









Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015

<https://archive.org/details/nievveherballorh00dodo>





APOLLO.

ÆSCULAPIVS.



A NIEVVE HERBALL,  
OR HISTORIE OF PLANTES:

**Wherin is contayned**

the vvhole discourse and perfect description of all sortes of Herbes and Planteg: their diuers & sundry kindes:

*their straunge Figures, Fashions, and Shapes:*

*their Names / Natures / Operations / and Vertues: and that not onely of those whiche are here growyng in this our Countreie of Englands: but of all others also of forrayne Realmes / commonly used in Physicke.*

First set foorth in the Doutche or Almaigne tongue, by that learned D. Rembert Do-

doens, Physition to the Emperour:  
And nowe first translated out of  
French into English, by Hen-

ry Lyte Esquier.

AT LONDON

*Shew*

by me Gerard Dewes, dwelling in  
Dawles Churchyarde at the signe  
of the Swanne.

1578.

GENTIVS

METIRI  
DATES

MARTHEMISIA.

LYSIMACHVS



HESPERIDVM HORTI

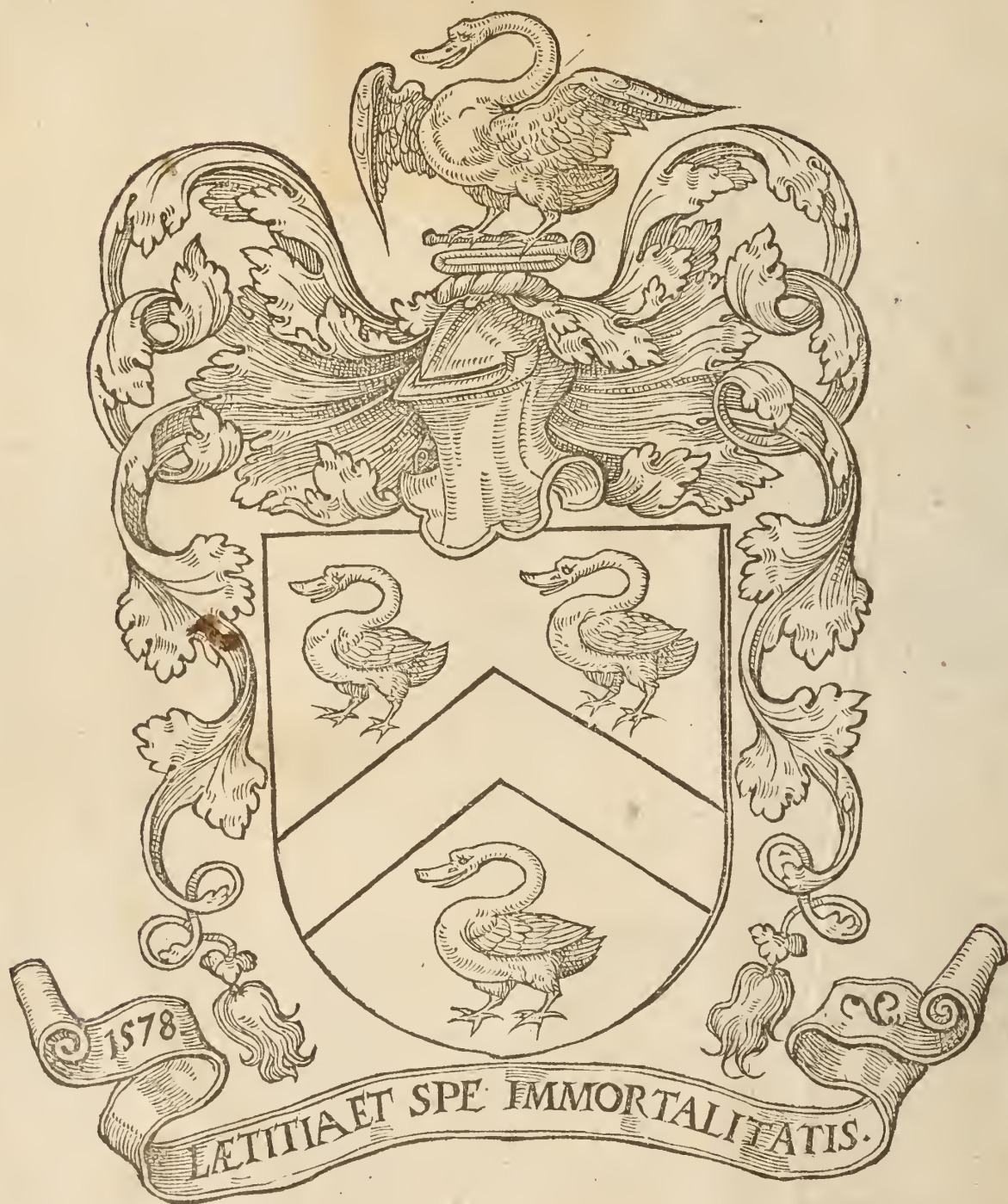
*Pour paruenir Fendure*

*Equer*




Allusio ad Insignia Gentilitia Henrici Leiti,  
Armigeri, Somersetenſis, Angli.

*Tortilis hic lituus, niueusq; Olor, arguit in te  
Leite animum niueum, pictus & intrepidum.*



Lyke as the Swanne doth chaunt his tunes in signe of ioyfull mynde,  
So Lyte by learning shewes him selfe to Prince and Countrie kynde.



 To the most High, Noble, and

Renovvmed Princeſſe, our moſt dread redoubted

Soueraigne Lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God, Queene of  
Englande, Fraunce, and Irelande, defendour of the fayth, &c.

Your graces moſt humble, loyall, and faythfull ſub-  
iect Henry Lyte, vvifheth long life, perfect health,

floriſhing raigne, and prosperous ſucceſſe to

Gods good pleaſure, in all your

moſt Royall affaires.



THINGS haue mooued me (moſt noble Princeſſe) ha-  
uing newly translated into Engliſh this Herball or Hiſto-  
rie of Plantes (not long ſithence, ſet forth in y<sup>e</sup> Almaigne  
or Douche tongue, by that paynefull and learned Phyſi-  
tion D. Rembert Dodoens, and ſithence that, agayne by  
the trauayle of ſundry ſkylfull Herbarians into diuers  
other languages translated) to offer the ſame vnto your  
Maieſties protection. The one was that moſt cleare, ami-  
able and chearefull countenaunce towardeſ all learning and vertue: whiche  
on euery ſyde moſt brightly from your Royall perſon appearing, hath ſo enſla-  
med and encouraged, not onely me, to the loue and admiration thereof: but al  
ſuche others alſo, your Graces loyall ſubiectes, whiche are not to be dull of vn-  
derſtanding: that we thinke no trauayle to great, whereby we are in hope  
both to profite our Countrie, & to pleaſe ſo noble & louing a Princeſſe: whoſe  
whole power and endeouour we ſee therto bent, that vertue & knowledge (the  
two moſt beautiful ornaments of a wel governed kingdome) may flouriſh and  
beare ſway: Vice and ignorance (the foes of all goodneſſe) may vaniſh & giue  
place. The other was, that earneſt zeale, and ſeruent deſire that I haue, and a  
long time haue had, to ſhewe my ſelfe (by yeelding ſome fruite of painefull dili-  
gēce) a thankful ſubiect to ſo vertuous a Soueraigne, & a fruitful member of  
ſo good a cōmon Weale. The firſt of theſe, hartened or emboldened me againſt  
thoſe perſwaſions of mine owne vnworthynes: which (vndoubtedly) had put  
me to vtter ſilence, had I not bene ſuſtained both with the comfortable remem-  
braunce of your highneſſe clemencie, and with all conſydered, that no giſt may  
lightly be more acceptably preſented to y<sup>e</sup> head, then that, which wholly tēdeth  
to the preſeruatiō of the reſt of the body. Of whiche ſort, when I conſydered  
this Hiſtorie of Plantes to be, I feared the leſſe to preſent it vnto your Maie-  
ſtie. Knowing that by your Princely clemēcie y<sup>e</sup> ſame being receiued, & by your  
high wiſdome & auctoritie allowed, ſhal take ſuch place in your body politike,  
as in the natural, thoſe do that by the head (whiche by reaſons rule governeth  
the whole) are knowne to be approoued and condignely allowed. The ſeconde  
prickeſt me continually forwarde with this or the lyke perſwaſion: That as a  
thankful hart towardeſ a natural mother cannot be better testified, then by  
loue ſhewed and practiſed towardeſ her deare children: nor a more acceptable  
fruitfulneſſe be required of any one bzanche, then that which may redounde to  
the ornament of the whole ſtocke: ſo I in no wiſe ſhould be more able to ſhewe  
my thankful minde towardeſ your highneſſe (the moſt louing and tender mo-  
ther of this cōmon Weale) then in publiſhing this hiſtorie to y<sup>e</sup> benefite of your  
moſt louing ſubiectes, as being the beſt token of loue and diligence that I am  
\* ij at this



1. Reg. 4.

at this time able to shew vnto either. And (doubtlesse if my skill in the translation were answerable to the worthynesse epyther of the Historie it selfe, or of the Authours therof, I doubt not, but I should be thought to haue honoured your Maiestie with an acceptable present. As touching the worthynesse of the Historie it selfe, truely that thing may not iustly be thought vnnecesse to be offered vnto a Prince, the knowledge wherof, beside that it is by daily experience knowen to be both profitable to al, and pleasant to many, is aboue al other faculties (the diuine knowledge wherby the soule liueth) only excepted, with so high commendations in the holy Scriptures extolled, that not onely the professors therof are accounted worthy of admiration & honoz: but euē Salomon that royall and wise kyng, for that he had the knowledge of the natures of Plantes, & was able to dispute therof, from the highest to the lowest, from the Cedar in *Libanon* to the Hylope that springeth out of the wall, is therefore in the sacred Bybel highly dignified & renowned. I wyl say nothing of Michridates, Lyfimachus, Gentius, Artemisia, and such noble & mighty Princes: whose delight and lyking towardes this knowledge of the nature of Plantes was such, that as by their diligent inquisitiō they wittily found out the vse of many of them, so, hauing found the same, they disdayned not to denominate and impartetherto their owne names, which euen to this day many of them do styll retayne. But argumentes to this purpose, are before your most excellent Maiestie needlesse to be alleaged: as wel because your highnes is dayly cōuersant in the most cleare light of al both diuine & humayne knowledge, whereby you farre more easily see the whole compasse, then men of meane estate are able to conceiue aparte: as also for that the professors of this facultie be with your highnesse had in such price and estimation, that they are not onely by your Maiestie and your most noble Progenitours, with sundry Priuileges & liberties endowed, with many & great stipendes and pensions in your Graces Aniuersities and Schooles fostered and mainteyned: but also as they shalbe founde to haue laudably profited therein, so are they aduanced & called to the charge of your person, & of the persons of your Nobles. And arte being by honoz nourished, encreaseth dayly, & putteth al men out of doubt, that they which so embrace the professors thereof, do both well lyke and thinke of the facultie, and sufficiently vnderstande both the vse and the excellencie thereof. As touching the Authour of this worke which I haue translated, how paineful a man he is, how skilful, and how luckely he hath atchieued this his businesse, as it shal best appeare by diligent reading ouer his workes: so also may it easily be knowen by the testimonies & iudgementes of the most learned Physitions of this age. Of whom, some are by their owne workes alredy extāt, notable & renowned, & others (by the great trauaile that they haue bestowed in translating him out of his tongue wherin he wrote into diuers other languages) are made euident and famous: but none before this into English. Which hath made me desyrous (folowing their example) to make my Countrey men partakers of such knowledge, as other learned and wise men in other Countreies haue thought meete to be made knowen in the native tongues of their commō Deales. Touching my selfe this onely I haue to promise, that in this translation I haue vled my most skil and diligence to please and pleasure al such as delight in this so honest and profitable a knowledge. Most humbly crauyng a fauourable acception hereof at your Maiesties handes, and pardon, if any poynt I haue giuen iust occasion of blame and deserued reprehension.

From my pooze house at Lytescarie within your Maiesties Countie of Somerset, the first day of Januarie, M. D. Lxxviij.

Your Maiesties most humble and faithfull subiect, Henry Lyte.



To the friendly and indiffe-  
rent Reader.



If thou be ignoraunt (gentle Reader) and desirous to knowe, eyther how profitable this Historie of Plantes is, or how worthy to be studped, eyther howe harde and howe highly in tymes past estæined, what be the causes of the hardnesse therof, how they may be remedied, and why the Authour hereof (after so many learned both auncient and late wziters) tooke vpon him the setting forth of the same: or why in his Annotations and last edition he hath reuoked certayne thinges which in the first escaped him: for thy instruction and resolution in these matters, I referre thee to the same Authours, two latine Prefaces following, wherein he learnedly, and as bziely as the nature of the matters will permitte, discourseth therof sufficiently. But if thou wouldest knowe of me, why I haue taken vpon me the translation and publication of the same in this our native tongue, as I might without any great laboz yæld thee many iust and reasonable causes of my so doing, if I thought it greatly expedient or necessarie so to doe: so I thinke it sufficient for any, whom reason may satisfie, by way of answer to alledge this reason and sententious position: Bonum, quo communius, eo melius & præstantius: a good thing the more common it is, the better it is. Seing then that my translation shall make this good and profitable Historie (which hitherto hath lyen hyd from many of my Countrymen, vnder the bayle of an vnknowne language) familiar and knowne vnto them: and if it be good (as no good man will denie) to enlarge a good thing, and to make many partakers thereof: then can there not lacke iust cause to be alledged of this my doing: neyther thinke I, that any will mislike or repine thereat, except such, as either enuie the Weale of others, whom they accompt simpler then themselues, and therefore reckon vntoworhy to be in their owne language made partakers thereof: or else are so studious of their owne priuate gayne, that they feare, least by this meanes some part therof may be lessened: whiles others vnderstanding the natures & vertues of Plantes and Herbes, shall be the lesse beholding to their scrupulous skill. But the good and vertuons Whisition, whose purpose is rather the health of many, then the wealth of himselfe, will not (I hope) mislike this my enterprize, which to this purpose specially tendeth, that euen the meanest of my Countrymen (whose skill is not so profound that they can fetch this knowledge out of strange tongues, nor their habilitie so welthy, as to entertaine a learned Whisition) may yet in tyme of their necessitie, haue some helpes in their owne, or in their neighbours fieldes & gardens at home. If perchaunce any list to picke a quarrell to my translation, as not being eyther proper or not full, if I may obtaine of him, to beare with me till he himselfe shall haue set forth a better, or till the next impression, and in the meane while (considering that it is easier to reprehensive a mannes doings, then to amende them) vse me as a whetstone to further himselfe, I will not much strine: for I sæke not after bayne glozie, but rather how to benefite and profite my Countrie.

Fare well.

(\*)

# W. B.



Ermanifateor Dodonæo plurima debent,  
Nec debent Angli (Leite) minora tibi.  
Ille suis etenim plantarum examina scripsit,  
Tuque tuis transfers, quæ dedit ille suis.

Quodque opus ijs solis priuatum scripserat, illud  
Tu commune Anglis omnibus esse facis.  
Crede mihi, plantas quia transplantaueris istas,  
Belgica quas primum solaque terra dedit,  
Inque Britannorum lætas adduxeris oras,  
Leite tuæ laudis fama perennis erit.  
Dono te nobis Dodonæum (Leite) dedisse  
Donum est, quo nullum gratius esse potest.  
Nam terræ insignes foetus, plantasque; potentes,  
Pæoniaeque; herbas, hac ratione feris.  
Inde etiam lites medicorum (Leite) resoluis,  
Aegrotisque offers Phœbus ut alter opem.  
Quid superest? (Medici) Leito hunc præstare fauorem,  
Si quando affectus sit grauiore modo,  
Confluite, & Leitum gratis curate, nec illum  
Læto immaturo vos sinite mori.

## E I V S D E M.

Gratum opus est, dignumque tuo sub nomine ferri,  
~~Quod~~ potens) cuius moderamine solo  
Pax iucunda Anglis, atque Arbor pacis Oliua  
Sic viget, ut passim per apricum incedere possit  
Gens Britonum, & tutò fragantes carpere flores.  
Quin igitur Leitus plantas tibi ferret & herbas  
Omniigenas, donoque daret, cui porrigit herbam,  
Rex quicumque tenet spatiosum sceptrum per orbem.



# Thomas Newtonus, Cestreshyrius.



Erpetuum tibi ver liber hic philomuse ministrat,  
Ac paradisiaci germina lata soli.

Herbarum huic thesaurus inest, florumq; supellex,  
Alcinoi hic hortos Hesperidumq; vides.

Nec flos hic desit, nec floris grata venustas,  
Nec vires, nec odor, nec medicina valens

Hoc viuunt, viuuntq; libro Podalyrius, Alcon;

Hippocrates, Paon, Musa, Galenus, Arabs;

Phillyrides Chiron, Epidaurius, atq; Melampus,

Gentius, Euphorbus, Iosna, Lyfimachus,

Telephus, ac Mithridates, Artemisia, Achilles,

Alcibides, Hieron, Attalus, atque Iuba,

Pamphilus, Atrides, Nicander, Bassus, Iollas,

Crateias, Glaucon, & Cato, Pythagoras,

Rafis & ipse Dioscorides, Auicenna, Machaon,

Serapio, Celsus, Menecratesq; tumens,

Aetius, Aegineta, Ruellius ac Theophrastus,

Tragus, Auerrhoys, Plinius, Agricola,

Macer, Oribasius, Mesue, & Brunfelsius Ottho,

Manardus, Zerbis, Fuchsus atque Sethi,

Ginus, Humelbergus, Matthaeolus ac Columella,

Fernelius, Pineus, Pena, Eliota, Lobel,

Copho, Taranta, Leoniceus, Iberq; Lacuna,

Mago, Varignanus, Varro, Ioannicius,

Soranus, Constantinus, Merula, Aurelianus,

Guido, Godaldinus, Curtius, Encelius,

Moschio, Philotheus, Cleopatra, Bonaciolusq;

Arnaudus, Rocheus, Ferrius, Albucasis,

Hildegardis, Trotula & Albicusq; Torinus,

Pandulphus, Suardus, Manlius & Diocles,

Thurinus, Dimocles, Guilandinus, Philaretus,

Bucius, Eudoxus, Garbus, Aphrodisens,

Montius, Aubertus, Fallopius atque Biesus,

Belfortis, Bayrus, Montuus, Akakia,

Lemnius & Cordus, Rondletius atque Dryander,

Cardanus, Vidius, Iunius, Hermoleos,

Hinc Collimitius, Fracastorius, Gemusaus,

Clusius ac Stephanus, Scaliger atque Kyber,

Saracenus, Mizaldus, Sauonarola, Erastus,

Cum Bacchannello, Cellanoua, atque Rota,

Rhegius, Erotes, Montagnana, atque Aquilanus,

Manfredus, Baccus, Volphius, Arculeus,

Ioubertus, Trincauelius, Pictorius, Euax,

Gesnerus, Brunswich, Langius atque Cocles

Turnerus, Caius, Bullenus, Linacrus, Askham,

Guintherius, Vassens, Kraut, Lonicerus, Helus,

Brissotus, Polybus, Clementinus, Mari ab alto,

Landulphus, Phairus, Quiricus, Hollerius,

Cuba,

*Cuba, Damasceus, Gatinaria, Crato, Rulandus,  
 Hallus, Culmannus, Ruff, Paracelsus Honheim,  
 Augerius, Landus, Galeottus, Oroscius, Oddus,  
 Struppus, Heresbachius, Gratarolusq. pius,  
 Atque Fauentinus, Merenda, Vierus, Amatus,  
 Cum Quercettano, Placotomoq. graui,  
 Syluius, Honterus, Cornarius ac Morisotus,  
 Cumq. Argenterio Frerus & Hatcherides,  
 Fumanellus, Trallanus, Bellonius, Isack,  
 Riccus, & Arnoldus Villanouanus item,  
 Pantinus, Gaynerus, Cliuolus ac Brigrinus,  
 Riffus, Mantinus, Plancius, Emericus,  
 Compluresq. alij : quos nec numerare necesse est,  
 Nec scio, si coner, qua ratione queam.  
 Id sed Apollineo Rembertus acumine præstat,  
 Quem suus ornat honos, gloria, fama, decus :  
 Herculeo exantlans molimina tanta labore,  
 Qua non sunt ullo deperitura die.  
 Vtile alexicakon qui promit Pharmacopolis,  
 Vtile Chirurgis, vtile Philiatris :  
 Vtile opus docto, indocto, iuueniq. seniq.,  
 Diuitibus simul ac vtile pauperibus.  
 Nec tu Leite tuo certè es fraudandus honore,  
 Qui tantas Anglis sponte recludis opes.  
 Macchè animi : sic fama polum tua scandet ad altum,  
 Sic te, sic patriam nobilitare stude.*

Thomas Newton.



In commendation of this vvorke,  
and the Translatour.



If all Dame Enuyes hatefull broode hereat should hap to pry,  
Or Momus in his cankered spight, should scowle with scorning eye:  
Yet Hawgre the this worthy worke the Authoꝝs name shal rayse,  
And paynefull toyle so wel employd: shal reape renowned prayse:  
Not onely he whose learned skyll and watchfull payne first pend it,  
And did with honoꝝ greete (in Douche) to Countrie his commende it:  
But also he whose tender loue to this his natie soyle,  
foꝝ vs his friendes hath first to take almost as great a toyle,  
A trauell meete foꝝ Gentlemen and wightes of worthy fame:  
Wherby great Princes heretofore haue got immoꝝtall name:  
As Gentius, Lyfimachus, and also Mythridates,  
With Iuba, Euax, Attalus, and Dioscorides.  
And many noble wightes besydes, and great renowned Kinges,  
Haue so bewrayde their skyll in this (besydes all other thinges)  
By registring their names in Herbes, as though therby they ment,  
To testifye to all degrees their toyle and trauell spent  
In suche a noble facultie, was not a slauiſhe thing:  
But fyt foꝝ worthy Gentlemen, and foꝝ a noble King.  
foꝝ if by Herbes both health be had and sicknesse put to flight:  
If health be that, without the which there can be no delight?  
Who dare enuie these worthy men, that haue employde their payne,  
To helpe the soꝝe, to heale the sicke, to rayse the weake agayne?  
No fye of that, but Dodoneus aye shall haue his dewe,  
Whose learned skyll hath offered first, this worthy worke to beue.  
And Lyte whose toyle hath not bene light, to dye it in this grayne,  
Deserues no light regarde of vs: but thanks and thanks agayne.  
And sure I am, all Englishe hartes that lyke of Physickes loꝝe,  
Shall also lyke this Gentleman: and thanke hym muche therfore.

F I N I S,

VV. Clovves.

# To the Reader, in commendation of this vvorke.



Here vertue shines, and Deepely seemes to rest,  
Where ayde appeares, to helpe the health of man,  
Where perfect prooffe assignes vs what is best,  
Where counsell craues, each willing minde to scan,  
Where learning lyes to helpe vs nowe and than:  
There best is deemed for man to spende his dayes,  
Though it be reapt with torell ten thousande wayes.

Then blame not him, whose carefull hande first pende,  
This worthy worke, whiche nowe is brought to light,  
But it embrace, and double thanks him lende,  
Whose dayly toyle deserues the same by right:  
For vertue shines herein to each mans sight.  
Whose ayde for health, with prooffe and counsell graue,  
Whose learned liues, ought sure due prayse to haue.

Well: Rembert Dodoens, wrote this first in Douche.  
Whiche since in frenche was turnde by others toyle.  
And nowe by Lyte: whose trauayle hath bene suche.  
For ease of all, within this natie soyle.  
Where (loe) to Momus mates, he giues the soyle.  
And here presentes in the Englishe tongue,  
To comfort all that are both olde and young.

The worke it selfe, of sundrie trees intreate,  
Besides of Herbes, flowers, weedes, and Plantes that growes,  
Setts downe their vertues sure which are so great,  
That we may say therein great learning flowes.  
The Authoz hath (so farre forth as he knowes  
By skilfull Iudgement) vnto each disease,  
Set downe a cure, the sicke and soze to ease.

Great was his toyle, whiche first this worke dyd frame.  
And so was his, whiche ventred to translate it,  
For when he had full finisht all the same,  
He minded not to adde, nor to abate it.  
But what he founde, he ment whole to relate it.  
Till Rembert he, did sende additions store.  
For to augment Lytes trauell past before.

Whiche last supply so come to Lyte his hande,  
He fitly furnisht, every peece in place.  
The worke agayne he wrote I vnderstande,  
For feare if ought therein shoulde breede disgrace.  
And did as much as one coulde in this case.  
For English names, to euery herbe and plant,  
He added hath, whereby is nothing skant.



This rare deuice, each one may well esteeme,  
 Which bringeth ayde, and comfort vnto man.  
 The learned wyll accept the same I deeme.  
 Wherfore I craue yf ought espie thou can,  
 (As none can be so watchfull now we and than  
 But faultes may scape, for want of Arguseyes.)  
 To mende the same, and nought herein despise.

With willing minde, good Reader here I craue,  
 Accept this worke, thus wrytten for thy sake,  
 And honoz him that seekes mans health to saue.  
 Reelding him thanks, whiche it dyd vndertake:  
 And vnto Lyte due thanks thou hast to make.  
 His paynefull pen deserues thy good report.  
 Whose toyle was great, to ende it in this sort.

T. N.

Petit ardua virtus.

## Iohannis Hardingi in laudem tam Auctoris

*quam interpretis Duodecasticon.*



Edant Turneri pingues simulatq; Lobeli,  
 Horti ac egregij gloria summa Tragi.  
 Vnicus hic reliquis longe est Præstantior hortis,  
 Quem pia iam Liti cura laborq; dedit.  
 Illorum tenues abijt decor omnis in auras,  
 Huius at æterno gloria viua manet.  
 Aspice quam virides insultent vndiq; plantæ,  
 Quales viderunt sæcula nulla prius.  
 Tantum igitur Lito debes gens Anglica docto,  
 Quantum Remberto Teutonis ora suo.  
 Nec plus Remberto letantur Meclinienſes,  
 Quam te Lito tui Candide Murotriges.

*Fato prudentia maior.*

REMBERTI  
DODONÆI  
ÆTA. XXXV.  
VIRTUTE  
AMBI.





# REMBERTI DODONÆI MECH- LINIENSIS MEDICI, IN SECVNDAM COM- MENTARIORVM SVORVM, DE STIRPIVM

*Historia, editionem, ad studiosos Medicinæ  
Candidatos, Præfatio.*



**S**TIRPIVM ac vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ cognitionem potentissimis Regibus, antiquissimis Heroibus, Præstantissimis Medicis ac Philosophis olim in pretio habitam, vtilem ac necessariam Medicæ arti iudicatam, sommo studio, nec minori diligentia excultam, adeo manifestum est, vt multis assertionibus opus non sit. Præsertim non paucis herbis Regum ac Herorum, qui has vel primi inuenerunt, vel in frequenti medendi vsu habuerunt, nomina retinentibus, vt Mithridatium, Eupatorium, Gentiana, Lysimachia, Achillea, Centaurium Alcibiadium, Telephium, Arthenisia, aliæque plures: & veteres ipsos, arque inter eos Hippocratem, Medicorum omnium longè principem, Galenum, nonnullosq; alios, longinquas peregrinationes, cognoscendæ materiæ Medicæ causa suscepisse, & propria & aliorum scripta testentur.

Eandem verò scientiam, à posteriorum nostroque tempore vicinorum seculorum medicis ac philosophis, planè neglectam & contemptam fuisse, res ipsa quoque euidenter docet. Solæ enim illæ Medicinæ partes, ab illorum seculorum Medicis coli visæ sunt, quæ ex rationum physicarum fontibus deductæ, hinc dubitandi disputandiq; vberem materiam præberent: aliæ verò, vsu atque experientia constantes, vt steriles ac ieiunæ sprete. Cuiusmodi ipsa *Σοτανική* est, Physicarum rationum subsidium vel nullum vel exiguum admittens. Quamobrem eius omni notitia, mulieribus, herbarijs analphabeticis, vel indoctis pharmacopœis relicta, indignum professione sua ac magnificis titulis parum decorum infelices illi Medici existimabant, cognoscendæ alicuius materiæ medicæ herbæ aut stirpis causa, vel minimum operæ laborisque sumere: extra vrbes ad montes, conualles, prata, suburbanaque loca excurrere.

Tantam studiorum dissimilitudinem, fatalis ille seculorum ordo peperit, qui & maximas vrbes, potentissima regna, latissimè patentia imperia, & hanc Medicinæ partem, nonnullasq; alias pessumdedit, ac propemodum extinxit. Vnde factum, vt quæ olim facillimè, ac nullo propemodum negotio materiæ Medicæ ac Stirpium cognito percipi poterat, difficilis ac obscura reddita sit.

Tradebant eam Dioscorides, Galenus, eiusq; ætatis Medici, veluti per manus à maioribus acceperant, seruatius eousq; nominibus, quæ magna ex parte incorrupta ad illorum tempora venerant.

Nobis ea fœlicitas denegata, multis modis veris ac genuinis appellationibus, corruptis, peruersis ferè abolitis, barbaris in earum locum suppositis, multo tempore intermissa Stirpium notitia, solis veterum descriptionibus relicta, ex quibus hæc disciplina & requirenda & restituenda est. Id quàm difficile sit, licèt alio loco scripserimus, tamen hic repetere visum fuit non alierum.

Non leuis autem difficultatis huius scientiæ, aut vna aliqua causa est, sed maxime eæque præcipue duæ: innumera videlicet multitudo stirpiû, immensaq; varietas: & eorû qui de harum historia, aut materia Medica scripta reliquerunt, breuitas, incuria, negligentia, subinde varia atq; dissimilis apud diuersos descriptio: & vtinâ non quorundâ errores obscuritatem nō exiguum in eâ intulissent.

Stirpium siquidem herbarumq; infinita sunt genera, variè per orbem terrarum sparsa immensa multitudo, vt non vno loco paucisq; regionibus requirere eas liceat, sed ad eas omnes cognoscendas omnium ferè regnorû ac prouinciârû peragratione, longi temporis peregrinatione opus videatur. Sunt nonnullæ quibusdâ vel insulis dicatæ vel regionibus propriæ, quæ in alia quæuis loca transferri nequeunt, vel tellure cœloq; mutatis mutantur, vt Theophrastus libro quarto ait. Alię pluribus quidem terris communes, non omnes tamen passim aut crebrè obuię, sed certis tractibus peculiare, vel montibus scilicet, promontorijs, præruptis rupibus, saxosis aut niualibus locis, collibus, densis syluis, vmbrosis lucis, arborum caudicibus, aruis, campestribus, apricis, læto pinguiq; solo, macro & sterili, humidis, vlginosi, riguis, paludibus, stagnantibus aquis, fontibus, fluminibus, flueiorum ripis, maris littoribus, scopulis, vel ipso deniq; mari additæ. Harum autem istæ eandem ferè ubiq; formam retinent, vel exiguam mutationem assunt: illæ in diuersis regionibus pro cœli soliq; varietate, aliam formam & magnitudinem induunt. Quod segetum, fabarû, nucum, aliorumque apud Indos nascentium (si Herodoto fides) exemplis manifestum est, quorum longè maior magnitudo, quàm in Ægypto nascentium. Segetum enim culmi instar harundinum crassescunt: fabæ triplo maiores Ægyptijs, sesamum miliumq; eximia magnitudinis: nuces tantæ molis vt miraculi loco in templis suspendantur. Strabo quoque in extremo Mauritanorum quodâ tractu, in tra

\*

creditum

## PRÆFATIO AD

creditum Nili exortum vitem tantæ crassitudinis nasci tradit, quam vix duo homines complecti queant: omnem herbam cubitalem: Staphylinorum, Hippomarathri, Solymi caules duodenum cubitorum, crassitudine quatuor palmorum reperiri. Et tātus quidem Stirpium numerus immensa latissimè sparsa multitudo, varia ac multiplex natura.

Auctorum verò ipsorum quanta fuerit negligentia, vel incuria in multarum præsertim vulgo notarum, formis differentiisq; describendis, cum multarum extent nomina, quarum formæ non sunt expressæ, aut leuiter tantum descriptæ, nemo ferè est qui ignoret, Ruellio id ipsum scriptis suis testante.

Eosdem verò non semper conuenire, atq; interdum inter sese dissidere, dum sub vno eodemq; nomine alius aliam herbam vel fruticem designat, vel eandem alia nomenclatura exprimit, Dioscoridis cum Theophrasti aliorumq; scriptis diligens collatio ostendit, suppeditabit & huius varietatis Historia nostra non pauca exempla.

Descriptiones verò quorūdam erroribus esse conspersas, quod ad Plinianas attinet manifestissimum est, Leonici enim libri de Plinij erratis passim prostant, & omnes ferè nostri seculi, qui de materia Medica aut Stirpibus scripsere, in redarguendis ac notandis Plinij lapsibus plurimi sunt.

Verum de Dioscoride id nemo forsitan expectauerit aut suspicatus fuerit, Galeni testimonio atq; scriptis commendato. Reperiuntur tamen in eius commentariis nō exigui errores. Alias enim dissimilium Stirpium, eiusdem apud diuerfos auctores nominis, delineationes in vnā historiam contrahit, alias eandem non isdem nominibus nuncupatam, veluti membratim diuisam diuersis locis describit, vt ijs commentariis quos in Stirpium historias, quæ apud Dioscoridem extant, meditamur, ostensuros (si Deus vitam, valetudinem, ociumq; concesserit) nos speramus.

Nec tamen hi errores impediunt, quo minus Dioscorides alijs omnibus longè præstet, cum omnes vel imperfectiorem multò historia, vel pluribus, maioribus erroribus, ac fabulis, prestigijsque plena scripta reliquerint. Theophrastus reliquos omnes in suo scribendi genere superans, formas ex professo non descripsit, sed Stirpium multiplicem differentiam aliaq; philosopho homine digna prosequi studuit. De Plinij scriptis quid iudicandum, iam scripsimus. Nicandri, *Ἱππία καὶ καὶ ἀλεξίφραγχα* solum reperiuntur. Apuleius de paucis tātummodo egit. Galenus, Paulus Aëtius, figuras à Dioscoride expressas omiserunt. Alij veteres Græci & Latini, Philosophi, Medici, Poætæ, Historiographi, Architecti, Agriculturæ scriptores, Hippiatri siue Veterinarij, quorum lectione ad quarundam plantarum notitiam peruenimus, non nisi obiter quarundam neminerunt. Bithyni Iolæ, Heraclidis Tarentini, Crateux herbarij, Andreæ medici, Iulij Basi, Nicerati, Petronij Nigri, Diosdoti, Pamphyli, Manteæ, Apollonij antecessorum Dioscoridis & Galeni scripta, neque ad posteritatem peruenerunt, neque perfectum aliquid tradiderunt. Pleriq; horum anilibus fabulis aut prestigiaris Egyptijs, coniurationib; pleni sunt, alij de vna aliqua materia, aut paucis tantum, vt Galenus scribit, egerunt: vniuersam verò materiam complecti non studuerunt.

Quibus de causis illorum omnium scriptis posthabitis, vni Dioscoridi summam laudem auctoritatemque Galenus tribuit, quam illi quoque deberi nemo negare potest, absque eius siquidem scriptis, Stirpium materiæque Medicæ cognitio restitui nulla ratione potest.

Non enim idcirco veluti parum vtilis abdicandus aut reiiciendus, quod in plerisque locis lapsus sit, cum nec Plinium multo grauius & pueriliter sepè hallucinatum minimè negligi oporteat ad Stirpium notitiam plurimum conferentem. Neque enim eam ob causam de erratis eius cœpimus admonere, sed vt huius scientiæ & studij difficultas ab omnibus intelligatur maioriq; cum attentione, in stirpium cognitione studiosi incumbant: diligentius omnes notas expendant: leuibus coniecturis contenti facile iudicium non promant, minus admirentur si post complures in hoc studio versatos, multa in notitiam nondū perducta adhuc lateant: plures quotidie exoriantur in restituenda hac Medicinæ parte laborantes, aut quod hi qui in lucem subinde nonnulla dedere, sententiam alicubi mutant. Nam hæc omnia, haud dubio, difficultati huius scientiæ magis, quàm negligentiae, incuriæ, aut temeritati huius ætatis scriptorum accepta referre æquum est.

Si enim Dioscorides exercitatisissimus vir, qui multum studij, laboris, in Stirpium, materiæque Medicæ cognitionem impendit, eo seculo quo nomina magna ex parte incorrupta vulgo retinebantur, ipsarum notitia à maioribus accepta veluti per manus tradebatur, vel immenso numero, multipliciq; earum varietate, vel auctorum imperfectis, varijs, fabulosis descriptionibus detentus, errorem vitare non potuit: qua ratione nunc quisquam, antiquis nomenclaturis ac appellationibus vix receptis, aut plurimum deprauatis, Stirpium cognitione longo tempore intermissa atque contempta, in tanta veterum (vti diximus) negligentia, incuria, varietate, atque erroribus subinde implicata obscuritate, vel facile vel absque magno labore, diligentissima inquisitione earum notitiam consequi se posse sperabit?

Quum igitur tanta huius scientiæ vel magnitudo vel difficultas sit, vt non nisi diligentissimo omnium stirpium maturoq; examine plurimorum veterum auctorum lectione exactissima, id est, multo



## MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

multo labore, diutinis peregrinationibus, continuo studio comprehendi queat: ac fieri vix possit, ut his omnibus, vnius hominis aut paucorum vita diligentiaq; par sit. Citra omnem admirationem esse debet, post multos recentiorum in hac materia diligenter versatos, alios indies exoriri, qui hanc augere student, & nostros quoque de Stirpium historia libros prodire.

Nemine siquidem hanc scientiam ad perfectionem perducente, sed omnibus plurima præmittentibus, occasio posteris relinquitur, priorum inuentis ac obseruatis plurima adijciendi atque stirpium cognitionem locupletandi. Quod recentiorum non paucis præstantibus, priuato studio, peregrinatione, aliâue occasione comperta in commune proferentibus & mei officij fore iudicauit, ut eam quam existimabam me huic scientiæ posse accessionem facere, aut emendationem adhibere, in publicum mitterem, atque veræ Medicinæ Stirpiumq; studiosis communicarem.

Non frustra autem vel inutiliter hunc laborem vel recentiores vel nos suscepimus. Pertinet enim hæc scientia ad præcipuas & principes duas Medicinæ partes διατητικὴν καὶ φαρμακευτικὴν. Illa victus ratione: hæc medicamentis sanitati hominis consulit: vtraque herbis, frugibus, stirpibus, earumq; seminibus, fructibus, radicibus, succis, veluti necessarijs & materia & instrumentis utitur. Hæc enim ut plurimum, ad artis opera Medici vel impermixta, vel alijs aut inter se commixta adhibent. Si enim nemo illum bonum fabrum aut artificem dixerit, qui malleum, incudem aut ferrum, aliaue artis suæ instrumenta vel materiam nō nouerit: Medicum quis habebit doctum, qui Betam à Blito distinguere nesciat, in crassa supinaque omnium Stirpium Medicæque materiæ ignorantia versetur.

At multum, fortasse dicet aliquis, inter medicum & reliquos artifices interest, neque enim maximum medici operibus apponunt, sed veluti architecti tantum præcipiunt, omnem Stirpium & Medicæ materiæ notitiam, præparationem, variam missionem pharmacopœis relinquunt.

Fatemur à multis annis medicos præparandorum miscendorumque pharmacorum morem omisisse, ac à veterum consuetudine recessisse, quos abunde constat nulla pharmacopœorum opera vsos, medicamenta etiam proprijs & discipulorum manibus miscuisse, neque ut pharmacopœi rursus fiant requiramus, & quærendis, terendis, tundendis, præparandis, miscendis, medicamentis occupentur, sed Stirpium & materiæ Medicæ, quarum potissimum frequentior ac quotidianus vsus, notitiam exigimus: non secus ac in Architecto omnis materiæ ædificiorum cognitio requiritur. Qui enim eam ignorauerit, bonus Architectus esse non potest. Sic etiam neque doctus aut perfectus medicus, qui artis suæ materiam non cognorit. Quod si fabri ex non conuenienti ligno vel trabes vel ædium contignationes struant, Latomi luto pro cæmento parietes compingant aut reliqui artifices alijs modis imposturas moliantur, admittet aut dissimulabit hæc bonus Architectus? Non existimo quenquam fore, qui non putet harum rerum curam ad eum pertinere. Cur igitur conuiuebit Medicus, si pharmacopœus spuria legitimis genuinis adulterata recentibus exoluta, calida frigidis, frigida calidis, alexi pharmacis deleteria substituat, ac deficiente vno, alias hoc modo illud, absque vllō iudico aut delectu supponat? Conuiuere autem cum huiusmodi imposturis aut grauissimis erratis oportebit, si huius scientiæ rudis imperitus fuerit, cum nulla ratio ne dolum deprehendere poterit.

Omnes igitur Medicinæ studiosos in hac Stirpium materiæque Medicæ notitia sese exercere conuenit, atque operam & diligentiam summam adhibere, ut harum cognitionem reliquis Medicæ artis partibus adiungant: veterum antiquissimorum, probatissimorumque Medicorum huius scientiæ studiosissimorum, vestigijs hac in parte insistant, ac Galeni clarissimi & maxime auctoritatis medici, præceptis & consilio obsequuntur, qui omnes Medicos & iuuenes artis candidatos ad Stirpium & Medicamentorum materiæ exactam notitiam admonet, atque incitat, Medicus (inquit libro de antidotis primo) omnium Stirpium, si fieri potest, peritiam habeat, consulo: sin minus, plurium saltem quibus frequenter utimur. Item tertio de Medicamentis secundum genera. Hinc puto bonæ indolis iuuenes incitatum iri, ut medicamentorum materiam cognoscant, ipsimet inspicientes, non semel aut bis, sed frequenter, quoniam sensibilium rerum cognitio sedula inspectione perficitur. Et ibidem paulò infra: Vos ergo admoneo amici, ut in hoc quoque me sequamini si artis opera pulchrè obiri velitis. Nouistis enim quomodo ex omni natione, præstantissima quotannis medicamenta mihi adferantur, eò quòd perditī illi omnigerarum rerum cōemptores (Græci ῥωποπώλας vocant) varijs modis ea contaminant. Præstiterat fortassis non hos solum, sed multò magis etiam mercatores, qui illa aduehunt, incusare: atque his multò magis ipsos herbarios: item nihil minus eos, qui radicum liquores, succos, fructus, flores & germina ex montibus in vrbes conferunt. Hi siquidem omnium primi in eis dolum exercent. Quisquis igitur auxiliorum vndique copiam habere volet, omnis materiæ Stirpium, animalium & metallorum, tum aliorum terrestrium corporum, quæ ad Medicinæ vsum ducimus, expertus edo, ut ex eis & exacta & notha cognoscat. Deinde in commentario meo, quem de simplicium medicamentorum facultate prodidi, sese exerceat. Nisi enim hoc modo instructus ad præsentis operis præsidia veniat, verbotenus quidem medendi me-



## PRÆF. AD MEDIC. CANDIDATOS.

thodum sciet, opus verò nullum ipsa dignum perficiet. Hactenus Galeni verba. Ex quibus manifestum est ac indubitatum relinquitur, hanc scientiam medico & utilem, & necessariam, ut qui absq; huius peritiâ nihil possit medendo certi assequi, aut eximium quicquam ex arte præstare, herbariorum, myropolarum, pharmacopœorumq; dolis, imposturis, ac subinde crassa vel pertinaci ignorantia delusus. Quod omnes medicos diligentissimè cauere cum salutis ac valetudinis suæ fide; concreditorum, tum propriæ existimationis causa, maximè decet.

Neque scientiæ huius difficultas, quæ ipsius penè immensam magnitudinem ostendit, quenquam ab eius studio absterre debet, sed potius ad auxiliares ei manus conferendas omnes studiosos excitare, accendere, inflammare: ne tam necessaria humanæ vitæ scientia diutius vel neglecta, vel contempta iaceat, sed plurimorum communi labore atq; diligentia crescens, ad perfectionem veniat, ab interitu vindicetur, medicinæq; reliquis partibus adiungatur, ac veluti postliminio restituatur. Quod enim difficultatis ac magnitudinis scientia aliqua amplius habet, hoc magis bona ingenia in ea occupari libentius solent. Ignauorum existimatur in paruis ac facilibus versari: industriorū verò ac diligentū in grauib; magnis, ac difficilibus. Paruæ ac faciles res nulli opinio, nem aut auctoritatem pariunt. Difficiles & magnæ, honores & gloriâ conferunt. Magnæ enim rei, quantumcunque quis possederit, participem fieri, non minima est gloria, ut Columella ait.

Sed ut ad hos de Stirpium commentarios veniamus, Contraxeramus in hos, quum primū edideremus, quicquid herbarum plantarumq; in cognitionem nostram venerat. Secunda hac editione seuera animaduersione adhibita, omnia recognouimus, pleraque mutauimus, nonnulla transtulimus, totum opus non exigua accessione locupletauimus & auximus, multarum Stirpium nemini quod sciam adhuc depictarum imagines adiecimus. Vtrobique formas omnium, quæ potuimus diligentia tradidimus: nomina Græca, Latina, officinis recepta, Germanica, Gallica, & nobis Brabatis ac vicinis Flâdrijs aut Hollandijs Frisissve vernacula, singularum historijs adscripsimus. Temperamenta deinde ac vires ex probatissimorum Medicorum scriptis subiunximus, haud præteritis ijs quæ recentiorum experientia repperit, maximè earum quas in veterum cognitionem non venisse neoterici putant. Atq; hæc omnia breuissimè complectentes non elementorū ordine stirpes digessimus, sed vel forma, vel viribus, vel alia ratione congeneres ac similes coniungere studuimus.

His autem describendis non tantum nostro studio vel, si quæ est, industria profecimus, sed antecessorum quoq; scriptis plurimum adiuti sumus, Leonici videlicet, Hermolai, Manardi, Ruellij, Cordi vtriusq; Hieronymi Tragi, aliorumq;. Leonharti Fuchsij imagines in priores nostros magna ex parte omnes recepimus (ut in ipsa imaginū nostrarū prima editione adiecta causa scripsimus) non sic tamen ut sententiam eius in omnibus sequeremur, sed adhibito iudicio & animaduersione, verisimiliorem amplecteremur.

In recognoscendis verò & noua accessione augmentandis, licet nostro labore plurimū creuerint, non tamen Petri Bellonij obseruationibus profecisse nos inficiari possumus: aut ex Petri Andreæ Matthioli commentarijs quædam mutuatos. Quibus tamen multum pepercimus, propterea quod eæ, quas reliquimus, in conspectum nostrum non venissent. Annisi enim sumus ad hoc, ut vix alias describeremus, quàm oculis nostris aliquando subiectas & conspectui exhibitas. Itaq; paucissimas ex eius commentarijs accepimus, idq; ferè non absq; eius mentione, quæ videlicet propter naturæ affinitatem, vel nominis similitudinem cum alijs à nobis descriptis, negligi vix poterant: vel in opinione apud nostros sic versabantur, ut aliena pro veris supponerentur. Quod si autem quæ aliæ sunt nobis cum Matthiolo communes, eas nostra cura depictas fuisse, figuræ magna ex parte aliæ, atque vernaculi commentarij prius quàm Matthioli ad nos venirent editi, facile testabuntur. Nec defuit nobis locupletandis nostris Doctiss. Andreas Lacuna, qui Corradam & Palmam in opus nostrum intulit. Profuit etiam industria Caroli Clusij cognitioni vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ, tum ipsius artis studiosiss. qui & raras quasdam stirpes nobis suppeditauit, & conuertendis commentarijs hisce in Gallicum Idioma, benignam ac diligentem suam operam exhibuit.

Reliquum est studiosi iuuenes, ut nostris hisce commentarijs, cum in Stirpium herbarumq; cognitione facilius assequenda adiuti, tum huius scientiæ & Medicinæ partis non minime, utilitate necessitateque prouocati, excitatis, accensis, inflammatis animis, omni studio in hoc diligentissimè incumbatis, ut non solum quæ à nobis descriptæ sunt, ac per icones expressæ stirpes, in notitiam vestram veniant, verum etiam earum quæ apud veteres supersunt, nondum satis notarum, ac vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ peritiâ assequamini, vel saltem auctarium aliquod hactenus repertis ac traditis adiiciatis, quo multorum communi studiomauius ac maius incrementum hæc scientia accipiens, ad æquū tandem ac perfectionem perueniat.

Valete,

Mechliniæ, Quinto Id. Iulias.



EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.  
REMBERTI DODONÆI DE  
RECOGNITIONE SVORVM COMMEN-

TARIORVM AD LECTORES EPISTOLA CVM  
imaginum eius parte altera olim edita.

**R**VTVRVM omnino auguror candide Lector, vt simul ac nasutiores & morosiores aliqui, nostros de re Herbaria commentarios aut imagines viderint, studium statim nostrum sint suggillaturi: quod post tam multos doctos viros, in hoc studij genere summa cum diligetia versatos, melius me aliquid inuenire, & eorum inuentis superaddere, posse sperauerim. Vbi vero in annotationes inciderint, quas hoc loco adiecimus, & in ijs quædam retractata, nonnulla in dubium reuocata à nobis offenderint, multo magis temeritatem nostram sint damnaturi: vt qui mox ab editione, aliam sententiam in nonnullis sequar, vel non satis perspecta atque comperta in publicum dare voluerim. His responsum cupio, huic studio hoc vnicè proprium esse multorum operam atque laborem desiderare: nempe in quo non exigua sit difficultas, nec minor varietas, quæ summam etiam diligentissimorum industriam fatigent. Infinita enim sunt stirpium quæ vel sine nominibus, vel cum barbaris & peregrinis nobis sese offerunt genera, quibus vetera & antiqua reddere nomina instituti nostri præcipua & maxima pars est. Quarum etsi veteres Herbariæ rei & stirpium historiæ scriptores, differentias ac notas omnes, summa diligentia descriptas nobis reliquissent, impossibile tamen foret, de omnibus facile aut citra summum laborem & indefessum studium, veritatem assequi, cum non vno loco, sed per vniuersum orbem sperfas requirere & cognoscere oporteret. Non vno enim loco aut eadem in regione omnes pluresque, sed aliæ alijs vel regionibus vel locis addictæ sunt. Dictamnus Cretæ proprius est. Rha supra Bosphorum regiones & paucæ alię suppeditant. Thus Sabæorum gignit prouincia. Balsamum sola Palestina producit. Et vt plures tales regionibus quibusdam solis proprias prætereamus, ex his quæ in pluribus terris inueniuntur, nonnullæ nisi in cõualibus proueniunt: sunt aliæ montibus familiares & propriæ. Amant hæc aprica loca: illa vmbrosa aut densas syluas. Inter saxa, lapidosos locos aut in præruptis rupibus reperiuntur quædam: aliæ in arborum caudicibus nascuntur. Lætum pingueque solum desiderant nonnullæ: in sterili agro magis proficiunt aliæ. Delectant quasdam arua: alias vineta: illas horti: istas prata: nonnullæ in vliginosis & riguis oriuntur. Sunt quas temerè alio loco quam in maris littoribus requiras. Ad quas omnes cognoscendas & perquirendas cum præter diligentem veterum lectionem, diuturna & longi temporis per infinita loca, per omnes ferè orbis partes peregrinatione opus sit, multi labores sudoresque perferendi, infinita pericula subeunda, fieri non potest, vt vna hominis vita his omnibus satis sit, vt interim omittamus quam multa superueniunt incommoda, quæ peregrinandi occasionem aut adimunt aut multum impediunt, veluti bella incogniti diuersarum gentium, ritus, mores & lingua, horridæ, incultæ, squalidæ regiones, & ad hæc maximè rerum vel publicarum, vel priatarum & domesticarum curatio, aut ferendis maximis sumptibus impar fortuna. Nunc autem cum his omnibus grauissimis impedimentis, accedat etiam, quod veteres multarum stirpium veluti vulgo cognitarum formas non expresserint: aliarum tam leuiter descripserint: vel attigerint, vt non videantur tradidisse: iam & in nonnullarum descriptionibus non vulgares sed maximi auctores varient, veluti in Asphodelo & alijs quibusdam, quis non summam in hac disciplina difficultatem esse affirmet, quæ multorum quantumuis industriorum & studiosorum indefessos labores & maximam diligentiam requirat: nec solum requirat verum etiam superet? Cum igitur tam infinita stirpium sunt genera, singulorumque multiplices differentię, tam diuersa & natura & situ dissidentia in quibus gignuntur loca, quæ adire omnia non solum difficilè verum etiam impossibile fuerit, & ad hæc mutilę, imperfectę ac confusę veterum descriptiones, vt propter hæc grauissima impedimenta, de absoluta stirpium cognitione desperandum videatur. Nulla certè præsentior via, commodior ratio, aut expeditius consilium, quo hoc studium, hæc scientia in lucem reuocari & crescere possit, quam vt multorum laboribus & lucubrationibus adiuuetur. Plurimorum enim poterit industria quod paucorum nequit præstare opera. Dum enim hic quædam in lucem adfert, alij quædam adiiciunt, nonnulla corrigunt, alia suppleunt, non exiguum herbarum studium & simplicis medicinæ cognitio incrementem capit. Hanc rationem videntur mihi insequuti Leoniceus, Manardus, Ruellius, Cordus vterque, Musa, Tragus, Fuchsius, & quotquot in hac disciplina non omnino infæliciter hac ætate versantur. Neque enim quisquam istorum, aut stirpium historiam absoluit, aut perfectam sibi eius cognitionem vendicat: cum multas etiam de industria prætereant. Sed quod quisque sibi suo labore, sua industria per ocium peperit peregrinatione inuenit, aut alia ratione cognouit, hoc in commune proferre, & veritatis amatoribus communicare studet, & quo quisque



## EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.

posterior hoc maiorem huic scientiæ accessionem facit, dum antecessorum opera ac laboribus etiâ adiuuatur. Mouit certè nos & hæc ratio, cum enim multas stirpes in omnibus recentioribus desiderari animaduertissem, in quibusdam deceptos eos obseruasse, & non paucas me supplere & aliorum inuentis adijcere, nec non in quibus erratum videbatur, veritatem aperire posse sperasse, volui vt post multorum doctorum virorum qui in Stirpium historia versati sunt commentarios, mei quoque labores, mei conatus, in publicum prodirent, non quod laudem ac gloriam mihi hinc aliquam postulem, sed vt nostris inuentis & studijs aliquo etiam modo, stirpium herbarumque cognitio & simplicis medicinæ studium promoueatur. Desinant igitur morosi censores, frustra aut temere hunc laborem à nobis susceptum criminari, quando nostra industria & opera huic scientiæ non mediocris plantarum, fruticum ac arborum numerus accesserit, antea à nemine quod sciam, recentiorum traditarum, præter omnes quæ ab errore vindicatæ sunt quarum non exiguus quoque numerus est. Quod verò paucula quædam, post editos commentarios à nobis retractentur, facit summa huius scientiæ & maxima, vt diximus, difficultas, quæ nos ita tenet Cimmerijs quasi tenebris immersos, vt vix etiam summo studio, & frequenti ipsarum plantarum collatione, veritatem queamus inuenire. Si enim in ijs scientijs aut artibus ( vt Socrates alicubi inquit ) errores etiam subinde committantur, quæ vel ex naturalium rationum fontibus deducuntur, vel certis præceptionibus, regulis aut methodo constant, quo non tandem modo, in Herbaria disciplina, nullis regulis, nulla methodo firmata, ex naturalibus rationibus minimum, imo pene nullum subsidium admittente, sapius & nolentibus, & non sentientibus nobis errores irrepent? Docet id scripta Leonici, Hermodoli, Marardi, Cordi, Ruellij, Musæ, Tragi, Fuchij & aliorum recentiorum, quorum iudicia vel à seipsis sapius reuocata, vel ab alijs retractata & correctæ sunt. Non reputo me his diuiniorum, & ego homo sum, decipi & errare possum, præsertim in re tam multis de causis difficili ac obscura, vt si alicubi ferendus aut dissimilandus est error, hic dissimulari & tolerari debeat. Quamobrem non tam pudet nos horum errorum, quàm pœnitet. Quando igitur mihi hoc commune cum alijs est, vt in quibusdam minus veritatem assequutus fuerim, non habeo aliud præsentius remedium, quàm vt mihi ipsi medear meosque errores ipse è medio sustollam. Et præstat sanè me mei ipsius correctorem esse, quouis alio, quamuis & aliorum animaduersiones non nisi æquissimo animo accepturus sum. Cùm enim publicæ vtilitatis causa hunc laborem susceperim, & eiusdem inter sit sibi à me erratum, id ipsum corrigi ac notari, nulla in re magis mihi gratificari poterunt veritatis studiosi, quàm si nostra omnia ad examen ducant, cumque veterum descriptionibus diligenter conferant, ac ubi me veritatem minus assequutum deprehenderint, amicè & synceriter admoneant. Atqui sic morosis & seueris istis censoribus responsum esto, quos optauerim ab ista calumniandi tentigine, & doctorum huius seculi scriptorum, suggillandi & reprehendi studio, ad meliorem frugem, & bonarum artium ac scientiarum studia conuersos in hoc totos esse, & omnibus ingenij viribus certare, vt, vel mediocris eruditionis viros, doctrina æquent, si superare se posse diffidant. Cæterum quod ad annotationes istas attinet, sequuti in his sumus, secundam commentariorum nostrorum editionem, quam ob causam quædam retractauimus, de nonnullis videlicet aliter iudicantes, de alijs vel nostram vel aliorum huius ætatis doctorum virorum coniecturam indicantes: vnum aut alterum Dioscoridis locum aut vitiosum aut confusum ostendimus: figuras complures adiecinus, omnes videlicet quæ secundæ ac posteriori editioni accesserunt. Sunt autem ex his non paucæ quidem nouæ, id est, antea aut prius non depictæ: nonnullæ infelicitè prius expressæ, nunc ædificiosius & elegantius formatæ paucissimæ ex Doctiss. Pet. And. Matthioli commentarijs translata, quas nempe cognatio vel similitudo cùm alijs à nobis descriptis, non sinebat prætermitti, vt etiam in commentariorum nostrorum præfatione scripsimus. Nam à reliquis, quas forte alius in suos commentarios traduxisset propterea abstinuimus, quòd in conspectum nostrum non venissent. Illud enim nobis in primis curæ fuit, vt quam paucissimas describeremus, quas non aliquando oculis coram cernere contigit, & maxima nouarum figurarum pars ad viuarum plantarum imitationem depingeretur, vt ipsæ stirpium descriptiones, & imagines aliæ nec aliorum similes facile testabuntur.

Vale, atque presentibus frui, dum succisuiis horis  
ocium nacti, alia, his locupletiora,  
meditamur.

(••)



## De his qui Latine vsus Herbarum scripserunt,

&amp; quando ad Romanos notitia earum peruenerit.

*Item de Herbarum inuentione, & antiqua medicina, &  
quare hodie minus exerceantur earum remedia,**ex Plinij lib. 25. cap. 2.*

IN v hoc quam par erat, nostri celebrauere, omnium vtilitatum & virtutum rapas  
cissimi. Primusq; & diu solus idem ille M. Cato, omniū bonarum artium magister,  
paucis duntaxat attigit. Boum etiam medicamina non omissa. Post eum vnus illuz  
strium tentauit C. Valgius, eruditione spectatus, imperfecto volumine ad diuum  
Augustum, inchoata etiam præfatione religiosa, vt omnibus malis humanis illius  
potissimum principis semper medicetur maiestas. Ante condiderat solus apud nos,  
quod equidem inueni, Pompeius, Lenæus, Magni Pompei libertus, quo primum tempore hanc  
scientiam ad nostros peruenisse animaduerto. Nam quam Mithridates, maximus sua ætate regum,  
quem debellauit Pompeius, omnium ante se genitorum diligentissimus vitæ fuisse argumentis præ  
terquam fama intelligitur. Vni ei excogitatum, quotidie venenum bibere, præsumptis remedijs, vt  
consuetudine ipsa innoxium fieret. Primo inuenta genera antidoti, ex quibus vnum etiam nomen  
eius retinet. Illius inuentum autumant, sanguinem anatum Ponticarum miscere antidotis, quoniam  
veneno viuerent. Ad illum Asclepiadis medendi arte clari, volumina composita extant, cum sollici  
tatus ex vrbe Roma, præcepta pro se mitteret. Illud solum mortalium Mithridaten. 22. linguis lo  
cutum certum est: nec de subiectis gētibz vllum hominem per interpretem appellatum ab eo an  
nis 56. quibus regnauit. Is ergo in reliqua ingenij magnitudine medicinz peculiariter curiosus, ab  
hominibus subiectis, qui fuere pars magna terrarum, singula enquirens, scrinium commentationū  
harum & exemplaria, effectusq; in arcanis suis reliquit. Pompeius autem omni regia præda potitus,  
transferre ea sermone nostro libertum suum Lenæum, grammaticæ artis doctissimum, iussit: vitæq;  
ita profuit non minus quam reipublicæ victoria illa. Præter hos Græci auctores medicinz prodi  
dere, quos suis locis diximus. Ex his Euax rex Arabum, quid de simplicium effectibus ad Neronem  
scripsit: Crateias, Dionysius, Metrodorus orōne blandissima, sed qua nihil pene aliud quam rei  
difficultas intelligatur. Pinxere namq; effigies herbarum, atque scribere effectus. Verum & pictu  
ra fallax est ex coloribus tam numerosis, præsertim in æmulatione naturæ, multumq; degenerat  
transcribentium fors varia. Præterea parum est singulas earum ætates pingi, cum quadripartitis  
varietatibus anni faciem mutant. Quare cæteri sermone eas tradidere. Aliqui effigie quidem indi  
cata, & nudis quidem plarumq; nominibus defuncti: quoniam satis videbatur, potestates vim  
que demonstrare quærere volentibus. Nec est difficile cognitu. Nobis certe, exceptis admo  
dum paucis, contigit reliquas contemplari scientia Antonij Castoris, cui summa auctoritatis erat  
in ea arte nostro æuo, visendo hortulo eius in quo plurimas alebat: centesimum ætatis annum ex  
cedens, nullum corporis malum expertus, ac ne ætate quidem memoria, aut vigore concusis.  
Nec aliud mirata magis antiquitas reperietur. Inuenta iam pridem ratio est prænuncians ho  
ras, non modo dies ac noctes, solis lunæque defectum. Durat tamen tradita persuasio in magna  
parte vulgi, veneficijs & herbis id cogi: in eo namque scæminarum scientiam præualere. Certe quid  
non repleuere fabulis Colchis Medea, aliæque, imprimisq; Italica Circe, dijs etiam adscriptæ: Vn  
de arbitror natum, vt Æschylus è vetustissimis in poëtica re, refertam Italiam herbarum potentia  
proderet. Multiq; Circæios agros, vbi habitauit illa, in magno argumento etiamnum durante in  
Maris, à filio eius ortagene, quos esse domitores serpentum constat. Homerus quidem primus  
doctrinarum & antiquitatis parens, multas alias in admiratione Circes, gloriam herbarum Ægypto  
tribuit, tum etiam cum rigaretur Ægyptus illa, non autem esset, postea fluminis limo inuecta.  
Herbas certe Ægyptias à regis vxore traditas suæ Helenæ plurimas narrat, ac nobile illud Nepen  
thes, obliuionem tristitiæ veniamque afferens, & ab Helena utique omnibus mortalibus propinan  
dum. Primus autem omnium quos memoria nouit, Orpheus de his herbis curiosius aliqua prodi  
dit. Post eum musæus & Hæsiodus Polion herbam in quantum mirati sunt, diximus. Orpheus &  
Hæsiodus substitutiones commendauere. HOMERVS & alias nominatim herbas celebrat, quas  
suis locis dicemus. Ab eo Pythagoras clarus sapientia, primus volumen de earum effectū compo  
suit: Apollini, Esculapioque, & in totum dijs immortalibus inuentione & origine assignata: com  
posuit & DEMOCRITVS, ambo peragratis Persidis, Arabiæ, Æthiopiz, Ægyptique magis.  
Adeoq; ad hæc attonita antiquitas fuit, vt affirmaret etiam incredibilia dictu. Xanthus hi  
storiarum auctor, in prima earum tradidit, occisum draconis catulum reuocatum ad vitam à pa  
rente herba, quam Balin nominat: eademque Tillonem, quem draco occiderat, restitutum saluti.

Mithrida  
tes.

Euax.

Antonius  
Castor.

Homerus.



## APPENDIX.

Et luba in Arabia herba reuocatum ad vitam hominem tradit. Dixit Democritus, credidit Theophrastus esse herbam, cuius contactu illata ab alite, quam retulimus, exiliret cuneus à pastoribus arbori adactus. Quæ etiam si fide carent, admirationem tamen implent: coguntq; confiteri, multum esse quod vero super sit. Inde & plærosq; video existimare, nihil non herbarum vi effici posse, sed plurimarum vires esse incognitas. Quorum numero fuit Herophilus clarus in medicina: à quo ferunt dictum, quosdam etiam fortassis calcatas prodesse. Obseruatum certe est, inflammari vulnera ac morbos superuentu eorum, qui pedibus iter confecerint. Hæc erat inter antiqua medicina, quæ tota migrabat in Græciæ linguas. Sed quare nunc non plures nascuntur causæ? Nisi quod eas agrestes, litterarumq; ignari experiuntur, utpote qui soli inter illas viuunt. Præterea securitas quærendi, obuia medicorum turba. Multis etiam iuuentis nomina desunt, sicut illi quam retulimus in frugum cura, scimusq; defossam in angulis segetis præstare, ne qua auis intret. Turpissima causa raritatis, quod etiam qui sciunt, demonstrare nolunt tanquam ipsis perituum sit quod tradiderint alijs. Accedit ratio inuentionis anceps. Quippe etiam in repertis, alias inuenit casus, alias (ut vere dixerim) Deus. Insanabilis ad hosce annos fuit rabidi canis morsus, pauorem aquæ, potusq; omnis afferens odium. Nuper cuiusdam militantis in prætorio mater vidit in quiete, ut radicem syluestris rosæ, quam cynorhodon vocant, eblanditam sibi aspectu pridie in fruteto, mitteret filio bibendam in lacte (in Lusitania res gerebatur, Hispaniæ proxima parte) casuq; accidit, ut milite à morsu canis incipiente aquas expauescere, superueniret epistola orantis ut pareret religioni: seruatusq; est ex insperato: & postea quisquis auxilium simile tentauit. Alias apud auctores cynorhodi vna medicina erat, spongiolæ, quæ in medijs spinis eius nascitur, cinere cum melle alopecias capitis expleri. In eadem provincia cognoui in agro hospitibus nuper ibi repertum dracunculum appellatum, caulem pollicari crassitudine, versiculoribus viperarum maculis, quem ferebant contra omnium morsus esse remedium. Alius est quem nos in priori volumine eiusdem nominis diximus, sed huic alia figura, aliudq; miraculum exeuntis è terra ad primas serpentium vernationes bipedali fere altitudine, rursusq; cum iisdem in terram se condentis: nec omnino occultato eo apparet serpens, vel hoc per se satis officioso naturæ munere, si tantum præmoneret, tempusq; formidinis demonstraret.

*Alia herbarum laus, ex eodem Plinio libro vicesimo septimo, cap. 1.*

**C**R ESCIT APUD me certe tractatu ipso admiratio antiquitatis: quantoq; maior copia herbarum dicenda restat, tanto magis adorare præcorum in inueniendo curam, in tradendo benignitatem subit. Nec dubie superata hoc modo posset videri etiam rerum naturæ ipsius munificentia, si humani operis esset inuentio. Nunc vero deorum fuisse eam apparet, aut certe diuinam, etiam cum homo inuenerit: eandemq; omnium parentem genuisse hæc & ostendisse, nullo vitæ miraculo maiore, si verum fateri volumus. Scynthicam herbam à Mæotidis paludibus, & euphorbiam è monte Atlante, vltraq; Herculis columnas, & ipso rerum naturæ defectu, alia parte Britannicam ex oceani insulis extra terras positis: iteq; æthiopidem ab exusto sideribus axe alias præterea aliunde vltro citroq; humanæ saluti in toto orbe terrarum portari, immensa Romanæ pacis maiestate, non homines modo diuersis inter se terris gentibusq; verum etiam montes, & excedentia in nubibus iuga, pastusq; pecorum & herbæ quoque inuicem ostentant. Æternum quæso deorum sit munus istud, Adeo Romanos, velut alteram lucem, dedisse rebus humanis videntur.

*De laude Agricultura ex Marco Catone initio operis sui.*

**E**ST INTERDUM, præstare populo, mercaturis rem quærere, ni tam periculosum fiet, & item scenerari, si tam honestum fiet: maiores enim nostri sic habuerunt, & ita in legibus posuerunt, furem duplici condemnari, sceneratorem, quadrupli. Quanto peiorem ciuem existimarunt sceneratorem, quam furem, hinc licet existimari. Et virum bonum cum laudabant ita laudabant, bonum agricolam, bonumq; colonum amplissime laudari existimabatur, qui ita laudabatur. Mercatorem autem strenuum, studiosumq; rei querendæ existimo, verum, ut supra dixi periculosum, & calamitosum. At ex agricolis, & viri fortissimi, & milites strenuissimi gignuntur, maximeq; pius questus, stabilissimisque consequitur, minimeq; inuidiosos, minimeq; male cogitantes sunt, qui in eo studio occupati sunt.

*Quod antiquis maximum studium Agricultura fuerit, & de cultura hortorum singularis diligentia, ex Plinio libro 18. cap. 1.*

**S**E QUITVR natura frugum hortorumq; ac florum, quæq; alia præter arbores aut frutices benigna tellure proueniunt, vel per se tantum herbarum immensa contemplatione, si quis æstimet varietatem, numerum, flores odores, coloresq; & succos ac vires earum, quas salutis aut voluptatis hominum gratia gignit: qua in parte primum omnium patrocinari terræ, & adesse cunctorum parenti iuuat, quanquam inter initia operis defensione. Quoniam tamen ipsa materia intus accendit ad reputationem eiusdem parentis & noxia, nostris eam criminibus virgemus, culpamq; nostram



## APPENDIX.

nostram illi imputamus. Genuit venena, sed quis inuenit illa præter hominem? Cæuere ac refugere alitibus ferisq̃ue satis est. Atq; cum in arbores exacuant limentq̃ue cornua elephanti, & duræ saxo rhinocerotes, & vtroque apri dentium sicas, sciantq̃ue ad nocendum se præparare animalia, quod tamen eorum tela sua excepto homine venenis tingit? Nos & sagittas vngimus, & ferro ipsi nocentius aliquid damus. Nos & flumina inficimus & rerum naturæ elementa. Ipsum quoque quo viuuntur aërem in perniciem vertimus. Neq; est vt putemus ignorari ea ab animalibus, quæ quidem quæ præpararent contra serpentium dimicationem, quæ post prælium ad medendum excogitarent, indicauimus. Nec ab vilo præter hominem veneno pugnatur alieno. Fateamur ergo culpam, ne ijs quidem quæ nascuntur contenti: etenim quando plura earum genera humana manu fiunt. Quid? non & homines quidem ad venena nascuntur? Atra hominū ceu serpentium lingua vibrat, tabesq; animi contrectata adurit culpantium omnia, ac dirarum alitum modo, tenebris quoque & ipsarum noctium quieti inuidentium gemitu (quæ sola vox eorum est) vt in auspicatarum animantiū vice obuij quoq; vetent agere, aut prodesse vitæ. Nec vllum aliud abominati spiritus præmium nouere, quàm odisse omnia. Verùm & in hoc eadem naturæ maiestas tanto plures bonos genuit ac frugi, quāto fertilior in ijs quæ iuuat aluntq;: quorū estimatione & gaudio nos quoq; relictis æstuatione suæ istis hominum turbis, pergamus excolere vitam: eoq̃ue constantius, quo operæ nobis maior quàm famę gratia expetitur. Quippe sermo circa rura est, agrestesq̃ue vsus, sed quibus vita honorq; apud præcos maximus fuerit.

*De ijs qui in agri & hortorum cura Roma illustres fuerunt,  
ex Plinij lib. 18. cap. 3.*

**Q**UAE NAM ergo tantæ vbertatis caussa erat? Ipsorum tunc manibus Imperatorum colebantur agri (vt fas est credere) gaudente terra vomere laureato, & triumphali aratore, siue illi eadem cura femina tractabant, qua bella, eademq̃ue diligentia arua disponebant, qua castra, siue honestis manibus omnia lætius proueniunt, quoniam & curiosius fiunt. Serentem inuenerunt dati honores, Serranum, vnde cognomen. Aranti quatuor sua iugera in Vaticano, quæ prata Quintia appellantur, Cincinnato viator attulit dictaturam, & quidem (vt tradit Norbanus) nudo plenoq̃ue pulueris etiamnum ore. Cui viator, Vela corpus, inquit, vt proferam senatus populiq̃ue Romani mandata. Tales tum etiam viatores erant, quibus id ipsum nomen inditum est, subinde ex agris senatum ducesq̃ue accersentibus. At nunc eadem illa vincti pedes, damnatæ manus, inscripti vultus exercent: non tamen furda tellure, quæ parens appellatur, coliq̃ue dicitur & ipsa, honore hinc assumpto, vt nunc inuita ea, & indignè ferente credatur id fieri. Sed nos miramur erga stulorum nō eadem emolumenta esse quæ fuerunt Imperatorum. Igitur de cultura agri præcipere principale fuit & apud externos. Siquidem & reges fecere Hieron, Philometor, Attalus, Archelaus, & duces Xenophon, & Pœnus etiam Mago: cui quidem tantum honorem senatus noster attribuit Carthagine capta, vt cum regulis Africę bibliothecas donaret, vnius eius duodetriginta, volumina censeret in Latinam linguam transferenda, cum M. Cato præcepta condidisset, peritisq; linguę Punicæ dandum negotium: in quo præcessit omnis vir tum clarissimæ familiæ D. Syllanus, sapientiæ compositissimæ. Quos sequeremur prætexuimus in hoc volumine non ingrātè nominando M. Varronem, qui octogessimū primum vitæ annum agens, de ea re prodendum putauit.

*Laus Agricolarum, & quæ obseruanda in agro parando,  
ex Plinij lib. 18. cap. 5.*

**F**ORTISSIMI viri & milites strennuissimi ex agricolis gignuntur, minimeq; malè cogitantes. Prædium ne cupide enas. In re rustica operi ne parcas, in agro emendo minimè. Quod malè emptum est, semper pœnitet. Agrum paraturos, ante omnia intueri oportet, aquarum vim, & vicinum. Singula magnas interpretationes habent, nec dubias. Cato in conterminis hoc amplius æstimari iubet, quo pacto niteant. In bona est, inquit, regione bene nitere. Attilius Regulus ille Punico bello bis consul, aiebat, neque fecundissimis locis insalubrem agrum parandum, neque effœtis saluberrimum. Salubritas loci non semper incolarum colore detegitur, quoniam assueti in pestilentibus durant. Præterea sunt quædam partibus anni salubria: nihil autem salutare est, nisi quod toto anno salubre. Malus est ager, cum quo dominus luctatur. Cato inter prima spectari iubet, nū solum sua virtute valeat qua dictum est positione. Vt operariorum copia prope sit, oppidumq; validum: Vt nauigiorum euectus vel itinerum: vt bene ædificatus & cultus. In quo falli plerosq̃ue video. Seigniciem enim prioris domini pro emptore esse arbitratur. Nihil est damnosius deserto agro. Itaq; Cato, de bono domino melius emi, nec temerè contemnendam alienam disciplinam: agroq̃ue vt homini, quamuis quæstuosus sit, si tamen & sumptuosus, non multum superesse. Ille in agro quæstuosissimam iudicat vitem: non frustra, quoniam ante omnia de impensę ratione cauit. Poxime hortos irriguos: nec id falso, si & sub oppido sint. Et prata, quæ antiqui prata dixere. Idemq̃ue Cato interrogatus, quis esset certissimus quæstus? respondit: Si bene pascat, quis proximus? si me-



## APPENDIX.

si mediocriter pascat. Summa omnium in hoc spectando fuit, ut fructus is maximè probaretur, qui quam minimo impendio constaturus esset. Hoc ex locorum occasione aliter alibi decernitur. Eodemq; pertinet, quod agricolam vendacè oportere esse dixit. Fundum in adolescentia conferendum sine cunctatione, ædificandū non nisi consito agro. Tunc quoq; cunctatè, optimumq; est (ut vulgo dixere) aliena insania frui, sed ita, ut villarū tutela non sit oneri. Eum tamē qui bene habiter, sæpius ventitare in agrum: frontemq; domini plus prodesse quam occipitium, non mentiuntur.

*De hortorum curâ ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 4.*

**A**B HIS superest reuerti ad hortorum curam, & suapte natura memorandam. Et quoniam antiquitas nihil prius mirata est, quam & Hesperidum hortos, ac regum Adonis & Alcinoi, itemq; Pensiles, siue illos Semiramis, siue Assyriæ rex Cyrus fecerit, de quorum opere alio volumine dicemus. Romani quidem reges ipsi coluere. Quippe etiam superbus Tarquinius nūcium illum seuum atq; sanguinarium remisit ex horto. In duodecim tabulis legum nostrarum nusquam nominatur villa, semper in significatione ea hortus: in horti verò hæredium. Quam rem comitata est & religio quædam: hortosq; & fores tantum contra inuidientium fascinoles dicari videmus. In remedio saturnica signa, quanquam hortos tutelæ Veneris assignate Plauto. Iam quidam hortorum nomine in ipsa vrbe delitias, agros, villasq; possident. Primus hoc instituit. Athenis Epicurus, hortorum magister. Vsq; ad eum, moris non fuerat in oppidis haberi rura. Romæ quidem per se hortus ager pauperis erat. Ex horto plebi macellum, quanto innocentiore victu. Mergi enim credo in profunda satius est, & ostrearum genera naufragio exquiri: aues vltra Phalidæ amnem, peti & fabuloso quidē terrore tutas, imo sic preciosiores. Alias in Numidia atq; Æthiopia in sepulchris aucupari, aut pugnare cum feris, mandī ab eo cupientem quod mādāt alius. Ad hercle, quam vilis hæc, quam parata voluptati satietatiq; nisi eadem quæ vbiq; indignatio occurreret. Ferendum sane fuerit exquisita nasci poma, alia sapore, alia magnitudine, alia mōstrō, pauperibus interdicta, inueterari vina saccisq; castrari: nec cuiquam adeo longam esse vitam, ut non ante se genita poter. E frugibus quoq; quoddā alimentum excogitasse luxuriam, ac medullam tantum earum superq; pristinarum operibus & celaturis viuere, alios pane procerum, alios vulgi, tot generibus vsq; ad infimam plebem descendente annonā. Etiamne in herbis discrimen inuentum est? Opeſq; differentiam fecere in cibo, etiam vno asse venali. Et in his aliqua quoque sibi nasci tribus negant, caule in tantum saginato, ut pauperis mensa non capiat. Syluestres fecerat natura corrudas, ut quisq; demeteret passim. Ecce atiles spectantur asparagi. Et Rauenna ternis libris rependit. Heu prodigia ventris, Mirum esset non licere carduis pecori vesci, non licet plebi, Aquæ quoque separantur. Et ipsa naturæ elementa vi pecuniæ discreta sunt. Hi nives, illi glaciem potant pœnasq; montium in voluptatem gulæ vertunt. Seruatur aliorum estibus, excogitaturq; ut alienis mensibus nix algeat. Decoquant alias quas mox & illas hyemant. Nihil itaq; homini sic quomodo rerum naturæ placet. Etiamne herba aliqua diuitijs tantum nascitur? Nemo sacros, Auentinosq; montes, & iratæ plebis secessus circūspexerit? Mors enim certe æquabit quos pecunia superauerit. Itaque hercle, nullum macelli vestigial maius fuit ROMÆ clamore plebis inculantis apud omnes Principes, donec remissum est portorium mercis huius cōpertumque, non aliter quæstuosius censum haberi aut tutius, ac minore fortunæ iure cum credatur pensio ea pauperum. Is in solo sponsor est, & sub die redditus, superficiesque cœlo quocunque gaudens. Hortorum CATO prædicat caules. Hinc primum agricolæ existimabantur prisca, & sic statim faciebant iudicium, nequam esse in domo matrem familias (etenim hæc cura fœminæ dicebatur) vbi indiligēs esset hortus. Quippe carnario aut macello viuendum est, nec caulus ut nunc maximè probabant, damnantes, pulmentaria quæ egerent alio pulmentario. Id erat oleo parcere. Nam carnis desyderia etiā erant exprobratione. Horti maximè placebant, quia non egerent igni, parcerentque ligno. Expedita res & parata semper, vnde & acetaria appellabantur, facilia concoqui, nec oneratura sensum cibo, & quæ minime accederent ad desyderium panis. Pars eorū ad condimenta pertinet, fatetur domi versutam fieri solitam, atque non Indicum piper quæsitum, quæque trans maria petimus. Iam quoque in fenestris suis plebis vrba in imagine hortorum quotidiana oculis rura præbebant, antequam præfigi prospectus omnibus coëgit multitudinis innumeratæ seu latrocinatio. Quamobrem sit aliquis & his honos, neue auctoritatem rebus vilitas adimat, cum præsertim etiam cognomina procerum inde nata videamus, Lactucinosque in Valeria familia non puidisse appellari: & contingat aliqua gratia, operi curæque nostræ, Virgilio quoque confesso, quam sit difficile verborum honorem tam paruis perhibere. Hortos villæ iungendos non est dubium, riuosque maximè habendos, si contingat profluo amne. Si minus, è puteo pertica, organisue pneumaticis, vel tollenonum haustu rigandos. Solum proscindendum à fauonio, in autumnum præparandum est post quatuordecim dies, iterandūque ante brumam. Octo iugerum operis parari iustum est. Fimum tres pedes alte cum terra misceri, areis distingui, easq; resupinis puluinorum toris ambiri singulis tramitum sulcis, quæ detur accessus homini, scatebrisque decursus.



## APPENDIX.

In his hortis nascentium alia bulbo commendantur, alia capite, alia caule, alia folio, alia utroque, alia semine, alia cortice, alia cute, aut cartilagine, alia carne, alia tunicis carnosis. Aliorum fructus in terra est, aliorum & extra, aliorum non nisi extra. Quædam iacent crescuntque, ut cucurbitæ & cucumis. Eadem & pendent, quanquam grauiora multo etiam ijs quæ in arboribus gignuntur. Sed cucumis cartilagine, Cortex huic vni maturitate transit in lignum. Terra conduntur raphani, napique, & rapa, atque alio modo inulæ, fiser, pastinacæ. Quædā vocabimus ferulaceæ, ut anethum, maluas. Namque tradunt auctores in Arabia maluas septimo mense arborefcere, baculorum usum præbere extemplo. Sed & arbor est malua in Mauritania Lixi oppidi æstuario, vbi Hesperidum horti fuisse produntur zoo. passum ab oceano, iuxta delubrum Herculis, antiquis Gaditano ut ferunt. Ipsa altitudinis pedes 20. crassitudinis, quam circumplecti nemo possit. In simili genere habebitur & canabis. Nec non & carnosæ aliqua appellabimus, ut spongas in humore pratorum enascentes. Fungorum enim calum, in ligni arborumque; natura diximus, & alio genere tuberum paulò ante.

¶ *Ratio rigandorum hortorum, & quæ translata meliora fiant. Item de succis hortensiorum  
& saporibus, ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 12.*

**H**IS HORAE rigandi matutina atque vespera, ne inferuescat aqua sole. Ocimum tantum & meridia-  
na etiam. Satum celerrimè erumpere putant inter initia feruenti aqua aspersum. Omnia autem  
translata meliora gravioraque; fiunt, maximè porri, napique. In translatione & medicina est, desinuntque;  
sentire iniurias, ut gethyum, porrum, raphani, apium, lactucæ, rapa, cucumis. Omnia autem syluestria  
ferè sunt & folijs minora & caulibus, succo acriora, sicut cunila, organum, ruta. Solummodo ex om-  
nibus lapathum sylvestre melius. Hoc in satium rumex vocatur, nasciturque; fortissimum. Traditur  
semel satum durare, nec unquam vitari, terra maximè iuxta aquam. Vfus eius cum pitana tantum  
in cibis leuiorem gratioremque; saporem præstat. Sylvestre ad multa medicamenta utile est. A deoque;  
nihil omisit cura, ut carmine quoque; comprehensum repererim, in fabis caprini fimi singulis cauatis,  
si porri, erucæ, lactucæ, apij, intubi, nasturtij semina inclusa serantur, mirè prouenire. Quæ sunt syl-  
uestria, eadem in satius ficiora intelliguntur & acutiora. Namque; & succorum saporumque; dicenda  
differentia est, vel maior in his quam pomis. Sunt autem acres cunilæ, origani, nasturtij, sinapis. A-  
mari, absynthij, centaureæ. Aquatiles, cucumeris, cucurbitæ, lactucæ. Acuti tantum cunilæ. Acuti &  
odorati, apij, anethi, fœniculi. Salsus tantum è saporibus non nascitur, alioquin extra insidit pulueris  
modo, & circulis tantum aquæ ut intelligatur vana, ceu plærumque; vitæ persuasio. Panax Piperis sa-  
porem reddit, magis etiam siliquastrum, ob id piperitidis nomine accepto. Libanotis odorè thuris,  
murrha myrrhæ. De panace abunde dictum est. Libanotis locis putridis & macris ac roscidis seritur  
semine. Radicem habet olusatri, nihil à thure differentem. Vfus eius post annum stomacho saluber-  
rimus. Quidam eam nomine alio rosmarinum appellant. Et smyrnium olus seritur iisdem locis,  
myrrhamque; radice respicit. Eadem & siliquaistro satio. Reliqua à ceteris odore & sapore differunt, ut  
anethum. Tantaque; est diuersitas atque; vis, ut non solum aliud alio mutetur, sed etiam in totum aufe-  
ratur. Apio eximi in coctis obsonijs saceto, in eodem cellario in saccis odorem vino grauem. Et ha-  
ctenus hortensia dicta sint, ciborum gratia duntaxat. Maximum quidem opus in iisdem naturæ re-  
stat, quoniam prouentus tantum adhuc, summasque; quasdam tractauimus. Vera autem cuiusque; na-  
tura non nisi medico effectu prænosci potest, opus ingens occultumque; diuinitatis, & quo nullum  
reperiri possit maius. Ne singulis id rebus contexeremus iusta fecit ratio, cum ad alios medendi  
desyderia pertinerent, longius vtriusque; dilationibus futuris si miscuissimus. Nunc suis quæque  
partibus constabunt, poteruntque; à volentibus iungi.

¶ *De morbis hortorum, & remedijs circa formicas, & culices, ex  
Plinio lib. 19. ca. 10.*

**M**ORBOS HORTENTIA quoque sentiunt, sicut reliqua terræ sata. Namque; & Ocimum se ne-  
cat, degeneratque ritè in Serpillum, & silybrium in calamintam. Et ex semine brassicæ vete-  
ris, rapæ fiunt. Atque inuicem enecatur cyminum ab imo dorso, nisi repurgetur. Est autem vnicaule,  
radice bulbo simili, non nisi in solo gracili nascens. Alias priuatim cymini morbus, scabies. Et  
ocimum sub canis ortu pallefcit. Omnia vero accessu mulieris menstrualis flauescunt. Bestiolarum  
quoque; genera innascuntur, Napis culices, raphano erucæ, & vermiculi. Item lactucis & oleri. Vtrisque;  
hoc amplius limaces & cochleæ. Porro verò priuatim animalia quæ facillimè stercore iniecto ca-  
piuntur condentia in id se. Ferro quoque non expedire tangi rutam, cunilam, mentam, ocimum,  
auctor est Sabinus Tiro in libro Cepuricon, quem Meccænati dicauit. Item contra formicas non  
minimum hortorum exitium, si non sint rigui, remedium monstrauit, limo marino, aut cinere obs-  
turatis earum foraminibus. Sed efficacissimè heliotropio herba necantur. Quidam & aquam  
diluto latere crudo inimicæ eis putant. Naporum medicinæ sunt, siliquas vna seri, sicut olerum cicer,  
arceet enim erucas. Quæ si omisso iam natæ sint, remediū absynthij succus decocti inspersus & sedi,  
quam aizoum vocant, genus hoc herbæ diximus. Semen olerum, si succo eius madefactum feratur,  
olera

Sabinus  
Tiro.



## APPENDIX.

olera nulli animalium obnoxia futura tradunt. In totū verò nec erucas, si palo imponātur in hortis ossa capitis ex equino genere fœminæ duntaxat. Aduersus erucas & cancrum fluuiatilem in medio horto suspensum auxiliari narrant. Sunt qui sanguineis virgis tangant ea, quæ nolūt his obnoxia esse. Infestant & culices hortos, riguos præcipue, si sunt arbulculæ aliquæ. Hi galbano accenso fugantur.

*De inuestigandis qualitatibus Herbarum ex colore, odore, & succis ex Plinij lib. 21. cap. 7.*

**T**Roianis temporibus ei iam erat honos. Et hos certè flores Homerus treis laudat, loton, crocò, hyacinthum. Omnium autem odoramentorum, atq; adeo herbarum differentia est in colore, & odore, & succo. Odorato sapor raro vlli non amarus, e contrario dulcia rarò odorata: itaq; & vina odoratiōra multis, syluestria magis omnia satius. Quorundam odor suauiore longinquò est, propius admotus hebetatur, vt violæ. Rosa recens à longinquo olet, sicca propius. Omnis autem verno tempore acrior, & matutinis. Quicquid ad meridianas horas dici vergit, hebetatur. Nouella quoq; vetustis minus odorata. Acerimus tamen odor omnium æstate media. Rosa & crocum odoratiōra, cum serenis diebus leguntur: & omnia in calidis magis quàm in frigidis. In *Ægypto* tamen minimè odorati flores, quia nebulosus & roscidus aër est à Nilo flumine. Quorundam suauitati grauitas inest. Quædā cum virent non olent, propter humorem nimium: vt buceros, quod est scænum græcum. Acutus odor non omnium sine succo est, vt violæ, rosæ, croco. Quæ verò ex acutis succo carent, eorum omnium odor grauis, vt in lilio vtriusque generis. Abrotonum & amaracus acres habent odores. Quorundam flos tantum iucundus, reliquæ partes ignauæ, vt violæ ac rosæ, Hortensium odoratissima quæ sicca, vt ruta, menta, apium & quæ in siccis nascuntur. Quædam vetustate odoratiōra, vt cotonea eademq; decerpta, quam in suis radicibus. Quædam non nisi defracta, aut ex attritu olent. Alia non nisi detractò cortice. Quædam verò non nisi vltà, sicut thura, myrrhæq;. Flores triti omnes amariōres quàm intacti. Aliqua arida diutius odorem continent, vt melilotos. Quædam locum ipsum odoratiōrem faciunt, vt iris, quin & arborem totam cuiuscumque radices attingunt. Hesperis noctu magis olet, inde nomine inuento. Animalium nullum odoratum, nisi de pantheris quicquam dictum est, si credimus.

*Quibus temporibus maximè legenda sunt herba, ex Dioscoridis præfatione.*

**V**ERVM IN PRIMIS curam impendere oportet, vt suis temporibus singula & demetantur, & recondantur. Intempestiuè enim decerpta, conditæ, aut nullo, aut euanido munere funguntur. Serena etenim cœli constitutione demetenda sunt. Magni siquidem refert inter colligendum, si vel squallores, vel imbres infesti sint: quemadmodum si loca in quibus prodeunt cliuosa, & ventis exposita sint, & perflata, frigidaq;, & aquis carentia: in his enim locis vires eorum longè validiores intelliguntur. Contrà, quæ in campestribus, riguis & opacis, ceterisq; locis à vento silentibus nascuntur, plærunque degenerant, & minus viribus valent: multoq; magis, si non suis horis per opportunè colligantur, aut si per imbecillitatem intabuerint. Neque ignorandum, quod sæpe præcoci, aut ferotina loci natura, aut anni clementia, maturius, aut celerius adolescūt. Nonnulla propria vi hyemeflorent & folia pariunt, quædam bis anno florifera. Quare cui in animo est, horum peritiā assequi, necesse est ijs prima germinatione solo emergentibus, adultis, & senescentibus adesse. Nam qui pullulanti herbæ duntaxat astiterit, adultam cognoscere non potest: neque qui adultam tantum inspexerit, nuper erumpentem noscet. Quo fit, vt propter mutatam foliorum faciem, caulium proceritates, florum, seminisq; magnitudinem, nonnulli qui olim has ætatum varietates non perspexerunt, magno in errore versentur. Quæ causâ etiam nonnullis scriptoribus imposuit, qui herbas quasdam, verbi gratia, Gramen, Quinquefolium, & Tussilaginem, emittere florem, fructum, & caulem negant. Ergo qui sæpius ad visendas herbas, & earum loca se contulerint, earum cognitionem maximè consequetur. Scire etiamnum conuenit, sola ex herbaceis medicaminibus Veratri genera, nigrum inquam & candidum, multis edurare annis: reliqua à trimatu inutilia. Quæ verò ramis scaudent, sicut Stichas, Trixago, Polium, Abrotonū, Seriphium, Absinthium, Hyssopum, & alia id genus semine prægnantia, demetantur. Flores quoque antea quàm sponte sua desidant, Fructus autem vt maturi excutiantur necesse est, & semina vbi siccari cœperint, priusquàm defluant, Herbarum succus, & foliorum elici debet, germinantibus ad huc cauliculis. Lac & lachrymæ excipiantur, inciso per adolescentiam caule. Radices, & liquamenta, corticellæ, vt recondantur, eximere conuenit, cum herbæ suis folijs exuuntur. Siccantur etiam expurgatæ inibi, locis asperginem non redolentibus: sed quæ luto, aut puluere sunt obsitæ, aqua elui debent. Flores, & omnia quæ iucundum odorem efflant, arcylis tiliaceis nullo situ obductis reponantur. Nonnunquam charta, aut folijs semina, vt perennent, aptè inuoluuntur. Liquidis medicaminibus densior materia, argentea, vitrea, aut cornea conuenit. Fistilis, etiam si modò rara non sit, accommodatur, & lignea, præsertim è buxo: sed ænea vasa liquidis oculorum medicamentis, quæ aceto, pice liquida, aut cedria componuntur. Adipem autem & mellas stagnæis vasis recondi conuenit.



1

# The first parte of the Historie of Plantes / Contepning the kyndes and differences / with the proper figures, and lively descriptions of sundry sortes of Herbes and Plantes / their naturall places / times / and seasons : The names in sundry languages / and also their temperature / Complexions / and vertuous operations.

Compiled by the learned D. Remberte Dodoens, now Physic-  
tion to the Emperour his Maiestie.

## Of Sothrenwood. Chap.i.

✱ The Kyndes.

**T**here be two sortes of Sothrenwood (as Dioscorides sayth) the one  
called female Sothrenwood, or the great Sothrenwood, the other  
is the male kinde, or small Sothrenwood, and are both meetely com-  
mon in this Contrie.

Abrotonum foemina.

Great Sothrenwood.

Abrotonum mas.

Small Sothrenwood.



✱ The Description.

**T**he great Sothrenwood, doth oftentimes surmount the heighth or stature  
of a tal man, (especially being well guyded, & stayed in the growing vp)  
so that it seemeth as a littell tree: his twigges & branches be hard, about  
the which there groweth many small grayish leaues, much cut and iagged, the  
whiche do perish and bade in winter, like the leaues of diuers other trees, and  
do renew and spring againe in April. The flowres be like vnto small buttons,  
pellow as golde, growing alongst the braunches like Wormwood floures.

A

The



2 The small Sothzenwood doth neuer grow very highe: his braunches or twigges are small, weke and slender, for the most parte so springing by from the roote: The leaues be greener, longer, tenderer and more iagged and cut, than the leaues of the great Sothzenwood, the whiche do vade and fall of at winter, & renew and spring againe in May out of the same old branches, & also fro the new springs. It doth seldom flower in this countrey: it is of a stronger sauour then the great Sothzenwood. The roote is tender, creeping alongst y<sup>e</sup> ground, about y<sup>e</sup> which there cometh forth diuers outgrowings & new springs.

3 Besides the two forenamed, there is founde a thirde kinde, the whiche is much like the final Southzenwood in his growing & branches, but his leaues are like the great Southernwood, sauing that they be somewhat tenderer and not so white. This kinde is of a very pleasant sauour, not muche vnlike the smell of garden Cypres. wherof shalbe written in his conuenient place.

✠ The Place.

The two first kinds grow not in this countrey, but only in gardens where-as they are planted: neither the thirde kinde, whiche is more seldome founde, and lesse knowen then the other.

✠ The Tyme.

They flower in August, and their seede may be gathered in September.

✠ The Names.

Southzenwood is called in Greeke ἀβρότονον: in Latine & in Shoppes Abrotonum: in Italion and Spanish Abrotano, yet some of them call it Hyerua Lombiguera: in high Douch Stabwurtz, Gertwurtz, Garthagen, Shoswurtz, Kuttelkraut, Alfrusch: in base Almaine Aueroone: in french Auroonne.

1 The great Southzenwood, is called in Greeke ἀβρότονον θήλυ: in Latine Abrotonum foemina, that is to say, female Southzenwood: in french Auroonne femelle: in high douch Stabwurtz weiblin: in base Almaine Aueroone wijskē.

2 The small Southzenwood is called in Greeke ἀβρότονον ἄρρεν: in Latine Abrotonum mas: in french Aronne masle: in high Douch Stabwurtz menelin: in base Almaine Aueroone manneken, and clein Aueroone.

3 The thirde kinde seemeth to be that whiche Dioscorides calleth in Greeke ἀβρότονον σικελικόν: in Latine Abrotonum Siculum, which is a kinde of female Southzenwood: the highe Almaines do call it Wolrieckende Stabwurtz, that is to say, sweete smelling, or sauering Southzenwood.

✠ The Nature.

All the Sothzenwoods, are hoate & dry in y<sup>e</sup> third degree, & of subtyll parts.

✠ The Vertues.

The seede of Sothzenwood either greene or drie made into pouder, or boyled in water or wine, & dronken, is very good and greatly helpeth suche as are troubled with shortnesse of winde, and fetching of breath, by meanes of any obstruction or stopping about the Breast, and is good against the hardnesse, bursting & shrinking of Sinewes. It is good against the Sciatica, the difficultie and stopping of vyne, and for women that cannot easily haue their termes, or natural floures: for by his subtyll nature it hath power to expell, waste, consume and digest all colde moysture, and tough slime and fleume stopping the splene, kidneys, bladder, and Matrix.

Sothzenwood dronken in wine is good against such venome as is hurtfull vnto man, and destroyeth wormes.

The perfume thereof driueth away all venemouse beastes: and so doth the hearbe in all places whereas it is layde or strowen.

The ashes of Sothzenwood, mingled with y<sup>e</sup> oyles of Palma Christi, rapes, or old oyle of liue, restozeth the heare fallen from the head, if the head be rubbed there.



therewithall, twise a day in the Sunne, or against a fyre.

If the saide ashes be mingled with any the aforesaide oyles, & the chinne be rubbed therewithall, it causeth the bearde to come forth speedely.

Sothrenwood pounce with a rosted Quince, & laide to the eyes in manner of a plaister, is very good & profitable against all the inflammation of the eyes.

The same pounce with Barley meale, and boyled together, dothe dissolve & waste all colde humours or swellings, being applied or layde therevpon.

Sothrenwood steeped or soaked in oyle, is profitable to rubbe or annoint the body, against the benomming of members taken with colde, and the brusing or shuyering coldes that come by fittes, like as in Agues.

Plinie writeth if it be layde vnder the bedde, pillow or bolster, it prouoketh carnall copulation, & resisteth all enchantments, which may let or hinder such businesse, & the inticements to the same.

✠ The Daunger.

Sothrenwood is a very hurtfull enimie to the stomacke: wherefore Galen the chieftest of Physitions, neuer gaue the same to be receiued into the body.

## Of Wormwood.

## Chap. ij.

✠ The Kindes.

**T**here be three sortes of Wormwood (as Dioscorides saithe). The first is our comon Wormwood. The second is sea Wormwood: the thirde kinde is that, which is called Santonicum. And by sides these, there is founde an other kinde, which is called in this countrey Romaine wormwood.

Absynthium Latifolium.

Seriphium.

Common Wormwood.

Sea Wormwood.



A ij

✠ The




✱ *The Description.*

**T**he comon Wormwood hath leaues of a grayishe ashe colour, very much cut & iagged, & a very bitter: The stalke is of a wooddy substance, of two cubites high or more, full of braunches: & alongst the braunches groweth litle yellow buttons, wherein when they are ripe & ready to fall, is found small seede like to the seede of garden Tansie, but farre smaller. The roote is likewise of a wooddy substance, and full of small threedes, or hearie rootes.

There is also founde in the gardens of some Herboristes of this countrey, an other sorte of this kinde of Wormwood, the whiche is named of some men Absynthiū Ponticum, much like to our comon wormwood, sauing the leaues are much more iagged and finelier cut, and not so bitter (at the least way) as that whiche is set and sown in this countrey.

**2** The second kinde, whiche is the Sea Wormwood is also of a whitishe or gray colour, and hath many whitish leaues much like to comon Wormwood, but much smaller, tenderer and whiter, & finelier cut, it hath many floures like to small buttons, & the seede ioyning to the braunches, like as in the common Wormwood. It groweth to the heighth of a foote and halfe or more, it is of a strong smell, salt, & of a straunge & bitter taste, being gathered in his naturall & proper place: but being remoued into gardens, or into groundes which are naturallly holpē w̄ sweete waters, it doth maruelously alter both in sauour & nature, as diuers other herbes, but especially such as grow in salt groundes, & are remoued frō their naturall soyle, to some other place of a cōtrary kinde.

**3** The thirde kinde of Wormwood called Santonicum, is almost like to Sea Wormwood, in his small tender and iagged leaues, but the colour of this is whiter, and the smell thereof is not so ranke.

**4**  Wormwood Romaine is like the Wormwood aforesaide, sauing that it is lower and smaller, the leaues be also smaller and finer, and not so white as the comon Wormewood, but chaunging more towardes greene, yet they turne somewhat grayish and ashe coloured. It putteth forth yelow buttons, the whiche afterwarde do bring forth both floures & seede. The roote is full of hearie threedes, trauelling here and there, and putting forth on euery side much encrease of new springs.

**5** The fifth kinde of Wormwood is like vnto Sea Wormwood in his smal and tender leaues, also it is like in the stalke of floures: but it is of a sadde or deeper colour, and it hath neyther bitter taste nor sauour.

**6** The sixth kinde of Wormwood, his leaues be long and narrow, and of a whitish colour much like the leaues of Lauender, and somewhat like it also in sauour. The stalkes also be of wooddishe substance, in the toppes whereof there groweth both floures and seede, like as in the reste of the Wormwoodes, but smaller.

✱ *The Place.*

**1** The common Wormwood groweth naturallly in stony places and rough mountaynes, & in dry, rude

Absynthiū Pōticum Galeni.  
Wormwood gentle, or Romaine,





ruide & vntopled places. There is plentie of it, in many places of this countrey.

2 Sea wormwood groweth in salte ground, and in places adioynning to the Sea. It groweth plentifully in Zeland and Flaunders, alongst the sea coast, and in some places of Brabant, as about Barowgh.

3 The third kind groweth in some places of Zwiserland, vnder the hilles or at the foote of mountaines, as Conrade Gelner, that famous Clerke writeth.

4 Wormwood Romaine groweth plentifully in Hungarie, & places neare about Constantinople, & in some places of Almaine, alio vpo mountaynes, & about sandy wapes. Yet it groweth not in this countrey, except it be planted.

5. 6 The other twayne are not common in Base Almaine: sauing onely in the gardens of certaine diligent Herboristes. *The Tyme.*

All the sortes of Wormwood, are in flowre in July or August, or somewhat later: And shortly after, the seede is ready to be gathered.

*The Names.*

Wormwood is called in Greeke *ἄλυνθιον*, & *βαθύπικρον*, or *βαρύπικρον*, bycause of his bitternesse: in Latine Absynthiū, whiche name it hath retayned in shoppes euen vntill this present time. Apuleius calleth it Absynthium rusticum: in Italian *Assenzo*: in Spanishe *Axensios*, y *Assensios*, y *Alosna*. The high Douchmen do cal it *Wermut*, & *Weronimout*, or *Acker Weronimout*, that is to say, Field wormwood: the base Almaines do call it *Allene*: in French it is called *Aluyne*.

1 The first kind (which is our common Wormwood) may be rightly named Absynthium Latifolium, that is to say, great or broade leaued Wormwood.

That Wormwood that is most like vnto the aforesaid, is called of the Herboristes, Absynthium Ponticum, and Absynthium Græcię, & is a kinde of the first sort of Wormwood: & so is the Wormwood of Cappadocia, & the Wormwood of mount Taurus, and likewise that Wormwood that groweth alongst by the old walles at Roome. Whereof the good religious fathers, that wrote the Commentarie vpon Antidotarium Melue, haue writen. For all these sortes of Wormwood are of the first kinde, and may well be called Absynthia Latifolia, as a difference from the other Wormwoods, whose leaues be a great deale finer and smaller: for there is no great diuersitie betwixt these Wormwoods, sauing in respect of the places where as they growe.

2 The second kinde of Wormwood is called in Greeke *ἄλυνθιον θαλάσσιον καὶ σείριον*: in Latine Seriphium, and Absynthium Maritimum: vnknown of the Apothecaries. In English Sea wormwood.

3 The third is called of some *Herba alba*: & without question, is the true Absynthium Santonicum. Miratur fortasse, hæc legens, Santonicum a Santonibus vt Dioscorides scribit cognominatū, apud Heluetios requiri, at hunc magis admirari æquum est, Santonum prouinciā quoquam in ea Gallię parte, quæ alpibus vicina est, reponi. Santones enim Aquitanicę populi sunt, ad oram maritimam Oceani, infra Garumnam fluuium versus Septentriones siti, longissimè ab Alpibus, procul etiam a Pyrenęis. Quam ob causam mendosum hunc Dioscoridis locum esse oportet: aut Dioscoridem, vel eum ex quo hæc transcripsit, Geographiæ fuisse rudem & imperitum.

4 The fourth kinde of Wormwood is called of Galen, in the .xj. booke of his Methode in Greeke *ἄλυνθιον ποντικόν*: in Latine Absynthiū Ponticum: of the Apothecaries of Brabant Absynthium Romanum: in French, *Aluyne Romaine* or *Pontique*: in base Almaine, *Roomsche Allene*, bycause this is a straunge herbe & not cōmon in that countrey. For they do cōmonly call al such straunge herbes as be vnknown of the cōmon people, *Romish* or *Romaine* herbes, although the same be brought frō Norweigh, which is a cōntrey far distant frō Roome.



- 5 The fifth is called in Latine Absynthium fatuum, & Absynthium insipidum.  
 6 The sixth is called Absynthiū angustifolium, & it is thought of some to be a kinde of Lauender, bicause his leaues hath smal leaues like Lauender: it may be called in English Lauender-wormewood, or narrow leaued wormewood.

✱ *The Nature or Temperament.*

- 1 Our common Wormwood is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the thirde, bitter, sharp and astringent: wherfore it clenseth, purgeth, comforteth, maketh warme and dryeth.  
 2 Sea wormwood is hoate in the second degree, & dry in the thirde, & of subtile parts, & of the same nature is Santoni wormwood, or French wormwood.  
 3.4 Wormwood Romayne is in temperature not muche vnlke the common wormwood, neuerthelesse it is more astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

- 1 The common Wormwood is a profitable & excellent medicine against the payne of the stomacke, that is oppressed or charged with hoate Cholerike humors: for it expelleth them partly by the stooles, & partly by vrine, besides that it comforteth the stomacke. Yet notwithstanding it will not serue, to purge the stomacke that is charged with fleume and colde humors, neither can it mundifie and cleanse the breast and lunges that are stopped and charged with the saide humors, as Galen sayeth.

Likewise it doth both by seige & vrine purge Cholerike humors, compact & gathered together in the baynes and liuer: wherfore the infusion or decoction thereof, taken day by day, cureth the Jaundise or Bealoiosought.

If it be taken fasting in the morning, it preserueth fro drowkenes that day.

It is good against the windinesse and blastings of the belly, against the paynes and appetite to vomit, and the boyling vp or wamblings of the stomacke: if it be drunken with Annis seede or Selsely.

The same drunken with vineger is good for such as are sicke, with eating venemous Champions or Tode stooles.

The same taken with wine, resisteth all venom, but chiefly Hemloke, and the bitings and stingings of spiders and other venemouse beasts.

Wormwood mingled with hony, is good to be layde to the dimnesse of the sight, and to the eyes that are bloudshotten, or haue blacke spottes. And with the same boyled in Bastarde, or any other sweete wine, they vse to rubbe and strake painefull bleered eyes.

The same pounce or mengled with figges, salte peter, and Turay meale, & layde to the belly, sides or flanks, helpeth the dropsie, & such as are splenitike.

The same layde in chestes, presses & wardrobes, keepeth clothe & garments from mothes and vermine. And with the oyle of Wormwood, a man may annoynt & rubbe any place to driue away fleas, flies, knattes, and wormes.

Inke made with the infusion or decoction of Wormwood, keepeth writings from being eaten with Mice and Rattes.

Some do vse to make Wormwood wine, very excellent for all the diseases L aforesayde.

- 2 Sea Wormwood boyled by it selfe or with Rice, or with any other foode or meate, and eaten with Hony, sleeth both long and flatte wormes, and all other kindes whatsoeuer, loosing the belly very gentilly. It is of like operation being layde too, outwardly vpon the belly or nauell, and for this purpose it is of more strength and vertue, then all the other kindes of Wormwood: but it is more hurtfull to the stomacke.  
 3 The seede of Sea Wormwood also, is very excellent against all sortes of wormes



wormes engendred within the bodie.

Dioscorides writeth, that such Beeves, Sheepe and Cattel, as feede vpon **S**ea Wormwood do ware very fatte.

**W**ormwood Romayne is singular against all inflammation, and heate of the stomacke & liuer, passing for this purpose, all other kindes of Wormwood as Galen writeth.

## Of Buglosse, or common langue de Beuse. Chap. iij.

✿ The Kindes.

**T**he common Buglosse, or langue de beuf (as it is now called) is of diuerse kindes, whereof the first is the greatest, and it is familiar and common in gardens: The three others are small: The fifth is the wilde Buglosse, or Sheepes tongue.

Lycopsis.

Garden Buglosse.

Anthusæ genus.

Alkanet.



✿ The Description.

**T**he first kinde called of vs great Buglosse of the garden, hath lōg, rough swartegreene, hearie & sharpe leaues, almost like to the leaues of Lettice, but longer & sharper at the ende. The stem is rough and pricking, of two or three foote high, wherebpon groweth many proper littell floures, eche one parted into fiue small leaues, like to littell wheelles, of a fayre purple colour at the first, but afterwarδες azure. Whan they are fallen, ye may see in the rough hulkes, three or foure long gray seedes, full of riftes and wrinckles. The

A iij

roote



roote is long and single and blackish in the outside.

2. 3 The lesser Buglosses in their rough and hearie leaues and stalkes, and also  
4 in their rootes are like to the aforesaide: sauing they be lesse: for their stalkes be shorter, their leaues smaller and narrower: their littell floures are in proportion like to the others, sauing they be smaller, and one is of a cleere blew or skie colour, an other is of a browne violet, or a blew like to a Cyannus, the third is yellow, and in proportion long and hollow. The seede also is like the other sauing it is smaller and blacker. The rootes of the Buglosses and especially of the firste kinde of the lesser Buglosses, are of a diepe redde colour, and are vsed to die, and colour things withall.

- 5 The wilde kinde of Buglosse is like to the small Buglosses, & specially like to the second kinde, sauing the leaues be rougher, smaller, and narrower. The floures also be like the aforesaide, sauing they be a great deale smaller & blew. The seede is small and browne. The roote long and slender.

✠ *The Place.*

Lycopsis Sylvestris.  
Wilde Buglosse.

- 1 The great garden Buglosse, groweth in some places of his owne accord, as in the countrie of Lorraine, aboute Rancie in fertile and chāpion places, amongst the corne. It groweth not wilde in this countrey, but onely in gardens.

2. 3 The smaller Buglosses grow in Italie,

- 4 Spayne and fraunce, and in diuers other countreys or regions: and that which beareth blewe violet floures groweth also in some places of Germanie: but they be not very comon in flauders, neither are they to be seene or founde but in certaine mens gardens.

- 5 The wilde groweth in moste places of this countrie, in barren soyle, and grauellly grounde.

✠ *The Tyme.*

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and August, and forthwith they deliuer their seede.

✠ *The Names.*

The three herbes are called (in shoppes) all by one name, that is to say, Buglossa or Lingua bouis: in French, Buglosse or Langue de buef: in high Douch, Ochsenzung: in base Almaine, Buglosse and Ostentonghe: in English, Buglosse and Oretongue: Albeit it is not the true Buglosse, for that is our common Borage, wherof we shall write in his proper place. Wherebnto agreeth Leoniceus, Manardus, and diuers other learned men of our time.

- 1 The first kinde is called in Greeke λυκοψις: in Latine Lycopsis: in y shoppes of this countrey Buglossa, & Buglossa domestica maior, that is to say, the great garden Buglosse, & of some it is called Buglossus Longifolia. Peradventure it is that kinde of Anchusa, which Paulus Aeginetus calleth in Greeke χοιροσπιλον, Chærospethon.

2. 3 The final Buglosses are called in Greeke ἀγχούρα, in Latine Anchusa. The  
4 first





first is called in Greeke *Αγχούσα ονοκλεα*, Anchusa onoclea: in French *Orchanette*: in English *Alkanet*, or *Orchanet*. The other is called in Greeke *αγχουσα αλκιβιαδιου* και *ονοχιδες*: in Latine *Anchusa Alcibiadium*, & *Onocheles*. This should be the second kinde of Anchusa or Orchanette: in English *Alkanet*.

- 5 The fifth kinde is wilde, and may be called *Lycophis Syluestris*, the Apothecaries call it *Buglossa Syluestris*. The French men call it *Buglosse* or *Langue de buef Sauvage*. The base *Almaignes*, wilde *Ossentonghe*, & some call it *Scaepstonghe*, that is to say, *Sheepes tongue*, and it may be *Pseudanchusa Plinij*.

✱ *The Nature.*

- 1 The great garden Buglosse, but specially his roote, is of temperature somewhat colde and drie, but in degree not farre of from the meane temperature.  
2.3 The others are of the like complexion; but somewhat hoater.

✱ *The Vertues.*

- 1 The roote of great Buglosse, pounce, and mengled with oyle and ware, is good to be layde too against scalding or burning with fyre, against woundes and old sores. With fine wheate meale it cureth the disease called the wilde fyre, and of some saint Anthonies fyre. And layde too with vinegre it healeth fretting sores, foule scuruines and hoate itchings.  
2.3 The small Buglosses haue greete vertue against all the venim of sauage Beastes and wilde beastes, and specially against the popson of Serpents and Vipers, howsoeuer it be taken, whether in meate or drinke, or whether it be caried about you.  
4  
5 The roote of the wilde Buglosse dronken with Hysope and Cresses, doth kill and driue out all flat wormes engendred in the bodie of man.

The Physicians of our tyme do affirme, that these herbes (but especially the greatest) do comforte and swage the heauinesse of the harte, driving away all pensiuenesse, especially the garden Buglosse, and that the floures, stieped in wine, or made into a Conserue, causeth such to reioyce and be gladd, as were before heauie and sadde, full of anger, and melancholique heauinesse.

Of *Echium* or *Tipers Buglosse*. Chap. iij.

✱ *The Description.*



- 1 **E**chium hath long rough and hearie leaues, much like to the leaues of Buglosse, but smaller than the leaues of the first Buglosse. The stalke is rough, full of littell braunches, charged on euery side with diuerse small narrow leaues, sharp pointed, and of a browne Greene colour, scattered or spredde like littell feathers, and very small towardes the height or toppe of the stalke: betwixt whiche leaues are the floures of a sadde blew or purple colour at the first, but whan they do open, they shew a fayre Azure colour, long and hollow, with foure or fine littell small blew threedes: nothing answering the floures of the other Buglosses, but onely in the colour. After that the floure is fallen, the seede is blacke and small, like to the head of an Adder or Viper. The roote is long and straight, and redde without.  
2 Of this sorte there is another kinde, whose leaues, stalkes, rootes, and floures, are very like vnto the foresaide: but his floures are of a light redde or purple colour.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 It delighteth in fruitfull places, and fertile soyle, as aboute *Brussels*, and *Louayne*, and diuers other places of *Brabant*.  
2 But that which beareth purple or light redde floures, groweth in *Fraunce* especially about *Montepelier*.



✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth almoste all the Sommer long, & oftentimes or at sundry seasons it bringeth forth seede as the other Buglosses.

✱ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *ἔχιον καὶ ἀλκίβια* *ἑλιδιον*: in Latine *Echium Alcibiacum*. Apuleius calleth it *ἀσπίδιον ἑχιδνιον* in Greeke: *Viperina* and *Serpentaria* in Latine: in Spanishe *Yerua della binora*: in French *l'Herbe aux Vipères*, and *l'Herbe aux Serpens*: in base Almaigne *Slanghen-crypt*: it is called in English wilde Buglosse the lesser: it may be also called *Vipers herbe*, or *Vipers Buglosse*.

✱ *The occasion of the name Alcibiacum.*

This herbe was called *Alcibiacum*, & *Alcibiadion* of one *Alcibiades* the first finder out of the vertues of this herbe, a present remedie against the bitings of Serpents. For as the auncient *Nicander* writeth, *Alcibiades* (being asleepe) was hurt with a Serpent: wherefore when he awoke and saw this hearbe, he tooke of it into his mouth and chewed it, swallowing downe the iuyce thereof: after that he layed the herbe being so chewed vpon the sore, and was healed. Others name it *Echion*, *Echidnion*, *Viperina*, &c. Whiche is asmuch to say as *Vipers herbe*, which names haue bene giuen to this plante, bycause it is very good against the bitings of Serpents and Vipers, and bycause also his seede is like the head of an Adder or Viper.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is of the same nature that Buglosse is of: but that it is somewhat hoater and more subtiler.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote boyled in wine and dronke, doth not onely helpe such as are hurt by Serpents, but also, after that a man hath taken it in manner aforesaide, it will preserue him from being so hurte. The like vertue hath the leaues & seede.

It swageth the payne of the raynes or loynes.

Also being dronken with wine or otherwise, it causeth plenty of milke in Womens breastes.

## Of Dogges tunge. Chap. v.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he common Houndes tongue, hath a harde, rough, browne stalke, of two or three foote high: the leaues be long much like the leaues of the great garden Buglosse, but narrower, smaller, and not rough, but hauing a certaine fine hozenesse vpon the like veluet. At the toppe of the branches it beareth many floures, of a darke purple colour. The seede is flat and rough, three or foure together like to a trueloue, or foure leaved grasse, the  
 whiche





whiche do cleaue faste vnto garments, whan they are ripe, like vnto Aegrimonie and other rough seedes. The roote is long & thicke, & blacke withoutside.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth almoste euery where in waste and vntilled places, but specially in sandie coustreys, about pathes and high wayes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in Iune, and his seede is ripe in Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κυνόγλωσσον καὶ κυνόγλωσσος: in Latine and in Shoppes Cynoglossum, Cynoglossa, and Lingua canis: whereof also the Italians call it *Lingua de Cane*: the Spaniards call it *Lengua de perro*: in English *Dogs tunge* or *Houndes tongue*: in French *Langue de chien*: in high Douch *Hundszung*: in base Almaigne *Hondstonghe*. This is that second kinde of Cynoglossa, whereof Plinie wrote in the eight chapter of the .xxv. Booke: it should seeme also to be a kinde of *Isatis sylvestris*, whiche a man shall finde described in some examples of Dioscorides, in the Chapter *Isatis*: And of Aëtius in his .x. booke and .viij. Chapter *Limonium*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Houndes tongue, but specially his roote, is colde and dry, yea colder than the great garding Buglosse.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Houndes tongue is very good to heale woundes: and it is with good successe layde to the disease called the wilde fyre, whan it is pounce with Barley meale.

The water or wine wherein it hath bene boyled, cureth old sores, woundes and hoate inflammations, and it is excellent against the Ulcers & grievances of the mouth.

For the same purpose, they make an oyntment, as followeth. Firste they boyle the iuyce thereof with hony of Roses, than whan it is well boyled, they mingle Turpentine with it, stirring it harde, vntill all be well incorporate together, than they applie it to woundes.

The roote roasted in hoate inibers, and layde to the fundament, healeth the inward Hemorrhoides.

## Of Borage. Chap. vi.

✱ *The Description.*



Borage hath rough prickely leaues, broad & large, of a swart Greene colour, at the first comming by bending, or rather spreading themselves abroad flatte vpon the ground, in proportion like to an Ore tongue. The stalke is rough and rude, of the heighth of a foote & half, parting





parting it selfe at the toppe into diuers small braunches bearing fayre & pleasant floures in fashion like Starres, of colour blew or Azure, and sometimes white. The seede is blacke, and there is founde twoo or thre together in euery huske, like as in the common Buglosse, but it is smaller and blacker then Buglosse seede.

There is also an other kinde of Borage which indureth the winter like to the comon Buglosse, and is like to the aforesaide Borage in proportion, sent, sauour, and vertues, but his floures be very small and like to the common Buglosse floures, but smaller.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in all gardens, and in sandie champion countreys.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It beginneth to floure in Iune, and continueth flourishing all the Sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

The auncient fathers called it in Greeke Βούβλαρον: in Latine Lingua bubula, Libanium, or Lingua bouis, that is to say, *Langue de beuf ou vache*: in English Dre tongue: Plinie calleth it ἐφρόσιον, because it maketh men gladde and merie: the Apothecaries name it Borago: and accordingly it is called in Italian Borragine, in Spanish Borraia, & Borraienes, in English Borage: in French Bourroche, or Bourrache, in Highdouché Burretsch: in base Almaigne, Bernagie or Bornaigie.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is hoate and moyste.

✱ *The Vertues.*

He may finde this written of Borage, that if the leaues or floures of Borage be put in wine, and that wine dronken, it wil cause men to be gladde and mery, and driueth away all heauy sadnesse, and dull Melancholie.

Borage boyled with honied water, is very good against the roughnesse or Bhoarsenesse of the throte.

Dioscorides writeth that he hath heard say, that if one pound Borage, that hath but onely thre braunches, together with his roote and seede, and afterward a man giue the same to drinke, to him that hath a Tertian ague, cureth the same. Also that of foure branches prepared after the same manner is good to be giuen to drinke against the feuer Quartayne.

## Of Anthyllis. Chap. vij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Anthyllis (as saith Dioscorides) is of two sortes, whereof one may be called great Anthyllis, and the other small Anthyllis.

Anthyllis

Buglossum verum.





Anthyllis prior.  
Great Anthyllis.

Anthyllis altera, Kali species.  
Small Anthyllis.



✿ The Description.

- 1 **T**he first Anthyllis in his stalke & leaues, is not much vnlike vnto Lentill, sauing that it is whiter, softer, and smaller. The stalke is of a foote high, white and softe, with leaues spred broade white and softe also, but smaller & thicker then Lentill leaues: the floures clustering together at the toppe of the stalke, of a yellow or pale colour. The seede is in small huskes. The roote is small and of wooddy substance.
- 2 The second is not much vnlike Chamæpythis. It hath fiue or six small braunches or more, creping or trayling alongst the ground, thicke set, with little small narrow leaues, betwixt whiche & the stalkes there riseth small purple floures, with seede according. The roote is small, and of the length of a fingar. The whole herbe is full of sape, & salt like Tragus, whereof we shal speake hereafter, and of this herbe they make Arsen, whiche is vsed for the making of glasses.

✿ The Place.

It groweth in salt sandy grounds, as in Zeland alongst the coast, where there is store of it.

✿ The Tyme.

It floureth in Iune, and the seede is ripe in Iuly.

✿ The Names.

- 1 The first kinde is called of Dioscorides in Greeke *αβλumis*. And we haue named it Anthyllis prior, as a difference from the second Anthyllis. Plinie calleth it in Latine Anthyllon, Anthyllion, and Anthycellon: vnknown of the Apothecaries. Some Arboristes do call it Glaudiola, the which worde is deriued from Glaux, and some iudge it to be Glaux, albeit it is not the right Glaux.
- 2 The second is named in Greeke *αβλumis* *ετρακα*: in Latine Anthyllis altera, as



a difference from the first Anthyllis : some of our time do call it Borda.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is dry, and serueth properly, to heale and close vp woundes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

If one drinke halfe an ounce of the first Anthyllis : it shall preuayle much against the hoate pisse, the Strangury or difficultie to make water, and against the payne of the Keynes.

The same mingled with milke and oyle of Roses, is good for the Matrix or Mother being charged and oppressed with colde humors, to be applied or layde outwardly to the belly.

Also it cureth woundes by it self, being layde vpon them, or being mixte with Salues, oyntments, or oyles.

The other Anthyllis taken with Orinell (that is honied Vineger) is good for them that haue the falling sicknesse.

## Of the Clote Burre. Chap. viij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**H**ere be two sortes of Clote Burres in this countrey : the one is the great Burre, & the other þe lesser Burre, the whiche Dioscorides described aparte. Neuerthelesse we haue reduced both into one chapter, because of the likelihood that is betwixt them both in name & fashion.

Arcium siue Personata.

Great Clote Burre.

Xanthium.

Louse Burre, or the lesser Clote.





## ✱ The Description.

**T**he great Clote hath leaues very large and long, greater than Gourde leaues, of a swarte Greene colour, but of a grayish colour on the side next the ground. The stalke is round & hollow, of colour somewhat white & redde, with diuers side bowghes & braunches set full of small leaues: vpon the braunches there groweth small bullets or rounde balles, garnished full of little crookes or hookes, wherewithal they take holde or cleaue fast, and hang vpon garments: at last the sayde bullets or knoppes do open and put forth a fayre purple, thronde, or veluet floure. The roote is single, long, blacke without, white within, and in taste bitter.

The lesser Clote Burre hath grayish leaues like vnto Drache, jagged or snipte round about the edges. The stalke is a foote and half long, full of blacke spottes, diuiding it selfe into many branches or winges. Betwixt the leaues and the sayde branches, there groweth three or foure small Burres in a cluster, somewhat long, like to a small Olive, or Cornell berry, prickly, and cleauing fast vnto garments. In the middell of those small Burres, there groweth forth as it were a little Crowne, somewhat aboue the Burres, vpon whiche groweth small floures, the which do perish after their opening, and do fall with their Crowne: than cometh the little Burres with long seede: the which afterward do neuer open, nor floure otherwise than is aforesayde. The roote is redde, and full of small threedes or hearie strings.

## ✱ The Place.

The Clote Burres delight to grow by the way side, about the borders of fieldes, in vntilled places, and dry Diches.

## ✱ The Tyme.

Their season is in Iuly, and August.

## ✱ The Names.

The great Burre called in Greeke ἀρσιον και προσωπιον: in Latine Personata, Personata and Arcium: of Apuleius Dardana: in Shoppes Bardana maior, and Lappa maior: in Italia Lappola maggiore: in Spanissh Lampazos, yerua dos pegamazos, pagamacera mayor: in English the great Burre or great Clote Burre: in French Bardane la grande, & Lappe grande: grand Glouteron or Gleteron: in high Douch Grosz kletten: in base Almaine Groote Clissen.

The lesser is called in Greeke ξανθιον και φασγανον: in Latine Xanthium: in Shoppes Lappa minor, and Lappa inuersa: in Italian Lappola minore: in Spanissh Pagamacera menor, that is to say, the small Burre, & the Burre turned in & out: in French Le petit Glouteron: in high Douch Bettlertz leus, and Spitz kletten, that is to say, Rams lyce, or Beggars lyse, and the poynted or sharpe Burre: in base Almaine cleyn Clissen: in English Diche Burre, and lowse Burre.

## ✱ The Nature.

The Clote Burres haue power to dry vp, consume, or dissolue: but the lesser is the hoater.

## ✱ The Vertues.

The iuyce of the great Burre dronken with Honey prouoketh bryne, and swageth the payne of the bladder.

The same dronken with olde wine, healeth the bitings and stingings of venomous beasts.

The leaues pound with a littell salte, is with great profite layd vnto the bitings and stingings of Serpents, madde Dogges, & other venomous beasts.

The seede made into pouder & taken with the best wine that may be gotten by the space of fortie dayes, is very profitable for such as haue the Sciatica.



A dramme (which is the eighth parte of an vnce) of the roote, pound with the kernelles of Vine apple, and dronken, is a soueraigne medicine for such, as spit bloud and corrupt matter.

It is good for such as haue ache or payne in their ioyntes, by reason that the sayde ioyntes or bones haue bene before out of ioynt, broken or hurte.

The greene leaues pounde with the white of Egges, cureth burnings and olde sores, being layde thereto.

The iuyce of the lesser Burre dronken with wine, is much bled against the bitings of venemous beasts, and also against the grauell and the stone.

The fruite pounde & layde vnto colde swellings (called in Greeke Oedema) consumeth the same, and scattereth or wasteth all colde humors: and is specially good against the Kings euell, called Strumas and Strofulas.

## Of Mugworthe.

## Chap. ix.

✱ The Description.

Artemisia communis.

**M**ugworthe hath broade leaues, all jagged & torne like the leaues of wormwood, but something smaller, & specially those whiche grow about y<sup>e</sup> stalke, they are of a browne greene colour aboue, and white hoare or gray vnderneath. The stalke is long and straight & full of branches. The floures are small round buttons, growing alongst the branches, like wormwood, smelling whan they begin to ware ripe somewhat after Marioram. The roote is of a wooddy substance & hath small hearie strings. Of this herbe there be twoo kindes: moe, differing onely in colour.

1 The one hath redde branches & floures, and is called redde Mugworthe.

2 The other hath greenish branches, changing towardes white, and is called white Mugworthe, in all things els like one to another.

✱ The Place.

Mugworthe groweth in the borders of fieldes, & about highwaies, and the bankes of brookes or quiet standing waters.

✱ The Tyme.

It floureth in July & August, and sometimes later.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in shops Artemisia, & of some Mater herbarum: in Spanish *Artemya*: in English Mugworthe: in French *Armoysse*, *herbe S. Ian*: in high Douch *Beyfus*, *Bucken*, & *S. Johans gurtel*: in base Almaigne *Byuoet*, & *S. Jans crupt*, the which is this kind of Mugwort, whiche is called in Greeke *ἀρτεμισία λευκὸφυλλον*: in Latine *Artemisia tenuifolia*, the which is the fourth kinde in Dioscorides, and the third kinde in Apuleius.

✱ The cause of the Name.

Mugworthe as Plinie saith, had this name of Artemisia Queene of Halicarnassus and wife of Mausolus King of Carie, who chose this herbe & gaue it her name, for before that it was called *παρθενίς*. Parthenis, that is to say, Virginal: some





Some say that Artemisia was so called of the Goddess Diana who was also called Artemis, & for bycause this herbe is singular for womens diseases, who are all vnder the gouernment of Diana, as the Heathen do imagine and dreame.

✱ *The Nature.*

Mugworthe is somewhat astringent, and not to hoate.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Mugworthe pound with oyle of sweete Almondes, and layd to the stomake & as a playster, cureth all the payne and grieve of the same.

Also if one do annoynt his ioynts, with the iuyce thereof mengled with oyle of Roses, it cureth the ache, shaking, and drawing together of Sinewes.

If it be hanged or cast into barreles or hoggesheads of Bier, it will preserue the same from sowring.

Whosoever shal carrie this herbe about him (as Plinie saith) no venemous beast, or any like thing shall hurte him, and if he trauell vpon the way, he shall not be weary.

## Of Tansie. Chap. x.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Tansie. The one great and yellow, the other small and white.

Tanacetum maius.

Great Tansie.

Tanacetum minus.

White Tansie.





✱ *The Description.*

**T**he great or common Tansie hath a blackishe stalke, three or foure foote high, diuided at the top into many single braunches, at the end wherof are round tuftes, bearing yellow floures like small round buttons, or like the middle of the floure of Cammomill, but greater and of stronger sauour. The leaues be long & made of many small leaues, set directly one against an other, and spread abroad like wings, the whiche be also iagged and snipte like small feathers, especially round aboute the edges: the roote is slender casting it selfe here and there.

**The small Tansie** hath broade leaues, much iagged and cut, well like the leaues of Feuerfew, but smaller and more cut and iagged. The stalke is small, of the length of a foote or more, vpon the which groweth small tuftes, bearing little white floures, much like to the floures and tuftes of the white Hyssopol or common Parrow. The roote is harde, and sometimes parted into two or three: all the herbe is much like in smell and sauour to the other Tansie, sauing that it is not so strong.

✱ *The Place.*

**The first** groweth about high wayes, hedges, and the borders of fieldes, and is very common in this countrie.

**The second** groweth in some places of Italie: in this countrey ye shall not finde it but in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They do bothe floure in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

The first is now called in shoppes Tanacetum, and Athanasia: in Englishe Tansie: in French *Athanasie*, in high Douch Reinfarn: in base Almaigne Reynuaer, and Wormcruyt. Some learned men iudge it for to be the third kinde of Artemisia, called in Greeke ἀρtemisia μονόκλων: in Latine Artemisia vnicaulis, of Apuleius Artemisia fragantes, or Tagetes.

The second without doubt is also a kinde of Tansie, the whiche some learned (and especially the famous Matthiolus of Siena,) do thinke it to be right Hysopyle, called in Greeke ἀχίλλειον. But if this herbe shoulde be the right Achillea, the common Tansie should be also without doubt a kinde of Achillea, for they are very much like one an other, not onely in smell and taste, but also in vertues and operation, as we haue written in our Annotations.

✱ *The Nature.*

Tansie is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the third, as it doth well appeere by his strong smell, and bitter taste.

The small Tansie is of the like operation, or facultie.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Tansie is a singular and proued medicine against wormes: for in what sorte soener it be taken, it killeth and driueth forth wormes.

The same pounce and afterwarde mengled with oyle, is very good against the payne and swelling of Sinewes.

If before the coming of fittes of the Ague, the body be annoynted with the iuyce of Tansie mengled with the oyle of Roses, it will cause the Ague to be gone.

The same dronken with wine, is good against the payne of the bladder, and whan one cannot pisse but by dropes.

The roote condited or preserued with hony and taken of them that be sicke, doth ease & helpe very much, such as are troubled with the goute in their feete.



## Of Feuerfew.

## Chap.ri.

## ✱ The Description.



Feuerfew hath many tender leaues much torne & iagged of a grayishe or white Greene colour, in colour and fasshion, like to the first & nexthermost leaues of Coziander: the stalkes be two or three foote long, vpon whiche groweth many smal floures yellow in the middest, and compassed aboute as it were with a little pale of small white leaues, like to the order of Cammomil floures, of a strong sinell and bitter taste: whan the floures be past, the knoppes be ful of seede, like to the knops of Camomill. The roote is of wooddy substāce with diuers hearie threedes or strings hanging by.

## ✱ The Place.

It groweth well in dry places, by olde walles, and such like rough places.

## ✱ The Tyme.

Feuerfew floureth in July & August, and almost all the Sommer.

## ✱ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *παρθέλιον*, of Galen, and Paule *ἀμαράκος*: in Latine Parthenium and Amaracus: in shoppes, and of Serapio Chap. 253. Matricaria, of some Amarrella or Marella: in English, Feuerfew, & of some Whitewurte, also S. Peters wurt: in French *Espargoutte*, or *Matricaire*: in high Dutch *Mutterkraut*, and *Heidt blumen*: in base Almaine *Mater & Moederkrout*.

## ✱ The Nature.

It is hoate in the third degree, and dry in the second degree.

## ✱ The Vertues.

- A** Feuerfew dyed and made into pouder, and two drammes of it taken with hony, or other thing, purgeth by siege Melancholy and fleume: wherefore it is very good for such as haue the giddinesse & turning in the head or swimming, for them that are purple or troubled with the shortnes of winde, and for Melancholique people, and such as be sadde and pensiue and without speach.
- B** The herbe without his floures, boyled in water is good to be dronken of such as haue the stoone.
- C** The same is good against the Suffocation of the Matrix (that is, the stopping and hardnesse of the Mother) to be boyled in wine, and applied to the nauell, the harte, or the side.
- D** The broth also, or decoction of Feuerfew, is very good for women to bathe and sitte in against the hardnesse of the Mother, and the Matrix that is overcharged or swollen.
- E** The Greene leaues with the floures of Feuerfew stamped, is good to be layde to the disease called the wilde fyre or Saint Anthonies fyre, and other cholerike inflammations.

Parthenium.





## Of Fole foote, or Horse houe.

## Chap. xij.

✱ *The Description.*

Bechion, Tufsilago.



Fole foote hath greate broad leaues, growing out into many corners, or indented angles, with many baynes, like to a Horse foote, five or seven leaues springing out of one roote, of a white, hoare, or grayish colour next to the ground, and greene above. The stem or stalke is white, and as it were cottoned with fine heare of a span long, at the end wherof are fayre yelow floures and full, which do suddenly fade, and chaunge into downe, or cotton, which is carried away with the winde, like to y head of Dandelion. The roote is white and long creeping here and there.

✱ *The Place.*

Fole foote groweth well in watery places and moyst fieldes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It putteth forth his wolly stalke without leaues, at the beginning of March & April. At the toppe of the stalke is the yelow floure: After the floures the leaues spring out from the roote: then vanisheth away the stalke and the floures, so that one shall seldome finde the leaues and floures altogether at one time.

✱ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Βήχιον καὶ χαμουλίον: in Latine Tufsilago: in shoppes Farfara, and Vngula Caballina: in Italian Vnghia di cauallo: in Spanishe Vña de asno: in English Fole foote, Horse houe, Coltes foote, and Bull foote: in French Pas de Cheual, of some Pas d'asne: in high Douch Roszhub, or Brandtlattich: in base Almaine, Hoefbladeren, Deerdt's clauw, Brant lattowe, and Saint Carijns cryt.

✱ *The Nature.*

The greene and fresh leaues are moyst, but whan they are dry they become sharpe or sower, and therefore are of a drying nature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The greene leaues of fole foote pounde with Hony, do cure and heale the hoate inflammation called Saint Anthonies syze, and all other kindes of inflammation.

The parfume of the dyed leaues layde vpon quicke coles, taken into the mouth through the pipe of a funnell, or tunnell, helpeth suche as are troubled with the shortnesse of winde, and fetcheth their breath thicke or often, & do breake without daunger the impostems of the breast.

The roote is of the same vertue, if it be layde vpon the coles, and the fume thereof receiued into the mouth.





## Of Butter Burre.

## Chap. xiiij.

## ✱ The Description.

**B**utter Burre hath great round leaues, at the firste lyke the leaues of folefoote, the which do afterwarde waxes so great, that with one leafe, one may couer a smal rounde table, as with a carpet. Of a greene colour vpon the outside, and of a gray whitish colour nexte the ground. It putteth forth a hollow stalke of a span long, set full of small incarnate floures at the toppe, as it were clustering thicke together: the which together with the stalke do perish and vanish away. The roote is thicke, white within & hollow, of a strong sinell and bitter taste.

## ✱ The Place.

It groweth well in freshe and moyste places, by sides small riuers and brookes.

## ✱ The Tyme.

The floures do appeare at the beginning of Marche, and do vanish away in Aprill: then the leaues come forth, and remaine all the Somer.

## ✱ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *παρασίτης*: in Latine *Petalites*, vnknown in shoppes: yet some call it *Bardana maior*: in Englishe, *Butter Burre*: in French *Herbe aux tigneux*: in high Douch *Pestilentz wurtz*: in base Almaine *Dockebladeren*, and *Pestilentie wortel*.

## ✱ The Nature.

Butter Burre is dry in the thirde degree.

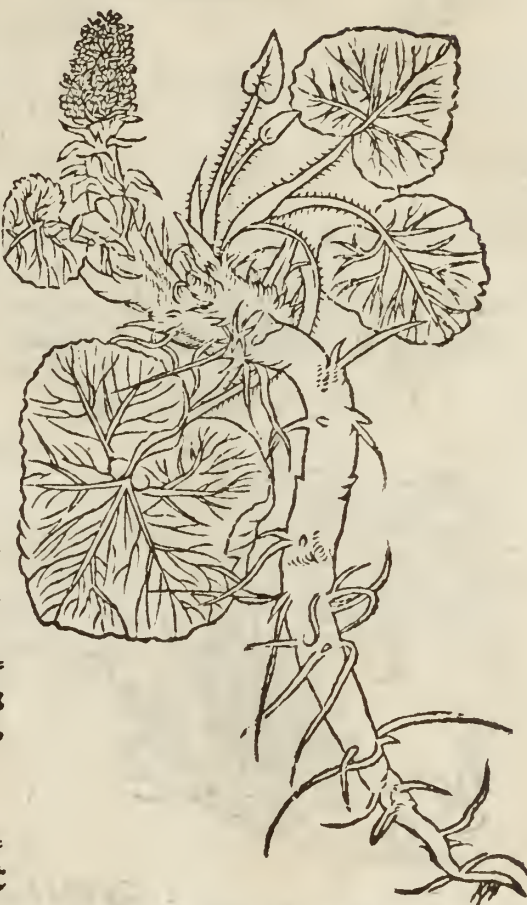
## ✱ The Vertues.

Butter Burre dried, and made into powder and than dronken in wine, is a soueraigne medicine against the Plague, and Pestilent feuers, bycause it prouoketh sweate, and for that cause it driueth from the harte all venim, and euill heate. It killeth wormes, and is of great force against the Suffocation, and strangling of the Mother to be taken in the same sorte.

It cureth all naughty Ulcers, or olde filthie, fretting, sores, or consuming Bockes, and inflammations, if the powder be strewed thereon.

The same cureth the farcyn, in Horses, howsoeuer it be ministred, whether it be giuen inwardly to receyue, or applied outwardly.

Petalites.



## Of Britannica or Bistorte.

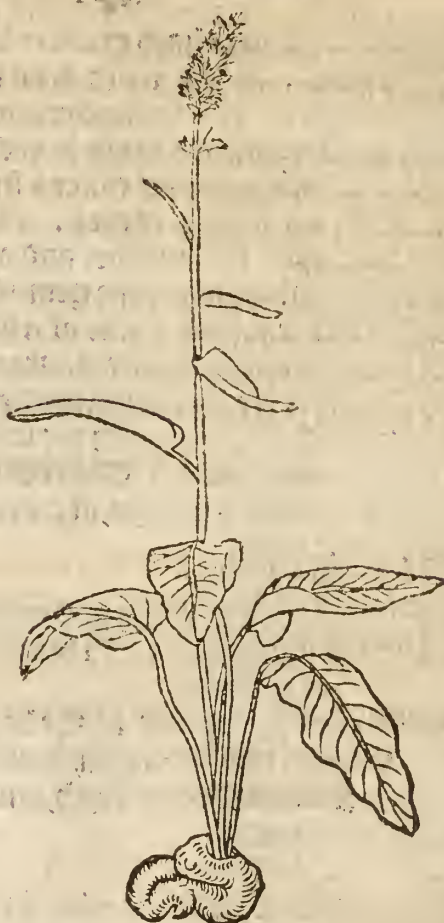
## Chap. xiiij.

## ✱ The Kyndes.

**H**ere is two sortes of Bistorte, as Leonard Fuchs, and Hierome Bock, (men of great knowledge and learning) haue lately writen: the one called the Great Bistorte, the other the Small Bistorte.

Bistorta



Bistorta maior.  
Great Bistorte.Bistorta minor.  
Small Bistorte.

## ✱ The Description.

**T**he great Bistorte hath long leaues, like Patience, but smaller, and not so smothe or playne, but wrinkled or drawen into rimples, of a swart Greene colour vpon one side, and of a blewishe Greene on the side next the ground. The stalke is long, smothe and tender, hauing a spiked knap at the ende, set full of small incarnate floures clustering together. The seede is angled and browne. The roote is great and long, wounden and turned backe, or crokedly turning together like a Snayle, blacke and hearie without, and somewhat redde within, in taste like an Oke kernell.

2 The small Bistorte is like the other in leaues, knap, floures, seede & stalke, but smaller, his leaues also are smother and playner. The roote is shorter and more roundly turned together without any small threeds, or hearines, browne without, and of a darke redde colour within, in taste like the first.

## ✱ The Place.

They grow well in moyst & watery places, as in medowes, and darke shadowy wooddes.

## ✱ The Tyme.

They floure in May and June.

## ✱ The Names.

The learned do call the herbes Bistorta and Serpentaria: in French Bistorte: in high Dutch Waterwurtz: in Brabant Hertstonghen. This should seeme to be Dracunculus Latino rū, wherof Plinie wrote in the .6. chap. of the .24. Booke.

1 The first is called of some in Latine Colubrina, & of Leonard Fouchs, Waterwurtz weiblin, that is to say, female Adderwurte or Snakeweede: in French



French *Grande Bistorte*: and *Serpentair femelle*: in base *Almaigne Hertstonghe*.

The second is the small *Bistorte*: & is called in some places of England *Dysterlopte*: of the same *Leonard Fouchs* *Platerwurtz menlin*, that is to say, male *Adderwurte* or *Snakeweede*.

✱ *The Nature.*

*Bistorte* doth coole and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of *Bistorte* boyled in water or wine, and dronken, stoppeth the *lakke*, and is good against the bloudy fluxe.

It stoppeth the ouernuch flowing of womens termes or floures, and all other issue of bloud.

Also if it be taken as is aforesayd, or if it be made into pouder and dronken with redde wine, it taketh away the desire to vomite or parbrake.

The decoctio of the leaues is very good against all sores, & inflamatio of the mouth & throote, & it fasteneth loose teeth, if it be ofte vsed, or holdē in y mouth.

## Of *Fumeterre*. Chap. xv.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**H**ere is two Kindes of *Fumeterre*, (as *Plinie* writeth in the. xiiij. chap. of the. xxv. booke of his naturall History.) wherof the first is the common *fumetory* the which was knowen & vled in Medicine, of *Galen*, *Paule*, & other the Greeke Physicians. The second is an other herbe, onely knowen of *Plinie*: the whiche both are knowen in this countrey.

*Capnos fumaria.*

*Fumeterre.*

*Capnos* { *Plinij.*  
          *Phragmites.*  
*Hedge Fumeterre.*



✱ *The*



✱ *The Description.*

**T**he common fumeterre hath a square stalke, beset with small leaues, very tender, weake, and finely iagged, & somewhat gray like ashie colour, like to the leaues of Coziander but much smaller: the floure is small and purple, growing together like a littell cluster, and changeth into littell small knops or berries, wherein is very small seede. The roote is but simple with a very few small heares or strings about the same.

**S**mall fumeterre, hath also many slender branches, vpon which groweth small iagged leaues, in colour, taste, and in fashion also, somewhat like the fumeterre aforelayde. It hath also certaine small threedes or clasping tendrels, by the whiche it taketh holdfast in all places by Hedges, and other herbes. The floures are small and clustering together, of a white colour mixed with a littell blew: after the floures there commeth forth small huskes or coddies, in which is contened the seede. The roote is single and of the length of a finger.

✱ *The Place.*

Fumeterre groweth best amongst wheate & Barley, also it groweth in gardens amongst pot herbes, in Vineyardes, and such other open places.

Small Fumeterre groweth vnder hedges, in the borders of fieldes, and about olde walles.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They do bothe floure in May and June.

✱ *The Names.*

The first of these herbes is called in Greeke *καπνός, κάπνον, και κάπνιτης*: in Latine *Fumaria* and *Capnium*: in Shoppes *Fumus terræ*: in Spanishe *Palomilla*, y *palomina*, y *yerva malarina*: in English *Fumeterre*: in French *Fumeterre*: in high Douch *Erdtrauch*, *Taubencropff*, *Katzenkopfel*: in base Almaigne, *Gyscom*, *Duyuekeruel*, and *Erdtroock*.

The second is called of Plinie *Capnos*, & *Pes Gallinaceus*: Therefore *Capnos* Plinij, and this is that whiche is called *Hermolaus*, of *Aëtius*, *καπνος χελιδόνιος*, in Latine *Capnum Chelidoniū*, not knowen in shoppes, some following Plinie do call it in Latine *Pes gallinaceus*: in French, *Pied de geline*: in base Almaigne cleyne *Erdtroock*: in English *Hedge fumeterre*, and *Hennes foote*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Fumeterre is hoate and dry, almost in the second degree, and so is Hennes foote, as one may know by the sharpnes, and bitter taste.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of fumeterre dropped into the eyes, doth sharpen and quicken the sight, the same mengled with gumme, and layd to the eye liddes, will cause that the heare that hath bene ones pulled of, shall not grow againe.

The decoction of fumeterre dronken, driueth forth by vyne & siege all hoate Cholerique, burnt, & pernicious humors. By sides this it is very good against the foule scurffe, and rebellious olde sores, and the great Dockes.

The iuyce of fumeterre dronken worketh the like effect, & for this purpose it is of greater power, than the Decoction of fumeterre.

Hensfoote or hedge fumeterre (as Plinie sayth) is of the same nature & vertue as the other fumeterre: and is a singular medicine against the weakenesse of the sight, especially for such as seeme to see small strawes, if the iuyce thereof be dropped into the eyes.

**Of Germander. Chap. xvi.**✱ *The Description.*

**G**ermander is a shorte herbe, of a spanne or foote long, bringing forth from his roote many tender stemmes or branches. The leaues are smal & tender, indented



indented & cut about, much like the leaues of certayne Okes, but farre smaller. The floures are small of a broune blew colour compassing round the toppe of the stalke. The seede is small, blacke, and rounde. The roote is small and slender, creping vnder the earth, here and there.

✱ *The Place.*

Germander groweth luckely in stony hilles & mountaynes, & such like places, also it groweth in wooddes, it is to be found growing in certayne wooddes of Brabant, and it is planted in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Germander floureth in June & July.

✱ *The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke χαμαίδρυς: in Latine Chamædrys, Trixago, & of som Quercula minor, & Serratula: in Shoppes Chamædryos: of the Italians Querinola, Chamedrio, Chamandrina: in Spanish Chamedreos yerua: in French Germandrée, or Chesnette: in English Germander, & English Treacle: in high Almaigne Gamanderlein and Kleyn Bathengel: in base Almaigne, Gamanderlijn.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is hoate & dry in the third degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Germander with his floures boyled in water and dronken, deliuereth the body from all obstructions & stoppings, and cutteth of tough and clammy humors: & therfore being receiued as is before sayde, it is specially good for them that haue the cough & shortnesse of breath, the Strangury or stopping of vrine, and for such as begin to haue the Dropsie.

It bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse.

If it be dronken with vineger, it is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Milte or Splene.

The iuyce of the leaues mengled with oyle, and straked vpon the eyes, driueth away the white Cloude, called the Haue or Pearle in the eye, and all manner dimmes of the same.

**Of Paules Betonp. Chap. xviij.**

✱ *The Kindes.*

**T**Here is two Kindes of Veronica, or Betonicę Pauli. The one is y<sup>e</sup> right Veronica the which is called Veronica mas: The other is a small herbe very like the right Veronica, and is called Veronica fœmina.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he male Veronica is a smal herbe, & crepeth by the ground, with smal reddish, & hearie braunches or stalkes. The leafe is something long, and somewhat Greene, a little hearie, & dented or snipte round about the edges like a sawe. The floures are about y<sup>e</sup> top of the branches, smal, & of a light blew mengled w<sup>th</sup> purple: the seede is in smal flat pouches. The roote is smal & hearie.

C

Betonica

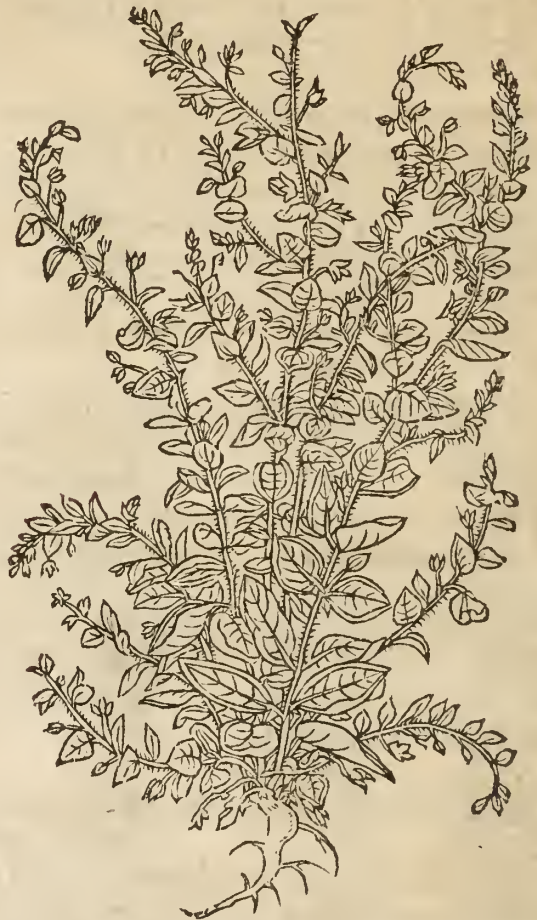




{ Betonica Pauli.  
 { Veronica mas.

Veronica foemina.

Paules Betony. Herbe fluellyn, or Speedewell. Groundhele. Laudata Nobilium.



<sup>2</sup> The female Veronica doth also creepe and spread upon the ground, it hath slender stemmes and somewhat large leaues, a littell hearie and pleasantly soft. The floures be yellow, with small croked tayles, like the floures of Larkes claw, or Larkes spurre. The seede is in small rounde huskes, like the seede of Dympernell.

✠ The Place.

<sup>1</sup> The male Veronica groweth in rough sandy places, aboute the borders of fieldes and wooddes.

<sup>2</sup> The female groweth in low moyst places.

✠ The Tyme.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

✠ The Names.

<sup>1</sup> The first Veronica is called of Paulus Aegineta Lib. vij. in Greeke Βετονική, that is to say, in Latine Betonica: and therefore Doctor William Turner and I do call it Betonica Pauli: The common Herboristes do call it in Latine Veronica: in high Douch Erenbreisz mennlin, and Grundheyl: in base Almaine Eerenprijs wijcken.

<sup>2</sup> The second is called Veronica foemina of the Latinistes: in frenche Veronique femelle: in high Douch Erenbreisz weiblin: in base Almaine Eerenprijs wijcken.

✠ The



✱ *The Nature.*

Veronica or Paules Betony, is dry and somewhat hoate.

✱ *The Vertues.*

1 Veronica (as Paule witnesseth) is specially good for the stoppings, & paynes of the kidneys.

The Decoction of Veronica drunken, doth soder and heale all fresh, and old wounds, and clenseth the bloud from all euill corruptions, and from all rotten and aduste humors: and for that cause it is good to be drunken for the kidneys, and against scruinelle and soule spreading Tetters, and consuming or fretting sores, the small Pockes and Meselles.

The water of Veronica distilled with wine, and so often new drawen untill it waxe of a reddish colour, is much vsed against an old Cough, the dysnesse, and harmes of the lunges: for men say that it will heale all vlcers, inflammations and harmes of the Pulme or Lunges.

2 The female Veronica is of the like operation, but much weaker, and not so good as the Male.

### Of Ground Pyne or Iua Moscata. Chap. xviij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be three sortes of the herbe called in Latine Chamepitys, (as Dioscorides sayth) the one like the other in smell and fashion.

Chamepitys prima.

The first Grounde Pyne.

Chamepitys altera.

The second Ground Pyne.





## ✱ The Description.

1. **T**he first kinde of these herbes, is a small herbe and tender, creeping vpon the ground: it hath small braunches, & something croked: the leaues be small, narrow & hearie, of the saour of the Pyne, or fyre tree: The floures be small, pale, yellow, or white, the roote is sleight or single, & of wooddy substance.
2. The second hath also small braunches, browne, hearie, and tender, croking in, after the fashion of an ancker, out of which braunches groweth small hearie leaues, much clouen and cut crosse wise: The little floures be of a purplishe colour, and grow about the stalkes in tusses like garlads or crownets. The seede is blacke and rounde, and the whole plante sauoureth like to the other.
3. The thirde is the least of all, and hath small, white, rough leaues, the floures be yellow: and in smell like to the others.

Chamæpitys tertia.

The third Ground Pyne.

## ✱ The Place.

These herbes loue to growe in stony groundes and mountaynes: in this countrey it is lowen and set in gardens.

## ✱ The Tyme.

They floure in July and August.

## ✱ The Names.

These three herbes be all called by one Greekenamē χαμαιπitys: in Latine Aiuga, Abiga, and Ibiga: in shoppes Iua, and Iua Artetica, or Iua moscata: in Spanishe Pínillo, in English also Chamæpitys. Ground Pyne, Herbe Iue, Forget me not, & field Cypres: in frenche Iue musquée: in highe Dutch Velt Cypres, & of some Hoelanger hoe liener.

## ✱ The Nature.

They are hoate in the second degree, and dry in the thirde.

## ✱ The Vertues.

The leaues of Chamæpitys drōken in wine by the space of seuen dayes, healeth the Jaundes, & drōken with Meade or Helicrat by the space of fortie dayes, it healeth the Sciatica, that is to say, the payne of the hippe or hocklebone.

It is also good against the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of vyne, and causeth women to haue their termes or naturall sicknesse.

Chamæpitys greene pound, and mengled with Honie, and layde vpon great C woundes, and virulent, and corrupt vlcers, cureth the same.

Also the same being greene pound, and layde to womens breasts or pappes, Dissolueth the hardnesse of the same.

And being ordered as is beforesaide, and layde to the bytings or stingings of Serpents, Wipers, and such other venemouse beasts, is of great vertue and much profitable against the same.

The Decoctio of Chamæpitys drōken, Dissolueth clottie & congeled bloud. And the same boyled in vineger and drōken, deliuereth the dead childe.

If the body be rubbed or annoynted with the iuyce thereof, it causeth much sweating.





The like vertue haue the two other kindes, but it is weaker and not of so great efficacy.

## Of Lauender Cotton or Garden Cypres. Chap. xix.

✠ *The Kyndes.*

There be sundry sortes of garden Cypres, growing in the gardens of this countrey.

✠ *The Description.*

*Chamaecyparissus.*

**T**he first and the most comon Cypres, is a small tree or shrubbe of wooddy substance, with vpright braunches, bringing forth small, narrow, long and roūd, ragged or purled leaues, at the top of the braunches or stems groweth fayre Orenge-colour floures, like the floures of Tansey, but greater. The roote is of wooddy substance, with many strings or threddees hanging at it.

2 The other Cypres is much like to the first in stalkes, leaues, floures, & fashion, sauing that the braunches that bare the leaues are smaller, & set or couered with long small leaues, the floures be paler & smaller, and the whole herbe is not of so strong a sauour, but smelleth more gently, and pleasantly.

3 The third kind his leaues be smaller, & shorter, almost like the leaues of heath.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be more single, and like the leaues of the Cypresse tree, but they are white.

5 The fifth hath softe wollic leaues, as it were layde with a certayne downe or fine Cotton: with stalkes creeping alōgst the ground. The floures of these three kindes, are not vnlike the floures of the first kinde.

✠ *The Place.*

They grow not in this cōtrey, but in the gardens where as they are plāted.

✠ *The Tyme.*

They do both floure in Iuly, and August.

✠ *The Names.*

1 Plinie calleth this herbe in Greeke χαμαικυπαρισσος: and in Latine Chamaecyparissus: some of the later wryters do call it Santolina, and Camphorata: vñ known in shoppes: some call it in English Lauender Cotton, and som Garden Cypres: in French Cypres de iardyn: in Douch Cypres.

2 The others without doubte are of the kindes of Cypres, and not Cedre, as some call it. The seede of this herbe is called in shoppes, Semen cōtra lumbricos, Semen Santonici, & Semen sanctum.

✠ *The Nature.*

It is hoate and very dry.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Plinie writeth that Chamaecyparissus drōken in wine is good against Serpents, and Scorpions, and other kinde of poyson.





## Of Celandine Figwoite and Marthe

Harigolde.

Chap. xx.

✱ The Kindes.



Here be two Kindes of the herbe called in Greeke Chelidonium, wherof the one is the great Celandyne, the other is small Celandyne, in Latine Strophularia minor.

Chelidonium maius.

Great Celandyne.

Chelidonium minus.

Small Celandyne.



✱ The Description.

1. Great Celandyne hath a tender stalke, round, hearie, and full of braunches, Geuery braunche hauing diuers ioyntes and knottes. The leaues much like vnto Colombyne, but tenderer & deeper iagged or cut, of a grayish colour by one side, and greene vpon the other side somewhat drawing towards blew. The floure is at the toppe of the braunches fayre and yellow like the wall Gyllofer, & turneth into long coddies or huskes, in thein is the seede, whiche is small and pale. All the herbe is of a strong smell: and the iuyce (whereof the floures, the leaues, the stalke, and the roote is full, and commeth forth whan they be either brused or broken) is yelow as Saffron, sharpe and bitter, but that of the roote specially, the which is yelow as golde. The roote hath many smal strings or threddy laces hanging thereby.

2. The small Celandyne is a low herbe growing by the ground, hauing a litle small brownish stem, the leaues be small and somewhat round, like Iulie leaues, but much smaller, tenderer, softer, and smother. The flower is yelow like



like to a golde cup, or Crowfoote floure. The roote is full of small thredde, or hearielaces, with diuers knottes in them like to wheate or barley cornes.

- 3 **T**here is an other herbe muche like to small Celandyne in leaues & floures, the which we may call Marsh Marigolde, or Braue Celandyne, the leaues be of a swarte greene colour, somewhat round, and shining, like to a Popler leafe, but larger & a little cut, or purle about the edges. The stalke is round, and diuided into many braunches, vpon which are the pleasant yellow floures, like to yellow Crowfoote or golde Cup, but larger and fayrer to behold. The floures being gone or fallen, yee shal see three or foure small huskes or cods, like to the huskes of Colombyne, wherein is cōteyned small yellow seedes. The roote is great and thicke, with many threddy strings.

✱ The Place.

- 1 The great Celandyne groweth in dry places, about old rotten walles, and by the way sides, and vnder Hedges & quicksets.  
2, 3 The small Celandyne, and the Braue Bassinet, or Marsh Marigold, do grow in moyst meadowes, vpon the bankes and borders of ditches.

✱ The Tyme.

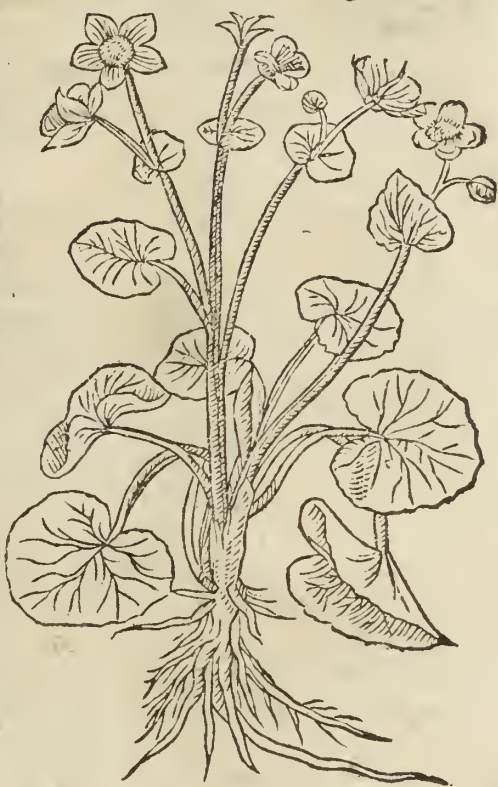
- 1 The great Celandyne beginneth to floure in Aprill, and lasteth flouring all the Sommer.  
2 The small bringeth forth his floure bytimes, about the retorne of Swallowes, in the ende of February. It remaineth flouring all Marche, euen vntill Aprill, and after it doth so vanish away, that a man shall seidome see it in May.  
3 The Braue Bassinet, floureth in May and Aprill.

✱ The Names.

- 1 The great Celandyne is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον*: in Latine *Chelidonium maius*, and *Hirundinaria maior*: in shoppes *Chelidonia*: & of some as *Athenæus* writeth, *Anemone*: in Spanishe *Chelidunea*, *yerna d'anduriña* y *yerna de las golumdrinas*: in English *Celandyne*, *Swallowurte*, and of some *Tetterwurte*: in French *Cheleadoine*, or *Escaleire*: in high Douch *Grosz Schelwurtz*, *grosz Schwalbenkraut*, and *Schelkraut*: in base Almaigne *Gouwortel*, & *Groote Gouwe*.  
2 The lesser is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον μικρόν*: in Latine *Chelidoniū minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: in shoppes *Scrofularia minor*, and *Ficaria*: in Italian *Fauoscello*: in Spanish *Scrofularia menor*: in English *Pyle worde*, or *figworde*: in French *Scrofulaire*, or *Petite Esclaire*: in high Douch *Klein Schelwurtz*, *klein Schwalbenwurtz*, *feigwartzen*, or *Blaternkraut*, *Paffenhodlin*, & *Heyenkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Cleyn Gouwe*, and *cleyn Speen cruyt*.

*Caltha Palustris* so named of certaine late writers, of some *Tussilago altera*, and *Farfugium*, wherevnto notwithstanding it is but a littell like, may well be Englished *Marsh Marigolde*: in French *Bassinat de prez*, or *Bassinat de marés*: in high Douch *Mosblumen*, *Dotterblumen*, *Geelweißblumen*, and *Hartenblumen*:

*Caltha Palustris.*  
*Marsh Marigolde.*  
*Dotterbloemen Belgarum.*





blumen: in base Almaigne, groote Booterbloemen, and Dotterbloemen.

✱ *The occasion of the Names.*

- 1 The great Celandyne is named in Greeke *Χελιδόνιον*, Chelidonium, that is to say, Swallow-herbe, bycause (as Plinie writeth) it was first found out by Swallows, and hath healed the eyes, and restored sight to their pong ones, that haue had harime in their eyes, or haue bene blinde.
- 2 The small Celandyne was so called, bycause that it beginneth to spring & to floure, at the conning of the Swallows, and withereth at their returne.

✱ *The Nature.*

The two Celandynes are hoate and dry in the thirde degree: and the small Celandyne is the hoatest.

The Braue Bassinet, or Harthe Harigolde, is also of a hoate nature, but not exceeding.

✱ *The Vertues.*

- 1 The iuyce of Celandyne mingled with Hony, & boyled in a vessell of copper or brasle, cleareth the sight, and dropped into the eyes, taketh away the spots, scarres or blemishes, bloudshotten, and webbe of the eye.

If with the same iuyce and wine, one washe fretting, and consuming sores, it will consolidate and heale them.

The roote boyled with Anise seede in white wine, openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, and healeth the Jaundice.

The same roote chewed in the mouth, taketh away the tooth-ache.

- 2 The smal Celandyne pound, & layde vnto rough & corrupt nayles, causeth the same to fall away, & fayrer or better to grow in their places: And if it be pound in vyne or wine, especially the roote, and after applied and layde to the Hemorrhoides, it doth dissolue and heale them: so doth the iuyce, if it be mingled with wine or vyne, and the Hemorrhoides be washed therewithall.

The decoction of this herbe in wine gargarised, doth purge the head from naughtie fleume & euill humors, and causeth the same to be easily spitte out.

The iuyce of the roote mingled with honie, and snifte or drawen vp into the nose, purgeth the Brayne from superfluous moistures, and openeth the stoppings of the nose.

- 3 The Harthe Harigolde, is not bled in Physicke.

## Of Peruincle.

## Chap. xxi.

✱ *The Description.*

Clematis Daphnoides.

**P**eruinckle hath many small & slender long branches with ioyntes, whereby it spreadeth abroad vpon the ground, creeping & trayling hither and thither. The leaues be greater thā the leaues of Bore, muche like to Bay leaues in colour & fashion, sauing that they be far smaller. The floure most commonly is blew, & sometimes white, & tawnie, but very seldome: it is parted into fiue leaues, somewhat like the floure of great Buglosse, but larger & pleasanter to beholde, yet without saueur. The roote is hearie and yelow.

✱ *The Place.*

Peruinckle groweth wel, in shadowy, moist





moyst places, as in the borders of wooddes, and alongst by hedges.

✧ *The Tyme.*

It floureth most commonly in Marche and Aprill, but it remayneth greene all the yeare.

✧ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κλεματίς δαφνοειδής : in Latine Clematis Daphnoides: Plinie in a certaine place nameth it Clematis Aegyptia : & in an other place Chamædaphne : in shoppes Peruinca, and Vinca peruinca : in Italian Prouenqua, in Spanish Peruinqua: in English Peruinckle: in French Peruenche, and du Lifféron: in high Douch Ingruen, & Syngruen : in base Almaigne Vincoorde, Ingroen, and Maechden palm.

✧ *The Nature.*

Peruinckle is dry and astringent.

✧ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of this herbe sodde in wine, and dronken, stoppeth the laske, & and the bloody fluxe: it stayeth the immoderate course of the floures, spitting of blood, and all other fluxe of blood.

The same mengled with milke, and oyle of Roses, & put into the Matrix, in B a pessarie or Mother suppository, taketh away the paynes of the same.

The same chewed healeth the tooth-ache, & al stinging of venemouse beasts, C if it be applied thereto.

The same bruised and put into the nose, stoppeth nose bleeding.

D

## Of Bastarde Saffron.

## Chap. xxij.

✧ *The Description.*

Cnicus. Carthamus.



The Saffron hath a rounde stalke of thre Cubites long or more, decked with lóg, narrow, dented & sharp pricking leaues: at the toppe of the braunches, are small round prickley heades or knoppes, the whiche at their opening, do bring forth a pleasant Orenge colour floure, of a good sanour, & colour like to the threds of right Saffron: whan the floure is withered and past, there is found within the prickly heads or knoppes, a white long cornered seeде, wrapped in a certayne hearie downe, or chaffe.

✧ *The Place.*

They vse to plante it in gardens.

✧ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in July and August.

✧ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κνικος : in Latine Cnicus: of the Apothecaries, and of Mesue, & of Serapio, Cartamus: of some Crocus Hortensis, & Crocus Saracenicus: in Italian Saffrano Sarracinesco: in Spanish Alaçor, Açafran del huerto, y semente de Papagaios: in English Bastard Saffron: in French Saffran sauuage, or Bastard: in high



Douch



Douch wílden garten Saffron: in base Almaine wílden Saffraen.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of Bastarde Saffron (as Mesue writeth) is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the second.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the seede of Saffron brused and pound, and dronken with Honied water, or the brothe of a Chicken or pullet, prouoketh the stoole, and purgeth by siege slymie fleumes, and sharpe humors: Moreouer it is good against the Colike, that is to say, the payne, and stopping of the bowels or guttes, and also against the payne in fetching of breath, the cough, & stopping of the breast, and it is singuler against the Dropsie.

Also the iuyce of the same seede put into milke, causeth the same milke to congeale and crudde, and maketh it of great force, to lose and open the belly.

The floures dronke with Honied water, openeth the Liuer, and are very good against the Jaundise. Also the same floures are very good to be bled in meates to giue them a yellow colour.

✱ *The Daunger.*

The seede of Bastard Saffron is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing a desire to vomite, and is of harde and slowe operation, remayning long in the stomake and entrailles.


✱ *The Amendement.*

We must put to the same seede, somethings comfortable to the stomake, as Anise seede, Galangall, or Mastike, or some other good thing to hasten his operation, as Gynger, Sal gemme, common salte, &c. And if it be bled after this manner, it shall not hurte the stomacke at all, and his operation shall be more speedy.

## Of Conyza or Flebane.

## Chap. xxiij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

 Here are two sortes of Conyza, as Dioscorides & Theophrastus writeth: The one called the great or male Conyza: the other the small or female Conyza: Ouer and bysides these, there is a thirde kinde, the which is called the middle or meane Conyza.

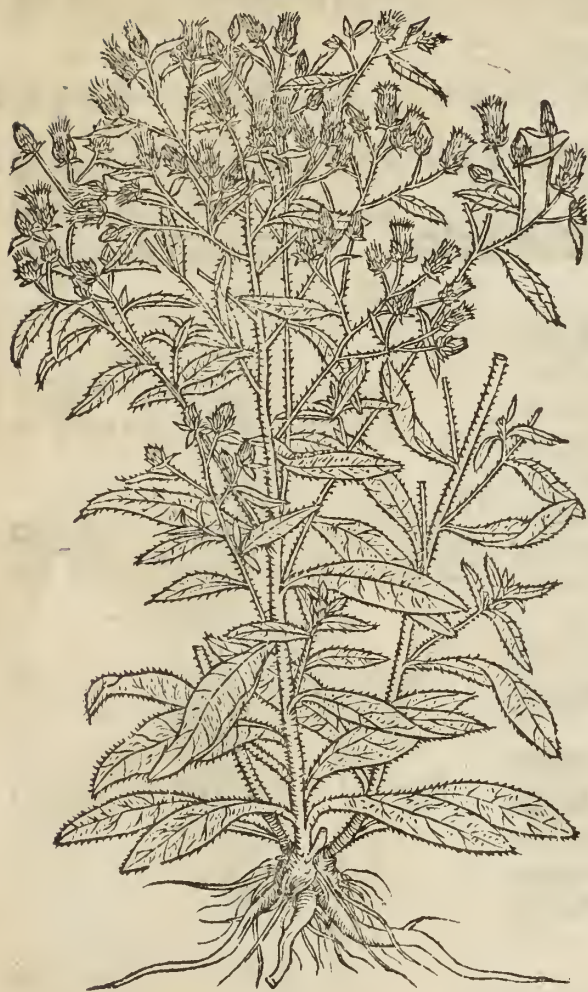
✱ *The Description.*

- 1 **T**he greate Conyza hath leaues somewhat large, almost like Cowslippe leaues, sauing that they are browner and softer. The stalke is round, covered with a fatte Cotton or fine Downe, of a foote and halfe long or more, towards the toppe spreading abroad into many small branches, upon which groweth long buddes whiche turne into yellow floures, the whiche also do afterward chaunge into Downie heads, fleeing away with the wind. The roote is somewhat thicke.
- 2 The small Conyza groweth not aboue the heighth of a spanne, or foote, and differeth not from the first, sauing that it is a great deale lesse. The floures be of a darke yellow, almost like the floures of Tansie, or like to the middell of the floures of Cammomill: they are both of a strong sauour, but the sauour of the greater is more then the small.
- 3 The thirde and middell kinde of Conyza, hath a round white wollish stalke, of a foote and a halfe long, the leaues be long & cottony, or woolly. The floures at the top of the stalke, like to Cammomill, but greater, & not onely of a broune yellow colour in the middell, but also round about.

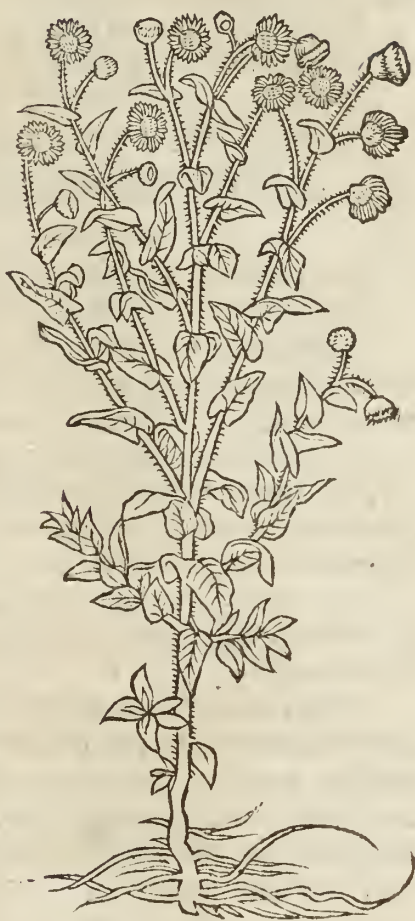
Conyza



*Conyza maior.*  
Great Conyza.



*Conyza media.*  
Middle Conyza.



✱ *The Place.*

The great Conyza, for the most parte groweth in dry places. The two others grow in valleys, that are moyst and grassie, and by water sides.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure in the end of July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

These herbes are called in Greeke *κονύσαι*: Plinie in some place calleth them Cunilagines: Theodor Gaza calleth them Policariæ, and Pulicariæ: unknownen in shops: one kinde of it is called in English flebane: some call it in high Douch Durwurtz, and Donnerwurtz: in Spanish *Attadegna*.

Theophrast calleth the great, Conyza the male: and the smaller Conyza the female.

✱ *The Nature.*

The great and the small Conyza, are hoate and dry in the third degree. The third is of the like substance, but not so hoate.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and floures of Conyza boyled in wine and dronken, haue great power to prouoke the floures, and to expell the dead childe.

They haue also great power against the hoate pisse, and Strangury, against the Jaundise, and the gnawing or grypping paynes of the belly.

The same taken with vineger is good for the Epilepsie, or falling sicknesse. The Decoction of Conyza is very profitable to women against the diseases and



and payne of the Mother, if they sitte ouer it in a close vessell or stewe.

The leaues brused and layde vpon the bitings, or stingings of venemouse & beasts, are very good: also they are good to be layde vpon woundes & oedemes, that is, harde lumpes or colde swellings.

The same mingled with oyle, is good to annoynt the body, to take away all ff colde shakings and brusings.

The same layde strowed or burned in any place, driueth away al venemouse & beasts, and killeth gnattes and flees.

## Of Sterrewurte or Sharewurte. Chap. xxiij.

✱ *The Description.*

After Atticus.

1 Sterrewurte hath a browne, hearie, and wooddiss stalk, the leaues be log, thick, hearie, and of a browne, or swartgreene colour. At the toppe of the branches groweth three or foure shining floures, after the fashion of Camomill, yelow in the middle and set rounde about with small purple leaues, in order and fashion like a Sterre, whiche at length do turne into downe, or Cotton, & the plume is carried away with the winde. The root is bearded with hearie strings.

2 There is an other kinde of this herbe whose floures are not onely yelow in the middle, but the small leaues also growing about the edges in order like the Camomill floure, are also of yelow colour, but otherwise like to the first.

✱ *The Place.*

Sterrewurte groweth vpon small hillockes, barrowes, or knappes, in Mountaynes and high places, and sometimes in wooddes, and in certaine medowes, lying about the riuer of Rheyne.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It doth most comonly floure in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke Ασπερτρίκος, καὶ Βουβώνιον: in Latine After Atticus, & Inguinalis: of Vergill Flos Amellus: of some Stellaria: in Italian *Alibio*: vnknown in Shoppes: in English Sharewurte or Sterrewurte: in French *Aspergoutte menue*, or *Estoille*: in high Douch *Hegerkraut*, *Scartenkraut*, and *Sternkraut*: in base Almaine *Sterrecreupt*.

✱ *The Nature.*

It doth refresh and coole, and is almost of temperature like the Rose.

✱ *The Vertues.*

It is very good against the ouer much heate and burning of the stomake, & being layde to outwardly, vpon the same: And being greene stamped, and layd to the botches or impostumes, about the share or priuie members preuayleth much against the same.

It helpeth and swageth the rednesse and inflammation of the eyes, and fū-  
dament





dament or siege, and the falling downe of the Arse gutte.

The blew of the floure, drunken in water is good to be giuen to yong chi- dren, against the Squinancie, and the falling sicknesse.

Some men say that this herbe putteth away all tumors & swellings of the D siege, share, and fundament, yea whan it is but onely carried about a man.

## Of Pennypurte.

## Chap. xxv.

✱ The Kyndes.



I shall describe in this Chapter, three sortes of Penniewurte, or Cotyledon: wherof two kindes were well knowen of the Ancients, as they be also in many countries, at this day: The thirde, bycause of a certayne similitude or likenesse that it hath with Pennypurte of the wall, we do call water Pennypurte,

Cotyledon vera.

Wall Pennypurte.

Cotyledon altera Matthioli.

Thicke Pennypurte.



✱ The Description.

1 The leafe of the first kind of Pennypurte, is rounde and thicke, much lyke to Iuie leaues, but rounder, & somewhat bluntly indented about, with some hollownes or concauitie aboue, & a shORTE stem vnderneath in the middell of the leafe. The stalke is small and hollow, aboute a spanne long, with diuers littell long floures, of a whitishe or incarnate colour. The roote is white, and rounde, like an Olyue.

2 The second kinde hath brode thicke and somewhat rounde leaues, spread  
D abroade,

Cotyledon aquatica.  
Water Pennypurte.





abroade, round about the stalke like to Syngreene or Houlike, from the middell whereof, springeth by the tender stalke, bearing small floures.

- 3 Water Pennywurte hath littell smoth leaues, rounde and hollow aboue, but not very much, euen as it were a small shollow plate, the stem is vnderneath in the midst of the leafe, somewhat drawing towardes the proportion of Wall Pennywurte, but it is smaller, smother and of a swarter colour, and and somewhat deeper natched or dented, but yet bluntly also. The floures be very small and white, and grow beneth, or also vnder the leaues. The rootes be smal and hearie, creeping and putting forth vpon euery side many smal pong leaues.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 Pennywurte, as Plinie saith, groweth in stonie places neare the Sea: but it groweth not in many countreys, except it be planted or set in gardens. It groweth plentifully in some parts of England, in Sommerset shyre, & about Welles.
- 2 Mountayne or Syngreene Pennywurte, is a rare plante, it groweth in some places of the Alpes and other mountaynes beyond the Sea.
- 3 Pennywurte of the water groweth plentifully in this countrey, in low medowes, and moyst valeys, whereas water standeth in the winter.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Wall Pennywurte, floureth in May & Iune, but Pennywurte of the water floureth in Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 This herbe is called in Greeke κοτυληδών: in Latine Cotyledon, and Vmbilicus veneris, and Acetabulum. And of Plinie Herba Coxendicum. Iacobus de Manlijs in Luminari maiori, calleth it Scatum Cœli, & Scatum cellus: in Italian Ombilico di uenere, Cupertoiule. in Spanish Scudetes, Coucillos, Capadella, Ombigo de uenus: in English great Pennywurte, and wall Pennywurte: in French Nombriel de uenus: in base Almaigne Pauelecrypt.
- 2 The second is called in Greeke κυμβαλίον καὶ κοτυληδών ἑτέρα: in Latine Cymbalium, Acetabulum alterum, & Vmbilicus veneris alter: in base Almaigne Dat ander, or dat tweede Pauelecrypt: in English, the second Pennywurte: and Mountayne Pennywurte.
- 3 Pennywurte of the water, is called in the shops of this countrey, Vmbilicus Veneris, & Scatū cœli, although it is not the right kinde, as is beforesayd: y base Almaignes do call it Penninckcrypt: in English Sheepe killing Pennygrasse.

✱ *The Nature.*

The wall Pennywurte, which is the right kinde, is cold & moyst: the Pennywurte of the water, is not without heate as may be perceiued by the taste.

✱ *The Vertues.*

- 1 The iuyce of Pennywurte of the wall, is a singular remedy against all inflammation, and hoate tumors, S. Anthonies fire, & kybed heeles to be annoynted therewithall: and being applied to the stomacke it refresheth the same.  
The leaues and roote eaten, do breake the stone, prouoke vrine, & are good against the Droisie.
- 2 The second kinde is of vertue like to the great Syngreene, or Houlike.  
The vertue of the water Pennywurte, or Pennygrasse is not yet knowen: albeit the ignorant Apothecaries do dayly vse it in steede of y right Cotyledon, wherein they do naught, and commit manifest errour, for the right Cotyledon is the great Pennywurte, called of some Pennywurte of the wall, bycause it groweth euer in old walles & stonie places. But this groweth in low grounds and Marishes, and is a hurtfull herbe vnto Sheepe.



**Of Orpyne. Chap.xxvi.**✱ *The Description.*

**O**rpyne hath a roūd grosse brittell stem, set full of thicke leaues, grosse & full of sappe & somewhat dented about the edges. At the top of y<sup>e</sup> stalke groweth many fayre purple floures, of fashon like the floures of S. Johns wurt, called in Greeke Hypericum. The roote is white and very knobby, or knottie.

There is a kinde of this herbe whose floures are white: and also a thirde kinde whose floures are yellow, the residue is agreable to the first. ✱ *The Place.*

Orpyne proueth wel in moyst shadowy places. The people of the countrey delight much to set it in pots & shelles on Midsummer Eue, or bpō timber slattes or trēchers dawbed with Clay, & so to set, or hang it bp in their houses, where as it remayneth greene a long season and groweth, if it be somtimes ouer sprinkled with water.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth most commonly in August.

✱ *The Names.*

They do now call this herbe *Crassula maior*, some call it *Fabaria*, & *Faba crassa*: in English Orpyne, & Liblong, or Liue lōg: in french Orpin, & *Chicotrin*: in high Douch Wundkraut, Knabenkraut, Forzlwang, and Forzwein: in base Almaine Wondencrypt, and Smeerwortele.

✱ *The Degree or Nature.*

Orpyne cooleth in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Orpyne in operation & vertue is like to Houelike or Syngreene.

**Of Eyebright. Chap.xxvii.**✱ *The Description.*

**E**yebright is a proper small low herbe, not aboue a span long, ful of branches, conered w<sup>th</sup> little blackish leaues, dēted or snipt roūd about like a saw: the floures be small and white, sprinckled & powdered within, with yellow and purple speckes. The roote is littell, small and hearie.

There is yet an other herbe, whiche some do call Eyebright (although it be not the right Eyebright): it groweth to the heygth of a foote or more: The

D ij

stalkes

*Crassula maior.**Eufasia.*



stalkes be round, parted into many collaterall or side braunches, vpon whiche are littell small leaues, long and narrow, most commonly bending or hanging downwards. The floures be redde: The roote is small as the other Eyebright roote. This I thought necessary to declare, to the intent that men may learne to know the diuersitie betwixt them both, & that they shoulde not take the one for the other: for this last kinde hath not the vertue of the true Eyebright.

✥ *The Place.*

Eyebright groweth in dry medowes, greene & grassie wayes, and pastures standing against the Sunne.

✥ *The Tyme.*

Eyebright beginneth to floure in August, and floureth still vntill September, and in forwarde yeares, it is found to floure in July. It must be gathered and dyled whiles it is in floure.

✥ *The Names.*

Some call this herbe in Latine Euphrasia: ὀφθαλμική, Ophthalmica & Ocularis: some εὐφροσύνη, Euphrosyne: in English Eyebright: in ffrēch Euphrase in high Douch Augentrost: in base Almaigne Doghentroot, that is to say, in Latine Oculorum solamen.

✥ *The Degree or Nature.*

It is hoate and dry, almost in the second degree.

✥ *The Vertues.*

1 Eyebright pound and layde vpon the eyes, or the iuyce thereof with wine dropped into the eyes, taketh away the darknesse of the same, & cleareth y sight.

So doth a powder made of threepartes of Eyebright dried, and one parte of Maxis, if a sponesfull of it be taken euery morning by it selfe, or with sugar, or wine. And taken after the same sorte, it comforteth the memory very much.

Eyebright boyled in wine and dronken is good against the Jaundice.

2 That other Eyebright is vnprofitable, and therfore not bled in Physicke.

### Of Filipendula or Dropworthe. Chap. xxviij.

✥ *The Description.*

Filipendula.

Filipédula hath lōg leaues, spread abroad like feathers, made of many smal & little leaues, al dēted, snipte, & iagged round about, growing by a lōg string or smal stem, not much vnlike the leaues of wild Tāsey, or Burnet, but lōger, his stalke is round, about the height of two or threefoote, at the top whereof are many faire white floures, every one parted in sixe small leaues, like a little Sterre. The seede is smal, & groweth together like a burton. The rootes be small & blacke, whereon is hāging certaine small knops or blacke pellets, as in the rootes of the female Dionye, sauing y they be a great deale smaller.

✥ *The Place.*

Filipédula groweth in Almayne, ffrāuce & England vpon stony mōutaines & rough places. It is also plāted in diuers gardens.

✥ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May, June, and July.

✥ *The Names.*

Som cal this herb in latin Saxifraga rubea: in shopps Filipédula, or Philipédula: in Italiā & Spanissh Filipendola: in ffrēch Filipende, or Filipendule:





*Filipendule*: in high Almaigne Rotsteinbrech, & wilde Garben: in base Almaigne Roode steenbreck: in English *Filipendula*, Dropwurte, & Redde Saxifrage.

✱ *The Nature or temperament.*

Dropwurte is hoate and dry, but not full out in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote boyled in wine and dronken is good against the Droppisse, or Strangury, and against all the paynes of the bladder, it causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone.

The same (as Mathew Syluaticus, & Symon Genuensis do write) is very profitable against the diseases springing of colde, windinesse, and blastings of the stomacke, to be made in powder, and taken in wine with fenell seede.

If the powder of the roote of *Filipendula* or Dropwurte, be often bled to be taken or eaten with meate, it will preserve a man from the falling sicknesse.

### Of Medewurte or Goates bearde. Chap. xxxiij.

✱ *The Description.*

Barba Capri siue Vlmaria.

**M**Edelweete or Medewurte which is called in Latine Vlmaria, and Barba Capri, hath great long brode leaues like Egrimonie, sauing they be larger and longer, rough, boysteous and harde, crumpled, and wrinkled, like to the leaues of Byrche or Elme trees. The stalke is hollow, square, & reddish, sometimes as long as a man, and beareth at the toppe a great many of small floures, clustering & growing together like the blowing of *Filipendula*, of colour white and sauour pleasant, the whiche do chaunge or turne into small seedes, whiche be as they were wrenched or writhen about, and grow three or foure together, like to a little warte. The roote is long & blacke without, and browne-red or incarnate within, of a strong sauour & astringent taste, like Ake-kernels.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in meadowes, and mosty groundes, also in shadowie wooddes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe floureth most commonly in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine Barba Capri, Vlmaria, and Regina prati: in English Medewurte, and Edelweete, and of some after the Latine name Goates bearde: in French Barbe de Cheure: in Douche Reynette, and grooten Gheptenbaert.

✱ *The Nature.*

Medewurte doubtlesse drieth much, and is astringent, wherefore it restrayneth, and bindeth manifestly.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Edelweete boyled, or made into powder, and dronken, stop-  
peth





peth the laske, and all issue of bloud.

The floures boyled in white wine and drōken, cureth the feuer Quartayne.

**Of Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe. Chap. xxx.**

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**O**f the false & Bastard Rewbarbes, there are at y least foure or fiue kindes, and of them some be great, and one is small.

*Thalietrum magnum.*

The great Bastard Rewbarbe.

*Thalietrum paruum.*

The small Bastard Rewbarbe.



✱ *The Description.*

**1** The first great Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe hath large leaues parted, or diuided into diuers others, somewhat nickt, or dented about the edges: the stalkes are straked and crested, of a redde purplish colour: in the toppes of these stalkes groweth many small and hearie white floures: after them cometh small narrow huskes like coddles, foure or fiue growing together: the roote is yellow, long, round, and knotty, and it groweth farre abroad in many places. The colour of the vpper parte of the leafe, is a browne greene or deepe greene, and some are more darker and blacker than some, but vnder they are of a lighter colour.

**2** The second kinde of great Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe his leaues be of a blewish greene colour, his floures be yelow, and his stalkes longer, & the saueur more grienous: but otherwise it is like to the aforesayde.

**3** The thirde is very well like to the first, sauing that his small floures are of a light



a light blew colour.

- 4 The small Thaliectron is like vnto the abouesayde, but in all respects lesse, his stalkes be of a spanne long, his leaues be thinne & tender, & the rootes are small & slender, the little floures grow together in small bundels or tustes, of a light yellow colour almost white: and it is also of a very grienous sauour.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 The first kinde oftentimes groweth in moyst medowes, & it is also founde in gardens.

- 3 But that whiche hath the yellow, and violet colour floures, are brought to vs as straungers, as that kinde also is with the blackish greene leaues.

- 4 The smal kinde is found in Zealand, & other coastes bordering vpo the sea.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure most commonly in July, and August.

✱ *The Names.*

In certayne Apothecaries shoppes they call this kinde of herbe Pigamum, and do erroneously vse it for Rue, which is called in Greeke Peganon: The common sorte call it Rhabarbarum, and therefore it is called false or Bastard Rewbarber: but many learned men call it in Greeke θαλιετρον, in Latine Thaliectrum, and do vse it for the same.

- 4 But the smal Thaliectrum, is not Hypecoon, as we haue thought it ear this.

✱ *The Nature.*

Bastard Rewbarbe is of complexion hoate and dry.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Bastard Rewbarbe, taken in meate or otherwise loseth the belly.

Scrophularia maior. A

The rootes also should seeme to be of the same nature and vertue: and for this consideration partly they were called Rewbarbe, & partely also they were so called, because their rootes are yellow like Rewbarbe.

## Of water Betony / or Bloune- wurte. Chap. xxxj.

✱ *The Description.*

- 1 B Rounewurte hath a square, browne, hollow stalke, large leaues, natched or dented rounde about, very like vnto Pettell leaues, but smother or playner, and nothing stinging or burning at all. The floures grow about the toppe of the stalkes, and are small and tawney, hollow like a helmet, or a snayle shell. The seede is small rounde, poynted like to some pretty pellots or buttons. The roote is white and knobby, like the roote of Dypn or Lyblong, wherof we haue spoken Chap. 26.

- 2 There is an other kinde of this herbe, like to the first, in stalkes, leaues, floures, and huskes, or seede vesselles, but it differeth in the roote: for his roote is not knobby or swollen like to the other, but full of threddish strings: otherwise there is no difference betwixt this kinde and the other, which they call Scrophularia maior: for y stalk is also square, and the leaues like to Pettell leaues, and are cut, & dented round about in like manner: the floures are like to open helmets also, &c. so that oftentimes, those

D iiii

that





that take not hede to the differēce in the rootes, do gather the one for the other.

- 3 There is yet a thirde kinde which is nothing like to the others, sauing only in the floures and seede, wherem it is very like to the other Scrophularies: wherefore wee haue thought good to make mention of it in this place: his stalke is right, or straight and rounde. The leaues are like to Roquet leaues, but smaller and browner. The floures are like to them aforesayde, sauing they be smaller and of a blew colour, straked with small strakes of white. The roote is threddy, like the roote of the second kinde of Scrophularia, and is euerslasting, putting forth yearely new spryngs, as also doth the rootes of the other two Scrophularies.

✱ *The Place.*

The two firste kindes do grow very plentifully in this countrey, in the borders of fieldes, and vnder hedges, and about lakes and ditches.

The thirde is not found here, but onely planted in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The first is called in Shoppes, and of the Herboristes, Scrophularia maior, & of some Castrangula, Ficaria, Millemorbia, Ferraria: in English Broune wurte, and water Betony: in high Almaigne Braunwurtz, Sauwurtz, and grosz feigwartzen kraut: in base Almaigne groot Speencruyt & Helmcruyt. Some thinke it to be the herbe that is called in Greeke γαλιόψις καὶ γαλιόβόλος: in Latine Galeopsis and Vrticalabæo.
- 2 The second hath no certayne name in Latine, nor of the Apothecaries: but in base Almaigne it is called Beerscuym, and S. Anthuenis cruyt: this should be κλύμενον: Betonica Aquatica Septentrionalium: in English water Betony.
- 3 The thirde is vnknownen and without name, notwithstanding it may be taken for a kinde of Galeopsis, because his floure is like to an open Helmet.

✱ *The Nature.*

Scrophularia is hoate and dry in the third degree, and of subtyll partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

- 1 The leaues, stalke, seede, roote, & iuyce of the right Galeopsis, or Broune wurte, doth waste and dissolue al kindes of tumors, swellings, and hardnesse, if it be pound with vinege, and layde therevpon two or thre times a day. The leaues stampte and layde to old, rotten, corrupt, spreading and fretting Ulcers or Pockes, doth heale them, it doth also heale Cankers, if it be pound with Salte and layde thereto. If a man washe his face with the iuyce of this herbe, it taketh away the rednesse of the same. The roote eaten drieth by and healeth the Hemorrhoides: the like vertue it hath to be pound and layde too outwardly. The seede of Brounewurte drunken killeth wormes.
- 2 The second kinde (whiche is the right water Betony) is also very good against all corrupt blcers and consuming sores, being layde too, as the first.
- 3 The third is not onely vnknownen in name, but also in vertues.

**Of herbe Roberte Pynke needle and Storkes bill**

with other of the same kinde.

Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There is found in this contrey diuers sortes of herbes, whose seedes be long & sharpe like to a Hearons beake or byl, the which for the self same cause, are  
all



all comprehended vnder the name and kindes of Hearons bill. The twoo first are described by Dioscorides, and other of the auncient writers: The five other are set forth by the later wyters, and learned men of our time.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he first kinde of Geranion or Storckes bill, his leaues are cut and iagged in many peeces, like to Crowfoote, his stalkes be slender, and parted into sundry braunches, vpon which groweth smal floures somewhat like roses, or the floures of Mallowes, of a light murrey or redde colour: after them cometh little round heades, with small long billes, like Medels, or like the beakes of Cranes and Hearons, wherein the seede is containned: The roote is thicke, round, shorthe, and knobby, with certayne small strings hanging by it.

Geranium alterum.  
Doue foote.

Geranium tertium.  
Storckes bill, or Acus  
Moschata.



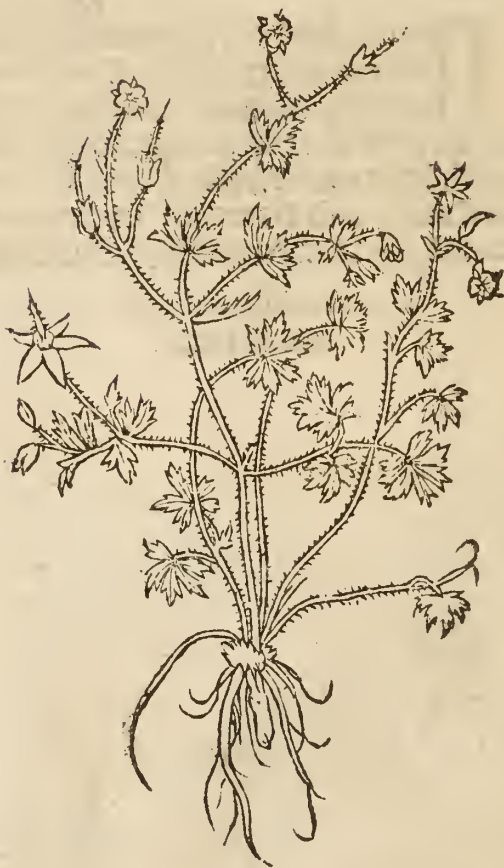
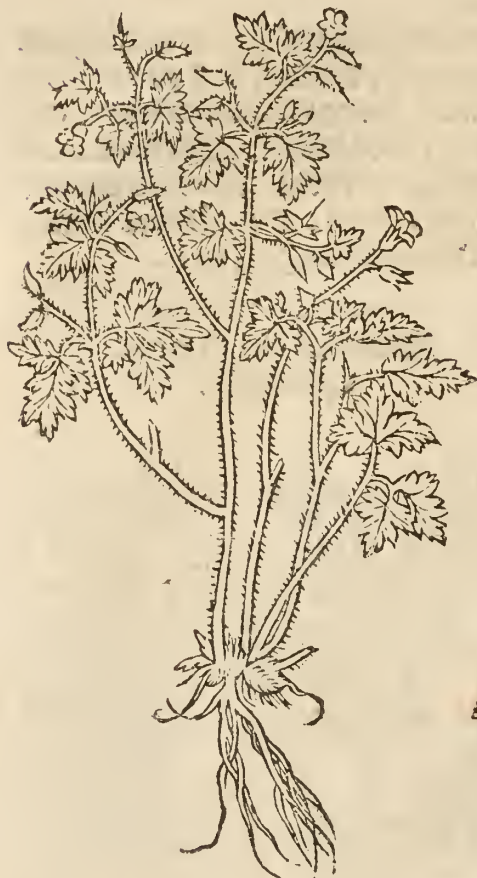
- 2 The seconde whiche they call Doue foote, hath also smal, tender, hearie, and browne stalkes: the leaues are like to the small Mallow, cut rounde about. The floures be small, of a cleare purple colour, and do likewise turne into little knappes, or heads, with billes, but yet not so great & long as the first Geraniū.
- 3 The thirde kinde also hath tender stalkes, rounde, and somewhat hearie, small leaues, cut as it were in little iaggges or peeces, and before the growing vp of the stalkes, the leaues lie spreading vpo the ground: the floures are smal, of a pleasant light redde: after these floures followeth certayne small narrow peakes or beakes as in the others: The roote is white, of the length of a finger like to Rampions.

Sideritis



Sideritis tertia, aut  
Geranium Robertianum.  
Herbe Roberte.

Geranium gruinalle.  
The fourth Cranes bill.



- 4 **T**he fourth hath hearie stalkes like the other, but all redde, with diuers ioyntes and knots, the leaues are much cut and iagged, like to Chervill, or Coriander leaues, but redder & of a more lothsome smell. The floures be redde, and bringeth forth small bullets like littell heades, with sharpe billes. The roote is somewhat Greene of colour.
- 5 The fifth is like to the aforesayde, in his hearie stalkes, redde floures, and sharpe billes, sauing that his leaues are much more, and deeper cut, and his floures be somewhat greater.
- 6 The sixth is like the fourth, in small, weake, tender, heary stalkes, in leaues deeply cut, in floures, and braunches, sauing that the stalkes of the fifth kinde do grow longer and higher, the leaues be greater, and the floures larger lyke vnto littell Roses. The roote is long and most comonly all redde and sanguine within.
- 7 The senenth hath also long reddish, hearie stalkes, and great leaues, lyke Crowfoote, but larger, his floures are blew, after whiche there commeth forth small beekes or billes, as in the other kyndes. The roote is thicke & long with many small strings.
- ✱ The Place.
1. 2 These herbes do grow of themselves, in barren sandy groundes, by high  
3. 4 way sides, and borders of fieldes. Herbe Roberte likewise groweth about olde  
walles, and olde tyled, or stone healed houses.
5. 6 The twoo last kindes are not found in this countrey, sauing in gardens  
where as they be planted.

Geranium



Geranium hematites.

Sanguin Geranium, or  
Blood Roote.

Geranium, batrachiodes.

Gratia Dei, or Bassinet Geranium, or Crowfoote Geraniū.



## ✱ The Tyme.

They floure most commonly in May and June, and sometimes also in April, especially the first kinde.

## ✱ The Names.

All these herbes are called by one Greeke name γεράνιον, that is to say, in Latin Geranium, Gruina, or Gruinalis: in Italian Rostro di Grua: in Spanish Pico de Cigüeña, Aguyas pampillos.

- 1 The first kinde is called Geraniū tuberosum, Acus pastoris, & Acus Moschata: and Geranium supinum: in English Storckes byll, Pinkeneedell, and of some Moschata: in high Almaine Stortkensnabel: in French Bet de grue: in base Almaine Dyeuaertbeck, or Cranenbeck.
- 2 The second is called Geranium alterum, Geranium Columbinum, and Pes Columbæ: in English Doue foote: in French Pied de Pigeon: in high Douch Dauenfusz: in base Almaine Duyuenuoet.
- 3 The third is called in shoppes Rostum Ciconiæ, and Geranium supinum: in English Hearons bill, or Storckes bill: in high douch Stortkensnabel: in base Almaine Dyeuaertbeck, or Cranenbeck.
- 4 The fourth kinde of these herbs, is a kinde of Sideritis of the Auncients, & is called of Dioscorides Sideritis tertia, and Sideritis Heraclea: now they call it Ruberta, Herba Roberti, & Robertiana, & Geranium Robertianū: in English Herbe Robert: in French Herbe Robert. in high Douch Rubrechtzkraut, Schartenkraut, and of some klein Scholwurtz, in base Almaine Robrechts cruyt.

The



- 5 The fifth is called Gruinalis, & Geranium gruinalis: in English Cranes bill: in high Douch Kranichhals: in base Almaigne Craenhals.
- 6 The sixth is called in high Douch Blutwurtz: in base Almaigne Bloet wortele, that is to say, the Sanguine roote, or Bloud roote: and Geranium Hæmatodes, for the same cause.
- 7 The seventh is called Gratia Dei: in English also Gratia Dei: Bassinet Geranium, and Croefoote Geranium: in high Douche Gottes gnad, that is to say, the Grace of God: in base Almaigne Godts ghenade, and blauw Booterbloemen, and Geranium batrachiodes.

✱ The Nature.

The most part of these herbes, are of a drying tēperature, some also are cleansing, & haue power to ioyne together or soulder, but it is not much vsed to that purpose.

✱ The Vertues.

- 1 The roote of the first taken in wine, driueth away and healeth al blastings, and windinesse of the Matrix or Mother, it prouoketh vyrgyne, and is very good for them that haue the stone.

- 2 The second (as y<sup>e</sup> Ancients say) is not good in Medicyne. Notwithstanding at this time, it is much vsed against al woundes, & vlcers, being layd therevnto.

- 3 Herbe Roberte doth stanche the bloud of greene woundes, to be bruised and layde thereto, as Dioscorides saith.

The same herbe (as hath bene proued sithence Dioscorides time) is singular against the sores & vlcers of the Pappes, & the priuie mēbers, especially of men, if it be pounde & layde therevnto, or if the iuyce therof be dropped or poured in.

The decoction of Herbe Roberte cureth the corrupt vlcers, and rotten sores of the mouth, and amendeth the stinking of the same.

Therest are not vsed in medicine.

f

## Of Sea Trifoly and Mylkewurte.

## Chap. cxxij.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two kyndes of Mylkewurte, differing both in name and figure: whereof one is called Glaux, and the other Polygala.

Glaux.

Polygala.

Mylkewurte.

Mylkewurte, or sea Tryfol.



✱ The



✱ *The Description.*

**T**he first Milkewurte hath many smal stemmes, coming forth of one roote, the sayde stalkes be weake and tender, & of halfe a foote high, vpon which groweth small long leaues, like the smallest leaues of Lentilles, and are whiter vnderneath the leafe than aboue. The floures amongst the leaues, are like to Gillofloures, but smaller, of colour purple and incarnate. The roote is smal, full of hearie threedes, and creeping alongst the grounde.

The second kinde of Milkewurte called in Latine Poligala, is a small herbe, with slender pliant stemmes of wooddy substance, as long as a mans hande creeping by the ground, the leaues be small and narrow, like the leaues of Lentill or small Hysope. The floures grow somewhat thicke about the stemmes, not much differing from the floures of fumitory, in figure, and quatitie, sometimes tawney, sometimes blewe, and sometimes white as snow, without smell or sauour, after whiche floures, there commeth small coddes, or pursles, like to them of Burla Pastoris, but smaller, and couered by euery side with small leaues, like littell winges. The roote is slender and of wooddy substance.

✱ *The Place.*

The first Milkewurte groweth in lowe salte marshes, and watery places nigh the Sea thoroughout all Zealand.

The second groweth in dry Heathes, and commons, by the high way sides.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Glaux floureth in Iune and Iuly.

Polygala floureth in May about the Rogation, or Gang weeke, the which the Almaines call Crypsedaghen, & therefore they call them Crypsbloemkens, as Tragus that countreyman wyrteth.

✱ *The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke γλαύξ, καὶ γάλαξ, γλαῦξ: in Latine Glaux, and Glax, that is to say, in English Milkewurte: in French *Herbe au lait*: in Dutch *Milchkraut*, and *Helckcrypt*. Turner calleth it *Sea Tryfol*.

The second is called πολύγαλον, Poligala, that is to say, the herbe hauing plenty of milke, by which name it is not knowe, for the Almaines call it *Crypsbloeme*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Both these herbes are hoate and moyst, as Galen sayth.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The firste taken with meate, drinke, or potage, ingendreth plenty of milke: therefore it is good to be vsed of Nurses that lacke milke.

The same vertue hath Polygala, taken with his leaues and floures.

**Of Pellitory of the Wall.**

Chap. xxxiii.

✱ *The Description.*

**P**ellitory or Paritory hath rounde tender, thorough shining, & browne redde stalkes: the leaues be rough & somewhat broade, like

Helxine, Parietaria.



C

Mercury



Mercury but nothing snipte or dented about. The floures be small ioyning to the stemme, amongst the leaues. The seede is blacke and very small, couered with a littell rough huske or coate, whiche hangeth faste vpon garments. The roote is somewhat redde.

✱ *The Place.*

It delighteth to growe about hedges, and olde walles, and by way sides.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth most commonly in July.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ελεινικα περδικιον*: in Latine *Muralium Perdicium*, and *Vrceolaris*, and of some *Parietaria*, *Muralis*, & *Perdicalis*: in Shoppes *Paritaria*: in Italian *Lauirreola*: in Spanissh *Terua del muro*, *Alfahaquilla del muro*, *Alfahaquilla de culebra*: in English *Parietary*; *Pellitory of the wall*: in high Douch, *Tag vnd nacht*, *S. Peters kraut*, *Glaszkraut*, *Maurkraut*: in base Almaigne *Parietarie*, and *Glascrypt*.

✱ *The Nature.*

*Parietarie* is somewhat colde & moyst, drawing nere to a meane tēperature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

*Parietorie* is singuler against cholerike inflammations, the disease called *Ignis sacer*, *S. Anthonies fyre*, spreading and running sores, burnings, and all hoate vlcers, being stamped and layde therevpon.

An oyntment made with the iuyce of this herbe and *Ceruse*, is very good against all hoate vlcers, spreading and consuming sores, hoate burning, scuruy, and spreading scabbes, and such like impediments.

The same iuyce mēgled with *Deare sewet*, is good to annoynt the feete against that kinde of goute, which they call *Podagra*.

The same iuyce mēgled with oyle of *Roses*, and dropped into the eares, draweth the paynes of the same.

The decoction or brothe of *Parietorie* dronken, helpeth suche as are vexed with an olde Cough, the grauell and stone, and is good against the difficultie and stopping of vrine, and that not onely taken inwardly, but also layde to outwardly vpon the region of the Bladder, in maner of a fomentatio or a warme bathe.

## Of Chickeweede. Chap. cccc.

✱ *The Kindes.*



Although *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* haue written but of one kinde of *Alfine*, or *Chickeweede*, neuerthelesse a man may finde in most places of this countrey, diuers sortes of herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Alfine* or *Chickeweede*, ouer and bysides that whiche is found in salt groundes: whereof the first, and right *Alfine* is that whiche *Dioscorides* and the Auncients haue described.

✱ *The Description.*

The great *Chickeweede* hath sundry byright, rounde, and knobby stalkes. The leaues growe at euery ioynt or knotte of the stalke, alwayes twoo together, one directly standing agaynst an other, meetely large, sometimes almost of the breadth of twoo fingers, not much vnlke *Parietory* leaues, but longer and lesse hearie: about the toppe of the braunches, amongst the leaues groweth small stemmes, with littell knoppes, the whiche chaunge into small white floures diepely cutt and snipte, after the floures yee shall perceyue huskes or Coddes somewhat long and rounde, wherein lieth the seede. The whole herbe dothe not differ much from *Parietory*, for his stemmes also be thorough



through shyning, and somewhat redde about the ioyntes, and the leaues be almost of the same quantitie: so that Dioscorides sayth, that this herbe should be Parietory, but that it is smaller and baser or lower, and that the leaues be longer, and not so hearie.

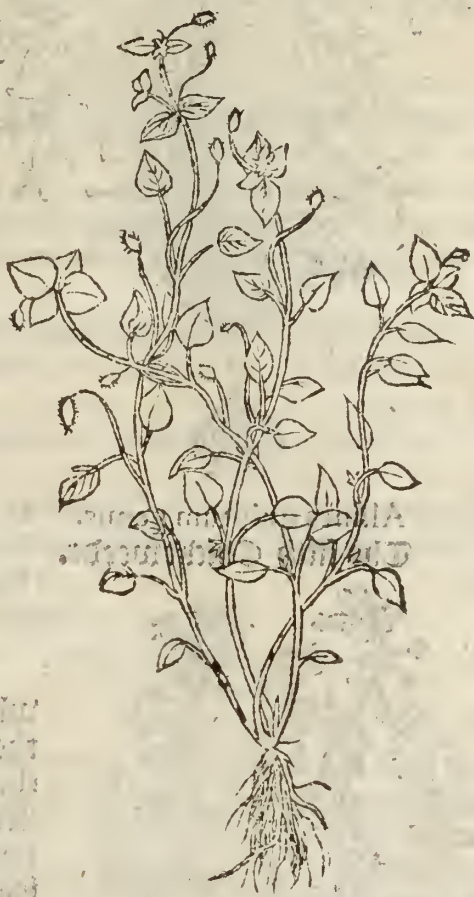
Alfina maior.

Great Chickeweede.



Alfines secundum genus.

The second Chickeweede.



The second is like to the great Chickeweede, sauing that it is smaller and groweth not vpright, but lieth and spreadeth vpon the ground. The leaues are much smaller, growing twoo and twoo together at euery ioynt. The floures, huskes and seede is like the great Chickeweede. The roote hath many small hearie thredde.

The thirde and smallest Chickeweede, is not much vnlike the second, but a great deale smaller in all respectes, in so much that his stemmes be like vnto small thredde, and his leaues no bigger then Tyne, otherwayes it is lyke to the second.

The fourth kinde (called of the base Almaignes Hoenderbeet) that is to say Henbit, hath many rounde & hearie stemmes. The leaues be somewhat round, hearie, & a little snipt or iagged about the edges, otherwise not much vnlike the leaues of great Chickeweede. The floures be blew or purple, & do bring forth small close knappes or huskes, in which is inclosed the seede.

The fifth kinde is like to the aforesayd, in his hearie stemmes, his leaues be longer & narrower, and iagged rounde about, the floures of a cleare blew, the seede is in broade huskes, as the seede of Veronica or Paules Betony.

E ij

Alfines



*Alfines tertium genus.*  
**The third Chickeweede.**



*Alfines quintum genus.*  
**The fifth Chickeweede.**



*Alfines quartum genus.*  
**The fourth Chickeweede.**



There is yet a sixte kynde of Chickeweede, which groweth onely in Salte ground, like to the others in leaues and knotty stemmes, but chiefly like to the second kinde, sauing that his stemmes are thicker & shorter, and the knots or ioyntes stande nearer one to an other. The leaues are thicker, & the huskes be not long but flat, rounde, and somewhat square or cornered, like a great halting or garde pease, euery huske hauing thre or foure browne seedes, almost of the quantitie of a betche.

✱ *The Place.*

The great Chickeweede groweth in moyst shadowy places, in hedges & bushes, amongst other herbes: in such like places ye shall finde the rest, but the sixth groweth not, except onely in salte groundes, by the sea side.

✱ *The Tyme.*

These herbes do most comonly floure about Midsummer.

✱ *The Names.*

The great Chickeweede is called in Greeke *αλσιν*, in Latine *Alfina*, and of some late writers *Hippia maior*: in Italian *Panarina*, and *Centone*: vnknowne to the Apothecaries.

The second & third, are called of the Apothecaries *Morsus gallinae*, & *Hippia minor*:



minor: in English Middle Chickeweede: in high Douch Vogelkraut, and Hunerbilz: in base Almaigne Vogelcruyt, Hoenderbeet, and cleynen Murr.

4 The fourth also is called of some *Morus gallina*: in high Douch Hunerbilz: in base Almaigne Hoenderbeet: it may also be called in French *Morgeline Bastarde*.

5 The fifth is called of the high Almaines Huncers erb, of the base Almaines Hoender erue, that is to say, the Hennes right, or Hennes inheritance: it is also called in French *Moron Bastard*, *Moron violet*, and *Oeil de Chat*.

6 The sixth, whiche groweth in salte groundes, wee may call *Alfina marina*, that is to say, Sea Chickeweede.

✱ *The Nature.*

Chickeweede is colde and moyst, in substance much lyke Parietorie, as Galen writeth.

✱ *The Vertues.*

1 The great Chickeweede pounce, and layde to the eyes, or the iuyce thereof straked vpon the eyes, is good against inflammations, and the hoate vlcers of the eyes.

The same vsed in manner aforesayde, and layde to the place, is good against all hoate vlcers, that be harde to cure, but especially those aboute the pyruie partes.

The iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, is good agaynst the payne and Griefe of the same.

2 3 The small Chickeweede, and specially the second kinde, boyled in water and D salte, is a soueraigne remedie against the scurvy heate and itche of the handes, if they be often washed or bathed in the same.

Sea Chickeweede, serueth to no knownen vse.

**Of Mouse eare.**

**Chap. xxxvi.**

✱ *The Description.*

1 **M**ouse eare, (as Dioscorides saith) hath many small and slender stemmes, somewhat redde bylow, about the whiche groweth leaues, alwayes two together standing one directly against an other, they are small, blackishe, and somewhat long, and sharpe poynted, almost like to the eare of a Mouse or Ratte: betwixte the leaues there groweth forth small braunches, wherevpon are blew floures, like the floures of female Pimpernell. The roote is as thicke as a finger.

2 There is yet an other herbe, whiche some holde for Mouse eare: This is a low herbe most commonly spreading vpon the ground, environned & set about with a fine and soft heare, the reste is very like the second Chickeweede, for it hath many hearie stemmes, coming forth of one roote, of a reddishe or tawnie colour bylow. The leaues be long rough, & hearie, much like to a Mouse eare, the small floures be white. The huskes somewhat long, like Chickeweede huskes. The roote is very threddy.

3 By sides these two there is yet a kinde of Mouse eare, whiche spreadeth or creepeth not vpon the ground, but standeth vpright, growing amongst other herbes, lyke to the others in stemme and leaues, but it is greater and of colour white, couered ouer with a clammy Downe, or Cotton, in handling as though it were bedewed or moystened with Honie, and cleaueth to the fingers. The floures come forth of small knoppes or buttons, as in the second kinde. The Coddes, wherein is the seede, are almost like to the seede vessels of wylde Rose Campion.



Auricula muris Matthioli.

House eare.

Auricula muris, quibusdam.



## ✱ The Place.

House eare (as Matthioli writeth) groweth in meadowes, and is common in Italy.

The two other kindes grow in this countrey vnder hedges, about the borders of fieldes, and by the way side, as Chickeweede doth.

## ✱ The Tyme.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

## ✱ The Names.

House eare is called in Greeke  $\mu\upsilon\delta\acute{o}\varsigma\ \acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha$ : in Latine Auricula muris, that is to say, House eare: in Douch Heutzorlin: in base Almaine Hupsooren.

The two others are counted of some for House eare, yet they should seeme rather to be of the kindes of Alsine or Chickeweede.

## ✱ The Nature.

House eare, drieth without any heate.

## ✱ The Vertues.

House eare pounce helpeth much against the fistulas, and vlcers, in the corners of the eyes, to be layde thereto.

A man may finde amongst the wrtings of the Egyptians, that if a body be rubbed in the morning early, before he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the moneth of August, with this herbe, that all the next yeare he shal not be greued with bleared or soze eyes.

## Of Pimpernell.

## Chap. xxxvij.

## ✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Pimpernell: the one hath redde floures, and is called Male Pimpernell, the other hath blew floures, and is called Female Pimpernell



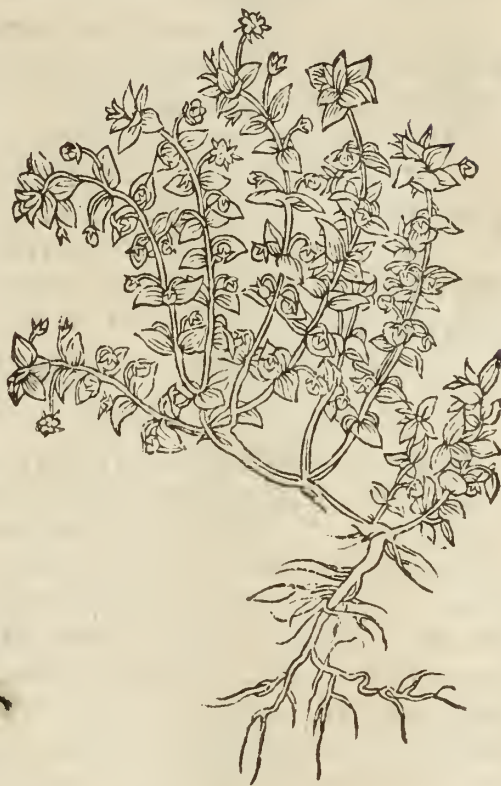
pernell, but otherwise there is no kinde of difference betwixt them.

Anagallis mas.

The male Pimpernell.

Anagallis foemina.

The female Pimpernell.



✿ The Description.

**B**oth Pimpernelles haue small, tender, square stalkes, with diuers ioynts, and it spreadeth or creepeth vpon the ground. The leaues be small, like the leaues of Middle Chickweede, but rounder, and Greene aboue, but vnderneath of a grayishe colour, and powdered full of small blacke speckes. The floures of the male kinde be redde, but the floures of the female kinde are of a fayre Azure colour. The seede is containd in small round littell bolliens, or knoppes, whiche spring vp after the floure.

✿ The Place.

It groweth plentifully in tyll'd fieldes, and also in gardens amongst pot herbes, and euery where by way sides.

✿ The Tyme.

It floureth all the Sommer, but most in August.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke and in Latine *anagallis*, and of some (as Plinie sayth) *Corchorus*: in Spanissh *Muruges*: in English Pimpernell: in French *Moron*: and that whiche beareth the purple floures is called also in Greeke *κοράλλιον*, *Corallium* as Paulus Aegineta in his seuenth Booke writeth: in high Douch Gauchheyl: in base Almaigne Guchelheyl.

✿ The Nature or temperament.

Pimpernell is hoate and dry, without any acrimonie, or byting sharpnesse.

✿ The Vertues.

Pimpernell boyled in wine and dronken, is singuler against the bytings of A venemouse beasts, and against the obstructions, and stopping of the liuer, and the payne and grieve of the kydneyes.



The iuyce of Dimpennell snitte into the Noſethylles, draweth downe from B the head phlegmaticke and naughtie humors, and openeth the conduites of the Noſe: alſo it healeth the tooth ache, whan it is put into the Noſe on the contrary ſide of the grieſe.

Dimpennell layde vpon corrupt and feſtered blcers, or fretting ſores, dothe C cleaſe and heale the ſame. Alſo it draweth forth thornes & ſplinters or ſhivers, if it be bruſed and layde vpon the place.

It is alſo very good againſt the inflammation, or heate of the eye.

The iuyce of the ſame mingled with Hony, and ſtraked, or often put into the E eyes, taketh away the dimneſſe of the ſight.

It is written of theſe herbes, that the Dimpennell with the blew ſloures, I doth ſettell & ſtay the falling downe of the ſiege or great gutte: And the other with the redde ſloure draweth it forth of his place.

## Of Francke or Spurry.

✱ *The Deſcription.*

Spurry hath rouid ſtalkeſ, with three S or foure knots or ioyntes, about the whiche groweth a ſorte of very narrow ſmal leaues, compaſſing the ioyntes in faſhion of a Starre: at the top of the ſtalkeſ it bringeth forth many ſmall white ſloures, after them there cometh ſmall pellets or bullets like Line ſeede, wherein is containd blacke ſeede. The roote is ſlender, and of a finger length.

✱ *The Place.*

Spurry groweth moſt commonly, in fieldes, whereas they uſe to ſowe it.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flouriſheth for the moſt parte in May & Iune.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Engliſhe Francke, becauſe of the propertie it hath to fat cattell. It is alſo called in Engliſh Spurre, & ſo it is in Frenche & Douch: whereof ſprang the Latine name Spargula, vnknewen of the Apothecaries, & the oldeſt writers alſo, wherfore it hath none other name that is knowen vnto vs.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Spurry is good forage or fodder for Oxen & Kyen, for it cauſeth kyen to A peelde ſtoze of milke, and therefore it is called of ſome Polygala, and other properties it hath not, that are as yet knowen.

## Of Agrimonie.

## Chap. xxxix.

✱ *The Deſcription.*

The leaues of Agrimonie, are long, & hearie, greene aboue, & ſomewhat gray- iſh vnder, parted into diuers other ſmal leaues, ſnipte round about y edges, almoſt like the leaues of Hemp. The ſtalke is of two foote & a halfe lóg, or ther- abouts, rough & hearie, vpon whiche groweth many ſmall yelow ſloures, one aboue

## Chap. xxxviij.

Spargula.





aboue an other vppwardes towardes the toppe, after the floures cometh the seede somewhat long and rough like to small Burres, hāging downewards, the which being ripe, do hang faste vpon garments, whan one doth but scarcely touche it. The roote is meetely great, long, and blacke.

✱ *The Place.*

Agrimonie groweth in places not tyled, in rough stony mountaynes, in hedges and Copses, and by way sides.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Agrimonie floureth in Iune, and Iuly. The seede is ripe in August. The Agrimonie that is to be occupied in medicine, must be gathered, and dyed in May.

✱ *The Names.*

Agrimonie is called in Greeke *ἐν πάτω-  
ριον καὶ ἡπάτωριον*: in Latine Eupatorium,  
and Hepatorium: in shoppes Agrimonia:  
of some Ferraria minor, Concordia, and  
Marmorella: in Spanish Agramonia: in En-  
glish Agrimonie: in French *Eupatoire*, or  
*Aigremoine*: in high Dutch *Odermenich*,  
*Bruchwurtz*: in base Almaine Agrimo-  
nie, & of some Leuercrupt, that is to say,  
Liuerwurte.

✱ *The Nature.*

Agrimonie is of fine and subtile partes, without any manifest heate, it hath power to cut in sunder, with some astriction.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Decoction or brothe of Agrimonie drunken, doth cleanse and open the stoppings of the liuer, and doth strengthen the same, & is specially good against the weakenesse of the same.

Agrimonie boyled in wine and drunken, helpeth against the bittings of venemous beasts: the same boyled in water stoppeth the pissing of bloud.

The seede therof drunken in wine, is singuler against the bloudy fluxe and dangerous laste.

The leaues of Agrimonie pounce with Swines grease, and layde too doth cure and heale olde woundes, that are harde to close or drawe to a Scarre.

## Of Bastarde Agrimonie.

## Chap. xl.

✱ *The Kindes.*



Here be sundry Kindes of herbes called in Latine *Hepatica* or *Iecoraria*, that is to say, *Lpuerwurttes*, whiche are commended, and founde good agaynst the diseases of the *Lpuer*, whereof wee shall describe three Kindes in this Chapter vnknown to the old wyrters. The two first Kindes are Bastarde Agrimonie. The third is Three leaved Agrimonie, or Noble *Lpuerwurte*.

Pseudohe-

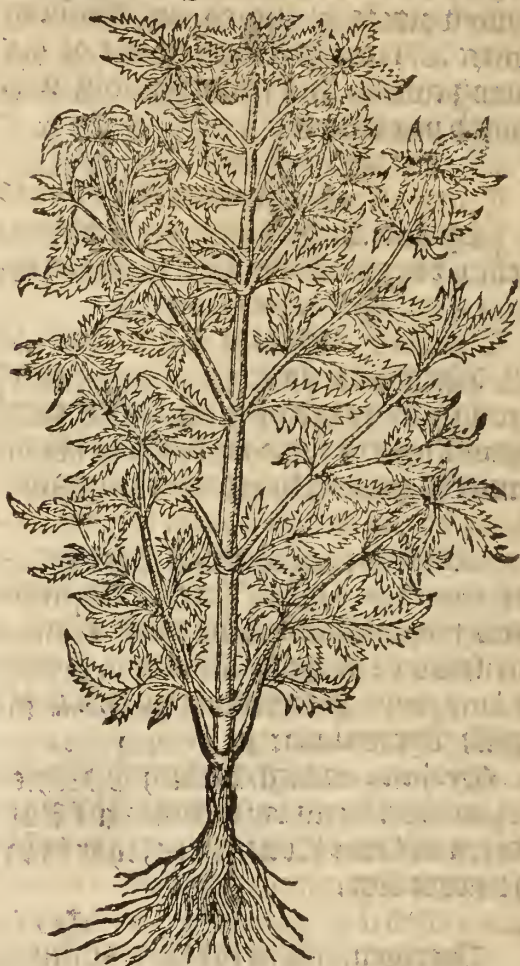
Eupatorium.





Pseudohepatorium mas.  
Bastard Agrimonie the male.

Pseudohepatorium foemina.  
Bastard Agrimonie female.



✠ The Description.

- 1 **T**he male Bastarde Agrimonie, hath a long round stalke, full of white pith within, at the whiche groweth long blackish leaues, somewhat rough and hearie, snipte and cut round about, almost like the leaues of Hempe, and bitter. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth many small floures, of incarnate colour, clustering or growing thicke together in tuftes, the whiche being withered and chaunged into seede, it fleeth away with the winde. The roote is full of threddy strings.
- 2 The female Bastard Agrimonie, hath also a round purple stalke, about three foote long and full of braunches. The leaues be long and dented or snipt round about, like the leaues of Hempe or of the other Agrimonie, sauing that they be a littell larger. At the toppe of the branches, and round about the stalke, groweth three or foure small leaues growing harde one by an other after the fashion of a starre, amongst whiche is a knap or button that bringeth forth a yelow floure intermengled with blacke, within whiche being withered, is conteyned the seede whiche is long, flatte, and rough, and hangeth vpon garments whan it is ripe.
- 3 The leaues of Hepatica are broade, and diuided into three partes, not much vnlike the leaues of Cockow bread, lower Tryfol, or Allcluya, but larger. Amongst the leaues groweth sayre azured or blew floures, euery one growing vpon a single stemme, the whiche do change into small bullets or bolyns, wherein the seede is conteyned. The roote is blacke and full of small hearie strings.



✱ *The Place.*

The Bastard Agrimonies do grow in moyst places, by ditches, and standing pooles. Hepatica groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but it is planted in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Bastard Agrimonies do floure in July and August, but the Noble or great Lpuerwurt floureth in Marche.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The male Bastarde Agrimonie, is called in Shoppes Eupatorium, and is wrongfully taken of them for the right Agrimonie, the which is described in the former chapter. The learned mē in these dayes do call it Pseudohepatorium, and Eupatorium aquaticum, or Adulterinum. Of Baptistus Sardo, Terzola: in highe Douch Kunigundkraut, Wasserdost, & Hirsleucie: in base Almaigne Coninghinne cruyt, Hertscлаueren, and Boelkens cruyt manneken.

2 We haue named the second Pseudohepatorium foemina: in base Almaigne Boelkens cruyt wijsken: it is thought to be that Agrimonie whereof Auicen writeth Chap. ccxliiij. and therefore some haue called it Eupatorium Auicennæ.

3 The third, which is called at this day in Latine Hepatica, and of some Herba Trinitatis: may be called in English Hepatica, Noble Agrimonie, or Three leafe Lpuerwurte: in french Hepatique: in high Douch Leberkraut, Edel leuer cruyt. We know of none other name except it be Σάλαρις, Balaris, whereof Hesy-chius writeth.

✱ *The Nature.*

The two Bastard Agrimonies are hoate and dry, as their bitternesse doth manifestly declare. Hepatica doth coole, dry, and strengthen.

✱ *The Vertues.*

1 The male Bastarde Agrimonie boyled in wine or water, is singuler good against the old stoppings of the Lpuer, and Helte or Splene. Also it cureth old feuer tertians, being dronken.

The Decoctiō thereof dronken, healeth all hurtes, & woundes, for whiche purpose it is very excellent, and to heale all manner woundes both outwarde and inwarde.

2 The female Bastard Agrimonie is of the same operation, and is bled more than the other in wounde drenches.

3 The Hepatica, or Noble Lpuerwurte, is a soueraigne medicine, against the heate and inflammation of the Lpuer, and all hoate feuers or agues.

## Of Cornesole.

## Chap. xli.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be two kindes of Heliotropium or Cornesol: The one called the great Cornesol: and the other the small Cornesol.

Helio-





*Heliotropium magnum.*  
Great Cornesol.



*Heliotropium paruum.*  
Small Cornesol.



✿ *The Description.*

1 The great Cornesol, hath straight round stalkes, couered with a white hearie cotton, especially about the toppe. The leaues are whitish, softe, and hearie like veluet, and fashioned like Basill leaues. The floures be white, at the toppe of the stalke growing thicke together in rewes by one side of the stem, the which at the vpper end, do bend & turne againe like a Scorpiós tayle, or the tayle of a Lobster, or riuer Creuis. The roote is small and harde.

2 The small Cornesol carrieth only but one stem, of the length of a foote or somewhat more, the which diuideth it self into many branches. The leaues be whitish, almost like to the first, but somewhat drawing towardes the leaues of the small Clote Burre. The floures be yellow and small, growing thicke together, and perish or vanish away without the bringing forth of any fruyte like the floure of Palma Christi. The seede is grayish, inclosed in triangled huskes or Coddes, like the huskes of Tithymall or Spurge, hanging downe vnderneath the leaues, by a single stem: they come forth without floure, for the floure is vnprofitable as is before sayde.

✿ *The Place.*

1 The great Cornesol (as Ruellius saith) groweth in France, in frutefull tyld groundes: but in this countrey it is onely found in gardens.

2 The small Cornesol, groweth in lowe, sandie, and waterie places, and is found very plenteously in diuers places of Languedock.

✿ *The*



✱ *The Tyme.*

2 The Cornesolles, do floure about Hydsomer, and in July.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The great Cornesolis called in Greeke *ἡλιοτρόπιον μέγα, καὶ σκορπίουρον*: in Latine *Heliotropium magnum*: of the new, or late wyters *Verrucaria maior*, and *Herba cancri*, *Solaris herba*, *Scorpionis herba*, and therefore the base Almaignes do call it *Creeftcrupt*, and great *Creeftcrupt*.

2 The small Cornesoll is called *ἡλιοτρόπιον μικρόν*, *Heliotropium paruum*: of Aëtius *Heliotropium tricoctum*, of some it is called *Verrucaria*: in Spanishe *Tornasol*: in French *Tournefol*: in base Almaigne Cleyne *Creeftcrupt*, and cleyne *Sonnewardt*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Cornesols, are hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

1 A handfull of the great Cornesoll boyled & dronke, expelleth by opening the belly gentilly, hoate Cholericke humors, and tough, clammy, or slimie flegme.

The same boyled in wine and dröke is good against the stings of Scorpsions, it is also good to be layde too outwardly vpon the wounde.

They say, that if one drinke foure graynes of y<sup>e</sup> seede of this herbe, an houre before the comming of the fitte of the feuer Quartayne, that it cureth the same: And three graynes so taken cureth the feuer Tertian.

The seede of this herbe pounde, & layde vpon Wartes, and such like excrescence, or superfluous out growings, causeth them to fall away.

The leaues of the same pounde, and layde too, cureth the Goute, with bursings, burstings, and dislocation of members.

2 The small Cornesoll and his seede boyled, with Hylope, Cressis, and Sall *Fitri*, and dronke, casteth forth wormes both round and flat.

The same bruised with salte, and layde vpon Wartes, driueth them away.

With the seede of the smal Cornesoll (being yet Greene) they die and stayne old linnen cloutes and ragges into a purple colour (as witnesseth Plinie in his xxi. booke, Chap. vii.) wherewithall in this countrey men vse to colour gellies, wynges, fine Confections, and Comfittes.

## Of Scorpioides, or Scorpions grasse.

### Chap. xliij.

✱ *The Description.*

1 Scorpioides is a small, base, or lowe herbe, not aboue the length of ones shande, the stemmes are small, vpon whiche groweth fiue or sixe narrow leaues (and somewhat long after the fasshion of a Hares eare, which is the cause that some Douche men call it *Halsen oore*). The floures be small and yellow, after whiche commeth the seede, whiche is rough & prickley, three or foure cleauing together, distinguished by ioyntes, and turning rounde, or bending like a Scorpions tayle.

2 Matthiolus describeth an other Scorpioides, with slender stalkes, and round leaues sometimes three together. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth two or three little small long hornes together, the whiche also do shewe as they were separated by certayne ioyntes.

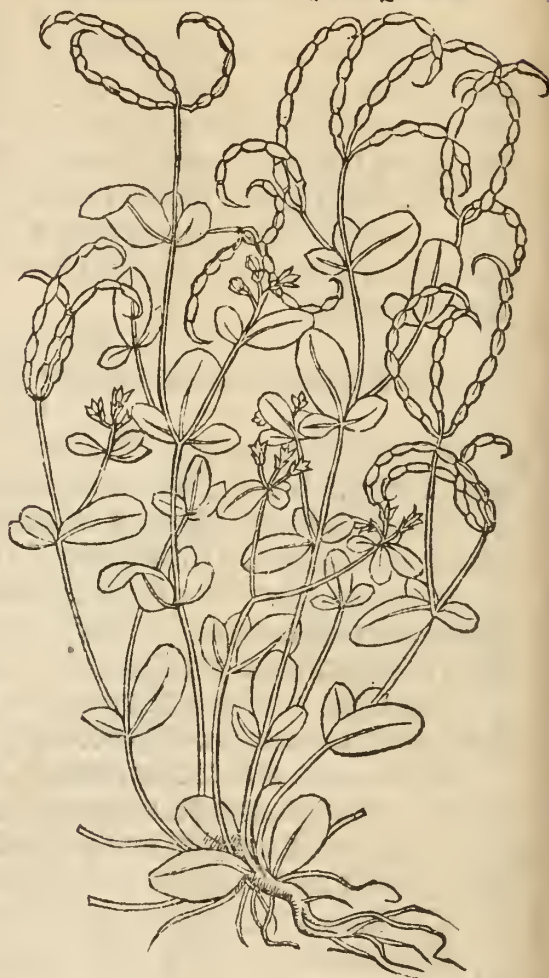
Bysides these two kindes of Scorpioides, there is yet twoo other small herbes whiche some do also name Scorpion grasse, or Scorpion worthe, although they be not the right Scorpion grasse. The one of them is called Male Scorpion, the other female Scorpion.



Scorpioides.  
Scorpion Grasse.



Scorpioides Matthioli.  
Matthiolus Scorpion grasse.



3 The male Bastard Scorpioides groweth about the length of a mans hand, or to the length of a foote, his stalkes are crested, and crokedly turning, aboue at the top, whereas the knoppes, buddes, and floures do stande, euen like to a Scorpions tayle, the leaues be long, narrow, and small. The floures be fayre and pleasant, being of fine littell leaues set one by an other, of Azure colour, with a little yelow in the middell.

4 The female Bastarde Scorpioides is very much like to the male, sauing that his stalkes and leaues be rough and hearie, & his floures smaller. The toppes of the stalkes be likewise croked, euen as the toppes of the male.

✿ The Place.

1.2 Scorpioides groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but is sown in the gardens of certaine Herbozistes.

3 The male Bastarde Scorpioides, groweth in medowes, alongst by running streames and watercourses: and the nearer it groweth to the water, the greater it is, and the higher, so that the leaues do sometimes grow to the quantitie of willow leaues.

4 The female Bastarde Scorpioides, groweth in the borders of fieldes and gardens.

✿ The Tyme.

12 Scorpioides floureth in June and July.

34 The Bastarde kindes, do begin to floure in May, and continue flourishing the most parte of all the Sommer.



Pseudoscorpionides mas.  
Bastard Scorpioides the male.



Pseudoscorpionides femina.  
Bastard Scorpioides the female.



#### ✱ The Names.

- 1 The first is called in Greeke σκορπιόειδης: in Latine also Scorpioides: in English also Scorpioides, Scorpion wurt, or Scorpion grasse: in French *Herbe aux Scorpions*: in base Almaine Scorpioencrupt, and of some, Halse oore, that is to say Auricula leporis.
- 2 The other is iudged of Matthiolus, for a kinde of Scorpioides, wherfore it may be called Matthiolus Scorpioides, or Trefoyl Scorpioides.
- 3.4 The Bastard Scorpioides haue none other knowen name, but some count them to be Scorpion herbes, as hath bene before sayde.

#### ✱ The Nature and Vertues.

Scorpioides or Scorpion grasse, is very good to be layde vpo the stings of Scorpions, as Dioscorides saith.

### Of S. Johns worthe. Chap. xliij.

#### ✱ The Description.

- 1 Synt Johns worthe hath a purple, or browne redde stalke full of branches. The leaues be long and narrow, or small, not much vnlike the leaues of garden Rue, the whiche if a man do holde betwixt the light and him, they will shewe as though they were pricked thorough with the poyntes of needels. The floures at the toppe of the branches are fayre and yelow, parted into five small leaues, the whiche being brused, do peeke a redde iuyce or liquoz: after the floures commeth forth small huskes, somewhat long and sharpe poynted, like Barley cornes: in which is conteyned the seede, whiche is small and black, and senting like Rosin. The roote is wooddise, long and yelow.
- 2 There is also an herbe much like to S. Johns worthe aforesayde, but it is very small and lowe, not growing aboue the length of a spanne, whose stalkes be very tender, and the leaues small and narrow, yea smaller then Rue, in all partes else like to the aforesayde.



✱ *The Place.*

- 1 S. Johns worthe groweth by way sides,  
 & about the edges or borders of fieldes.
- 2 The other smal herbe groweth in fieldes,  
 amongst the stubble, & harde by the wayes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Saint Johns worthe floureth most commonly in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

S. Johns worthe is called in Greeke *ἵπικρόν*: in Latine & in Shoppes Hypericum, and of some Perforata, and Fuga Demonum: in Spanishe Coraionzillo, and Milfurado, yerna de San Iuan: in English as is beforesayde, S. Johns worthe, or S. Johns grasse: in high Douch S. Johans kraut, & of some Hart-haw: in base Almaigne S. Jans cruyt.

✱ *The Nature.*

S. Johns worthe is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

S. Johns worthe with his floures and seede, boyled and dronken prouoketh the vyne, and causeth to make water, & is right good against the stone in the bladder: it bringeth downe womens floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The same boyled in wine and dronken, driueth away feuer Tertians, and Quartaynes.

The seede dronken by the space of fortie dayes together, cureth the payne in the hanches whiche they call the Sciatica.

The leaues pound are good to be layde as a playster vpon burnings: The same dyed and made into pouder, and strowen vpon woundes, and naughtie, olde, rotten and festered blcers, cureth the same.

### Of S. Peters worthe / or Square S. Johns

Grasse.

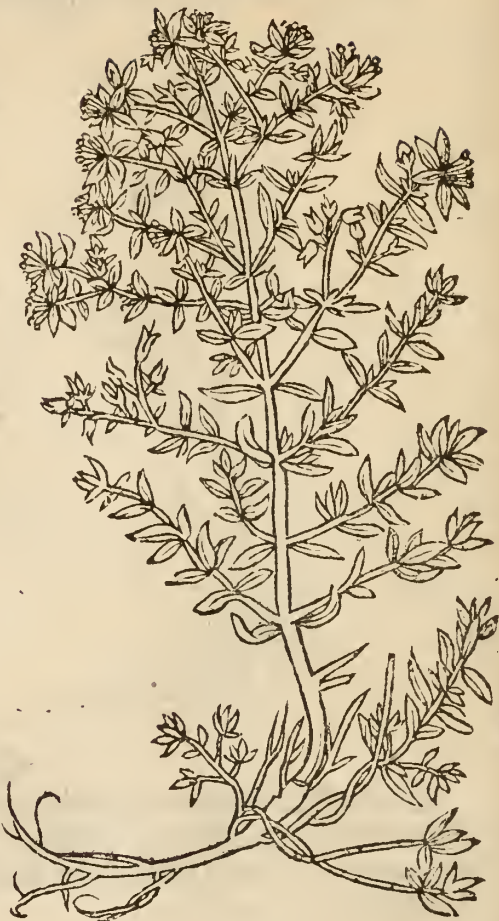
Chap. xliiij.

✱ *The Description.*

- 1 This kinde of S. Johns worthe, in his leaues and stemmes differeth not much fro Hypericum, sauing that it is greater. The stalke is long without branches or springs, the leaues are like the other S. Johns Grasse, but longer, browner, and greener, for the most parte vnderneath, it is ouerlayde and conered with fine softe heare, sweete in taste, and do not shew thorow holed or pricked as the other. The floures are like to Hypericum, but paler and with longer leaues. The buddes before the opening of the floures, are spotted with small blacke speckes. The seede is in huskes like the seede of Hypericum: and smelleth likewise, almost like Rosin.

- 2 There is yet an other kinde of this herbe, the which the base Almaignes do call Contraet, very like to the aforesaide, sauing þ his leaues be greater, whiter, & not so hearie or softe, but better like S. Johns worthe, although they appeere not thorow prickt or holed. The floures are like to þ aforesaid, & ar also specked in the

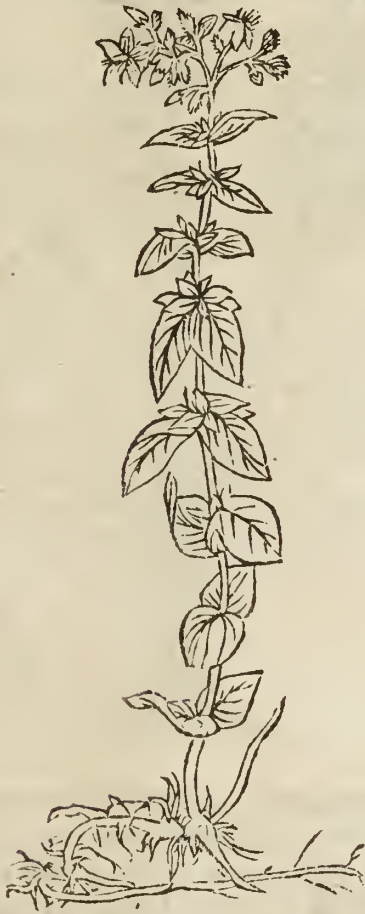
## Hypericum.



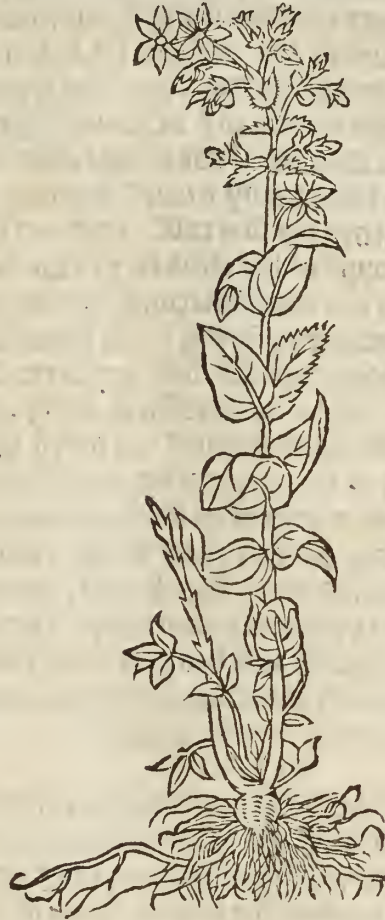


in the knappes and buddeſſes, with ſmall blacke ſpottes. The roote is woodiſhe like the other.

Rata ſylueſtris. &c.  
Great S. Johns worthe.



Aſcyrum.  
S. Peters worthe.



✱ The Place.

Theſe herbes grow in rough vntilled places, in hedges, and Copſes.

✱ The Tyme.

They floure in Iuly, and Auguſt.

✱ The Names.

1 The firſt is called in Greeke πῆγανον ἄγριον, that is, wild Rue: yet this is none of the kindes of the grieuous ſauored or ſtinking Rue: it is alſo called of ſome ἀνδροειμόν, Androſæmum.

2 The ſecond is called in Greeke ἄſκυρον, and in Latine Aſcyrum: both are vknownen in Shoppes: in Engliſh Square S. Johns graſſe, great S. Johns worthe: a moſt cōmonly S. Peters worthe: in high Douch Harthew, & Walde Hoff: The ſecond is called of ſome Kunratz: in baſe Almaigne Herthoy, & Coenraet.

✱ The Nature.

They are hoate and dry, and lyke to Hypericum.

✱ The Vertues.

The ſeede of S. Peters worthe, or ſquare S. Johns graſſe, dronken the weight of two Drammes with Honied water, and vſed a long ſpace, cureth the Sciatica, that is the payne in the hanches.

The ſame pōunde is good to be layde vpon burnings.

The wine wherein the leaues therof haue ben boyled, hath power to cōſolidate, & cloſe vp woundes, if they be oftentimes waſhed with the ſayde wine.



## Of Tutſan or Parke leaues. Chap. xlv.

✱ The Description.

Androsæmon.

**A**ndrosæmon is like to Saint Johns worte, & S. Peters grasse. It hath many rounde stalkes coming out of one roote, the whiche do bring forth leaues, muche larger than the leaues of S. Johns worte, in y beginning greene, but after that the seede is ripe, they waxe redde, & than being brused betwixt ones fingers, they yeeld a redde sappe or iuyce. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth smal knoppes or round buttons, the whiche in their opening do bring forth floures like to S. Johns grasse, but greater: whan they are fallen or perished, there appeareth littell small pellots or round balles, very red at the beginning, but afterward of a browne, and very darke redde colour whan they be ripe, like to the colour of clotted or congeled drie bloud, in whiche knops or bearies is conteyned the seede, which is small and browne, the roote is harde and of wooddie substance, yearly sending forth new springs.



✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, except in gardens where as it is sown and plated. The Authoꝝ of Stirp. Aduers. noua, do affirme that Androsæmon groweth by Bristow in England in S. Vincentes Rockes and woody Cleues beyond the water. But if Androsæmon be Tutſan or Parke leaues, it groweth plentifully in woodes and parkes, in the west partes of England.

✱ The Tyme.

It floureth in Iuly, and the seede is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀνδρῶσαιμον*, in Latine Androsæmum: vnknownen to the Apothecaries. It hath none other common name that I know: yet some do also call it Androsæmum fruticans.

Tutſan so called in French and in English, is thought of some late writers to be Clymenon, and is called of the Clymenon Italarum, siue Siciliana: of our Apothecaries Agnus castus.

✱ The Nature.

It is hoate and dry like S. Johns grasse, or S. Peters worte.

✱ The Vertues.

Androsæmon his vertues are lyke to S. Peters worte, & S. Johns grasse, as Galen saith. Tutſan is much vsed in Baulmes, Drenches, and other remedies for woundes.

## Of Woad or Pastel. Chap. xlvi.

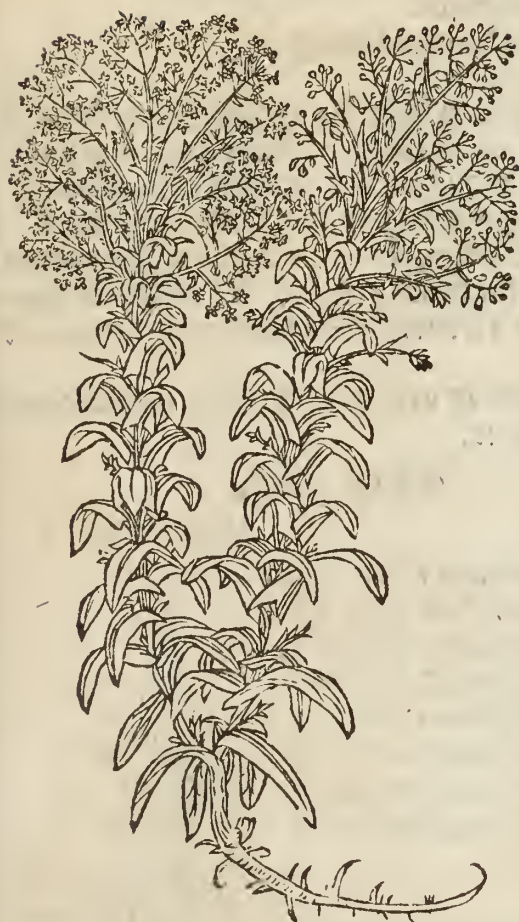
✱ The Kindes.



Here be two sortes of Woad: the one is of the garden, and cometh of seede, and is vsed to colour and dye cloth into blew: The other is wilde Woad, and cometh by of his owne kinde.



*Isatis sativa.*  
Garden Woad.



*Isatis sylvestris.*  
Wilde Woad.



✿ *The Description.*

**G**arden Woad hath long, broade, swartegreene leaues, spread vpon the ground, almost lyke the leaues of Plantayne, but thicker, and blacker: the stalke riseth vp, from the middest of the leaues of two cubites long, set full of smaller and sharper leaues, the whiche at the toppe diuideth and parteth it self into many small branches, vpon the whiche groweth many littell floures, very small and yellow, and after them long broade huskes, like littell tungenes, greene at the first and afterward blackishe, in whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is white, single and straight, and without any great store of threeds or strings.

**The wilde** is very like to the garden Woad, in leaues, stalke, and making, sauing that the stalke is tenderer, smaller, and browner, and the huskes more narrow, otherwise there is no difference betwixt them.

✿ *The Place.*

**Garden Woad** is sown in diuers places of flanders, & Almaine, in fertill & good grounds. The wilde groweth of his owne kinde in vntilled places.

✿ *The Tyme.*

Both do floure in May and June.

✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ισάρις*: in Latine also *Isatis*, and *Glastum*, of the late writers *Guadam*, and of some *Luteum herba*: in English *Woad*, or *Pastel*: in French *Guesde* or *Pastel*: in Spanish also *Pastel*: in Italian *Gnado*: in high



Douche, Weidt and Waydt : in base Almaigne, Weedt.

✱ *The Nature.*

- 1 Garden Woad is dry without any sharpnesse.
- 2 The wilde dryeth more, and is more sharpe and byting.

✱ *The Vertues.*

- 1 Garden or sower Woad, bruised is good to be layde vpon the woundes of A mightie strong people, whiche are vsed to dayly labour and exercise, and vpon places to stop the running out of bloud, & vpon fretting vlcers & rotten sores. It scattereth and dissolueth all colde impostumes being layde therevpon. B
- 2 The wilde Woad resisteth moyst and flowing vlcers, and consuming rotten C sores, being layde therevpon: but against the other grieffes, for which the garden Woad serueth, it is of lesse strength, and serueth to smal purpose, bycause of his exceeding sharpnesse.

The Decoction of wilde Woad drunken, is very good for such as haue any D stopping, or hardnesse in the Milte or Splene.

### Of Dyers weede.

### Chap. xlvij.

✱ *The Description.*

Herba lutea.

**T**he leaues of this herbe are long, narrow & blackish, not much vnlke the leaues of Woad, but they are smaller, narrower, & shorter, from the middest whereof cometh by the stalke to the length of thre foote, couered bylow with small narrow leaues, and aboue with little pale yellow floures, thicke set, and clustering one aboue an other, the whiche do turne into small buttons, cut crosse wise, wherein the seede is conteyned, whiche is small and blacke. The roote is long and single.

✱ *The Place.*

They sowe it in sundry places of Brabant, as about Louayne, and Brussels: it groweth also of it selfe in places vntilled, and by way sides.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May, and soone after the seede is ripe.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine (as Ruellius wyrteth) Herba lutea, and of some Flos tinctorius: in base Almaigne Wouwe, & of some Drant, but not without error: for Drant is an other herbe nothing like vnto this, as shall be more playnely declared in the processe of this booke.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is hoate and dry.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Seing that Herba lutea is not receyued, for any vse of Physicke, and is vnknewen of the Auncients, we be able to wyte nothing els of this herbe, sauing that it is vsed of Dyers, to colour and dye their clothes into greene, and yellow.

### Of S. James worte.

### Chap. xlvij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Saynt James worte, or as some call it, Saynt James floure is of twoo fortes.

Iacobca.





Iacobea.  
S. James worthe.



Iacobea marina.  
S. James worthe of the Sea.



✱ The Description.

**T**he first kinde of S. James worthe, hath long, browne, red, crested, or streaked stalkes, two or three foote long. The leaues be great & browne, much clouen and cut, not much vnlike the leaues of Wormewood, but longer, larger, thicker, and nothing white. The floures be yellow, growing at the top of the stalkes, like to Caminomill, in the midst wherof is the seede, gray, and woolly, or downy, and fleet away with the winde. The roote is white and full of strings.

**T**he second kinde called S. James worthe of the Sea, is much like to the first, but the stalke is nothing redde. The leaues be smaller, whiter, and more deeper, and smaller iagged. The floures be like to the first kinde, but more pale or bleaker. The roote is long, threddy, and creeping, and bringeth forth round about him, new springs.

✱ The Place.

**S.** James worthe, groweth almost euery where, alongst by wayes and waterish places, and sometimes also in the borders of fieldes.

**Sea S.** James worthe groweth in trenches and diches, and like places, adioyning to the Sea.

✱ The Tyme.

They floure in Iuly and August.

✱ The Names.

The first is now called in Latine Iacobea, Herba S. Iacobi, and Sancti Iacobi

flos:



flor: in Englishe Saynt James worthe: in French *Herbe on fleur S. Iaques*: in high Douch *S. Jacobs bluom*: in base Almaine *S. Jacobs crupt*, and *S. Jacobs bloemen*.

2 The second without doubt is a kinde of *S. James worthe*.

✱ *The Nature.*

They are both hoate and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

*S. James herbe* hath a speciall vertue to heale woundes, wherfore it is very good for all old woundes, fistulas, and naughtie vlcers.

Some affirme, that the iuyce of this herbe gargeld, or gargarised, healeth all inflammations, or swellings, and empostems of the throote.

## Of Flaxe or Lyn.

## Chap. xlii.

✱ *The Description.*

Linum.

**F**lax hath a tender stalke, couered with sharpe narrow leaues, parted at the toppe into small shorte branches, the whiche bringeth forth fayre blew flowers, in steede wherof being now fallen there cometh by round knappes, or buttons, in whiche is contained a blackishe seede, large, fatte, and shining.

✱ *The Place.*

Flaxe is sown in this countrey, in fatte, and fine ground, especially in lowe moyst fieldes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May and Iune.

✱ *The Names.*

Flaxe is called in Greeke *λινον*: in Latine *Linum*, and in Shoppes it is wel knowen by the same name. And here ye may perceyue the cause why the base Almaines do vse the worde *Lyn*, to all things made of flaxe, or Lyne, as *Linen* doeck and *Linen* laken, that is to say, *Lyneclothe*, or clothe made of Lyne: in Englishe *flaxe*, or *Lyne*: in French *Lin*: in highe Douch *flaschsz*: in base Almaine *Ulas*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede, whiche is muche vled in medicine, is hoate in the firste degree, and temperate of moysture and drynesse.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of *Lyn* boyled in water and layde too in manner of a pultis, or playster, appeaseth all payne. It softeneth all colde tumors, or swellings, the empostems of the eares, and neck, and of other partes of the body.

*Lynseede* pound with figges, doth ripen and breake all Empostems, layde there vpon: and draweth forth Thoznes, and all other things that sticke fast in the body, if it be mingled with the roote of the wilde Cocomber.

The same mingled with Cresses and Hony, and layde vnto rough, rugged, and euill fauoured nayles, aswell of the handes, as of the feete, causeth them that be corrupt to fall of, and cureth the partie. The same rawe, pounde and layde to the face, clenseth and taketh away all spottes of the face.

The





The wine wherein Lynseede hath bene boyled, preserveth the blcers & old sores, & shalbe washed in the same, fro corruption, festeriſg or inward räckling.

The water wherein Lynseede hath bene boyled, doth quicken and cleare the sight, if it be often dropped or stilled into the eyes.

The same taken in glisters swageth the grypping paynes of the belly, and of the Matrix or Mother, and cureth the woundes of the bowelles, and Matrix, if there be any.

Lynseede mengled with Hony, & taken as an Electuary, or Lochoch, cleanseth the breast, and appeaseth the Cough, and eaten with Raysons, is good for such as are fallen into Consumptions, and feuer Hetiques.

✱ *The Daunger.*

The seede of Lin, taken into the body, is very euill for the stomacker: it hindereth the digestion of meates, and engendzeth much windinesse.

## Of Hempe. Chap. I.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There are two kindes of Hempe, the one is frutefull and beareth seede: The other beareth but floures onely.

✱ *The Description.*

The first kind of Hempe, hath a rounde hollow stalk foure or fiue foote long, full of branches, & like to a little tree: at the top of the branches groweth little smal round bags, or huskes, wherin is cōteyned the seede which is round. The leaues be great, rough, & blackishe, parted into seuen, nine, ten, and sometymes into moe partes, long, narrow, and snipt or dented round about with notches, like the teeth of a Saw. The whole leafe with all his partes is like to a hand spread abroade.

The second is also in leaues like to the first, and it hath a thicke stalke, out of whiche by the sides groweth forth sundry branches: but it beareth neither seede nor frute, sauing small white floures, the whiche like duste or powder is caried away with the winde.

Cannabis semen faciens.

Seede Hempe.

Cānabis absq; semine.

Barren Hempe.



✱ *The Place.*

These two sortes of Hempe are sown in fieldes, and (whiche is a thing to be marueled at) they do both spring of one kinde of seede. A mā shal sometimes finde the male Hempe growing in the borders of fieldes, and by the wayes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The



The seede of the male Hempe is ripe at the end of August, and in September. The female Hempe is ripe in July.

✱ *The Names.*

Hempe is called in Greeke κάνναβις, ἀσίριον, καὶ χαλκοστρόφον: in Latine, and in Shoppes Cannabis: in Italian Cannape: in Spanisli Cañamo, Canauo: in English Hempe, Neckeweede, & Gallowgrasse: in French Chanure, Chennenis, or Cheneue: And here ye may perceyue the cause why the Normans and others do call the Clothe made of Hempe, Chennenis, or Canuas, for it soundeth so after the Greeke, Latine, and French: the high Douchmen call Hempe Zamerthauß: in base Almaigne Kempe.

✱ *The Nature.*

Hempe seede is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Hempe seede doth appeace, and driue the windinesse out of the bodie, and if a man take a littell to much of it, it drieth by Nature, & the seede of generation, and the Milke in wemens brestes.

The seede stamped and taken in white wine, is highly commended at this Day, against the Jaundice, and stopping of the Lpuer.

The iuyce of the leaues of greene Hempe put into ones eare swageth the payne of the same, and bringeth forth all kinde of vermine of the same.

The roote of Hempe boyled in water doth help and cure the Sinewes, and partes that be drawen together and shronken, also it helpeth against the Goute, if it be layde therevpon.

✱ *The Daunger.*

Hempe seede is harde of digestion, and contrary to the stomacke, causing payne and griefe, and dulnesse in the head, and engendreth grosse and naughtie humoꝝ in all the body.

## Of Lysimachion/ Willow herbe or Tons Strife.

### Chap. LI.

✱ *The Kindes.*



Here are now diuers Kindes of Herbes comprehended vnder the name of Lychimachia, but especially foure, vnder whiche all the Lysimachies shalbe comprysed. The first is the right Lysimachion. The second is the red Willow herbe with coddes. The third is the second kinde of redde Willow herbe without Coddes. The fourth is a kinde of blew Lysimachion.

✱ *The Description.*

1 The first Lysimachus, or the yellow Lysimachus, hath a rounde stalke, very littell crested or straked, of a Cubite or two long. The leaues be long & narrow like willow, or wythie leaues, nothing at all cut or snipt about the edges, but three or foure leaues standing one against an other round about the stalke, at the ioyntes. The floures be yellow and without sinell, and grow at the toppe of the branches, in steede wherof whan they are fallen away, there groweth rounde seede, like Coriander seede. The roote is long and slender, creeping here and there, and putteth forth diuers yong spryngs, whiche at their first coming vp are redde.

2 The second Lysimachus in leaues and stalkes is like to the other, sauing that his leaues be not so broade, and are snipt about the edges, much like vnto Willow leaues. The floures in colour and making, are somewhat like the floures of the common wilde Hallow or Hock, that is to say, it hath foure little broade round leaues standing together, and lying one ouer an others edges, vnder  
whiche



whiche there groweth long huskes or Coddes, like to the huskes of stocke Gillofers, whiche huskes do appeare before the opening of the floure: the whiche huskes or seede vessels, do open of themselues, and cleaue abroad into three or foure partes, or quarters, whan the seede is ripe, the whiche bycause it is of a woolly or cottony substance, is carried away with the winde. The roote is but small and threddy.

*Lysimachion verum.*

**Yellow Lysimachion or  
Louse stryffe.**



*Lysimachium purpureum primum.*

**The first purple red, willow herbe,  
or Lysimachium, also the Sonne  
before the father.**



There is an other smal kinde of this sorte, like to the other in stalke, leaues, floures and huskes, sauing that it is in all partes smaller, and the stalke is so weake, that it can very seldome grow straight. The floures be of carnation colour, like to Gillofloures, but somewhat smaller.

Yet there is a thirde kinde of redde Lysimachus, very like to the first redde kinde. The floures do grow also at the top or end of the huskes, but they be paler, and in making not so well like the other, but rather like to Gillofers parted into foure small leaues, whiche are set crossewise.

The second kinde of redde Lysimachus is like to the aforesayde, in stalkes & leaues: sauing that his floures do grow like crownes or garlandes rounde about the stalke like to Penny ropall: of colour redde, & without huskes, for the seede doth grow in the smal Cozones, fro whence the floures fell of. The stalke is square and browne. The roote is very browne and thicke, of a wooddishe substance, and putteth forth yearely new springs.



*Lyfimachion purpureum alterum.*

Partizan *Lyfimachion*, or  
Spiked *Lyfimachion*.

*Lyfimachium cæruleum.*

Blew *Lyfimachion*.



- 4 The blew *Lyfimachus* also in stalke and leaues is like the others: his blew or Azured floures are growing at the end of the stalkes, spike fashion, or eared like Spike or Lauander beginning to bloow bylow, & so flourishing bywarde, after whiche there commeth small round Coddes or pursles, wherein the seede whiche is very small is conteyned. The roote is threddey.

✱ The Place.

The yellow & redde do grow in waterish & moyst places, in low meadowes, and about the bynckes and borders of water brookes and diches. The blew is not found in this countrey but in the gardens of such as loue Herbes.

✱ The Tyme.

They do all floure most commonly in June, and July, and their seede is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

*Lyfimachia* is called in Greeke λυσιμάχιον καὶ λυτρώριον: in Latine *Lyfimachium*, *Lyfimachia*, and of some *Salicaria*, vnknownen in Shoppes: in English *Lyfimachia*, Willow herbe, and Louse strife: in Spanish *Lisimachio yerua*.

- 1 The first which we may call Golden or yellow *Lyfimachus*, Willow herbe, and Louse strife, is called in fraunce *Cornelle*, *Souscy d'eauë*, *Pellebossse*, or *Chassebossse*: in high Almaine *Geelwelderich*: in base Almaine *Geelwederick*.

- 2 The second is called of some, in Latine *Filius ante Patrem*, that is to say, the sonne before the father, bycause þ his long huskes in which the seede is cōteined do come



do come forth and waxe great, befoze that the floure openeth: in Englishe, the first red Lyfimachus, or wythie herbe, or Louse stryfe: in French *Lyfimachie rouge*: in high Douch Braun or Rod weiderich: in base Allmaigne Root wederick.

3 The third is called in Brabant Partijcke. It may be called in English Partizan or sharpe Lyfimachus, or poynted willow Herbe with the purple floure.

4 The fourth hath none other name, but *Lyfimachium caeruleum* in Latine: in English Blew or Azured Lyfimachus.

✱ *The cause of the Name.*

This herbe tooke his name of the valiant & noble Lyfimachus, the friend & Cousin of Alexander the great, king of Macedonia, who first found out the propriety of this herbe, and taught it to his posteritie or successours.

✱ *The Nature.*

The yellow Lyfimachus or golden Louse stryfe, is colde, dry, and astringent.

The temperament of the redde and blew Lyfimachia, is not yet knowen.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the leaues of the yellow Lyfimachus stoppeth all fluxe of bloud, and the Dysenteria or bloody fluxe, being cyther taken inwardly, or otherwise applied outwardly.

The same stayeth the inordinate course of womens floures, being put with a pessarie of wool or cotton into the Matrix, or secreete place of women.

The herbe brused & put into the nose, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and it doth ioyne together and close vp all woundes, and stoppeth the bloud, being layde therevpon.

The perfume of this herbe dyed, driueth away all Serpents, & venemous beasts, and killeth flies, and knattes.

✱ *The Choyse.*

Whan ye will vse Lyfimachus, for any grieve aforesayde, ye shall take none other but of that kinde with the yellow floure, which is the right Lyfimachus: for although the others haue now the selfe same name, yet haue they not the same vertue and operation.

## Of Mercury.

## Chap. liij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**H**ere be two sortes of Mercury: the garden, and wilde Mercury: the which againe are diuided into two other Kindes, a Male, and Female, differing onely but in seede.

✱ *The Description.*

1 The male garden Mercury, or the French Mercury, hath tender stalkes, full of ioyntes & branches, vpon the which groweth blackish leaues, somewhat long almost like the leaues of Parietory, growing out from the ioynts, from whence also, betwixt the leaues and the stem there cometh forth two little hearie bullets, ioyned together vpon one stem, eche one conteyning in it selfe a small round seede. The roote is tender and full of hearie strings.

2 The female is like to the male, in stalkes, leaues, and growing, and differeth but onely in the floures and seede, for a great quantitie more of floures and seede, do grow thicke together like to a small cluster of grapes, at the first bearing a white floure, and afterwarde the seede, the whiche for the most parte, is lost befoze it be ripe.

3 4 The wilde Mercury is somewhat like to the garden Mercury, sauing his stalke is tenderer & smaller, and not aboue a span long, without any branches,



the leaues be greater and standing farder a sunder one frō an other. The seede of the male, is like to the seede of the male garden Mercury, and the seede of the female, is like the seede of the female garden Mercury. The roote is with hearie strings, like the roote of the garden Mercuries.

*Mercurialis mas. Phyllon Theophrasti.*

French Mercury.

*Mercurialis foemina.*

Mercury female.



There is yet an other herbe founde called *Noli me tangere*, the whiche also is reduced and brought vnder the kindes of Mercury. It hath tender rounde knobbed stalkes, with many hollow wings, and large leaues, like to the Mercury in stalke and leaues, but much higher and greater, the floures hang by small stemmes, they are yelow, broade, and hollow before, but narrow behind, and croking like a taylor, like the floures of Larkes spurre, after the whiche there cometh forth small long round huskes, the whiche do open of them selues, and the seede being ripe, it spurteth and skippeth away, as soone as it is touched.

One may well describe and place, next the Mercuries (but especially them of the garden) the herbe whiche is called *Phyllon*, bycause that some do thinke that *Phyllon* and Mercury are but one herbe, but by this treatice they may know that they be diuers herbes. Now therfore there be two sortes of *Phyllon* (as *Crataeas* writeth) the Male and the Female. It hath three or foure stalkes, or more, the leaues be somewhat long and broade, something like the leaues of the *Olyue* tree, but somewhat larger and shorter. All the herbe his stalkes and leaues, is couered with a fine soft white wool or Cotton. The seede of the female *Phyllon*, groweth in fashion like to the seede of the female Mercury:



Mercurie: and the seede of the male groweth like to the male Mercurie.

Cynocrambe.  
Wilde Mercury.

Phyllon Thelygonon.  
Children Mercury.



✠ The Place.

The garden Mercurie groweth in vineyardes, and gardens of potherbes. The wilde groweth in hedges and Coples. The fifth kinde groweth in deepe moyst vallies, and if they be ones planted, they come by againe yearely afterward, of their owne accorde, or of their owne sowing.

Phyllon is founde, growing thorough out all Languedock, and Province.

✠ The Tyme.

They floure in Iune, and continue flourishing all the Sommer.

✠ The Names.

1.2 Garden Mercurie is called in Greeke λιπόζωσις, and of some παρθένιον, και έρμς βοτάνιον: of Theophrastus φύλλον: in Latine and in Shoppes Mercurialis: in Italian Mercurella: in Spanish Mercuriales: in English Mercury, and of some in French Mercury: in high Douch Zamen Bingelkraut, Kuwurtz, and Mercurius kraut: in base Almaigne Cam Bingelcruyt, & Mercuriael. And that that hath the round seede is called Mas the Male. And the other is called the female. Some do also take it, for Wilde Mercury.

3.4 The wilde Mercury is called in Greeke κυνοκράμβη, κύνια, και λιπόζωσις αρρια: in Latine Canina bralsica, and Mercurialis sylvestris: in English wilde Mercury, and Dogges Call: in French Mercuriale saunage, Chou de Chien: in high Douch



wilde Bingelkraut, and Hundskol: in Brabant wildt Bingelcruyt, and wilden Mercuriael.

5 The Noli me tangere, was unknowne of the Ancients, wherefore it hath none other name in Greeke or Latine. They call it in high Dutch Springkraut: in Brabant Springcruyt, and Cruydeken en ruert my niet: and for that cause men in these dayes do call it, Noli me tangere: that is to say, touche me not.

6 Phyllon is called in Greeke φύλλον καὶ ἐλαόφυλλον: in Latine Phyllum. The male is called ἀρρενογόνορ, whiche may be Englished Barons Mercury or Phyllon, or Boyes Mercury or Phyllō. And the female is called in Greeke θηλυγόνορ: and this kinde may be called in English Gyyles Phyllon or Mercury, Daughters Phyllon, or Mayden Mercury. And we can giue it none other name as yet. This is Dioscorides Phyllon, but not Theophrastus Phyllon. For Theophrastes Phyllon, is nothing els but Dioscorides Mercury. And for to be knowne from the Mercuries, this Phyllon is also called Elæophyllon, Oliue Phyllon.

\* The Nature.

The Mercuries, are hoate and dry in the first degree, as Auerroys saith.

\* The Vertues.

A Mercury boyled in water and dronken, loseth the belly, purgeth, & driueth forth colde phlegmes, and hoate and cholerique humors: & also the water that is gathered together in the bodies of such as haue the Dropsie.

B For these purposes, it may be vsed in meates, and potages, and they shall worke the same effect, but not so strongly.

C The same pound with Butter, or any other greace, and layde to the fundamēt, prouoketh the stoole or siege.

D The Barons Mercury, or male Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender male children, and the Mayde Mercurie, or gyyles Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender Gyyles, or Daughters.

### Of Mony worte or herbe

two pence. Chap. liij.

\* The Description.

Monyworthe hath small slender stalkes, creeping by the ground, vpon euery side whereof groweth small rounde leaues, and somewhat large, almost like to a pēny. The floures be yellow almost lyke to gold cuppes. The roote is smal and tender.

\* The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyst medows, about ditches, & watercourses, & in Coples that stand lowe.

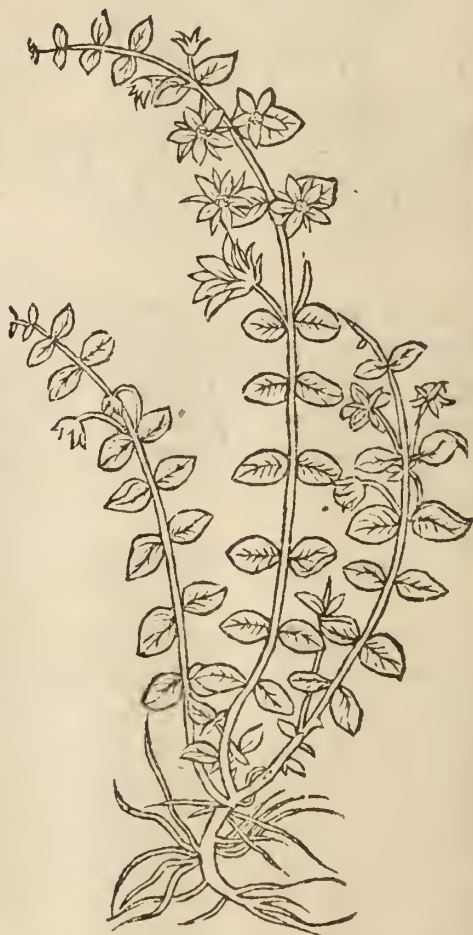
\* The Tyme.

It beginneth to floure in May, and continueth flourishing all the Somer.

\* The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Nummularia, Centummorbia, & of some Serpentaria, and also Lunaria grassula: in English Herbe two pence, two penny grasse, and

Nummularia.





and Honyworre: in frēch *Herbe à cent maladies*: in high Douch Pfenningkraut, Egelkraut, & clein Materkraut: in base Almaigne Pēninckruyt, & Eghelcruyt.

✿ *The Nature.*

Two penny grasse is dry in the thirde degree.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The later wyrters do say, that if this herbe be boyled in wyne and dronken w<sup>th</sup> Hony, that it healeth and cureth the woundes and hurtes of the Lungen, & that it is good against the Cough, but specially against the dāgerous Cough in yong children, to be taken as is afore sayde.

**Wilde Flare, or Tode Flare.**

*Linaria.*

**Chap. liij.**

*Osyris.*



✿ *The Description.*

1. **S**tanworre, wilde flare, or Tode flax, hath small, slender, blackish stalkes, out of which groweth many leaues together long, and narrow, much like to the leaues of Lyn. The floures be yellow, large, & close before, like to a frogges mouth, and narrow behinde, & croked like to Larkes spurre, or Larkes clawe. The seede is large and blacke, conteyned in small rounde huskes, the whiche commeth forth, after the falling of, of the floure.

2. There is an other kinde of this herbe, the which is not common, and it beareth fayre blew floures, in all other things lyke to the other, sauving that his stalkes, floures, and leaues are smaller, and tenderer, but yet it groweth vp to a higher stature.

3. To these kindes of wilde flare or Linarie, it were not amisse to ioyne that  
herbe,



herbe, which is called in Italy Beluedere. This plante hath diuers small shutes or scourges bearing small narrow leaues almost like to the leaues of flaxe: the floures be small and of a grasse colour, and do grow at the toppe of the stalkes.

✱ *The Place.*

1. 2 They grow wilde in vntilled places, about hedges, & the borders of fieldes.  
3 Olyris groweth in many places of Italy and Lombardie.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure most commonly in July, and August.

✱ *The Names.*

1. 2 This herb is called in Shoppes Linaria, and of some Pseudolinum, and Vri-  
nalis: in English Tode flaxe, and wilde flaxe: in french *Linaire* or *Lin saunage*:  
in high Douch Lynkraut, flaschkraut, Harnkraut, vnser frawen flasch, wild  
flasch, krotten flasch: in base Almaigne Wildt blas.

- 3 The third kinde is called in Greeke *ὄρυς*: in Latine Olyris: but in this our  
age it is called in Greeke *ἀρύς*: and as we haue sayde it is called in Italy Bel-  
uedere: in English Stanneworte. ✱ *The Nature.*

Stanworte is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Decoction of Olyris, or Tode flaxe dronken, openeth the old, cold stop-  
pings of the Luer & Milke, & is singuler good, for such as haue the Jaunders,  
without feuers, especially whan the Jaunders is of long continuance.

The same doth also prouoke vyne, and is a singuler medicine for suche as  
can not pisse, but droppe after droppe, and against the stoppings of the kidneys,  
and Bladder.

## Of Shepherds purse:

Chap. lv.

✱ *The Description.*

**B**ursa Pastoris hath round, tough, and  
pliabile braunches, of a foote long:  
with long leaues, depely cut or iag-  
ged, like y leaues of Seneuy, but much  
smaller. The floures are white, & grow  
alongst by the stalkes, in place whereof  
whan they are gone there riseth small  
flatte Coddes, or triangled pouches,  
wherein the seede is conteyned, whiche  
is small, and blacke. The roote is long,  
white, and single.

✱ *The Place.*

Sheepeherds pouche groweth in  
streates and wayes, & in rough, stonie,  
and vntilled places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth most commonly in June  
and July.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe hath neither Greeke nor  
Latine name given to him of the Anci-  
ent writers, but the later writers, haue  
called it in Latine *Pastoria bursa*, *Pera* &  
*Bursa*

Pastoria bursa.





Bursa pastoris: in English Shepherds purse, Scrippe, or Pouche: and of some Casseweede: in French Labouret, or Bourse de bergers: in high Douch Deschelkraut, and Hirten sechel: in base Almaine Telskens or Borslekens crupt.

✱ The Nature.

It is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The Decoction of Shepherdes purse Dronken, stoppeth the laske, the bloudy fire, the spitting and pissing of bloud, womens termes, and all other fluxe of bloud, howsoever it be taken: for whiche it is so excellent, that some write of it, saying, that it will stanche bloud if it be but only holden in the hande, or carried about the body.

## Of Cinquefoyle or Fiue finger grasse. Chap. lvi.

✱ The Kyndes.



Here are foure sortes of Pentaphyllon, or Cinquefoyle: two kindes therof beareth yellow floures, wherof the one is great, the other smal. The third kinde beareth white floures, and the fourth kinde redde floures, all are like one an other in leaues and fashion.

Pentaphyllon luteum maius.

Yellow Cinquefoyle the greater.

Pentaphyllon luteum minus.

Yellow Cinquefoyle the lesser.



✱ The Description.

The great yellow Cinquefoyle, hath rounde tender stalkes, creeping by the ground, and running abroade, like the stalkes or branches of wilde Tansie, and



and taking holde in diuers places of the ground, vpon whiche slender branches groweth long leaues snipt or dented round about y edges, alwaies fiue growing together vpon a stem, or at the ende of a stem. The floures be yellow, and parted into fiue leaues. The which whan they are vanished do turne into smal round, and harde bearies, like Strawberies, in which groweth the seede. The roote is blackish, long and slender.

- <sup>2</sup> The small yellow Cinquefoyle is much like the other, in his leaues, & creeping vpon the ground, also in his stalkes, floures, and seede, sauing that it is a greate deale smaller, and doth not lightly take holdfast & cleaue to the ground, as the other doth. The leaues are smaller then the others, and of a whitish colour vnderneath, next to the ground.

Pentaphyllon album.  
White Cinquefoyle.



Pentaphyllon Rubrum.  
Redde Cinquefoyle.



- <sup>3</sup> The white Cinquefoyle, is like the great yellow Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches creeping by the ground, and in his leaues diuided into fiue partes, but that his stalkes or branches be rough. The leaues be long, and not snipt or dented rounde about, but before onely. The floures be white, and the roote is not single, but hath diuers other small rootes hanging by.

- <sup>4</sup> The redde Cinquefoyle also, is somewhat like to the others, especially like the great yellow kinde. The leaues be also parted in fiue leaues, and nicte or snipte round about, the whiche are whitish vnderneath, and of a swarte greene colour aboue. The stalke is of a spanne or foote long, of colour browne, or reddish, with certayne ioyntes or knots, but not hearie. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, most comonly two together, of a browne redde colour, after the



the whiche there commeth by small round beries, of a swarte redde colour like Strawberies, but harder: within whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is tender, and spreding about here and there.

✱ *The Place.*

Pentaphyllon or Cinquefoyle groweth low and in shadowie places, sometimes also by water sides, especially the redde kinde, whiche is onely founde in diches, or aboute diches of standing water.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Cinquefoyle floureth in May, but chiefly in June.

✱ *The Names.*

Cinquefoyle is called in Greeke *πεντάφυλλον*: in Latine & in Shoppes *Pentaphyllum*, and *Quinquefolium*: in Italian *Cinquefolio*: in Spanishe *Cincoenrama*: in English Cinquefoyle, or Sinkefoyle, of some fyueleaved grasse, or fyuefingered grasse: in French *Quintefueille*: in high Douch *funfffingerkraut*, & *funffblat*: in base Almaigne, *Uyffvingercruyt*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Cinquefoyle is dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Synkefoyle boyled in water untill the thirde parte be consumed, doth appease the aking, and raging payne of the teeth. Also if one hold in his mouth the decoction of the same, and the mouth be well washed therewithall, it cureth the sores and blcers of the same.

The same decoction of the roote of Sinkefoyle dronken, cureth the bloody fluxe, and all other fluxe of the bellie, and stancheth all excessive bleeding, and is good against the goutte *Sciatica*.

The roote boyled in vineger, doth mollifie and appease fretting and consuming sores, and dissolueth wennes and colde swellings, it cureth euilsauored nayles, and the inflammation and swelling about the siege, and all naughtie scurui nesse, if it be applied thereto.

The iuyce of the roote being yet yong and tender, is good to be dronken against the diseases of the Liuer, the Lungen, and al popson.

The leaues dronken in honied water, or wine wherein some Pepper hath bene mengled, cureth Tertian, and Quartaine feuers: And dronken after the same maner, by the space of thirtie dayes, it helpeth the falling sicknesse.

The leaues pound & layde too healeth filine burstings, or the falling doune of the bowelles or other mater into the Coddes, and mengled with salte and Hony, they close by woundes, fistulas and spreading blcers.

The iuyce of the leaues dronken doth cure the Jaunders, and comforte the Lyuer.

## Of Tormentill or Setfoyle. Chap. lviij.

✱ *The Description.*



Tormentill is much like vnto Sinkefoyle: it hath slender stalkes, rounde, and tender, fyue or sixe springing by out of one roote, and creeping by the ground. The leaues be small, fyue, or most commonly seuen growing vpon a stem, much like the leaues of Sinkefoyle, and euery leafe is likewise snipte and dented rounde about the edges. The floures be yellow, much like the floures of wilde Tansie, and Sinkefoyle. The roote is browne, redde and thicke.

✱ *The Place.*

Tormentill groweth in low, darke & shadowy woodes, & in greene wayes.

✱ *The*



✱ *The Tyme.*

It flourereth oftentimes, al the somer long.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Shoppes and in Latine Tormentilla, and of some in Greeke *ἑπτάφυλλον*: in Latine Septifolium: in English Setfoyle and Tormentill: in French *Tormentille*, & *Souchet de bois*: in high Dutch *Tormentill*, *Bückwurtz*, and *Rot Heylwurtz*: in base Almaine *Tornétille*. The markes and notes of this herbe do approche very neare to the description of *Chrysogonum*.

✱ *The Nature.*

It dryeth in the third degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

**A** The leaues of Tormentill with their roote boyled in wine, or the iuyce thereof dronken prouoketh sweate, and by that meanes it dryueth out all venim from the harte: moreouer they are very good to be eaten or dronken against all popson, and against the plague or pestilence. The same vertue hath the dried rootes, to be made in powder and dronken in wine.

**B** Also the roote of Tormentill made into powder, & dronken in wine whan one hath no feuer: or with the water of a Smythes forge, or water wherein Iron, or hoate & burning steele hath bene often quenched, whan one hath a feuer, cureth the bloudy fluxe, & al other fluxes or laskes of the belly. It stoppeth the spitting of bloud, the pissing of bloud, and the superfluous running of womens floures, & all other kindes of fluxe, or issue of bloud.

**C** The Decoction of the leaues & roote of Tormentill, or the iuyce of the same dronken is good for all woundes, both inwardly, and outwardly: it doth also open and heale the stoppings and hurtes of the Lungen, and the Luer, and is good against the Jaunders.

**D** The roote of the same made into powder, and tempered or knoden with the white of an Egge, and eaten, stayeth the desire to vomitte, and is good against the disease called Choler or Melancholy.

**E** The same boyled in water, and afterward the mouth being washed therewithall, cureth the noughtie vlcers, and sores of the same.

Tormentilla.



## Of Strawberries.

## Chap. lviij.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he Strawberrie with his small and slender hearie branches, creeperth alongst the ground, and taketh roote and holdefast, in diuers places of the ground like Sinckefoyle, the leaues also are somewhat like Sinckefoyle, for they be likewise cut and snipte round about, neuerthelesse it bringeth forth but onely three leaues growing together vpon each hearie stem or foote-stalke. The floures be white, & yellow in the middel, somewhat after the fasshio of Cinquefoyle, the whiche being past it beareth a pleasant round fruite, greene at the



at the firste, but redde whan it is ripe, sometimes also ye shall finde them very white whan they be ripe, in taste and savour very pleasant. ❀ *The Place.*

Strawberies growe in shaddowy wooddes, & deepe trenches, and bankes, by high way sides: They be also muche planted in gardins.

❀ *The Tyme.*

The Strawberry floureth in Aprill, and the frute is ripe in June.

❀ *The Names.*

The Strawberry is called in Latine *Fragaria*, *Fragula*: in English *Strawbery* & *Strawbery plante*: in french *Fraisier*: in high Douch *Erdtbeerē kraut*: in base Almaine *Erdtbesien*crupt. The frute is called in Latine *Fraga*: in french *Des fraises*: in high Douch *Erdtbeer*: in base Almaine *Erdtbesien*.

❀ *The Nature.*

The Strawberry plante or herbe, with the greene and vnripe Strawberies, are colde & dry. The ripe Strawberies are colde and moyst.

❀ *The Vertues.*

A The Decoction of the Strawberry plante dronken, stoppeth the laske, & the superfluousse course of womens floures.

B The same decoction, holden & kept in the mouth comforteth the gummes, & cureth the naughtie vlcers and sores of the mouth, & auoydeth y<sup>e</sup> stinking of y<sup>e</sup> same.

C The iuyce of the leaues cureth the rednesse of the face.

D Strawberies quench thirst, & the continual vse of them is very good, for them that feelee great heate in their stomacke.

### Of Silver weede / or wilde

Tansie. Chap.lix.

❀ *The Description.*

The wilde Tansie, is much like to the Strawberry plante, and Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches, and in his creeping alongst and hanging fast to the ground, his stalkes be also small and tender. The leaues be long, Deepely cut euen harde to the stem and snipt round about, much like to the leaues of Agrimonie, of a whitish shining colour next the ground, & of a faint greene aboue. The floures be yelow, much like

*Fragaria.*



*Argentina.*





like the floures of Cinquefoyle. The roote hath hearie strings.

✱ *The Place.*

Wilde Tansie groweth in moyst, vntilled, and grassie places, & about diches, but especially in clay groundes, that are left from tillage.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth most commonly in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Potentilla, and Argentina, and of some Agrimonia syluestris, or Tanacetum syluestre: in English wilde Tansie, Siluer weede, and of some wilde Agrimonie: in French Tanasse sauuage, or Bec d'oye, and Argentine: in high Douch Grensigh, Grensing, or Genserich, and according to the same in Latine Anserina: in base Almaine Ganserick, and Argentine.

✱ *The Nature.*

Wilde Tansie is dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Wilde Tansie boyled in wine or water and dronken stoppeth the laske, the bloudy fluxe, and all other fluxe of bloud, and preuayleth muche against the superfluous course of womens floures, but specially agaynst the white floud, or issue of floures.

The same boyled in water and salte and dronken, dissolueth all clotted and congeled bloud, and is good for suche as are squatte and brused with falling from aboue.

The Decoction of wilde Tansie, cureth the vlcers, and sores of the mouth, the hoate humors that are fallen downe into the eyes, and the strypes that perishe the sight, if they be washed therewithall.

Wilde Tansie hath many other good vertues, as against the stone, inward woundes and corrupt or fretting vlcers of the gummes, and priuie or secrete partes, it strengtheneth the bowelles, and closeth vp greene woundes, it fasteneth loose teeth, and swageth tooth-ache. The distilled water of this plante is good against the freckles, spottes, and pimples of the face, and to take away Sunne burning.

## Of common Mouse eare.

## Chap. lx.

✱ *The Kindes.*



If the herbe called in Latine Pilosella, there is found at this time two Kindes: The one called the great Pilosella, the other small Pilosella, the whiche some men do also call Mouse eare, howbeit they are not the right Mouse eare.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he leaues of great Pilosella are spreade vpon the grounde, white hoare, and hearie much lyke a great Mouse eare. The stalke is also hearie, aboute a spanne long, and beareth double yellow floures, the whiche do change into a certayne hearie downe or Cotton seede, and is caried away with the winde. The roote is of the length of a fingar, and hath many hearie strings.

**The small Pilosella is like to the other, sauing that it is much lesse. The leaues be small and little, and white hoare nexte to the ground, and hearie also. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, many together, and are of colour sometimes yellow, sometimes redde, and sometimes browne, and sometimes speckled. The roote is small and threddy.**

Pilosella



Pilosella maior.  
Great Pilosella.

Pilosella minor.  
Small Pilosella.



✱ The Place.

1 The great Pilosella groweth vpon small grauely or dry sandy mountaynes, and vpon dry bankes about the borders of fieldes.

2 The small Pilosella groweth in dry Heathes and Commons, and such like waste and vntilled places.

✱ The Tyme.

They floure in May and Iune.

✱ The Names.

1 The great is now called in Latine Pilosella maior: in English also Great Pilosella, & of some Mouse eare: in high Douch Nagelkraut, and of some also Heuszor: in base Almaine groote Piloselle, and Naghelcruyt.

The small is called Pilosella minor, and of the high Almaines Heuszorlin and Hasenpfatlin, it may be called in English small Pilosella, or Heath-mouse eare.

✱ The Nature.

The Pilosellas be hoate and dry.

✱ The Vertues.

The Decoction of the leaues and roote of this herbe dronken, doth cure, and heale all woundes both inward and outward, and also Hernies, Ruptures, or burstings.

The leaues of Pilosella dyed, and afterward made into powder, & strowen vpon, or cast into woundes, is able to cure and heale the same.

The iuyce of the great Pilosella, dropped into the eares, cureth the payne of the same, and clenseth them from all filth and corruption.



The same Pilosella eaten or taken in meates, doth cleanse & clarifie the sight and cureth the rednesse of the eyes.

## Of Golden floure Stechados and Cotton weede.

Chap. lxxj.

✠ *The Kindes.*

**H**ere be two principall Kindes of herbes, whiche beare white, softe, and woolly, or Cottony leaues, whiche some men call Pilosella, or Filagines. The one hauing fayre golde yelow and sweete smelling floures. The other hath pale yelow floures without smell, & is of three sortes, as it shall appeare hereafter.

✠ *The Description.*

**T**he first of these herbes which the Almaignes do call Rheinblumen hath slender stalkes, round and cottonie, harde, & whitish, or of a hoare gray colour, of a spanne long, with small, narrow, & very softe cottonie leaues, in quantitie & making like y leaues of Hyssop: at the toppe of the stalkes groweth small tuftes, or as it were nosegayes of ten or xij. floures or more, whiche are round in fashion like to smal buttons, the which do not lightly perishe or vade, but may be kept a long time in their estate, & colour, neither are they of an vnpleasant sauour, but are somewhat bitter. The roote is small, shorthe, and blacke.

The other kinde which is called Filago, or Cotton weede, is of three sortes, as is before sayde.

Ageratum Aurelia.  
Golden Stæchas or  
Moth weede.

Filago.  
Cotton weede.



**T**he first of them is like to the aforesayde, but it is greater and higher, sometimes growing to the heighth of two foote long, or more. The stalkes be small, rounde and grayishe, couered with a certayne fine wooll or Cotton, three or foure growyng vp from one roote, straight, and most commonly without any branches. The leaues be long, narrow, whitish, softe, and woolly, like the leaues of Golden or yelow Stæchas, sauing that they be longer, and broader, and somewhat of a greener colour. The floures be rounde, and after the fashion of buttons, growing at the toppe of the stalkes, a great many together, but nothing so yelow, as the floures of Golden Stæchas, neither so long lasting, but are carried away with the winde whan they be ripe, like diuers other floures.

The



3 The other kinde of Cotton weede, in stalkes and leaues is much lyke to the aforesayde, the floures also be like to the aforesayde: howbeit they grow not in tuftes at the toppe of the stalke, but betwixt the leaues alongst by the stalke, and this is the greatest difference, betwixt this and the other.

4 The fourth kinde of these herbes, is like to the two other, last recited Cottonweedes, in stalkes and whyte cottony leaues, but it is altogether tenderer, smaller, and lower, seldome growing to the length of ones hande. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like to the other Cotton weedes.

✱ *The Place.*

The first kinde groweth in sandy playnes, and dry Heathes, and is plentifully founde in sundry places by the riuer of Keene. In this countrey they sow it in gardens. The other three kindes groweth in this countrey in sandy groundes, about dry Diches, and in certayne moyst places, and in wooddes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure most commonly, in June, and July. Cotton weede floureth often, and againe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The firste kinde of these herbes is called of Theophrastus in his ninth Booke, and. xxi. Chapter, in Greeke *ελιόχρυσον*: in Latine of Theodore Gaza Aurelia: And of Dioscorides *ἀγέρατον* Ageratum: in Shoppes *Sticas citrina*, and *Sticados citrinum*: Of some *Tinearea*, and *Amaranthus Luteus*: in English *Golde floure*, *Motheworte*, or *Golden Stechados*, and of Turner *Golden floureamoz*: in high Douch *Rheinblumen*, *Mottenblumen*, & *Mottenkraut*: in base Almaigne *Rheynbloemen* and *Rhijnbloemen*.

There is yet an other herbe descrybed by Dioscorides, called *ελιχρύσον* *Elichrysum* and *Amaranthus*, the whiche is nothing like to *Sticas citrina*. For *ελιόχρυσον* *Elioichryson* of Theophrastus, and *ελιχρύσον* *Elychryson* of Dioscorides, are two seuerall herbes. And therefore they are greatly deceyued that thinke *Sticas citrina* to be the *Elichryson* of Dioscorides.

2 The other three are all called (at this tyme) by one name, in Latine *Filago*: in Spanish *Yerua Golandrina*: in high Douch *Rhurkraut*: in base Almaigne *Rhuercrypt*, or *Root melizoen crypt*, that is to say, *Bloudy flireworthe*.

The first of these three is called of Plinie, *Herba impia*, bycause that his last floures, do surmount and grow higher than the first.

Some would haue these three herbes, to be that whiche the Gretians call *γυαφάλιον*: and the Latinistes *Centunculum*, *Centuncularis*, and *Tomentitia*, but yet their iudgement is not right, as it shall appeare in the Chapter nexte following.

✱ *The Nature.*

These herbes be of a drying nature. The Golde floure or golden *Stachas*, is hoate also, as it may be perceyued by his bitternesse.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Golden *Stachas* boyled in wine and dronken, killeth wormes, and bringeth them forth, and is good agaynst the bytings and stingings of venemouse beastes.

The same boyled in lye, clenseth the heare from Lyce, and Pittes. The same layde in Warderoobes and Presses, keepeth apparell, and garments from Mothes.



## Of Gnaphalion or Small Cotton. Chap. lxiij.

✱ The Description.

Gnaphalium.



Gnaphalion is a base or low herbe, with many slender. softe branches, and small leaues, couered all ouer w<sup>th</sup> a certaine white cotton or fine wooll and very thicke: so that ye would say it were all wooll or Cotton. The floures be yellow, & growe like buttons, at the top of the stalkes, as ye may perceyue by the figure.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth no where, but by the sea coast, there is plenty of it in Languedock, and Prouince.

✱ The Tyme.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke γναφάλιον: in Latine Gnaphalium, Centunculus, Centuncularis, Tucularis, Albinum, & of some Gelafo, Anaphalis, Anaxiton, Hires, and Tomentitia. Also Bombax humilis: in English of Turner, Cudweed, Chafeweed, Carthilago. It may be called also Petty Cotton, or small Bobale: in French Petit Coton, & l'herbe borreuse, or Cotoniere. Pena in his Stirp. Aduers. noua, calleth it Chamæzylon.



✱ The Nature.

Gnaphalion is dry and astringent.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues of Gnaphalion, boyled in thicke red wine, are good against the bloudy fluxe, as Dioscorides, and Galen doth witnesse.

## Of Plantayne or Waybiede. Chap. lxiij.

✱ The Kyndes.



Here is found in this countrey, of three sortes of Plantayne great plenty, bysides whiche there is yet an other founde, which groweth in salte grounde, all whiche in figure, do partely resemble one an other.

✱ The Description.

The great Plantayne hath great large leaues, almost like to a Beete leasse, with seuen ribbes behinde, on the backside, which do al assemble & meete together, at the ende of the leafe next the roote. The stemmes be round, of the heighth of a foote or more, sometimes of a reddish colour and coming vp from the roote in the middell amongst the leaues, the which stalkes or stēmes, from the middle vpwarde towardeg the toppe, are couered rounde about with small knoppes or heads (whiche first of all do turne into small floures, and afterward into smal huskes conteyning a blackish seede) like to a Spike eare, or a little



little Torche. The roote is shorthe, white, and of the thickenesse of a finger, ha-  
uing many white hearie threedes. Of this kinde, there is founde an other, the  
Spikes, eares, or torches wherof, are very dubble, so as in euery Spiky eare,  
in steede of the little knappes or heades, it bringeth forth a number of other  
smal torches, wherof eche one is lyke to the spike or torch of great Plantayne.

Plantago maior.  
Great Plantayne.

Plantago media.  
Middle Plantayne.



- 2 The seconde kinde of Plantayne, is like to the first, sauing that his leaues  
be narrower, smaller, and somewhat hearie. The stalkes be round, and some-  
what cottony or hearie, and bringeth forth at the toppe, spiked knoppes, or  
torches, a great deale shorther than the first Plantayne, the blowings of it are  
purple in white. The roote is white and longer than the firste.
- 3 The thirde kinde of Plantayne is smaller than the seconde. The leaues be  
long and narrow, with ribbes like the leaues of the other Plantayne, of a darke  
greene colour, with small points, or purles, set, here and there alongst the edges  
of the leaues. The stalkes be crested or straked, and beare at the toppe fayre spi-  
ked knappes with white floures or blossoms, like the spykie knoppes of the  
middle Plantayne. The roote is shorthe and very full of thredy strings.
- 4 The Sea Plantayne is narrower, it hath long leaues very narrow, and  
thicke: the stalkes be of a spanne long, full of small graynes or knops, from the  
middle euen by to the top, much like to the torch of the great Plantayne. The  
roote is also thredy.

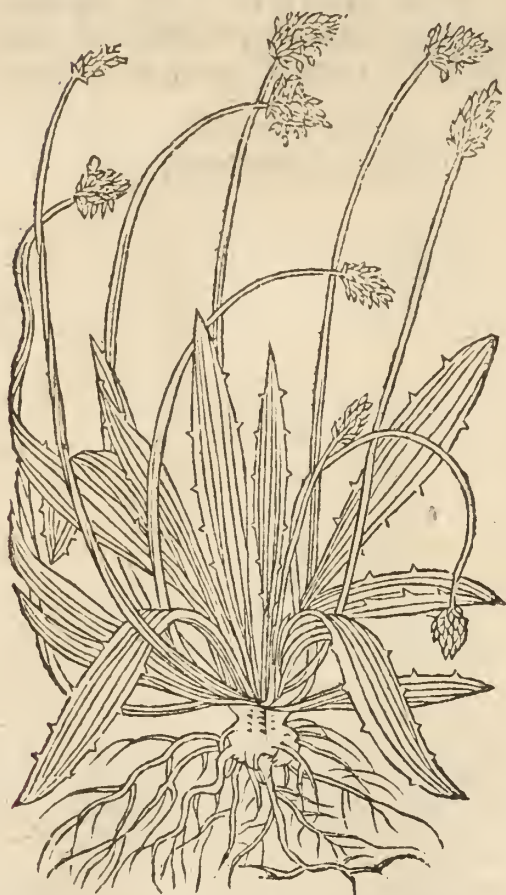
✠ The Place.

The three first Plantaynes grow almost euery where in this countrey, in  
pastures and leases, about wayes, and moyst places.



Plantago minor.  
Small Plantayne. Ribworze.

Plantago marina.  
Sea Plantayne.



The Sea Plantayne groweth in salt groundes, vpon the bankes and borders of salte water streames, as in Zealand, & Barowgh in great plenty, by the water Zoom.

✱ The Tyme.

The Plantaynes do floure most commonly in this countrey, in the moneths of Iune and Iuly. The seede is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

Plantayne is called in Greeke ἀρνόλωρ, that is Lingua Agnina, Lamnes tungue: ἀρνεί, προβάτει, πολύνυρ, καὶ ἐπ' ἀπλυνρ: in Latine and in Shops Plantago: in Italian Plantagine: in Spanish Tamchagen, Lengua de oueja: in English Plantayne: in high Douch wegrich or Schaffzungen: in base Almaigne wechbree.

1 The first kinde is now called in Latine Plantago maior, and Plantago rubra: in English Great Plantayne: in french Grand Plantaine: in high Douch Roter wegrich: in base Almaigne Roode wechbree.

2 The second kind is called in Latine Plantago media: in french Plantain moien: in English Middle Plantayne: in high Douch Mittel and breyter wegrich: in base Almaigne Breet wechbree.

3 The thirde is called of some in Greeke πιντάνυρ, that is to say, in Latine Quinqueneruia: otherwise it is now called in Latine Lanceolata, and Lanceola: in English Ribbeworze: in french Petit Plantain, Lanceole, and Lanceolette: in high Douch Spitzer wegrich: in base Almaigne Cleyn wechbree, & Hontsribbe.

4 We call the fourth Plantago marina: in English Sea Plantayne: in french Plantain de mer: in base Almaigne Zee wechbree.

✱ The



✱ *The Nature.*

Plantayne is colde and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

probatum

The leaues of Plantayne eaten with meates, or otherwise are very good against the falling downe of Reumes & Catarres, they comfort the Stomacke, and are good for such as haue the Phthisike (which is a disease in the lunges, with a consumption of all the body.) And against the Cough.

The Decoction of leaues of Plantayne dronken, stoppeth the bloudy fluxe, and other fluxes of the belly, also it stoppeth the spitting of bloud, the pissing of bloud, and the superfluous flowing of womens termes, and all other issue of bloud.

The iuyce of Plantayne dronken, stoppeth and appeaseth the great desire to vomitte, and stancheth all fluxe of bloud, aswell as the leaues and seede.

The roote of Plantayne by himself, or with his seede boyled in sweete wine and dronken, openeth the Conduytes, or passages of the Luer and Kidneys being stopped, and is good against the Jaunders, and the vlceration of the kidneys, and bladder.

Some haue writen, that three rootes of Plantayne, taken with wine and water, doth cure the Feuer tertian: and foure rootes so taken do cure the Feuer quartayne.

The vse of Plantayne is good against all euill, corrupt, and running sores and vlcers, and against woundes both old and new, all hoate empoistems, and inflammations, against Cankers, Fistulas, & the foule euill or French Pockes, and all scuruiuesse. It is good against the biting of Madde Dogs, to bruse the leaues of Plantayne and lay therevpon, or to poure of the iuyce of Plantayne into the woundes, or if it be mixed with emplaysters, and oyntments, that be made for such purpose.

The leaues of Plantayne do asswage, and mitigate the paine of the Goute, and are excellent to be layde vpon swollen members, that are full of heate and payne or anguish.

The iuyce of Plantayne dropped or stilled into the eares, is very good against the payne in the same. And to be dropped into the eyes against the inflammation, and payne of the eyes.

The same iuyce or the Decoction of the leaues or rootes of Plantayne, do cure and heale the naughtie Ulcers of the mouth, the tooth ache, and the bleeding of the gummies or Jawes, whan the mouth is oftentimes washed with the same.

The leaues of Plantayne pounde or stamped with salte, and layde to the Empoistems, wennes or harde swellings about the eares and throte, cureth the same. The roote also, is good to be carried or hanged about the necke, for the same purpose, as some men wyte.

### Of Buckhorne Plantayne, or Coronop Plantayne.

Chap. lxiij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There is founde in this countrey at this present, two kindes of herbes, both comprehended vnder the name of Crowfoote.

✱ *The Description.*

The first Crowfoote or Hartshorne, hath long narrow and hearie leaues, & bringeth forth vpon each side of the leafe three or foure shorte startes or branches, almost like to the branches of a Hartes horne. It lieth spread vpon



vpon the ground like a starre. frō the middle of those leaues, groweth by small round hearie stemmes, bearing long spiked knappes, or torches, like the middle Plantayne. The roote is long and threddy.

*Pseudocoronopus.*

Buckhorne Plantayne.

*Coronopus Ruellij.*



*Coronopispecies peregrina.*

<sup>2</sup> The second Crowfoote, hath three or foure stemmes or branches, creeping vpon the ground, & alwayes lying flat vpon the earth, but neuer mounting or rising higher, & are set full of long, narrow, & iagged leaues, much like to the leaues of the other Crowfoote Plantayne, but smaller, and nothing hearie. The floures be small & white, & growing betwixt the leaues & the stalke, well fastened to the stēme, whan they are decayed, there cometh forth small flat purples, broade & rough, in whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is white of the length of ones finger, in tast lyke to garden Cressis.

One may also place amongst y<sup>e</sup> kinds of *Coronopus*. a certayne herbe, whiche we shall now offer vnto you (the which is a stranger, & but little knowen in this countrey)





countrie) seing that it is very well like to Harteshorne. The leaues be long & narrow, branched with shorthe startes, altogether like to the leaues of Harteshorne, sauing that sometimes they be bigger. They lie also flat, & spread round vpon the ground, and are somewhat rough, & hearie, like the leaues of Harteshorne: so that it is harde to know one from an other, whan they are both without stalkes and floures. But whan this herbe beginneth to haue stalkes and floures, than the difference is easily marked: for this herbe bringeth forth two or three rounde stalkes, parted into sundry branches, at the toppe whereof are placed knoppes and buttons, like to Cyanus or Corne floure, sauing that the scales of the knappes or heades, be not so closely couched, and layde one vpon an other, & the sayde scales seeme cleare and thorough shining, especially whan the floure is fallen of and withered. The floures come forth of the sayde knops or heads, in colour and making like the floures of Cychoie, but smaller. The roote is long and slender.

✱ The Place.

- 1 The first kinde groweth in Brabant & Flaunders, in vntilled, sandy places.
- 2 The second also groweth about wayes, and dry sandy pathes, and vpon bankes and rampiers, especially in certayne places about Antwarpe, where as it groweth so plentifully, that almost one shall see none other herbe.
- 3 The third which is a strange herbe, groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrie, but it is planted in gardens. It groweth plentifully in Languedock, in stony and dry places.

✱ The Tyme.

- 2 The two first kindes, do floure in May, and June.
- 3 The third floureth, in July, and August.

✱ The Names.

- 1 The first is called in Latine Cornu ceruinum, or Herba Stellæ, and Stellaria: in English of Turner, and Cooper Herbe Jue, and Crowfoote Plantayne: of Pena, Buckhorne. We may also call it Harteshorne Plantayne, Buckehorne Plantayne, or Coronop Plantayne: it is called in French Corne de Cerf, or Dent au chien: it is vnknown in Shoppes: The Brabanders, do call it Hertshoren, and Crayenuoet crupt: Some late writers call it in Greeke κορωνόπους: in Latine Pes cornicis: in high Douch Kraenfuz, supposing it to be the same Coronopus, whiche Dioscorides hath described in the. 123. Chap. of his second booke; although in deede they be not like at all: And therefore we haue called it *ψευδοκορωνόπους*, Pseudocoronopus, that is to say, Bastard Crowfoote.

- 2 The second kinde draweth neare to the description of Coronopus made by Dioscorides, albeit that notwithstanding, the learned Ruellius, Doctor in his time at Paris, could not be made beleue, that this was the right Coronopus. Wherefore for the same Ruellius sake, who made a liuely description of this herbe, we do now call it Coronopus Ruellij: in base Almaine Crayenuoet, or Rauenuoet. They call it at Paris Verrucaria: in some places of England they call it Swynescreffis. We may also call it Ruellius Coronopus.

- 3 This strange herbe hath no name as yet, known vnto vs, sauing that the Herboristes of Languedock take it to be a kind of Scabious, or for the Corne-floure called Cyanus, in English blew Bottell. A man may doubt whether this be not Dioscorides Coronopus, bycause that Harteshorne should seeme to be a kind of Plantayne. But bycause the Description of Coronopus is very short, we are not able to assure you. This may also be a kinde of Condrilla.

✱ The Nature.

- 1 Harteshorne is colde and dry in temperature much like Plantayne.

The



<sup>2</sup> The Swines Cresses, or Ruellius Coronopus (as it is euident by the taste) is hoate and dry, like to garden or towne Cressis, but not all thing so hoate.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Hartes horne is in vertue like to Plantayne, whereof it is a kinde, and may be vsed in all things whereto Plantayne serueth. Also it hath bene proued singular against the pissing of bloud, the grauell & the stone, to be taken in meates or otherwise.

If Swines Cressis, or Ruellius Coronop, be the true Coronopus, than the roote thereof roasted in the umbres or hoate Allhes, and eaten in meates is very good against the laske proceeding from the coldnesse of the stomacke, whiche is the cause of flunie humoꝝ in the Guttēs: for whiche purpose the very sent, and taste of the roote here described, declareth the same to be very good, bycause it is hoate and somewhat astringent.

### Of Bloud strange or Mouse taylor.

### Chap. lxb.

✱ *The Description.*

Myosouron.

**M**ouse taylor is a small low herbe, with small leaues and very narrow, emongst whiche springeth vp from the roote small stemmes, garnished with very small whitish floures, and afterward with little lōg torches, much like to a Mouse or Rattes taylor, & like the seede or torches of Plantayne, before it blooweth, in whiche is conteyned very small and browne seede.

✱ *The Place.*

Mouse taylor groweth in good pastures, and certayne medowes, and sometimes also by high way sides.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in Aprill, and the torches and seede is ripe in May, & shortly after the whole herbe perissheth, so that in Iune, ye shall not finde the dry or withered plante.

✱ *The Names.*

It is called in English Mouse taylor, & Bloud strange: in French *Queue de souris*: and accordingly in Greeke *μυὸς οὐρά*, ἢ *μυρίον*: in Latine *Cauda murina*, and *Cauda muris*: in high Douch *Tausent korn*: in base Almaigne *Muyse steertkens*. This is not *Holoistum*, neither *Denticula Canis Ruellij*, as some do iudge.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues of this herbe do coole, and differ not muche from the nature of Plantayne.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The operation and vertues of this herbe, are not yet knowen, howbeit, as I farreforth as men may iudge by the taste and sente thereof, it is much like in facultie to Plantayne.

### Of Water Plantayne.

### Chap. lxbi.

✱ *The Description.*

**W**ater Plantayne is a fayre herbe, with large greene leaues, not muche vnlike the leaues of Plantayne, with a stalke full of branches, & small white floures, diuided into three partes, and after them it bringeth forth tryangled huskes or buttons, the roote is of threddy strings.

✱ *The Place.*

This





This herbe groweth about the borders and brinks of diches and pondes, & sometimes also in riuers and brookes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth from Iune till August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latin *Platago aquatica*: in English water Plantayne: in French *Plantain d'eau*: in high Douche wasser *Wegrich*, and *Srochloefelkraut*: in base Almaine water *Wechbree*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Some men write of this herbe, that it is of temperament colde and dry.

✱ *The Vertues.*

1 Some lay store of the leaues of water Plantayne, vpon the shanks or shinnes of such as haue the Droopie, supposing that þ water in the belly shall by that meanes be drawen downe to the shinnes or shanks.

2 The learned men of our tyme do write, that it hath the same vertues, & faculties as the other Plantayne, wherof we haue alreadie written in the lxiij. Chapter.

### Of Knotgrasse. Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be two kindes of this herbe as Dioscorides writeth, the Male, and the Female: the Male is called in English *Swynes grasse*, and *Knot grasse*, but the Female is called *small Shaue-grasse*.

✱ *The Description.*

1 **K**not grasse hath many round, weake & slender branches, full of knots and ioyntes, and creeping alongst the grounde, it hath long narrow leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Kew, sauing that they be longer. The floures be small, growing alongst the branches betwixt the leaues and the ioyntes, of colour sometimes white, sometimes purple or incarnate, after them commeth a triangled seede, like to sorrell seede. The roote is round and reddish with many strings.

2 The second kinde whiche they call female Knot grasse, hath three or foure vpright, round, and euen stemmes, without branches, full of ioyntes, and much like to the stalkes and ioyntes of Hippuris, or Horse tayle, but not so rough, and about the ioyntes groweth many small, and narrow little leaues, like to a Starre, and not much vnlike the leaues of Rosemary. The roote is white and runneth alongst the grounde, putting forth many new shutes or springs.

3 Amongst the kindes of Knot grasse, we may well reckon that herbe, whiche doth so wrap & enterlace it self, & is so ful of ioynts, that the base Almaines call it *Knawel*, that is to say, *Knot weede*, it groweth to the heighth of a mans hand, & bringeth forth many tender braches full of knotty ioynts, entagled & snarled, or wrapped one in an other. The leaues be smal & narrow, well like to Juniper leaves





Polygonum mas.  
The male knot grasse, or  
Swines grasse.



Polygonum foemina.  
Female knot grasse, or  
small Shauegrasse.



Polygonum tertium.  
The third knot grasse.

leaves, saying they be smaller and not prickly: amongst which groweth little flowers after the fashion of starres, in colour like to the stemmes and leaves, which are grayish. The roote is hearie, and as long as ones finger.

✠ The Place.

- 1 The Male knot grasse groweth, in fieldes about wayes and pathes, and in streates.
- 2 The Female groweth in moyst places, about þe brinckes & borders of running waters.
- 3 The third groweth about chāpion fields, & places not well husbanded, especially in a moyst yeare.

✠ The Tyme.

The Male knot grasse, & the third kind do floure, from after June vntill the end of Sommer. The female is found most commonly in July & August.

✠ The Names.

Knot grasse is called in Greeke πολύγονοι: in Latine Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis, and Proserpinata.

- 1 The first kinde is called in Greeke πολύγονοι ἄρρεν, καλλιγονοι, & πολύκαρποι: in Latine Seminalis: in Shoppes Centumnodia, & Corrighiola: of some Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis,





Sanguinalis, Proserpinaca: in Italian *Corrigiola*: in Spanish *Corriola*, y cien nudos yerna: in English male knot grasse: in French *Renouée*, & *Corrigiole*: in high Dutch *Weggras*, and *Wegtritt*: in base Almaigne *Weggras*, *Uerkens gras*, and *Duplent knoop manneken*.

The second is called in Greeke πολύγονον βίλην: in Latine *Sanguinalis foemina*: in base Almaigne *Duplentknoop wijfke*: in English of Turner *Hedow shauegrasse*, and small *Shauegrasse*.

The thirde kinde is called in base Almaigne *Knawel*, the whiche without doubt is a kinde of knot grasse, albeit Dioscorides hath described but twoo kindes: Neither do we take it to be Polygonon of Dioscorides, but for one of the foure kindes of Polygonon, whereof Plinie hath writen in the xxvij. booke of his History.

#### ✱ The Nature.

All these herbes are colde in the second degree, and dry in the thirde, astringent, and making thicke.

#### ✱ The Vertues.

The iuyce of knotgrasse dronke, is good against the spitting of bloud, the pissing of bloud, and all other fluxe or issue of bloud, and is good against vomiting and laskes.

The same dronken in wine, helpeth against the biting of venemouse beasts. B

It is also good against tertian feuers, to be dronken, an houre before the fit. C

The leaues of knotgrasse boyled in wine or water and dronken, stayeth all D maner of laskes and fluxes of the belly. The bloody fluxe, and womens floures, the spitting of bloud, and all fluxe of bloud, aswell as the iuyce.

The iuyce of knotgrasse, put with a Bessarie into the naturall places of women, stoppeth the floures, and the inordinate course of the same: and put into the Nose, it stancheth the bleeding of the same: poured into the eares, it taketh away the payne of the same, and dryeth vp the corrupt matter and filth of the same.

The same boyled in wine and Honie, cureth the vlcers, and inflammations of the priuie or secrete partes.

The greene leaues being layde too, preuayle much against the great heate & burning of the stomacke, hoate swellings & empostems, the consuming & burning of S. Anthonies fire, and all greene or freshe woundes.

Dioscorides also saith, that knotgrasse prouoketh vrine, & is good for such as pisse drop after droppe: the whiche is founde true, whan the vrine is hoate and sharpe.

The female knotgrasse hath the same vertue, as the male knotgrasse (as Dioscorides saith) but not so strong.

And the thirde kinde also, his vertues be much like to the Male knotgrasse.

### Of Horse tayle or Shauegrasse. Chap. lxxvij.

#### ✱ The Kindes.

There be twoo sortes of Horse tayle, or Shauegrasse, as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth.

#### ✱ The Description.



Whan the great Shauegrasse or Horse tayle beginneth to spring, it bringeth forth rounde naked, and hollow stemmes, rough and full of ioyntes: yea their roughnesse is such, that Turners, Cutelers, & other Artificers, do vse them to polish, & make playne, & smoth their workes, as the hestes of knyues & Daggers &c. At the top of those Asparagus, shutes or



stemmes, groweth smal, round, and blacke knoppes or tuffets. Afterwarde the stemmes do waxe browne and reddishe, and bringe forth rounde about euery knot or ioynte, diuers little, small, slender, and knottie ruffhes. It mounteth so high, that with his hanging ruffhes, or small branches, it is not much vnlyke to a Horse tayle. The roote is white and hath ioyntes or knottes lyke the stalke or stemme.

Maiores Equiseti asparagus.

The .i. springs or shutes of  
Horse tayle, or Shauegrasse.

Equisetum minus.

Small Shauegrasse  
or Horse tayle.

Equiseti minoris flores.

The floures of small Shaue-  
grasse or Horse tayle.



- 2 The small Shauegrasse or Horse tayle, is not much vnlike to the great. It bringeth forth whan it beginneth to spring, bare and naked stemmes, that be also round, hollow and knotty, at the toppe or ende of those stemmes it hath as it were, a spiked eare or knop, of small white floures, whiche perish incontinently: Than springeth vp from the roote other shutes or branches, full of knottes or ioyntes, about the whiche also there groweth round knotty ruffhes, like as in the great Horse tayle or Shauegrasse, but not so great nor so rough, but more softe and gentell, so that they are nothing worth to polishe withall. The roote is small, blacke, and slender.

✱ The Place.

The great Shauegrasse, groweth in diches, and pondes, and very moyst places. The small Horse tayle or Shauegrasse groweth in low shadowy places, and also in dry sandie fieldes.

✱ The Tyme.

The naked stemmes of the great Horse tayle, do spring vp in May. The shutes and blossoms of the small Horse tayle do spring in Aprill, & shortly after cometh  
vp the



by the stemmes, set full of small russhes.

✱ *The Names.*

These herbes are called in Greeke ἵππουρις, & of some ἐφίδροπον καὶ ἀνέλασις: in Latine Equisetū, Equiseta, Equiselis, Equinalis, and Salix Equina: in Shoppes Cauda equina: in Italia Asprella, Codo di cauallo, prela: in Spanisb Cola de mula, Rabo de mula: in English Horse tayle, and Shauegrasse: in highe Douch Schaffthew: in base Almaine Peertsteert.

The greater kinde is called Equisetum maius, & of some Asprella: in English great Shauegrasse, and Horse tayle: in high Douch grofz Schaffthew, Roszschwätz, Pferdtschwantz, Roszwadel, Kannenkraut: in base Almaine groot Peertsteert and Kannencruyt.

The small is called in Greeke ἵππουρις ἡ μικρά, & in Latine Equisetum minus, aut alterum, and Equitium. And of some as Anthonius Musa writeth, Sceuola: in English smal Shauegrasse, and of some Tad-pipes: in high Douch kleyn Schaffthew, Katzenwedel, Katzenschwantz, Katzenfaghel: in base Almaine cleyn Peertsteert, and Cattensteert.

✱ *The Nature.*

These two Shauegrasses or Horse tayles, are colde in the first degree, and dry in the second, astringent, and drying without sharpnesse.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Horse tayle, in wine or water dronken, stoppeth all fluxe of bloud, & al other extraordinary fluxes, especially the inordinate issue of floures, it doth also cure the bloody fire and dangerous laske, and all other kinde of laskes. And for all the aforesayde entents it is a soueraigne remedie (as Galen writeth). The iuyce of this herbe dronken alone or with wine, is of the same operation and effect.

Horse tayle or Shauegrasse, being taken in manner aforesayde, is most convenient and profitable, for all vlcers, sores, and hurtes of the kidneys, the bladder and bowels, and against all burstings.

Horse tayle with his roote boyled, is good against the Cough, the difficultie and payne of fetching breath, and against inwarde burstings as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth.

The iuyce thereof put into the Nose, stancheth the bleeding of the same, and with a pessarie or Mother Subpository conueyed into the naturall places of women, stoppeth the floures.

The same pounce and strowed vpon freshe and greene woundes, iopneth & them together and healeth them, also it preserueth them from inflammation. And so dothe the powder of the same herbe dyled, and strowed vpon new, and greene woundes.

Equisetum maius.

The great Shauegrasse, or Horse tayle.





## Of white roote, or Solomons seale. Chap. lxi.

¶ The Kindes.



White roote or Salomons seale is of two sortes. The one called the great or broad Seale of Salomon: The other is the small and narrow Salomons seale.

*Polygonatum latifolium.*  
Broad leaved white roote.



*Polygonatum angustifolium.*  
Narrow leaved white roote.



✱ The Description.

**T**he great Salomons seale, hath long round stalkes: the leaues be long and Greene, larger, longer, & softer then bay leaues, betwixt the whiche leaues and the stalke, vpon short stemmes, hang pleasant white Greene floures, long and hollow, three or foure together, so that euery stalke doth commonly bring forth, moe floures than leaues. The floures perished, they turne into rounde bearies, the which be Greene at the first, and afterward blacke, like Iuyberies or whoytes. The roote is long of the quantitie of ones finger, full of knobbes or ioyntes, and of colour white, with many hearie strings, in taste at the first sweete, but afterward somewhat sharpe and bitter.

**T**he smal Salomons seale, doth not much varie from the other, sauing that his leaues be narrower, & do not grow alone, or scuerally one by one, but foure or fite grow out of one knot or ioynte, rounde about the stalke, almost starre fashion. The floures are greener, and the fruyte is blacker than the other. The roote is smaller and slenderer, in all poynts els like to the aforesayde.

✱ The Place.

The



The great Salomons seale, groweth in this country in dry wooddes, standing vpon mountaynes.

The second also groweth in mountaynes and wooddes, especially in Almaine. A man shall not lightly finde it in this countrey, except in the gardens of such as haue pleasure in herbes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They do both floure in May and June.

✱ *The Names.*

Salomons seale is called in Greeke πολυγώνατον : in Latin Polygonatum : in Shoppes Sigillum Salomonis : in Italian Frassinella : in Spanish Fraxinella : in English also Scala coeli : White roote, or white wurte : in high Doitch Weißwurtz : in French Signet de Salomon : in base Almaine Salomons seghel : in the Tuscane tunge Fralsinella.

✱ *The Nature.*

Salomons seale is of Nature hoate and dry, abstersiue, or clensing, & somewhat astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Salomons seale pound, doth close vp, and heale the woundes wherebpon it is layde.

The same being freshe and new gathered, to be pounde and layde vpon, or if one be annoynted with the iuyce thereof, it taketh away all spottes, freckles, & blacke and blew markes that happen by beating, falling, or brusing, whether it be in the face, or in any other parte of the body.

This herbe, neither yet his roote, is good to be taken into the body, as Galen writeth.

## Of Flea Worste, or Fleabane.

## Chap. lxx.

✱ *The Description.*

Psyllion.



The leaues of fleebane, be long, narrow, and hearie, amongst whiche springe vp rounde and tender branches, set ful of leaues like them aforesayde, but smaller, & garnished at the top, with little, long, round, spikie knappes like eares, with greenish floures or blossoms, which do afterward change into a browne and shyning seede, in proportion colour and quantitie like vnto fleas.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in fieldes, and deserte places, as Dioscorides saith. In this countrey men sow it in gardens, and wher as it hath bene once sowē, it groweth continually afterwarde of his owne sowing, or sheding of seede.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in July and August : and sometimes also the seede is ripe.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ψυλλιον : in Latine Psyllum, and Herba Pulicaris : in Shoppes Psyllum : in Italian Psillio.

I iij

iii





in Spanisli *Zargatona*: in English *Fleawurte*, and *Fleabane*: in French *Herbe aux poulces*: in high Dutch *Flohekraut*: in base Almaine *Ulopcrypt*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of *Psyllium* or *Fleaworte*, (whiche is chiefly vsed in medicine) is colde in the second degree, and temperate in moysture and drynesse: As Galen and Serapio writeth.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of *Fleabane* boyled in water, or stiped & dronken, purgeth downe wardes *Aduste* and *Cholerique* humors: bysides this it swageth payne, and slaketh the inflammation and heate of the entrayles, or bowels, and is good agaynst hoate feuers or burning Agues, and all inwarde heates, and against great drouth, and thirst.

The same seede somewhat brused but not brokē, parched at the fire, is good against the bloudy fluxe, and vehement laske, especially whan they proceede of taking strong and violent medicines.

The seede therof mengled with oyle of *Roses* & vineger, or water, is good to be straked or applied vnto hoate griefes of the ioynts, & apostems & swellings behind the eares, and other hoate swellings: also it is good against head ache.

The same layde too with vineger is good against the going out of the *Nell*, and the bursting of yong children.

The water wherin the seede hath bene soaked or stiped, is good to be layd to the burning heate called *S. Antonies fire*, and to all hoate swellings. It is also good to be dropped into running eares, and against the wormes in the same.

Some holde, that if this herbe whyles it is yet greene, be strowed in the house, that fleas will not come nor ingender where as it is layed.

✱ *The Daunger.*

Too much of *Fleabane* seede taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to mans nature: it engendreth colicnesse and stiffenesse through out the body, with pensive heauinesse of the harte, so that such as haue dronken thereof, do sometimes fall into great distresse.

✱ *The Remedie.*

Whan one hath taken too much of the seede of *Fleabane*, so that he feeleth some noyance or harme, aboue all things it shalbe good for him, to prouoke vomite, with medicines conuenient, to cast vp if it be possible that which hath bene before takē. Afterward giue him to drinke of the best & most sauoury old wine that may be gotten, by it selfe, or boyled with *Wormewood*, or wine mengled with hony and a little lie, or the Decoction of *Dyll* as *Serapio* writeth: And bysides this ye may giue him all things that is good against the dangers that happen of eating greene *Coliander*.

Of certayne Herbes that fleete or swimme vpon the water. Chap. lxxj.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**H**ere be diuers sortes of herbes that growe in & aboue water, where of the greatest parte shalbe described, in other places, & other Chapters: so that in this present Chapter, wee shall intreate but onely of foure or fiue sortes of them that grow vpon the water.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he first and most notable of these kindes of floting herbes, the whiche is called *water spyke*, or most comonly *Podewcede*, hath long round & knotty branches. The leaues grow vpon smal short stems, & are large great & flat, layde



layde and carried vpon the water, somewhat like to great Plantayne, but a great Deale smaller. The floures grow at the toppe of the branches, aboue the water vpon long purple spykie knoppes like to the eares or spikes of Bistoze, the which being perished, there commeth vp round knoppes, wherein the seede is inclosed, whiche is harde.

Potamogeton.  
Ponde weede.

Viola Palustris.  
Water violet, or Gyllofer.



2 The second kinde, hath long small stemmes: The leaues be long and iagged very small, spred abroad vnderneath the water, alwayes fīue or sixe standing directly one against an other, as y leaues of Madder, or Woodrow, euery leafe like to Tansie or Perrow leaues, but smaller, and more iagged than the leaues of Tansie, and greater and broader then the leaues of Perrow or Milfoyle, but not so finely cut as Milfoyle. It bringeth forth his floures, vpon stalkes or stemmes, growing aboue the water, alwayes three, or foure floures set one against an other, parted into fīue leaues like to a little wheele, or like stocke Gyllofers, or like the floures of common Buglosse, of colour white, and yellow in the middell. The rootes be nothing else, but like to long small blacke threedes, and at that ende whereby they are fastened to the ground, they are white and shyning like Cristall.

3 The third herbe swimming vpon the water is called Morfus Ranæ, or frog bite, and it hath round leaues layde flatte and spread vpon the water, like the leaues of Asarabacca or folefoote, but smaller, & tied vpon shORTE stemmes coming out from the roote. The floures grow amongst the leaues, and are white, and a little yellow in the middell, parted into three leaues, much like in figure to the



to the floures of water Plantayne, & the floures of water Milfoyle or Crabs clawe. The roote is thicke and shorthe with many long threedes or strings, like the roote of water Milfoyle.

4 There is also carried vpon the water, certayne little small greene rounde leaues, not much larger then the seede of the pulse called Lentilles, hauing vnder them for rootes, very small white threddy strings, & are called water Lentils, Duckes meate and Crayues.

5 Amongst the fleeting herbes, there is also a certayne herbe whiche some call water Lyuerworthe, at the rootes whereof hang very many hearie strings like rootes, the which doth oftentimes change his vppermost leaues according to the places where as it groweth. That whiche groweth within the water, carrieth, vpon slender stalkes, his leaues very small cut, much like the leaues of the common Cammomill, but before they be vnder the water, and growing aboue about the toppe of the stalkes, it beareth small rounde leaues, somewhat dented, or vneuenly cut about. That kinde whiche groweth out of the water in the borders of diches, hath none other but the small iagged leaues. That whiche groweth adioyning to the water, & is sometimes drenched or ouerwhelmed with water, hath also at the top of the stalkes, small rounde leaues, but much more dented than the round leaues of that whiche groweth alwayes in the water. The floures of these herbes are white, and of a good sent or smell, with a certayne yelow in the middel, like the floures of Crowfoote, golde Cuppes, or Strawberry floures: whan they are gone, there commeth rounde, rough, and prickley knoppes, like the seede of Crowfoote, or Golde knappes.

Polyanthemum palustre.  
White Crowfoote, or water Crowfoote.



✿ The Place.

These herbes grow in standing waters, and diches.

✿ The Tyme.

Water Spike, and frogge bitte, do floure most commonly in June. The others in May.

✿ The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke ποταμογείτων και σαχνίτης: in Latine Fontalis, & Fontinalis, & of some Spicata, vnknowen in Shoppes: in English Water spike, and Bodeeweede: in French Espe d'eau, and Bete Aquatique. in high Douch Zamkraut: in base Almaine Fonteyncrypt.

2 The second is counted of some of the wyrters in these dayes, for a kinde of the herbe called in Greeke μυριοφύλλον: in Latine Millefolium. Some call it in French Gyrofleed'eau: in Latine Viola palustris: in base Almaine Water filleten: in English Water Gillofer.

3 The thirde is called Morfus ranæ, that is to say, frogge bitte, & it hath none other Greeke nor Latin name that I know: it is called in base Almaine Wozschen Beet, & Cleyen plompen, that is, Paruam Nymphæā, or small Water lylie.

4 The water Lentyll is called in Greeke φακό, και φακό, ή επί τῶν τελευμάτων: in Latine Lens palustris, or Lacustris: in Shoppes Lenticula aquæ: in English water Len-



ter Lentils, Duckes meate, and Grayues: in high Douch Meerlinsen: in base Almaigne water Linsen, and of some Eynde gruen.

The fifth whiche is like to Golde cuppe in his floure and seede, seemeth in sight to be a kinde of Ranunculus or Crowfoote, called in Greeke Polyanthem: Therefore it may be well called in Latine Polyanthemium palustre, or Aquaticum: in English white Crowfoote, & water Crowfoote: in base Almaigne Witte or water Boterbloemen. The Apothecaries of this time do call it Hepatica, and Hepatica aquatica, or Palustris: And do very erroneously vse it for Hepatica.

✱ *The Nature.*

Pondeweede doth coole, and so doth Frogge bitte, and water Lentill or Grayues.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Pondeweede or water Sypke is good to be layde to rotten and consuming & or fretting sores, and to sores that runne in the legges, if it be layde to with honny and vinegar, as Plinie saith.

The Decoction thereof boyled in wine is good to be dronken against the bloudy fire and all other laskes, and hath the vertue like Knotgrasse, as Galen wyrteth.

Water Lentils or Grayues mengled with fine wheaten floure, and layde too, preuayleth much against hoate swellings, as Phlegmons, Crispeles, and the paynes of the ioyntes.

The same doth also helpe the falling downe of the siege or Arsegut in yong children. It is also good against the bursting of young children.

The three other kindes are not vled in Medicine.

### Of Alysson. Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The Description.*

Alysson.

**T**he stem of this herbe is right & straight, parting it self at the top into three or foure smal branches. The leaues be first round, and after long, whitish and rough, or somewhat woolly in handling. It bringeth forth at the top of the branches little yellow floures, & afterward, small, rough, whitish, and flat huskes, and almost round, fashioned lyke Bucklers, wherein is conteyned a flat seede, almost like to the seede of Castell or stocke Gillofers, but greater.

✱ *The Place.*

Alysson, as Dioscorides wyrteth, groweth vpon rough mountaynes, & is not founde in this countrey but in the gardens of some Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in this countrey in Iune, and the seede is ripe in Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke αλυσσον: in Latine also Alyssum, & this is Dioscorides Alysson: for Alyssa of Galen and Plinie are vnlike to this, & of some late writers Lunaria maior. This is the right Alysson of Dioscorides: for the Alysson of Galen and Plinie, is not like vnto this.

✱ *The Nature.*

Alysson is of a drying nature as Galen wyrteth.

✱ *The*





✱ *The Vertues.*

Alysson Dronken, or holden to the Nose to smell at, driueth away pering, or the Hicket.

The same taken with other meates, cureth the rage or madnesse, caused by the byting of a madde Dogge.

The same hanged in the house, or at the gate, or entry, keepeth both man and beast from enchantments, and witching.

## Of Scabius. Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The Kynides.*

There are found in this countrey three kindes of Scabius, like one to an other: as well in the floures, as in the leaues.

Scabiosa Communis.

Scabius.

Scabiosæ tertium genus.

Sheepes Scabius.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he first kinde which is the most common & the greatest, at his first coming vp, his leaues be long and small, of a grayishe hoare colour, and hearie, spread abroad vpon the ground, amongst the which springeth vp round, and hearie shootes or stēmes, bearing leaues very iagged, of a hoare grayishe colour, & hearie also, in fasshion somewhat like to the leaues of the great Valerian, whiche we call Setwall. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth blewish floures in thicke tuffets, fasshioned like to a littell flat rounde Hatte. The roote is white, long and single.

Of this sorte there is found an other kinde, in all poyntes like to the aforesayde



sayde, sauing that at euery head or knap, there groweth in the steede of floures, many other small knoppes, or littell tuftets of floures, hanging downe by long stemmes. after the same manner, as one may also sometimes see, in some kindes of Daylies, and Marigolds.

2 The second kinde of Scabious is the smallest or least amongst the kindes of Scabious, no higher than ones hande, much like vnto the great Scabious, both in his leaues and floures, sauing that it is smaller, and the leaues be more deeper cut and iagged.

3 The third kinde is as it were a meane betwixte the other twayne, smaller than the greatest, and bigger than the smallest, in floures much like the other twayne. The leaues be long, hearie and grayish, snipt, and cut rounde aboute, but nothing so much or so deeply gaylht, as the two others. The roote is long and slender like the roote of the first and greatest Scabious.

4 There is also an herbe like vnto Scabious, growing to the heighth of a foote & half or two foote long, with long narrow leaues, like to the leaues of the greater Scabious, or Diuels bitte, the which be somewhat snipt, and bluntly cut about the edges. The stalkes or stemmes be round, vpon the toppes whereof groweth small round knappes or bollines, couered with scales, like to the knops of blew Bottell, or Cornefloure, but much greater, out of the middelt wherof groweth purple hearie floures, like to the middell parte of Cyanus or Blew bottell. The roote is thicke, shorte, & croked, with many three-  
dy strings.

✱ The Place.

The great Scabiouse and *Iacea nigra*, do grow in medowes and pastures. The smaller Scabious groweth in medowes and watery groundes that stande lowe. Sheepes Scabiouse groweth in the fieldes, and by the way sides.

✱ The Tyme.

They do all floure in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The Names.

These herbes were not described of the Auncient writers (as far as I can learne) and therfore they haue no Greeke nor Latine name to vs knowen.

1 The first is now called in Shoppes Scabiosa: and of some  $\chi\acute{o}\rho\alpha$ : in English Scabious: in French *Scabieuse*: in Douch Apostemkraut, Pestemkraut, and Grindtkraut: in base Almaigne Scabiouse.

2 The second is now called Scabiosa minor, that is to say, small Scabious.

3 The third is called in English Sheepes Scabious: in French *Scabieuse de brebis*: in base Almaigne Schaepes Scabiouse.

4 The fourth is now called in Shoppes *Iacea nigra*, and Materfilon: and it hath none other name knowen vnto vs.

✱ The Nature.

All the Scabioues are hoate & dry, digesters & diuiders of grosse humors.

¶

¶ The

*Iacea nigra.*  
Materfilon or Knapweede.





✱ *The Vertues.*

Scabious boyled by it self, or with his roote, in wine or water and dronken, doth cleanse the breast, and the lunges, and is good against an old Cough, & the impostems of the breast, and all other inward partes, as in the cleansing, riping, sodering, & healing of the same. The same effect hath the Conserue made with the floures of Scabiouse and sugar to be vsed dayly.

Scabious is also good against all itch & scuruiuesse, to be pound and layde to the same, or to be mixte with oyles and oyntments fit for the same.

The lye wherin Scabious hath ben boyled or stiped, doth cleanse the heare fro all bran or white scurffe, (whiche is small duste or scales, which falleth from the head) whan the head and heare is washed therewithall.

The Decoction of Iacca nigra gargeled, or whan the mouth is often washed therewithall it doth waste & consume the impostems of the mouth and throte, that are yet fresh and new, and doth ripe and breake them that be olde.

The small Scabious and the sheepes Scabious, are not vsed in medicine.

## Of Deuels bitte.

## Chap. lxxiij.

✱ *The Description.*

Morlus Diaboli.

**T**he stalkes of Deuels bitte, are round, and of two or three foote long bearing broade leaues very little or nothing at al snipt about the edges. The floures be of a darke purple colour, & sometimes white, growing round & thicke together, like the crosse of Hoppes, after the falling away whereof, the seede is carried away with the winde. The roote is blacke & harde, short & thicke, with many threddy strings by the sides, the whiche in the middell, or as it were about the hart of the same, seemeth as it were bitten of.

✱ *The Place.*

Deuels bit groweth in dry medowes and woodes, and about way sides.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe floureth most comonly in August, the which being in floure is easie to be knowen, otherwise it is somewhat harde to be knowen, bycause it doth resemble Scabious, or Iacca nigra.

✱ *The Names.*

It is called in Shops Morlus diaboli: in English Deuels bit: in French Mors de diable: in high Douch Teussels abbisz: in base Almaine Dyuuels beet. Of some late writers Succisa in Latine. And it hath none other names whereby it is yet knowen.

✱ *The Nature.*

Deuels bitte is hoate and dry like vnto Scabious.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoctio of Deuels bit, with his roote, boyled in wine & dronken, is good against al the diseases, that Scabious serueth for, & also against the Pestilence.

The





The same decoction dissolueth clotted bloud in the body, by meanes of any B  
hyuse or fall.

Diuels bitte fresh and greene gathered, with his roote and floures pounde C  
or stamped, and layde to Carboncles, Pestilential sores and Botches, doth ripe  
and heale the same.

The decoction of the roote boyled in wine and dronken, is good against the D  
payne of the Matrix or Mother, and against all poyson.

## Of Scordium or water Germander. Chap. lxxv.

✱ The Description.

Scordium.



His herbe hath square hearie or  
cottony stalkes, creeping by the  
ground, and set vpon euery side  
with softe, crimples, and round,  
whitish leaues, nickt, & snipt round about  
the edges like a saw, betwixt which and  
the stalke groweth littell purple floures,  
like to the floures of dead Nettell, but  
smaller. The roote hath threedie strings  
creeping in the ground.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyst me-  
dowes, neare about diches, & is found in  
some partes of the countrey of Brabant.

✱ The Tyme.

Scordion floureth most commonly in  
Iune & Iuly, & thā is the best gathering  
of it.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke σκόςδιον  
in Latine Scordiū, & Trixago palustris, of  
some Mithridatium: in high Douch was-  
ser Batenig, and of some Lachen Kno-  
blauch: in base Almaine Water loock:  
in English also Scordion, & water Ger-  
mander.

✱ The Nature.

Scordion is hoate & dry in the thirde  
degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Scordion Drōken with wine, openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, the Milte, &  
the Kidneys, the Bladder, and the Matrix: it prouoketh vrine, and is good a-  
gainst the stoppings of vrine, and strangury, whan a man cannot pisse but drop  
after drop: it moueth and prouoketh womens floures.

The same taken in manner aforesayde, is good against the biting of Ser-  
pents, and al other venemous beasts, and for them that haue taken any poyson,  
and for them also whiche are bursten, or hurte inwardly.

Dry Scordion made into pouder, & taken in the quantitie of two drāmes, C  
with honied water, cureth and stoppeth the bloudy fluxe, and is good for the  
paynes of the stomacke.

The same made into pouder, and mengled with Hony, and eaten, clenseth D  
the breast from all fleume, and is good against an old Cough.

Freshe and greene Scordion pounde, and layde vppon greate greene C  
woundes, cureth the same. The same dyled and tempered or mixte with Hony,

℞ ij

or





or made into powder and cast into olde woundes, and corrupt, and rotten vlcers, cureth the same, and doth eate, and waste the prowde, and superfluous flesh.

This herbe boyled in water or Vineger, and layde vpon the payne of the ioyntes easeth the grieve, causing it the sooner to departe.

### Of Teucrion/ or wilde Germander. Chap. lxxvi.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**Eucrion hath browne stemmes, bringing forth rounde, & wrinkled leaues, snipt and cut round about the edges, much like to the leaues of Germander afore described in the xvi. Chapter. The little small floures, are of a sadde purple, or browne redde colour, like to the floures of Germander. The roote is whyte and of hearie or threddy strings.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe, as Dioscorides saith, is found in Cilicia: in this countrey it is not to be found, but sowne or planted in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

That which groweth in this countrey is seene in floure in Iune, and Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *τὸ τεύκριον*, and *τεύκριν*: in Latine Teucrium: vnknewen in Shoppes: in English wilde Germander: in high Douch it is called of some Grosz batengel: that is to say, great Germander.

✱ *The Nature.*

Teucrion as Paulus Aegineta saith, is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the thirde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Teucrion boyled in wyne and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the Miltē or Spleene, and cureth the swelling and hardnes of the same, for whiche purpose it is very good, and hath a singuler propertie. The herbe pounde with figges and Vineger worketh the same effect, being layde vpon the place of the Spleene in maner of a playster.

Teucrion onely mengled with vineger, is good to be layde to the bytings and stings of venemous beasts.

### Of houselpke and Sengreene.

Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**S**engreene, as Dioscorides wytteth, is of three sortes. The one is great: the other small: and the thirde is that whiche is called Stone Croppe, and Stone hore.

Teucrion.





Semperuium maius.  
Houselike, or Sengreene.



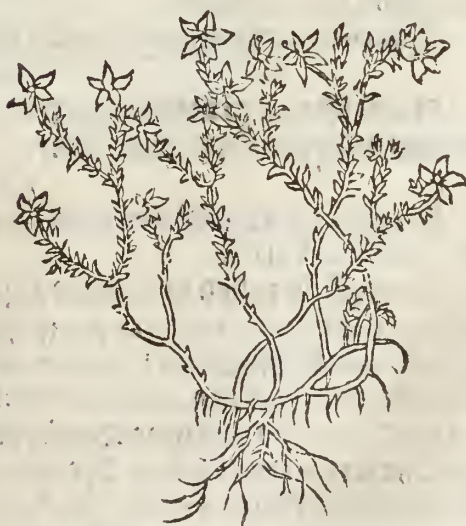
Semperuium minus.  
Prickmadam.



Crassula minor. Wild Prickma-  
dam. Great Stone crop.



Illecebra.  
Stone crop, & Stone Hoze.



✱ The Description.

**T**he great Sengreene hath  
great, fat, and thicke leaues,  
as large as a mans thombe,  
and sharpe at the end fashioned like  
a tounge,



a tounge, amongst whiche leaues, there groweth vp a stalke of the length of a foote or more, beset and decked round about with leaues like to the first, parting it self afterward about the toppe, into diuers other branches, alongst the which groweth a great many of browne, or reddish floures.

2 Prickmadame hath small narrow thicke and sharpe poynted leaues. The stalkes be great and tender of a spanne long, beset round about with the round and sharpe poynted leaues aforesayde, the whiche do bring forth at the top, small yellow, and starre like-floures. The roote is small and creepeth by the ground.

3 Amongst the kindes of Sengreene also, at this time there is conteyned, the herbe (called *Crassula minor*) whiche is great stone Crop, called of some wilde Prickmadam, or wormegrasse, the which hath tender stalkes, and leaues somewhat long, all rounde, and reddishe, like vnto small wormes, euery worne lyke to a wheate corne. The floures be white, and like the floures of Prickmadam but smaller.

4 Small Stone crop is somewhat like to wilde Prickmadam or *Vermicularis*, & the ignorant Apothecaries do gather it in steede of *Vermicularis* or *Crassula minor*, not without great errour, and to the perill and daunger of the sick and diseased people, in so vsing it in steede of *Crassula minor*. It hath tender stalkes, couered or set full of very small, short and thicke leaues, growing neare togihter. The floures at the toppe of the stemmes are yellow, and like to the floures of Prickmadame, but greater.

5 There may be also placed amongst the kindes of Sengreene, a certayne smal herbe very like to the aforesayd in making and growth, sauing that his leaues are somewhat larger & thicker, the whole herbe is eger or sharpe, with white floures.

✱ *The Place.*

1 The greater Sengreene or Houselike, groweth in many places vpon olde walles and houses, where as it hath bene planted.

2 The small Sengreene, whiche we call Prickmadam, groweth not in this countrey but onely in gardens, where as it is planted.

3 4 The great and small Stone croppe, groweth in stonie and sandy countreies, and vpon olde walles.

5 The fifth kinde also groweth vpo old walles: but not here in this countrey.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Houselike or great Sengreene, floureth in July and August. The other kindes floure in May and Iune.

✱ *The Names.*

Sengreene is called in Greeke *αἰζωρον*: in Latine *Sedum*, and *Semperuium*, of *Apuleius*, *Vitalis*.

1 The first is called in Greeke *αἰζωρον μέγα*: in Latine *Sedum*, & *Semperuium magnum*, of *Apuleius* *εἰρηβορον καὶ ζωοφθαλμον*: in Shops *Barba Iouis*: in Italian *Semper uina*: in Spanish *Yerua pruntera*: in English *Houselike* and *Sengreene*: in French *Ioubarbe*, and *grande Ioubarbe*: in high Douch *Hauswurtz*, and *groß Donnerbart*: in base *Almaigne Donnerbaert*.

2 The second is called in Greeke *αἰζωρον μικρον*: in Latine *Semperuium*, or *Sedum minus*, of some *τριβαλῆς*, of *Apuleius* *Erithales*: in English *Prickmadam*: in French *Triquemadame*: in high Douch *klein Döderbart*: in base *Almaigne cleyn Donnerbaert*.

3 The third kinde is called in Shoppes *Crassula minor*, and *Vermicularis*: in Italian *Herba grauelosa*, *Vermicolare*: in Spanish *Vuas de perro*, *vermicular*: in English wilde *Prickmadam*, great *Stone Croppe*, or *Worme grasse*: in base *Almaigne Bladeloose* and *Papercullekens*.



The fourth is called in Greeke ἀνδράχνη ἀγρία καὶ τηλέφιον: in Latine Illecebra: in English Stone Crop, and Stone Hore, & of some it is called Wall Pepper: in French *Pain d'oyseau*: in high Douch Haurpfeffer, & Katzentreiblin: in base Almaine Muerpeper.

The fifth is called of the later writers, Capraria, and we know none other name to call it by.

✱ *The Nature.*

The great and small Sengreene, and the fifth kinde (called Capraria) are colde and dry in the third degree. The great and small Stone Crop, are hoate and dry almost in the fourth degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Decoction of the great Sengreene, or the iuyce thereof drōken is good A against the bloudy fluxe, and all other fluxes of the belly, and against the byting of Phalanges, whiche is a kinde of fiede Spyders.

The iuyce thereof mengled with parched Barlie meale, and oyle of Roses, B is good to belayde to the paynes, or aking of the head.

The same iuyce dropped into eyes is good against the inflammation of the C same: and so is the herbe brused, and layde outwardly therevnto.

The iuyce of Sengreene, conueyed into the Matrix with a Dessary of cotton or wooll, stoppeth the running of the floures.

Sengreene brused alone, or mengled with parched barlie meale, is good to E be layde to S. Anthonies fire, and to hoate burning & fretting vlcers or sores, and vpon scaldings and burnings, and all inflammations: It is also good to be layde to the goute coming of hoate humors.

The small Sengreene or thyrste Stone crop, hath the like vertue. F

The iuyce of small Stone crop or wall Pepper taken with vineger, causeth G vomite and to cast out by vomiting, grosse and stymie flegmes, and hoate Cholericque humors: Also it is good against feuers, and all poyson taken within the body: but yet it may not be ministred, except vnto strong and lustie people.

This Stone crop mingled with Swynes grease, dissolueth and driueth a H way wennes, and harde swellings being layde therevnto.

The herbe alone layde vpon the bare skinne causeth the same to waxe red, I and to rise full of wheles and blisters, and pearceth the whole fleshy.

It hath bene tried by experience, that Capraria, brused with (pourcelets) cal- K led in Greeke οὐροκοί, and oyle of Roses, cureth the blinde Hemorrhoides that are not open or pearced, if it be applied thereto.

## Of the Kindes of Kali or Salt Worste. Chap. lxxviij.

✱ *The Description.*

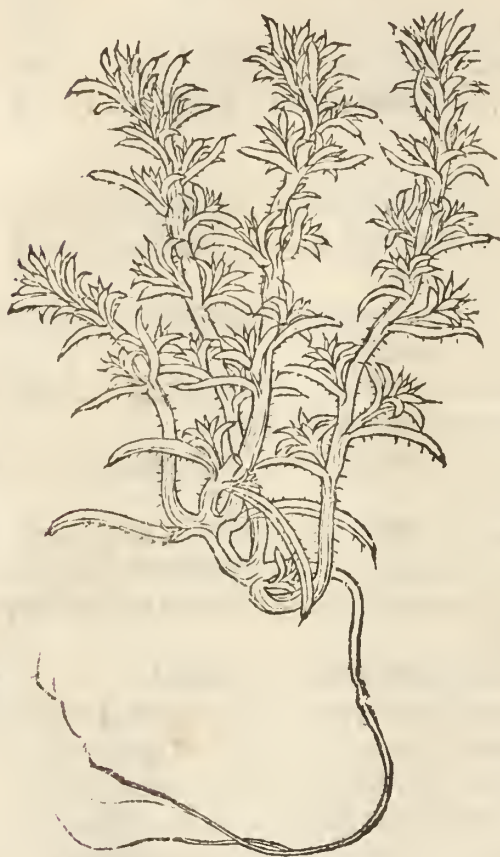
**T**he herbe named of the Arabians Kali, or Alkali hath many grosse stalkes, of halfe a foote or nine inches long: out of them groweth small leaues, somewhat long & thicke, not much vnlke the leaues of Prick-madam, sauing they be longer, and sharpe poynted, with a harde prickley toppe or poynt, so that for this consideration the whole plant is very rough and sharpe, and his leaues be so dangerous and hurtfull by reason of their sharp prickles, that they cannot be very easily touched. Amongst the leaues groweth small yellow floures, and after them followeth small seede. The roote is somewhat long, weake and slender. This herbe is salte and full of iuyce or sap like Anthyllis altera, which is before described in the seuenth Chapter.

There is an other herbe in nature much like vnto this, the whiche is called Salicornia, the same hath stalkes without leaues, and diuideth it selfe agayne

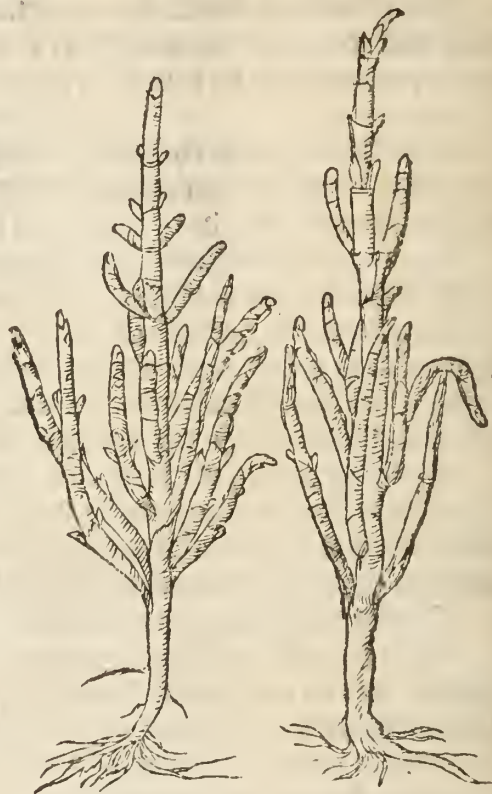


into sundry and diuers other branches with many knottes and ioyntes, easie to be pluckte of, or broken away: euery of the sayde ioyntes are of the quantitie of a wheate Corne. This plante is also salte in taste and full of iuyce like Kali.

Kali.  
Salteworte.



Salicornia.  
Sea grape, or knotted Kali.



Of these two plantes are made Alumen Catinum, and Sal Alkali, whiche is much vsed in the making of glasses, and for diuers other purposes.

✱ The Place.

These herbes grow in saltish groundes, by the Sea side or Coast, in Zealand, and England.

✱ The Tyme.

These herbes are found in their naturall places, in Sommer.

✱ The Names.

1 The first is called in Italian *Soda*: in Spanish *Barilla*, and *Soda Barilla*: and it is the right Kali, or Alkali of the Arabians: some call it in English *Salte worte*, we may also call it Kali, or Prickled Kali.

2 The second is now called *Salicornia*, & it is a certaine kinde of Kali. Some call it in English *Sea grape*, and knotted or ioynted Kali.

The Arsen or ashes, whiche are made of burnt Kali, is called in Latine of the Alchimistes and Glassemakers *Alumen Catinum*, but the Salte whiche is made of the same Arsen, is called *Sal Alkali*: And that which fleeteth or swimmeth vpon the stufte whereof Glasses are made, is now called in Shoppes *Axungia vitri*: in English the fatte or floure of Glasse: in French *Suin de voirre*: in Dutch *Smout van ghelassen*: in Italian *Fior de Cristallo*. that is to say, in Latin *Flos Crystalli*: in English the Creame or floure of Crystall.

✱ The Nature.

These herbes be salte, and therefore drie.



## Of Sophia or Flixeweede.

## Chap. lxxix.

✱ The Description.

Thalictrum.

**S**ophia or Flixeweede, his leaues be much iagged, like to y leaues of Coliander, or Wormewood Romaine. The stalkes be roude and harde like to the stalkes of Rue, and bringeth forth at the toppe, small pale or bleake yellow floures, and after them little long and tender Coddes or huskes, in which is conteyned a small reddish seede. The roote is of a wooddishe substance, long and straight.

✱ The Place.

Sophia groweth alongst by wayes, in vntilled places, and specially where as there hath bene in times past any buyldings. And where as it hath bene ones sownen, it cometh vp yearely of his owne accorde.

✱ The Tyme.

This herbe beginneth to floure in June, and continueth so flourishing vntill September, & within this space the seede may be gathered.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is now called Sophia: in English Sophia, & flixewort: in French Argentine: in high Douch Welsomen: in base Almaigne ficcruyt and Root melizoen cruyt.

✱ The Nature.

Sophia dryeth without any sharpnes, or manifest heate.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede of flixeweede or Sophia droken w wine or water of the Smithes forge, stoppeth the bloudy flix, the laske, and all other issue of bloud.

Sophia bruised, or pounce, and layde vpon old vlcers, and sores, closeth & healeth them vp, and that bycause it dryeth without acrimonie or sharpnesse.

## Of Spooneworte. Cha. lxxx.

✱ The Description.

**S**pooneworte, at the first his leaues be sbroade and thicke, & somewhat hollow aboue like to a little Spooone, and somewhat crested about the edges, almost like the leaues of Romaine sorrel, sauing that they be not so softe and tender, nor so white, but harde and of a browne greene



Cochlearia.



colour.



colour. The stemmes also be somewhat crested, of the length of ones hande, or a foote long. The littell floures be white, and growe at the toppe of the stalkes alongst the brāches: whan they are gone, there followeth the final seede which is reddish, and inclosed in little huskes. The roote is threedy.

✠ *The Place.*

Spooneworte groweth in many places of Holland, and Friseland, and the countries adioyning about diches and in medowes. In Brabant they sowe it in gardens.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Spooneworte floureth in Aprill, May, and afterwardes.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Holand, and flauanders Lepelcruyt: in French *Herbe aux cuillers*: in English Spooneworte, and accordingly it is called in Latine Cochlearia: in high Deuche Lesselkraut.

✠ *The Nature.*

Spooneworte is hoate & dry, & of a sharpe & biting tast, almost like kresses.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Spooneworte boyled in water is a singuler medicine, against the corrupt & rotten vlcers, and stench of the mouth, if it be often washed therewithall. This is also a singuler remedie against the disease of the mouth called of Hipocrates Volulus hæmatites, of Plinie Stomacace, and of Marcellus Oscedo, and of the Hollanders and Friselanders Scuerbuyck, against whiche euill it hath bene lateip proued to be very good, and is in great estimation and muche vled of the Hollanders and Friseans.

It is in vertue like Telephium, wherfore if it be layde with vineger vpo the body, it taketh away the white and blacke spottes, and Lentils or freckles.

Also the herbe alone pounde, and onely layde vpon such spottes and markes by the space of sixe houres, taketh them cleane away, but yet those spottes must be playstered afterwardes with Barly meale.

**Of Mullepyne or hygtaper.**

**Chap. lxxxi.**

✠ *The Kyndes.*

There be foure sortes of Mullepyne, as Dioscorides writeth: wherof y two first are white Mullepyne, and of them one is Male, and the other female: The third is blacke Mullepyne: The fourth is wilde Mullepyne.

✠ *The Description.*

**1** The white male Mullepyne (or rather Wollepyne) hath great, broade, long, white, softe, & wolly leaues, from the lowest parte vward, euen to the middell of the stem or somewhat higher: but the higher, the smaller are the leaues. From the leaues vwarde, euen to the top of the stalke, it is thicke set round about with pleasant yellow floures, each floure parted into fiue final leaues, the whole top with his pleasant yellow floures sheweth like to a ware Candell or taper cunningly wrought. The roote is long and single, of a woddy substance, and as thicke as ones thombe.

**2** The other white Mullepyne called the female Mullepyne, hath white leaues frysed with a soft wooll or Cotton, the stalkes and roote are like to the aforesayde, sauing that the floures be white, and parted into sixe littell leaues.

**3** The third Mullepyne, which is also of the female kind, is like to y abouesayd in stalkes, leaues, & floures, sauing that his leaues be larger, & his floures are of a pale yellow colour, with small redde threedes in the middell, fashioned almost like to a littell Rose. The roote is long and thicke like the others.

The



Verbascum album mas.  
White male Mulleyn.

Verbascum album foemina albo flore.  
White female Mulleyn, with  
the white floure.



The Blacke Mulleyn, hath great, blacke, rough leaues, of a strong saour, and not softe or gentill in handeling. The floures be yellow, in fashion like the others, but a great deale smaller, the stalke and roote is like to the others.

The wilde Mulleyn, is very much like Sage, aswel in stalkes as in leaues. It hath many square twigges and branches of wooddy substance, alwayes two growing together out of a ioynt, standing directly one against an other.

The leaues be soft and whitishe, like to the leaues of Sage, but much greater and softer. The floures grow at the toppe of the branches, and are of yellow colour.

✱ The Place.

The Mulleynes grow about the borders of fieldes, by the high way sides, and vpon bankes.

The wilde Mulleyn, is not common in this countrey, but we haue seene it in the pleasant garden of James Champaigne, the deere friende and louer of Plantes.

✱ The Tyme.

The Mulleyns do floure most commonly in July, August, and September, and the wilde kinde floureth againe more later.

✱ The Names.

Mulleyn is called in Greeke φλόμω: in Latine Verbascum, of Apuleius Lychnitis, and Pycnitis, and of some Candelæ regis, Candelaria, and Lunaria: in Shoppes Tapfus barbatus: in Italian Tassobarbasso: in English also Tapfus barbatus,



Verbasculū albū foemina luteo flore.  
White female Mullepyne, with  
yellow floures.



Verbasculū nigrū.  
Wilde Mullepyne,



Verbasculū syluestre Wilde Mullepyne.



batus, Mullepyne, or rather Mullepyne, Hig-  
taper, Torchies, and Longworte: in high  
Douch Wulkrut, Kertzenkraut, Brē-  
kraut, Himelkraut, Unholdenkertz, and  
Kunningskertz: in base Almaigne Wolle-  
crypt, Wollebladeren, and Tortsecrypt.

\* The Nature.

The Mullepyne be dry, without any  
manifest heate.

\* The Vertues.

**A** The roote of white Mullepyne boyled  
in redde wine, and dronken, stoppeth and  
healeth the dangerous laske, and bloudy  
fluxe.

**B** The same boyled in water & dronken,  
is good for them that are broken, & hurte  
inwardely, and against an old Cough of  
long continuance.

**C** The decoction of the roote swageth  
tooth ache, & is good against the inflam-  
mations, and vlcers of the Aulmondes,  
or kernels of the throte, to be kept warme  
in the



in the mouth, and the mouth to be washed and clenſed, by often gargeling of the ſame.

We do read, that if dyed figges be wrapt in the leaues of the white female Mulleyn, it ſhall preſerue them a long tyme from corruption.

The leaues of Mulleyn are alſo good againſt the Hemorrhoides, when they be wiped and clenſed therewith, and it is good to waſhe the mouth with the decoction of the ſame.

The blacke Mulleyn with his pleaſant yelow floures, boyled in water or wine, and dröken, is good againſt the diſeaſes of the breaſt, and the lunges, and againſt all ſpitting of corrupt and rotten matter. The leaues of the ſame boyled with Rue do appeaſe the payne of the ſide.

The leaues of blacke Mulleyn boyled in water, are good to be layde vpon colde ſwellings (called Oedema) and vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eyes. The ſame leaues pounde with hony and wine, do cure naughtie and mortified vlcers: and with vineger, it cureth the inflammation of woundes.

The golden floures of Mulleyn ſtiped in lye, cauſeth the heare to waxe yelow, being waſhed therewithall.

The ſeede of Mulleyn is good to drinke (as ſaith Plinie) againſt the burſting and falling out of ioynte of members, for it taketh away the ſwelling and ſwageth the payne.

The wilde Mulleyn ſtamped, is good to be layde vpon burnings and ſcaldings made with fire or water and otherwiſe.

Apuleius ſaith, that Mercury gaue Mulleyn to Vlyſſes, whā he came neare vnto the inchanterelle Circe, to the ende that by the vertue of Mulleyn he might be preſerued againſt all the enchantments or witchings of Circe.

Blattaria.

## Of Blattaria / or Mothe

Mulleyn. Chap. lxxxij.

✱ The Deſcription.

**T**he leaues of this herbe are greene, ſmooth, long, iagged or ſnipt round about, and ſpread abroad vpon the ground, ſomewhat like to the leaues of Neruayne, from the middeſt of thoſe leaues doo ſpring vp two or three ſtems, bearing fayre yelow floures, (and ſometimes alſo it beareth purple floures,) ſo lyke to the floures of Mulleyn in ſinel, faſhion and quantitie, that oftentimes (as witneſſeth Plinie) this herbe hath bene gathered for wilde Mulleyn. After the floures, there ariſe ſmall knoppes or bullets, in whiche the ſeede is conteyned, ſmaller than the ſeede of Mulleyn. The roote is ſhorthe and of wooddy ſubſtance.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth by way ſides, in Vineyardes, and certayne fieldes, alſo about Riuerſ, and is ſeldome founde in this countrey.

℞

℞ The





¶ The Tyme.

It floureth in Iune, and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Plinie calleth it in Latine Blattaria, & some call it Verbascum Leptophyllum: it may be called in English Purple, or Mothe Mulleyn: it is called in French Herbe aux mites, Herbe vermineuse, and Blattaire: in high Douch Schabenkraut, & Goldknopflin, and of some in base Almaigne Mottencruyt.

¶ The Nature.

As it may be well perceyued by the bitter sauour, the herbe is hoate & dry, almost in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

As concerning the vertues of this herbe, we finde none other thing wyrtten of it, sauing that the Mothes, and Battes do incontinently come to this herbe, whersoener it be strowen or layde.

### Of Petie Mulleyn or the kindes of Primeroses.

Chap. lxxxiij.

¶ The Kynses.

**P**etie Mulleyn (whiche we call Cowslippe and Primerose) is of two sortes great and small. The great is also of two sortes, the one hath yellow sweete smelling floures, the other hath pale floures. The smaller sorte which we call Primerose, is of diuers kindes, as yellow and greene, single and dubble.

Verbasculum odoratum.

Cowslippe.

Verbasculum album.

Oxe lippe.



¶ The



✱ *The Description.*

**T**he firste kinde of petie Mulleyn, hath white leaues, crumpled and wrinkled, somewhat like to the leaues of Bittayne, but whiter and greater, and not so snipt or indented about the edges, amongst the whiche there ariseth bare and naked stemmes, of the length of a mans hande, bearing at the toppe a bunch, or as it were a bundell, of nine or ten yellow floures, of a good sauour and hanging lopping downewardes: after whiche floures past, yelhall finde in the huskes wherein they stode, littell long bulleyns wherein the seede is conteyned. The roote is white and of threedie strings.

The Orelip, or the small kinde of white Mulleyn, is very like to the Cowslippe aforesayde, sauing that his leaues be greater and larger, and his floures be of a pale or faynt yellow colour, almost white and without sauour.

The Pymerose, whiche is the very least & smallest Mulleyn, hath small whitishe, or yellowish Greene leaues in all partes like to the leaues of Orelippe, amongst the whiche there riseth by littel fine hearie stemmes, eche stemme bearing but one, onely floure like to the floures of Orelippe both in sinell, colour, & proportion. The roote is also small and threedie like the roote of Orelippe. Of this kinde some be very fayre and dubbell.

There is yet an other sorte whiche is very like the laste recited kinde in all partes, sauing that it bringeth forth greenish floures, of colour like to the leaues of the Pymerose herbe or plante.

✱ *The Place.*

Cowslippes, Orelippes, and Pymeroses, grow in lowe moyst wooddes, standing in the pendant or hanging of hilles and mountaynes, and in certayne medowes. The white is common in this countrey, and so are al the rest, especially the Greene & dubble kindes whiche are planted in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

These herbes do floure in Aprill, and sometimes also in March, & February.

✱ *The Names.*

The petie Mulleyns are called in Greeke *φλοιδης*: in Latin *Verbascula*: in Shoppes *Primula veris*, and *Herba paralyfis*, and of some *Arthetica*: in English Cowslippes, Pymeroses, & Orelips: and dubble Cowslips, Pymeroses, and Orelips: in high Douch *Schlusfelblumen*: in Brabant *Sluetelbloemen*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine *Herba S. Petri*: in English Cowslips: in French of some *Coqueu*, *prime vere*, & *Brayes de Coqueu*: in high Douch *Hünelschlusfel*, *S. Peters kraut*, *geel Schlusfelblumen*, & *woltrieckende Schusselblumen*: in base Almaine *S. Peeters cruyt*, and *weltrieckende Sluetelbloemen*.

2 The second kinde is called in Shoppes *Primula veris*, & *Herba Paralyfis*: in English Orelips: in high Douch *wilde Schlusfelblumen*, & *weis Hünelschlusfel*: in base Almaine *witte Sluetelbloemen*, and of some witte *Betonie*.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Latine *Verbasculum minus*: in Shopps *Primula veris minor*: in English Pymerose, and wood Pymerose: in base Almaygne *depa witte Betonie*, or *enkel Sluetelbloemen*, and *cleyn Sluetelbloemen*.

*It is*

*& The*





✱ *The Nature.*

The small or petie Mulleyns, are dry in the third degree, without any manifest heate.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The petie Mulleyns, that is to say, the Cowslips, Primeroles, & Oxlips, are now vsed dayly amongst other pot herbes, but in Physicke there is no great accompt made of them. They are good for the head & synewes, and haue other good vertues, as Pena and Mattioli write.

## Of Aethiopis. Chap. lxxxiij.

✱ *The Description.*

**A**ethiopishath great brode woolly leaues, like to the leaues of Mulleyn, but rougher & better cottoned or frysed, and not so rounde by the edges, but more torne with deeper cuttes in, aboute the borders, and roundly spread abroad vpon the ground, amongst the whiche there springeth vp a square rough & hearie stalke, diuiding it self abroad into sundry branches, alongst y<sup>e</sup> which rounde aboute certayne ioynts, it bringeth forth many white floures almost like to the floures of dead Nettell, but a great deale bigger. The roote is long and thicke lyke the roote of Mulleyn.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardēs of certayne Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Aethiopis floureth in May.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke αἰθίοπις, & in Latine also Aethiopis, and other name than Aethiopis we know not.

✱ *The Nature.*

Aethiopis is meanely hoate and dry.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Aethiopis is good for those that haue the Pleuresie: and for such as haue their breast charged with corrupt and rotten matter: and for such as are greeued with the asperitie and roughnesse in the throote: & also against the Sciatika, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof.

For the sayde diseases of the breast, & lunges, it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with the roote of this herbe and hony.

Aethiopis.





**Of Sage of Ierusalem. Chap. lxxxv.**✱ *The Description.*

Pulmonaria.

**S**age of Ierusalem hath rough, hearie, & large, browne greene leaues, sprinckled with diuers white spots like drops of milke. Amongst the sayd leaues springeth by certaine stalkes of a span lōg, bearing at the top many fine floures growing together in a bunch like Cowslip floures, of colour at the first, redde or purple, and sometimes blew: after the floures it bringeth forth small buttons, wherein is the seede. The roote is blacke, long and thicke, with many threedy strings.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in moyst shadowie places, & is planted almost euery where in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth betimes, in March and Aprill, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the Apothecaries, and Herboristes of this countrey Pulmonaria & Pulmonalis, in Latine Pulmonis herba, that is to say Lungewurt, or the herbe for the lunges: and of some it is called in Latine Symphitum Syluestre, whiche may be Englished wilde Comfrey: the Picards call it *Herbe de cuer*: we call it in English Sage of Ierusalem, & Cowslip of Ierusalem: in French *Herbe aux poulmons*: in base Almaine Unser brouwen melck cruyt, and Unser brouwen spin, that is to say, Our Ladies Milkeworte, bycause the leaues be full of white spottes, as though they were sprinckled with milke. There is yet an other Lungeworte, whereof we shall write in the third Booke.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

This herbe hath no particular vse in Physicke, but it is much vsed in meates and Salades with egges, as is also Cowslippes and Pymeroses, wherunto in temperature it is much like.

**Of Veruayne. Chap. lxxxvi.**✱ *The Kyndes.*

**T**here be two kindes of Veruayne: the one called in Latine Verbena recta, that is to say, Upright or straight Veruayne: The other is called Verbena supina, that is to say, Low and base Veruayne, the whiche againe is diuided into two sortes, the male and female.

✱ *The Description.*

The straight or vpright Veruayne, hath vpright and straight stemmes, of the heighth of a foote and more, full of braunches: with small blewish floures growing vpon the same: The leaues be greene, dented about, and in some places deeply cut or torne lyke an Oken leafe. The roote is short and hath many threedy strings.





Verbenca recta. Upright Ueruyne.

Hiera Botane mas. flat Ueruyne.



Hiera Botane foemina.

The female flat or low Ueruyne.



The flatte or creeping Ueruyne, hath tender, hearie and square stalkes or branches of the length of a foote, or a foote & a halfe creeping by the ground, with roundish leaues, dent or snipt round about, like to Oken leaues, or the leaues of German-der described in the xvj. Chapter of this booke, but far smaller then Oken leaues, & greater than the leaues of German-der: the floures be fayre and blew growing alongst the branches at the top. After which there comineth small flat coddess or pursles like the seede of Paules Betony whiche we cal Speede well. The roote is thredy.

The second kinde of flatte or creeping Ueruyne, whiche is also the female low Ueruyne, is very like to the aforesayd, so that (as Plinie in the xix. Chap. of his xxv. booke writeth). Some haue made no difference betwixt the Male and female, and to say the truth there is but small differēce betwixt these two herbes: for the female is very well like to the male, aswell in stēss,  
as



as in the leaues, floures, and rootes, sauing that the stemmes of the female, are rounder: his leaues be somewhat smaller, and hath moze store of branches coming vp from the roote. The floures also grow thicker or nearer together than the floures of the male flat Veruayne.

✱ The Place.

The first kinde of Veruayne groweth in rude places, about hedges, walles, wayes, streates and diches. The second kinde groweth in gardens, and lowe shadowy places, and of this sorte the male is moze common than the female.

✱ The Tyme.

The Veruaynes floure most commonly in July.

✱ The Names.

The first kinde of Veruayne is called in Greeke *περιστεριον*, & of some *περιστεριον οφθιμον*, in Latine Verbeneca Columbina, Columbaris, Herba languinalis, Crista gallinacea, Exupera, and of some Feria, or Ferraria, Trixago, Verbena recta, and Columbina recta: in Shoppes Verbena: in Italian *Vermina tola, vrgibaon y Macho*. in English Veruayne, or Varueyn: in French *Veruaine*: in high Douch *Eisernkraut, Eiserhart, & Eisertrich*: in base Almaigne Verbene, Plercrupt, and Plerhert.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *ρεπα βοτάνη*: & at this time *περιστεριον υππιος*, of Pythagoras Erylisceptrum, and of some others Demetria: in Latine *Sacra herba, Verbenaca lupina*, and *Cincinalis*, of Apuleius Licinia, Lustrago, Columbina lupina, and *Militaris*: in Shoppes (very erroneously) it is called Chamedryos, or Chamedrys: in English Base or flat Veruayne: in high Douch *Erdtweiranch*, and of some following the error of the Apothecaries *Gamanderle*, and *Blawmenderle*: in base Almaigne it may be called *Neere oft cruppemde Verbene*, that is to say, in French *Veruaine basse, ou se trainant par terre*.

✱ The Nature.

These two kindes of Veruayne, are of a drying power.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues of vpright Veruayne, or the roote alone, or both together boyled in water are very good for the sores and vlcers of the mouth and iawes, if the mouth be wasshed with the same Decoction.

The Decoction of the herbe or of his roote, swageth tooth ache, & fasteneth loose teeth, to be often gargled withall or kept a good space within the mouth. The same Drunken continually by the space of fīue dayes, cureth the grypings of the belly.

Veruayne mengled with oyle of Roses and vineger, or boyled in oyle & layd to the head after the manner of a playster, cureth the head ache. The same vertue hath a garlande or Corone of Veruayne against head ache, to be worne vpon the head, as Archigenes saith.

The leaues of Veruayne pound with swynes grease or oyle of Roses, doth mitigate & appeace the paynes of the Mother or Matrix to be applied thereto.

The same pound with vineger are good to be layde to S. Anthomes fyre, & and naughtie scurvie and rotten sores: and stamped or pounce with Hony, it healeth greene woundes, and closeth vp olde.

The flat and base Veruayne is good against all venim and poyson, against the bytings and stinging of Serpents, and other venemous beasts, to be Drunken in wine, or layde vpon the greefe.

The leaues thereof Drunken in olde wine, the weight of a dram and halfe, & w<sup>as</sup> much frankēcens, by the space of fortie dayes, fasting, cureth y<sup>e</sup> Jaundes.

It is good to wasshe the mouth with the Decoction of the leaues and roote thereof



thereof boyled in wine, against the fretting & festering sores of the mouth and iawes, or the almondes or kernels vnder the throte.

The greene leaues pound & layd too, taketh away the swelling & the paine of hoate impostems and tumors, and clenseth corrupt and rotten vlcers.

Some write that the water wherein this Merwayne hath bene stiped, being cast or sprinkled about the hall or place where as any feast or banket is kepte, maketh all the company both lustie and merie.

And that a branche of three knottes or ioyntes of this herbe is good to be drunken against a feuer tertian, and a branche of foure ioyntes is good against a feuer quartayne.

## Of Nettell.

## Chap. lxxxvij.

✱ The Kindes.

**H**ere be two Kindes of Nettels. The one is the burning and stinging Nettell. The other is the dead Nettell whiche doth not burne, nor sting at all. And each of these Kindes is of diuers sortes. For of the hoate and stinging Nettell there be three Kindes, that is to say, the Greeke or Romaine Nettels, and the great, the small, & the burning Nettels: whereas againe they are diuided into two Kindes, to wit, the Male and the female, so that the Romaine Nettell is the Male, and the other twayne are the female. The dead Nettell shalbe described in the next Chapter.

✱ The Description.

**T**he Romaine Nettell hath round, rough, hollow, and hearie stalkes. The leaues be long, rough, burning or stinging, & deeply natched, or dented aboute, betwixt the leaues & y stalkes: it bringeth forth small rounde and rough buttos, or pelletes, full of browne, flatte, & shining seede, like unto lyne-seede, but rounder & smaller.

<sup>2</sup> The second kind whiche is our common great Nettell, is like the aforesayd in heigth and in his rough and stinging stēmes. The leaues be also rough and stinging, and dēted rounde aboute, but

Vrtica sylvestris.

The wilde Nettell, or Romaine Nettell.



Vrtica maior.

The great comon Nettell.





not so deeply as the others, most commonly of a swarte Greene colour, & sometimes reddish. The seede groweth by long smal threedes, hanging downward, & is somewhat like the seede of Hirse or Millet, sauing it is smaller. The roote is long, small and yellow, spreading it self here, and there vnder the ground.

The small Nettell is like to the Nettels a-  
foresayd, but it is much smaller, not exceeding  
in length a foote, or a foote and a halfe. The  
stalkes be round and rough, and the leaues  
belike to the other, sauing they be smaller and  
greener: The seede is bigger and the roote is  
shorter.

✱ The Place.

The Romaine Nettels are found in some  
woodes of this countrey, as the wood of  
Soignie, but not very commonly: it is also  
sowen in the gardens of Herboristes. The o-  
ther kindes grow in all places, as by hedges,  
quicke settes and walles.

✱ The Tyme.

Nettell seede is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

The Nettell is called in Greeke ακαλύφη, κη  
κνυδισκ: in Latine & Shoppes Vrtica: in Italian  
Ortica: in Spanissh Ortiga: in french Ortie.

The first kinde is now called Vrtica Roma-  
na, and Vrtica mas: in English, Greeke or Ro-  
mayne Nettell, or the male Nettel: in french  
Ortie Griesche ou Romaine: in high Douch Welsch  
nessel: in base Almaigne Roomische Netelen.

The second kinde is called Vrtica cōmunis,  
Vrtica foemina, and Vrtica maior: in English  
Great common nettel: in french Ortie: in high Douch Heyternesse: in base Al-  
maigne groote Netelen.

The smallest kinde is called of Plinie Cania, and now Vrtica minor: in En-  
glish the small Nettell, and the small burning Nettell: in french Petite Ortie, and  
Ortie brulante: in high Douch Brennessel, & Habernessel: in base Almaigne heete  
Netelen.

✱ The Nature.

The burning or stinging Nettels, are hoate and dry & of thinne substance.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede of Romaine Nettell tempered or mēgled with Honie, and often-  
times licked, clenseth the breast from tough and slimie fleumes, & other corrupt  
and rotten humors. Also it is good for the shortnesse of breath, the troublesome  
and behement cough that children be often vexed withall, the inflammation of  
the lunges, and the old Pleuresie or long sought.

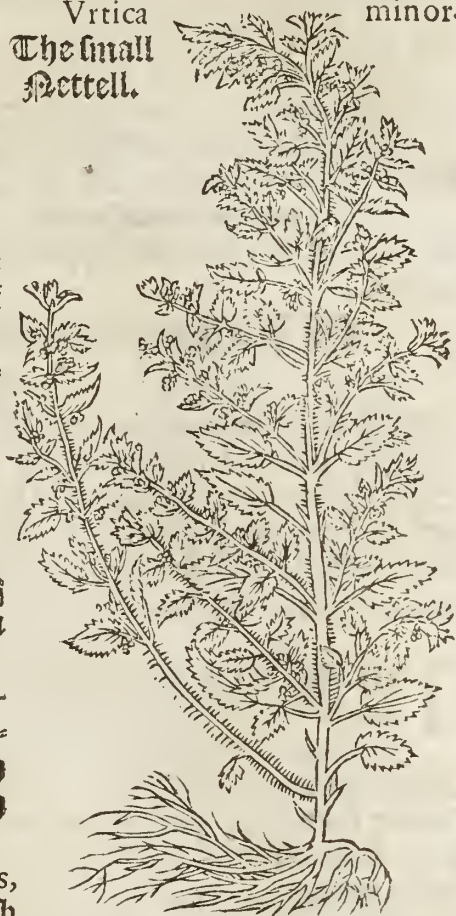
The same dronken with sweete wine, doth stirre by bodely pleasure, and is  
good against the blasting and windinesse of the stomacke.

The seede of Romaine Nettell, dronken with Meede, the waight of a scruple,  
at night after supper, causeth one to vomit or cast by very easily.

The leaues thereof boyled with Muscles and dronken, do soften the belly  
and prouoke vyne.

The decoctio of the leaues of al y kinds of Nettels, dronken with Myrhe  
prouoketh the Menstruall floures. And so doth nettell seede dronken w sweete  
wine.

The





The iuyce of the leaues gargarised, helpeth much against the falling downe of the *Uuula* and the inflammation of the same.

The leaues of Nettels pound with salt, are good to be layde to the bitings of madde Dogges, virulent and malignant vlcers, as Cankers, and suche like corrupt and stinking vlcers or sores, and vpon all harde swellings, unpostumes and botches behinde the eares.

The same mengled with oyle and waxe, and layde to the hardnesse of the *Helte* or *Spleene*, cureth the same.

The same pound and layde to the Nose and forehead, stoppeth the bleeding of the nose, and put into the nose, causeth the same to bleede.

Nettell leaues pounce with Myrthe, and reduced to the order of a *Pessaire* (whiche is a mother suppositorie) and put into the *Matrix*, prouoketh the floures.

## Of Archangell or Dead Nettel. Chap. lxxviii.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**T**here be two kindes of Dead Nettel. The one which, sauoreth or smelleth but little, the other whiche hath a strong & stinking sauour, otherwise there is but small difference betwixt the one & the other: and the first kinde of these herbes is of three sortes, the one with white floures, the second with yelow floures, and the third with reddish floures. Also the second kinde is of two sortes, and differeth but onely in the colour of the floure.

✱ *The Description.*

**1** The first kinde of Dead nettels, is not much vnlike the stinging or burning Nettels, his leaues belong and dented round about like to the other nettel leaues, sauing they be whiter, and they stynge not. The stalke is square, round about the which groweth, white, yelow, or red floures, betwixt the leaues and the stemme, fashioned like to a hoope, or open helmet. The roote hath threedie strings.

**2** The second kinde, which is the stinking Dead nettell, is like to the other, & like the common nettell, sauing that his leaues be smaller, & somewhat rounder. All the herbe is of a very euill, & strong stinking sauour. The floures of one kinde are pale, and the floures of the other kinde are of a browne redde colour, smaller than the floures of the first Dead nettell.

✱ *The Place.*

Dead nettell groweth euery where about hedges, quicke settes and wayes, and also in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Dead nettell floureth the most part of all the Somer, from May forward.

✱ *The Names.*

Plinie calleth the Dead nettell in Latine *Lamium*,

*Lamium.*

Dead Nettell or Archangel.





Lamium, and Anonium, or Aononium, at this present it is called Vrtica iners, or Vrtica mortua: in Italian *Ortica morte*, and *Ortica fatida*: in Spanish *Ortiga muerta*: in English Dead nettell, Blinde nettell, and Archangel: in French *Ortie morte*: in high Douch Todtnessel & Taubnessel: in base Almaine Dooue, and Doode Netelen.

✱ *The Nature.*

The dead Nettell is of temperament, like to the other Nettells.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Dead Nettell pounde or brused with salte, doth dissolue and cure harde wennes, botches, and impostems, being layde therevpon: and in vertue is very like the other nettells.

## Of Motherworthe.

✱ *The Description.*

**M**otherworthe hath square browne stalkes, the leaues be of swarte greene colour, large and deeply gayssht or cut, almost like to Nettell, or Horehound leaues, but a great deale larger, blacker, and more deeply cut, somewhat appproching towards the proportio of y Oke leaues. The floures grow like garlandes or Cronets rounde about the stalke, like the floures of Horehound, of purple colour, not much differing fro the floures of Dead Nettell, sauing they be smaller: after the floures commeth the seede, which is smal & browne, conteyned in littell prickley huskes. The roote is small, & diuided into many small threedy partes.

✱ *The Place.*

It delighteth to grow in rough, vntilled, & vneuen places, about old walles & wayes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Motherworthe floureth in Iune, Iuly, and August, within whiche time, the seede is also ripe.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is nowe called in Latine of suche as haue pleasure in herbes *Cardiaca*: in English Motherwort: in French

*Agripaulme*: in high Douch Hertzgspan, and Hertzgspier: in base Almaine Hertzgspan.

This is a kinde, of the three herbes, whiche are called in Greeke *σιδεριτιδης*: in Latine *Sideritides*, & of some *Heracleæ*. And it is the first kinde of the sayde herbes. Therefore it may be well called in Latine *Sideritis prima*. Whereof we shall write againe in our second Booke in the Chapter of Horehounde.

The herbe which Matthioli setteth forth for the *Sideritis prima*, is a kind of Horehounde, and is called in this countrey *Marrubium palustre*, that is to say, Marrih or water Horehound.

✱ *The Nature.*

Motherworthe is of a temperate heate, and yet not without bitternesse: and therfore it is also absterliue or clensing.

## Chap. lxxxix.

*Cardiaca.*



✱ *The*



✱ *The Vertues.*

Motherworthe brused and layde vpo woundes, keepeth them both from inflammation and apostumatō oꝝ swelling: it stoppeth the bloud, and doth close, cure, and heale the same.

## Of Bugle and Prunell.      Chap. xc.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two Kindes of Prunell. The first is called Bugle. And the second retepneth still the name of Prunell.

Bugula.

Bugle.

Prunella.

Prunell.

✱ *The Description.*

**B**ugle spreadeth & creepeth alongst the ground, like to Honyworthe, oꝝ Herbe twopence: it hath somewhat long leaues, and broade afore, oꝝ at the top, softe, wrinckled and blackish: his stalkes be smal & tender, creeping alongst the ground, & taking holdfast in certaine places here and there: and from them againe spring other square & straight stemmes of a span long, bringing forth bright floures, amongst certayne littell leaues, compassing the stemme about, of colour moste commonly blew, and in some plantes white as snow. The rootes are threeddy and tender.

**P**runell hath square hearie stalkes of a spanne long oꝝ more. The leaues be somewhat long, hearie, and sharpe poynted. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes thicke set together, like to an eare oꝝ spikie knap, of a browne colour and mixt with blew, and sometimes also very white. The roote is small and very threeddy.

✱ *The Place.*

They grow both in certayne Medowes, pastures, & wooddes. Also Bugle  
is much



is much planted in gardens.

¶ *The Tyme.*

Bugle floureth in Aprill. And Brunell oftentimes all the somer vntill Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The first kinde of these herbes is now called Consolida, & Solidago, & for a difference from other herbes, whiche be also called by the same name, it is called Consolida media: in English Middell Confounde, or Middle Comfery, and Bugle: in French *Consoulde moyenne*, and Bugle: in high Douch Gunzel, and gulde Gunzel: in the Shoppes of this countrey, they call it Bugula, and in base Almaigne, Senegroen.

The second kinde is also called Consolida media, but most commonly Prunella, or Brunella: in English Brunell, Carpenters herbe, Selfe heale, & Hooke heale: in French *Prunelle*, and some do also call it *Herbe au Charpentier*, some call it *Oingtereule*: in high Douch Brunellen, and Gottheyl: in Brabant, Bruynelle.

¶ *The Nature.*

These two herbes be dry: moreouer Bugle is hoate, and Brunell temperate betwixt heate and colde, or very littell colde.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Bugle dronken, dissolueth clotted & congeled bloud with: in the body, it doth heale and make sounde all woundes of the body, bothe inward and outward.

The same openeth the stoppings of the Liuer and Gaule, and is good to be dronken against the Jaundise, and Feuers that be of long continuance.

The same decoction of Bugle, cureth the rotten vlcers, & sores of the mouth and gummes, whan they be washed therewithall.

Bugle greene & fresh gathered, is good to be layde vpon woundes, galles, or scratches: for it cureth them, & maketh them whole & sounde. And so doth the poulder of the same herbe dyled, to be cast and strowen vpon the wounde.

The iuyce of Bugles cureth the sores & vlcers of the secrete or priuie partes, being often dropped in, and so doth the herbe brused and layde vpon.

The decoction of Brunell made with wine or water doth ioyne together and make whole and sounde all woundes both inward and outward as Bugle doth.

It is good to wassh the mouth often with the decoction of Brunell, against the vlcers of the mouth, and it is also a soueraigne remedie against that disease whiche the Brabanders do name (Den Bruynen) that is, whan the tongue is inflamed and waxeth blacke and is much swollen, so that the generall remedies haue gone before.

Brunell brused with oyle of Roses and vineger, and layde to the foreparte of the head, swageth and cureth the aking of the same.

## Of Auens, or Sanamunda. Chap. xci.

¶ *The Description.*



He leaues of Sanamunda, Auens, or Herbe Bennet, are rough, blackish, and much clouen or deeply cut, somewhat like to the leaues of Agrimonie. The stalke is round and hearie of the length of a foote and half, diuiding it self at the top into other branches, which bringeth forth yellow floures, like to the floures of Crowfoote, Goldcup, or Goldknap, & afterward littell round rough heads or knoppes, set full of seede, the which being ripe will cleaue or hang fast vnto garments. The roote is short and reddish within, with yelow threedie strings, and smelleth somewhat like Cloues, especially if it be gathered in Marche.

¶

¶ *The*



✿ *The Place.*

Garyophyllata.

This herbe groweth wilde in woods, and by hedges and quickettes, it is also planted in gardes, but that which groweth wilde is the greater, and his floures be yellower than the other.

✿ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May and June.

✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Garyophyllata, bycause his roote smelleth like Cloues, and of some Sanamunda, Benedicta, and Nardus rustica: in English Auens, herbe Bennet, and of some Sanamunda: in French Benoitte: in high Douch Benediktenwurtz: in Brabant Gariophyllate.

✿ *The Nature.*

Herbe Bennet or Auens, is hoate & dry in the second degree.

✿ *The Vertues.*

**A** The decoction of Auens made with water, or with wine and water together and dronken, resolueth congeled and clotted bloud, & cureth all inwarde woundes and hurts. And the same decoction cureth outward woundes if they be washed therewithall.

**B** The decoction made of the roote of herbe Bennet in wine, & dronken, comforteth the stomacke & causeth good digestion: it openeth the stoppings of the lyuer, and clenseth the breast, and purgeth it from grosse and Phlegmaticke humors.

**C** The roote dyed and taken with wine is good against popson, & against the payne of the guttes or bowelles, whiche we call the Colique.

### Of Pyrola. Chap. xcij.

✿ *The Description.*

**P**Yrola hath nine or tenne Greene, tender leaues, not muche vnlike the leaues of Bete, sauing they be a great Deale smaller, amongst the whiche commeth by a stalke set with pleasant little white floures, muche like to the sweete smelling floures of lillie Conuall or May lillies. The roote is small & tender, creeping here and there.

✿ *The Place.*

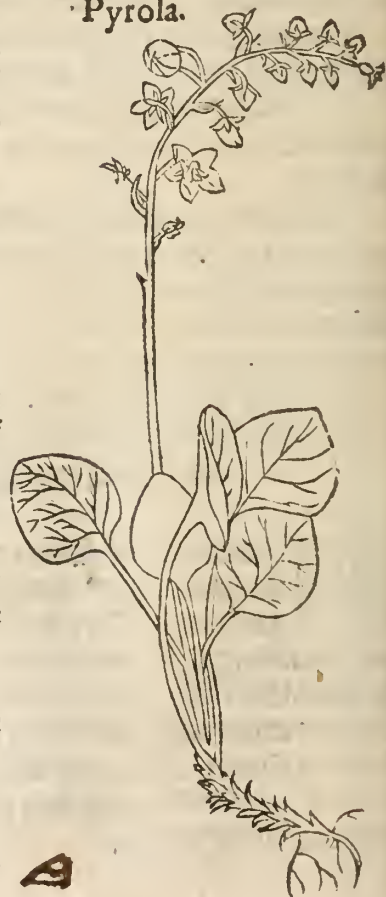
Pyrola groweth in shadowy places, and moyst wooddes.

✿ *The Tyme.*

Pyrola is to be found in winter and somer, but it floureth in June and July.



Pyrola.

✿ *The* **A**



✱ *The Names.*

Pyrola is called in Shops Pyrola: in high Douch Wintergrun, Holtzman-  
golt, Waldmangoldt: in base Almaigne Wintergruen: in English also Pyrola,  
and Wintergreene: in French Bete de prez, and Pyrole.

✱ *The Nature.*

Pyrola is dry in the third degree, and colde in the second.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Pyrola, alone by themselves, or with other healing herbes, is  
good to heale woundes, and boyled in wine and dronken, they heale both in-  
ward and outward woundes, fistulas, and malignant blcers.

Greene Pyrole is also good to be layde vpon woundes, blcers, & burnings: and  
so is the powder thereof to be strowed vpon, and it is good to be mixt with  
oyntments and playsters, seruing for the purposes aforesayde.

**Of Serpents tonge, or Adders tonge. Chap. xciiij.**

✱ *The Description.*

Ophioglosson.

**A**dders tonge is an herbe of a maruelous  
strange nature, it bringeth forth but one leaf  
of the length of ones finger, in which grow-  
eth a littell stemme, bearing a littell long,  
narrow, tonge, like to a Serpent, or (as my Autho-  
saith) like to the tonge of a Serpent.

✱ *The Place.*

Adders tonge is founde in this countrey, in cer-  
taine moyst and frutefull medowes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This leafe is founde with his littell tonge, in A-  
prill and May: the whole herbe vanissheth away in  
June.

✱ *The Names.*

Plinie (as some learned men iudge) calleth this  
herb Lingua, Linguace, and Lingulace: it is now cal-  
led in Greeke *ὀφιογλωσσον*: in Latine *Lingua serpen-*  
*tis*, & in some countries *Lancea Christi*: and in other  
places *Lucciola*: in English, Adders tonge, & Ser-  
pents tonge: in French *Langue de serpent*: in highe  
Douch *Naterzunglin*: in Brabāt, *Ons Heeren speer*  
*cruyt*, and *Natertonghesken*.

✱ *The Nature.*

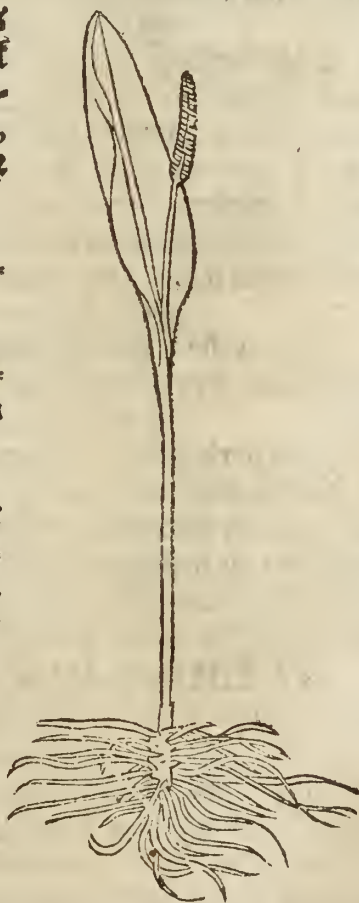
Adders tongue is dry in the third degree, and of  
Nature very like Pyrola.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Adders tonge is also good & very singuler to heale woundes, both inward &  
and outwarde, it is also good against burstings or Ruptures, to be prepared, &  
taken in like sorte as Pyrola.

The Decoction of the same made with water and dronken, is good against  
hoate feuers, the inflammations of the liuer, and against all inward and out-  
warde heates.

The same incorporated or mengled with Swynes grease, is good against  
burning and spreading sores or the disease called the wilde fire, also against bur-  
nings, and all hoate tumors and impostems.





## Of Lunaria. Chap.xciiiij.

Lunaria minor.

✿ The Description.

**T**he small Lunarie also, bringeth forth but one leafe, iagged & cut on both sides into fine or sixe deepe cuttes or natches, not much vnlike the leaues of the right Scolopendria, but it is longer, larger, and greener. Upō the sayde leafe groweth a stem of a span long, bearing at the top many smal seedes clustering together like grapes. The roote is of threeddy strings.

✿ The Place.

This herbe groweth vpon high dry and grasie mountaines or hilles, by dales & heaths.

✿ The Tyme.

The small Lunarie is founde in May and Iune, but afterward it vanisheth away.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Lunaria, & Lunaria minor, of some in Greeke *σουλινιτις*: in English Lunarie, or Moonewort: in frech *Petite Lunaire*: in high Douch Monkraut, and klein Monkraut: in balse Alinaigne Maencrypt, & cleyn Maencrypt. The people of Sauioy, do call it Tore, or Taure.

✿ The Nature.

It is colde & dry of temperature, very like to Pyrola, and Adders tonge.

✿ The Vertues.

**A** This herb is also very good & singuler to heale woundes, of vertue & facultie like to Pyrola, & Serpents tonge, very conuenient for all such griefes as they do serue vnto: the Alchimistes also do make great accopt of this herbe about their Science.

**Of Thowware, or Thowrow leafe.** Chap.xcv.

✿ The Description.

**T**howrow leafe hath a round slender stalke ful of branches, & branches passing, or going thorow the leaues, as if they had bene drawē thorough the leaues, whiche be rounde, bare, & tender, at the top of the branches growe the floures, as it were crownes amōgst small & little leaues, of a pale or faint yelow colour, the which do afterwards chāge into a broune seede. The roote is single, white & somewhat threeddy.

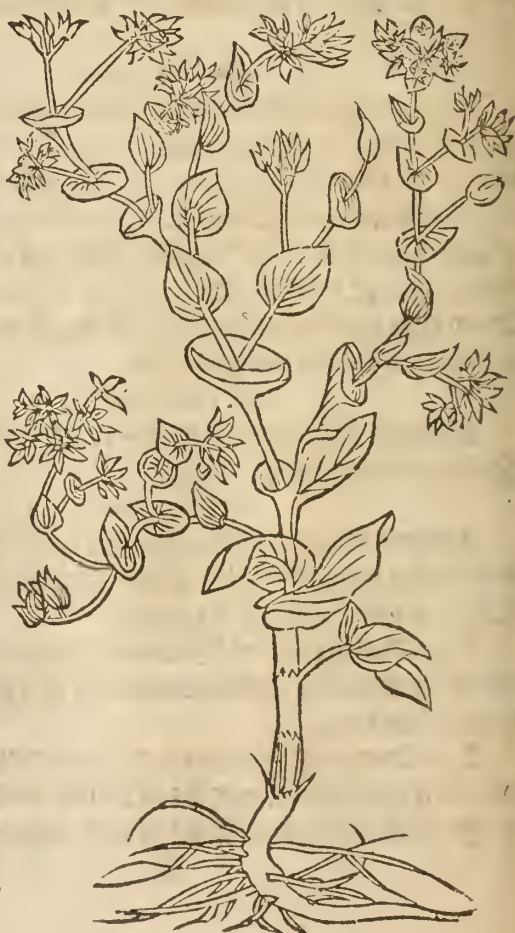
✿ The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places of Germany and England, in the Corne fieldes amongst the wheate & rye. They do also plant it in gardens.

✿ The



Perfoliatum.





✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Perfoliatum*, and *Perfoliata*: in English *Thorowware*, and *Thorowleaf*: in French *Persefueille*: in high Douch *Durchwachsz*: in base Almaine *Duerwas*. It is very doubtful, whether this be *Calia* of *Dioscorides*.

✱ *The Nature.*

*Thorowware* is of a dry complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoctiō of *Thorowware* boyled in water or wine, healeth woundes: And so doth the greene leaues brused and layde therevpon.

*Thorowware* mengled with ware, or with some oyle or oyntment, fitte to cure woundes, healeth burstings or Harnes of yong Children, being layde therevpon.

The same herbe whan it is yet greene, brused and pounce with meale and wine, and layde vpon the Paules of yong Children, keepeth vp the bowels, drawing them into their naturall place, and setleth them that fall too much downe, and slaketh the same whan they are blasted vp and swollen. And so doth the seede also made into pouder, and layde too after the like manner.

## Of Burnet or Pimpinell. Chap. xcvi.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**P**impinell is of two sortes, the great and wilde: and the small garden Pimpinell.

*Pimpinella maior.*

Wilde Burnet. *Sideritis altera.*


*Pimpinella minor.*

Garden Burnet.





✿ *The Description.*

**1**  The great wilde Pimpinell or Burnet, hath long round stemmes, two or thre foote high, vpon the whiche groweth leaues, somewhat long, dented round about, and tied by long stemmes; tenne or twelue leaues growing by a stemme, standing displayed directly one against an other like vnto winges. At the top of the stalkes are round knops or heads, compact together as it were of small purles or buttons, the which at their opening bring forth small floures of a browne redde colour: after them cometh a triangled seede. The roote is long and thicke.

**2** The small or garden Pimpinell, is very much like vnto the wilde, but it is in all points smaller, and of saour and smell more amiable, or pleasant. It hath softe and tender stalkes of a foote high or somewhat more, set with a softe and fine heare or Cotton. The leaues be like vnto the other, sauing they be a great deale smaller, greene aboue, and blewishe vnderneath. The floures be not so browne, but of an incarnate or liuely redde, with small yellow threedes, hanging forth of the middest of them. The roote is like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

✿ *The Place.*

The wild or great Pimpinell, groweth in dry medowes, & there is stoor of it found growing about Wiluorde. The small Pimpinell is commonly planted in the gardens of this countrey.

✿ *The Tyme.*

They do both floure in Iune, and sometimes sooner, and oftentimes vntill August.

✿ *The Names.*

Pimpinell is now called in Latine Pimpinella, Bipennula, Pampinula, and of some Sanguisorba, & Solbastrella: in Spanish Frexinna: in English Burnet, and Pimpinell: in high Douch Kolblekraut, Hergotsbartlin, Blutkraut, and Hengelkraut: in base Almaigne Pimpinelle. This herbe seemeth to be very well like to Sideritis altera of Dioscorides.

✿ *The Nature.*

Pimpinell is dry in the third degree, and colde in the second, & astringent.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Pimpinell drunken cureth the bloody fluxe, the spitting of bloud, the pissing of bloud, and the naturall issue of women, and all other fluxe of bloud. The herbe and the seede made into pouder, and dronke with wine or water, wherein Iron hath bene often quenched, doth the like, and so doth the herbe alone being but onely holden in a mans hande, as some haue writen.

The greene leaues brused and layde vpon woundes, keepe them from inflammation and apostumation. Moreouer they are good to be layde vpon phlegmons, whiche are hoate tumors, swellings, and blcers.

Pimpinell also is very good to heale woundes, and is receyued in drinckes that be made for woundes, to put away inflammation, and to stanche bleeding to much.

The leaues of Pimpinell stiped in wine and drunken, doth comfort & reioyce the hart, and are good against the trembling and shaking of the same.

## Of Sanicle or Sanikell. Chap. xcviij.

✿ *The Description.*

**S**anicle hath browne, greene, plaine, shining, and roundish leaues, parted into fiue partes with deepe cuttes, like vnto vine leaues, (or rather like Maple leaues) amongst whiche there spryng vpon two stemmes, of the heighth of a foote,



foote, bearing many small round buttons at the toppe, full of littell white floures, whiche do turne into smal rough burres, which is the seede. The roote hath three- by strings, and is blacke without, & white within.

✱ *The Place.*

Sanicle is founde in moyst woodes, and stony bankes, in hilly or mountayne countries northerly.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Sanicle floureth in May and June.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Sanicula, & of some Diapensia: in English Sanicle: in french *Sanicle*: in high Douch *Sanicle*. This is none of the kindes of Sinkfoyle or Pentaphillon, as some would haue it.

✱ *The Nature.*

Sanicle is dry in the thirde degree, & astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Sanicle dronken, doth make whole & sound all inward, and outward woundes and hurtes, so that (as Ruellius writeth) it is a comon saying in fraunce, *Celuy qui Sanicle à, De Mire affaire il n'a*. That is to say, who so hath Sanicle needeth no Surgeon.

Sanicle boyled in water or wine, and dronken, stoppeth the spitting of blood, & the bloody fluxe, and cureth the vlcérations and hurtes of the kidneys.

The same taken in like manner, or the iuyce thereof dronken, cureth burstings, especially whan the herbe is also layd vpon the greese, eyther brused or boyled.

The leaues thereof, & the roote boyled in water & hony and dronken, healeth the perished lunges, and al malignant vlcers, & rotten sores of the mouth, gummies and throote, if the mouth be washed or gargled therewithall.

Of Ladies mantell/ or great

Sanicle. Chap. xcviij.

✱ *The Description.*



His herb hath large round leaues, with siue or sixe corners, finely dented round about, the whiche at their first coming vp out of the ground, are folden together or as it were playted.

¶ iij

Amongst

Sanicula.



Al-

chimilla.





Amongst them groweth small round stemmes halfe a foote long, set here and there with little leaues, and bringeth forth at the top small floures, clustering thicke together, of a yelowish Greene colour, with a smal yellow seede, no greater then Purlane or Poppie seede, inclosed in small Greene huskes. The roote is thicke, as long as ones finger, browne without, and hath threedp strings.

✱ *The Place.*

Great Sanicle or Ladies Mantell, groweth in some places of this countrey, as in certayne meadowes, in the hanging of Hilles, whereas the soyle is of potters clay, fat and redde.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe floureth in May, and June.

✱ *The Names.*

The latter wyrters do call this herbe in Greeke *σποσίρα, ἀπόσιον, & ἐλάσιον*: in Latin Achimilla, Alchimilla Stellaria, Platanonis, Pes leonis, & of some in Greeke *λεοντοπόδιον*, howbeit this is not the right Leontopodium whereof Dioscorides writeth: in English Ladies mantell, great Sanicle, and Padelion: in French *Pied de Lion*. in high Douch Symman, Lewentapen, Lewenfuß, Unser frauwe Mantell, & groß Sanickel: in base Almaine folowing the high Almaines Synnaw, Unser vrouwen mantel, and groote Sanikel.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is dry like Sanicle, but colder.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Ladies mantell is much like to Sanicle in facultie, and serueth for all diseases whereunto Sanicle is good. Moreouer it taketh away the payne & heate of all woundes inflamed, vlcers, and Phlegmons being applied thereto.

Solidago Sarracenica.

The same pound & layde vpon the Pappes or Dugges of wiues or maydens, maketh them harde and firme.

## Of Sarrasins Consoude.

Chap. xcix.

✱ *The Description.*

**S**arrasines Consoude, hath a round browne, redde, holow stalke, three or foure cubites high as Pena writeth, all alongst the whiche from the lowest parte euen vnto the harde toppe, there growe long narrow leaues like to Wythie, or Peach leaues: Dented round aboute with small denticles. At the toppe of the stalkes growe bleake or pale yelow floures, the whiche being ripe, are carried away with the winde. The roote is very threedp.

✱ *The Place.*

Sarrasines Consoude groweth in shadowy woodes, and especially there whereas it is somewhat moyst.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe is found with his floures most commonly in August.

✱ *The*





✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Solidago Sarracenica, & Consolida Sarracenica, of some Herba fortis: in English Sarrasines Confounde, or Sarrasines Comfery: in French Consoulde Sarrasine: in high Douch Heydnisch wundkraut: in base Almaigne Heydensch wondtcrup.

✱ *The Nature.*

Sarrasines Confounde is almost dry in the third degree, and not without heate, in taste bitter and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Sarrasines Confounde healeth all sortes of woundes and blcers, both inward and outward, to be ministred in the same manner as the other Consolidative or healing herbes are, whether it be giue in drinke, or applied outwardly with oyntments, oyles, or emplaisters.

The same boyled in water and dronken, doth restraine and stay the wasting of the lyuer, and taketh away the oppillation and stopping of the same, & of the bladder and gaule, and is good agaynst the iaundise, & feuers of long continuance, and for such as are falling into a dropisie.

The decoction of the same is good to be gargled against the blcers, and stinking of the mouth, and against the vlcation of the gummes, and throte.

✱ *Of Golden rodde.*

## Chap. i.

✱ *The Description.*

Virga aurea.

**G**olden rodde at the firste hath long broad leaues, spreadde abroad upon the ground, amongst the which springeth by a reddish or browne stalke of the length of a foote and half, with leaues like to the first, but smaller, it spreadeth it selfe at the toppe into diuers small branches, charged or loded, with small yellow floures, the whiche also whan they are ripe, are carried away with the winde, like to the floures of Sarrasines Confounde. The roote is browne and hath threeddy strings.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in wooddes, vpon mountaynes, and in frutefull soyle.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth most commonly in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Virga aurea, that is to say, Golden rodde: in French Verge d'or: in base Almaigne Golden roede: and we know not as yet whether it hath any other name.

✱ *The Nature.*

The taste of this herbe is very like to Sarrasines Confounde, and therefore it is of like nature.

✱ *The Vertue and Operation.*

Golden rod is also an herbe apt to heale woundes, and hath the same vertues





tues whiche Sarraſines Conſounde hath, and may be vſed in all diſeaſes for the whiche the ſayde Conſounde is good.

The ſame boyled in wine and dronken, is very good agaynſt the ſtone & namely in the reynes. For it breaketh the ſame, and maketh it to deſcend with the water or vrine: and ſo doth alſo the water of this herbe diſtilled with wine, and dronken by ſome ſpace of time, as wyrteth Arnoldus de Villa Noua.

**Of water Sengreene and Knights perrow**  
or Woundwozte. Chap. cj.

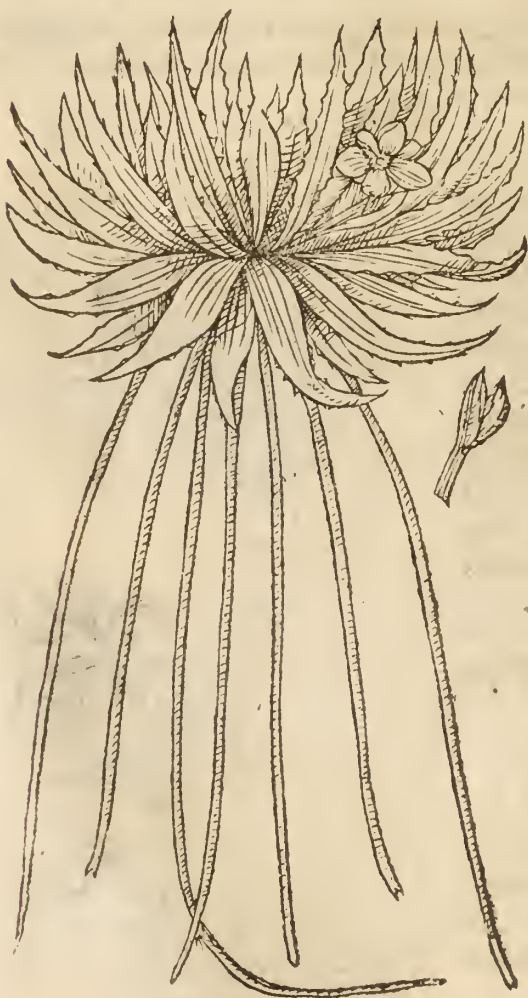
✱ *The Kindes.*



nder the title of Stratiotes, that is to ſay, Knights woundwozte, or Water pearrow, Dioſcorides deſcribeth twoo herbes, well known in this countrie. The one called Crabbes clawe: The other water Milfoyle or Bearrow.

Sedumaquatile.  
Water Sengreene.

Stratiotes potamios.  
Knights woundwozte.



✱ *The Deſcription.*

**T**he firſt whiche is called Knights Woundwozte, or water Sengreene, is a water herbe whiche ſleeteth vpon the water, not muche vnlike the great Sengreene, before that he bringeth forth his ſtalke, but that it is greater. The leaues be narrow of halfe a foote long, hauing vpon each ſide ſharpe teeth and prickley popntes or indented Corners, like to Bitter Aloes,  
or Sea



oz Sea aygreene, but muche smaller, narrower and shorter. The floures are vpon short stemmes, and grow forth by the sides of the leaues, and are white and diuided into three, with a certayne throm oz hearie yelow in the middell, and growe out of a clouen huske like to a Crabbes Clawe. It hath none other roote sauing a very shorte stemme, broade and thicke aboue, and very small and tender vnderneath, from whence springe by the leaues: by the sayde shorte stemme vnderneath the leaues, growe long threedes (like to very fine and small lute strings) here and there stretching themselues euen to the bottom of the water, by the whiche it taketh holde and draweth sustenance from the grounde. Certayne deceptfull and naughtie Rogues that would be taken for cunning Physitions, with their Treacles, Scammonie, and Plasters, do gather of the fine strings and hearie rootes aforesayde, and put them into Phials oz Glasses full of water, and set them openly in their shoppe windowes oz standings, to be seene of the people, whereby they make the people to beleue, that that they be wormes, whiche they haue caused men to auoyde with theyr powders, Sugar and Oyntments.

The second kinde called Knights Milfoyle (bycause of the great multitude and number of leaues) hath long, small, and narrow leaues, deeply cut in vpon bothe sides, like to the winge fethers of some smal byrdes. For as the feathers of byrdes haue as it were a stemme, oz a certayne ribbe in the middell, from whence there grow out vpon each side long narrow barres, plumes oz fine heares: euen so in like manner, these small leaues, haue also a ribbe oz sinew in the middell, from whence there growe out vpon bothe sides small and narrow leaues, euery leafe like to the hearie barres oz plumes of such smal feathers. Amongst the sayde leaues groweth by a stalke oz stemme of a span long bearing leaues like to the aforesayde, and at the top a fayre tusse, bushe, oz nosegay of many small yelow floures like the common Perrow oz Milfoyle. The roote is tender and threedye.

✱ *The Place.*

The first kinde groweth in this countrey in pondes and pooles, & is found in diuers diches that are neare to the Riuer of Eschauld and Dele, in the countrey of Brabant.

The other groweth in very good and ranke medowes, but a man shall finde it very seldome.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Water Sengreene floureth in May. The other in August.

✱ *The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke *σρατιώτης, και σρατιώτης ποτάμι*: in Latine *Militaris*: and it may be well called *Sedumaquatile*: in English *Knights worte*, *Knights woundworste*, oz *Knights water woundworste*, *Knights Pondeworste*, and of some *Knights water Sengreene*: in base Almaine *Crabbenclaw*, and after the Greeke, *Ruyters cruyt*, oz *water Ruyters cruyt*.

The second is called in Greeke *σρατιώτης χιλιόφυλλ*: in Latine *Militaris milifolia*: in English *Knights Milfoyle*: *souldiers Perrow*, and *yelow knighten Perrow*: in French *Herbe militaire à millefeuilles*, and *Millefeuille iaulne*: in base Almaine *Geel Geruwe*.

✱ *The Nature.*

*Knights woundworste* of the water is colde and dry: The other with the thousand leaues, called *knighten Mylfoyle*, is dry and somewhat astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The first *Knights worste* boyled in water and dronken, stoppeth the pissing of



of bloud, and cureth the woundes and vlcers of the kidneys, and the vse of it is good against all inwarde woundes.

The leaues therof pounde, and layde vpon greene woundes, keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation or swelling.

The same layde too with vineger, cureth the wilde fyre, or S. Anthonies fire, with other hoate tumors, as Phlegmons, &c.

<sup>2</sup> The yelow Knights worke, or Souldiers Milfoyle, is singuler good against all kinde of olde and new vlcers: it cureth fistulas, it stancheth bloud, it souldereth, bringeth together, and cureth woundes, whether it be pounde or bruised and so layde vpon, or mixt with oyles, oyntments, and emplaysters that are made for such purposes.

### Of Parrow or common Milfoyle.

Chap. cij.

✠ The Description.

**M**ilfoyle hath round hollow stalkes of a foote and halfe long: the leaues be long and very fine, and deeply iagged vpon both sides, euen harde vnto the middell ribbe or sinew, very wel like to the smallest leaues of Coriander or Southrenwood. The floures grow in fayre rounde tufts or bushes at the toppe of the stalke, and are most commonly all white, sometimes also in this countrey of a purplish colour, and as Dioscorides writeth, sometimes all yelow, the whiche as yet hath not bene seene in this countrie. The roote is blacke and threedie.

✠ The Place.

Milfoyle groweth plentifully in this countrey, about paths, high wayes, and the borders of fieldes.

✠ The Tyme.

It floureth from Iune to September.

✠ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἄχιλλαιον*: in Latine Achillea, and Achillea sideritis, of Apuleius Myriophyllon, Myriomorphos, Chiliophyllon, Stratioticon, Heracleon, Chrysitis, Supercilium Veneris, Acron syluaticum, Militaris, and of some Diodela: in Shoppes at this present Millefolium: in Italian *Millefoglio*: in Spanishe *Terna Milloyas*: in English also Milfoyle, Perrow, and Rose bleede: in French *Millefueille*: in high Douch, Garben, Schaffgratz, Schaffrip, and Tausenblaet: in base Almaine, Geruwe.

Some count Achillea, to be that kinde of Tansie, whiche we before in the tenth Chapter of this present booke haue named the small white Tansie, as it is there declared.

Achillea.



✠ The



✱ *The occasion of the Name.*

This herbe had his name Achillea, of the noble and valiant knight Achilles, whose valiant actes & noble Historie were described by Homer. The sayde Achilles vsed this herbe very much, and it was firste taught him by the Centaure Chiron. With this herbe Achilles cured the woundes and sores of Telephus the sonne of Hercules.

✱ *The Nature.*

Milfoyle is very dry and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Decoction of Milfoyle dronken doth cure and stoppe the bloudy fluxe, Al and all other laskes.

The same dronken stoppeth all fluxes, but especially the redde fluxe in women that floweth to abundantly. It worketh the same effect being applied to the secrete partes, or if one sitte or bathe in the decoction thereof.

The same brused and layde vpon woundes stoppeth the bloud, and keepeth C the same from inflammation and swelling, and cureth the same.

**Of Comfrey.****Chap. ciiij.**✱ *The Description.*

**C**omfrey hath rough hearie stalkes, and long rough leaues, much like the leaues of commo Buglosse, but much greater and blacker. The floures be rounde and hollow like little belles, most commonly white, and sometimes reddish. The roote is blacke without and white within, very clammy or slimie to touche.

✱ *The Place.*

Comfrey groweth alongst by diches, and in moyst places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *συμφυτον* & *συμφυτον μέγα*: in Latine *Symphytum magnum*, & *Solidago*: in Shoppes *Consolida maior*: in Italian *Consolida maggiore*: in Spanishe *Suelda mayor*, *Consuelda mayor*: in English *Comfrey*, and *Comferie*: in frech *Consyre*: in high Douch *Walwurtz*, *groß Beinwel*: in base Almaigne *Waelwoxtel*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Comfrey is hoate and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Comfrey pound and dronken, are good for them that spitte A bloud, and healeth all inwarde woundes, and burstings.

A

The





The same also beyng brused and layde to in manner of a playster, do heale all greene and freshe woundes: and are so glutinatiue, that if it be sodde with chopte or minsed meate, it wil reioyne and bring it all together againe into one masse or lumpe.

The rootes of Comferie boyled and dronken, do clense the breast from flegmes, and cureth the grieffes or hurtes of the Lungen. They haue the lyke vertue, being mengled with sugar, syropes, or Honny, to be often taken into the mouth or licked.

The same with the leaues of Grounswell, are good to be layde vpon all hoate tumors or inflammations, especially to the inflammations of the fundament or siege.

The same also are good to be pounce, & layde vpon burstings or ruptures.

**T**he ende of the first parte of Dodonæus Herball.



# The seconde parte of the Historie of Plantes/ intreating of the differences/ proportions/ names/ properties, and vertues, of pleasant and sweete smelling floures, herbes and seedes, and such like. Written by that famous D. Rem- bertus Dodoneus now Physitian to the Emperour.

## Of Marche Violets.

## Chap. i.

### ✠ The Kyndes.

**H**ere be two sortes of Violets: the garden and the wilde Violet. The Garden violets are of a fayre darke or shining deepe blew colour, and a very pleasant and amiable smell. The wilde Violets are without sa-  
uour, and of a faine blew or pale colour.

### ✠ The Description.

**T**he sweete Garden or Marche violet, creepeth alongst y ground like the Strawberie plante, fastening it selfe and taking roote in diuers places: his leaues be rounde and blackish like to Iupe leaues, sauing they be smaller, rounder, and tenderer: emongst the whiche leaues there springeth by fayre & pleasant floures of a darke blew colour, eache floure growing alone by him selfe, vpon a little small and tender stemme. The floures are diuided into fine small leaues, wherof the middle of the floures, with the tippes or poynted endes of the leaues are speckled or spotted with a certayne reddish yellow. After the floures there appeareth round bullets, or huskes full of seede, the whiche being ripe do open and diuide themselues into three partes, the roote is tender & of threddish strings.

Of this sorte, there is an other kinde planted in gardens, whose floures are very double, and full of leaues.

There is also a thirde kinde, bearing floures as white as snow.

And also a fourth kinde (but not very common) whose floures be of a darke Crymsen, or old reddish purple colour, in all other poyntes like to the first, as in his leaues, seede, and growing.

**2** The wilde is like to the garden Violet, but that his leaues are far smaller, his floures are somewhat greater, but much paler, yea sometimes almost white, and without sauour.

### ✠ The Place.

The sweete garden Violet, groweth vnder hedges, and about the borders of fieldes and pastures, in good ground and fertyle soyle, and it is also set and planted in gardens. The wilde kinde whiche is without smell, groweth in the borders of dry, leane, and barren fieldes.

Viola Nigra.

The blacke, or purple Violet.





¶ *The Tyme.*

The garden violet flourerh in Marche and Aprill. The wilde also doth flourer in Aprill, and afterwarde.

✱ *The Names.*

The sweete Violet is called in Greeke *ἰὼν πορφύρεα*: in Latine *Viola nigra*, *Viola purpurea*: of Virgil *Vaccinium*: in Shoppes *Viola*: in English *Violets*, the garden Violet, the sweete Violet, and the Marche violet: in Italian *Viola porporea*, and *Viola mammola*: in Spanish *Violetas*: in French *Violette de Mars*, *ou de quaresme*: in high Dutch *Blauw veiel*, or *Mertzen violen*: in base Almaine *Violetten*: the Violet plante or herbe is called in Shoppes *Violaria*, and *Mater violarum*.

✱ *The cause of the Greeke name.*

The sweete Violet (as the Emperour Constantine wyrteth) was called in Greeke *Ion*, after the name of that sweete guirle or pleasant damosell *Io*, which Jupiter, after that he had gotte her with childe, turned her into a trim Heaf-fer or gallant Cowe, bycause that his wife *Iuno* (beyng bothe an angry and Jelous Goddesse) should not suspect that he loued *Io*. In the honour of which his *Io*, as also for her more delicate and holosome feeding, the earth at the commaundement of Jupiter brought forth *Violettes*, the whiche after the name of his welbeloued *Io*, he called in Greeke *Ion*: and therefore they are also called in Latine, as some do wypte, *Viola*, quasi *vitula* & *Vaccinia*. *Alexander* wyrteth, that the name of *Ion* was giuen vnto *Violettes*, bycause of the *Nymphes* of *Ionia*, who firste of all presented Jupiter with these kindes of floures.

✱ *The Nature or Temperament.*

*Violets* are colde in the first degree, and moyst in the second.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Decoction of *Violets* is good against hoate feuers, and the inflammation of the Liuer, and all other inwarde partes, driving forth by siege the hoate and cholerique humors. The like propertie hath the iuyce, syrupe, or conserue of the same.

The syrupe of *Violets* is good against the inflammation of the lunges and breast, and against the *Pleurisie*, and cough, and also against feuers or *Agues*, but especially in yong children.

The same Syrupe cureth all inflammations and roughnesse of the throte if it be much kept or often holden in the mouth. The sugar of violets, and also the conserue, and iuyce, bringeth the same to passe.

That yellow whiche is in the middest of the floures, boyled in water, is good to be gargled in the throte agaynst the squinancie or swelling in the throte: it is also good to be dronken agaynst the falling sicknesse in yong children.

*Violets* pounde and layde to the head alone, or mengled with oyle, remo- ueth the extreame heate, swageth head-ache, prouoketh sleepe, and moysteneth the brayne: it is good therefore against the drynesse of the head, against melan- choly, and dulnesse or heauinesse of Spirite.

*Violets* brused or stamped with barlie meale, are good to be layde vpon *phlegmions*, that is to say, hoate impostumes or carbuncles, and they heale the inflammation and paine of the eyes, also the hoate vlcers, and the inflammation that cometh with the falling downe of the fundament.

The seede of *Violettes*, dronken with wine or water, is good agaynst the stings of *Scorpions*.

The



The herbe or plante is very good against hoate feuers, and the inflamma-  
tions of the liuer, and looseth the belly.

The wilde Violets are almost of the same vertue, but they be a great deale  
weaker, and therefore they are not vsed in Medicine.

## Of Pances or Hartes ease. Chap. ij.

¶ The Description.

Viola tricolor.

**P**ances hath triangled stemmes,  
with many ioynts: his leaues are  
blackish, and dented, or toothed  
rounde about like a sawe, betwixte the  
whiche leaues there growe vp from the  
stalke, small naked or bare stēmes: bring-  
ing forth sayre & pleasant floures, par-  
ted into fiue littell leaues, like to a Vio-  
let, each floure being of thre diuerse co-  
lours, whereof the highest leaues for the  
most parte are of a violet, and purple co-  
lour, the others are blewishe or yelow,  
with blacke and yelow streekes alongst  
the same, and the middell hearie: after-  
warde there appeare small Bollyns or  
knoppy huskes, wherin the yelow seede  
is inclosed.

¶ The Place.

These floures do grow in gardens, &  
there is many of them found growing a-  
mongst the stubble in corne fieldes.

¶ The Tyme.

They begin to floure incōtinent after  
the Violets, and remayne flourishing al the  
sommer long.

¶ The Names.

This floure is called in Greeke *φλόξ*  
*και φλόγιον*: in Latine *Viola flammea*, *Flamma*, & at this time *Viola tricolor*, *Herba*  
*Trinitatis*, *lacea*, and *Herba Clauellata*: in English *Pances*, *Louze* in idienes, and  
*Hartes ease*: in frēch *Pensée*, and *Pensée menue*: in high Douch *Freylscham*, *Frey-*  
*schamkraut*, and *Dreyfeltigkheytblumen*: in base Almaine *Dreyvuldicheyt*  
*bloemen*: and *Penseen*.

¶ The Temperament.

Pances are dry and temperate in colde and heate.

¶ The Vertues.

These floures boyled and dronken, do cure and stay the beginnings of the  
falling euill or the disease of young children that foome and cast vp froth, wher-  
fore it is called in high Douch, *Freylscham*.

The same floures boyled with their herbe or plante, and giuen to be drōken, &  
doth clesse the lunges and bzeast, and are very good for feuers, and inward in-  
flammations or heates.

Planta hæc maximè probatur ad glutinanda vulnera, tã exterius illita, quàm in-  
terius sumpta: adhæc ad enterocælas. In quem vsus puluerem eius, mensura di-  
midij cochlearis, ex vino austero, foelici successu propinant.





The second Booke of  
Of the Wall floure. Chap. iij.

✱ The Description.

*Viola lutea.*

**T**he yellow Gillofer or Wall floure, is a littell shrubbe or bushe, that is greene both winter & somer, whose stalkes are harde & of a woody substance, and full of branches: the leaues growing thereon are somewhat thicke set, long, narrow, and greene: at the top of the stalkes or branches, growe the floures, whiche be very yellow, and fayre, of a pleasant smell, euery floure diuided into foure smal leaues, the whiche perished there cometh by long Coddes or huskes, wherein is conteyned seede whiche is large, flatte, and yellow.

✱ The Place.

The yellow Gillofer or Wall floure, groweth vpon oide walles, & stonehilled houses, & is comonly planted in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

The yellow Gillofer doth chiefly floure in March, Aprill, and May.

✱ The Names.

The yellow Gillofer is a kinde of violets called in Greeke λευκία, the which are also called in Latine *Leucoia lutea*, and of Serapio and the Apothecaries *Keyri*: & of Plinie (who hath seuered them from *Leucoion*, that is to say, from the stocke Gillofer, or rather the white violet) *Viola lutea*: in Italian *Viola giala*: in Spanish *Violetas amarillas*. in English *Yellow Gillofers*, *Wall floures*, and *Hartes eale*: in french *Violes iaunes*, *Giroflee iaulne*: in high Douch *Geel veiel*: in Brabant geel *Uilieren*, *steen Uilieren*.

✱ The Nature.

Wall floures are hoate and dry, and of subtil partes.

✱ The Vertues.

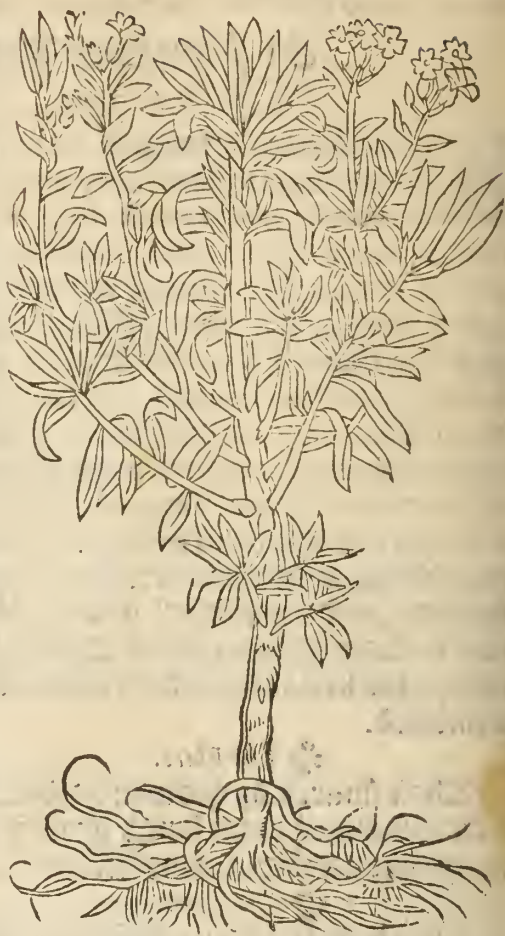
Wall floures dyled and boyled in water prouoketh vyne, and causeth women to haue their termes, it cureth the Scirrhos, or harde impostumes of the Mother, whan the same is stewed or bathed therewith.

The same floures with oyle and waxe, brought into a playster do heale the choppes or riftes of the siege and fundament, or falling downe of the Arse-gut, and closeth by olde vlcers.

The Wall floure mengled with Hony, cureth the naughtie vlcers, and swellings of the mouth.

The quantitie of two Drames of the seede of Wall floures dronken in wine, bringeth downe womens floures, deliuereth the Secondyne, and the dead childe. It doth all the same very well, being conueyed into the Matrix or Mother in a Pessarie.

The iuyce of this Gillofer, dropped into the Eyes, doth wast and scatter all spottes and dimnesse of the same.



The



The roote stamped with vineger, cureth the hardnesse of the Splene or Helte, being applied thereto.

## Of Stocke Gillofers or Carnesse Violets. Chap. liij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**H**ere are found two kindes of these Gillofloures. The one is great and called the Castell, or stocke Gillofer, the whiche may be kept both winter and somer. The other is not so bigge, and is called the small stocke Gillofer, the whiche must be yearely sowed againe, and bringeth forth his floure and seede the same yeare.

✱ *The Description.*

Leucoion.

**T**hese two kindes of Violets or Gillofers, are not muche vnlike Walfloures sauing that their leaues be whiter and softer.

The great Castell, or stocke Gillofer his stalkes be harde and straight, of the heighth of two or three foote, with long narrow and softe leaues like Molyne, far greater, longer & larger than the leaues of Walfloures, or yellow Gillofers. The floures be of a fragrant or pleasant smel, in fashion and smell like to Hartes ease or Walfloures, but much larger, of colour sometimes white, sometimes as the colour, sometimes Carnation, Stamell, or Scarlet colour, sometimes redde, and sometimes Violet, after whiche floures cometh long huskes or Coddes, wherein is flat or large seede.

The small Castell or stocke Gillofer, is like to the great in his stalkes, & whitish, wollie softe leaues, also in the sweete smel and fragrant sauour of his floures, in the diuersitie of colours, in his coddes and seede, sauing that it is smaller in all respectes, not exceeding the length of a mans foote, of small continuance, and perishing euery yeare.

✱ *The Place.*

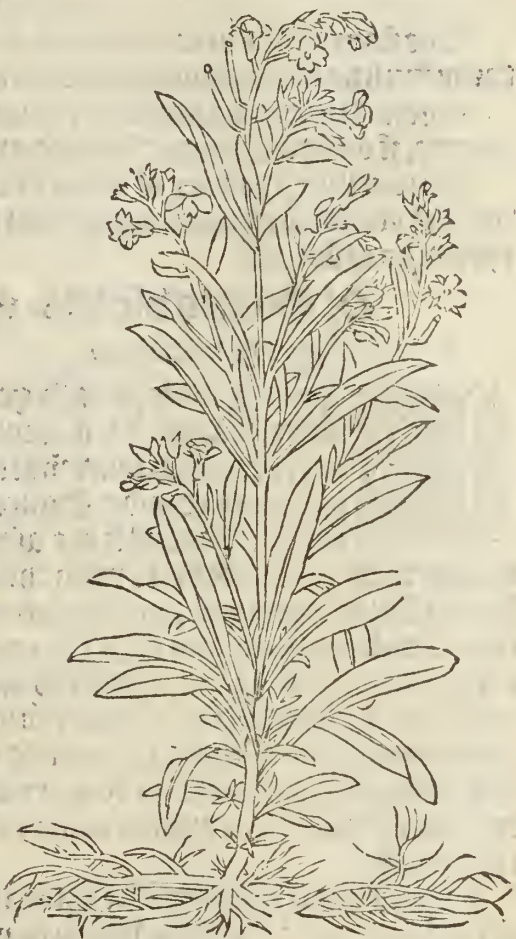
These kindes of Gillofers, are sowed in the gardens of this countrey: of this sorte there is found an other kinde in places neare the sea coast, as in Zealand, not farre from the shore, but the same is smaller and lower than that whiche groweth in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The great Castell gillofer floureth in Marche and Aprill, a yeare after the sowing. The smaller floureth in July and August, the same yeare that it is first sowed.

✱ *The Names.*

These Violets, especially the greater kind are called in Greeke λευκίαι: in Latine *Viola alba*, and is so called bycause his leaues be white, but not the leaues





of the floures, for they be of diuers colours as is before sayde, they be called in Italian *Viola bianca*: in Spanish *Violetas blancas*. Some of the late writers do call them *Viola matronales*, that is to say, Dames violets: but this name doth rather belong to an other sorte of Violets, whereof we shal intreate in the next Chapter following. But if we ought to call these Violets by the aforesayde name, the name will best agree with the small Castell Gilofer. The greater sorte is called in English *Garnesie Violets*, white Gilofer, Stocke Gilofer, & Castell Gilofer the smaller kinde, may be so called also. The greater sorte is called in base *Almaine Stock Viliere*, and the smaller sorte is also called of them *Heeten Viliere*.

✠ *The Temperament.*

These Violets are hoate and dry, & of nature somewhat like to *Walfloures*.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The floures of stocke Gillofers, boyled in water & dronken, is good against the difficultie of breathing, and the cough.

These Violets do likewise prouoke the floures, and bryne, and do cause to sweate, if one do sitte ouer a bathe or stewe full of the decoction thereof.

To conclude, they are of nature very like to the yellow, or *Walgilofer*: The which yet notwithstanding is in all respectes better & fitter in Medicine than the stocke Gillofers.

### Of Dames violets/ or Gillofloures. Chap.v.

✠ *The Description.*

*Viola Matronales.*

**D**ames Gillofers hath greate large leaues of a browne Greene colour, somewhat snipt or dented rounde aboute the edges: Amongst the which springeth vp a stemme beset with the like leaues full of branches, which beareth sweete and pleasant floures at the toppe, in proportion like to the Gillofers aforesayde, most commonly of a white colour, sometimes carnation, and sometimes reddish, afterwardes come vp long rounde coddess or huskes, in which the seede is conteyned.

Of this kinde of Damaske Violets or Gillofloures, are they also which are now called *Détarius*: whereof there be ij. sortes.

The first hath fine leaues or moe, like hempe growing vpon one litle stem, the stalkes be smal and short, not much aboue the heigth of nine inches: vpon the grow smal floures of a violet colour in proportion like to *Garnesie violets* or *Dames Gillofloures*: after them comme huskes & seede like to them. The rootes be somewhat thicke, & vneuen, and as they were couered with certayne scales.

The other his leaues grow amongst the litle stalkes, & are spread abroade like to the leaues of the *Ailhe*, or *Walnut trees*, sauing they be smaller. The floures





loures be almost white, & the huskes or cods are like to the huskes of garnesey violets: the rootes be rough & bueuen, much like to the rootes of the first kind.

✱ *The Place.*

The violets or Gillofers are very common almost in all gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure in May, and oftentimes else, whiles Somer lasteth.

✱ *The Names.*

These floures be now called in Latine *Violæ Matronales*: in English Damaske violets, Dames violets or Gillofers, and Rogues gillofers: in French *Violettes de Dames*: in high Douch Winter violen, wherefore some do also call them in Latine *Hyberna viola*, or *Viola hyemalis*: in base Almaigne Mastbloemen, and after the Latine name they call it *Joncfrouwen bilieren*, whiche may be Englisshed Dames violets.

The other kinde is knowen by the name of Dentarie: and is not otherwise knownen to vs.

✱ *The Temperament and Vertues.*

These floures are not vsed in medicine, therefore their temperature, and naturall operation, is yet vnknownen.

## Of Solbanac or Strange Violets. Chap. vi.

✱ *The Description.*

*Viola Latifolia.*

**B**olbanac hath hard round stēg, full of branches, his leaues be great & large, dented or tothed of a browne Greene colour, and snipt or dented about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of the *Spiberte* or *Hassel tree*. The floures be like to the floures of Damaske violets, of a pale purple colour, the whiche being vanissed, there comneth vp white huskes, which be flat rounde, and very large, of the quantitie of a groote, or *Testerne*, wherein is conteyned a browne seede, after the fasshion of the *Moone*, the whiche may be seene thorough the thimne huskes or skinne of the *Codde*. The roote is white, & a litle thicke, and somewhat knottie or knobbie, which after y<sup>e</sup> it hath bozne sede perisheth.

Yet there is founde a certayne kinde whose roote dieth not yearely, and that kinde both in his leaues & broad huskes, is smaller than the abouesayde.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is founde sownen in certayne gardens of this countrey.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Bolbonac floureth in Aprill and May, the next yeare after the sowing.

✱ *The Names.*

Forasmuch as these floures are somewhat like vnto violets, therefore they are now placed amongst the kindes of Violets, and are called in Latine *Viola Latifolia*, of some *Viola peregrina*. For vnder the name of *ῥοι* in Greeke: and *Viola* in Latine, are commonly comprehended all sortes of floures whiche





whiche be any thing like vnto Violets. The Herboristes and certayne Apothecaries do call this herbe by a certayne barbarous and strange name Bolbonac: the Brabanders or base Alinaignes, do call it Penninckbloemen, that is to say, Penny floure, or mony floure, and they call it also Paeschbloemen. The Ancients did account it for a kinde of Thlaspie, especially for that kinde Described by Crateuas, whiche some do call Sinapi Perficum, and of Dioscorides Thlaspie Crateua.

✱ *The Temperament and Vertues.*

The seede of this herbe is sharpe and biteth the tongue, and of a drying qualitye, and therefore is in vertue like the other Thlaspi.

### Of Gillofers.

### Chap. vij.

✱ *The Kynnes.*



Vnder the name of Gillofers (at this time) diuerse sortes of floures are containned. Wherof they call the first the Cloue gillofer whiche in deede is of diuerse sortes & variable colours: the other is the small or single Gillofer & his kinde. The third is that, which we cal in English sweete Williams, & Colminiars: wherevnto we may well ioyne the wilde Gillofer or Cockow floure, which is not much vnlike the smaller sort of garden Gillofers.

*Vetonica altilis.*

Carnations, and the Double-cloaue Gillofers.

*Vetonica altilis minor.*

The single Gillofers, Soppes in wine, and Pinckes, &c.



✱ *The Description.*

The Cloue gillofer hath long small blades, almost like Leeke blades. The stalke is round, and of a foote and halfe long, full of ioyntes and knops, & it beareth



beareth two leaues at euery ioynt or knot. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes or stemmes, out of long round, smooth huskes and dented or toothed a-boue like the spice called cloaes, or like to a littell crounet, out of the whiche the small feathered leaues do grow rounde about, spread in compasse, whereof some be of colour white, some carnation, or of a liuely fleshe colour, some be of a cleare or bright redde, some of a darke or deepe redde, and some speckled, and do all smell almost like Cloues. Whan the floures be past, there groweth in the sayde round cuppes or huskes, other long poynted huskes like barlie cornes, in which the small blacke seede is inclosed.

Armerius flos primus.  
Sweete Williams.

Armerius flos tertius.

Vetonica syluestris.  
Wilde Williams, or Cockow  
Gillofers.



The Dynkes, and small feathered Gillofers, are like to the double or cloane Gillofers in leaues, stalkes, & floures, sauing they be single and a great deale smaller. The leaues be long & narrow, almost like grasse, the smal stemmes are slender and knottie, vpon whiche growe the sweete smelling floures, like to the Gillofers aforesayde, sauing eache floure is single, with fise or sixe small leaues, deepe and finely snipt, or frenched like to small feathers, of white, redde, and carnation colour, after whiche floures there groweth also in the rounde huskes, other sharpe huskes, or as it were long pellottes, in the which the seede is conteped.

The first Sweete William or Colmenier (which is now called in Latine Armerius flos) is also somewhat like to the cloane Gillofers, their leaues be narrow, their stalkes ioyntie, & their floures small, like to littell Gillofers, growing



ing three or foure together at the toppe of the stalkes, & sometimes nine or tenne together, like to a nosegay or small bundell of floures, of colour sometimes red, and sometimes spotted with white, and sometimes (but very seldom) all white.

There is an other kind of *Armeriorum*, whose leaues be broad, almost like the leaues of floure Constantinople. The stalkes of this kinde, with the nūber of small floures growing together, which are of colour redde and white, & speckled or sprinkled with small spots, are very like vnto the aforesayde *Armerijs*.

There is also a certaine thirde kinde *Armeriorum*, with thinne whitish or faynte greene leaues, and slender smooth knottie stalkes, whiche in handling seemeth to be somewhat fatte or clammy, in the toppe of the sayde stalkes grow small floures clustering or growing rounde together, of a fayre washed purple redde colour, after them cometh narrow seede vessels, or small huskes like as in the other *Gillofers*, wherein the seede is conteyned.

The wilde *Gillofers* are somewhat like to *Armeria* or *Colmeniers*: they haue also small knottie stalkes, & narrow leaues, but yet they be larger, shorter, & a great deale whiter greene, than the leaues of the *gillofers* or *Pinkes*. The floures be most comonly redde, & sometimes also white, & deeply cut or iagged, almost like to white *Pinkes* or *Soppes* in wine, but without saour. The floures gone, the seede groweth in long huskes like to *Pynkes*, or feathered *Gillofers*.

#### ✱ The Place.

The Cloue *gillofers*, and the smaller, or single *Gillofers*, with the sweete *Williams*, and *Colmeniers*, are set and planted in the gardens of this countrie. The wilde *Williams* or *Cockow gillofers*, do grow of them selues in all meadowes, and moyst grassie places.

The other kinde of *Armerius* groweth in Germanie, in certaine rough hilly places that stande open against the Sunne.

In Flaunders also there is sometimes found a certaine wilde floure, like to the *Gillofers* and *Armerijs*, sauing it is very small.

#### ✱ The Tyme.

All these sortes of floures, do most commonly floure all the somer time, from after May vntill September.

#### ✱ The Names.

The two first sortes are now called flores *Garyophyllis*, & of some in Greeke *Σεττονικά*: in Latine *Vetonicæ*: some iudge them to be *Cantabricam*, whereof *Plinie* writeth in the .xxv. Booke.

Whereof the first is also called *Ocellum*, *Ocellum Damascenum*, *Ocellum Barbaricum*, & of some it is called *Vetonicam altilem*, & *Vetonicā Coronariam*: in English garden *Gillofers*, Cloue *gillofers*, and the greatest & brauest sorte of them are called *Coronations*, or *Cornations*: in Italian *Garofoli*: in high Dutch *Grätzblumen*, *Regelblumen*, and *Reglin*: in base *Almaigne* *Ginoffelen*: in French *Gyrosflees*, and *Oeillets*, or *Oilletz*.

The second sorte, is also of the kinde of *Vetonicarum*, or *gillofers*, and may well be called *Vetonica altilis*, or *Vetonica Coronaria minor*: in English single *Gillofers*, wherof be diuers sortes great & small, & as diuers in colours as the first kindes, & are called in English by diuers names, as *Pynkes*, *Soppes* in wine, feathered *Gillofers*, & small *Honesties*: they are called in high Dutch *Mutwille*, & of some *Hochmut*: & accordingly they be called in Latine *Superba*, that is to say, Gallant, proude, & gloriouse: in base *Almaigne* *Pluymkens*, and cleyn *Ginoffelen*, some call them also in French *des Armoiries*, or *des Barberies*.

That sorte which are called in English sweete *Williams*, are counted also to be of the kindes of the garden or Clove *gillofers* (called in Latine *Vetonica* or *Canta-*



Cantabrica, but now they be called in Latine Flores Armerij, yet some esteeme them to be a certayne kinde of Herbe tunice: the Germanes call them *Douderneglin*, *Feldtneglin*, *Heidenblumen*, and *Blutzyopfle*: in base Allaigne *Keykens*: of the Frenchmen *des Armoires*. There is a kinde of this herbe which is common in the countrey gardens, and they call it *Colmeniers*.

The fourth is a kinde of wilde *Vetonica*, and therefore it is called *Vetonica sylvestris*: in English wilde *Williams*, *Marthe gillofers*, or *Cockow gillofers*: in high *Douche Gauchblum*: in Brabant *Crayebloemkens*, and *Coeckcoeckbloemkens*: it may be called also in Latine *Armoraria sylvestris vel pratensis*: or *Flos Cuculi*: and in French *des Barbaries sannages*.

✱ *The Nature.*

For the most parte all these kindes of floures, with their leaues and rootes, are temperate in heate and drynesse.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Conserue of the floures of the first kinde, made with Sugar, comfōr, & teth the harte, & the vse thereof is good against hoate feuers & the Pestilence.

**Of floure Constantinople. Chap. viij.**

✱ *The Description.*

*Flos Constantinopolitanus.*

**T**he floure Constantinople hath two, three, or foure, long holow and vpright stemmes, full of knees, or ioyntes, (with a certaine roughnesse). At euery ioynt groweth two leaues, which be somewhat long and large, and of a browne Greene colour, the floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, many clustering together after the manner of *Tol-me-neers*, or sweete *Williams*, but somewhat larger, of the colour of Red-lead, or lyke to the colour of the Orange pill that is thoroughly ripe. The floures be very pleasant and delectable to looke on, but they are without any pleasant sente or sauour. The leaues and stalkes be somewhat rough. The roote is whyte, and diuided into diuers other long and slender rootes, in taste somewhat sharpe.

✱ *The Place.*

The Herboristes and suche as haue pleasure in the strange varietie of floures, do plant these in theyr gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

These floures do florish from Midsummer, vntill it be almost winter.

✱ *The Names.*

This pleasant floure is called of the Herboristes *Flos Constantinopolitanus*, that is to say, *Floure Constantinople*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of this herb is hoate & dry, as it doth manifestly appeare by þe tast.





## ✱ The Description.

**R**ose Campion his stalkes be round, woolly, and knotty, hauing at euery knot or ioynt, a couple of long softe woollie leaues like y<sup>e</sup> leaues of Mollin or higtaper, but much smaller, & narrower. The floures growe at the top of y<sup>e</sup> stalkes, out of long crested huskes, whereof some be of an excellent shining, or Orient redde, & some be white. The single floures are parted into fiue or six leaues, with little sharpe poynts in the middell of the floures, wherevnto the smaller endes of the little leaues of the sayde floures are ioyned. When the floures are perished, there groweth within the playted or crested huskes, other coddess or huskes, whiche be somewhat long and round, wherein the seede whiche is blacke is conteyned. The roote is long and small.

## ✱ The Place.

These floures are planted in the gardens of this countrie.

## ✱ The Tyme.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and August.

## ✱ The Names.

These kinde of floures are called in Greke λυχνίς στεφανοματική: in Latine *Lychnis coronaria*, and *Lychnis sativa*, of some *Athanasios*, and *Acydonium*, of *Plinie* *Iouis flos*: in English *Rose Campion*: in French *Oeillets*, & *Oeillets Dieu*: in high Douch *Margenroszlin*, & *Marien rosen*, and accordingly they are now called in Latine *Rosa mariana*: in base Almaigne they are most commonly called *Christus ooghen*.

## ✱ The Nature.

The floures are hoate and dry.

## ✱ The Vertues.

The seede with the floure, or either of them alone dronken, are good against the stinging of *Scorpions*.



## Of wilde Campion.

## Chap. x.

## ✱ The Kindes.

**T**here be two sortes of these floures, that is to say, a white and a redde, whereof the white kinde is the greater and of a larger grothe. The redde is smaller and lesse.

## ✱ The Description.

**T**he wilde white Campion, hath a rough white stemme: The leaues be white & cottony, much like to the leaues of Campions, sauing that the stalkes be slenderer, and the leaues narrower and not so white. The floures growe out of a rough huske, greater then the huske of the garden Rose Campion, and the proportion of the floure is muche like to the same, but



but more indented aboute the edges, and without any sharpe poynted peake in the middell: the floures being vanished, there commeth after them rounde bollettes or pellets in whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is ordinarily of the length of a foote and halfe, and as thicke as a finger.

*Lychnis sylvestris alba.*

The white wilde Campion.

*Lychnis sylvestris purpurea.*

The purple wilde Campion.



The redde wilde Campions, are in all things like to the white, saving that they grow not so high, and their roote is not so long, but is for the moste parte shorter and hearie. The floures be redde, and in proportion like to the other.

✱ *The Place.*

These floures grow in bntilled groundes, in the borders of fieldes, & alongst the wayes: some also vse to set them in gardens, and it commeth to passe, that by often setting they ware very double.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure most commonly from May untill the ende of Sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

The wilde Campions, are called in Greeke *λυχνίς ἄγρια*: in Latine *Lychnis sylvestris*, of some *Tragonatum*, *Hieracopodium*, or *Lampada*: in the Shoppes of this countrie *Saponaria*, howbeit this is not the right *Saponaria*: in English wilde Campion, or wilde rose Campion: and of some Croweslope: in high Douch *Lydwyrck*, wilde *Argenroßlin*, and in some places *widerstofs*: in Brabant *Jennettekens*.

✱ *The Nature.*

These floures with their plante, are in temperament like to garden rose Campions.

✱ *The Vertues*

The seede and floures, with the whole herbe, of the wilde Campions, are A

D ij

very



very good against the stinging of Scorpions, in somuch that their vertue is so great in this behalfe, that this herbe onely throwen before the Scorpions, taketh away their power to do harine.

The secede taken in quantitie of two Drammes, purgeth downewarde the hoate and cholerique humoꝝs.

### Of Cockle or fielde Nigella.

¶ The Description.



Cockle or fielde Nigella weede, hath straight slender hearie stemmes, the leaues be also long, narrow, hearie, & grayish. The floures be of a browne purple colour, changing towards red, diuided into fīue small leaues, not much varying from the proportion of the wilde Campions, after the which there groweth rounde bolleyns or cups, wherein is cōteyned plenty of seede (of a browne or russet colour.)

¶ The Place.

These floures grow in the fieldes, amongst the wheate, Rye, and Barley.

¶ The Tyme.

It floureth in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

This floure is now called amongst the learned mē Githago, or Nigellastrum, or Pseudolanthium, of some flos Micancalus, as Ruellius writeth: in English field Nigella or Cockle: in high Douch Raden, Grosraden, and Kornrosz: in Brabant Cozenroosen, and Negeibloemen: in French Nielle.

¶ The Temperament and Vertues.

The vertues, & temperament of this herbe, are not yet knowē, bicause it is not in vse, sauing of certayne sonde people, whiche do vse it in the steede of Puray or Darnell, or for the right Nigella, to the great daunger and perill of the sicke people.

### Of Blew Bottell or Cornefloure. Chap. xij.

¶ The Description.



Manus hath a crested stalke, vpon the whiche growe narrowe, sharpe poynted & grayishe leaues, whiche haue certayne natches or cuts about the edges, & sharpe corners like teeth. About the toppe of the stalkes, it beareth small round buttons whiche be rough & scalie, out of the whiche grow pleasant floures, of fīue or sixe small iagged leaues, most commonly blew (especially the wilde kinde.) Sometimes also those that grow in gardens, do beare grayish, purple, crinsen, and white floures: the whiche being vanisshed, there groweth within the scalpe huskes & heades, certayne long seede, whiche is inclosed in a hearie downe or Cotton.

There is also in certayne gardens, an other kynde of Cyanus, whose floures be lyke to the aforesayde, it hath greate broade leaues, larger than the leaues of the garden Rose Champion, the whiche bee also softe and woolly, lyke the leaues of Mullen. The floures of this hearbe are lyke to  
th

### Chap. xi. Anthemion.





Cyanus.  
Coyne floure.



Cyanus maior.  
Great Coyne floure.



the other Cyanus floures both in his Scaly knopped buttons, as also in his jagged, or fringed leaues, & seede: but a great deale larger, and of colour blew, in the middle turning somewhat towards redde, or purple. The roote is of long continuance, and sendeth forth new stemmes and springs yearely.

✠ The Place.

Cyanus or Blew bottell groweth in the fieldes amongst the wheate, but specially amongst Rie. Those which haue the white and purple floures, and the great Cyanus, are sown and planted in gardens.

✠ The Tyme.

These floures do flowerish, from May vntill August.

✠ The Names.

<sup>1</sup> This floure is called of Plinie in Latine Flos Cyanus of some later wyters Baptifecula, or Blaptifecula: in Italian Fior Campesi: in English of Turner Blew-bottell, and Blewblaw, it may also be called Hurte Sicke, and Coyne floure: in French Aubifoines, Bleuets, Perceles, and Blaueoles: in high Douch Kornblumen: in Brabant Cozenbloemen, and Roghbloemen.

<sup>2</sup> The second kinde is called Cyanus maior, and is counted of the learned for a kinde of Verbasum, and therefore they call it Thryallis and Lychnitis: in high Douch it is called Walde Kornblumen: and in Brabant groote Cozenbloemen: we may also call it in English great Coyne floure, and wilde Coyne floure.

✠ The Temperament.

Cyanus or Blewblaw, is colde and dry.



✱ *The Vertues.*

This Cornefloure brused oz pound, is profitably layde vnto the rednesse, the inflammation and running of the eyes, oz to any kinde of Phlegmon oz hoate tumor about the eyes.

The distilled water of Cyanus, cureth the rednesse and payne of the eyes, whan it is either dropped into the eyes, oz else that the eyes be washed therewithall.

**Of Marpgolds. Chap. xiiij.**✱ *The Description.*

Calendula.

**T**he Marygolde hath three oz foure stalkes of a foote and a half long, set with leaues somewhat long & large, and of a white Greene colour: at the toppe of the stalkes growe pleasant bright & shining yellow floures, somewhat strong in sauour, the whiche do close, at the setting downe of the Sunne, and do spread and open againe at the Sunne rising. Each floure hath in the middest thereof a yelow oz browne crowne (like to a shauen Crowne) about the circuyt oz compasse wherof, there are set many littell small yelow leaues. Whan the floures are vanished, there groweth in the places, from whence they fell, certayne round knops like vnto great buttons, copact of many crooked seedes growing together into a knop like a button, each secde alone is croked like to a halfe Circle, oz the new Moone. The roote is white and threddy.

✱ *The Place.*

These floures do grow in euery garden where as they are sowe, and they do yearly spring by a new of the fallen seede.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure almost euery moneth in the yeare, but especially from May vntill winter.

✱ *The Names.*

They be now called in Latine Calendula, and of some Caltha, and Calthula: in English Marygoldes, and Ruddes: in Italian *Fior rancio* in French *du Soucy*, and *Sousie*: in high Douch Ringelblumen: in base Almaine Goutbloemen. (Pena calleth it in Latine Caltha poetarum, and Chrysanthemon.)

✱ *The Nature.*

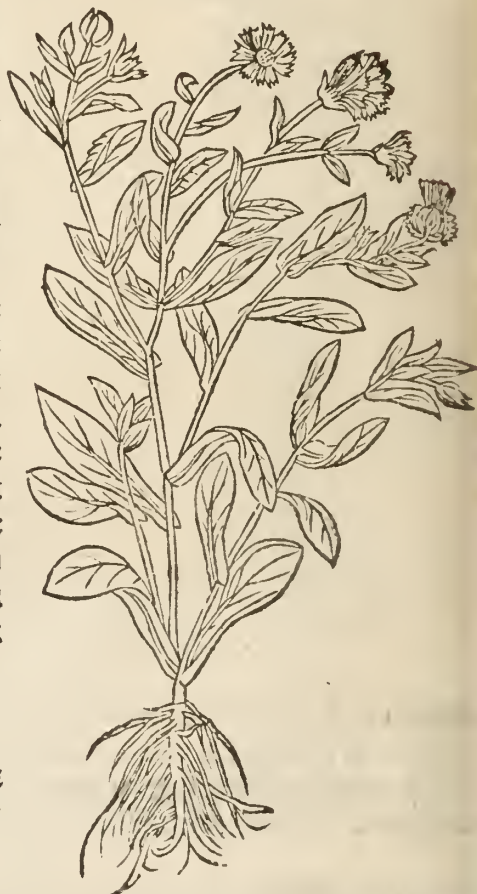
The Marygolde in complexion is hoate and dry.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The floures by them selues, oz together with their plante, boyled in wine & drunken, prouoketh the Menstruall fluxe.

The same with their herbe dyled, and strowed vpon quicke coles, draweth forth the secondyne oz afterbirth, with the dead childe, the funne thereof being receyued at the conuenient place.

The distilled water of Marygoldes, put into the eyes, cureth the rednesse, and





and inflammation of the same.

The conserue that is made of the floures of Marygoldes, taken in the morning fasting, cureth the trembling and shaking of the harte, it is also good to be vsed against the Plague, and corruption of the ayre.

### Of horse floure, or Cowe wheate.

Chap. xiiij.

✱ The Description.

Melampyrum. Triticum vaccinum.

**H**orse floure hath a straight stemme of a foote long, w<sup>th</sup> three or foure branches by the sides, couered with long narrow leaues: at the toppe of the braunches growe sayre spiked eares, full of floures and small leaues, decpely cut and iagged, in proportion not much vnlike to a foretyle. This eare beginneth to floure below, & so it goeth flouring by little and littell v<sup>pp</sup>ward. Before the opening of the floures the small leaues & budde of the floures, are all of a sayre blewish purple colour: and immediatly after the opening of the floures, they are of a yellow colour mixed with purple, and after the falling away of the floures, those small purple leaues do also loose their colour and w<sup>re</sup> greene, and in steede of the floures, there cometh broade hulkes, wherein commonly are inclosed two seedes, not much vnlike vnto wheate cornes but a great deale smaller and browner. The roote is slender and of woody substance.



✱ The Place.

This plant groweth amongst wheate and Spelt, in good frutefull groundes.

✱ The Tyme.

Melampyrum floureth in Iune, and somtimes in Iuly.

✱ The Names.

They call this herbe now, in Latine Triticum vaccinum, or Triticum bouinum, that is to say, Cow wheate, or Oxe wheate: in French *Bled noir*: that is to say, Blacke wheate, or Corne: in high Dutch *Kurweyssen*, and of some Braun *Fleischblumen*: in Brabant *Deertbloemen*: that is to say, Horse floure: And it should seeme to be that vnprofitable herbe wherof Theophrastus writeth in his viij. booke Chap. v. And Galen Primo de alimentorum facultatibus, Cap. vltimo, called in Greke *μελάμυρον*: in Latine Melampyrum, which as they do write is but a weede, or vnprofitable plante growing amongst wheate, and so called bycause of the seede, whiche is blacke and proportioned like wheate. But this is not the Melampyrum of Dioscorides, the whiche also is called Myagrion.

✱ The Nature.

Horse floure, or Blacke wheate, especially the grayne or seede, is hoate, and rayseth v<sup>pp</sup> fumes.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede of this herbe taken in meate or drinke troubleth the braynes, causing headache and Drunkenesse, yet not so much as Buray or Darnell. Vaccis pabulo grata & inuocua.



The second Booke of  
**Of Larkes spurre. Chap. xv.**

\* *The Kyndes.*

**T**here be two sortes of *Consolida regalis*: wherof one kinde groweth in gardens, and the other is wilde.

*Delphinium.*


**Garden Larkes spurre.**

*Bucinum.*

**Wilde Larkes spurre.**



& *The Description.*

- 1  The garden Larkes spurre hath a round straight stem full of branches, set with tender leaues, all iagged and cut very small, or frenched much like to the leaues of the smaller Southrenwood. The floures grow amongst the stalkes at the toppe of the branches, and are compacte of fiue littell leaues growing together, somewhat like to the March violet, sauing that one of the leaues of this floure is long and hollow, hauing behind it a croked spurre or tayle, turning like the floure of wilde Lyn, or Toode flaxe. These floures are of colour, sometimes purple blew, sometimes white, and sometimes Carnation: after the falling of, of these floures, there commeth vp long coddess, wherein is conteyned browne seede.
- 2 The wilde Larkes spurre is lyke the other, but a great deale smaller in his stalkes and leaues, and in length shorter. These floures are like to the abovesayde, but they be much smaller, and grow not so well together, of a fayre purple blew colour like vnto Violets, and after them also commeth vp coddess, wherein the seede is contayned.

\* *The*



✱ *The Place.*

The garden Larkes spurre, is sown in this coutrie in the gardens of Herboristes. The wilde groweth amongst corne, in fertill countries.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The garden Larkes spurre floureth all the Sommer long. The wilde floureth in June, and July.

✱ *The Names.*

The garden Larkes spurre is called in Greeke Δελφινιον, and in Latine Delphinium, of some late wyters Flos regius, or Flos equestris. Also Calcatrippa: in Italian Sperone de Canalliere.

The wilde is called in Greeke Δελφινιον ἑτερον, Delphinium alterum, & Βουκινον, Bucinum, it is now called in Latine Cōsolidaregia aut regalis: in English Kings Consonde, wilde Larkes spurre, or Larkes Claw: in French Consoilde royale, and Pied d'alouette: in high Dutch Rittersporen, and according to the same in base Almaigne Ridderspozen, that is to say, Knightes spurre.

✱ *The Nature.*

Larkes Claw in complexion is temperately warme.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of the garden Larkes spurre Dronken is very good agaynst the stinging of Scorpions, & in deede his vertue is so great against their poyson, that the only herbe throwen before the Scorpions, doth cause them to be without force or power to do hurte, so that they may not moue or stirre, untill this herbe be taken from them.

The seede of wilde Larkes spurre, is of vertue like to the garden Larkes spurre, but not so strong.

## Of Columbyne.

## Chap. xvi.

✱ *The Description.*

## Aquilegia.



Columbyne hath great broade leaues, with ii. or iii. deepe cuts or gashes in the leaues, like to the leaues of the great Celondyne, but whiter (& in some kindes of a darke sage colour) but of no strong sent or sauour, neither yelding forth any such yellow iuyce, sappe, or liquor, whan it is brokē or brused, as the Celondyne doth. The stalkes be round, & playne or smoth, of ij. or iii. foote long, vpon which growe the floures, cōpact of two kindes of little leaues, wherof one sorte, are small & narrow, & the others growing with them are hollow, w<sup>ch</sup> a long croked tayle like larkes Claw (& bending somewhat towards the proportio of the necke of a Culuer). The floures are somtymes single, & somtymes dubble, & of colour somtymes blew, somtymes white, sometymes skie colour, somtymes red, sometymes speckled, & intermēgled with blew & white. After the vanishing of the sayde floures, there commeth forth iiij. or fiue sharpe huskes or cods, growing ioyntly together, wherein is cōteyned a blacke (shining) seede.

✱ *The*



✱ *The Place.*

They sowe, and plante them here in gardens, and they do also grow in high woodes, and rockes, but not in this countrie.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure most commonly in May and June.

✱ *The Names.*

This floure is now called in Latine Aquilegia, or Aquileia, and of the later writers Columbina, unknown of the Ancients, howbeit some late wyters make a question, whether it be Ponthos Theophrasti, sine Desiderium, after the interpretation of Gaza: it is called in English Columbine of the shape & proportion of the leaues of the floures whiche do seeme to expresse the figure of a Doue, or Culuer: in French *Ancoly*, in high Douch *Agley*, and *Ageley*: in base Almaigne *Akeley*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Columbine is temperate in heate, and moysture.

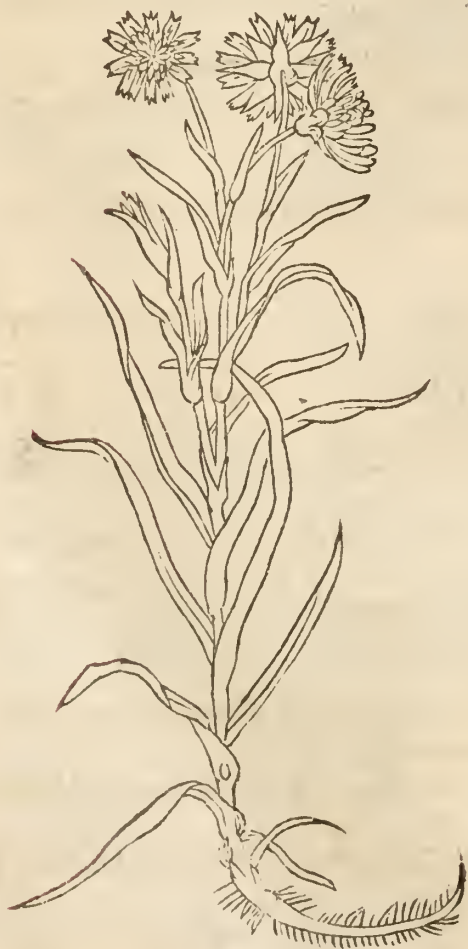
✱ *The Vertues.*

This floure as Ruellius writeth, is not vsed in Medicine: howbeit some of the new wyters do affirme it to be good against the Jaundice, and sounding, and it openeth the wayes of the Liuer, and the people vse it against the inflammation, and sores of the iawes and windpipe. These floures mengled with wheaten meale, make a good playster against scratches and gaules.

**Of Goates bearde, or Josephs floure. Chap. xvij.**

Barba hirci.

Scurzonera.





✠ *The Description.*

**G**oates Bearde hath a round straight knottie stem, couered with long narrow leaues almost like to Garlycke leaues. At the toppe of the stemmes, it beareth fayre double floures, and full: of colour sometimes blewishe purple, with golden threedes in the middell, and sometimes yellow, the whiche in the morning at Sunne rising do open and spreade abroad, and do turne & bende towards the Sunne, and do close agayne and go together at noone: After the vanishing of whiche floures, out of the knoppes or heades, from whence the floures are fallen, there groweth a certayne long seede with a hearie tufte at the toppe. And whan this seede is ripe, his knoppie head openeth, and is changed or turned into a rounde hearie baule, lyke to the heads of Dantedelyon, which fleeth away with the winde. The roote is long, and as thicke as a finger, in taste sweete. The whole herbe with his stemmes, leaues, floures and roots, is full of white sappe, or iuyce like milke, the whiche commeth forth, whan the plante is broken or brused.

The Spaniardes Scurzonera seemeth also to be a kinde of Tragopogon, or Buckes bearde, it hath long, broade leaues, and somewhat thicke, and vneuen aboute the borders or edges, a slender stemme parted into diuers branches, whereon groweth floures very like to the floures of Tragopogon, and of a yellow colour: the roote is long and thicke and white within, and couered with a thinne blacke barke or rinde.

✠ *The Place.*

Goates Bearde groweth in certayne medowes, & it is also planted in gardens for the beawtie of his floures.

Scurzonera groweth in Spayne vpon diuers shadowie mountaynes, and in moyst watery places: it is also often founde in Thoringia, a countrie of Germanie.

✠ *The Tyme.*

The floures of bothe these kindes of Plantes, come forth in May and Iune.

✠ *The Names.*

This hearbe is now called in Latine Barba hirci, and is taken for the herbe whiche the Ancients called in Greeke *τρυγώνιον ἢ κόμη*: in Latine Barbula hirci, and Coma: in English Goates bearde, Iosephs floure, Starre of Hierusalem, and Go to bedde at Noone: in French *Barbe de bouq*, and *Barbe de Prestre*: in high Douch Bocksbart, Gauchbroot: in base Almaigne Bockbaert, and Iosephs Bloemen.

The Spaniardes call the other Scurzoneram, whiche is *ἐκίον*, Echium in Greeke, and in Latine Viperinam.

✠ *The Nature.*

Goates bearde is temperate in heate and moysture.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Goates bearde, boyled in water & dronken, swageth paynes, & cureth the prickings, and empostems of the side.

The sayde roote also, is very good to be vsed in meates and Salades, to be taken as the rootes of Rampions.

Scurzonera is thought to be maruelous good, against the bityngs of Vipers and Snakes and other venemous beastes.



## Of floure Gentill, or purple Veluet floure. Cap. xviij.

\* The Description.

Amaranthus purpureus.

1 Floure Gentill hath rounde stalkes full of branches: the leaues be long and large, somewhat like the leaues of Pettie Horrell, or Nightshade, but much greater, amongst y<sup>e</sup> which groweth, alongst the branches, saye long spiked eares, or floures of Crimsen purple colour, softe and gentill in handling, lyke Crymson veluet, the whiche dothe not lightly fade or decay, but may be preserued and kept a long tyme in theyr colour and beautie, especially if they be dyed in an ouen, that is halfe hoate. The seede groweth in the spikie tuftes, or eares, and is small, and all blacke.

2 There is an other kinde altogether like to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, seede, and roote, sauing that his eares, or spikie tuftes are not fashioned like the others, but are larger and not so thicke set, and do bende, & bowe downe againe at the toppe lyke feathers, so that it maketh a gallant shew: and doth also keepe his Crymson colour like to the other.

3 There is yet a third kynde like to the others, but it groweth to the heigth of nine or ten foote. All his leaues are much larger, his stalkes are thicker and harder, and straked or crested, with ribbes standing forth: his spikie tuftes, or earie floures are greater, longer, and fuller, but not of so saye a colour, or pleasant hew, for it fadeth incontuent, and turneth into a greenish herbelike colour, as soone as it is gathered.



\* The Place.

These kindes of herbes grow not in this countrey, except they be sown or planted in gardens. The women of Italie make great account of the second kinde, bycause of his pleasant beautie, so that ye shall not lightly come into any garden there, that hath not this herbe in it.

\* The Tyme.

They bring forth their floures, or spikie tuftes in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

\* The Names.

These pleasant tufts, or floures, are called of Plinie libro 11. Cap 8. Amaranthus, and of some late writers Flos Amoris, and Amaranthus purpureus: in Italian Fior vellino: in English floure Gentill, flozamor, & Purple veluet floure: in French Passenclours: in high Douch Samatblumen, flozamor, and Daulent schaon: in base Almaigne flouweelbloemen.

\* The Nature.

These floures are of complexion colde and dry.

\* The Vertues.

Floure Gentill, or flozamor, boyled in wine and broken, stoppeth the lakke, and the blouddie fluxe.



## Of Daylies.

## Chap. xii.

✠ The Kyndes.

Here are two kindes of Daylies, the great and the small. The small also is of two kindes, whereof the one groweth in gardens, & the other groweth wilde.

✠ The Description.

Bellis maior.

Bellis minor hortensis.

The great wild Daylie,  
or Handelpnwurte.

The small garden Daylie.

The greate wilde Daylie, hath greene leaues somewhat lōg, & dented rōūd about: the stem is round, and set with like leaues, & groweth somtimes to the height of ij. foot lōg, at the top whereof it beareth fayre floures in the middell, and set rounde aboute with a little bozder of small white leaues, in manner of a pale, not much vnlike the floures of the cōmon Camomill, but much greater, and without sauour. Whā they perishe, the littell smal white leaues fall downe, & the yellow in y<sup>e</sup> middell, which is the seede, swelleth vp.



The small garden Daylie hath his leaues somewhat like to the abouesayde, but they are smaller and not so

much dented. It sendeth forth his floures from the roote, vpon shorte small stemmes, somewhat like the floures of the great Daylie, sauing that the small leaues, whiche in the great Daylie do compasse the yellow in the middle, are so thicke sette, or so double that a man shall perceiue very littell of the yellow in the middell, or none at all. And these floures are sometimes white, & somtimes very redde, & sometimes speckled or partie coloured of white and redde. There growe also sometimes aboute the compasse of the sayde littell floures, many more as it were small floures growing vpon small stemmes, out of the knops or cuppes of the sayde floures. The roote is white and threddy.

The small wilde Daylie, is like to the small garden Daylie in his leaues. His littell floures do also spring vp from the roote, vpon short stemmes: they be also yellow in the middell, and set aboute with little white leaues, after the order of the great Daylie, but they are a great deale smaller, and without sauour, as all the other sortes of Daylies be. The roote is like to the roote of the small garden Daylie.



✱ *The Place.*

The great Daylie, and the small wilde Daylie, do grow in meadowes, and moyste pastures. The fayre double garden Daylie is planted and set in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The great Daylie floureth most commonly in May. The small garden Daylie floureth from May all the Sommer long. The small wilde Daylie floureth very timely in March, and sometimes sooner, and continueth flourishing vntill Aprill and somewhat later.

✱ *The Names.*

These floures are called of Plinie in Latine Bellis and Bellius, and now they are called in Latine *Consolida minor*, and *Herba Margarita*, of some *Primula veris*, (especially the small wilde Daylie) in English Daylies: in French *Marguerites* or *Pasquettes*: in high Dutch *Maslieben*, *Massuselen*, and in some places *Seitloslin*: in Brabant *Hadelieuen*, and *Kersouwen*.

✱ *The Temperament.*

These floures and herbes, are of nature colde and moyst.

✱ *The Vertues and effects.*

The decoction of the small Daylies, with their leaues or boyled alone in water, is good to be dronken against Agues, the inflammation of the Liuer and all other inwarde partes.

The herbe taken in meates or potages, doth loose the belly gentilly.

Mawdelenwurte, or the herbie parte of the wilde Daylie is good against all burning vlcers and impostems, and against the inflammation and running of the eyes, being applied thereto.

The same layde vnto woundes, keepeth the same from inflammation, and impostumation.

## Of Canterburp Belles, or Haskewurte. Chap.xx.

¶ *The Kyndes.*

There be diuers herbes whiche haue floures like Belles, whereof this Throtewurte or Haskewurte is a kinde, of whiche we shall speake in this Chapter, and it is also of three sortes, that is to say, the great and small, and the creeping kinde.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**he great Belfloure hath square, rough, & hearie stalkes, vpon whiche growe sharpe poynted leaues, dented rounde aboute like to Nettell leaues, the floures grow alongst the stalkes lyke Belles, and like the floures of Rampions, but farre greater, and rough hearie within, of colour sometimes white, sometimes blew, and sometimes Carnation or fleshe colour. It beginneth to floure at the toppe of the stalke and so goeth flourishing downewarde. The floures past, the seede whiche is small and grape, cometh by in long knoppie huskes, like the Rampion seede. The roote is white & much wythen and interlaced.

Bellis minor syluestris.  
The small wilde Daylie.





Trachelium maius.

Great Haskewurte or Belfloure.



Trachelium minus.

The lesse Haskewurte, or Belfloure.



Anicularia.



The small Belfloure in stalkes is like to the great, sauing that it groweth not so high, the leaues be somewhat long, smaller & whiter, and not so deeply dented as the leaues of the greater Belfloure, but very well like vnto Sage leaues. The small Belles are violet, and purple, growing at the toppe of the stalke, and clustering thicker then the floures of the great Belfloure. The roote is slender and very threeddy.

The third in his leaues & stalkes is lyke to the first, but his leaues be smaller and not so deeply cut. The floures hang downewardes, and grow almost harde by the stalke, of a light violet colour, in proportion and making like to the others. The rootes most commonly are slender and crokedy creeping alongst the ground, putting forth new springs & plantes in diuers places, fro whiche groweth small long and thicke rootes, not muche vnlike Rampions, whereof both this and the former sortes are a certayne kinde.

There may be very well ioyned vnto these Belfloures, the pleasant floures whiche are called at Paris Anicularia, seing that they be somewhat lyke to the floures of Haskewurte or Belfloure. The plante that beareth these floures groweth to the heigth of a hande breadth or twayne, the stalkes are small and tender, and set full of small leaues. The floures growe at the toppe of the stalkes of a fayre purple colour, almost fashioned lyke a Bell or Cymball, with a small white clapper in the middle. They open after Sunne ry-  
sing and close agayne towardes Sunne sette: and whan they be close, they haue fyue crestes or playtes like the Belfloures, or Couentrie Marians,



or wilde Rapes, or lyke to Rampions, and such other floures before they opening.

✱ *The Place.*

1.2 Both these Belfloures, grow of their owne kinde in certayne dry meades and pastures, and they be also planted in gardens.

3 The thirde is founde in diuers Champion places, and sweete pastures of Zealand. And it is also planted in gardens, where as it prospereth ouermuch: for it doth so spread abroad and multiplie, that it hurteth other herbes, and cannot easily be weeded or overcome.

4 Auicularia groweth in good ground, in fields amongst wheate, or where as wheate hath growen.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure most commonly in July.

✱ *The Names.*

1.2 The Belflower is called in Greeke *τραχηλιον*: and in Latine Trachelium, Ceruicaria, and Vuularia, according to the Douch name: in English they be called Belfloures, and of some Canterbury Belles. The Plante may be very well called Haskewurte, or Throtewurte: in French *Gantelée*: in high Douch *Halshkraut*: in base Almaigne *Halscrypt*: And they are like the kindes of Rampions, as the Couentrie Marians violet or wilde Rape is, whereof shall be written here vnder.

3 The thirde kinde is vnknownen in the Shoppes of this countrie. The Herboristes of fraunce do call it Auicularia: the Brabanders call it *Urouwen Spiegel*. And I know none other name, except it be y herbe that is called in Greeke *ονοβρυχis*: & in Latine Onobrichis, that is to say the braying, or sounding againe of the Asse, wherevnto it hath some small proportion or similitude.

✱ *The Nature.*

Belfloure is of a complexion colde and dry, like to Rampion, wherfore it may be bled in meate as the Rampions.

✱ *The Vertues.*

A The Belfloure boyled in water, is soueraigne to cure the payne and inflammation of the necke, and inside of the throte, and it is good against all vlcérations of the mouth, if one do gargle or wash his mouth therewithall.

Of Autumne Belfloures, or Calathian Violets. Chap. xxj.

✱ *The Description.*

**A**Mongst all y kindes of Belfloures, there is none more beutiful in colour then this: it hath small straight knottie stemmes, & at euery knot or ioint, it hath two leaues set directly one against an other, whiche be long & narrow: by each side whereof, as also at the top of y stalke, groweth forth pleasant floures, whiche be long & hollow, alwayes bending outwardes, like to a small long bell, with two or three small white threedes in the middle. They are of a blew colour, so cleare and excellent, that they seeme to passe, the azured skies. When they are paste, there cometh vp in the middle of the floure a round long huske, full of long small seede.

Calathiana viola.



✱ *The*



✱ *The Place.*

These pleasant floures grow in moyst medowes, & low vntilled groundes, standing in frutefull soyles.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They are in floure about the end of August and September.

✱ *The Names.*

Plinie calleth these floures in Latine Campanulæ Autumnales, & Viola Autumnalis: we may also cal them in English Autumne Belfloures, Calathian violets, or Autumne violets: in high Douch they are called Lungen blume: for the which cause Cordus calleth them Pneumonanthe: and truly it seemeth to be a certayne kinde of Gentian: in base Almaigne it is called blauw Leliekens, and Duyssent schoon.

✱ *The Temperament and vertues.*

The temperament, nature and propertie of these pleasant little floures are very like vnto Gentian, as the bitter taste declareth.

### Of Marians violet or Couentrie Belles. Chap. iij.

✱ *The Description.*

Viola Mariana.

**T**his braue & pleasant floure, hath his first leaues whiche grow next the ground, long, broade and somewhat hearie, not much vnlike the leaues of wild rose Campions, from the middest whereof springeth vp the second yeare after the sowing or planting one stalke or moe, full of branches, set with suche like leaues, but somewhat smaller: there grow vpon the sayde branches, many sayre and pleasant hollow floures, most commonly of a cleare purple colour, and sometimes white, in proportion very well like to the common Belfloure, but much larger and rounder, and not so deeply cut about the brimmes or edges, the whiche also before their opening are folden together as it were with fine crested playtes or edges. When they are past there cometh vp smal round buttonges or huskes, with fine rough endes, or tayles, whiche be hollow, short, plyed, or turned backe, in all things else like to the knops or huskes of Rampion, or the common Belfloure. The seede is in the middle of the sayde knoppie huskes, & it is small & broune, coloured like a Chestnutte. The roote is white and thicke, and putteth forth by the sides diuers other rootes.

✱ *The Place.*

These pleasant floures grow about Couentrie in England, and are founde sowne in the gardens of Herbozistes, and are not yet very common.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure from July vntill September, and afterwarde, and notwithstanding,



standing, though they seeme alwayes to floure, yet they do also beare seede, so that oftentimes as soone as this herbe beginneth to floure, one may alwayes finde vpon the same buddes, floures, and ripe seede.

✱ *The Names.*

Men do now call these pleasant floures in Latine *Viola Marianæ*: that is to say in English, *Marianes violets*, we may also cal them *Couentrie Rapes*: in base *Almaigne Marietes*: of the old writers in Greeke *ροσὶν ἀγρία*. In Latine *Rapum sylvestre*. Of this kind also are y *Belfloures*, described afore in the xx. Chapter of this Booke.

✱ *The Nature.*

These floures, and their roote specially are colde and dry.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Their vertue is all one, with the other *Belfloures*, and may be vled in like a sorte.

They vse about *Couetrie* in England where as great store of these plantes do grow, to eate their rootes in *Salads*, as *Pena* writeth in his booke intituled *Stirpium aduersaria noua*. Fol. 138.

**Of Blew belles,**

**Chap. xxij.**

✱ *The Description.*

*Campanula cærulea sativa.*

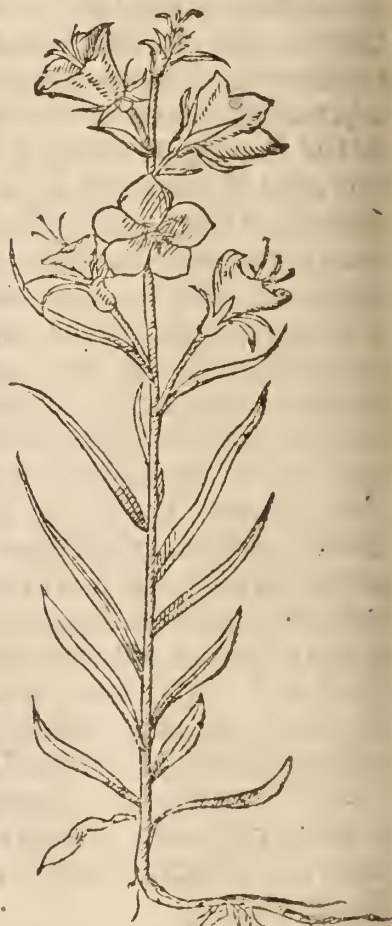


These floures whan their plant beginneth first to spring vp out of the ground, haue small rounde leaues like to *Marche violets*, amongst the whiche springeth vp a long high hollow stalke, set with long narrow swartgreene leaues, amongst the whiche also at the top of the stalke grow fayre *Belles* or hollow floures, greater than the floures of *Rampion*, of colour blew turning towarde purple most commonly, but sometimes also they be white. Whan they are fallen away, the seede is founde in small bullets, or huskes like *Rampion* seede. The roote is small and threedie. The whole plante is full of white sappe or iuyce like milke, the whiche cometh forth whan the herbe is broken or brused, and tasteth like *Rampions*.

1 There is also a wild kinde of these floures, the which is like to the aforesaid, in growing, leaues, stalkes, floures, and seede. Neuerthelesse it is a great deale and in all respects smaller, and it peeldeth a white iuyce also like the first.

3 There is also a certayne thirde kinde of this *Blew belfloure* muche greater than the first: his stalkes be long and high: his leaues be somewhat large: and it hath very many floures growing alongst the stalkes, as it were littell small *Belles* of a fayre blew colour: and after them certayne hollow little huskes or *Celles*: his roote at the first is long and slender, but whan the plante wareth olde, the roote is full of knots and knobbes, and diuided into sundry branches: and finally this herbe is full of white sappe like to the first.

✱ *The Place.*



They



They plante the first kinde in gardens.

And the final wild kinde groweth in the borders of fields, & vnder hedges.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure in Iune & Iuly. And the wilde doth also floure vntill August.

✱ *The Names.*

These floures be now called *fayze* in sight: in French *Belle videre*: in Douch Blauw cloekens, that is to say in Latine *Campanula cærulea*. All these three plantes are very like that herbe whiche is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *ιασιονη*, and in Latine of Plinie *Iasione*.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

These floures be not bled in medicine, wherefore the temperature and vertues thereof are vnknownen.

## Of Foregloue.

## Chap.xxiiij.

✱ *The Description.*

**F**ore gloue hath long broade swartgreene leaues, somewhat dented about the edges, & somewhat like the leaues of wilde Mulleyn, amongst the whiche springeth by a straight rounde stem of twoo Cubites long or there aboute, by one side whereof, from the middle to the very toppe, there growe *fayze* long round hollow floures, fashioned like finger stalles, of colour sometimes carnation, and speckled, in the inside with white spots, and sometimes all white, & sometimes yellow. When they are fallen of, there appeareth rounde sharpepointed huskes in which is conteyned the seede, of a bitter taste. The roote is blacke & full of threedie strings.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in stony places & mountaynes, in darke shadowie valleys or coombes, where as there hath bene myning for Iron and Smithes cole. It is also planted in certayne gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Fore gloue floureth chiefly in Iuly and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Digitalis*, *Campanula sylvestris*, and *Nola sylvestris*: in English *fore gloue*: in French *Gantz nostre Dame*, and *Digitale*: in high Douch *fingerhut*, *fingerkraut*, *Waldt glocklin*, & *Waldt schell*: in base Almaigne *Vingerhoetcrup*. This as some do write, is that kinde of *Verbascū*, whiche the Greekes call *λυχνίτις καὶ θριναμίς*, of the Latinistes *Lychnitis*, and *Thryallis*, wherevnto it is much like.

✱ *The Nature.*

Fore gloue is hoate and dry.

*Digitalis.*





✱ *The Vertues.*

Fore gloue boyled in water oz wine and Drunken, doth cut and consume, the thicke toughnesse of grosse and stumie humors. Also it openeth the stoppings of the lyuer, & Spleene oz Mylte, and of other inwarde partes.

The same taken in the like maner, oz else boyled with honied water, doth scoure and clesse the breast, and ripeth, and bringeth forth tough and clammy flegme.

## Of Turkie/oz Aphrican Gilofers. Chap. xxb.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of these floures found in this countre: one great & the other small, the great (Othanna) groweth to the height of a man, and floureth very late. The small groweth low, and floureth betimes.

✱ *The Description.*

Flos Aphricanus.

- 1 **T**he great Aphrican floure hath a long brounered, crested & knottie stalke, ful of branches, & groweth viij. oz ix. foote high, hauing at euery knot oz ioynt, two braches, set with great long leaues, coposed of many small log narrow leaues, nickt & tothed round about, & spred abroad as it were winges, & set one ouer against another, altogether like Athanasia oz garden Tansie. The floures grow at y ende of the branches, out of long round huskes, of a browne Dyege colour aboue, and of a faynt oz pale yelow vnderneath. After the falling of the floures, the seede which is inclosed in the aforesayde round huskes, is long, narrow and blacke.

- 2 The smal Aphrican floure is like vnto y abouesaide, in his stalkes, leaues, floures, & seede, sauing it is in al respects smaller, & groweth not very much higher than a foote. They are both in their leaues and floures of a naughtie strong & vnpleasant saour, especially whā they be either rubbed oz brused betwixt ones fingers.

✱ *The Place.*

These floures grow in Aphrica, & from thence they were brought into this countrey, after that the mightie and Noble Emperour Charles the fifth, wan the Towne and Countreie of Thunes, they are planted here in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

- 2 The small African Gillofer, beginneth to floure in Aprill oz in May, and from thence forth all the Sommer.
- 1 The great Othonna beginneth not to floure before August.

✱ *The Names.*

This floure may be called in Latin Flos Aphricanus, for it was first brought out of Aphrica into the countreys of Germany and Brabant. We do call this floure Turkie Gillofers, and french Marygoldes, Aphrican floures, oz Aphrican





**Aphyican Gillofers**: the French men do call these floures *Oillets de Turque*, and *Oillet d'Inde*: and from thence it cometh to passe that the Latinists do cal it *Flos Indianus*: in high Douch Indianisch *Regelin*: in base Almaigne *Thuenis blocmen*: of Valerius Cordus *Tanaceum peruvianū*. Some learned men thinke that this herbe hath bene called of the Auncient wyrters *ὀθόννα*, *Othonna*, and that it should be the *Othonna*, wherof Dioscorides hath writen, which groweth in Arabia about Egypt, whose leaues be holy, although they had bene eaten with Locustes, Poulmers or Snayles, which thing almost may pe perceued in the leaues of this Indian Gillofer, if a man looke vpo them againit the light. But in my iudgement it is better like to be that herbe, whiche Galen in his fourth booke of *Symplex* callet *Lycopersium*, or *Lycopersion*.

✱ *The vile Nature and euill qualitie of this Herbe.*

The Indian Gillofer is very dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, both to man & beast, as I haue tried by experience, namely vpon a yong Catt, wherevnto I haue giuen of these floures to eate, very finely pound with greene or fresh Cheese: wherevpon he blasted immediatly, and shortly after died. And I was moued to make this experience, by the occasion of a yong childe who had gathered of these floures & put them into his mouth, so that straight waies his mouth & lippes did swell exceedingly & within a day or two after, they became very sore and scabbed, as also it doth often happen to them, that put into their mouthes the pipes, or hollow stalkes of Hemlocke. Wherfore it is manifest that this herbe with his floure is very euil and venemous, and of complexion much like vnto Hemlocke, the whiche also may be partely perceued by his foule and lothsome sauour, whiche is very strong and stinking, not much differing from the rancke and noysom smell of Hemlocke.

### Of May Lillie / or Lillie Conuall. Also of Monophillon. Chap. xxvj.

✱ *The Description.*



**Lillie Conuall** hath two greene smooth leaues, like to the leaues of y common white Lillie but smaller and tenderer, betwixt whiche there springeth vp a naked stalke of a span long, or thereabout, at the which stalke there hangeth seuen or eight, or moe, proper small floures, as white as Snowe, and of a pleasant strong sauour, smelling almost like the Lillie. Whan the floures be past, they cometh in their steede certayne redde bearies, like to the frute or bearies of garden Asparagus. The roote is threedlike, creeping here and there.

It should seeme that Monophillon were a kinde of Lillie Conuall, it hath a leafe not much vnlike the greatest leaues of Iuie, with many ribbes or sinewes alongst the same, like to a Plantayne leafe: the whiche one leafe, or single leafe, doth alwayes spring vp out of the grounde alone, sauing whan the herbe is in floure and seeder: for than it bareth two leaues vpon a rounde tender stalke like to the other, but smaller & standing one aboue an other, aboue the sayde leaues groweth the small white floures like to Lillie Conuall, but not of so strong a sauour, after whiche there riseth small bearies or rounde frute, whiche is white at the firste and afterward redde. The roote is very slender and creepeth in the grounde.

✱ *The Place.*

Lillie Conuall and Monophillon, groweth in shadowie wooddes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They do both floure in May.

✱ *The*

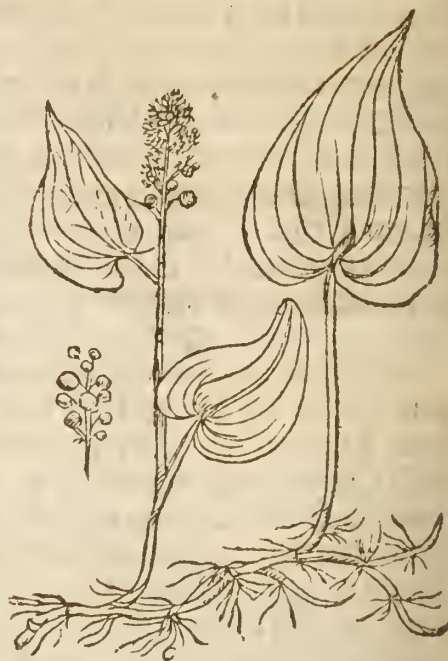


Lilium Conuallium.

Lillie Conuall,

Vnifolium.

Monophillon.



## \* The Names.

Lyllie Conuall, is now called in Latine Lilium conuallium, that is to say, the Lyllie of the ballie: in English Lyllie conuall, May blossoms, May lyllies, & Lyrconfancy: in French Grand Muguet: in high Douch Heyenblumlin: in base Almaigne

Heybloemkens.

- 2 Monophillon is now called in Latine Vnifolium: it may be also called in English, one Lease, one Blade, or Singleleaf: in high Douch Einblat: and in base Almaigne Cenblatt, and it should seeme to be a kinde of Lillie conuall, seeing that it is so well like vnto it in floures and seede.

## \* The Nature.

They be in complexion, hoate and dry, like the Lillies.

## \* The Vertues.

- 1 They write that the water of the floures of Lyllie conuall, distilled with good strong wine, and dronken in the quantitie of a sponesfull, restozeth speech to them that are fallen into the Apoplexie, & that it is good for them that haue the Paultie, and the Goute, and it comforteth the Harte.

The same water as they say, doth strengthen the Memorie, and restozeth it agayne to his naturall vigoz, whan thorough sicknesse it is diminished.

Besides this they say also that it is good to be dropped in, against the inflammation, and watering of the eyes.

- 2 The roote of Monophillon is counted of some late writers, for a soueraigne; and speciall remedie against the Pestilence and alpoysen, whan the weighte of halfe a Dragme of the poudre of the sayde roote is giuen in vineger, or good wine, or in both mixte together, according to the nature or complexion of the sicke, so that vpon the recepte thereof, they go to bedde and sweate well.

Monophillon is good to be layde with his roote, vnto greene woundes, to preserve them from inflammation and Apostumatation.



# Of Calves snowte, or Snap Dragon. Chap. xxvij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**T**here are in this countrie two sortes of this herbe, the one great and the other small. The great hath brode leaues, and it is the true Antirrhinum of Dioscorides. The smaller kinde hath long narrow leaues.

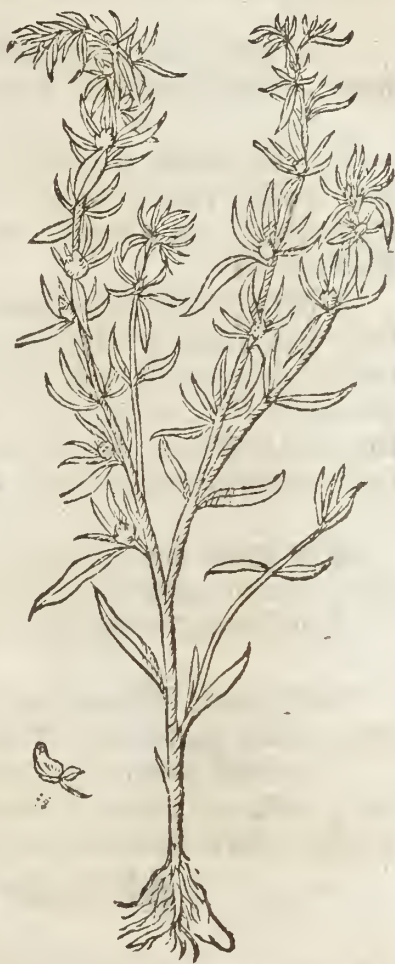
*Antirrhinon.*

The great Snap Dragon, or Calues snowte.



*Orontium.*

Small Calues snowte.



✱ *The Description.*

**T**he great Antirrhinum hath straight round stemmes, & full of branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, somewhat long and broade, not muche vnlike the leaues of Anagallis or Pimpernell, alwayes two leaues growing one against an other, like the leaues of Anagallis. There groweth at the top of the stalke alongst the brāches certayne floures one aboue an other, somewhat long and broade before, after the fashion of a frogs mouth, not muche vnlike the floures of Code flaxe, but muche larger, and without tayles, of a faint yellowish colour. After them comine long round huskes, the foremost part whereof are somewhat like to a Calves snowte or Hoosell, wherein the seede is conteyned.

There is also an other kinde of great Antirrhinum, whose leaues be long & narrow, almost like to the leaues of Code flaxe, whiche beareth sometimes a redde floure, sometimes a faynt redde, and sometimes a white floure: else in all things like to the aboue saide.

**2** The small Antirrhinum his stalkes be small and tender, not very full of branches,



branches, his leaues be long and narrow, betwixte whiche and the stalkes, growe the small red floures, like to the aforesayde floures, but a great deale smaller. Whan they are past, there riseth by small rounde heades or knappes, with little hooles in them, like to a dead scull, within whiche is conteyned smal seede.

✱ *The Place.*

1. 2 The first and great Antirrhinum, groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certayne Herboristes where as it is sowne. The second groweth in some fieldes of this countrie, by high wayes, and vnder hedges.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The great Antirrhinum floureth in August and July. The small Antirrhinum beareth floures in July.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The first kinde is called in Greeke ἀντίρρινον καὶ ἀντίρριζον : in Latine Antirrhinum, and Sylvestris Anagallis : in English Calfes snowte, and Snapdragon: in French *Grand Antirrhinum*, and *Moron violet* : in Douch Drant, and of some Calfs nuese.
- 2 The second kinde is called of some in Greeke ὀρνίτιον : in Latine Orontium: in English small Snapdragon, or Calfs snowte : in French *Petit Antirrhinum*: in Douch cleync Drant, of this kinde Galen hath made mention in lib. 9. de Medicamentis secundum loca, amongst the Medicines whiche Archigenes made for them that haue the Jaunders. And it seemeth to be ꝑ Phyteuma of Dioscorides, called in Greeke φύτωμα.

✱ *The Nature.*

- 1 The great Antirrhinum is hoate, and of like nature and complexion vnto After Atticus, called in English Sharewurte, as Galen wyrteth.
- 2 The small is hoate and dry, and of suddell partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Some haue wryten, that who so carrieth about him the great Antirrhinum, cannot take harme or be hurte with any venim or poyson whatsoeuer.

The small Antirrhinum doth scatter away, and consume the yelow colour of the bodie, whiche remaineth after one hath had the Jaundice, if one be well washed with the decoction thereof.

## Of water Lylie. Chap. xxviij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be two kindes of water Lillies, that is to say, the yelow, & the white, not onely differing in floure but also in roote.

✱ *The Description.*

- 1 **T**he white water Lillie, hath great broade roundishe leaues, sometimes flecting or swimming aboue the water, and somtimes vnder, the which all do spring vp from the roote, vpon long rounde smooth stalkes. The floures do also growe vpon suche like stemmes comynge from the roote, and they haue in the middle many yelow threedes, or thrommes, compassed round about with xxvj. or xxviij. white leaues set in very good order, each leaf almost as large as ones finger, or like in proportio to the leaues of Houselike or Sen Greene. Whan the floures be past, there come in their steede rounde knoppes or bolliens, wherein the seede lieth, which is large and swarte. The roote is blacke and rough, sometimes of the bignesse of ones arme with many threedy strings.
- 2 The yelow water Lylie his leaues be very muche like to the white, his floures be yelow and smaller then the floures of the white, the whiche being fallen, there cometh in their place round long knoppes or bolliens, narrow at the



the toppe, like to a small glasse or phiall. The roote is white and of a spongie substance, of the greatnesse of ones arme, ful of knobbes and knottes, with cer-  
tayne great stringes hanging by it.

*Nymphaea alba.*  
White water Lillie.



*Nymphaea lutea.*  
Yellow water Lillie.



✿ The Place.

These floures do grow in Riuers and Pooles, and other standing waters.

✿ The Tyme.

Water Lillie floureth in Iune, and sometimes sooner.

✿ The Names.

The first kinde of these floures, is called in Greeke *νυμφαία*: in Latine *Nymphaea*, of some *Clauus Veneris*, and *Papauer palustre*: of the Apothecaries *Nenuphar*: in English *White water Lillie*, *Water Rose*, and *white Nenuphar*: in Italian *Nenuphar bianco*: in Spanish *Adarguas del Rio*, *Escudettes del Rio*, *Figuos del Rio blancos*: in French *Nenuphar blanc*, or *Blanc d'eauë*: in high Dutch *Seeblumen*, *wasser Gilgen*, *Wassermahen*, *Horwurtz*, *Horstang*: in Brabant *Blompen*, and *witte Blompen*.

The second kinde is called in Latine *Nymphaea lutea*, and *Nenuphar citrinum*: in English *Yellow Nenuphar*, or *Water Lillie*: in Italian *Nenuphar giallo*: in Spanish *Figuos del Rio amarillos*, *Golfan Amarillo*: in French *Nenuphar iaune*, or *iaune d'eauë*. The floure thereof, as Dioscorides wyrteth, is called in Greeke *Βλέφαρα*, *Blephara*.

✿ The Nature.

Both sortes of *Nenuphar*, and specially the roote are in temperature colde  
and



and dry without any acrimonie or sharpnesse.

\* *The Vertues.*

The roote or seede of the white water Lillie, boyled in wine and dronke, is good for them that haue the laske, the blouddie fire and Tenaſine, whiche is a desire to go often to the ſtoole and may do nothing.

The ſame roote boyled in white wine, cureth the diſeaſes of the Whilte and Bladder.

The roote & ſeede of the white water Lillie are very good agaynſt Venus, or fleſhly deſires, if one drinke the Decoction thereof, or uſe the pouder of the ſaide ſeede and roote in meates: for it dryeth vp the ſeede of generation, and ſo cauſeth to liue in chaſtitie. The ſame propertie is in the roote as Plinie writeth, if it be bruſed and applied outwardly to the ſecrete partes.

The Conſerue of the floures therof, is alſo very good for all y<sup>e</sup> aforeſayd diſeaſes, mozeouer it is good againſt hoate burning feuers, & the head ache, & it cauſeth ſweete and quiet ſleepe, and putteth away all venereous dreames.

The roote thereof bruſed or ſtamped, is good to be layde to the payne and inflammation of the ſtomacke, and the bladder.

The ſame roote pounde with water, taketh away all the ſpottes of the ſkin whan it is rubbed therewithall, and being mengled with Tarre, it cureth the naughtie ſcurffe of the head.

The roote of water Lillie being yet greene, pound & layde vpon woundes, doth ſtanche the bloud, as Theophrastus writeth.

The roote of yelow water Lillie, boyled in thicke redde wine and dronken, ſtoppeth the inordinate courſe of the floures, eſpecially the white fluxe.

## Of Chamomill. Chap. xxix.

\* *The Kyndes.*

**C**hamomill, as Dioſcorides and other of the Auncients haue written, is of three ſortes. The one hath white floures. The other hath yelow floures. And the third whiche is the greateſt of the three, hath floures betwixt redde & purple. Yet at this time there be diuers other ſortes found, and firſt there be two ſortes of Chamomill which are very ſweete and of ſtrōg ſauour, called Romaine Camomill. The one hath white floures, the other yelow, and by ſides theſe there be others, whiche do (for the moſte parte) growe in deſerte places, and therefore we haue named them Camomill of the Forreſt, or wilderneſſe.

\* *The Deſcription.*

**1** **T**he firſt kinde of Camomill hath diuers long rounde ſtalkes, creeping alongſt the grounde, and taking roote in diuers places, very ſeldome growing higher than ones hande. It hath diuers ſmall tender leaues very ſmall cut, or finely iagged.

**2** The ſecond kinde is much like vnto the firſt, ſauing his leaues be ſmaller, his floures be nothing elſe but certayne yelow buttons, like the middle of the floures of the other Camomill, without any ſmall leaues growing about it, as ye may perceiue by the figure, but otherwiſe it is like to the firſt Camomill.

Of the number of theſe two kindes, there is yet an other, which hath ſmall yelow leaues growing rounde aboute the ſmall yelow knoppes or buttons, and are altogether like to the firſt, in leaues, ſauour, and faſhion, ſauing his floures be altogether yelow.

Theſe two kindes of Camomill (that is to ſay) the white & the yelow, haue a very pleaſant ſauour, like the ſnell of a Cytron, whereof they firſt took their



heir name in Greeke Chamæmelum.

Chamæmelum leucanthemum.

White Romaine Camomill.

Chamæmelum chrysanthemum.

Yellow Romaine Camomill.



The third kinde of Camomill which beareth red purple floures, & groweth higher than the two others, is not yet knowne vnto vs, except it be that floure whiche some call flos Adonis, and other Anemone.

✱ The Place.

None of the sweete Romaine Camomills groweth in this countrie, of their owne kindes, but are planted in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes, and are come hither as strangers.

✱ The Tyme.

These Camomills do floure in June, & July, & sometimes also sooner. They last all the winter, and may very well abide the colde.

✱ The Names.

The Camomill is also called in Greeke ἀνθις καὶ χαμαίμελον: in Latine Chamæmelum, and as Apuleius writeth Benè olens, at this Day Camomilla: in English Camomill: in French Camomille: in Douch Camille.

The first kind of sweete Camomill with the white floure is called in Greeke λευκάνθημος: in Latine Chamæmelum album: in base Almaine Roomsche Camille: in English white Camomill: in French Camomille blanche.

The second kinde of sweete smelling Camomill with the yelow floure is called in Greeke χρυσάνθημος: in Latine Chrysanthemum, and Chamæmelum luteum: in English Yellow Camomill: in French Camomille iaune: in Douch geele Roomsche Camille.



- 3 The third kinde is called in Greeke *ἑράνθιον*: in Latine *Eranthemum*, and *Chamæmelum purpureum*. It may be called in English *Purple Camomill*: in French *Camomille à fleur purpurée*: in Dutch *Roodde Camille*.

\* *The Temperament.*

The Camomill, especially the white, is hoate and dry in the first degree, and hath power to dissolue, & make subtil. But the Romaine Camomills are hoater, and moze drying.

\* *The Vertues.*

The Decoction of the floures, herbe, and roote of Camomill, being dronken causeth women to haue their termes, driueth forth of the belly the dead frute, prouoketh vrine, & breaketh the stooone. It is of the like vertue, if one do bathe in a bath of the same Decoction.

The floures and herbe of Camomill boyled in wine and dronken, driueth forth windinesse and cureth the cholicke, that is to say, the paine in the bowels and bellie.

Camomill taken in the same sorte doth purge & beautifie those that haue an euill colour remayning after the Jaunders, and cureth them that haue any greefe or impediment of the liuer.

Camomill pound with his floures, and taken in the quantitie of a Dragme with wine, is very good against the biting of Serpents, and all other venemous beastes.

The Decoction of Camomill made in water and applied outwardely vpon the region of the bladder, taketh away the payne of the same, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth grauell.

Camomill chewed in the mouth, cureth the vlcers & sores of the same. Of like vertue is the decoction to washe the mouth withall.

Camomill also closeth by al woundes, and old vlcers, especially those which happen about the corners of the eyes, whan it is brused and layde vpo, or if one walhe such woundes and sores with the decoction thereof.

Camomill mēgled with oyle & taken in glister, is singuler against all feuers whiche happen by meanes of the obstruction or stopping of the skinne.

The oyle of Camomill doth assuage and mitigate all payne and ache, it cureth wried & brused partes, it looseth and softeneth all that which is hard and stretched out or swollen: it doth mollifie and make soft all that whiche is hard, and openeth all that is stopped.


### Of wilde or common Camomill.

### Chap. xxx.

¶ *The Kyndes.*

There are foure kindes of wilde Camomill. The first kinde is the common Camomill: the second is the *Cotula foetida*: the thirde is the greate wilde Camomill called *Cotula non foetida*: the fourth is the wilde Camomill with the yelow floures called in Latine *Cotula Lutea*.

¶ *The Description.*

- 1  The comunon Camomill hath slender, tough & hard stemmes: the leaues be tender, and very small cut and iagged. The floures growe at the toppe of the branches, and are yelow in the middell, and set rounde aboute with many small white leaues, altogither lyke the floures of garden Camomill with the white floures, and also of a meetely pleasant sa-  
uour, but nothing so strong nor pleasant in sinell as the garden Camomill.

- 2 Stinking Camomill or *Cotula foetida*, hath a thicke greene stemme, and full of iuyce, whiche breaketh quickly whan it is troden vpon. The leaues be greater



Chamæmelum, Leucanthemum  
commune & syluestre.  
The common wilde Camomill.



Cotula foetida.  
Mathers oz stinking Camomill.



be greater and greener than the leaues of the common Camomill. The floures be much like vnto the aforesayde. The whole herbe is of a very strong vnpleasant stincking sauour, and of a sufficient bitter taste.

Unsaucry Camomill, oz *Cotula non foetida*, hath small tender pliant stems, many growing bp from one roote, the leaues be long, greater and whiter than the leaues of the common Camomill. The floures are like to the two kindes aforesayde, but they are a great deale greater and without any manifest smell. The roote is great and very threddie, the which dieth not lightly at winter but springeth bp yearely a newe.

Golden *Cotula* is like to *Cotula non foetida* in his stalkes, leaues, & floures sauing that his leaues be greater and whiter, drawing towards Alshie colour, and his floures be not onely yelow in the middle, but also they are set round about with smal yelow leaues, in fashion like the other Camomilles, & without smell like to *Cotula nō foetida*. Also it doth not lightly die oz decay, but springeth bp yearely out of the olde rootes.

✿ The Place.

The iij. first kinds do grow most cōmōly in this cōūtrie in euery corne field.

The golden *Cotula* groweth in suche like places in France and Germanie, but not in this cōūtrie, except in the gardens of Herboristes.

✿ The Tyme.

All these kindes of Camomill do floure in Iune, & from thence forth all the Somer long.



*Cotula non foetida.*  
*Unsaunterie Maydeweede.*

*Cotula lutea.*  
*Golden Cotula.*



✿ *The Names.*

- 1 The first kinde of wilde Camomill is now called *Chamæmelum album*: in Shoppes *Chamomilla*, whereas it is aptly vsed for *Leucanthemum*: in English common Camomill: in Italian *Camamilla*: in Spanish *Macella*, *Manzamilla*: in french *Camomille vulgaire*: in high Douch Chamill. Albeit this is not the right Camomill. Wherefore we call it *Chamæmelum sylvestre*, that is to say, wilde Camomill.
- 2 The second kinde is now called in Latine and in Shoppes *Cotula foetida*, of some *Cauta* and *Camomilla foetida*, and in Greeke *κυνανθεις*, *Cynanthemis*, and *κυνοβοτανή*, *Cynobotane*, that is to say, Dogges Camomill: in Italian *Drusaculo*: in Spanish *Maguarca*: in high Douch *Krottendill*, *Hunzdill*, *Hundszblum*, and wilde Chamill: in Brabant *Paddebloemen*, and stinckende or wilde Camille: in English *Hathers*, *Mayweede*, *Dogges Canomill*, *Stincking Camomill*, and *Dogge fenell*: and peraduenture it is *Parthemium mucrophyllon* of Hippocrates.
- 3 The thirde kinde is called *Cotula non foetida*, *Camomilla fatua*, and *Camomilla inodora*, of some in Greeke *βούφθαλμος*, *Bupthalmum*, that is to say in Latine, *Oculus bouis*: in high Douch *Kudill*, and *Rundsaug* & *Kueaug*: in french *Oeil de beuf*: howbeit this is not the right *Bupthalmum*, as one may see in the Chapters following, and therefore it may better be called *Cotula non foetida*, or *Cotula alba*, than to call it by a name not belöging vnto it. I haue Englished it *Unsaunterie Camomill*, foolish *Hathes*, and white *Cotula* without saouour.
- 4 The fourth kinde may wel be called *Cotula lutea*, seing it is so well like vnto the



the Cotules abouesaide : in English Golden Cotula: in high Douch Streich-blumen, and Steinblumen, and according to the same it is called in base Al-maigne Strick bloemen. Some whiche thinke that this is the second kinde of Camomill, do call it Chrysanthemum, that is to say, yellow Camomill: in French *Camomille iaulne*: in high Douch geel Camille, but they are deceyued, and their opinion is not like to be true, because this herbe hath no speciall smell. Moreouer the fashion of the leaues is nothing like to the leaues of garden Camomill, neither yet like the common Camomill.

✱ *The Temperament.*

The common Camomill is of complexion hoate and dry, and not so feruent as the Romaine Camomill, but more pleasant and gentill.

Cotula foetida is hoate and dry, as his smell and sauour declareth.

The other two kindes are of complexion somewhat like, but not so strong.

✱ *The Vertues.*

As the common Camomill is very like in cōplexion to the right Camomill, Al so is it like in his faculties and operation, sauing that it is not althing so strong in operation.

This Camomill hath bene proued to be very good against the Cholicke and B the Stooone, and also it prouoketh vyne, to be vled in like manner as the Ro-maine or right garden Camomill, and it is more conuenient, and agreable vnto mans nature than the Romaine Camomill.

And surely this Camomill also is right excellent in all kindes of mollifying and softning playsters, that serue to swage payne & to dissolue tumors & swellings: for it easeth and swageth all paynes, and dissolueth & scattereth tumors, causing the same to banish away: & therefore it is very good to be vled in such clysters as are made against the Colique and the stone.

The oyle of this Camomill is singuler against all kinde of ache and payne, D against bryllings, shrinkings, hardneses, and stoppings, like the oyle of the gar-den Camomill. Moreouer it is better, and more conuenient to be put into Cli-sters, whiche are made against the feuer, than that oyle that is made of the floures of garden Camomill.

2 Cotula foetida is good for such women, whose Matrix is loosed, and falling E downe from one side to another, if one do washe their feete with a decoction thereof made in water.

It is also good against the Suffocations of the Matrix, if you giue it to be F eaten or smelt too, and it is of like vertue to Castorium, as the learned writers of our time haue found out by experience.

3 The operation and vertues of the two others are not yet knowen, but ac- G cordingly as one may iudge, they are in facultie not muche vnlike the Camo-mills, sauing that they be altogether feebler.

4 Some do write, that golden Cotula boyled in wine and dronken, is good H against the Jaunders, and restoreth the good & liuely colour, whiche is a signe that it is of like vertue vnto Camomill, for Camomil worketh the same, as we haue declared in the former Chapter.

**Of Passe floure/or Kedde Mathes. Chap.xxri.**

✱ *The Description.*



His herbe hath thicke greene stalkes, and leaues very small cutte and iagged, much like bothe in stalkes and leaues, and also in smell and sa- uour, vnto Cotula foetida. The floure is of a fayze purple red colour, of fashion and making like vnto the golde cup, or the floure of Crowfoote: whan



they are past, there come by round rough knops, like y<sup>e</sup> knops of Crowfoote, but somewhat longer, wherein is the seede (like to Spinache seede).

✱ *The Place.*

These fayre & pleasant floures grow in some places in the comon corne fields as in Prouence and Languedoc, and in some places of England, in some countries they grow not but in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe beginneth to floure in May, and remayneth flourishing all the Sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

The stalkes & leaues with the whole herbe that beareth these floures, which is like vnto some of the Camomilles in sauour, smell, and proportion, are sufficient enough to proue this herbe to be a kinde of Camomill, and especially the thirde kinde called Heranthemum: the floures onely, whiche are not very like vnto Camomill floures, causeth me to doubt. For if the floures were like fashioned vnto Camomill, I would without doubt mayntayne this herbe to be the thirde kinde of Camomill, which is the true Heranthemum, whiche Dioscorides describeth to be greater than the two other kindes, & to haue a purple floure, vnto whiche description this herbe draweth neare, sauing only in the fashion of his floure. For the whole plant is greater and higher then Camomill, but otherwise very like it, and the floures be of a fayre purple red colour. But whatsoeuer this herbe is, it is better like to be the thirde kinde of Camomill, than Consolida regia, whiche we call Larkes spur, or After Atticus whiche we call Sharewurte, which haue bene both described of some writers for this kinde of Camomill, although they were nothing like Camomill, neyther in their leaues, floures, nor smell, and they beare not redde floures but blew, whiche is against the description of Heranthemum, whose floures (as it is aboue sayde) Dioscorides writeth to be of a red purple colour. Wherefore this herbe may better be called Heranthemum, then either Larkes spur, or Shareworthe: it may be called in English purple Camomill, Redde Mathes, and Passe floure: it is also called in French *Passe fleur*: the Brabanders call it *Brynettekens*.

Some would haue it to be flos Adonis, but their opinion seemeth not to be very likely, bycause that Flos Adonis should seeme to be none other, then a kind of Anemone.

✱ *The Temperament.*

The taste and smell of this herbe doth manifestly declare it to be of complexion hoate and drie like the Camomill, but chiefly like to *Cotula foetida*.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The vertues and operation of this herbe are yet vnknown vnto vs: but if this herbe be Heranthemum, it is singuler against the stoone, as we haue already written in the xxxix. Chapter of this Booke.

Heranthemum forte.





## Of Bupthalmos, or Ore eye.

## Chap. xxxij.

¶ The Description.

Bupthalmum.

**B**upthalmos is a braue plante, with pleasant floures & stems, of a span or a halfe cubite long: it hath three or foure stalkes, set with tender leaues very small cut and jagged, not muche vnlike vnto Fenell leaues, but a great Deale smaller, and very well like to the leaues of the smal Sothenwood, sauing they be greener. The floure is of a fayre bright yellow colour, and large, with many small thrommes or yellow thredes in the middle, almost like to the floures of Marigoldes sauing they be much larger, & haue not so many small leaues set round about the golden knops or yellow heades. The floure perished, there cometh in steede thereof a rounde knop almost like the sedie knop of Masse floure, the roote is blacke & very thredie.

¶ The Place.

This herbe as witnesseth Dioscorides groweth in y<sup>e</sup> fieldes without the towne: in this countrie the Herboristes do plant it in their gardens.

¶ The Tyme.

It beareth his floures in Marche and Aprill.

¶ The Names.

This herbe bycause of his floures, whiche be of the quantitie and fashion of an Ore eye, is called in Greeke *Βούφαλμος* & *Βούφαλμος*: in Latine Bupthalmum, & Oculus bouis: in high Douch Rindsaug, Kuaug: in base Alnaigne Rundsooge, and Coeoghe: some call it also Cachla, Cauta, or Caltha. This is the right Ore eye described by Dioscorides.

In certayne places the Apothecaries do sell, and vse the rootes of this plant in steede of the roote of blacke Hellebor, and from hence it cometh that certaine studious Herboristes haue called this plant Helleborum nigrum, and do count it for a very naughtie and vehement plante, howbeit that of it selfe it hath not in it any speciall malice or force, neither will it prouoke the stoole as some haue proued by experience. Therfore some haue called it Helleborine tenuifolia: some others call it Helleborastrum, or Confiligo, wherevnto it is nothing like.

¶ The Temperament.

Bupthalmos or Ore eye is hoate and dry, of a moze sharper and cutting nature than Camomill.

¶ The Vertues.

The floures of Bupthalmos pounce, and mengled with oyle and waxe, & layde to colde and harde swellings, dissolueth and wasteth the same.

Some do affirme, (as witnesseth Dioscorides and Serapio) that Bupthalmos or Ore eye cureth the Jaunders, & causeth the body to be of good colour, if one drinke it boyled in wine, after his comming out of a bath.

Of





## Of Goldenflowre, or the wild Marygolde. Chap. xxxij.

✱ The Description.

Chrysanthemon.

**H**is herbe hath rounde smooth  
 ites diuided into many branches.  
 The leaues be long and deeply  
 iagged round about, as if they were rent  
 or torne. The floures grow at the top of  
 the branches in fasshion like the floures  
 of Camomill, but they be a great Deale  
 larger, and not only yellow like fine gold  
 in the middle, but also round about, and  
 of a pleasant smell. The roote is white  
 and threddie.

**2** There is yet an other kinde of this  
 herbe in all things like to the same, as in  
 his stalkes, colour, floures, sauour, and  
 fasshion, but his leaues be a great Deale  
 more deeply cut and iagged, euen harde  
 to the middle ribbe or sinew. The which  
 I thought good to note, to the ende that  
 by this one may know and vnderstand,  
 how one kind of herbe may often change  
 his shape and proportiō, according to the  
 nature of the soyle or place where it  
 groweth, as first of all we may learne by  
 this herbe, the which in some places hath  
 not his leaues so much clouen and iag-  
 ged, and therefore it approacheth not so  
 neare to the description of Dioscorides  
 his Chrysanthemum: as it doth whan it groweth in some other places, where-  
 as it beareth leaues, very much clouen and iagged, and than it is agreeable in  
 all respects to the true description of Chrysanthemum.



✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth amongst the Corne, and in householde gardens a-  
 mongst other herbes, and by the high way sides.

✱ The Tyme.

It beginneth to floure in Iune, and from thence forth almost vntill winter.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *Χρυάνθεμον*, and in Latine Chrysanthemum,  
 that is to say, Goldenflowre, & Caltha, and of some Bupthalmum: in Italian  
*Chrysula herba*: in Spanish *Mequeres amarillo*: in French *Camomille Safranée*: in high  
 Dutch *S. Johans blum*, & *Gensblum*: in base Almaine *Wokelaer*, geel *Gan-*  
*sebloemen*, *Woutroosen*: vnknownen in shoppes as many other good herbes be.

✱ The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and dry, not much differing from Camomill.

✱ The Vertues.

Chrysanthemum boyled in wine, cureth the Jaunders, & restoreth good co-  
 lour, whan one doth drinke it, after that he hath bene often & long in the bath.

The seede of the same dronken in wine by it selfe, or pound with his floures  
 doth also cure the Jaunders, as the later wyters haue proued.

The



The floures of this herbe pound with oyle and ware, and applied in maner of a playster, Dissolueth colde swellings whiche chaunce to be on the head.

The leaues and tenderest braunches of Chrysanthemum, may be well vsed in pottage and Salades, as other herbes of like nature: for in time past our elders haue so vsed it.

## Of the Indian Sunne, or Golden floure of

Perrowe.

Chap. xxxiiij.

✱ The Description.

Chrysanthemum Peruvianum.

**T**he Indian Sunne, or the golden floure of Perrowe is a plante, of such stature and talnesse, that in one Sommer it groweth to the length of thirtene or fouretee foote, and in some places to the heighth of foure & twentie, or siue and twenty foote, his stalkes be right straight and thicke, and his leaues are very many, especially they that grow vponmost, for the vnder leaues do quickly fall and vanissh: especially those great broade leaues whiche before the springing vp of the stalke, are in quantitie almost as large as the leaues of the Clote Burre. In the very top of the sayde high stalke there groweth a very large & most excellent floure most likeliest to Camomill, or Chrysanthemum, but much larger, & in quantitie almost like to a pretie broade Hatte, so that oftentimes whan the circuit, or vttermost Compasse of the sayde floure is measured, it is founde to be of the breadth of halfe a foote. The middle of the floure in whiche the seede groweth, is like to a fine cloath wrought as it were with needle worke: the small leaues whiche grow in compasse aboute, are of a bright shining yelow colour, and euery one of them are in quantitie like the leaues of the Lylie floures, or rather greater, and are almost fiftie in number or moe. The seede is flat and long, and somewhat browne or swarte, in quantitie like to the Gourde seede. The rootes are like to the rootes of Reedes or Canes.

✱ The Place.

This plante groweth in the Weste India, the whiche is called America, and in the Countrey of Perrowe: and being sown in Spayne, it groweth to the length of foure and twentie foote, and it beareth floures lyke to the aboue sayde: in base Almaine it groweth not aboue xij. or xiiij. foote high, and it doth scarcely bring forth his floure, and if it chaunce sometimes to beare his floures, yet than they be smaller and very little, and they come forth agaynst winter, so that they can come to no perfection.

✱ The Names.

This





This floure is called Sol Indianus, and Chrysanthemum Peruvianum: in base Almaigne Sonne van Indien: we may also call it the Indian Sunne, or the Golden floure of Perrowe.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Of the vertue of this herbe and floure, we are able to say nothing, bycause the same hath not bene yet found out, or proued of any man.

### Of Floure Deluce, or Iris.

### Chap. xxxv.

✱ *The Kynnes.*

There be many kindes of Iris, or floure Deluce: whereof some are great & tall, and some are little and small. The greater sortes are knowen one from another by their colours, and so be also the smaller sortes. There is also a certayne kinde with narrower blades, in saueur somewhat lothsome or grievous, almost of the saueur of *Spatula foetida*, or Gladyn, bysides the Dwarfie Ireos, the stinking Iris, and the yellow Iris.

✱ *The Description.*

Iris.

**T**he greater Iris, or floure Deluce his leaues be long & large, not much unlike to the blade of a two edged sworde, amongst the which there springeth by playne and smooth little stalkes of two foote long or more, bearing floures made of six leaues ioyned together, wherof the three that stande vpright, are bent inward one towards another: and most commonly in the leaues that hang downewardest, there are certaine rough or hearie weltes lyke vnto a mans browes, growing or rising from the nether parte of the leafe vwarde, almost of a yelow colour. The rootes be thicke, long and knobby, with many strings, as it were hearie threedes hanging at them.

One kinde of these beareth floures betwixte purple and blew, with a certayne changeableness, especially in the nethermost leaues.

The other kinde his leaues that hang downewardest, are of a fayre violet colour, but those that grow vpright, and bende inwardes, are of a fainte blew.

The third floure is altogether or wholly of a fainte blew.

The fourth kinde his floures be all white.

The fifth kinde his leaues be of a very fayre deepe violet colour, and his smell is mooste delectable, and the hearie or rough weltes of this kynde are white.

The smaller floure Deluces, or Ireos, are in all things like to the greater, sauing that their stemmes be very shorte, and their flagges or blades, are also shorter and smaller than the others. Their floures are like to the greater, most commonly of a yelow colour, and sometimes of a fainte colour, and sometimes betwixte purple and skie colour: and the same is in some kynnes of them sadder,





adder, and in some lighter.

The narrow leaued Ireos, his flagges belong and narrowe, but yet they be shorter then the leaues or blades of the greater Iris, and of a blewishe Greene colour, of sauour somewhat greuous, but nothing so horrible or lothsome as *Spatula foetida*. The stemmes growe to the height of haife a foote, at the toppes whereof growe cleare blewe or skie coloured flowers, lyke to the other flower Deluces, sauing that their litle leaues are smaller and narrower, and the vpper leaues do not bende inwarde, one towarde another. After the sayde flowers folowe certayne triangled great coddies or huskes, separating them selues into three partes when they are ripe: in them is playne seede which is very thicke & flat or thrust together. The rootes also grow cokedly lyke the others, but they be smaller, harde, and knottie, in the outsyde of a Chestnut colour, and white within, or somewhat yellowe.

✱ *The Place.*

The flower Deluces or Irises do growe in diuers Countries, most commonly in lowe groundes about the bankes of riuers and waters. ABC

The three first kindes are meetely common in Englande, Brabant, and Flaunders. D

The fourth also is sometimes founde in gardens. E

But the brauest of them, with the flowers twixt purple & violet, cometh to vs from Spayne and Portingale.

The smaller flower Deluces are but strangers with vs, neyther doo they growe of them selues amongst vs.

The narrow leaued Ireos groweth in certayne playnes of Germanie, and in lowe moyst places, also it is founde in open feeldes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Irises or flower Deluces do most commonly flower about May: and the smaller somewhat before the others, and the narrow leaued flower Deluce last of all. But in Portingale and Spayne they flower at the later ende of Autumne, a litle before winter.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἰρις*, and as Atheneus, and Theophrastus write *ἰρις*: in Latine, *Iris*, *Consecratix*, *Radix Naronica*.

That kinde whose flower is of purple and blewe is called of some *Iris Germanica*: in Shoppes, *Iris*, of others *Lilialis*, and *Spatula*: in English also *Iris*: and of some blew flower Deluce: and garden flagges: in Italian, *Giglio azuro*, *Giglio celeste*: in Spanishe, *Lirio Cardeno*: in high Douche, *Blauw Gilgen*, *Blauw Schwertel*, *Himmel Schwertel*: in base Almaigne, *Blauw Lisch*: in French, *Flambe*. AB

That kinde with the white flower, is called of the most part *Iridem florentinam*: in Shoppes, *Ireos*, (especially the dried rootes) by the which name it is knowen of the Clothworkers and Drapers: for with these rootes they vse to trimme their clothes to make them sweete and pleasant: in English, *White flower Deluce*, and of some *Iris florentine*: and the rootes be commonly called *Ireos*: in Italian, *Giglio bianche*: in French, *Flambe blanche*: in high Douch, *Violwurtz*, *weiß Violwurtz*: in neather Douchland, *Wit Lisch*: and the rootes of this white flower Deluce, are indged for the best Ireos, especially when we shall haue neede to vse of the dried rootes. C

That kinde which beareth the faire purple flower, is now called in Latine, *Lusitanica Iris*, and *Iris ferotina*, that is to say, *Portingale Iris*, and late *Iris*: in Douche, *Spade Lisch*, and *Lisch van Portegall*.

Finally, that kinde with the narrow leaues, is called in Latine, *Iris angustifolia*, R



folia, or Iris tenuifolia, and Iris Cærulea: in Englishe, Parrowe bladed Ireos: in high Douche, Blo Schwertel, that is, blewē Lillie.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Ireos rootes being yet greene and newe gathered, are hoate and dry in the thirde degree, & they burne in the mouth or throte when they are tasted: but when they be dry they are euer or alwaies hoate but in the second degree: neuertheless they be euer dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The greene and new gathered rootes of Iris, and specially the iuyce thereof, doo purge downewarde mightily, and bring forth yelowē choler, and almost al waterish humours, and are therfore good against the dropsie: but they may not be taken but in smal quantitie, and yet they ought to be well mingled with thinges that coole: for otherwise they wil inflame the very bowels.

But the same roote dried, prouoketh not the belly, but it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone.

The rootes of Iris bring forth the flowers, whether the same be receiued into the body, or conueyed in with Pessaries, or els mingled in bathes and stewes made for the purpose.

The same rootes doo cleanse the breast and the lunges, and ripe tough flemme and slimie humours, and they loose the same and make them thinne, & they are good against the shortnesse of breath, and an old cough to be mixed with sugar or honie, and often taken into the mouth or licked on.

The same rootes dronken with vineger or water, are good against the bitings and stingings of Scorpions and other venemous beastes.

This roote is very good for them that are troubled with the paine and stopping of the milt or spleene, & for them that haue any member shronken, or sprung out of ioynt, or displaced, or taken with the Crampe, stiffe or benumbed.

The same roote or the powder thereof put into the nose, causeth Sternutation or niesing, and draweth forth tough, colde, and slimie humours.

The same roote mingled with hony, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and filthy vlcers, and draweth forth shiuers, and splinters of wood, and broken bones, out of the fleshe, it doth also regenerate and increase newe fleshe, it is very good against the vlcers and blisters of the fingers and toes, that rise about the nayles aswell in the handes as in the feete, & with conuenient oyles and oyntmentes it helpeth the impostumes, and chappes or riftes of the fundament.

The rootes of Iris, and the rootes of white Hellebor, with twise as much honie is good to annoynte the face, against the lentiles, freckles, pimples, and all other spottes and blemishes of the face, for they cleanse the same.

The same mingled with oyle of Roses is good against the headache, when it is annoynted therewith.

✱ *The choyse.*

The best and most conuenient in medicine, are the Ireos rootes whiche growe in Sclauonia: the next is the Iris of Macedonia, and the thirde best is that whiche groweth in Africa, as Dioscorides and Plinie write, but the African Ireos is muche discommended of Galen. At this day the white Ireos is taken for the best, especially the Ireos of Florence, whiche is called in shopps Ireos, and Ireos Florentina of the base Almaines.



**Of small floure Deluce, or dwarffe Ireos. Chap. xxxvi.***The Description.*

Chamæ-iris.

**T**hat kinde of flagge, whiche we do now call the small floure Deluce, hath narrow long blades, almost like the leaues of the right Gladin, but of a browner Greene, & somewhat thicker. The stalkes are shorter than the leaues, but onely of a span long, the which do beare two or three small floures vpon short stalkes, standing all together at the very top of the sayd stalkes, and not one aboue another as other flagges. These floures are almost like the floures of the other flagges, sauing that they be smaller, & the three first leaues that hang downward, haue not such hearie strakes or lines as are to be perceyued in the other floure Deluces. Their colour for the most parte is a cleare blew, straked in certayne places with small lines & points, of white & yellow, alongst the sides of the leaues that hang downwardes. They be of a pleasant sauour, sweeter and stronger than any of the other floure Deluces. The roote is harde, browne without, and white within.

*The Place.*

This kinde of a flagge is founde in this countrie in the gardens of Herboristes.

*The Tyme.*

It floureth here in May and June.

*The Names.*

This floure Deluce may well be called in Greeke χαμαίρις, Chamæiris: that is to say, Dwarffe Ireos, or the smallest floure Deluce, because it is the least of all the flagges. The Herboristes do now call it Iris lilyrica. And so doth also Hermolaus Barbarus in Corollario. But Antonius Musa in Examine Simpliciu, doth very well declare, that this is not Iris Illyrica.

*The Temperament and Vertues.*

This flagge also is hoate and dry, leauing (whan it is chewed) a certayne heate vpon the tongue, as the rootes of all the other flagges do.

**Of wild Ireos, stincking Gladin, or Spourge-wort. Chap. xxxvij.***The Description.*

**T**he stincking flagge or Gladyn hath long narrow bladed leaues like to the leaues of Ireos or the floure Deluce, but a great deale smaller and of a darke Greene colour, of a lothsome smell or stincke, almost like vnto the stincking worme called in Latine Cimex. The stalke is rounde, vpon which groweth floures like to the floure Deluce, but smaller and of a gray, or ashy colour: whan they are gone, there appeare great huskes or coddes, wherein is round red seedes, eche grayne or bearie of the quantitie of a little rounde pease.

R ij

The





The roote is long and very threedp.

Xyris.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is a strager in Brabant, for it is seldome found in that countrey out of the gardens of Herboristes. It is very comon in England, especially neare to the sea side, growing in stonie places by hedges and the borders of woodes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ῥέγισ*: in Latine Xyris, and Iris sylvestris: in Shoppes Sphatula foetida: in Spanishe *Lirio Spadanal*: in English Stinking gladyne, Spourgewort, & wilde Ireos: in frenche *Glaieul puante*: in high Douche Welsh *Schwertel*, Wandtleuszkraut: in base Albaigne *Wädtlupscrypt*, wilde Lisch, and stinckende Lisch.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is hoate & dry in the third degree, of power to cut and make subtil.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of the stinking Gladyn, taken in weight of half a dram prouoketh vyne mightly, & taken with vineger it doth wast and cure the hardnesse and stopping of the Helte or Spleene.

The roote of stinking Gladyn pounde with a little Verdegrys, a little of the roote of the great Centory, & a little Hony, draweth forth al kindes of thornes, splinters, and broken bones, and is very good for the woundes, and bruises of the head, to draw forth the broken bones.

The same mengled with vineger doth consume and waste cold tumors and swellings being layde thereupon.

This herbe dryueth away and killeth the stinking wormes or Mothes called Cimici, if the place whereas they haunt or ingender, be rubbed with the iuyce thereof.

**Corne flagge or Gladioll.**

**Chap. xxxviii.**

✱ *The Description.*

**T**his Gladyn or Corne flag hath long narrow blades, like to the blades of Ireos, & the rest of the flagges, but a great deale smaller & narrower, amongst the which there springeth vp a round stalke of a cubite log, at the toppe whereof there hangeth in order fayre purple floures, one aboue another, after whiche there commeth roundish huskes, diuided in three partes, almost like to the huskes of Hyacinthe or Jacinthe, in whiche the seede is contayned. The roote is like vnto two round bullettes set one vpon another.

✱ *The Place.*

This Gladyn is not found in this countrey, but in the gardes of Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This Gladyn floureth in this countrie in May and June.

✱ *The*





## ¶ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ξιφιόν, & of some μαχαίρωνιον καὶ φάσγανον: in Latine, Gladiolus, of Apuleius Gladiolus segetalis, and Lingua ceruina: vnknown in Shops: in Italian, Monacuccie: in Spanish, Gladiolo di entres los panes, of some Victorialis: in Douche, Aller man harnisch: we may call it in English, Cozne Gladin: Cozne flag, and right Gladin.

## ¶ The Nature.

The roote of Cozne Gladin, especially the vppermost, doth drye & make subtil, and hath a litle drawing qualitie, as Galen writeth.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The vpper roote of this Gladin pound with frankensence and wine, draweth forth thornes, and thinges that sticke fast in the fleshe.

The same roote mingled with Turay meale and honyed water (called Hydromell) doth waste and make subtil harde lumps or swellinges.

They say also that the vpper roote dronken in wine, prouoketh Venus, or bodily pleasure and the lower roote causeth barrennesse.

## Of Sisynrichion. Chap. xxxix.

## ¶ The Description.

**S**isynrichion hath two or three long, narrow, litle leaues, from which growe vp rounde stems, about halfe a foote long, on the toppes of them, growe very faire little flowers of a light blew or skie colour, so growing by course one after the other, the one of them is euer open and spread, and that standeth alwayes at the top, in fashio almost lyke the flowers of Ireos, but smaller, and somewhat differing in proportion. After the sayde litle flowers there appeare small, long, rounde knops or huskes, wherein the seede groweth. The roote doth almost make two round heades, lyke Onyons or Bulbos, most commonly placed one vppon another, which are inclosed as it were in certaine litle houses.

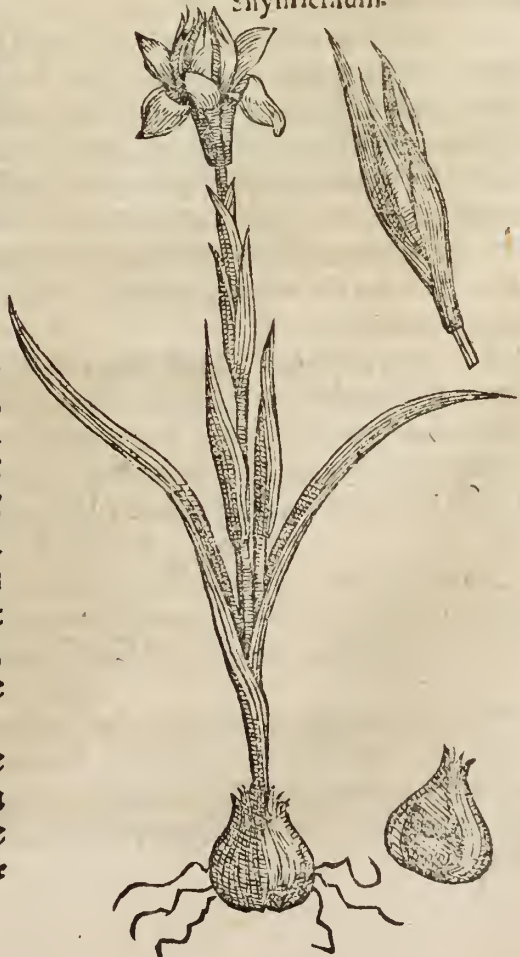
## ¶ The Place.

This plante groweth in Portingale and Spaine: & is very seldome found in Flaunders, sauing in the gardes of some diligent Herbozistes.

R iij ¶ The



Sisynrichium.





\* *The Names.*

The Grecians call this plante *σικυρίχιον*: it is called also in Latine of Plinie, *Sisyrinchium*: in Shoppes, and Portingal, *Nozelhals*.

\* *The Nature and Vertues.*

*Sisyrinchium* is of a temperate complexion, and good to be eaten: The Ancientes dyd accompt it amongst the number of rootes that may be eaten, and the Spaniardes and Portingales at this day, do vse it for foode or meate.

**Of Ireos Bulbosa. Chap.xl.**¶ *The Kyndes.*

There are founde three kindes of *Iris Bulbosa*.

\* *The Description.*

*Bulbosa Iris.*

**T**HE first kinde of Bulbus *Ireos*, his blades be lōg, narrowe, and straked, or crested, wel like the leaues of y<sup>e</sup> yelow *Alphodil*: his stalke is almost of a cubite long, in the toppe whereof growe beautiful flowers, in fashion like the flowers of *Ireos*, of a braue and excellēt colour, betwixt purple and skie colour: after them commeth long and thicke coddges or huskes in which the seede groweth. The roote is after the manner of Bulbus, that is round lyke a *Saffron head* or *Onyon*, y<sup>e</sup> which when it is in flower, diuideth it selfe in twayne, or two Bulbus rootes.

- 2 The other in leaues is like to the first, but his flowers are partie coloured, for the leaues of the litle flowers that hang or turne downewardest are somewhat white, & the leaues that grow vpyward, are of a cleare or light blew colour, also the litle leaues of the sayd smal flowers are lesse then the others, and the coddges be longer and thinner.

- 3 The thirde is like to the other, but it beareth a flower altogither of a pleasant yellow colour.

¶ *The Place.*

The first kinde is founde in Englande.

- 1 The other twayne growe in Spayne and Portingale.

2.3

\* *The Tyme.*

The flowers of these strange plantes, doo shewe them selues commonly in June, in base Almaine where as they are scantly knowne or hardly founde, sauing in the gardens of some diligent Herbozistes.

\* *The Names.*

This flower is called now in Latine, *Bulbosa Iris*, bycause it hath a Bulbus roote, and a flower lyke *Ireos*. But it seemeth to be *Apuleius Bulbus*, called in Greke *ἰριβολε*, and *Hieribulbus*: they call this plante in Spayne, especially that with the yelow flower *Reilla Buen*: and we may call it *Bulbus Ireos* in English.

¶ *The*





✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature of this kinde of Bulbus or flower, with his vertues are not yet knownen, bycause there is no experience made of it as yet.

**Of the yellowe wilde Iris or Flower Deluce.**  
**Chap. xli.**

✱ *The Description.*

Pseudoiris Lutea.

**T**he wild yellow Iris or flower Deluce, hath long narrowe flagges or blades, almost lyke to the right Iris or garden flagge, but a great deale longer and narrower very lyke to the blade of a long and narrowe double edged sworde. The stalkes be rounde, smooth, and holow, at the toppe whereof groweth the yellowe flower with the three leaues hanging downewardest, like to y<sup>e</sup> gardē flower Deluce, & three mounting bywardes, but they are smaller thē the leaues y<sup>e</sup> hāg downewardest. Whē they are past there come by thicke triangled coddess or huskes, in which is conteyned large yellowe seede. The roote is thicke & spreadeth here and there, and sometimes it hath other small rootes hanging by it, and many threddy strings, of a fleshy colour within, and of a rough astringent or binding taste.

✱ *The Place.*

This wilde yellowe Iris groweth in moyst places, and low medowes, and in the borders and bynkes of Rivers, pondeges, and lakes: very common in England, flauanders, & other Countreies.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This flower Deluce or wilde Iris flowreth in May and Iune.

✱ *The Names.*

The wilde yellow Iris is now called in Latine, Pseudoiris Lutea: and of some Syluestris Iris lutea, it hath bene called in Shoppes, Acoron, and hath ben taken in medicine for the same, not without great errour, losse, and danger of the sicke, as it is of diuers learned men now very wel noted: and for that cause it is also called Pseudoacorus, that is to say, false or bastarde Acorus: in Douch, Geel Schwertel, geel wald Schwertel, & Drakenwurtz: in base Almaine, Geel wilt Lisch, and Bore boonen: in French, Glayeul bastarde, & Flambe bastarde: in Englishe, the yellow wilde Iris, the yellow flower Deluce, wilde flagges, water flagges, and Lauers, or Leuers.

✱ *The Nature.*

The yellowe bastarde Iris his roote is colde and drie in the thirde degree, & of astringent or binding facultie, lyke to the rootes of Tormentill & Bistorte,

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of yellowe flower Deluce, or bastarde Iris boyled in water and dronken, stoppeth the bloody fluxe, and other fluxes of the belly: and stoppeth

R iiii

blood



blood from whence so euer it floweth, & womens flowers in what sort soeuer it be taken, yea if it be ministred but outwardly onely eyther in playsters oz in bathes.

## Of the white Lillie. Chap.xliij.

✠ *The Description.*

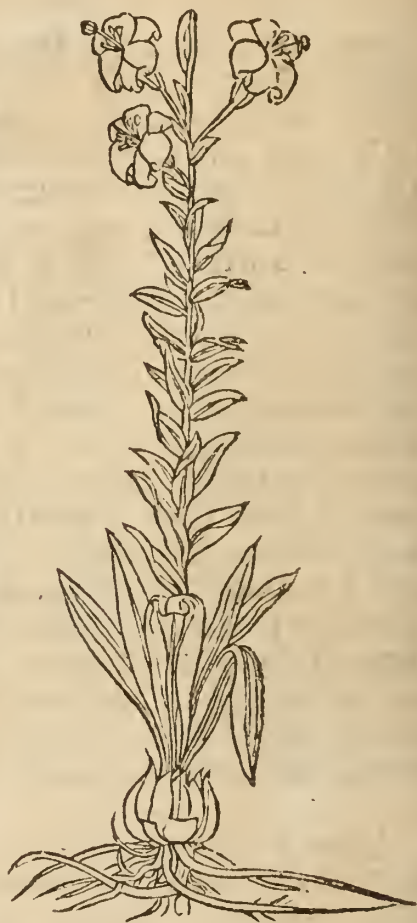
*Lilium Candidum, &c.*



The white Lillie his leaues be long and broade, and somewhat thicke oz fat, amongst y<sup>e</sup> which springeth vp a straight stemme oz stalke of three foote long oz more, set and garnished with leaues from the roote to the toppe, which by litle and litle as they grow vp toward the top, do waxe smaller, & smaller. In the top of the sayd garnished stemme growe the pleasant, beautiful, white, and sweete smelling Lillies, diuided into sixe small, long, and narrow leaues, whiche haue in the outsyde of euerie leafe, a certayne strake oz ribbe, but within they are altogether of an excellent shynnyng & pure white colour, bending somewhat backwardes at the top, in the middle amongst these leaues, ther hang bpō sixe very smal stems, sixe smal yellow pointes oz litle markes, as it were tongues, in the middle amongst these also, there groweth another long byright and triangled stemme, thicker then the rest, and lyke to the Clapper of a Bell. The roote is lyke to a great Onyon, oz rather a garlike head compacte and made of diuers cloues oz kernelles.

✠ *The Place.*

The white Lillies be very common not on- ly in this Countre, but in all places els where in gardens,



✠ *The Tyme.*

This kinde of Lillies doth flower at the beginning of Iune oz there about.

✠ *The Names.*

The white Lillie is called of the Grecians κρινον και λειριον, of some καλλιριον, and κρινάνθεμον: the plante is called κρινόνια. It is callad in Latine, *Lilium*, and *Rosa lunonis*: in Shoppes, *Lilium album*: in Italian, *Giglio*, and *Giglio bianco*: in Spanish, *Azucena* in Douche, *Weiß Gilgen*, oz *weiß Lilgen*: in Frenche, *Lys blanc*.

✠ *The cause of the Name.*

Constantine writeth this of the Lillie, that when Jupiter had begotten Hercules vpon Alcmena, and being desyrous to make him immortall, he car- ryed him to sucke Iuno his wife, whiles she was sleeping, and when he percei- ued the childe to haue suckt his mylke, he drew him from her breast, by meanes whereof there fell great store of mylke from the breastes of Iuno, the grea- test parte whereof was spilt in heauen and fell vppon the Skies, whereof the signe and marke remayneth at this day, that is to say, that white and mil- kie way that goeth through heauen, from the North to the South (called in Latine



Latine Via lactea): The rest fell vpon the earth, whereof sprang these Lillies, in the floures whereof, there remaineth the very whitenesse of the sayde milke: and hereof it came to passe, that this floure was called in Latine Iunonis rosa, that is to say, Iunos rose.

✱ *The Nature.*

The floures of the white Lillie are hoate, and partely of a subtile substance. The roote is dry in the first degree, and hoate in the second.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of the white Lillie sodde in honied water and dronken, dryueth A forth by the sieg all corruption of bloud, as Plinie sayeth.

The same rosted, or pounde and well mengled with oyle of Roses, doth soften the hardnesse of the Matrix, & prouoketh the monethly termes, being layde therevpon. B

The same pounde with Hony, ioyneith together sinewes that are cut, consumeth or scoureth away the vicers of the head called Achoris, and cureth all manner of naughtie scuruiuesse, as well of the head as of the face, and is good to be layde to all dislocations or places out of ioynt. C

The roote of the white Lillie mengled with vineger or the leaues of Henbane, or Barley meale, cureth the tumors and imposthems of the genitors. D

The same boyled in vineger, causeth the Cornes which be in the feete to fall off, if it be kepte vpon the sayde Cornes as a playster by the space of thre dayes without remouing. E

The same mengled with oyle or grease, bringeth the heare agayne vpon places that haue bene either burned or scalded. F

The same roote rosted in the embers, or well pounde with oyle of Roses, is good against the foule breaking out called the wild fire. It cureth all burnings, and closeth vp vicers. The same vertue haue the leaues. Moreover they are good to be layde vpon the bytings of Serpents. G

The iuyce of the leaues boyled with vineger and hony in a brasen pipken or Skillet, is very good to heale & mundifie both olde vicers and greene woundes. H

With the floures of Lillies there is made a good Oyle, to supple, mollifie & digest, excellent to soften the synewes, and to cure the hardnesse of the Matrix or Mother. I

The seede of Lillies is good to be dronken against the biting of Serpents. K

## Of the Orenge colour, and redde purple

Liues.

Chap. xliij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be three kindes of redde or purple Lillies, wherof the first is the small and common redde Lillie, the second is great, and the thirde is of a meane size or quantitie.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he small purple Lillie, his stalkes be almost of the length of halfe a foote, set full of narrow darke greene leaues: the floures in fashion are like the floures of the white Lillie, sauing they are without sa- uour, and of a syrie redde colour, sprinkled or poudered with blacke speckes: the rootes be also round, and with cloues or kernels like to the rootes of the white Lillies.

The greater red Lillie groweth to the heighth of the white Lillie, and there groweth oftentimes vpon one stalke twenty, fiue & twentie or thirtie floures, or moe, of a shyning yellowish redde colour, & speckled with very small blacke spottes,



spottes, or little poynted markes as the other. The roote is also like the other, sauing it is somewhat smaller.

<sup>3</sup> The third redde Lillie is in growth higher than the first, yet not so high & tal as the seconde. This kinde of Lillie beareth at the toppe of the stalke, and also amongst his leaues as it were certayne pypes or clysters, whiche if they be set in the ground, will grow, and after thre or foure yeares they will beare floures.

✱ *The Place.*

These kinde of Lillies are planted in some gardens, especially in Flaunders and Germany, but in some countries they grow wilde in rough and harde places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure in May and Iune.

✱ *The Names.*

The red purple Lillie is called in Greeke *κρίνον πορφυρεόν*: in Latine *Lilium rubrum*, *Lilium rufum*: and of Ouide it is called *Hyacinthus*. Pausanias calleth one of these kinde *Comosandalon*: the Italians *Giglio saluatico*, & some call the greatest kinde *Martagon*: it is called in Douche Root golt Gilgen.

✱ *The cause of the Name.*

Of the redde Lillie Ouide wyrteth this, that it came of the bloud of the Boy Hyacinthus, the whiche Apollo (by misfortune slue) in playing with him, so as the grasse and herbes were bedewed and sprinkled with the bloud of him. Whereupon it came to passe immediately by the commaundement of Apollo, that the earth brought forth a floure altogether like to a Lillie, sauing it was redde, as Ouid wyrtyn in the tenth Booke of his *Metamorphoseos*, saith.

Ecce cruor, qui fusus humo signauerat herbas,  
Definit esse cruor, Tyrioq; nitentior ostro  
Flos oritur, formamq; capit quam Lilia: si non,  
Purpureus color his, argenteus esset in illis.

And for a perpetuall memorie of the Boy Hyacinthus, Apollo named these floures *Hyacinthes*.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature and vertues of the redde Lillies are yet vnknownen, bycause they are not vsed in medicine.

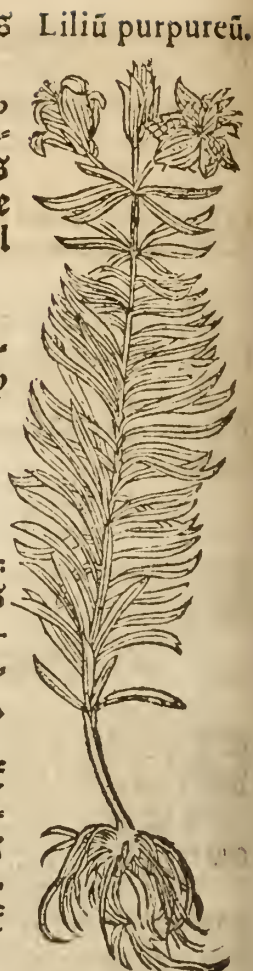
**Of the wilde Ipllie. Chap. xliij.**

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he wilde Lillie hath a straight rounde stemme set full of long leaues, at the toppe whereof there grow fayre pleasant floures, in proportion much like to the Lillie, diuided into sixe small, thicke, and fleshie leaues, bending or turning backwardes almost like a ring, of an olde purple or dimme incarnate colour, poudered or dashte with small spottes, and without any speciall smell. The roote is like to the common garden Lillie, sauing it is smaller and yellow as golde.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in some places of Almaigne, as in the woodes, & meadowes whose situation or standing is vpon Mountaynes: but in this country





rie they plante them in gardens.

✱ *The Time.*

The wilde Lillie flowreth in Maye and June.

✱ *The Names.*

This flowre is called of some in Greeke *ἡμεροκαλλίς*: in Latine, *Lilium sylvestre*: and in some places *Affodillus*, amongst the Apothecaries, and is vled for the right *Asphodelus* (but very erroneously: in Englishe, *Wilde Lillie*: in French, *Lis sauage*: the Italians call it *Martagon*. and the Spaniards, *Amarillis*: in high Douche, *Goldwurtz*, and *Hepdnischblumen*: in base Almaigne, *Lelkens van Caluarian*, *Hepdens bloeme*, and *Wilde Lelien*: some take it for *ἡμεροκαλλίς*, *Hemerocallis*, howbeit the flower is not yelow.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues..*

The wilde Lillie also is not vled in medicine, & therfore his nature & vertues are as yet hidden, & vnknown.

**Of Dogges tooth. Chap.xlv.**

✱ *The Description.*

**T**his lowe base herbe, hath for the most parte but two leaues, speckled with great redde spottes, betwixt whiche there springeth vp a litle tender stalke or stemme with one flower at the toppe hanging downeward, which hath certayne small leaues growing together lyke an arche or bante, and like the wilde Lillie, of colour white or pale purple, like to a Carnation or flesh colour: out of the middest of this flower, there hange also sixe smal thzommes, or short threds, with litle titles or pointed notes, like as in the Lillies. After the flower there foloweth a round knop or litle head, in which the seede is cōteyned. The roote is long & slender lyke to a Chebol, with certayne hearie thredde, or stringes hanging at it.

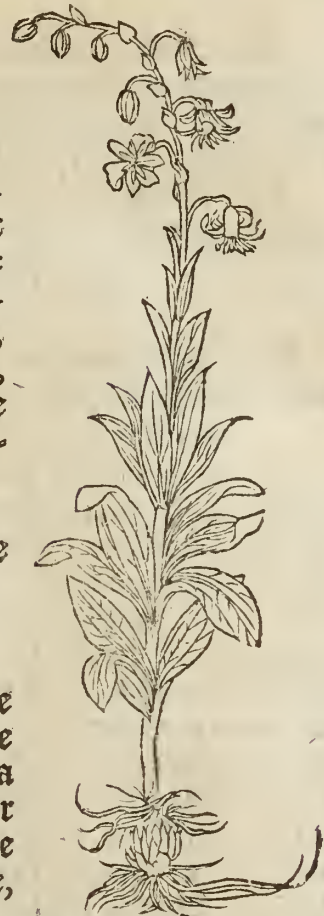
✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in diuers places of Italy, but chiefly on the hilles & mountaynes of Bononia and Mutinens, and the Cōuntry therabouts: it groweth not in Brabant sauing in y gardens of certayne diligent Herboristes.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called *Denticulus canis*, and *Dens caninus*, of some it is also called *Pseudohermodystylus*, of others *Satyriō Erythroniū*, wherwithall notwithstanding it hath no similitude: but it seemeth to be *Ephemerum nō lethale*, of *Dioscorides*, whiche is also called *κρίνον ἄγριον*, that is, *Lilium sylvestre*: and it may wel be called *Lilium sylvestre*: bycause that the flower when as it hangeth downeward towardes y ground, is much like to the Lillies, & especially the wilde Lillies, sauing it is euer smaller.

✱ *The*



*Denticulus canis. Ephemerum nō lethale.*





✠ *The Nature and Vertues..*

Of the nature and vertues of this herbe we can affirme nothing, but if it be *Ephemeron* as it seemeth to be, then it is good for the teeth, as *Dioscorides* saith, for as he writeth, the water wherein the roote is boyled is wholesome and specially good for the teeth.

The leaues of this herbe boyled in wine and layde to, do scatter and driue away all small tumours and wheales, and pushes of the body.

Of *Lillie non Bulbus*. Chap. xlvj.¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of this *Lillie*, whereof one hath a yelow flower, the other a darke Crimsin or purple flower.

✠ *The Description.*

1. **T**HE yelow *Lillie non bulbus*, his leaues be long and narrow, from amongst which there springeth vp a naked stalke of two or three foote high, without any small leaues growing by it, at the top it diuideth and parteth it selfe agayne into other small stalkes or branches: vpon which growe flowers muche lyke to the other *Lillies*, of a fainte or Dchre colour yelow, and and pleasant sweete smell. The rootes of this kinde are diuers and many hanging together, like the rootes of the yelow *Asphodill* or *Daffodill* sauing they be greater and thicker.

2. The darke red and purple *Lillie non bulbus*, in stalke & rootes is like to the other, but his flowers be of a darke or dun red purple colour, somewhat larger then the flowers of the yelow kinde the leaues be also larger and rougher. The flowers of both kindes do last but a very small time, not aboue a day at y furthest, especially the purple whiche fadeth very lightly, & withereth often times before Sonne set.

✠ *The Place.*

These *Lillies* are strange in this Countrie & Flaunders, and are not founde sauing in gardens, wheras they grow easily, and prosper wel.

✠ *The Time.*

They flower, with the other *Lillies*, and somewhat after, and somtimes they flower againe in Autumne when the whether is milde and pleasant.

✠ *The Names.*

The *Latinistes* do call this kinde of *Lillies*, *Lilium nonbulbosum*. And it seemeth to be that kinde of *Lillie* which the *Grecians* call *ημεροκαλλis*, *Hemerocallis*: for as *Atheneus* writeth, it is called *Hemerocallis* only, bycause it lasteth but a day. Moreover *Hemerocallis* is called *κρίον ἄγριον, καὶ κρίν ἄνθεμον*, in Latine, *Lilium sylvestre*, and *Lilium marinum*, whiche names are most agreeable vnto these kindes of *Lillies*.

✠ *The**Lilium non Bulbosum.**Lillie non bulbus.*



\* *The Nature and Vertues.*

These kindes of Lillies are neither vsed in meate nor medicine, and therefore their nature and vertues are yet vnknownen.

### Of the Lillie of Alexandria. Chap.xlvij.

\* *The Description.*

Ornithogalum maius.



He leaues of this kind of Lillie are long and narrow, amongst whiche riseth vp a litle smoo., tender stalke, at the top whereof there growe diuers faire and pleasant flowers, of a shining white colour, and proportioned like to a little Lillie, in the middle whereof, ouer and aboue certayne smal threddy stalkes or thrommes, there cometh forth one somewhat greater then the rest, lyke to an aglet, or triagled huske, in which after the falling of, of the flowers the seede groweth. The roote is rounde after the manner of Bulbus and somewhat great, & white of colour: diuiding it selfe easily into diuers other rootes.

\* *The Place.*

This is also a stranger with vs. And it seemeth that it was first brought from Alexandria into Italie and these regions or Countries.

\* *The Names.*

This Lillie is called *Lilium Alexandrinum*: but of *Dioscorides* in Greeke *ορνιθόγαλον*: in Latine, *Ornithogalum*: and because there is yet another *Ornithogalum*, described in the fifth parte of this worke, this is therefore called *Ornithogalum maius*.

\* *The Nature and Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* writeth of *Ornithogal*, that the bulbus, or round roote thereof may be eaten and vsed for meate either rawe or sodden.

### Of the Hyacinthes. Chap.xlvij.

\* *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Hyacinthes, yet ouer and aboue diuers others whiche are also counted Hyacinthes, whereof we will write in the next Chapter.

\* *The Description.*

The first Hyacinthes which are common in the lower Germanie, haue long narrow leaues: amongst which spring vp smooth stalkes, which being loden litle flowers from the middle euen vp to the very top, are with the waight and burden of the same, made crooked, or forced to fal, bende, or stoupe. The litle flowers are long and holowe, and afterwarde somewhat spread abroad like vnto Lillie Conuall, not so strong in smell, but yet pleasant and sweete, of colour most commonly blew lyke azure, and sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snowe, gray, or ashe coloured: when these flowers are fallen, there folow triangled huskes or coddes, wherein the small rounde seede is contepned,

S

The





## Hyacinthus vulgaris &amp;c.

## Hyacinthus Orientalis &amp;c.



- 1 The Oriental Hyacinthes are much like to the aforesayde, but his leaues stalkes and rootes are greater: and the flowers be also larger, & of an excellent blew colour.

## ✱ The Place.

The common Hyacinthes do grow about the borders of fallowed feedes and pastures in sandy or grauely ground, and are founde in many places, especially about Wincaunton, Storton, & Hier, in y<sup>e</sup> West partes of Englande, &c.

## ✱ The Tyme.

- 1 The common Hyacinthe flowreth about the ende of Maye, and in June, or somewhat rather.

- 2 The Oriental Hyacinthes do flower before the common sort, sometimes in Marche.

## ✱ The Names.

These are called in Greeke *ῥακινθός*: in Latine, Hyacinthi, & as some thinke, Vaccinia: in Englishe also Hyacinthe or Crowtoes: but these be not those Hyacinthes wherein the notes or mourning markes are printed: for they are in the red purple Lillies, as before is sayde.

## ✱ The Nature.

The roote of Hyacinthe is drie in the first degree, and colde in the seconde: but the seede is drie in the thirde degree, & et temperate twixt heate and colde.

## ✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Hyacinthe boyled in wine and dronken, stoppeth the belly, & prouoketh vrine, and helpeth much agaynst the venemous bitings of the feed Spider.

The seede is of the same vertue, and is mightier in stopping of the laske: it helpeth them that haue the bloody fluxe, and if it be dronken in wine, it is very good agaynst the falling sicknesse.



## Of other sortes of Hyacinthes. Chap. xlii.

¶ The Kyndes.

**B**esides the two sortes of Hyacinthes (whiche in deede are the right Hyacinthes) described in the former Chapter: there be also diuers flowers, which are also taken for Hyacinthes and are now reckned amongst them.

Hyacinthus neotericorum primus.

Hyacinthus neotericorum tertius.



¶ The Description.

**T**HE first of these kindes of Hyacinthes, hath long, narrowe, Greene leaues: amongst which are slender stalkes, longer then a hand breadth, bearing many trimme flowers, growing together, about the top of the stalke in a cluster or bundel lyke to a nosegay or litle bunch of grapes, especially before the opening or spreading abroad of the flowers. The roote is rounde after the order of Bulbus or Onyons, and doth quickly encrease and multiplie diuers others. The flowers are not much vnlike to Lillie conual, most commonly of an azure or skie colour, wherof some are more shining & cleare, & some are of a deeper colour: sometimes they be also white, and sometimes ye shall see of them changing towardes a carnation or flesh colour: wherof the white are of a very sweete and pleasant saour.

The second is somewhat lyke to the aforesayd: but his leaues be larger and thicker, and they lye strowen or spread vpon the ground. The flowers be also greater, and doo stande further apart or asunder one from another, of colour somewhat white. The round or Bulbus roote also for his quantitie is greater.

The third his leaues also are longer and broader than the abouesayd, much like vnto Lecke blades: the stalke of a foote long, carying many small holowe  
S ii flowers,



flowers, growing so thicke about the top: that they shewe like a bush or holy-water sprinkle, at the first of a faire violet colour, but when they beginne to wither, of a decayed or olde worne color, & sometimes but very seldome white. Finally the round and bulbus roote of this kind of Hyacinthe is greater, and of colour somewhat red or purple without.

*Hyacinthus Autumnalis.*

- 4 The fourth whiche is called *Hyacinthus Autumnalis*, is the least of these *Hyacinthes*, yea it is lesse then the first: it hath litle, narrowe, small, and tender leaues: and small slender stemmes of halfe a span long, at the whiche growe very smal flowers, of a cleare azure or skie colour, and fashioned, when they are open, like litle starres, with certayne fine, small, and short threddes growing in the midst of them. The seede is inclosed in a smal triangled huske. The roote is smal, yet of the fashion of an Onyon or Bulbus.

- 5 The last of al which is described of *Fuchsius* amongst the *Hyacinthes*, hath sometimes two, and sometimes three small leaues, amongst whiche there springeth by a a little stemme, bearing five or sixe, or mo flowers at the very toppe, euery one of them growing vpon a small stalke by it selfe: eche flower hath sixe smal leaues, fashioned lyke a starre when they are spread abroad and open: of a skie colour and sometimes white. After these follow rounde knoppes wherein the seede is conteyned. The rootes are small and Bulbus fashioned, like the rest, and lyke vnto litle Onyons, but lesse.

✿ *The Place.*

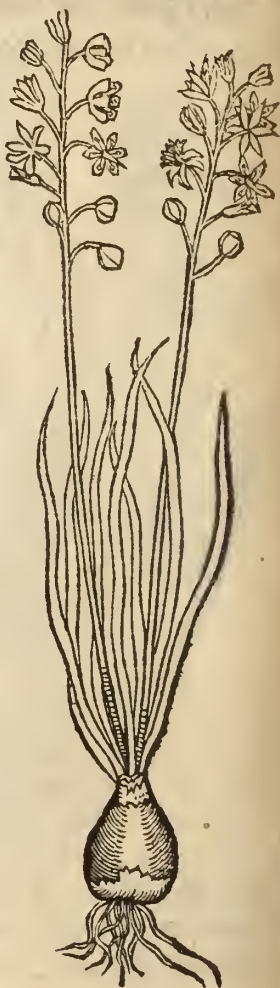
- 1 The first kind of these base *Hyacinthes* do grow in the woods of Artoys that are next to the lowe Countrie of Germanie, in moyst, wet, and lowe groundes: and they be also often set and planted in gardens: whereof the blew sort is meetely common, but the white are geason, and rare to be founde.
- 2.3. The seconde and thirde do also grow in such lyke places of Italy and Germanie.
- 4 The fourth sort doth growe in Fraunce, especially neare about Paris.
- 5 The fifth is meetely common in Germanie, it delighteth most in good fatte groundes, but especially in pastures and vntoyled places.

✿ *The Time.*

- 1 The flowers of the first kinde, do shewe bytines, as in Marche or before, if the weather be milde, and surely one kinde of these flowers, especially that with the perfect azure or deepe colour putteth forth his leaues before winter, and the rest as soone as winter is gone.
- 2.3. The seconde and thirde do flower afterwarde.
- 4 The fourth flowreth last of all at the ende of sommer, and beginning of Autumne.
- 5 The last flowreth bytines, as in Marche or Februarie.

✿ *The Names.*

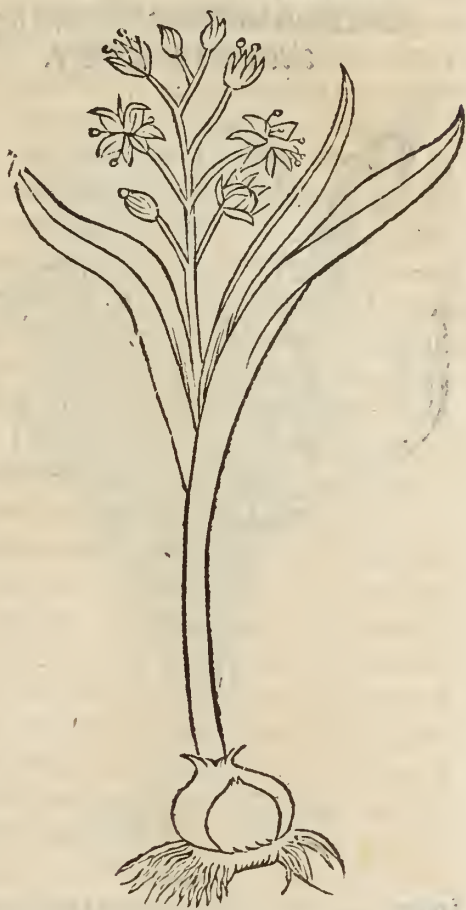
- 1 The first bastarde *Hyacinthe* is of that sort of Bulbus, whiche of the Ancientes was vsed in meates, and called in Latine by the surname of *Bulbi esculenti*:





Hyacinthus Fuchsi bifolius.

Hyacinthus Fuchsi trifolius.



lenti. In these dayes some call them Hyacinthi Borryodes, or Hyacinthi racemosi : of the Italians (the white kinde especially) is called, *Dipadi*, or *Tipadi*.

The seconde is also in the number *Bulborum esculentorum*.

And so is the thirde also, whiche seemeth to be *Bulbina*, in Greeke *Βολβίνα*: in high Douche it is called *Bzeunling*, & of some Bonds *Knoblauch*: in English, *Dogges Leekes*, and bushe or tusse *Hyacinthe*.

The fourth kinde of bastarde *Hyacinthe*, is now called in Latine, *Hyacinthus Autumnalis*: in English, *Autumne Hyacinthe*.

The fifth *Hyacinthe* described of *Fuchsius*, is called in Douche, *Mertzblumen*, and *Hooznungblum*: in English, *Our Ladys flower*.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

These bastarde *Hyacinthes* are not vsed in medicine, and therfore of their nature and vertues is nothing written. They are planted in gardens onely for their flowers.

## Of Narcissus. Chap. I.

✱ *The Kindes.*

First of all there are two very faire and beautifull Kindes of *Narcissus*, one with a Crimsin or red purple circle in the middle of the flower, the other hauing a yellow circle, or as it were a Crownet or cup in the middle of the flower.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he first *Narcissus* hath small narrow leaues lyke *Leeke* blades: with a crested bare naked stalke without leaues, of a foote or niene inches long,

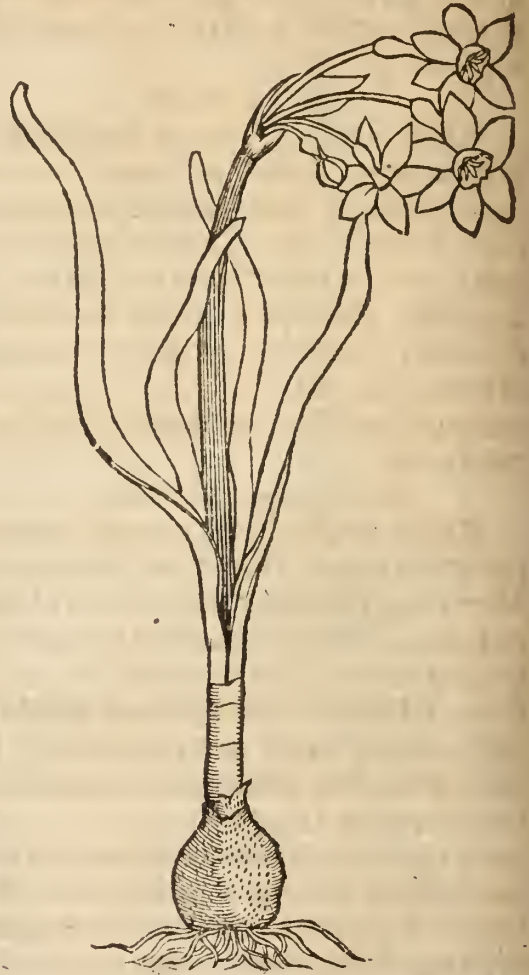
S iiij



Narcissus medio purpureus.  
Narcissus with the purple edged  
circle in the middle.



Narcissus medio luteus primus.  
Narcissus with the yellowe garlande  
or crownet in the middle.



long, with a flower at the top, growing out of a certayne fylme, as it were a skinne, most commonly growing single or alone, and sometimes two together, meetely large and sweete, made and fashioned of sixe litle white leaues growing together (almost lyke a Primrose) in the middle wherof is a certayne rounde wrinckled litle hoope, or cuppe, bordered or edged about the brinckes, with a certayne rounde edge, within which are certayne smal threddes, or stemmes, with yellowish tippes hanging vpon them: after the flower there appeare angled huskes, wherin groweth the sede whiche is blacke. The roote is rounde and bulbus, lyke an Onyon.

- 2 The other Narcissus with the yellow cup or circle in the middle, his blades be somewhat longer and broader and not althing so greene as the first: his stalkes be longer and thicker, and vpon euery of them thre or foure flowers lyke vnto the first, sauing they be all yellowe in the middle.

There is also a kinde of Narcissus, that is also yellow in the middle, and it beareth a great many mo flowers, smaller then they before described.

And also another sorte, whiche beareth double flowers.

- 3 Moreouer there be other sortes of Narcissus found, whose garland or circle in the middle of the flowers is white, but these be very rare and daintie.

\* The Place.

The two first kindes grow plentifully in diuers places of Fraunce, as Burgundie, and Languedoc, in meadowes: but in this Countrie they growe not at al sauing in gardens, whereas they are sown or planted.

¶ The



✱ *The Tyme.*

All the Narcissus for the most part do ower in Aprill, sauing one of the first indes is somewhat rather, and there is nother whiche flowzeth not vntill the beginning of May.

✱ *The Names.*

These pleasant flowers are called in Greeke νάρκισσος: and in Latine, Narcissus, of some as witnesseth Dioscorides εἰσιον, βολεῖς ἐμετικὸς, Bulbus vomitorius, and Anydros: vnkknown in shoppes: in Englishe, Narcissus, white Daffodill, & Primrose piercesse: in high Douch, of some, Narcissen Roslin: in base Al-maigne Narcissen, and Spaensche Jettetekens.

✱ *The cause of the Name.*

These flowers tooke their name of the noble youth Narcissus, who being often required and much despyed of many braue Ladies, bycause of his passing beautie he regarded them not: wherfore being despyous to be deliuered frō their importunate lutes and requestes, he went a hunting, and being thirstie came to a fountaine, in which when he would haue dronken sawe his owne fauour and passing beautie, the whiche before that time he had neuer seene, and thinking it had bene one of the amorous Ladies that loued him, he was so rapt with the loue of him self, that he despyed to kisse and embrace him self, and when he cold not take hold of his owne shadow or figure, he dyed at last by extreme force of loue. In whose honour and perpetuall remembrance, the earth (as the Poetes sayne) brought forth this delectable, and sweete smelling flower.

¶ *The Nature.*

Narcissus, but especially his roote, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Narcissus boyled, roasted, or otherwayes taken in meate or drinke, causeth one to haue a desire to vomite.

The same pounce with a little honie, is good to be layde vnto burninges, it cureth the sinewes that be hurt, and is good against dislocations, and places out of ioynt, and easeth all olde greefe and payne of the ioyntes.

The roote of Narcissus taketh away all lentiles, and spottes of the face, being mingled with Nettel seede and vineger: it mundifieth corrupt and rotten blcers, and ripeth and breaketh harde impostumes, if it be tempered with the flower or meale of Vetches and honie: and it draweth forth thornes and splinters, if it be mixt with the meale of Turay and hony.

Narcissus medio luteus alter.





The seconde Booke of  
Of rushe Narcissus. Chap. li.

✱ The Description.

Narcissus iuncifolius.



**N**inquillias (as the Spaniards call it) is also of the kindes of Narcissus, but their leaues be narrowe, thicke, rounde, tough, and plyant, smooth and playne, almost lyke rushes, they be also long and of a swarte greene colour. The stalkes grow vp to the length of a foote, at the top, whereof growe foure or fine, or mo flowers, lyke the flowers of Narcissus, sauing they be smaller and of a yellow colour. It hath also a round Bulbus roote lyke to the rest of the Narcissis, but couered with a thinne blacke skinne or belme.

¶ The Place.

It groweth in sundrie places of Spayne, and from thence it was brought hither.

✱ The Tyme.

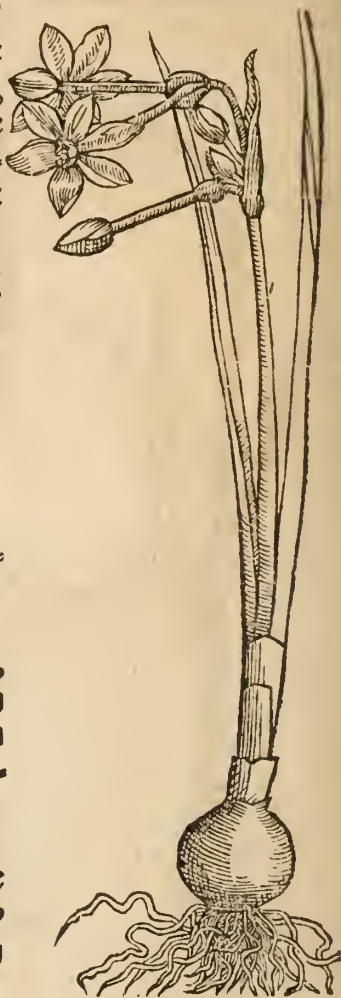
It flowreth in Aprill with the rest of the Narcissis.

✱ The Names.

It is called in Spanishe, *Inquillias*: and in Latine, *Iuncifolius*: bycause of the similitude it hath with rushes: we may also call it rush Narcissus: it is called of Dioscorides in Greke, *Βολβός ἐμετικός*, that is in Latine, *Bulbus vomitorius*.

✱ The Nature and Vertues.

This roote eaten prouoketh vomit, as the roote of Narcissus dooth, wherevnto in nature it is very lyke: and therefore, as Dioscorides writeth, it cureth the diseases of the bladder.



Of Tulpia or Tulipa / *Lilionarcissus sanguineus poene.*

Chap. liij.

¶ The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Tulpia, a great and a small.

✱ The Description.



**T**he great Tulpia, or rather Tulipa, hath two or three leaues, which are long, thicke, and broad, and somewhat redde at their first springing vp, but after when they ware elder they are of a whitish greene colour, with them riseth vp a stalke, whereby the sayde leaues are somewhat aduanced. It hath at the top a faire large & pleasant flower, of colour very diuers and variable, sometimes yellowe, sometimes white, or of a bright purple, sometimes of a light red, and sometimes of a very deepe red: and purfled about the edges or brimmes with yellowe, white, or red, but yellow in the middle and bottome of the flower, and oftentimes blacke or speckled with blacke spotted, or mixt with white and red: most commonly without smell or sauour. The Bulbus roote is lyke the roote of Narcissus.

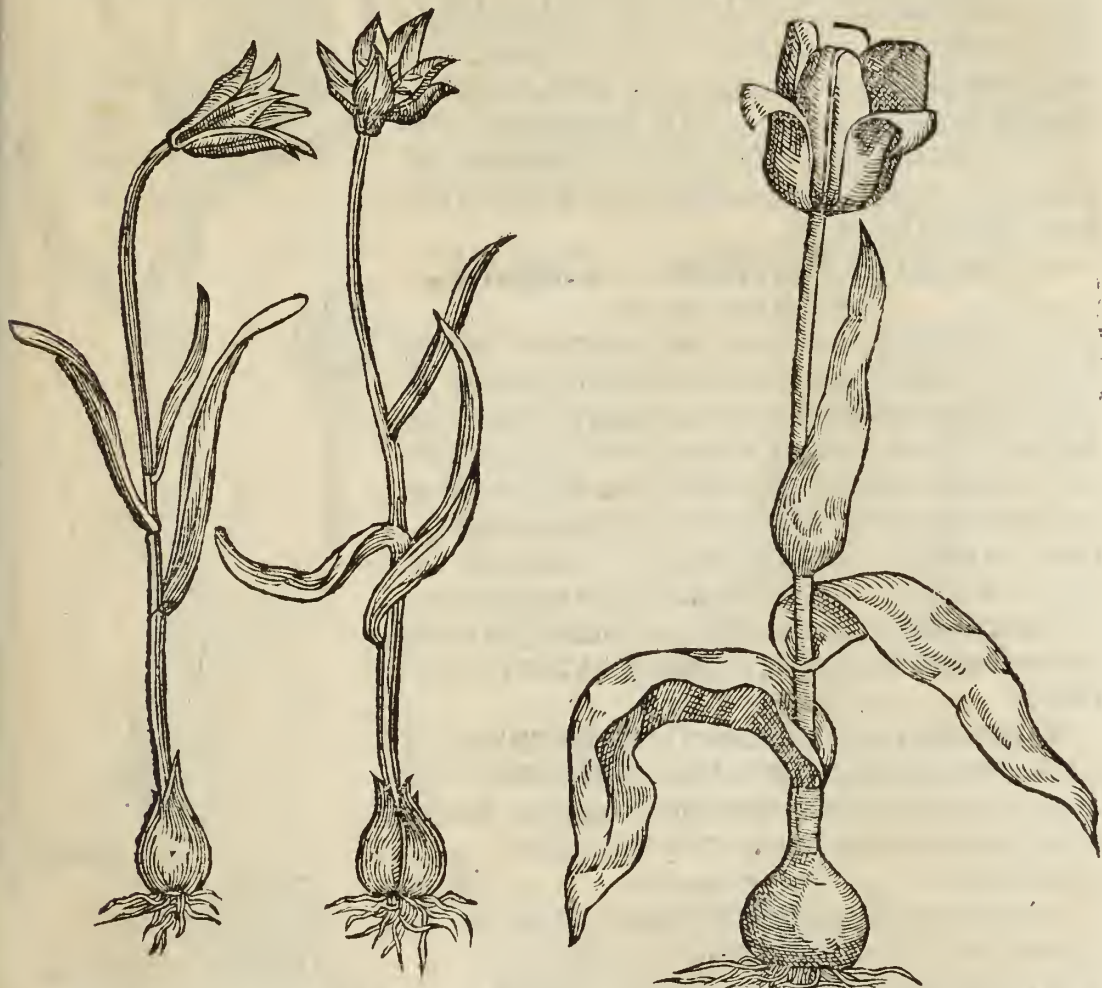
The lesse Tulpia is smaller, and hath narrower leaues, and a shorter stem, the flower also is smaller, and more openly disclosed, or spread abroad. The Bulbus roote is also smaller, and may be diuided and parted in twayne or more



noze: when the stemme groweth vp, that which springeth in the neather part of the stalke is lyke to the stem of the great Tulpia, growing next the roote.

Tulpia maior.  
Great Tulpia.

Tulpia minor.  
Smal Tulpia.



There is also placed with the Tulpia, a certayne strange flower, whiche is called of some Fritillaria, whose tender stalke is of a spanne long, with fiue or sixe litle narrowe leaues growing at the same. There groweth also a flower at the toppe of the stalke with sixe leaues, like to the leaues of Tulpia, but bending or hanging downewardeg, of a purple violet colour, garnished and trimmed with certayne whitishe violet markes or spottes on the outside, and with blacke spottes in the inside. It hath also a bulbus or rounde roote.

✿ The Place.

- 1 The greater Tulpia is brought from Grece, and the Countrie about Constantinople.
- 2 The lesse is founde about Mounte-pelier in Fraunce.
- 3 Fritillaria is also founde about Aurelia in Fraunce.

✿ The Tyme.

They flower bytimes with the Narcissis, or a litle after.

✿ The Names.

- 1 The greater is called both Tulpia, and Tulpian, and of some Tulipa, whiche is a Turkie name or worde, we may call it Lillynarcissus.
- 2 The smal is called Tulipa, or Tulpia minor, that is the small Tulpian: and it is neither Hermodactylus, nor Pseudohermodactylus.

The



- 3 The third is called of the Grekes and Latines, Flos Meleagris, and Meleagris flos, as a difference from a kinde of birde called also Meleagris, whose feathers be speckled lyke vnto these flowers, but not with Violet speckes, but with white & blacke spots, lyke to the feathers of the Turkie or Giny hen, which is called Meleagris auis: some do also call this flower Fritillaria. \* *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these flowers, are yet vnknewen, neuerthelesse they are pleasant and beautifull to looke on.

### Of bastarde Narcissus. Chap. liij.

\* *The Description.*



His flower hath long narrowe leaues much lyke vnto Leeke blades, but not so long: amōgst which springeth vp a round stalk bearing a faire yelow flower diuided into sixe leaues like the flower of Narcissus, with a long rounde litle bell in the middle iagde about the edges, and of a deeper yelow then the rest of the flower. After the flowers commeth the seede inclosed in round huskes or cods. The roote is round after the maner of bulbus, & like to Narcissus.

\* *The Place.*

It groweth in moyst places in shadowy woods & in the borders of feedes, as by Puers, and Boz-nhem, & in the Parke wood by Louayne, where as it groweth abundantly, it is also plated in gardens.

\* *The Tyme.*

This herbe bringeth forth his leaues, stalkes, and flowers in februarye, and is in flower somtimes vnder the snow. The seede is ripe in Marche. The herbe doth so perish in April and May, that afterward it is no more scene.

\* *The Names.*

This flower is called in high Douche, Geel Hornungblumen, & is to say, the yelow flower of february, of some also Geel Tijdeloosen, & geel Sporkelbloemen: it is now called in Latine of some Narcissus lure, or Pseudonarcissus, bycause his flowers are somewhat like to Narcissus: in English, yelow Crowbels, yelow Narcissus, & bastarde Narcissus: in french, Coquelourde, and there is none other name to vs yet knowē.

\* *The Nature.*

Yelow Narcissus is hoate & drie, much like in temperature to Narcissus.

\* *The Vertues.*

Men haue proued this true and certayne by experience, that two drammes of this roote freshe and newly gathered, boyled in wine or water with a litle Annis



Pseudonarcissus.





Annys or Fenell seede, and a litle Ginger and Dronken, driueth forth by siegough and clammy fleme: wherfore the saide roote is good against al diseases, hat happen by reason of tough and clammy flegme.

## Of Theophrastus Violet / or the white Bulbus Violet.

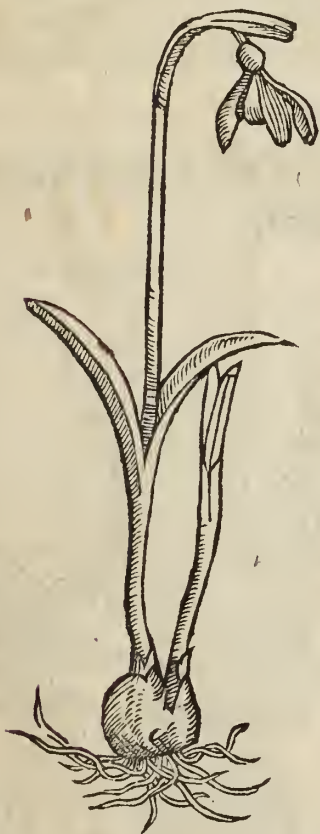
### Chap. liij.

#### \* The Kindes.

**T**here be three sortes of Leucoion, two small, and the thirde is bigger: whereof the flower of the first lesse kinde is three leaued: And the flower of the later kinde is sixe leaued.

Leucoium bulbosum triphillum &c.

Leucoium bulbosum hexaphillum. &c.



#### \* The Description.

**T**he first kinde of Leucoion bulbosum, beareth two or three narrow leaues, a short stemme, and vpon it a litle faire and pleasant flower growing forth of a little long huske vpon a smal stemme hanging downewards, with three white leaues, amongst which also there appeare three other litle greene leaues.

The second sort hath bigger leaues then the aforesayd, yet smaller & tenderer then Leeke blades, but otherwise they be alyke. The flowers be also white & compact or made of sixe little leaues somewhat straked or crested, in the middest of the flower are certayne hearie stemmes with small yellowe tippes: the seede is small and yellowe, conteyned in litle rounde huskes. The roote is white and Bulbus, and doth soone multiply and increase other.

The third kind is the greatest, & this sort beareth two or three or mo flowers together vpon one stem, altogither lyke the flowers aforesayd: sauing that the stalkes and leaues are longer.

#### \* The Place.

These Kindes of Violets do growe in shadowy places, and lowe wooddes standing neare vnto waters in Italy and Germanie, they growe not in this Countrie, but in certayne gardens.

\* The



✱ *The Tyme.*

They begin to spring in Februarie, and yeelde their seede in Aprill, and in May the stalke with his leaues doth vānish cleane away, but the roote remaineth in the grounde like to yellowe Crowe belles oz bastarde Narcissus.

But the thirde kinde flowzeth not with the other twayne, but long after in Aprill.

✱ *The Names.*

These pleasant flowers are now accounted for a kinde of violettes, which Theophraste calleth in Greke λευκόιον, that is to say in Latine, Viola alba Ther. fore it is now called Leucoion, oz Viola alba Theophrasti: we may call it in English, White Bulbus violet, Narcissus violet, and Theophrastus white Violet: in Frenche, *Violette blanche*. in high Douch, Weisz hornungs blumen: in base Almaigne, Witte Spzockel bloemen, Soomerlottkens, and Witte Tijdeloosen.

✱ *The Nature.*

The temperament and vertues of these flowers are not yet known.

**Of Saffron Chap. lb.**✱ *The Description.*

**S**affron hath long narrow blades like grasse, the flowers grow vpon naked stemmes and are of a wat-cheth oz pale blew colour, diuided into sixe smal leaues (but somewhat long) from out of the middle whereof hange downe the Saffron blades oz thredde of a redd colour. The roote is rounde lyke an Onyon, hauing sometimes foure oz five small rootes adioyning.

✱ *The Place.*

Saffron, as Dioscorides and other the Auncientes haue written, groweth in the mount Coricus of Cilicia, and that was esteemed for the best, and in the mount Dylimpe of Lycia, neare about Aegis a towne of Aetolia: it groweth now in sundrie places of Douchland, especially about Vienne in Austriche, the which now is counted for the best: it groweth plentifully also in some places of England and Irelande.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Saffron flowzeth (before his leaues are sprong out of the grounde) in September: and after that it bringeth forth his grassie leaues, whiche do last vntill Maye: but in sommer a man shall not finde neither leaues nor flowers. The roote onely remaineth alieue, growing vnder grounde, and bringing forth other small rootes.

✱ *The Names.*

Saffrō is called in Greke κρόκος: in latine, Crocus, of some (as witnesseth Dioscorides) Castor, Cynomorphos, oz Herculis sanguis: in y Arabia spech Zahafarā, from

Crocus.





rom thence it was called in French & high Douch Saffran: in base Almaigne Sofferaen: and in English Saffron.

✱ *The cause of the Name.*

Saffron was named Crocus, after the name of a certayne Damsell called Crocus, (as Ouid writeth) from whence Galen borrowed this Historie, who reciteth the same In nono de medicamentis secundum loca, whereas it is written in this sorte. A yong wenche called Crocus, went forth into the fieldes with Mercurie to throw the sledge, & whiles she tooke no heede, she was vnawares stroken in the head by Mercurie, and greivously hurte, of whiche hurte shee died incontinent: than of hir bloud so shedde vpon the grounde, the Saffron sprang vp.

✱ *The Temperament.*

Saffron is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the first.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Saffron is good to be put into medicines, which are taken against the diseases of the Breast, the Linges, the Liuer, and the Bladder: it is good also for the stomake to be taken in meates, for it comforteth the stomacke, and causeth good digestion, and Drunken in sodden wine it preserveth from Drunkennesse, and prouoketh bodily lust.

Saffron taken in sweete wine causeth one to be long winded, & to fetch his breath easily, and it is good for them that are shorte winded, and Asthmaticque.

Saffron mengled with womans milke & layde to the eyes, preserveth them from the flowing downe of humors, and from the Masels, and small Pockes, and stoppeth the fluxion or bloudshotting of the same, being layde therevpon.

It is also good to be layde vpon inflammations, cholericke impostems, and wilde fire, and it is very good to be mengled with all medicines for the eares.

Also it is very good to mollifie, and soften all hardnesse, & to ryppen all rawe tumors, or swellings.

The roote of Saffron Drunken in wine prouoketh vrine, & it is good for the that haue the stone or grauell, and that cannot pisse but droppe after droppe.

## Of Standelworthe or Standergrasse. Chap. lvi.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There are diuers sortes of Standergrasse called in Greeke Orchis, and in Douch Standelcruyt, wherof there were but two sortes described of the old & Auncient writers: but we haue ioyned to them certayne other, not knowen nor described of any other that haue traueled before vs in the searching out (or knowledge) of herbes: so that now we haue thought good to comprehend them all in fīue kindes. Wherof the first is Cynoforchin, siue canis testiculum: The second is Testiculum Morionis: the third is Tragorchin: the fourth is Orchin Serapian: the fifth is Testiculum odoratum, or Testiculum pumilionem.

✱ *The first Kynde.*

There be fīue sortes of the firste kinde of Orchios, whiche the Greekes call Cynoforchin.

Whereof the first hath foure or fīue great broade leaues, and thicke, almost like to the leaues of Lillies, but somewhat smaller: the stalke is of a foote & half long: at which groweth a great sort of floures tuffetwise, fayre & sweete, & of a carnation or fleshy colour like the colour of mans body, but speckled full of purple spots, the floures alone are but smal & like to an open hood or helmet, out of y<sup>e</sup> inside wherof, there hāgeth forth a certayne ragged thing, fashioned almost like y<sup>e</sup> proportiō of a litle fourefooted beast. The rootes (ouer & by sides certayne

Ⓒ

small



small hearie things growing aboute them) are round like to a payre of stones or a couple of Olive berries, one hanging somewhat shorter than the other whereof the highmost is the smaller, fuller, and harder: and the nethermost is the greatest, the lightest, and most wrinckled or shriveled.

- 2 The second is somewhat like to the aforesayde, but his leaues be narrower and playner, whereof some do compasse or as it were embrace or clippe aboute the stalke: the spikie tuffte is short and thicke with a number of floures, of a bright or white purple colour, & speckled on the inside with a great many purple spottes, and small darkelynes: fashioned also like to an open Hood or Helmet, out of whiche also there hang certayne thinges as it were small rabbits, or yong myse, or littell men without heades, with their armes & legges spread and cast abroade, in like manner as they were wonte to paynte little chyldren hanging out of Saturnes mouth: at the foote of the stalke are a couple of round buttons, as big as Nutmegges: with certayne great hearie strings or thredes annexed or growing by them.

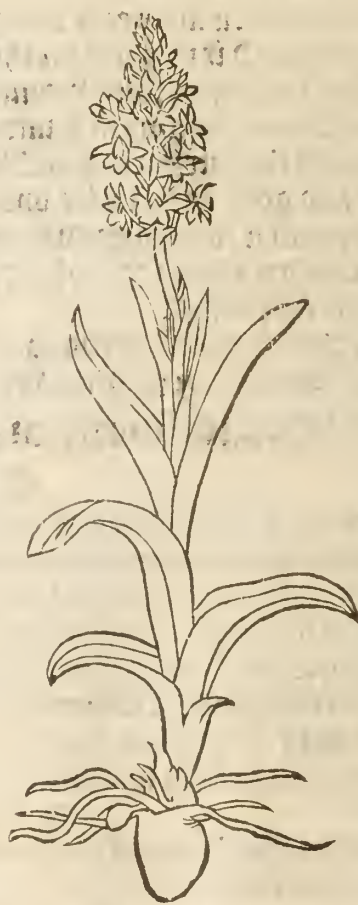
Cynosorchios prima species.

The first kinde of Standergrasse,  
or Dogges Cullion.



Cynosorchios tertia species.

The thirde kinde of Dogges  
Cullion.



- 3 The thirde kinde of Cynosorchios putteth bp narrow straked leaues, narrower than the leaues of the seconde Cynosorchios, somewhat lyke the leaues of Rybworthe Plantayne: a shorte stemme of nine inches long. The floures growe thicke together in a shorte spykie busshe or tuffte of a Chestnutte, or darke purple colour without, and whitishe within: his rootes also are like to a payre of stones or Cullions, wherof also one is bigger than the other.

The



4 The fourth Cynosorchios, in his floures is like to the thirde, but in leaues it is like the second kinde.

5 The fifth Cynosorchios his leaues be somewhat broade like to the second, and his spikelike bushe or toppe is meetely long, but his floures are of a faint, or pale greene colour, and that ragged thing which hangeth downe out of them is as it were foure square: the rootes are like to the rest.

*The seconde Kinde.*

The second kinde of Orchios, called Testiculus Morionis, is of twoo sortes Male and Female.

Testiculus Morionis mas.

Fooles Cullion the malekinde.

Testiculus Morionis foemina.

Fooles Cullion the female.



1 The male kind hath fine or fixe long, broade, and smooth leaues, almost like to Lillie leaues, sauing they are full of blacke spottes: the small floures do likewise grow altogither in a spykie bushe or tuffte, in proportion like to a fooles hooche, or Coxcombe, that is to say, wide open or gaping before, and as it were crested aboue, hauing eares standing vp by euery side, and a tayle hanging downe behinde: of a violet colour, and pleasant sauour.

2 The female his leaues are likewise smooth. The floures also are somewhat like the Male, sauing they haue not such sinall eares standing vp. Of these some be of a deepe violet colour, some white as Snow, and some Carnation or fleshy colour.

3 Of this kinde there is also an other sorte, with narrow straked leaues, like to the leaues of narrow Plantayne (whiche some cal Ribworthe): The floures of this kinde are of an orient redde purple colour.

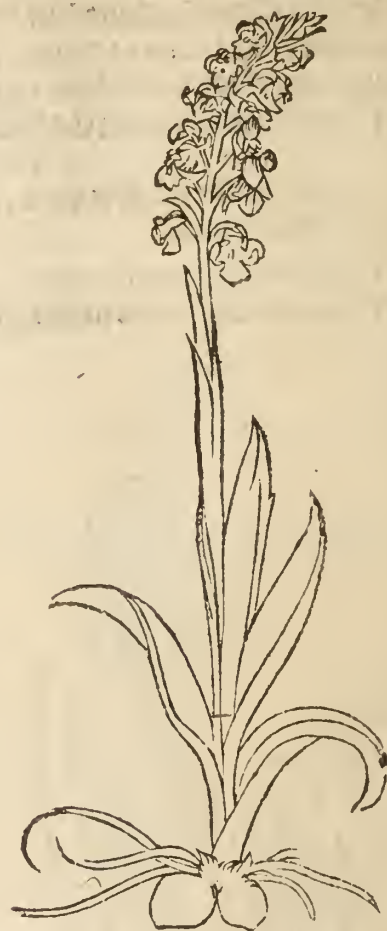


Testiculus morionis mas alter.

Testiculi morionis femina species.

An other fooles cullion of y male kind.

A kinde of female, fooles Cullion,

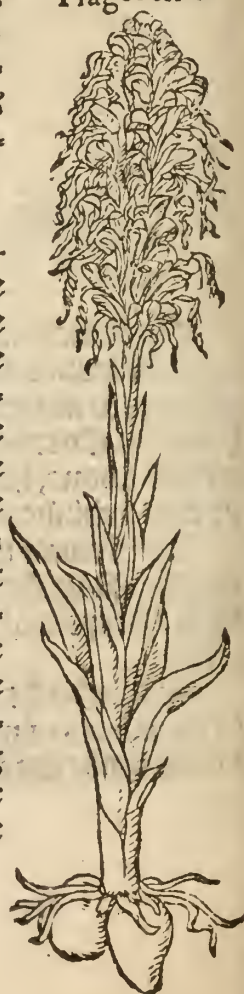


There is yet an other much smaller kinde, with five or six small leaues: and a few small floures, thin set and standing farre a sonder one from another, of a sleight violet colour, turning towarde Azure or skie colour, and sometimes white or of a decayed and darke purple colour: and of a grievous vnpleasant sauour.

*The thirde Kynde.*

The thirde kinde of Orchios, called in Latine Hirci testiculus, and Tragorchis, his leaues are like to the first leaues of the Lillie, sauing they be smaller, but yet they be larger than any of the leaues of the other Orchios. The stalke is of a foote long, and oftentimes wrapped aboute a lowe with some leaues: vpon the sayde stalke or stemme groweth a greate many of small floures together in a spikie tuffte or bulhe, of a very strong fashon or making, much like to a Lezarde, bycause of the twisted or wythen tayles, and speckled heades. Euery one of the sayde floures alone, is at the firste, as it were a small rounde close huske, of the bignesse or quantitie of a Beale: and whan it openeth, there groweth out of it a little long and slender tayle, the whiche is white aboue where as it is fastened to the stalke, and speckled with redde speckes, hauing vpon eache side a small thing adioyned to it, like to a little legge or foote: the residue of the sayde

Tragorchis.





ayde taylor is twisted about, & hangeth downwarde. The floure is of a ranke stinking sauour, like to the smell of a Goate, and prouoketh headache, if it be much and often smelled vnto. The rootes are like a couple of Nutmegges, or a payre of stones.

✠ *The fourth Kynde.*

The fourth kinde of Orchis called Serapias, is of three sortes, one hauing a floure somewhat like a Butterflie: an other hath in his floure a certayne figure of a Dore, or Drone Bee: the thirde hath in it the proportion of a certayne flie.

The firste Serapias Orchis hath two or three leaues somewhat long, broad, & smooth, yet not so large as the leaues of white Lillies: the stalke is of a foote long, on which groweth here and there in a spikie bushe or top certayne pleasant white floures, somewhat like Butterflies, with a little taylor hanging behind, in whiche is a certayne sweete iuyce or moisture, like hony in tast: and the sayde floures are ioyned to the stemme as it were with small twisted stalkes: the rootes are like to the other sortes of Orchis.

The second Serapias Orchis hath narrow leaues, & certayne of them are crookedly turned, and wyrted aboute next the ground, the other grow about the stalke whiche is of a span or nine inches long, aboute the top whereof grow certayne floures, whose lowest or basest leafe, is like to a Dore or Drone Bee, but the vpper parte and leaues of the floure are sometimes of a greenish colour, but most commonly of a light violet or skie colour.

The third, which is the least of all Serapias Orchis, hath small floures like to a kinde of Horsellies.

Orchis Serapias  
primus.



Orchis Serapias  
alter.



✠ *The fifth Kynde.*

The fifth kind of Orchis is the least of all, and commonly it hath not aboue thre smal leaues with beynes somewhat like Plantayne, but no bigger than fielde Sorrell, or the small leaues of the comon Daylies. The stalke is small and slender of a span long, aboute whiche growe little white floures, of a sweete sauour almost like to Lylie Conuall, placed in a certayne order and winding aboute the stalke like to a kinde of Hatbande, or the rolling of a Cable Rope: the roote is like to a payre of Stones, or small long kernelles, whereof one is harde and firme, the other is lighte and Fungus, or spungie.

✠ *The Place.*

The Stadelwurtz, or Stadergrasse, do grow most comonly in moyst places, & marishes,



marishes, woodes, and medowes: and some delite to grow in fatte clay groundes (as the kinde whiche is called *Tragoorchis*) whiche lightly groweth in very good ground: some grow in barren ground. But the sweete *Orchis*, or *Ladie traces* are moſte comunly to be found, in high, vntilled, & dry places, as vpon hilles and Downes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Theſe herbes do all floure in May and June, ſauing the ſmal ſweete *Orchis*, which floureth laſt of al in Auguſt and September.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke *ὄρχις*, *Orchis*, & *κυνὸς ὄρχις*, *Cynorchis*: in Latine *Testiculus*, & *Testiculus canis*, that is to ſay, *Dogges Cullions*, or *Dogges coddies*: in Shoppes *Satyrion*: in Engliſh ſome cal it alſo *Orchis*, *Standelwort*, *Städergraffe*, *Ragworze*, *Prieſt pintell*, *Balloock graffe*, *Adders graffe*, and *Baſtard Satyrion*: in French *Couillons de chien*, and *Satyrion à deux Couillons*: in Italian *Testiculo di cane*: in Spaniſh *Coyon de perro*: and in Douch *Knabenkraut*, and *Standelkraut*: in baſe Almaigne *Standelcruyt*.



- 2 This ſecond kinde is called of ſome in Latine *Testiculus Morionis*: in Engliſh great *Standelworze*, and ſfooles *Balloxe*.
- 3 The third kinde doubtleſſe, is alſo of the kindes of *Orchis*, and bycauſe of his ranke ſauour is called in Greeke *τράγορχις*, that is to ſay, *Testiculus hirci*, in Latine: in Engliſh *Hares Balloxe*, and *Goates Cullions*: in French *Couillon de bouq*: in Douch *Bocrcullekens*: they call it alſo in Latine *Testiculus leporis*: and in Shoppes *Satyrion*, wheras without iudgement it is bleſed for the right *Satyrion*.
- 4 The fourth kinde is called in Greeke *ὄρχις σεράπιας*, *Orchis Serapias*: in Latine *Testiculus serapias*: in Engliſh *Serapias ſtones*, *Prieſtes pintle*, and *Ragwurtz*: in baſe Almaigne *Ragwortel*: ſome alſo call it in Greeke *τρίορχις*, *Triorchis*, that is to ſay, three *Balloocks*, or three *Stones*, wherfore *Fuchſius* ſeyned *Serapias Orchis* to haue three *Stones*, or three *Bulbus* rootes, yet *Plinie* attributeth vnto it but twayne. We may call it in Engliſh properly the *Orchis*, bycauſe al the kindes of *Serapias Orchis*, haue in all their floures the proportion and likeneſſe of one kinde of flie or other.
- 5 The fifth kinde is called *Testiculus odoratus*, *Testiculus pumilio*: that is to ſay, ſauerie *Standelwurte*, or ſweete *Ballocke*, and *Dwarffe Orchis*: in baſe Almaigne, welrieckende *Standelcruyt*, and cleyn *Standelcruyt*.

✱ *The Nature.*

All theſe kindes of herbes, are of complexion hoate and moyſt.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The ſul and ſappie rootes of *Standergralles* (but eſpecially of *Hares Ballore*, or *Goates Orchis*) eaten, or boyled in *Goates milke* and dronken prouoketh *Venus*, or bodily luſte, doth noziſſhe and ſtrengthen the bodie, and is good for them that are fallen into a conſumptiō or feuer *Hertique*, which haue great neede of nourriſhment.

The withered or ſhriveled roote is of a cleane contrary nature, for it reſtrayneth



neth or represseth fleshly lust.

And it is written of this roote, that if men do eate of the greatest and fullest rootes, (and especially of the firste kinde of Orchis) that they shall beget Sonnes: and if women do eate of the wythered rootes, they shall bring forth Doughters.

The same rootes, but especially of Serapias, or the Orchis boyled in wine and dronken stoppeth the laske or fluxe of the bellie.

The same roote, being yet fresh and greene, doth waste and consume all tumors, and mundifieth rotten vlcers, and cureth fistulas, being layde thereto: and the same made into pouder, and cast into fretting & deuouring, vlcers and sores: stayeth the same from any farder festering or fretting.

The same roote (but especially the roote of Dwarfie Orchis) boyled in wine with a little hony, cureth the rotten vlcers and sores of the mouth.

### Of Double leafe and Goose neste.

### Chap. lviij.

✠ The Kyndes.

Besides the kinds of Standergrasse, described in the former Chapter, there are yet two other herbes also, which are somewhat like vnto the aforesayde Standergrasses, especially in their stalkes & floures, and therefore are comprehended of some wyrters, vnder the title of the Standergrasses. Whereof the one sorte is called Double leafe or Bastarde Orchis: and the other Birdesnest: The whiche we haue thought good to place alone in a Chapter by themselves, because their rootes are much vnlike the rootes of Standergrasse.

Bifolium.

Double leafe or Twayblade.

Nid d'oyseau.

Goosenest.



T iiii

✠ The



✱ *The Description.*

**D**uble leaffe hath a rounde smothe stalke, and it beareth but two leaues onely, like to the leaues of great Plantayne. The stalke fro the middle vp to the top, is compassed or beset round about with a great many of little smal floures, of a yellowishe Greene colour, almost like to little yong Gooslings, or birdes lately hatched, and not much vnlike the floures of diuers sortes of Standergrasse. The roote is full of threddie strings.

**G**oose nest hath a bare naked stalke without leaues, bearing a floure at the top like to a spiky tuft or eare, of a browne colour like vnto wood. It is almost like the stalke of Drobanche or Broome Rape (wherof we shal write in the vi. parte of our Historie of Plantes) sauing it is tenderer, and not so thicke as the stalke of Drobanche. The roote is nought else but a sorte of threddy strings, as it were interlaced, snarled, or tangled one in an other.

✱ *The Place.*

The Twayblade or Doubleleaf, delighteth best in moyst & waterie places. Goose neste is to be founde in moyst and sandie fieldes and pastures, and in grauely wooddes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

These two herbes do spring in May, and June.

✱ *The Names.*

**The first of these herbes is called of the writers in our time, in Latine Bifolium: in English Twayblade, Dubble leafe, Bastard Orchis, & Eunuche Standergrasse: in high Douch Zuepbat: in base Almaigne Tweebladt: and it is thought of some to be Plinies Ophris, others thinke it to be a kinde of Perfoliatum, or Thozow ware: & some thinke it to be Alisma, or water Plantayne: and of some it is taken for Hellebozine, that is to say, the wilde white Helleboz, or Rielworze.**

**Herom Bouq calleth the second kinde Margendrehen: & some Herborists amongst (vs bicause that the rootes be so tangled & wrapped like to a nest) haue named it Goose nest: in French Nid d'oyselau: in base Almaigne Voghels nest.**

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature & vertues of these herbes are not yet very wel knowē: howbeit the late wyrters do take it to be good for woundes, ruptures or burstings: some do also say, that they be in nature like vnto Orchis, or Standergrasse.

**Of the right Satyrion or Dioscorides Satyrion. Cha.lviij.**✱ *The Kindes.*

**B**esides the aforesayde Orchis, or Bastard Satyrions, which are also called Satyria of Apuleius & Plinie, Dioscorides also hath wyrtten of two Kindes of Satyrion: one called in Greeke *τριφύλλον*, and the other *εὐβοιον*.

✱ *The Description.*

**The first of Dioscorides Satyrions, his leaues be somewhat broad like the leaues of Lillies, sauing they be smaller, and somewhat redde: the stalke is about the heighth of halfe a foote, bare, and naked, and it hath a white floure at the toppe, almost like vnto a Lillie: a Bulbus or rounde roote like to an apple, of a fyrie yellow or reddishe colour without, and white within, like the white of an egge, of a sweete and pleasant taste.**

**The other Satyrion, his seede is smooth and shyning, like vnto Lyne seede sauing it is bigger: and the rinde of the Bulbus roote is reddishe, but the roote it selfe is white, and sweete, and pleasant in tast, as Dioscorides writeth.**

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in open sunnie places, vpon high mountaynes.

✱ *The*



✱ *The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke σατύριον τρίφυλλον: in Latine Satyrium Triphyllum, or Trifolium: in English Satyrion, also right Satyrion, and three leaved Satyrion.

The other Satyrion is called in Greeke σατύριον ερυθρόνιον: in Latine Satyriū erythronium: we may call it also Redde Satyrion, and Syrian Satyrion.

✱ *The Nature.*

Satyrion is hoate and moyst of complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Satyrion prouoketh Venus, or bodily luste, and they nourish and strengthen the body, as the auncient wyrters say.

## Of Royall Standergrasse, or Palma Christi. Chap. lix.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

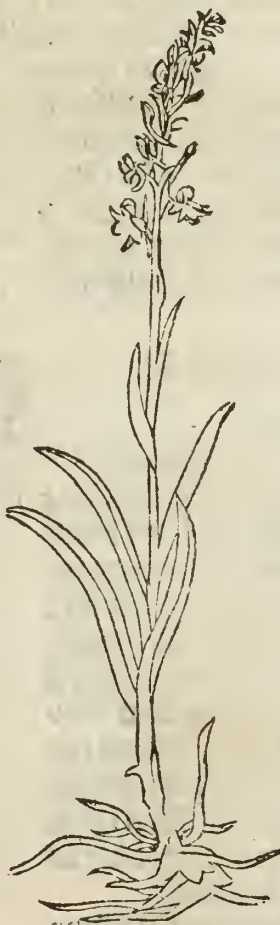
Besides the two Satyrions, described of the auncient wyrters, there is also at this day, an other sorte found out of learned men.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he greate Royall Satyrion which is also the male kinde, hath long thicke smooth leaues, smaller than Lillie leaues, without any apparant or manifest spots, and stalkes of a foote long or more, not without small leaues growing by it: y<sup>e</sup> floures grow in a spiky bushe or tuffet, at the top of the stalke of a light purple colour, and sweete sauour: speckled with small speckes of a deeper purple, like to Cuckow Orchis, or fooles ballockes, sauing they lacke suche a come or coppe: vnder euery one of the sayde floures, there groweth a small sharpe poynted leafe: the rootes be double, like to a payre of handes, and each parted into iii. or fiue small rootes like fingers: whereof one is more withered, light, & spögie: the other is full and sounde, or firme, with a few small rootes or strings growing out, or fastned thereto.

Satyrium Basilicō mas. Satyrion Royall.

Satyrium Basilicon foem. Satyrion Royall.



Of this sorte there is also a kinde founde whiche is very small, and it hath very narrow leaues, like to Saffron, or Leeke blades, and a russhie stalke of nine inches long, with a sharp pointed tuffe, or spikie eare, at the top of y<sup>e</sup> stalke like the tuft, or spikie bushe of floure Gentill, or Weluet floure, & of such a bright crimson, or purple colour. Of a very sweete & fragrant sauour like vnto muske, whan they are fresh & new gathered: the rootes are like to the others, but not so large & Greene.

The



- 2 The other great kinde whiche is the female of this royall Satyrion, hath leaues like to the leaues of y male kind of royall Satyrion, sauing they be smaller, & dashed full of blacke spottes: the floures be like vnto gaping hoodes or Cockescombes, & like to the floures of Fooles ballockes or Cuckowes Orchis: of colour sometimes white, & sometimes purple, or redde, or a light skie colour, alwayes speckled and garnished with more small spottes or speckes.

✱ The Place.

The royall Satyrions are found in certayne medowes and moyst woodes of England and Germanie. But that kinde whiche beareth the sweete spikie tusse or eare, is found vpon the high hilles and mountaynes of Sauoy.

✱ The Tyme.

Royall Satyrion floureth in May and Iune.

✱ The Names.

These plantes are now called σατύριον βασιλικόν: in Latine Satyria Basilica siue regia, also Palmas Christi: we may call it in English Satyrion Royall, Palmas Christi, or noble Satyrion: in French Satyrion royall: in Dutch Cruysblum: in base Almaigne Handekens cruyt.

✱ The Nature.

The rootes of Royall Satyrion, are in sent and tast like to Orchies, & therefore they are thought to be of the same complexion, whiche is hoate and moyst.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Royall Satyrion brused or stamped, & giuen to drinke in wine prouoketh vomit, & purgeth both the stomacke and bealy, by meanes wherof it cureth the old feuer Quartayne, after couenient purgation, if an inch or as much as ones thumbe of this roote be pounce, & ministred in wine before the accesse or coming of the fit: As Nicholas Nycols writeth Sermone secundo.

*Hyssopus communis.*

## Of Hyssope. Chap. ix.

✱ The Description.

- 1 **T**he common Hyssop hath fouersquare, greene, harde, & wooddishe stemmes, or braches set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of Lauander, but a great deale smaller and greener. The floures growe at the toppes of the branches in small tustes, or nosegays almost like to a spikie eare, sauing that they growe by one side of the stalke. When the floures be past, there commeth seede which is blacke, and lieth in the smal huskes from whence the floures are fallen. The roote is blackishe, and of wooddie substance.

- 2 There is also an other kinde of Hyssope sowne and planted of the Herboristes: the whiche is somewhat like to the other in stalkes and leaues, sauing that his braches be shorter, & it groweth fast by the ground: the leaues be browner & of a deeper greene, and thicker, and of a bitterer taste then the leaues





leaves of common Hyssope. The flowers be well like the flowers of the other Hyssope, of a faire deepe blew, and growing thicke together at the toppe of the stalke, in proportion almost like to a shorte thicke & well set spikie tusse or eare. The roote is of a woddie substance, like to the roote of the other Hyssope.

There is yet a thirde kinde like to the others in leaves and stalkes: but the flowers of this kinde are milke white.

✱ *The Place.*

Hyssope groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, neuerthelesse ye shall finde it commonly planted in all gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Hyssope flourereth in June and July.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Shoppes Hyssopus, and Ysopus, in Italian and Spanish *Hyssopo*: in English Hyssope, in French *Hyssope*: in Douch Hyssop, Hyssope, and Ysop: howbeit this herbe is not the right Hyssope wherof Dioscorides, Galen and the Ancients haue written, as it is sufficiently declared by certaine of the best learned writers of these dayes.

✱ *The Nature.*

Hyssope is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Decoction of Hyssope, with figges, Rue, and Hony boyled together in water and dronken, is good for them whiche haue any obstruction or stopping of the breast, with shortnesse of breath, and for them that haue an olde difficult, or harde cough, and it is good also for the same purpose to be mengled with hony and often licked in, after the manner of Lohoc or Loch.

Hyssope taken in with Syrupe Acetosus (that is, of vineger) purgeth by stoole tough and clammy flegme, and killeth and driueth forth wormes. It hath the like vertue eaten with figges.

*Satureia vulgaris.*

Hyssope boyled in water with figges, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeth and breaketh the tumors, and impostems of the mouth and throte.

Hyssope sodde in vineger, and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth ache.

The Decoction of Hyssope, doth scatter & consume the bloud that is congeled, clotted, & gathered together vnder the skinne, and all blacke and blew markes that come of stripes or beating.

The same decoction cureth y itche, scurffe, & foule mangines, if it be washed therewithal.

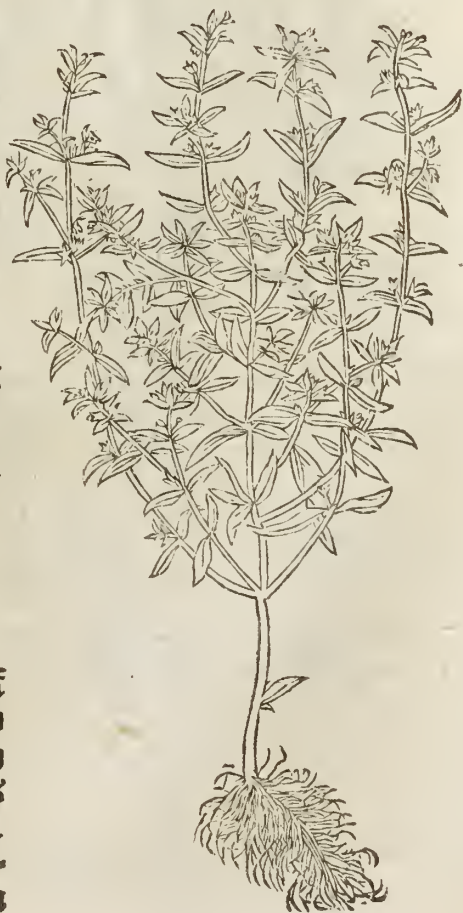
### Of common garden Sauo-

rie. Chap. lxi.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he Sauorie is a tender sommer herbe, of a foote long: the stalkes be slender, and blackishe, very full of branches, & set with smal narrow leaves, somewhat like the leaves of comon Hyssope, but a great deale smaller. The flowers grow betwixt the leaves, of car-

nation





nation in white colour, of a pleasant saavour. The seede is browne or blackishe. The roote is tender and threedie.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is sown in all gardens, and is much used about meates.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe floureth in Iune.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Cunila, and Satureia: in Shoppes Saturegia: in Italian *Coniella Sauoregia*: in Spanish *Segurella*: in English somer Sauorie, and common garden Sauorie: in French *Sarriette*, & *Sauorie*: in Douch garden Hyssop, zwibel Hyssop, Kunel, Saturey, & Sadaney: in base Almaigne Cuele, Satureye, Lochtekol.

✱ *The Nature.*

Sommer or garden Sauorie, is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

This Sauorie (as Dioscorides saith) is in operation like vnto Tyme, and is very good, and necessarie to be used in meates.

Of Tyme.

Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

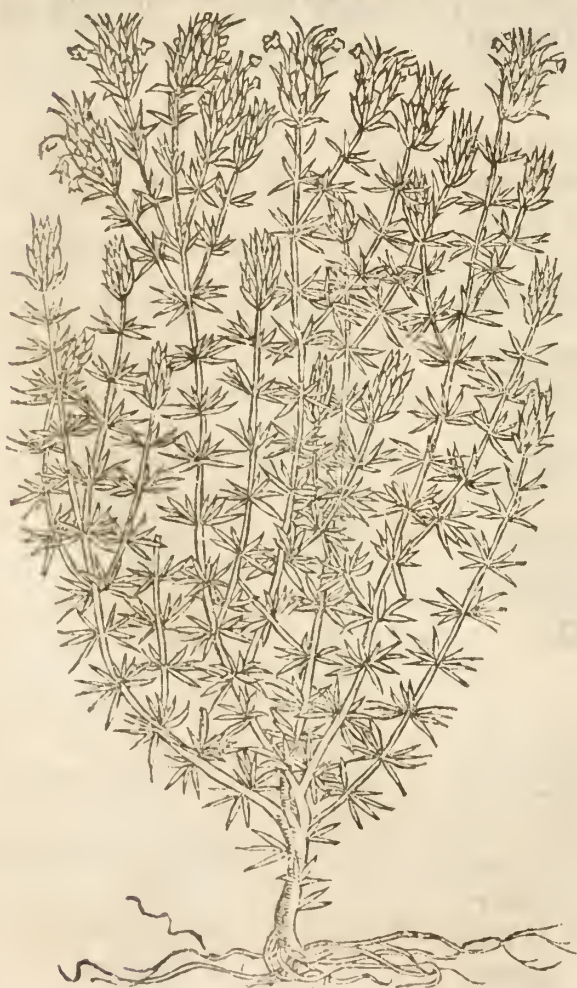
There be two Kindes of Tyme, the one called Thymum Creticum, that is to say, Tyme of Candie, the other is our common vsuall Tyme.

Thymum Creticum.

Tyme of Candie.

Thymum durius.

Our common Tyme.





¶ The Description.

**T**yme of Candie hath many smal wooddy stalkes, set round about with smal narrow leaues, at the top of the stalkes groweth certayne knoppie tuftes, like vnto small short eares, thrust together, not much vnlike the flourie spike or knops of Stæcados, but much smaller, and bringing forth purple floures. The roote is brittle, and of wooddie substance.

The common time also hath many small, weake, and wooddie brâches. The leaues be small, of sharpe and byting taste. The floures growe at the top of the stalkes of incarnate colour. The roote is small and wooddyshe.

✱ The Place.

The first kinde of Tyme groweth in hoate countries, in dry & barren soyle, and stony mountaynes, and such like vntilled places. And it is found very plentiful in the countrie of Greece, but principally in Candie.

The second groweth also in hoate countries, vpon the stonie mountaynes, in leane & barren ground and such like places; as in many places of Spayne and Italie, and throughout all Languedoc, whereas it groweth very plentifully.

✱ The Tyme.

It floureth in May and Iune.

✱ The Names.

Tyme is called in Greeke *θύμ*, that is to say, in Latine *Thymus*: in Italian *Thymo*. in Spanish *Tomillo*.

The first kinde is called in Greeke *κεφάλωτ* *θύμ*: in Latine *Thymū capitatum*: of the later writers *Thymum Creticum*, that is to say, Tyme of Candie.

The second is called also in Greeke *θύμ*: of Dioscorides *Thymum durius*, the which is seldome found in season without his *Epithymus*: it is called in English Tyme, & the common garden Tyme: in French *Thym*: in Douch *Thymus*.

✱ The Nature.

Tyme is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Tyme boyled in water & hony and drunken, is good against a hard & painefull cough and shortnesse of breath, it prouoketh vrine, & expulseth the Secondine and the dead fruite from the Matrice, it bringeth to women their naturall termes, and dissolueth clotted or congeled bloud in the bodie.

The same made into pouder, and taken in waight of three drammes with Honied Vineger, whiche they call *Orinel*, and a little Salte, purgeth by stole tough and clammy flegme, and sharpe and cholerique humors, and all corruption of bloud.

The same taken in like sorte is good against the Sciatica, the payne in the side, & the breast: also it is good against blastings and windinesse of the side and beilie, and of the stoncs or genitozs, and it is profitable for those that are fearefull, melancholique, and troubled in sprite, or minde.

Tyme eaten in the morning fasting, and in the evening before Supper is good for bleared and watering eyes, & the paine in the same. And it is also good for the same purpose to be often vsed in meates.

It is also singular against the Goute, taken in wine out of the time of the Greeke, & with a dramine of *Orinel*, whan one is tormented with the same.

Tyme mingled with hony after the manner of a Lohoc, to be often licked in, clenseth the breast, & ripeth flegme, causing it easily to be spet or cast out.

Tyme stamped with Vineger, consumeth and wasteth colde swellings, and taketh away Wartes being layde therevpon.

The same pound with Barlie meale & wine, appeaseth y payne of the hanch



or hippe which some call the Sciatica Goute, being applied therevnto.

Time is also good to be giuen to them that haue the falling sicknesse, to smell vpon.

## Of Thymbra or winter Sauorie.

## Chap. lxiij.

✱ The Description.

Thymbra.



Winter Sauorie hath many slender wooddie stalkes, set full of smal narrow leaues. The floures be small, incarnate or white, growing in littell huskes alongst the stalkes betwixte y leaues, & floureth by little & littell, from the lowest parte of the stalke euen vp to the toppe of the branches, leauing after the floures be fallen away, as it were a greene spikie eare or tufte, cōteyning the seede, whiche is very small. The roote is of wooddy substance.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth in certaine places of fraunce, especially in Languedoc, & other hoate countreys, in vntilled places. It is found in this countrey in the gardens of suche as haue pleasure in herbes.

✱ The Tyme.

It floureth in this countrey in July & August, and somtimes later.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke θυμβρα: in Latine Thymbra, & Cunila: in English Tymbra, & winter Sauorie, also Pepper Hyssope: in french Thymbre, and Sarriette d' Anglitterre: of some Douch Herbozists Tenderick. This is not Satureia, for Satureia is an herbe differing from Thymbra, as Columella and Plinie haue very well taught vs.

✱ The Nature.

Tymbra is hoate and dry like Tyme.

✱ The Vertues.

Winter Sauorie is good and profitable to be vsed in meates, like Tyme, & Sauorie, and common Hyssope.

It hath power and vertue like Tyme, being taken in the like sorte, as Dioscorides sayth.

## Of Wilde Tyme.

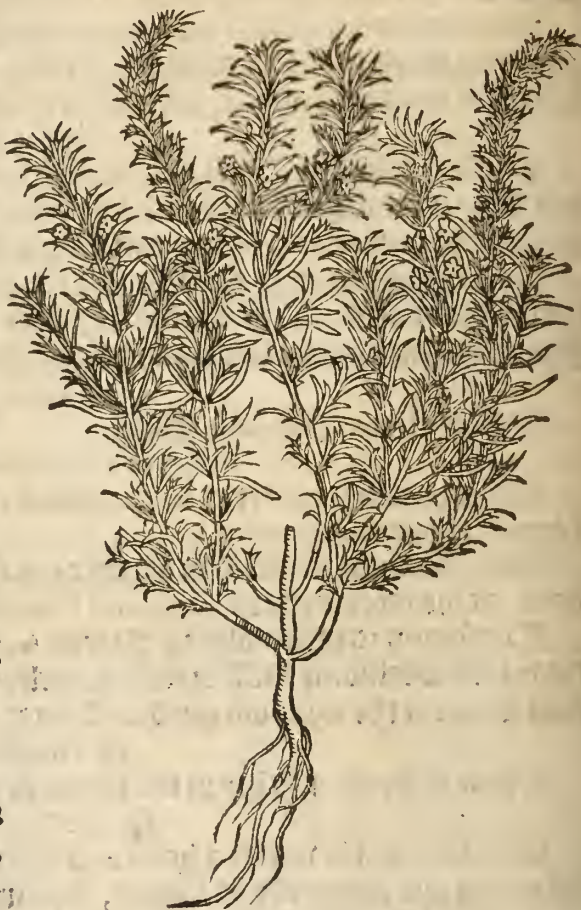
## Chap. lxiij.

✱ The Description.



The running Tyme, hath diuers smal wooddie brāches, somtimes trailing alongst the ground, & somtimes growing vpriight of a foote & half long, set full of smal leaues, much like to the leaues of common garden Tyme, but much larger. The floures grow about the toppe of the stalkes like to crownes or garlands, after y maner of Horehound floures, or knops, most commonly of a purple red colour, & somtimes (but very seldom) as white as snow.

The





The roote is harde, and of wooddie substance, with many threeddie strings.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth plentifully in all this coutrie in places that are rude, rough, dry, vntilled, and stonie, by the high way sides, and in the borders of fieldes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Running Tyme floureth from after May vntill the end of Sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Shoppes Serpillum, and in some places Pulegium montanum: in Italian *Serpillo*. in Spanish *Sepollo Serpam*: in English wilde Tyme, Bulliall mountayne, Bellamontayne, & running Tyme: in French *Serpolet*. in high douch Quendel, and of some also Kuml, & Kieu-lin: in base Almaine Quendel, & in Brabant Onser vrouwen bedstroo, & in some places wilden Thymus. Many iudge it to be that whiche the Greekes do call *ἔρπυλλος κρητύτος*, the Latines Serpyllum hortense, howbeit it should seeme rather to be a kind of Thymum durius, or that which is called of Dioscorides in Greeke *σαρξίφραγγορ*. in Latine Saxifraga, than Serpyllum.

✱ *The Nature.*

Bellamontayne is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Wilde Tyme boyled in water or wine and drōken, prouoketh and bringeth to women the fluxe Menstruall, driueth out the stone and grauell, and prouoketh vomit.

The same taken in the like manner, stoppeth the laske, and cureth gripings, B or knawings, and is excellent against Crampes, and the drawing together or shrinking of Synewes.

This herbe taken in meates and drinkes, (or brothes,) is a soueraigne medicine against all popson, and against the bytings and stingings of venomous beastes and Serpentes.

The iuyce of Bellamontayne or Running Tyme, dronken to the quantitie of halfe an vnce with Vineger, is good agaynst the spetting and vomiting of blood.

Running Tyme mengled with Vineger and oyle of Roses, and applied to the forehead and temples, swageth head ache, & is very good against rauiing, and frensie.

The perfume of the same, driueth away all venomous beasts.

f

**Of Penny Royall or Poddling grasse. Chap. lxx.**

✱ *The Description.*

**P**enny Royall hath smal brittle stalkes of a foote long & sometimes more, not vpright, but creeping alongst the ground, & taking new rootes, here & there in sundrie places. The leaues be somewhat round, almost like the leaues of Marierom, but they be greener, browner, and of a stronger sauour.

U ij

The





The floures growe here and there by certayne spaces aboute the stemmes like whorles or garlandes, and as the floures of Horehound, of a blewish colour and sometimes very white. The roote is threeddie.

✱ *The Place.*

Pulegium.

Penny Royall loueth moyst, & vntilled places, whiche are dry in the Sommer, and full of water in winter.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in Iune, and in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *γλῆχων*: in Latine & in Shoppes Pulegium: in Italian *Pulegio*: in Spanish *Poleios*, *Poleio*: in English Penny Royall, Pulioll Royall, Pudding grasse, and Organie: in French *Pouliot*: in high Douch Doley: in base Al-maigne Doley, and Paley.

✱ *The Nature.*

Penny royall is hoate & dry in y third degree, & of subtile partes, and cutting.

✱ *The Vertues*

Penny royall boyled in wine & drōken, prouoketh the monethly termes, bringeth forth the Secondine, the dead frute, and the vnnaturall birth, it prouoketh vyne & breaketh the stone, especially the stone of kidneys.

Penny royall taken with hony clenseth the Lunges, & voydeth them & the breast from all grosse and thicke humors.

The same taken with Hony and Aloes, purgeth by stole the Melancholique humor, & preuayleth much against crāpes, & the drawing together of sinewes.

The same taken with water and vineger, asswageth the inordinate desire to vomit, and the gnawing paynes of the stomacke.

Penny royall taken in wine, helpeth the bitings of venemous beastes, and with vineger it helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse.

If at any time men be constrained to drinke corrupt, naughtie, stinking, or salte water, throw Penny royall into it, or strow the powder thereof into it, and it shall not hurte any bodie.

A garlande made of Penny Royall, and woꝛne about the head, is of great force against the swymming paynes, and giddy turnings of the head.

The same pōunde with Vineger, and giuen to smell vpon, to people that are much giuen to sounding quickeneth their Senses, and causeth them to returne to them selues agayne, and is good for them that haue colde and moyst braynes.

The powder or arsen of this herbe, doth fasten and strengthen the gummes that are rubbed therewith.

Penny royall pōunde asswageth the payne of the Goute, and Sciatica, being rubbed vpon the greened parte vntill it ware redde.

The same mengled with vineger & hony cureth the crampes, and is profitable for the diseases of the Splene or Helte, being layde therevnto.





The Decoction thereof is very good against ventositie, windinesse, and **M**blastings, also against the hardnesse and stopping of the **M**other, whan one lieth ouer the vapour or breath thereof in a stewe or bathe, whereas the sayde Decoction is. The same is also good against the itche and manginelle, to washe the scabbed parties therein.

The perfume of the floures of Penny royall (being yet freshe and greene) **D**riueth away flees.

Xenocrates saith, that a braunch of Penny royall wrapped in a little wooll **D** and giuen to smell vnto, or layde amongst the clothes of the bedde, cureth the feuer Tertian.

## Of Poley.

## Chap. lxi.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**P**oley (as Dioscorides saith) is of two sortes, whereof one may be named great Poley, or as Dioscorides termeth it, Poley of the **M**ountaine: & the other may be called small Poley.

✱ *The Description.*

**P**oley of the **M**ountayne is a little, small, tender, base, and sweete smelling herbe, hauing small stemmes, and slender branches, of a spanne or halfe foote long. The leaues bee small, narrow, and grayish, whereof they that grow lowmoste are somewhat larger, and a little snipt or iagged aboute the edges: and they that growe aboue, are narrower and notso much iagged or snipte. The floures be white and do grow at the toppe of the branches. The roote is threedie.

The lesse Poley is not muche vnlike the other, sauing that his leaues are tenderer, smaller, narrower, and whiter than the other: it hath also a great many moe small, slender, and weake branches. But it hath not so great vertue, nor so strong a sauour as Poley of the **M**ountayne.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth not of him selfe in this countrie, and is not lightly found, sauing in the gardens of some Herboristes, who do plante and cherishe it with great diligence.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth at the end of **M**ay and **J**une, whereas it groweth of his owne kinde, and in this countrey in **J**uly.

✱ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *πώλιον, πώλιον, ορενδιον, και τριφειον*: in Latine Polium, Polium montanum, and Theuthrium: in Italian Polio: in Spanish Hierua vssa: in English Poley, & Poley mountayne. It hath neither French nor Douch name that we know: for it is yet vnknewen of the Apothecaries them selues in the Shoppes of this countrey.

✱ *The Nature.*

Poley is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the thirde.

Polium.





Poley boyled in water or wine prouoketh the floures, and vrine, and is very good against the Dropsies and Jaunders.

It profiteth much against the bytings of venemouse beastes, and against poyson taken in maner aforesayde, and it driueth away all venemous beastes from the place whereas it is strowen or burnte.

The same dronken with vineger, is good for the diseases of the Myle and Splene.

Also it healeth, and closeth by woundes, being yet fresh and greene, pound and applied, or layde therevpon.

## Of Marierom.

## Chap. lxxvii.

### ✿ The Description.

Maiorana vulgaris.

**M**arierom is a delicate and tender hearbe, of sweete saour, very wel known in this countrie, hauing small weake and brittle stalkes, set with soft and tender leaues, somewhat round and of grayishe colour: it bareth about the toppe, and vpper parte of the braunches a great many of small buttons or knoppes, like to a little spike care made of many scales, out of which groweth very smal white floures yeelding a very small reddish seede. The roote is wooddsh and very threddy.

### ✿ The Place.

This Marierom is planted in gardens, and in pottes with earth, and it lo- ueth fatte and well mainteyned ground.

### ✿ The Tyme.

It floureth in July and August.

### ✿ The Names.

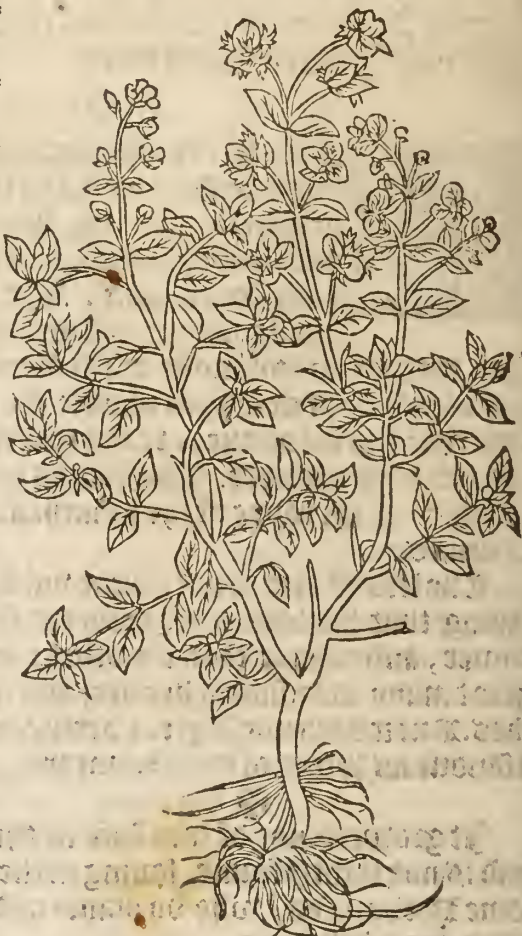
This noble and odoriferous plant, is now called in Shoppes Maiorana: in Italiē Persa: in English Marierom, sweete Mariorom, and Marierom Gentle: in French Mariolaine: in high Douch Maiorān, or Meyran: in base Almayne Marioleine, and Hagelepyne. It is taken for the right *σαμψικον* and *ἀμαράκον* of the Greekes, and Amaracus & Maiorana in Latine: howbeit it trayleth not alongst the ground at all, as Dioscorides writeth that sampsicon shoulde do: wherefore it shoulde rather be somewhat like that herbe whiche the Gretians call *μάρον*, and the Latines Marum, for this is an herbe of a most sweete and pleasant smell, bearing his floure almost like to Origanum Heracleoticum, whiche thing Dioscorides attributeth vnto Marum.

### ✿ The Nature.

Marierom is hoate and dry in the third degree.

### ✿ The Vertues.

Marierom boyled in white wine and a quantitie thereof dronken, is very good for such as begin to fall into the Hydroplie, & for such as cannot piss but drop,





Drop, after Droppe, and that with great difficultie, & it is good for them that are tormented with the grying paynes, and wringings of the bellie.

The same taken in the like manner, prouoketh the floures: and so doth it be. Being ministred beneath in manner of a Vessarie, or mother Suppositoie.

Dried Marierom mengled with Hony, dissolueth Congealed bloud, and drieth away the blacke and blew markes after strypes and bruises, being applied thereto.

The same with Salte and Vineger, is very good to be applied vnto the prickings and stingings of Scorpions.

A playster made of Marierom with oyle & ware, resolueth colde swellings & or tumors, and is much profitable to be layde vpon places that be out of ioynt or wrenched.

Marierom bruised or rubbed betwixt the handes, & put into the Nostrils, & or the iuyce thereof snift vp into the nose, draweth downe humors from the head, mundifieth the brayne, causeth to sleepe, and is very good for them that haue lost their smelling.

And if Marierom be Marum of the Gretians, then is it also a very good & herbe (as Galen saith) & fit to be put into all medicines, and compositions made against popson: it is also good to be mengled with all odoriferous and sweete oymments, as the oymment called Vnguentum Amaricinum, and such like.

Marum is also good to be layde vpon fretting & consuming vlcers, & is very profitable against all colde griefes and maladies, as Dioscorides writeth.

### Of Clinopodium or Mastie.

### Chap. lxxviij.

#### ✿ The Description.

#### Clinopodium.

**T**his herbe hath smal, naked, roūd, and woodish stemmes: the leaues be small and tender almoste like Marierom. The floures whiche are white and very small do grow like a Crowne or garland rounde about the stemme, in small rough or woolly huskes. The roote is of wooddike substance. The whole herbe is of a very pleasant sweete sauour, almost like Marierom.

#### ✿ The Place.

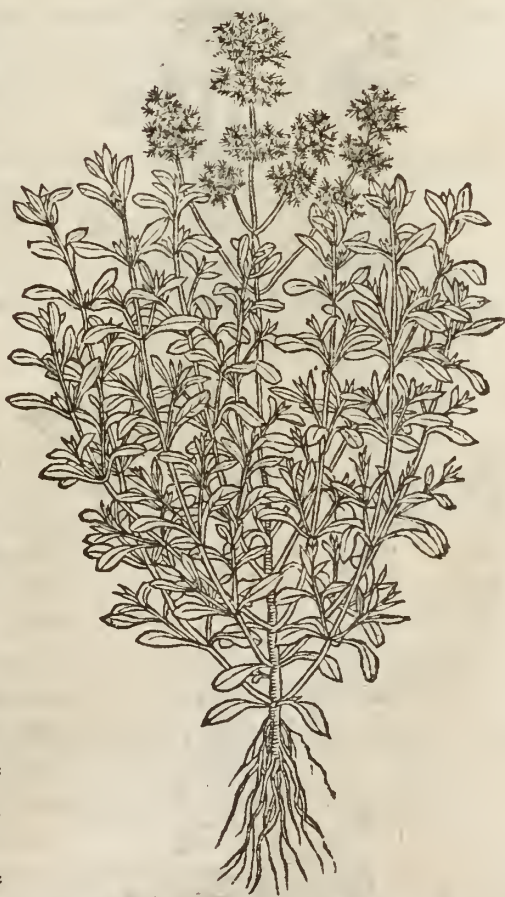
This herbe groweth not of him selfe in this countrie, but the Herboristes do plant it in their gardens.

#### ✿ The Tyme.

It floureth in this countrie in August or there aboutes.

#### ✿ The Names.

This herbe is taken of some Herboristes for Marum, (that is the English and French Mastie,) but seing that it floureth not like Organe or wild Marierom, it seemeth vnto me to be nothing like Marum, but rather to be like vnto the herbe which they call in Greeke κλινopodium: in Latine also Clynopodium, for the whiche we haue



Turner calleth Clinopodium,



podium, for the whiche we haue described it: Turner calleth Clinopodium, Horse tyme, and so doth Cooper English Clinopodium, he calleth it also Bu-  
liall mountayne.

\* *The Nature.*

It is in complexion very much like Marierom.

\* *The Vertues.*

They vse to drinke the herbe Clinopodium in wine, and the Decoction of  
iuyce therof made in wine, against Crampes, burstings, difficultie of vrine, and  
the bitings of Serpents.

It prouoketh the floures, expelleth the dead fruite, and Secondine, if it be  
vled as is aforesayde.

The same boyled vntill the thirde parte be consumed, stoppeth the bellie, C  
but it muste be dronken with water in a feuer, and with wine without a  
feuer.

Henne wyte also of Clinopodium, that if it be taken with wine by the  
space of certayne dayes, it will cause the Wartes that are vpon the body to fall  
away.

### Of Origan / or wilde Margerom.

### Chap. lxi.

\* *The Kindes.*

O Rigan is of three sortes, that is to say, garden Origan, wilde Origan, and  
that kinde whiche they call Origanum Onitis.

Origanum Heracleoticum.

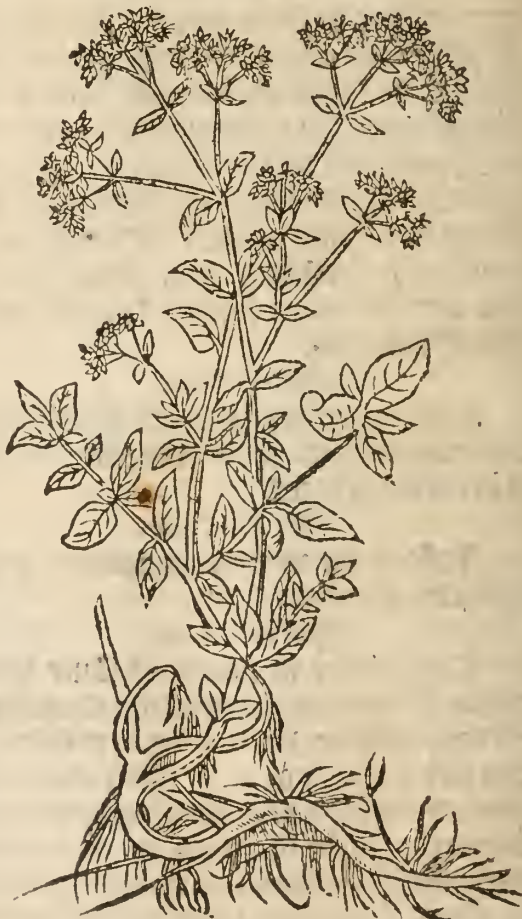
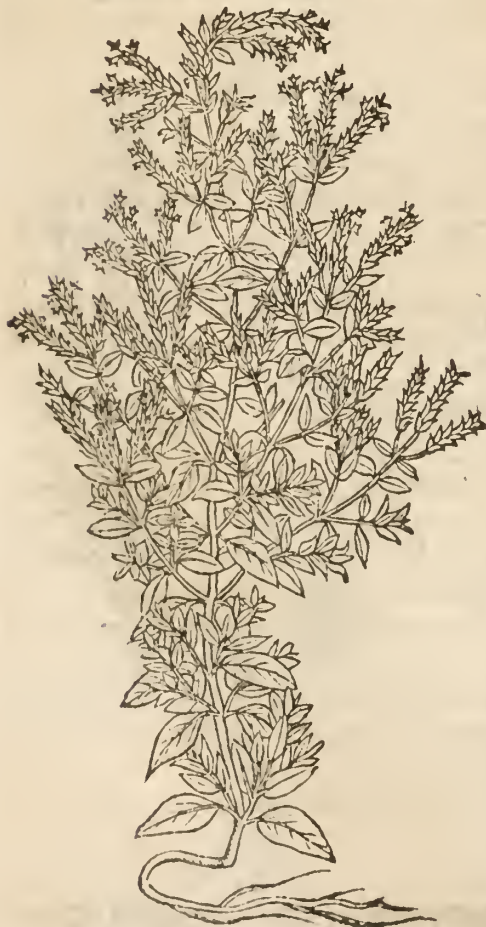
Spanish Origan.

Bastard Margerom.

Origanum syluestre.

Wilde Origan.

Groue Margerom.





## ¶ The Description.



**I**he first kinde hath harde, rounde, and sometimes reddish stēmes, wherebpon are round whitish leaues, smaller than the leaues of wild Origan, and nothing hearie, but otherwise somewhat like in fashion. The floures grow not in knoppie Crownets, but like vnto smal spikie eares, growing vpon little fine stemmes, at the toppe of the stalke. And afterwarde it bringeth forth small seede.

The second kinde hath whiter leaues, and is not of so great vertue, but otherwise not much vnlike the first. It is not knowen in this countrie.

The thirde wilde kind, hath many round, browne, long, & hearie stalkes, the leaues be somewhat round, and softe heared, greater than the leaues of Penny Royall. The floures are reddish, and growing a great many together in tustes like Rosegayes. The seede is small & reddish. The roote is long harde & wooddish.

There is also a sorte of this thirde kinde founde, bearing floures as white as snow, of stronger sinell & sauour, than the abouesayde wilde kinde, but in all things else lyke vnto it.

Yet there is found a thirde kinde, the which is commonly called English Marierom. This is a base or low herbe, not much vnlike to wilde Origan, with leaues somewhat rounde, and of a darke greene colour, smaller than the leaues of wild Origan, not hearie but plaine and smoth. The floures are purple in redde, and grow in crowne-like tustes. The roote is of wooddy substance.

## ¶ The Place.

These herbes do grow in Candie, and other hoate countries, sometimes also in Spayne: here they plant them in gardens.

## ¶ The Tyme.

The first kinde floureth very late in this countrey, and yet it floureth not at all sauing whan the Sommer is very hoate. The wilde Origan & his kindes do floure at Mydsomer.

## ¶ The Names.

These herbes be called in Greeke *ὀρίανον*, in Latine *Origana*.

The first is called *ὀρίανον ἱερακλειωτικόν*, *Origanum heracleoticum*, and of some Cunila: here in Shoppes it is called *Origanum Hispanicum*, bycause they bring it dry from Spayne to sell at Antwerpe, and this is the cause that the Brabanders call it *Origano* as the Spaniards do call it *Oreganos*.

The second is called *ὀρίανον ὀνίτις*, *Origanum onitis*, which is yet vnknowen in this countrie.

The thirde is called in Greeke *ἀγριόριανον*: in Latine *Origanum sylvestre*, that is to say, wilde Origan: in Spanishe *Oregano campestre*.

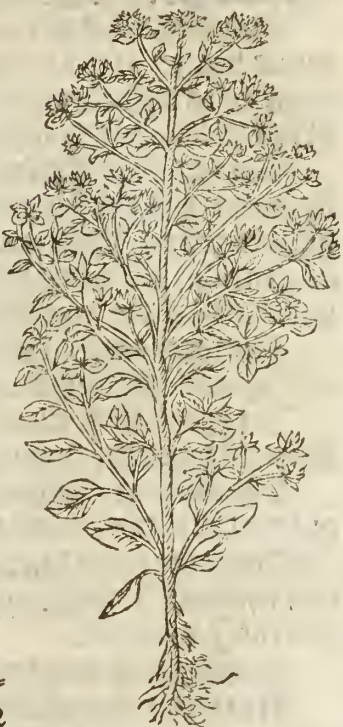
The first is commonly taken in the Shoppes of this countrie for *Origanum*, & is called in English wilde Origan, and Bastarde Marierom: in french *Origan sauvage*, and *Mariolaine bastarde*: in high Douch Dosten Wölgemut: in base Almaigne groue *Mariolayne*.

The second may be called wilde Origan with the white floures.

The thirde is called English Marierom: in french *Mariolaine d'Angleterre*:

and

Marum quibusdam.  
English Margerom.





and in base Almaigne Engelsche Hariolepyne: and it is taken in some shoppes, and of some Herborists, for Marum. *✱ The Nature.*

All the kindes of Origan are hoate and dry in the third degree, the one being stronger than the other. *✱ The Vertues.*

Origan boyled in wine and dronken, is good against the bytings of venemous beasts, or the stinginges of Scorpions and fieddespyders. And boyled in wine as is aforesayde, it is good for thē that haue taken excessively of the iuyce of Homblocke, or Poppie, whiche men call Opium.

The same dronken with water, is of great vertue against the paynes of the stomacke, and the stiches or griping torments aboute the harte, and causeth light digestion: and taken with Hydromel (or honied water) it loseth the bellic gently, and purgeth by stole aduste and Melancholique humors, and prouoketh the flure menstruall.

The same eaten with figges, profiteth them much that haue the Hydropisie, C and against the shrinking and drawing together of members.

It is profitably giuen to be licked vpon with Hony, against the Cough, the D Pleurisie, and the stopping of the Lungen.

The iuyce of Origan is of great force against the swelling of the Almondes C or kernels of the throte, and cureth the blcers of the mouth.

The same iuyce drawen or suift vp into the Nose, purgeth the brayne, and f taketh away from the eyes, the yellow colour remayning, after that one hath had the Jaunders.

It appeaseth the paynes of the eares, being dropped in with Milke. *G*

It is good against all kinde of scuruinesse, roughnesse of the skinne, manginess, and against the Jaunders, if one bathe in the Decoction thereof made in water, or if the body onely be washed with the same.

The same herbe being mengled with vineger and Oyle, is good to be layde I on with wool vpo squats or bruises, and blacke and blewe markes, & to partes displaced or out of ioynt.

*Tragoriganum alterum.*

The wilde Origan is the white floure, is of singuler vertue against all the abouesayde maladies or diseases, as Galen saith.

## Of Tragorigan / or Goates Origan. Chap. lxx.

*✱ The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Tragoriganum, as Dioscorides hath left in writing.

*✱ The Description.*

1 **T**he first kinde is very much like Organū, sauing that his stalkes & leaues be tederer.

2 The seconde kinde hath many browne woddish stēmes, the leaues be meetely large & of a swart greene colour, larger than the leaues of Pellamountayne or running time, and somewhat rough & ouer covered

as





as it were, with a certayne fine and softe hearie. The small floures are purple, and grow like Crownes or whorles, at the toppe of the stemples.

✱ *The Place.*

These herbes are not common in this countrie, but are onely founde in the gardens of certayne diligent Herborists.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Tragoriganum floureth here in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This kinde of Origan, is called in Greeke *τραγοριανον*: in Latine Tragoriganum, we may also call it in English Tragoriganum, or Goates Origan.

The second kinde is called also Prasium: & of some of this countrie, it hath ben deemed or taken for Tyme.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Tragoriganum is hoate and dry like Origan: also it hath a certayne astringent vertue.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Tragoriganum drunken maketh a good loose bellie, and annoyeth the Cholerique humors, and taken with vineger, it is good for the Helte or Splene.

Tragoriganum is very good against the wambling of the stomacke, and the sorwe belkes whiche come from the same, and against the paine or desire to vomit at the Sea.

Tragoriganum mengled with Hony and oftentimes licked vpon, helpeth against the Cough and shortnesse of breath.

It prouoketh brine & bringeth to wemen their monethly termes: the same layde on with the meale of Bolenta, hath power to dissolue colde tumors or swellings.

## Of Basil.

## Chap. lxxi.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Basil, the one of the Garden, & other is wilde. Wherof the garden Basil also is of two sortes, one great, the other small.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he Basil Royall or great Basil hath round stalkes full of braunches, with leaues of a faynt or yellowishe Greene colour, almost like to the leaues of Mercury. The floures are rounde about the stalkes, sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snow. Whan they are gone there is founde a small blacke seede. The roote is long with many stringes or threedes.

The second kinde is not much vnlike to the abouesayd. The stalkes be round with many littell collaterall or side branches. The leaues be snipte or iagged round aboute, a great deale smaller than the leaues of Basil Royall, or great Basil. The floures are very much like to the others.

These two Kindes are of a maruelous sweete sauour, in strength passing the smell of Marierom, so as in deede their sent is so strong, that they cause Headache, whan they are to much or to long smelde vpon.

The wilde Basil hath square hearie stemples, beset with small leaues, much lyke to the leaues of Bushe (or small) Basil, but a great deale smaller & hearie. The floures are purple or of a skie colour very like the floures of garden Basil. The roote is full of hearie threedes, and creepeth alongst the ground, and springeth vp yearly a new, the whiche the other two garden Basils doth not, but must be newe sowed yearly.



Ocimum maius.

Great Basill gentle.

Ocimum minus.

Bushe Basill, or small Basill gentle.

✿ *The Place.*

Basill gentill is sowen in gardens.

The wilde Basill groweth in sandie groundes alongst by the water side.

✿ *The Tyme.*

These herbes do floure in June and July.

✿ *The Names.*

1. 2 The garden Basill is called of the Auncients in Greeke *δκίμνον*, *ἡ δκίμνον*: in Latine Ocimum, and of some Basilicum, that is to say, Royall, it is now called Ocimum gariophyllatum: in English Basill Royall, Basill gentle, or garden Basill, and the smaller kinde is called bushe Basill: in French *Basilicq*, or *Basilic*: in high Douch Basilgen, Basilgram: in base Almaigne the great is called Groue Basilicom, and the small Edel Basilicom.

- 3 The wilde Basill is called in Greeke *ἀκιν* and *ἀκον*: in Latine Acinus: in French *Basilic saunage*: in high Douch wilde Basilgen: in base Almaigne wilde Basilicom.

✿ *The Nature.*

1. 2 Garden Basill is of complexion hoate and moyst.
- 3 The wilde Basill is hoate and dry in the second degree.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The auncient Phisitions are of contrary iudgements about the vertues of Basill. Galen saith that for his superfluous moysture, it is not good to be taken into the body. Dioscorides saith that the same eaten is hurtfull to the sight, and ingendreth windinesse and doth not lightly digest. Plinie writeth that the same eaten



eaten is very good and conuenient for the stomacke, & that if it be dronken with Vineger it dryueth away ventosities or windinesse, stayeth y<sup>e</sup> appetite or desire to vomit, prouoketh vrine, besides this he saith, it is good for the hydropisie, and for them that haue the Jaunders.

The later writers say that it doth fortifie & strengthen the harte, & the brayne, and that it reioyceth and recreateth the spirites, & is good agaynst Melancholie and sadnesse, & that if it be taken in wine, it cureth an olde cough.

The same after the minde of Galen is good to be layde too outwardly, for it doth digest and ripe. Wherefore (as Dioscorides saith) the same layde too with Barley meale, oyle of Roses, and Vineger, is good for hoate swellings.

Basil pounde or stamped with wine, appeaseth the payne of the eyes: And the iurce of the same doth clesse & mundifie the same, and putteth away all obscuritie & dimnesse, & drieth vp the Catarrhes or flowing humors that fall into the eyes, being distilled or often dropped into the same.

The herbe brused with vineger, & hoiden to the nose of suche as are faynt & fallē into a sound, bringeth them againe to theselues. And the seede therof giuē to be smelled vpo causeth the sternutation or nieling.

The wilde Basil (howsoeuer it be take) stoppeth the laske, & the inordinate course of the Moneths.

### Of Vaccaria / or Cow

Basil. Chap. lxxij.

✿ The Description.

That herbe which men do now call Vaccaria, hath round stalks full of ioyntes & branches: the branches haue vpon euery knot or ioynt two leaues somewhat broad, not much vnlike to y<sup>e</sup> leaues of Basil. At the top of y<sup>e</sup> brāches are smal red floures, after the whiche there cometh round huskes, almost like y<sup>e</sup> huskes of Henebane, in whiche is contained the seede, which is blacke like to the seede of Pigella.

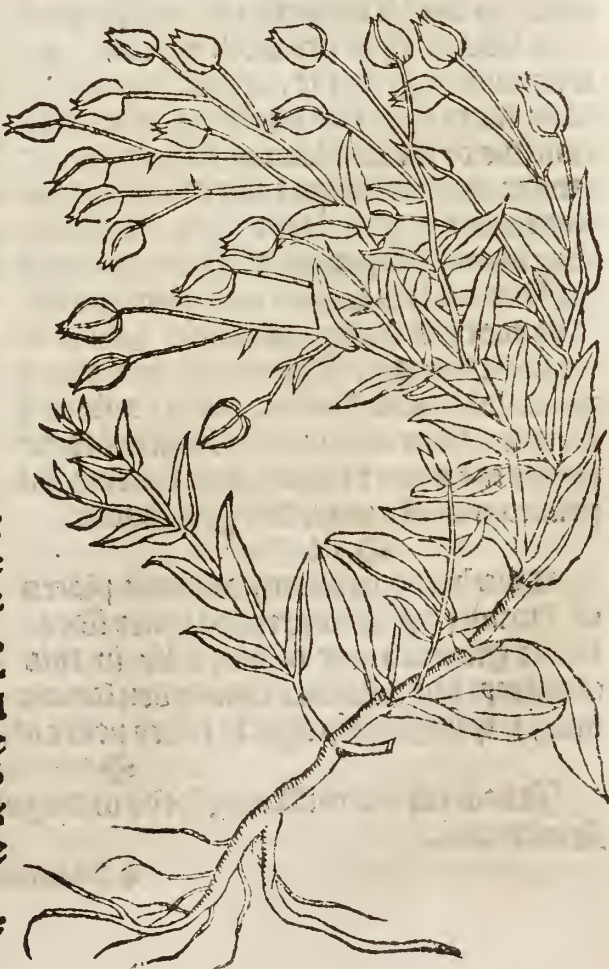
✿

✿ The

Acinos.



Forte Ocimoides.





✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is found in certaine fruitefull fieldes or pastures, alongst by the river of Hense. In this countrey the Herboristes do plante it in their gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth from after Midsummer vntill September.

✱ *The Names.*

The Herboristes do call this herbe Vaccaria: and it seemeth to be the herbe whiche is called in Greeke *ὀκυμαστρίς*: in Latine Ocimastrum, and after the opinion of some (as witnesseth Galen) Philitarium, whiche is a kinde of Echium in Nicander, it is called of Valerius Cordus Tamecnemum, we may call it field Basil, or Corwe Basil.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of Ocimastrum is hoate and dry.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Ocimastrum is good for such as are bitten of Serpentes, Uipers, and such other venemous beasts, if it be dronken with wine.

## Of Oke of Hierusalem.

## Chap. lxxiij.

✱ *The Description.*

Botrys.

**T**his herbe at the first hath small leaues, deeply cut in, or iagged aboute, and somewhat rough or hearie, & vnderneath the leafe is of a red purple colour: afterward it putteth forth a straight or byright stem of a foote long or more, with diuers braunches on the sides, so that it sheweth like a little tree: The leaues that groweth thereon, are long, and deeply cut, hearie, and wrinkled, fat or thicke in handling, in proportion like to the first leaues, sauing they be longer, and nothing at all redde or purple vnderneath. The seede groweth clustering about the branches, like to the pong clusters or blowings of the grape or vine. The roote is tender, and hath hearie or threddie strings. The whole herbe is of an amiable and pleasant smell, and of a faynte yellow colour, and whan the seede is ripe the plante dryeth, and waxeth all yellow, and of a more stronger sauour.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in many places of fraunce, by the waters or ryuer sides: but it groweth not of him selfe in this countrey: but whereas it hath ben sown once, it springeth by lightly euery yeare after.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It beareth his clustering seede in August, but it is beste gathering of it in September.

✱ *The Names.*

This



This herbe is called in Greeke *Βότρυς*, and in Latine Botrys, of some in Capadocia (as Dioscorides writeth) Ambrosia: unknownen in Shoppes: it is called in English Oke of Hierusalem, and of some Oke of Paradise: in French *Piment*, and *Piment Royall*: in high Douch Traubekraut, and after the same in base Almaigne it is called *Dyupencrypt*, that is to say, Vine Blossom herbe.

✠ *The Nature.*

The Oke of Paradise is hoate and dry in the seconde degree, and of subtil partes.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Oke of Paradise boyled in wine, is good to be drōken of them whose breast is stopped, and are troubled with the shortnesse of winde or breath, and cannot fetch their breath easily, for it cutteth and wasteth grosse humors and tough flegme that is gathered together about the Lunges, and in the breast.

It prouoketh vyne and bringeth downe the termes, if it be taken as is aboue sayde.

The same dyed is also right good to be vled in meates, as Hylope, Tyme, and other like hearbes, peelding vnto meates a very good taste and sauour.

Oke of Hierusalem dyed, and layde in presses and Warderobes, giueth a pleasant smell vnto clothes, and preserueth them from mothes and vermin.

## Of the kyndes of Mynte. Chap. lxxiij.

✠ *The Kindes.*

The Mynte is diuers, aswell in proportion, as in his manner of growing: whereof some be garden Myntes, and some be wilde Myntes. The garden Myntes are of foure sortes, that is to say, Curle Mynte, Crispe Mynte, Spere Mynte, and Harte Mynte.

The wilde Mynte is of two sortes, that is, the Horse Mynte, and the Water Mynte.

✠ *The Description.*

**T**he firste kinde of garden Myntes hath fouresquare, browne redde, and hearie stemmes, with leaues almost rounde, snipte, or dented rounde about, of a darke greene colour, and of sauour very good and pleasant. The floures are Crymsin or reddishe, and do grow in knops about the stalke lyke whorles, or like the floures of Pennyroyall. The roote hath thredde stringes, and creepeth alongst the ground, & putteth forth yong shootes or springs yearly.

The second kind is very like vnto the first, in his round, swarte, and sweete sauouring leaues, also in his square stemmes, and the creeping rootes in the ground, but his floures growe not in knoppes or whorles rounde aboute the stemmes, but at the toppe of the stalkes lyke to a small spike or bullshie eare.

The thirde kinde hath long narrow leaues, almost like wythie leaues, but they be greater, whiter, softer and hearie. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes like spikie eares, as in the second kinde. The roote is tender with thredde strings, and springeth forth in diuers places, like to the others.

The fourth kinde is like to the abouesayde in his leaues, stalkes, and roote, but that his floures are not fashioned like spikie eares growing at the toppes of the stalkes, but they compasse & grow round about the stalkes like whorles, or garlandes, like to the Curled, or Crispe Mynte.

The fifth kinde of Mynte, whiche is the first of the wilde Kindes, and called Horse Mynte, hath square woollie stemmes, and his leaues be somewhat long, wrinckled & soft, and couered or ouerlayde with a fine downe, or soft cotton, both



Menta sativa prima.  
Curle Hynte.

Menta sativa secunda.  
Crispe Hynte, or Crispe  
Balme.

Menta sativa tertia.  
Spere Hynte, or right  
garden Hynte.



ouer and vnder. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes in spikie tuftes. Therootes is tender with threddees or sucking strings.

- 6 The second wilde kinde, whiche is the sixth in number of the Hyntes, and called water Hynte, is much like vnto y Curle Hynte, in his stalkes, leaues, and creeping rootes, sauing that his leaues & stalkes be greater, & of stronger sauour. The floures be purple growing at the top of the stalkes in small tuftes or knoppes like round bullets.

✿ The Place.

- 1 The garden Hyntes are founde in this countrie in gardens, especially the Curle Hynte, the which is most common and best knownen.
- 2 The wilde kindes do growe in lowe, moyst places as neare vnto springs, and on the brinkes of ditches.

✿ The Tyme.

All the sortes of Hyntes do floure most commonly in August.

✿ The Names.

The garden Hynte is called in Greeke *ῥόδον* *μινθῆ*: in Latine and in Shoppes *Mentha*: in Spanish *Yerua Ortelana*, *yerua buena*: in English *Hyntes*: in French *Mente*: in high Douch *Hynte*.

- 1 The first kind is called in high Douch *Deyment*, and *Kraunzdyment*, that is to say, Curle Hynte: in French *Mente crispe*: in base Almaine *Bryn hey-lighe*.

The



2 The second is also called of the high Douchmen krausmuntz, and krausz-balsam, & is to say, in french *Baulme cressu*: in English *Crispe Baulme*, or *Crispe Mynte*: also *Crosse Mynte*: in base *Almaigne Crupsmunte*, and of some also *Heplighe*.

3 The third kinde is called at this time in y Shoppes of this countrey *Menta Sarracenicæ*, & *Menta Romana*: in English *Spere Mynte*, or the comon garden Mynte: also of some *Baulme Mynte*: in french *du Baulme*, and *Mente Romayne*: in high Douch *Balsam Muntz*, vnser frauwen Muntz, *Spitz muntz*, *Spitz-balsam*: in base *Almaigne Roomsche munte*, and *Balsen munte*.

*Menta sativa quarta.*

*Harte Mynte.*

*Mentastrum.*

*Horle Mynte.*

*Sisymbrium.*

*Water Mynte.*



4 The fourth kinde is called in high Douch *Hertzkraut*, that is to say *Harte wurte*, or *Harte Mynte*: in french *Herbe de cuer*: of the later wyrters in Latine *Menta Romana angustifolia*, *Flore coronata*, siue *Cardiaca Mentha*.

5 The fifth wilde kinde, which is the fifth kinde of Mynte, is called in Greeke *ἡ δούρη ἀγρία*: in Latine *Mentastrum*, and of the newe writers *Menta aquatica*: in English *Horle Mynte*: in french *Mente Cheualine ou sauuage*: in high Douch *Katzenbalsam*, *Roszmuntz*, *wilder Balsam*, *wild Muntz*: in base *Almaigne Witte water Munte*.

6 The seconde wilde kynde whiche is the sixthe Mynte, is called in Greeke *σιμόβριον*, in Latine *Sisymbrium*, and of Damegeron *Scimbron*, as *Constantine the Emperour* witnesseth: in English *fisshe Mynte*, *Brooke Mynte*, *Water Mynte*, and *white water Mynte*: in french *Mente Aquatique*: in high Douch *fischmuntz*, *Wassermuntz*: in base *Almaigne Roo munte*, and *Roo water munte*.



\* *The Nature.*

All the kindes of Myntes, whiles they are greene, are hoate and dry in the second degree: but dried they are hoate in the thirde degree, especially the wild kindes, whiche are hoater then the garden Myntes.

\* *The Vertues.*

Garden Mynte taken in meate or drinke, is very good and profitable for the stomacke, for it warmeth and strengtheneth the same, and drieth vp all superfluous humors gathered in the same, it appealeth and cureth all the paynes of the stomacke, and causeth good digestion.

Two or three branches of Myntes, dronken with the iuyce of soure Pomegranets do swage and appeale the Hicquet or yeore, and vomiting, and it cureth the cholerique Passion, otherwise called the felonie, that is whan one doth vomit continually, and hath a laske withall.

The iuyce of Myntes dröken with vineger, stayeth the vomiting of bloud, and killeth the rounde wormes.

The same boyled in water and dröken by the space of three dayes together, cureth the grypping payne and knawing in the belly, with the colique, and stoppeth the inordinate course of the menstruall issue.

Mynte boyled in wine and dronken, easeth women which are to much grieved with harde and perillous trauell in childebearing.

Mynte mengled with parched Barley meale, and layde vnto tumors and swellings doth wast and consume them. Also the same layde to the forehead, cureth headache.

It is very good to be applied vnto the breastes that are stretched forth and swollen and full of milke, for it slaketh and softeneth the same, and keepeth the mylke from quarring, and crudding in the brest.

The same being very well pounce with Salte, is a speciall medicine to be applied vpon the biting of madde Dogges.

The iuyce of Mynte mengled with honied water, cureth the payne of the Throates being dropped therein, and taketh away the asperitie, and roughnesse of the tongue, whan it is rubbed or washed therewith.

The sauour or sent of Mynte, reioyceth man: wherefore they sow a strow of the wilde Mynte in this countrie in places whereas feastes are kepte, and in Churches.

5 The Horse Mynte called Mentastrum, hath not bene vsed of the Auncients in medicine.

6 The water Mynte is diuers wayes of the lyke operation vnto the garden Mynte, it cureth the trenches or grypping payne in the small of the bellie or bowels, it stayeth the yeore or hicket and vomitting, and appealeth headache to be vsed for the same purpose as the garden Mynte.

It is also singuler against the grauell and stone of the kydneyes, and against the strangury, whiche is whan one cannot pisse but droppe after droppe, to be boyled in wine and dronke.

They lay is with good successe vnto the stingings of Bees and Waspes.

## Of Calampnt.

## Chap. lxi v.

\* *The Kynnes.*

There be three sortes of Calampnt described of the Auncient Gretians, each of them hauing a seuerall name, and difference.

Cal-



Calaminthæ alterum genus.

Cozne Mynte, or wilde Pennyryall.



Calaminthæ tertium genus.

Catmynte.



## ✱ The Description.

**T**he first kinde, whiche may be called Mountayne Calampnte, hath harde square stalkes couered with a certayne hoare, or fine Cotton. The leaues be somewhat like y<sup>e</sup> leaues of Basil, but they are rougher. The floures grow onely by one side of the stalke amongst the leaues, somtimes three or foure vpon a stem, of a blewishe colour, the roote is threddy.

This herbe altogither is not much vnlike the secōd kinde of Calampnte, sauing it is greater, the stalkes be harder, and the leaues be rougher and blacker, and it creepeth not alongst the grounde, but groweth vp from the yearth.

**2** The second kinde which is called wild Pennyryall, hath also square stalkes couered with softe Cotton, & almost creeping by the ground, hauing euer two, and two leaues standing one against an other, small and softe, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny royell, sauing they are larger & whiter. The floures grow about the stalkes in knoppes like to whoyles or garlandes, of a blewishe purple colour. The roote is small and threddie.

**3** The thirde kinde whiche is called Catmynte, or Cattis herbe, is not much vnlike (as Dioscorides saith) vnto the whiter wilde Mynte. It hath square softe stalkes full of ioyntes, and at euery ioynt two leaues standing one against an other, and it hath also betwixt the sayde leaues & the stalkes, little branches. The leaues be not much vnlike to the leaues of Horse Mynte, sauing they are somewhat longer and dented, or natched rounde aboute, in proportion like to a Nettell leafe, but yet softe and gentill, and of a white hooze colour, especially in the vnder side of the leafe. The floures grow most cōmonly aboute the toppe of



the stalkes after the order of Crownetts. The roote is tender and thredde.

- 4 There is yet an other kinde of Cattis herbe, a great deale smaller in all respects than the first, otherwise they be altogether a lyke, and it hath a very good saour.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 The firste kinde, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in Mountaynes and hillie places. In this countrey it is plated in the gardens of Herbozistes or louers of herbes.
- 2 The second kinde groweth in this countrie in rest fieldes, and vpon certaine small hilles or knappes.
- 3 The third kinde groweth in euery garden, and is very well knowen in this countrie.

✱ *The Tyme.*

All the sortes of these herbes, do for the most parte floure in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

This kinde of Mynte, is called in Greeke *καλαμίνθη*: in Latine Calamintha: in Italian *Nipotella*: in Spanish *Laenada*: in Shoppes Calamentum: of Plinie and Apuleius Mentastrum: in English Calampnte.

- 1 The firste kinde is called in Shoppes Calamentum montanum, that is to say, Calampnte mountayne: in English rough Calampnte: in high Douch Stein, oder berch Huntz.
- 2 The second kinde is called in Greeke *γλήχωρ ἄριον*: in Latine Pulegium syluestre, and Nepita: in English wild Penny royall, and Corne mynte: in French *Pouliot saunage*. in high Douch Kornmuntz, wilden Poley, in base Almayne wilde Poley, and belt Mynte.
- 3 The third kinde is now called in Shoppes Nepita: in English Peppe, and Cat Mynte: in French *Herbe de Chat*: in high Douch Katzenmuntz: in base Almayne Cattencruyt and Nepte.

✱ *The Nature.*

These herbes are hoate and dry in the third degree, especially the first kinde whiche is gathered vpon Mountaynes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Calampnte (especially of the Mountayne) boyled and dronken, or layde too outwardly preuaileth much against the bitings of venemous beasts. The same dronken first or afore hande with wine, preserueth a bodie from all deadly poison, and chaseth, & driueth away all venemous beasts, from that place whereas it is eyther strowen or burned.

The same dronken with honied water warmeth the bodie, and cutteth or serueth the grosse humors, and driueth away all cold shiverings, and causeth to sweate. It hath the same power, if ye boyle it in oyle, and annoynt all the body therewith.

Calampnte dronken in the same manner, is good for them that haue fallen from a losse, and haue some bruse or squar, and bursting, for it digesteth the congeled and clotted bloud, and is good for the payne of the bowels, the shortnesse of breath, the oppillation or stopping of the breast, and against the Jaundice.

The same boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh vrine, and floures, and expelleth the dead childe, and so doth it also if it be applied vnder in manner of a Vessarie or Mother suppositoie.

It is very good for Lazer people and Lepers if they vse to eate it, & drinke the whay of sweete milke after.

The same eaten rawe or sodde with meates, or dronke with salte and hony, sleeth and driueth forth al kindes of woymes, in what part of the bodie soeuer they



they be. The same vertue hath the iuyce Dronken, & layde to any place whereas wormes are.

Also it taketh away scarres, and blacke and blew marks, whan it is boyled in wine and the places often washed therewith, or else the herbe it self fresh gathered, pounce and layde vpon.

## Of Costemary / or Balsampnte. Chap. lxxvij.

✠ *The Kyndes.*

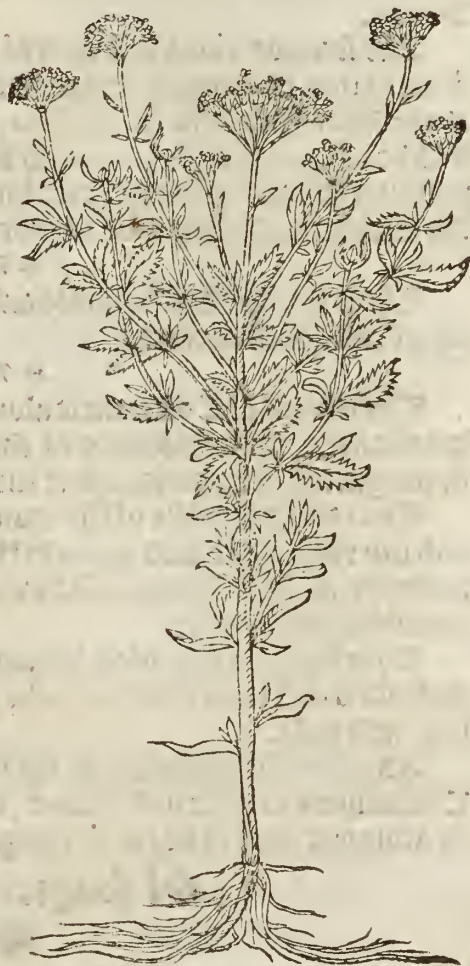
Balsampnte is of two sortes, great and small, resembling one an other in sa-  
uour, leaues and seede.

Balsamita maior.

Costemary.

Balsamita minor.

Mawdeleyn.



✠ *The Description.*

1 **T**he great Balsampnt hath slender stalkes, round and harde: the leaues be long and meetely large, of a white or light greene colour, very finely hackte or snipt about the edges. The floures grow in tuftes, or bundels like Nolegaves, and are nothing else like but to small yellow buttons, very like the floures of Tansie, sauving that they be smaller. The roote is threddy and beareth diuers stalkes and branches, and putteth vp yearly new springs. The whole herbe is of a strong sauour, but yet pleasant, and in tast bitter.

2 The small Balsampnte is much like to the first & great Balsampnte, aswell in stalkes, floures and seede, as in smell and sauour, but altogether smaller and not so high of groweth, his leaues be a great deale smaller and narrower, and much deeper snipt or cut about the edges. The roote also is threddie and putteth



teth by yearly many new springs.

✱ *The Place.*

They are both planted in the gardens of this countrie, but especially the first, the which is very common in all gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Balsamynte floureth in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The first kinde is called in Latine Balsamita maior: in the Shoppes of Brabant Balsamita, of some Menta Græca, Salvia Romana, Lassulata, and Herba diuæ Mariæ: in English Cooste Marie, and of some Balsamynte: in French Coq, or du Coq: in high Dutch Frauwenkraut: in base Allmaine Balseme. It should seeme to be that Panax Chironia, which Theophrastus describeth in his ix. Booke.

2 The seconde kinde is called of some Balsamita minor: in Languedoc Herba diuæ Mariæ: in English Hawdelein, and of some small Balsamynte: in Italie Herba Giulia: And some take it for ἀγχατον, Ageratum of Dioscorides: others take it to be ἐλὶχρυσον, Elichrysum: and others for Eupatorium Mesue. But in mine opinion it is none of them three, for I thinke it an herbe not described of any of the Ancients vnlesse it be a kinde of Panaces Chironium Theophaasti.

✱ *The Nature.*

These two herbes be hoate and dry in the second degree, as their smell, and bitter taste doth declare.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Costemarie alone, or with Darsenip seede boyled in wine & drunken cureth the trenchers of the belly, that is a griping payne and torment in the guttes or bowels, and it cureth the bloudie fluxe.

The conserue made of the leaues of Costemarie and Sugar, doth warme & dry the brayne, and openeth the stoppings of the same, and it is very good to stoppe all superfluous Catarrhes, Reumes, and distillations, to be taken in quantitie of a Beane.

This herbe is also vsed in meates as Sage and other herbes, especially in Salades and sarwces, for which purpose it is excellent, for it yeeldeth a proper sent and taste.

As Hawdelein herbe or small Balsaminte, is like to Costemary or great Balsamynte in taste and sauour, so is it like in vertues and operations, & may be alwayes vsed in steede of the great Balsaminte.

## Of Sage.

## Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Sage, the one is small & franke, & the other is great. The great Sage is of three sortes, that is to say, greene, white, and redde.

✱ *The Description.*

1 **T**he franke Sage hath sundry wooddie branches, and leaues growing vpon long stemmes which leaues be long, narrow, vneuen, hoare, or of a grayishe white colour, by the sides of the sayde leaues at the lower ende, there groweth two other small leaues, like vnto a payre of little eares. The floures growe alongst the stalkes in proportion like the floures of Dead Nettell, but smaller and of colour blewe. The seede is blackishe, and the roote wooddie.

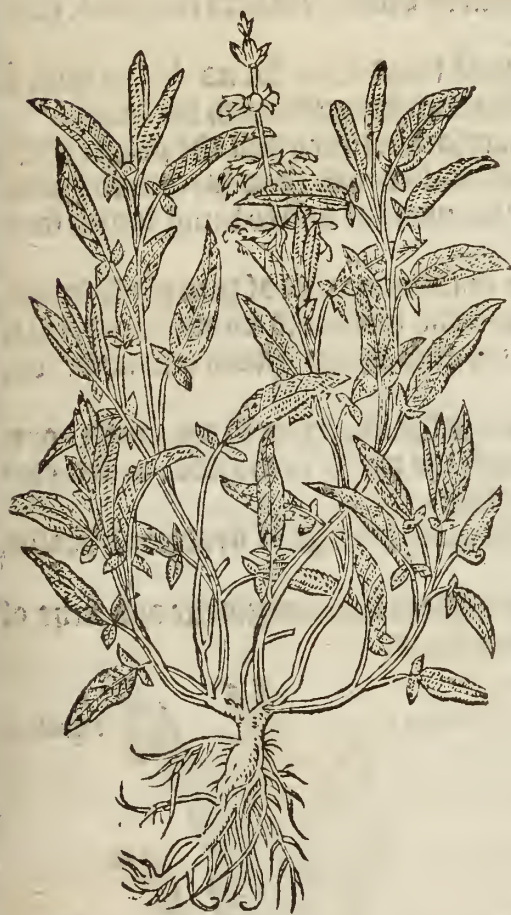
2 The great Sage is not much vnlike the small or franke Sage, sauing it is larger: the stalkes are square and browne. The leaues be rough, vneuen



euene and whitish, like to the leaues of franke Sage, but a greate deale larger, rougher, and without eares. The floures, seede, and roote are like vnto the other.

*Salvia minor.*

**Franke Sage, or small Sage.**



*Salvia maior.*

**Great Sage, or broad Sage.**



There is found an other kind of this great Sage, the which beareth leaues as white as snow, sometimes all white, and sometimes partie white, and this kinde is called white Sage.

Yet there is founde a thirde kinde of great Sage, called redde Sage, the stemmes whereof, with the synewes of the leaues, and the small late sprong vp leaues, are all redde: but in all things else it is like to the great Sage.

✱ *The Place.*

Sage, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in rough stonie places, both kindes of Sage, are planted almost in all the gardens of this countrie.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Sage floureth in June and July.

✱ *The Names.*

The Sage is called in Greeke *ελελαιοφάκον*: in Latine and in Shoppes *Salvia*: of some *Corsalium*: in Spanish *Salua*: in English *Sage*: in French *Sange*: in high Douch *Salbey*: in base Almaine *Sauie*.

The first kinde is now called in Latine *Salvia minor*, *Salvia nobilis*, and of some *Salvia vrsualis*: in English *Small Sage*, *Sage royall*, and common Sage: in French *Sauge franche*: in high Douch *Spitz Salbey*, *klein Salbey*, *edel Salbey*, & *Creutz Salbey*: in base Almaine *Cruys sauie*, and *Dorzens sauie*.

The



2 The second kinde is called in Latine *Salvia maior*, and of some *Salvia agrestis*: in English great Sage, or broade Sage: in French *grande Sauge*: in high Douch Groß salbey, Great salbey: in base Almaine groue, & groote Sawie.

✱ *The Nature.*

Sage is hoate and dry in the thirde degree and somewhat astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Sage boyled in wine & dronken, prouoketh vyne, breaketh the stone, comforteth the harte, and swageth head ache.

It is good for wemē with childe to eate of this herbe, for as Aëtius saith it closeth the Matrice, causeth the fruite to liue, and strengtheneth the same.

Sage causeth women to be fertill, wherefore in times past the people of Egypt, after a great mortalitie and pestilence, constreyned their women to drinke the iuyce thereof, to cause them the sooner to conceyue and to bring forth store of children.

The iuyce of Sage dronken with hony in the quantitie of two glasse fulles, as saith Orpheus, is very good for those whiche spitte and vomit blood, for it stoppeth the fluxe of blood incontinent. Likewise Sage bruised and layde too, stoppeth the blood of woundes.

The decoction thereof boyled in water and dronken cureth the cough, openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, and swageth the payne in the side: and boyled with wormewood it stoppeth the bloudy fluxe.

Sage is good to be layde to the woundes and bitings of venimous beasts, for it doth both cleanse, and heale them.

The wine wherein Sage hath boyled, helpeth the manginelle and itche of the priuie members, if they be washed in the same.

### Wild Sage. Chap. lxxviii.

✱ *The Description.*

**W**ilde Sage is somewhat like garden Sage, in fashion & sauour, it hath square browne stalkes, set with a certaine kind of small heare, the leaues are not much vnlike the leaues of great Sage, but somewhat broader, shorter and softer. The floures are not much vnlike to the floures of Sage, growing onely vpon one side alongst the branches, euen vnto the very top of the same branches or stemmes, of a whitish colour, whan they are paste, there commeth a rounde blackish seede. The roote is threddie, & sendeth forth new springs or branches euery yeare.

✱ *The Place.*

This kinde of Sage groweth in this countrey alongst the hedges, in woodes, and the bankes or borders of fieldes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in Iune, and Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Shops  
Salvia

Salvia

agrestis.





Salvia agrestis, and Ambrosiana: in high Douche wilde Salbey: in base Al-maigne wilde Sauie. There are some that thinke it to be the seconde kynde of Scordium whiche Plinie Describeth, bycause that whan it is brused, it sa-uozeeth of Garlike, and this is the cause why Cordus calleth it Scorodonia. It is called in English woodde Sage, wild Sage, and Ambros: in French Sauge de Boys.

✱ The Nature.

The woode Sage is hoate and dry, meetely agreable in complexion vnto garden Sage.

✱ The Vertues.

Woode Sage dissolueth congeled bloud in the body, and cureth inwarde woundes, moreouer it woderfully helpeth those that haue take falles, or haue bene soze brused and beaten, if it be boyled in water or wine and dronken.

Woodde Sage taken in manner aforesayde doth consume and digest in-ward impoistems and tumors, auoyding the matter and substance of the with the byrne.

## Of Clarep.

✱ The Description.



Larpe hath square stalkes, with rough, grayish, hearie, & vneuen leanes, almost like to the leaues of great sage, but they are foure or fiue times larger: the floures be of a faynte or whitish colour, greater than the floures of Sage. Whan they are fallen of there groweth in huskes the seede, which is blacke. The roote is yellow & of wood-die substance. The whole herbe is of a strong, and penetratiue sauour, in somuch that the sauour of it causeth headache.

✱ The Place.

In this countrie they sow it in gardēs.

✱ The Tyme.

Clarep floureth in Iune & Iuly a yeare after the first sowing thereof.

✱ The Names.

Clarie is now called in Latine and in Shoppes Gallitricum, Matrisalvia, Centrum galli, and Scarlea oruala: in English Clarep, or Cleare-eye quasi dicas, oculum clarificans: in French oruale, & Toutchbonne: in high Douche Scharlach: in base Al-maigne Scarlepe. It seemeth to be a kind of Horminum, but yet it is not Alectoro-lyphos as some men thinke.

✱ The Nature.

Clarep is hoate and dry, almost in the thirde degree.

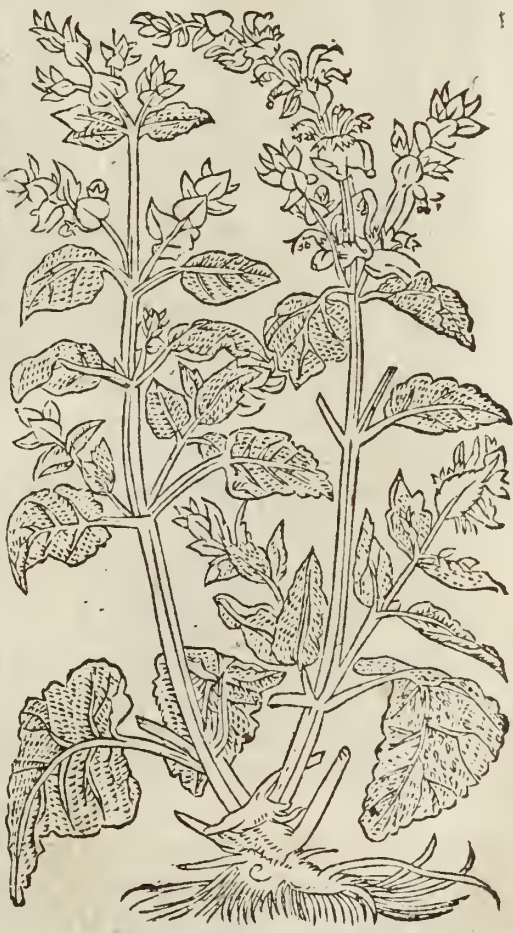
✱ The Vertues.

In what sorte or maner soeuer ye take Clarep, it prouoketh the floures, it expulseth the Secondine, and stirreth vp bodely luste.

Also it maketh men dronke, & causeth headache, & therefore some Brewers do boyle it with their Bier in seede of Hoppes.

## Chap. lxxix.

Gallitricum.





This herbe also hath al the vertues and properties of Horminum, and may be vsed in steede of it.

## Of Horminum/wilde Clarep/oz Oculus

Christi.

Chap. lxxx.

✱ The Kindes.

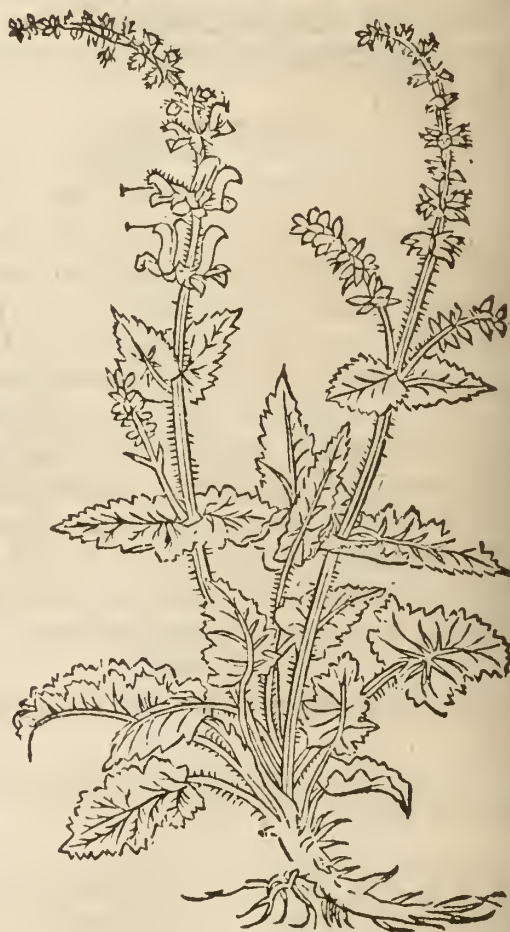
There be two sortes of Horminum, as Dioscorides writeth, the garden and wilde Horminum.

Horminum satium.

Dubble Clarep.

Horminum sylvestre.

Oculus Christi.



✱ The Description.

**T**he garden Horminum hath leaues in a maner rounde, and somewhat ouerlayde with a softe Cotton, almost like Horehounde. The stalkes be square and hearie of the heigth of a foote, bearing all aboue at the top, fīue oz sixe sayze small leaues of a blewish purple colour: the leaues stand at euery ioynte, one against an other, amongst the whiche there commeth forth little huskes, that bring forth purplish blew floures. The which whan the seede beginneth to ware ripe, they turne towarde the grounde, and hang downewardec, hauing in them blacke seede and somewhat long, the whiche whan it is a little while soked oz steeped in any licour, it wareth clammy oz slimie, almost like to the kernelles of Quinces.

The wilde Horminum beareth great, broade leaues, gasht, oz natched round aboute.



aboute. The stalkes also be square, and somewhat hearie, but yet they be longer and bigger than the stalkes of the garden Horminum. The floures be of a deepe blew colour, and do also grow by certayne spaces aboute the stemme like to whorles or Crownettes, out of little huskes, whiche do also turne downewardest whan the seede is ripe, the seede is of a dunne or blackishe colour, round, & also slymie whan it is steeped or soaked. The roote is of wooddie substance, and blacke.

These twoo herbes haue no speciall sauour, especially the garden kinde: for the floures of the wilde kinde do sauour somewhat like to Clarey.

✥ *The Place.*

These two kinds are founde in this countrie, sown in the gardens of Herbozistes.

✥ *The Tyme.*

They yeelde their floures in June, July and August, in the whiche season their seede is also ripe.

✥ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἑρμινύριον*: in Latine Horminum and Geminalis.

The first is called Horminum satium, and Hortense: The seconde Horminum sylvestre: they may be both called wilde Clarie, some call the dubble Clarey, and some Oculi Christi.

✥ *The Nature.*

Horminum is of complexion hoate and dry.

✥ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Horminum mengled with Hony driueth away the dimnesse of the sight, and clarifieth the eyes.

The same seede with water stamped and tempered together, draweth out the thornes and splinters, and resolueth or scattereth all sortes of swellings, being layde or applied thereto. The same vertue hath the greene herbe whan it is stamped or bruised and layde vpon.

The same seede drunken with wine stiereth vp bodely luste, especially the seede of the wilde kinde, which is of greater efficacie, than the seede of garden Horminum.

## Of Horehounde.

## Chap. lxxxi.

✥ *The Kyndes.*

**H**ere be foure kinds of Horehounde, in fasshion one like to another. The whiche for all that in Latine haue their particular or seuerall names. The first kinde is our white Horehounde, the seconde is the blacke stinking Horehounde. The third is Stachys or field Horehounde. The fourth is water or Marrishe Horehounde.

✥ *The Description.*

**T**he white Horehounde hath many square & white hoare, or hearie stalkes, the leaues be rounde, crompted, hearie, aythe coloured, and of no lothesome sauour. The floures be white, and growing forth of small, sharpe, and prickley huskes, compassing the stalkes, like in fasshion to a ringe or garlande, in whiche (prickley huskes) after that the floure is vanished, there is founde a rough seede. The roote is blacke with many threddie strings.

**T**he blacke Horehounde, is somewhat like vnto the white. The stalkes be also square and hearie, but yet they be blacke or swarte. The leaues be larger and longer than the leaues of white Horehounde, dented or snipte rounde aboute the edges almost lyke vnto Nettell leaues, they are blacke, and of a



strong vnpleasant sauour. The floures are purple lyke to the dead Nettell growing in whorling knoppes rounde aboute the stalkes, like to white Horehounde.

Marrubium.  
White Horehounde.



Ballote.  
Blacke Horehounde.



- 3 Stachys or wilde Horehounde hath a round stemme, or stalke full of ioyntes couered with a fine white woolly downe or cotton: the leaues do euer grow by couples, two and two at euery ioynte, and are white and woolly almost like the leaues of white Horehounde, sauing they be longer and whiter. The floures grow like Crownets or garlandes compassing the stalke, of yellow colour, and sometimes purple. The roote is harde and of a wooddy substance. All this herbe differeth nothing in smell or sauour from white Horehounde.

Vysides these there is yet an other herbe called Sweete smelling Horehound, or Sweete wilde Sage, the whiche beareth square stalkes, thicke and woollie: The leaues be whitish and soft, and somewhat dented rounde about, but much longer, larger and broader, than the leaues of the other Horehoundes. The floures be reddish growing about the stalkes like to whorles or garlades. The seede is blacke and rounde. The roote is yellowish.

- 4 The water Horehound is much like to blacke Horehounde, aswell in his stalkes and prickly huskes, as in his leaues and floures. The leaues be also of a swarte Greene colour, but larger and more deeply indented, and not very hearie, but somewhat crompted, and wrinkled, like to the leaues of the Birche tree, whan they begin to spring. The floures be white, and smaller than the floures



## floures of the other Horehoundes.

## ✱ The Place.

The white Horehound and the blacke do grow with vs in all rough and vnnatured places, by walles, hedges, wayes, and aboute the borders of fieldes. The third groweth on þe playnes of Almaigne and else where, it is not to be founde in this countrie, but in the gardens of Herborists. The water Horehounde is found very plenteously growing in this coutrie by diches and watercourses, and in lowe moyst places.

## ✱ The Tyme.

All these herbes do mooste commonly floure in July. The sauery Horehounde or wilde Sage doth floure in August.

## ✱ The Names.

The firste kinde is called in Greeke *πράσιον*: in Latine *Marrubium*: in Shops *Prassium*: in Italian *Marrabio*: in Spanish *Marrunios*: in English Horehounde, and white Horehounde: in French *Marrubin* and *Marochemin*, also *Marrube blanc*: in high Douche *weiß Andorn*, *Marobel*, *Gottszbergisz*, and *Andorn mennlin*: in base Almaigne *Malroue*, *Malruenie*, *Witte Andoren*, and *Andoren Hanneken*.

The second is called in Greeke *βάρβαρον*: in Latine *Marrubium nigrum*, *Marrubiastrum*: in Shoppes *Prassium fætidum*: in Italian *Marrobio nero*: *Marrobio fendo*: in Spanishe *Marroios negros*: in English blacke Horehounde, and stinking Horehounde, & of some blacke Archangell: in French *Marrubin noir*, *Marrubin puant*: in high Douch *schwartz Andorn*, and *Andorn weiblin*: in base Almaigne *stuckende* and *swerte Malruenie* and *Andoren*, or *Andoren wiskken*.

The thirde is called in Greeke *στάχυς*: and in Latine *Stachys*: vnknewen in Shoppes, it may be also called in English *Stachys* or wilde Horehounde: in French *Saulge sauage*: in high Douch *riekende Andorn*, *fielde Andorn*: in base Almaigne *riekende Andoren*: in Italian *Herba odorata*: in Spanish *Yerna olodera*, and *Yerna de founto*.

The fourth is now called in Latine *Marrubium palustre*: in English *Marishe* or water Horehounde: in French *Marrubin d'eau*: in high Douche *wasser Andorn*, *weiher Andorn*: in Brabant water Andoren, and of some Egypte-naers *cruyt*, that is to say, the Egyptians herbe, bycause of the Rogues and runnegates whiche call themselves Egyptians, do colour themselves blacke with this herbe. Some men make it the first kinde of *Sideritis*.

The three first kyndes of Horehounde are hoate in the seconde degree, and dry in the thirde. The water Horehounde is also very dry, but without any manifest heate.

## Stachys.

## Mountayne Horehounde.





The white Horehounde boyled in water and dronken, doth open and comforte the Luer and the Helte, or Spleene, and is good against all the stoppings of the same, it clenseth the breast & the lunges, also it is profitable against an olde Cough, the payne of the side, and the olde spitting of bloud, & against the Tylike and vlceration of the lunges.

The same takē with the roote of Iris, causeth to spit out al grosse humors, & and tough flegmes, that are gathered together within the breast.

The same vertue also hath the iuyce thereof, to be boyled together with the iuyce of fenill vntill the thirde parte be consumed, and taken in quantitie of a spoonefull, and it is also profitable against an olde Cough.

The white Horehounde boyled in wine, openeth the Matric or Mother, & and is good for women that cannot haue their termes or desired sicknesse, it expulseth the Secondyne and dead childzen, and greatly helpeth womē, which haue harde and perillous trauell, and is good for them that haue ben bitten of Serpentes, and venemous beastes.

The iuyce of white Horehounde mingled with wine and Hony, and droped into the eyes, cleareth the sight. The same iuyce poured into the eares, asswageth the payne, and openeth the stoppings of the same. It is also good to be drawen or snifte vp into the nose, to take away the yellownesse of the eyes, whiche remayneth after the Jaundice.

The leaues tempered with Hony is good to be layde vnto olde vlcers, and corrupt vlcered nayles, or agnayles whiche is a paynefull swelling aboute the ioyntes and nayles. The same mēgled with Hennes greace, resoluethe and scattereth the swelling about the necke called Strumes. The dyed leaues mēgled or tempered with vineger, do cure noughty virulent & spreading vlcers.

2 The blacke Horehounde pounce, is good to be applied and layde vpon the bytings of madde Dogges. The leaues of the same roasted in a Call leasse, vnder the hoate immers or ashes, do stoppe and driue backe the harde lumpes or swellings whiche happen to arise aboute the siege or fundament, and layde to with hony, they cure and heale rotten vlcers.

3 Stachys or wilde Horehounde boyled and dronken, causeth women to haue their floures, & bringeth forth the Secondine or afterbirth, & the dead fruyte.

4 Water Horehounde is not vled in Medicine.

#### ✱ The Daunger.


The white Horehounde is hurtfull both to the bladder and kidneys, especially whan there is any hurte or exulceration in them.

### Of Sawme. Chap. lxxxij.

#### ✱ The Kyndes.

Vnder the title of Melissa, are comprehēded both the right Sawme, and the Bastard Sawme, the whiche both are somewhat like to the Horehounde.

#### ✱ The Description.

1  He right Sawme hath square stalkes, & blackish leaues like to blacke Horehounde, but a great deale larger, of a pleasant saour, drawing towards the smell of a Citron. The floures are of Carnation colour. The roote is single, harde, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The common Sawme is not much vnlike to the aforesayd, sauing that his saour is not so pleasant and delectable, as the saour of the right Sawme.

3 There is a certayne herbe bysides these, the whiche some take for the right Sawme (yet they are much deceyued that do so thinke) it hath a square stalke with



with leaues like to common Bawme, but larger and blacker, and of an euell sa-  
uour: the floures are white, and much greater than the floures of the common  
Bawme: the roote is harde, and of wooddie substance.

Melissa vulgaris. Bawme.

Melissophylli species.

Herba Iudaica.



A man may also place, amongst these sortes of Bawme, that herbe whiche  
ordinarily is called Herba Iudaica. It hath square hearie stalkes diuided or  
parted into many branches. The leaues be long and dented round about, and  
smaller then the leaues of Sage: alongst the toppes of the braunches groweth  
the floures, of a fainte blew or whitish colour. The roote hath hearie strings.  
All the herbe draweth towardes the saueur of Bawme, or Melissa.

✿ The Place.

These herbes do grow in certaine countries in wooddes, and in some coun-  
tries ye shall finde them growing about olde walles, & sometimes also ye shall  
haue it growing by the way sides: but now both sortes are plated in gardens.

Herba Iudaica groweth in Fraunce and Flaunders, in vntilled places, in  
vineyardes, and sometimes also alongst the hedges.

✿ The Tyme.

They floure in Iune and Iuly. The Iudaicall herbe floureth in Iuly and  
August.

✿ The Names.

1 Melissa is called in Greeke *μελισσόφυλλον, και μελισσυλον*: in Latine *Apiastrū*,  
*Melitana*, and *Citrago*: in Shoppes *Melissa*: in English *Bawme*: in Italian  
*Cedronella*, *Herba rosa*: in Spanish *Torongil*, *yerna cidrera*: in high Douch *Melissen-*  
*krout*,



brant, and Butterkraut: in base Alinaigne Consilie de greyn and Helisse.

The fourth kinde is called of some in Latine Herba Iudaica: in English it may be called the Judaicall herbe: in French Tetrabil, or Tetrabit: some count it to be the first kinde of Sideritis, called Sideritis Heraclea.

✿ The Nature.

These herbes are hoate and dry in the second degree, and somewhat like to Horehounde, but in vertue much feeblar.

✿ The Vertues.

Bawme dronken in wine is good against the bitings, and stingings of venomous beasts, it comforteth the harte, and driueth away all Melancholy and sadness, as the learned in these dayes do write.

Bawme may be vsed to al purposes wherebnto Horehounde serueth, howbeit it is in all respects much weaker, so that according to the opiniōs of Galen, & Paulus Aegineta, it shoulde not be vsed for Horehounde in medicine, but for wante of Horehounde, in steede whereof Helissa may be alwayes vsed.

If a man put Bawme into Bee hyues, or else if the Hyues be rubbed therewithal, it keepeth Bees together, & causeth other Bees to resorte to their cōpanie.

The cōmon Bawme is good for women whiche haue the strangling of the matrix or mother to be eyther eaten or smelled vnto. The iuyce thereof is good to be put into greene woundes, for it gleweth together, sodereth and healeth the same.

### Of Rue or herbe grace. Chap. lxxiij.

✿ The Kyndes.

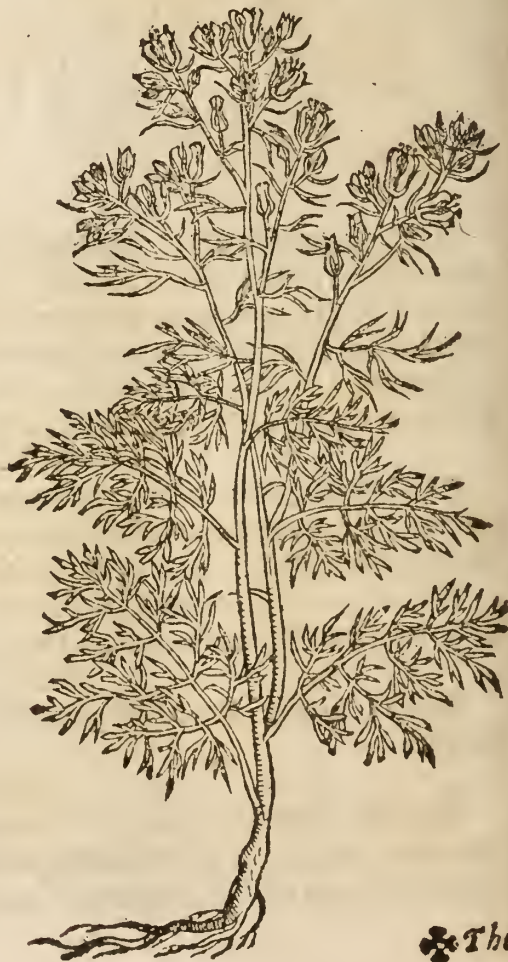
There are two sortes of Rue, that is garden Rue, and wilde Rue.

Ruta hortensis.

Ruta syluestris minima.

Herbe grace, or garden Rue.

The small wilde Rue.



✿ The



✱ *The Description.*

The garden Rue hath rounde harde stemmes, with leaues diuided into diuers other small roundish leaues, of a gray or blewish colour, and of a very ranke or strong sauour. The floures be yelow, growing at the top of the branches, after which there springeth by square huskes conteyning the seede whiche is blacke. The roote is of wooddie substance and yelow within. This Rue lasteth both winter and sommer, & dieth not lightly.

The wilde Rue, is much like to the other in his stalkes, leaues, floures, seede, colour, taste, and sauour: sauing that euery little leafe his cuttes are a great Deale narrower.

But there is yet an other kinde whiche is the least of all, whose little leaues are very narrow and tender, and of colour somewhat whiter than the reste. All this plante (as the other wilde Rue) is of a very grievous sauour, and cannot abide the colde, but as the other wilde Rue, so doth this perishe with the firste colde or smallest froste.

✱ *The Place.*

The tame Rue is planted in gardens, and delighteth moste in dry groundes where as the Sonne shineth moste. The wilde Rue groweth vpon the mountaynes of Cappadocia, and Galatia, in the lesser Asia: in this coutrie it is founde lowen in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They do all floure in this country in July and August, and the seede is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

Rue is called in Greeke *ρήγανον*: in Latine Ruta, and of Apuleius Eriphion.

The garden Rue is called in Greeke *ρήγανον κήπευτον*: in Latine Ruta hortensis: in Shoppes Ruta: in English Rue of the garden, and Herbe grace: in Italian *Rutta*: in Spanish *La arruda*: in high Douch *Zam Kauten*, & *wein Kauten*: in base Almaigne *Wijn ruyte*.

The wilde Rue is called in Greeke *ρήγανον ἄγριον*: in Latine Ruta sylvestris, and in some places as Apuleius sayth *Viperalis*: in Shoppes Harmel: in high Douch wald Kauten: in base Almaigne wilde Ruyte.

✱ *The Nature.*

Rue is hoate and dry in the thirde degree: But the wilde Rue (& especially that which groweth in mountaynes) is a great Deale stronger then garden Rue.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of garden Rue boyled in water & dronken causeth one to make water, prouoketh the floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The leaues of Rue eaten alone with meates, or receyued with walnuttēs, and dyed figges stamped together, are good against all euil ayres, and against the Pestilence and all popson, and against the bitings of vipers & Serpentes.

The same pounce and eaten or dronken in wine, helpeth them that are sicke with eating of venimous Cadstooles or Mousheroms.

The iuyce of Rue is good against the same mishappes, and against the bytings and stingings of Scorpions, Bees, Waspes, Hornettes, and madde Dogges, whan it is either dronken with wine, or whan that the leaues be stamped with hony and salte, and layde vnto the wounde.

The body that is annoynted with the iuyce of Rue, or that shall eate of Rue fasting, shalbe (as Plinie writeth) assured against all popson, and safe from all venimous beastes, so that no popson, or venimous beast shall haue powre to hurte him.

The



The same iuyce of Rue dronken with wine purgeth women after their deli-  
uerance, & driueth forth the Secondine, the dead childe, & the unnatural birth.

Rue eaten in meate or otherwise bled by a certayne space of Tyme, quen-  
cheth and dryeth by nature, and naturall seede of man, and the milke in the  
breastes of women that giue sucke.

Rue boyled with Dyll and dronken, swageth the gnawing torment, or gri-  
ping payne of the belly called the trenchies, & is good for the paynes in the side  
and breast, the difficultie or hardnesse of breathing, the cough, the stopping of  
the lunges, the Sciatica, and against the rigour and violence of feuers.

Rue boyled in good wine untill the halfe be sodden away, is very good to  
be dronken of such as begin to fall into the Droisie.

Rue eaten rawe or condited with Salte, or otherwise bled in meates, clea-  
reth the sight, and quickeneth the same very much: so doth also the iuyce therof  
layde to the eyes, with honny, the iuyce of fenill, or by it selfe. The leaues of Rue  
mengled with Barley meale, asswageth the payne of the eyes being layde  
therevpon.

The iuyce of Rue warmed in the shell of a Pomgranete, and dropped into  
the eares swageth the paynes of the same. The same mengled with oyle of  
Roses, or oyle of Bayes & Honny, is good against the singing or ringing sounde  
of the eares, whan it is often dropped warme into them.

The leaues of Rue pounde with oyle of Roses and vineger, are good to be  
layde to the paynes of the head.

The same pounde with Baye leaues, and layde too, is good to dissolue and  
cure the swelling and blastings of the genitoys.

The leaues of Rue mingled with wine, Pepper, and Nitre, do take away  
all spottes of the face, and clenseth the skinne: and mengled with Honny and Al-  
lom, it cureth the foule scabbe or naughtie Tetter. The same leaues pou'd with  
Swines greace, doth cure all ruggednes of the skinne, and the scurffe or roome  
of the head, the Kings euill or harde swellings about the throote, being applied  
and layde thereto.

Rue mengled with Honny, doth mitigate the paynes of the ioyntes, & with  
figges it taketh away the swelling of the Droisie.

The iuyce of Rue with vineger giuen to smell vnto, doth reuiue and quicken  
such as haue the Lethargie, or the sleeping and forgetfull sicknesse.

The roote of Rue made into pouder and mengled with honny, scattereth &  
dissolueth congeled and clotted bloud, gathered betwixte the skinne and the  
flesh, and correcteth all blacke and blew markes, scarres, & spottes, that chaunce  
in the bodie, whan they are anoynted or rubbed therewith.

The oyle wherein Rue hath bene sodden or long infused & steept, doth  
warme and chaase all colde partes or members, and being annoynted or spread  
vpon the region of the bladder it prouoketh vrine, and is good for the stopping  
and swelling of the spleene or Helte: and giuen in glister, it dryueth forth win-  
diness, blastings, and the grypping payne in the bowels or guttes.

Some write also, that the leaues of Rue pounde, and layde to outwardly  
vpon the Nose, stancheth the bleeding of the same.

2 The iuyce of wilde Rue mengled with Honny, wine, the iuyce of fenill, & the  
gaul of a Henne, quickeneth the sight, & remoueth al cloudes & the pearles in  
the eyes. Also the wilde Rue hath the like vertue as the Rue of the garden, but  
it is of greater force, in so much as the auncient Physitions would not vse it, be-  
cause it was so strong, sauing about the diseases and webbes of the eyes in ma-  
ner as is aboue writen.



## Of Harmall or wilde Rue.

## Chap. lxxxiiij.

## ✱ The Description.

Harmala.

**T**his herbe hath three or foure stemmes growing vp right, and in them are small long narrow leaues, more tenderer, and diuided into smaller or narrower leaues than the common or garden Rue, the floures grow at the toppe of the stemmes or branches, of colour white, after whiche cometh triangled huskes cōteynning the seede. And this plante is of a very strōg and grieuous smell, especially in hoate regions, or countries, where as it groweth of his owne kinde.

## ✱ The Place.

Harmala groweth (as Dioscorides writeth) in Cappadocia and Galatia, in this countrie the Herborists do sowe it in their gardens.

## ✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *πύρανον* *ῥύτιον*: in Latine *Ruta syluestris*: of some it is called Harmala: of the Arabian Physitians, and of the late wyrters Harmel. The people of Syria in times past called it Besala, and some Moly. We may also call it Harmala, or Harmel.

## ✱ The Nature.

Galen writeth, y this herbe is hoate in the third degree, & of subtile partes.

## ✱ The Vertues.

Bycause Harmala is of subtile partes, it cutteth asunder grosse and tough humors, it prouoketh vrine, and womens naturall fluxe.

The seede of Harmala stamped with Honey, wine, Saffron, the iuyce of Fenell, and the gaule of a Henne, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth dimme eyes.

## Of Rosemary.

## Chap. lxxxv.

## ✱ The Description.

**R**osemary is as it were a little tree or wooddish shrubbe, with many small branches and slender boughes, of harde and wooddie substance, couered and set full of little, smal, long, and tender leaues, white on the side next the ground, and greene aboue. The floures are whitish, and mixte with a little blew, the whiche past, there cometh forth smal seede. The roote and the stemme are likewise harde and wooddie. The leaues and the floures are of a very strong and pleasant sauour, and good smacke or taste.

## ✱ The Place.

Rosemary groweth naturally, and plentifully, in diuers places of Spayne and France, as in Prouence and Languedoc. They planse it in this countrie in gardens, and mayntayne it with great diligence.

## ✱ The Tyme.

The Rosemary floureth twice a yeare, once in the spring tyme of the yeare, and secondarily in August.

✱ The





✱ *The Names.*

Rosmarinum coronarium.

This herbe is called in Greeke *λεβανος* *tis στεφανωματος*: in Latine *Rosmarinū coronarium*: in Shoppes *Rosmarinus*: in English *Rosemary*: in Italian *Rosmarino*: in Spanilh *Romero*: in French *Rosmarin*: in Germany *Rosmarcin*: in base Almaine *Rosmarijn*. They call it in Latine *Rosmarinum coronarium*, that is to say, *Rosemarie* whereof they make Crownes & Garlandes, to put a difference from the other *Libanotis* which is of diuerse sorts, whereof wee shall intreate in Chapters following. The blossoms or floures of this *Rosemarie* is called in shoppes *Anthos*.

✱ *The Nature.*

This *Rosemarie* is hoate and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* and *Galen* do write that this *Rosemary* boyled in water, and giue to drinke in the morning fasting & before labor or exercice, cureth the Jaunders.

The Arabians and their successours Physicians, do say that *Rosemarie* conforteth the brayne, the memory, and the inward Sences, & that it restoreth speech, especially the conseru made of the floures thereof with Sugar, to be receyued dayly fasting.

The ashes or azen of *Rosemarie* burnt, doth fasten loose teeth, and beautifieth the same if they be rubbed therewith.

## Of Lauender and Sppke. Chap. lxxvi.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**L**auender is of two sortes, male and female. The male hath his leaues, floures, spikie eares, and stemmes, broader, longer, higher, thicker, and of a stronger sauour. The female is smaller, shorter, lower, and of a pleasanter sauour.

✱ *The Description.*

**B**oth kindes of *Lauender* haue square hollow stalkes, with ioyntes & knottes, vpon whiche groweth graye leaues, whiche be long, narrow & thicke. Yet larger and longer than the leaues of *Rosemarie*. The floures (whiche are most commonly blew) grow thicke set, and couched together in knoppes or spiked eares, at the toppes of the stalkes. The roote is of wooddie substance with many threddy strings.

✱ *The Place.*

*Lauender* groweth in certayne places of Italy, Spayne, and Fraunce, on the Mountaynes & rough stonie places, that lie against the Sunne: they plant it here in gardens especially the female *Lauender*, whiche is very common in all gardens, but the male kinde is not founde sauing amongst the Herboristes.

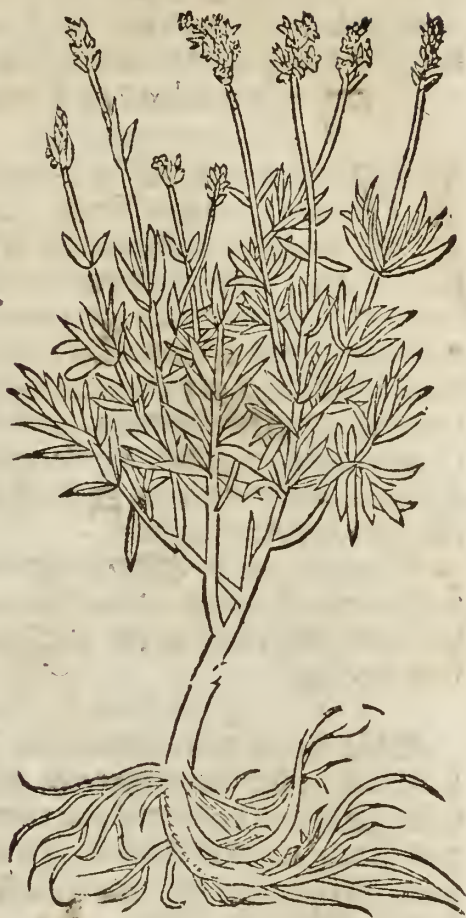
Lauandula





Lauandula mas.  
English Spike.

Lauandula foemina.  
Lauender.



✂ The Tyme.

Lauender floureth in June and July.

✂ The Names.

It is called in Latine Lauandula: in Shops Lauendula: in English Spike and Lauender: in Italian Spigo, and Lauanda, in Spanish Albuzema, & Alfazema: of some in Greeke Pseudonardus, and of others Hirculus, and of some also Rosmarinum coronarium. It seemeth to be the herbe that Virgil calleth Casia, and Theophrastus Cneorus albus.

The first kind is Lauandula mas: in English Lauender or Spike: in French Lauande masle: in high Douch Spica, and Spica nardi: in base Almaine Lauender, and Lauender manneken.

The seconde kinde is called Lauendula, and Lauendula foemina: in English Spike and Female Lauender: in French Lauande femelle: in high Douch Lafendel: in base Almaine Lauender wijfken.

✂ The Nature.

Lauender is hoate and dry in the second degree.

✂ The Vertues.

Lauender boyled in wine and dronken prouoketh vyne, & bringeth downe all the floures, and driueth forth the Secondine, and the dead Childe.

The floures of Lauender alone, or with Cinnamome, Nutmegs, & Cloues do cure the beating of the harte, and the Jaunders, and are singuler against the Apoplexie, and giddinesse, or turning of the head, they comforte the brayne

Z

and



and members taken or subiect to the Palsie.

The conserue made of the floures with Sugar, profiteth much against the C sayde diseases, to be taken in the morning fasting, in quantitie of a Beane.

The distilled water of the floures of Spike or Lauender healeth mēbers of the Palsie if they be washed therewith.

### Of Stachados / or French Lauender.

### Chap. lxxxvij.

*The Description.*

Stachas.

**T**his is a beautiful herbe, of a good & very pleasant smell, with diuers weake & tender branches, set full of long, small, & whitish leaues, but smaller, narrower & tenderer, & of a more amiable sauour than the leaues of Lauender. At the toppe of the stalkes there growe fayre thicke knoppes or spikie eares, with small blew floures, thicke set and thrust together. These knops or eares are sold euery where in Shops by the name of Stachados Arabicum.

There is yet an other herbe which the Apothecaries do call Stichas citrina, the whiche we haue described in the lx. Chapter of the first Booke.

*The Place.*

This herbe groweth in the Isles called Stachades, standing directly ouer agaynst Marfiles, and in diuers places of Languedoc and Prouince, & in Arabia. In this countrie some Herboristes do sowe it, and mayntayne it with great diligence.

*The Tyme.*

Stachados flourisheth in May and Iune, somewhat before Lauender.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *σῖχας*, & *σῖχας*: in Latine Stichas and Stachas: in Shoppes Stichas Arabica, & Stachados Arabicum: in the Arabian tongue Astochodos: in English Stachados, French Lauender, Cassidonie, & of some Lauender gētle: in Italian *Sticados*: in Spanish *Cantuesso*, *Rosmarinho*: in French *Stachados*.

*The Nature.*

The complexion of Stachados is hoate and dry.

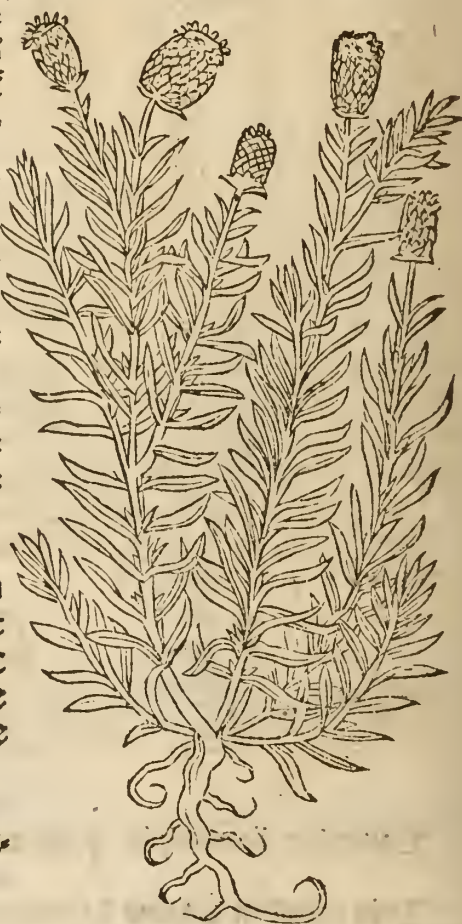
*The Vertues.*

The decoction of Stachados with his floures, or else the floures alone, doō taken, do open the stoppings of the Liuer, the lunges, the Melte, the Mother, the bladder, and of all other inward partes, cleansing and driuing forth, all euill and corrupt humors.

It is also very good against the paynes of the head, and diseases of the breast and lunges, and it bringeth forth the floures, if it be taken in maner as is aforesayde.

They mengle the floures, with good successe in conterpoysons, & medicines that are made to expell poyson.

The leaues and floures of Stachados given often to smell vpon doth comforte the brayne, the memorie, and inwarde senses.





## Of Dictam or Dittani of Candie.

## Chap. lxxviii.

✱ The Kindes.

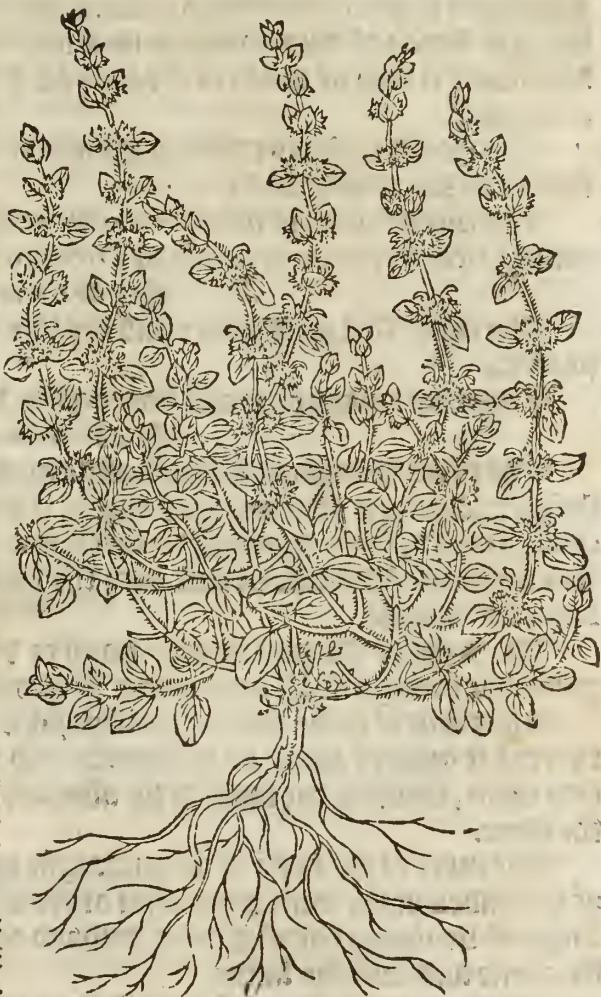
**D**ioscorides that auncient Herborist, writeth of thre sortes of Dictam, whereof the first onely is the right Dictam. The second is the Bastarde Dictam. The thirde is an other kinde bearing both floures and seede.

✱ The Description.

Pseudodictamnium.  
Bastarde Dictam.

**T**he first kinde, whiche is the right Dictam, is (as Dioscorides saith) a hoare and sharp herbe much like vnto Penniropall, sauing that his leaues be greater & somewhat hoare or moly with a certaine fine downe, or wolly white Cotton: at the top of the stalkes or smal brāches, there grow as it were certayne small spikie eares or tuffets, hanging by little smal stēs, greater & thicker thā the eares or spikie tuffets, of wild Mar gerome, somewhat redde of colour, in which there grow little floures.

The second kinde whiche is called Pseudodictamnium, that is to say, Bastarde Dictam, is much like vnto the first as Dioscorides saith: sauing that it is not hoare, neyther doth it bite the tongue: wherof we haue here given you the figure, the whiche we haue caused to be cut according to the naturall & true proportion of the plant. Pseudodictamnium hath round soft wolly stalkes with knottes and ioyntes, at euery of whiche ioynts or knottes, there are two leaues somewhat rounde soft and wollie, not muche vnlike the leaues of Penniropall, sauing they bee greater, all hoare, or white, soft and woodly; like to the firste leaues of white Hollyn or Tapsus Barbatius, without sauour and not sharpe, but bitter in taste. The floures be of a light blew, cōpassing the stalke by certaine spaces like to garlandes or whorrowes, and like the floures of Pennyropall and Horehounde. The roote is of wooddy substance.



The thirde kynde in figure is lyke to the seconde, sauing that his leaues are greener and more hearie, couered with a fine white soft heare, almost like to the leaues of Water Minte. All the herbe is of a very good and pleasant smell, as it were betwixt the sauour of Watermynte & Sage, as Dioscorides witnesseth.

✱ The Place.

The first kinde or the right Dictam commeth from Crete, whiche is an Ilande in the Sea Mediterrane, whiche Ilande we do now call Candie, and it is not founde else where, as all the Auncients do write. Therefore it is



no manuell that it is not founde in this countrie, otherwise than dry, and that in the Shoppes of certayne wise and diligent Apothecaries, who with great Diligence get it from Candy to be vsed in Physicke.

2. 3 The two other kindes do not grow only in Candy, but also in diuers other hoate countries.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The first kinde is called in Greeke Δίκταμο: in Latine Dictamnū, & Dictamnū Creticum, of some as Dioscorides writeth, Pulegium syluestre: in Shoppes Diptamū, yet notwithstanding the Apothecaries haue vsed an other herbe in steede of this, which is no kinde of Dictam at all, as shalbe declared in his place: it may be called in English as Turner writeth Dictam, or Dictamnū of Candie.

- 2 The second kinde is called in Greeke ΨευδοΔίκταμο, and Pseudodictamnū, that is to say, Bastarde Dictam.

- 3 The thirde kinde is called Δίκταμο: in Latine Dictamnū, and may be well called Dictamni tertium genus, or Dictamnū non Creticum.

✱ *The Nature.*

- 1 The right Dictam is hoate and dry like Pennyroyall, but it is of subtiller partes.

2. 3 The other twayne are also hoate & dry, but not so hoate as the right Dictam.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The right Dictam is of like vertue with Pennyroyall, but yet it is better & stronger: it bringeth downe the floures, it expulseth the afterbirth and the dead childe, whether it be drunken or eaten, or put in vnder as a Pessarie or mother Subpositorie. The like vertue hath the roote, which is very hoate and sharpe vpon the tongue.

The iuyce of Dictam is very good to be drunken against all venim, and against the bitings of all venimous beasts and Serpents.

Dictam is of suche force against payson, that by the onely sauour and sinell thereof, it driueth away all venimous and wicked beastes, and in manner killeth them, causing the same to be astonied, if they be but onely touched with the same.

The iuyce of the same is of soueraigne and singular force, against all kindes of woundes made with Glayue, or other kinde of weapons, and against all bitings of venimous beasts, to be dropped or powred in, for it doth both mundefie, cleanse and cure the same.

Dictam qualifieth and swageth the payne of the Splene or melte, and wasteth or diminisheth the same, when it is to much swollen, or blasted: if it be either taken inwardely, or applied and layde outwardely.

It draweth forth shivers, splinters, and thornes, if it be byused and layde vpon the place.

We may see it lesse to vs written of the Ancients, that the Goates of Candie being shotte in and hurte by any shafte or Iaueline hanging or sticking fast in their fleshe: how that incontinent they seeke out Dictamnū and eate thereof, by vertue whereof the arrowes fall of, and their woundes are cured.

- 2 The Bastarde Dictamnū is somewhat like the vertues of the first, but it is not of so great a force.

- 3 The thirde kinde auayleth much to be put into Medicines, drenches, and implaysters that are made against the byting of wicked and venimous beasts.



## Of Fenell.

## Chap.lxxxix.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**T**here are two sortes of Fenell. The one is the right Fenell called in Greeke Marathron. The other is that which groweth very high, and is called Hippomarathron, that is to say, great Fenell.

✱ *The Description.*

Foeniculum. Fenell.

**T**he right Fenell hath round knot-tie stalkes, as long as a man, and full of branches the sayde stalkes are greene without & hollow within, filled with a certaine white pithe or light pulpe. The leaues are long and tender, and very much, and small cut (so that they seeme but as a tuffte or bushe of small threedes, yet greater and gentler, and of better sauour than the leaues of Dill. The floures be of pale yellow colour, and do growe in spokie tuffets or rundels at the top of the stalkes: the floure perished it turneth into long seedes, alwayes two growing together. The roote is white, long, and single.

There is another sorte of this kinde of Fenell, whose leaues were darke, with a certayne kinde of thicke or tawny redde colour, but otherwise in all things like the first.

2 The other kinde called the great Fenell hath round stemmes with knees & ioynts, sometimes as great as ones arme, and of sixtene or eightene foote long, as writeth the learned Ruellius.

✱ *The Place.*

Fenell groweth in this countrie in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, and the seede is ripe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The first kynde is called in Greeke μάραθρον: and of Actuarius μάλαθρον: in Latine and in Shoppes Foeniculum: in Englishe Fenell: in Italian Finocchio: in Spanish Finicho: in French Fenoil: in high Douch fenchel: in base Almaine Wenckel.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke ὑππομάραθρον: in Latine Foeniculum erraticum, that is to say, wilde Fenell, and great Fenell: and of some Fenell Giant.

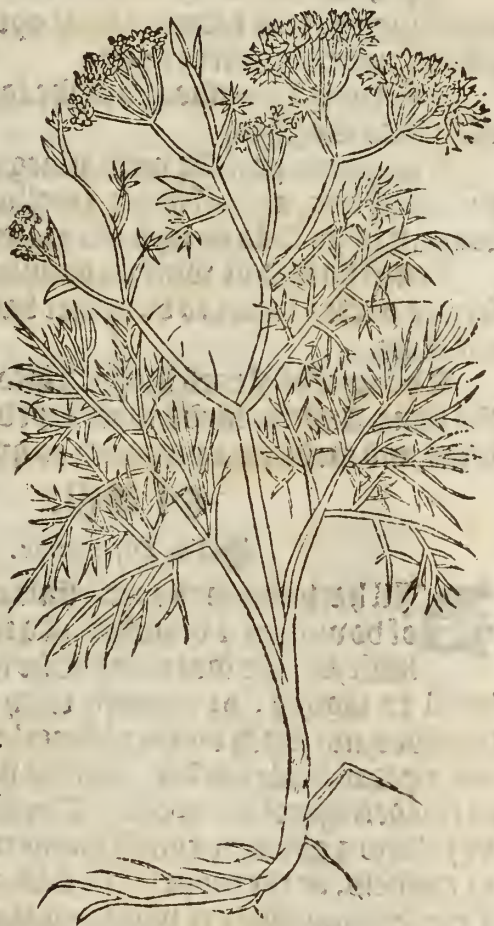
✱ *The Nature.*

Fenell is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the first.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The greene leaues of Fenell eaten, or the seede thereof dronken with Pti-  
An, filleth womens breastes or dugges with milke.

The decoction of the crops of Fenel drōken, easeth the payne of the kidneys, & causeth one to make water, & to auoyde the stone, & bringeth downe y floures.





The roote doth the like, the which is not only good for the intentes aforesayd, but also against the Dropsie to be boyled in wine and dronken.

The leaues and seede of Fenell dronken with wine, is good agaynst the stings of Scorpions and the bitings of other wicked & venimous beastes.

Fenell or the seede dronken with water, asswageth the payne of y<sup>e</sup> stomacke, and the wambling or desire to vomite, which such haue, as haue the Ague.

The herbe, the seede and the roote of Fenell, are very good for the Lungen, the Liuer and the kidneyes, for it openeth the obstructions or stoppings of those partes, and comforteth them.

The rootes pounce and layde too with honie, are good against the bytings of madde Dogges.

The leaues pounce with vineger are good to be layde to the disease called the wilde fire, and all hoate swellings, and if they be stamped together with ware, it is good to be layde to bruses and stripes that are blacke and blewe.

Fenell boyled in wine, or pounce with oyle is very good for the yearde, or y<sup>e</sup> secrete parte of man, to be eyther bathed or stued, or rubbed and anoynted with the same.

The iuyce of Fenell dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes breeding in the same. And the sayde iuyce dyed in the Sunne, is good to be put into Collyres, and medicines prepared to quicken the sight.

### Of Dill.

### Chap. xc.

#### ✱ The Description.

#### Anethum.

**D**ill hath rounde knottie stalkes, full of bowghes & branches, of a foote & halfe, or two foote long. The leaues be all to iagged, or frengeed with small threddees, not much vnlিকে to fenell leaues, but a great Deale harder, and the strings or threddees therof are greater. The floures be yellow & grow in round spokie tuffets or rundels, at the toppe of the stalkes like fenell: whan they are vanished, there cometh the seede, whiche is small and flat, the roote is white, and it dieth yearely.

#### ✱ The Place.

They sowe Dill in al gardens, amongst woxtes, and Pot herbes.

#### ✱ The Tyme.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

#### ✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ανηθον*: in Latine and in the Shoppes Anethum: in English Dill: in Italian Anetho: in Spanis *Eueldo*, *Endros*: in French *Aneth*: in high Douch *Dyllen*, & *Hochkraut*: in base Al-maigne *Dille*.

#### ✱ The Nature.

Dill is almost hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the second.

#### ✱ The Vertues.

The decoction of the toppes and cropes of Dill, with the seede boyled in water





water and dronken, causeth women to haue plentie of Milke.

It driueth away ventositie or windinesse, and swageth the blasting & griping torment of the belly, it stayeth vomiting and laskes, and prouoketh vrine to be taken as is aforesayde.

It is very profitable against the suffocation or strangling of the Matrix, if it cause women to receiue the fume of the decoction of it, thorough a close stole, or hollow seate made for the purpose.

The seede thereof being well chauffed, and often smelled vnto, stayeth the Dyece, or hiquet.

The same burned or parched, taketh away the swelling lumpes, and riftes or wrinckles of the tuell, or fundement, if it be layde thereto. The herbe made into arsen doth restrayne, close vp, and heale moyste vlcers, especially those that are in the share or priuie partes, if it be strowed thereon.

Dill boyled in oyle, doth digest and resolue, and swageth payne, prouoketh carnall luste, and ripeth all rawe and vnripe tumors.

✥ *The Daunger.*

If one vse it to often, it diminissheth the sight, and the seede of generation.

## Of Anise.

## Chap. xxi.

✥ *The Description.*

Anisum.



Anise hath leaues like to yong Persley, that is new sprung vp: his stalkes be rounde and hollow, his leaues at the first springing vp, are somewhat round, but afterwarde it hath other leaues cut and clouen like to the leaues of Persley, but a great deale smaller & whiter. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth diuers faire tuftes, or spokie rundels with white floures, like to the tuftes of the smal Saxifrage, or of Coriandre. After the floures are past, there cometh vp seede, which is whitish, and in smell and taste, sweete and pleasant.

✥ *The Place.*

Anise groweth naturally in Syria, & Candie. Now one may find good store sown in the gardens of flauiders, and Englande.

✥ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in Iune, and Iuly.

✥ *The Names.*

Anise is called in Greeke ἀνισον, καὶ ἀνιστον: in Latine and in Shoppes Anisum: in Italian *Semenze de Anisi*: in Spanissh *Alaahualua, yerua doce*. in high Douch Anisz: in base Almaigne Anijs.

✥ *The Nature.*

The Anise seede, the whiche onely is vled in Medicine, is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✥ *The Vertues.*

Anise seede dissolueth the windinesse, and is good against belching, and vpbreaking and blasting of the stomacke and bowels: it swageth the paynes and griping torment of the belly: it stoppeth the laske: it causeth one to pisse, and to auoyde the stone, if it be taken dry, or with wine or water: and it remoueth the hiquet or peor, not onely whan it is dronken and





receyued inwardly, but also with the onely smell, and sauour.

It cureth the blouddie fluxe, and stoppeth the white issue of women, and it is very profitably giuen to such as haue the Droopie: for it openeth the pypes and conduits of the Līuer, and stancheth thirst.

Annise seede plentifully eaten, stirreth vp fleshly lust, and causeth women to C haue plenty of Milke.

The seede chewed in the mouth, maketh a sweete mouth, and easie breath, & amendeth the stench of the mouth.

The same dried by the fier, and taken with Hony, clenseth the breast from E flegmatique superfluities, and if one put therevnto bitter Amandes, it cureth the olde Cough.

The same dronken with wine, is very good against al poyson, and the sting- ing of Scorpions, and biting of all other venomous beastes.

It is singular to be giuen to infants or yong children to eate, that be in Dan- ger to haue the falling sicknesse, so that such as do but only hold it in their hāds (as saith Pythagoras) shall be no more in perill to fall into that euill.

It swageth the squināce, that is to say, the swelling of the throte, to be gar- gled with Hony, Vineger and Hyssope.

The seede thereof bounde in a little bagge or handecarcheff, and kept at the Nose to smell vnto, keepeth men from dreaming, and starting in their sleepe, & causeth them to rest quietly.

The perfume of it, taken vp into the Nose, cureth head ache.

The same pounde with oyle of Roses, and put into the eares, cureth the in- warde hurtes, or woundes of the same.

### Of Ameos, or Ammi.

### Chap. xcij.

#### ✱ The Kindes.

A Meos is of two sortes, according to the opinion of the Physitions of our tūne, that is the great Ameos, and the small.

#### ✱ The Description.

**T**he great Ameos, hath a rounde greene stalke, with diuers bowes & braunches, the leaues be large and long, parted into diuers other lit- tle long narrow leaues, and dented rounde aboute. At the top of the stalke there groweth white starlike floures in great rundels, or spo- kie tuftes, the whiche bringeth forth a small sharpe and bitter seede. The roote is white and thredde.

The small Ameos, is an herbe very small and tender, of a foote long or som- what more. The stalke is small & tender. The first and oldest leaues are long, and very much cut and clouen round aboute. The vpper leaues draw towards the proportion of the leaues of fenell or Dill, but yet for all that they are smal- ler. At the toppe of the stalke there groweth also in spoky littell tuftets or run- dels, the small little white floures, the whiche afterwarde do turne into small gray seede, hoate and sharpe in the mouth. The roote is little and small.

#### ✱ The Place.

These two herbes grow not in this countrie of themselves, without they be sown in the gardens of Herborists. Neuerthelesse whereas they haue bene once sown, they grow ycarely of the seede whiche falleth of it selfe.

#### ✱ The Tyme.

They floure in July and August, and shortly after they peeelde their seede.

#### ✱ The Names.

The first kinde is called in Shoppes Ameos, by whiche name it is known in this



in this countrie. The same as we thinke is the right  $\alpha\mu\mu\iota$ , Ammi described by Dioscorides, who calleth it also Cuminum Aethiopicum, Cuminum regium, & as Ruellius saith, Cuminum Alexandrinum.

The small is taken of diuers of the learned writers in our dayes, for  $\alpha\mu\mu\iota$ , Ammi, and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

Ammi commune.

Great Ameos.

Ammi paruum.

Small Ameos.



✿ The Nature.

The seede of Ameos is hoate and dry in the third degree.

✿ The Vertues.

The seede of Ameos is very good against the griping payne and toymēt of the belly, the hoatepisse, and the strangurie, if it be dronken in wine.

It bringeth to women their naturall termes, and the perfume thereof, togither with Rosin and the kernels of Raysons, strowed vpo quicke coales, muni-  
difieth and clenseth the Mother, if the same be taken in some hollow vessell or close stoole.

It is good to be dronken with wine, agaynst the bytings of all kindes of C  
venimous beastes: they vse to mingle it with Cantharides, to resist the venom  
of the same bycause they should not be so hurtfull vnto man, as they are whan  
they are taken alone.

Ameos breyed and mengled with Hony, scattereth congeled bloud. and put-  
teth away blacke & blew markes, whiche happen by reason of stripes or falles,  
if it be layde too in manner of a playster.

✿ The Daunger.

The seede of Ameos taken in to great a quantitie, taketh away the colour,  
and bringeth such a paalnesse, as is in dead bodies.

Of



## Of Caruwapes.

## Chap. xciiij.

✱ The Description.

Caros.



Caruway hath a hollow, straked or crested stalke, with many knots or ioynts, the leafe is very like to Carot leaues. The floures are white, and grow in tuftets or rundels, bearing a small seede, and sharpe vpon the tongue. The roote is meetely thicke, long and yellow, in taste almoste like vnto the Carot.

✱ The Place.

Caruway groweth in Caria, as Dioscorides writeth. Now there is of it to be found in certayne dry medowes of Almaine. In this countrie it is sown in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

It floureth in May, a yeare after the sowing thereof, and deliuereth his seede in June and July.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *καρό*: in Latine *Careum* or *Carum*: in Shops and in Italian *Carui*: and it tooke his name of the coutrie of Caria, whereas it groweth plentifully: in English it is called *Caruway*, and the seede *Caruway seede*: in French *Carui*, or *Carotes*: in Spanishe *Alcaranea*, *Alcoronia*: in high Douche *Weisz Kummel*: in base Almaine *Witte Comijn*.

✱ The Nature.

Caruway seede is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The Caruway seede, is very good and conuenient for the stomacke, and for the mouth, it helpeth digestion, and prouoketh vyne, and it swageth and dissolueth all kinde of windinesse and blastings of the inwarde partes. And to conclude, it is answerable to Annis seede in operation and vertue.

The rootes of Caruway boyled, are good to be eaten like Carottes.

## Of Comijn.

## Chap. xciiij.

✱ The Kyndes.

Comyn, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sortes, tame and wilde.

Cuminum satium.

Cuminum syluestre.

Garden Comyn.

Wilde Comyn.

✱ The Description.

**T**he Garden Comyn hath a streight stem, with diuers branches: the leaues be all iagged and as it were threded not much vnlike fenell. The floures grow in rundels or spokie toppes, like to the toppes of Anyse, fenell, and Dill. The seede is browne and long.

**The wilde Comyn** (as Dioscorides saith) hath a brittle stalke, of a span lōg, vpon whiche groweth foure or fine leaues all iagged & snipt, or dented rounde about, and it is not yet knowne.

The





The other wilde kinde wherof Dioscorides writeth shalbe hereafter described in the lxxxvj. Chapter amongst the Pygelles, or Larke spurres.

✱ The Place.

The garden Comyn groweth in Ethiopia, Egypte, Galatia, the lesser Asia, Cilicia, and Terentina. They do also sowe it in certayne places of Almaine, but it desireth a warine and moyst grounde.

✱ The Names.

The common & garden Comyn is called in Greeke κύμινον ἡμερον: in Latine Cuminum sativum: in Shoppes Cuminum: in English Comyn or Comijn: in Italian Cimino: in Spanish Cominos, Cominhos: in French Comyn: in high Douch Römische Kummel, and zamer Kummel: in Brabante Comijn.

The wilde Comyn is called in Greeke κύμινον ἄγριον: in Latine Sylvestre Cuminum, and Cuminum rusticum.

✱ The Nature.

The seede of Comyn is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Comyn scattereth and breaketh all the windinesse of the stomacke, the belly, the bowels and Matrix: also it is singuler against the griping torment, and knawings or frettings of the belly, not onely to be receyued at the mouth, but also to be powred into the bodie by clysters, or to be layde to outwardly with Barley meale.

The same eaten or dronken is very profitable for suche as haue the Cough, and haue taken colde, and for those whose breastes are charged or stopped: and if it be dronken with wine, it is good for them that are hurte with any venomous beastes.

It slaketh and dissolueth the blastings and swellings of the Coddes and Genitozs being layde therevpon.

The same mengled with Puray meale, and poulpe or substance of rayfing, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, being applied to the belly in forme of a playster.

Comyn seede pounce, and given to smell vnto with vineger, stoppeth the bleeding at the Nose.

✱ The Daunger.

Comyn being to much vsed, decayeth the naturall complexion and lively colour, causing one to looke wanne and paale.

## Of Coriander.

## Chap. xcvi.

✱ The Description.



Coriander is a very stinking herbe, smelling like to the stinking worme called in Latine Cimex, & in French Punaise, it beareth a round stalke full of branches of a foote and halfe long, the leaues are whitish all iagged and cut: the vnder leaues that spring vp first are almost like to the leaues of Charuell or Bersele: and the upper & last leaues are not much vnlike to the same, or rather like to Fumeterie leaues, but a great Deale tenderer, & more iagged. The floures be white & do grow in round tufts. The seede is all rounde, and hollow within, & of a pleasant sent whan it is dry. The roote is harde and of wooddie substance.

✱ The Place.

Coriander is sown in fieldes and gardens, and it loueth a good and frute-full grounde.

✱ The Tyme.

It floureth in July and August, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

✱ The



✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke κορίανδρον, & κορίαννον: in Latine & in Shoppes Coriandrum: in English Coriander, and of some Coliader: in Italian Coriandro: in Spanish Culantro, Coentro. in frenche Coriandre: in Douch Coziander.

✱ *The Nature.*

The greene and stinking Coriander, is of complexion colde and dry, and hurtfull to the body: the dry and sweete sauoring seede is warme, and conuenient for many purposes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Coriander seede prepared, and taken alone (or couered in Sugar) after meales, closeth by the mouth of the stomacke, stayeth vomiting, and helpeth digestion.

The same roasted or parched and dronke with wine, killeth and bringeth forth wormes of the body, and stoppeth the laske and the bloudy fluxe, and all other extraordinary issues of blood.

The seede of Coriander is prepared after this maner. Take of the seede of Coriander well dried, vpon whiche ye shall power or caste good strong wine and vinegar mingled together, and so leaue them to steepe & sooke by the space of xxiij. houres: than take it forth of the liquour and dreye it, and so keepe it to serue for Medicine.

We must also note, that the Apothecaries ought not to sell to any person, of Coriander seede vnprepared, nor to couer it with Sugar, nor to put it in Medicine: for albeit it be wel dreyed and of good taste, yet notwithstanding it may not be but a little vsed in medicine without great perill and danger.

The herbe Coriander being yet fresh and greene, & boyled with the crömes of white bread, or Barley meale, dryueth away & consumeth all hoate tumors, swellings and inflammations, and with Beane meale it dissolueth the Kings euill, and wennes or harde lumps.

The iuyce of Coriander laydeto with Ceruse, Litharge, or sküme of Siluer, vinegar, and oyle of Roses, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and swageth and easeth all inflammations that chaunce on the skinne.

✱ *The Daunger.*

Greene Coriander taken into the bodie causeth one to ware hoarse, and to fall into frensie, and doth so much dul the vnderstanding, that it seemeth as the partie were dronken. And the iuyce thereof dronken in quantitie of foure Drammes, killeth the bodie, as Serapio writeth.

## Of Bit or Nigella.

## Chap. xcvi.

✱ *The Kynedes.*

Nigella is of two sortes, tame and wilde, whereof the tame or garden Nigella, is agayne parted into two sortes, the one bearing blacke seede, the other

## Coriandrum.





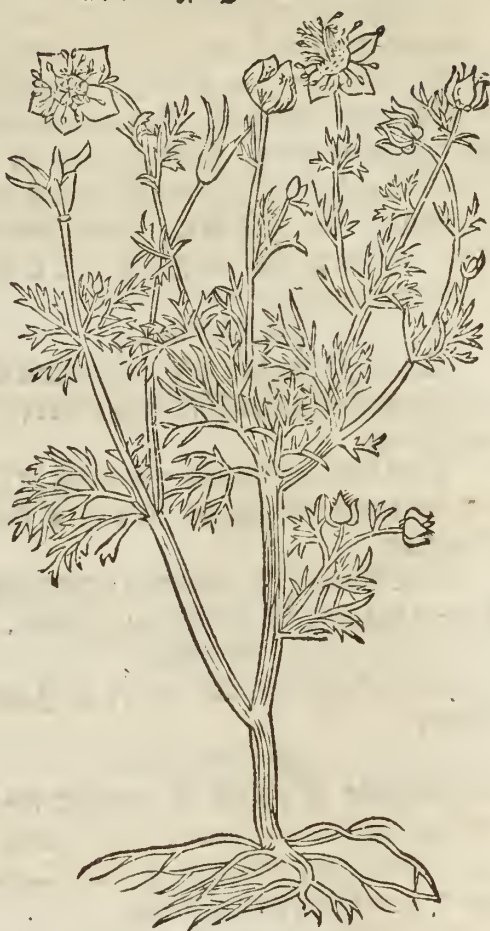
either a Citren colour or pale yellow seede, but otherwise like one to another, is in stalkes, leaues, floures, and smell.

Melanthium sativum.

Garden Nigella.

Melanthium sylvestre.

Wilde Nigella.



& The Description.

**T**he garden Nigella hath a weake and brittle stalke, full of braunches, and of a foote long. The leaues be all to cut and iagged, much like to y<sup>e</sup> leaues of fumeterrie, but much greener. The floures grow at the toppe of the braunches, and are white, turning towardes a whitilhe or light blewe, eache floure parted into fiue small leaues, after the maner of a little starre or rowell. After that the floures be past, there commeth by small knops or heads, with fiue or sixe little sharpe hornes vpon them, eache knop is diuided in the inside into fiue or sixe celles, or little chambers, in whiche is conteyned the seede, the whiche (as we haue before sayde) is sometimes blacke, and somtines a blecke or faynt yellow, and like to Onyon seede, in tast sharpe, and of a good pleasant strong sauour.

**2** The wilde Nigella hath a straked, or crested stalke, of two spanes long, his leaues be ashe colour, and all to cut, more iagged than the leaues of garden Nigella, drawing towardes the leaues of Dill. The floures are like to the floures of garden Nigella, sauing that they be blewer: The heades or knoppes are also parted into fiue horned huskes, much like to Columbyne huskes, in whiche is conteyned the sweete and pleasant seede.

**3** There is yet an other Nigella, whiche is both fayre and pleasant, and is called Damaske Nigella, it is much like to the wilde Nigella in the small cut and

la

iagge



iagge of his leaues, but his stalke is longer. The floures are blewe and diuided into fine partes lyke to the others, but a greate deale fayer and blewer with fine little leaues vnderneath them, very small cut and iagged, from the middle poynt or center whereof, the floure springeth. Whā the floures are gone, there appeareth the knoppes or horny heades, like as in the garden Nigella, in whiche also is conteyned the seede, and it is blacke like to the seede of the gardē Nigella, but it hath no sweete sauour.

✿ *The Place.*

1. 3 These Nigellas are not found in this countrie, sauing in gardens whereas they be sown.
- 2 The wild is found growing in fields, in certayne places of Fraunce and Almaine.
- 3 The Damaske Nigella groweth plentifully through-out all Languedoc.

✿ *The Tyme.*

The Nigellas do floure in Iune and Iuly.

✿ *The Names.*

Nigella is called in Greeke μελάνθιον: in Latine Melanthium, Nigella, and Papauer nigrum: in Shoppes Nigella, and of some Gith: in French Nielle.

- 1 The firste kinde is called Melanthium satium, and Nigella domestica, of some Salusandria: in English Garden Nigella: in Italian Nigella ortelana: in Spanisli Alipiure, Axenuz: in high Douche Schwartz kumich, Schwartz kumel, in bafe Almaine Pardus, and the seede is called Pardus saet: in French Poyurctte, and of some Barbue.
- 2 The wilde Nigella is called Melanthium syluestre, and Nigella syluestris: in French Nielle sauuage, or Barbues. in high Douch S. Catharinen blumen, that is to say, S. Catharines floure, of some Waldt Schwartz kumich: some learned men thinke it to be wilde Comyn, whereof we haue written in the lxxxiiij. Chapter of this Booke.
- 3 The thirde kinde is now called Melanthium Damascenum, and Nigella Damascena, that is to say, Damaske Nigella: in French Nielle de Damas: in high Douch Schwartz Coziander.

✿ *The Nature.*

The seede of Nigella is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Nigella dronken with wine, is a remedie against the shortnesse of breath, it dissolueth, and scattereth all ventositie and windinesse in the body, it prouoketh vyne, & floures, it increaseth womans milke, if they drinke it often.

Melanthium Damascenum.  
Damaske Nigella.





The same slayeth, and driueth out wormes, whether it be dronken with wine or water, or else layde to the Nauell of the belly. The same vertue hath the oyle that is drawen forth of Nigella seede, to annoynt the region of the belly and nauell therewith.

The quantitie of a Dramme of it dronke with water, is very good against all popson, and the biting of venimous beasts.

The onely fume or smoake of Nigella tosted or burnt, driueth away Serpents and other venimous beasts, and killeth flies, Bees, and Waspes.

The same mingled with the oyle of Ileos, and layde to the forehead cureth the head ache: and oftentimes put into the Nose, is good against the webbe, & bloudshotten of the eyes, in the beginning of the same.

The same well dried and pound, and wrapped in a piece of Sarsenet, or fine flinencloath, and often sinelled vnto, cureth all Murreres, Catharrhes, & poses, drieth the brayne, and restozeth the sinelling being lost.

And boyled with water and vineger, and holden in the mouth, swageth the toothache, and if one chewe it (being well dried,) it cureth the vlcers and sores of the mouth.

It taketh out Lentils, freckles, and other spottes of the face, and clenseth foule scurui nesse and itche, and doth soften olde, colde, and harde swellings, being pounce with vineger and layde vpon.

The same steeped in olde wine, or stale pisse (as Plinie saith) causeth the Cornes and Agnawles to fall of from the feete, if they be first scarified and scotched rounde aboute.

✱ *The Daunger.*

Take heede that ye take not to much of this herbe, for if ye go beyonde the measure, it bringeth death. Turner lib. secundo, fol. 10.

## Of Libanotis Rosmarie.

## Chap. xcviij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**L**ibanotis, as Dioscorides writeth, is of twoo sortes, the one is frutefull, the other is barren. Of the frutefull sorte there is two or three kindes.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he first frutefull kinde, hath leaues (as Dioscorides saith) very much diuided and cut lyke vnto Fenell leaues, sauing they be greater and larger, mooste commonly spread abroad vpon the ground: amongst them groweth by a stalke of a cubite, that is a foote and halfe long or more, vpon whiche grow the floures in spokie tuffets like Dill, and it beareth great, round, cornered seede, of a strong sauour, and sharpe taste. The roote is thicke, and hearie aboue, and sauoring like Rosin.

**T**he seconde kinde hath a long stalke with ioyntes like the Fenell stalke, on whiche growe leaues almoste like Charuill, or Homlooke, sauing they be greater, broader, and thicker. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth spokie tuffets, bearing white floures, the whiche do turne into sweete sinelling seede, flatte, and almost like to the seede of Angelica and Brank vrsine. The roote is blacke without and white within, hearie aboue, and sauereth like to Rosin or Frankencence.

**T**here is yet an other sorte of these fruteful kindes of Libanotis, the which is described by Theophrastus Lib. ix. Chapt. xij. It hath also a straight stalke with knottes and ioyntes, and leaues greater than Marche or Smallache.

Ala ij

The



The floures grow in tuftes, like as in the two other kindes, & bringe forth great long, and vneuen seede, which is sharpe in taste. The roote is long, great, thicke, and white, with a certayne kinde of great thicke heare aboue, and smel- leth also of Frankencence or Rosin,

Libanotidis alterum genus.

Libanotis Theophrasti.



4 The barren Libanotides (as Dioscorides writeth) are like to the frutefull in leaues & rootes, sauing they beare neither stalkes, floures, nor seede.

5 The other kinde of Libanotis called Rosmarinum coronarium, in English Rosmarie, hath bene already described Chap. lxxv. of this Booke.

✱ The Place.

The frutefull Libanotides, are now founde vpon the high mountaynes, hilles, and desertes of Germany.

✱ The Tyme.

These herbes do floure most commonly in Iuly.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λιβανωτις, Libanotis, bicause that his roote sa- uoreth like y Encens, which is called in Greeke Libanos, in Latine Rosmarinus.

1 The first kind (as Dioscorides writeth) is called of some Zea, and Camp- nema: in Shoppes Faniculus porcinus: in high Douche Beerwurtz: in base Almaigne Beerwortel, that is to say, Beers roote.

The seede therof is called in Greeke κάρχευσ, καὶ κάχευς: in Latine Canchrys or Cachrys.

2 The second kinde is called in high Douch Schwartz hirtzwurtz, that is to say, blacke Hartte roote.

The



The thirde is Described of Theophrastus, wherefore we haue named it Libanotis Theophrasti: in high Douch weisz Hirtzwurtz, that is to say, white Hartes roote, the seede of this kinde is also called of Theophrastus, Canchrys, or Cachrys.

✱ *The Nature.*

These herbes with their seedes and rootes are hoate and dry in the second degree, and are proper to digest, dissolue, and mundifie.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Libanotis Drunken with wine, prouoketh vrine, & floures, & healeth the griping paynes and torment of the belly, and are very good against the bytings of Serpents, and other venomous beasts.

The seede of Libanotis, is good for the purposes aforesayde: Moreover it is singular good against the falling sicknesse, and the olde and colde diseases of the breast. They vse to giue it to drinke with pepper against the Jaunders, especially the seede of the seconde kynde of Libanotis, for as touching the seede of the first kinde called Cachrys, it is not very good to be taken into the bodie, seing that by his great heate and sharpnesse, it causeth the throote to be rough and grienouse.

The leaues of al the Libanotides pounde, do stoppe the fluxe of the Hemorrhoides or Pyles, and do soule the swellings and inflammations of the tuell or fundement, and it mollifieth and ripeth all olde colde and harde swellings, being layde therevpon.

The iuyce of the herbe and rootes put into the eyes with hony, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth the dunnesse of the same.

The dry roote mengled with Hony, doth scoure and clense rottē vlcers, and doth consume and waste all tumors or swellings.

The seede mengled with oyle, is good to annoynt them that haue the Crampe, and it prouoketh sweate.

The same mengled with Muray meale and vineger, swageth the payne of the goute when it is layde thereto.

It doth also clense and heale the white dry scurffe, and manginessse, if it be layde on with good strong vineger.

They lay to the forehead the seede called Cachrys, against the bloudshotten or watering eyes.

Of Sefeli.

Chap. xcviij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Sefeli, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sortes. The first is called Sefeli Massiliense. The second Sefeli Aethiopicum. The third Sefeli Peloponnense.

✱ *The Description.*

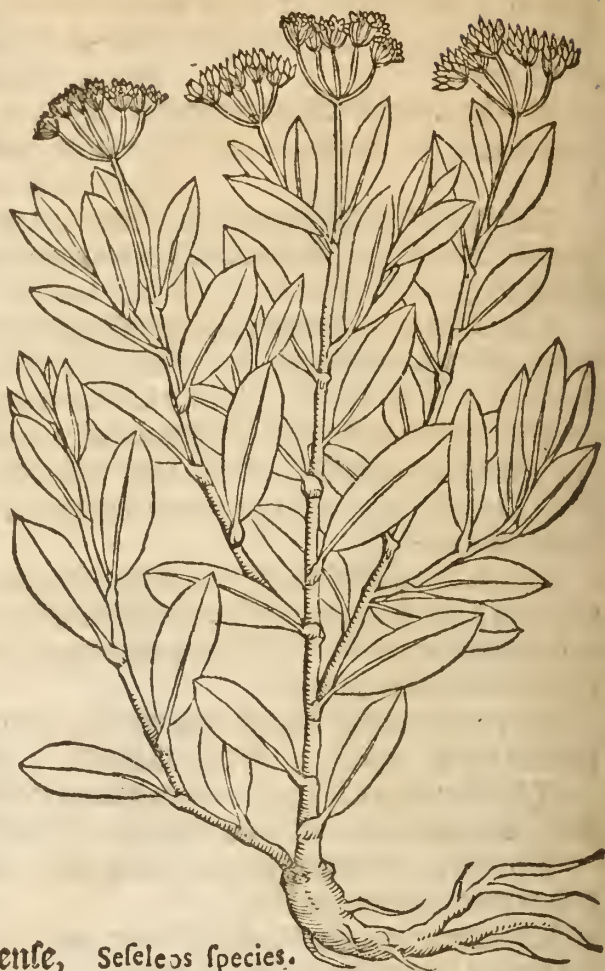
**T**he first kinde of Sefeli named Massiliense, his leaues are very muche clouen and finely iagged, but yet they be greater and thicker than the leaues of fenell, the stalke is long and high, with knottie ioyntes, and beareth tussets at the toppe like to Dill, and seede somewhat long, & cornered, sharpe and biting. The roote is long like to the roote of the great Saxifrage, of a pleasant smell (as Dioscorides writeth) and sharpe taste.

The seconde Sefeli (as Dioscorides saith) hath leaues like Iuyce, but smaller and longer drawing neare to the proportion of Woodbine leaues. The stalke is blackishe, of three or foure foote long and ful of branches. The floures are yellow and grow in spokie rundels like Dill. The seede is as great as a wheate Corne, thicke, swarte, and bitter: And this is counted to be the Ethiopian Sefeli, although in deede it is not the right Ethiopian Sefeli.



Seseli Mafsiliense.

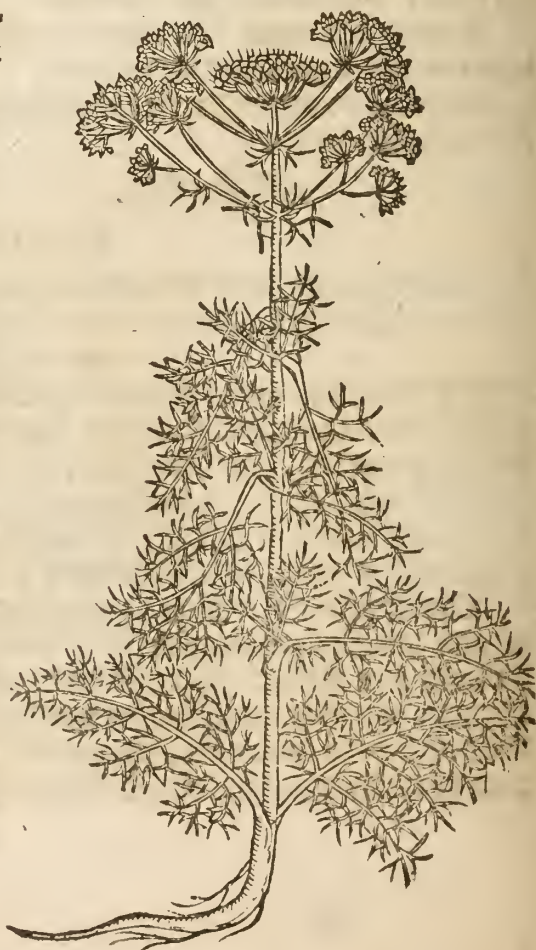
Seseli Aethiopicum.



Seseli species.

3 The thirde is Seseli Deloponnense, which hath a straight long stalke like fenell, or longer, and groweth higher then Seseli of Mafsiles. The leaues are all to cut and parted into diuers other small leaues, yet greater and larger than the leaues of Homlock. The seede groweth likewise in spokie toppes, and is broade and thicke.

4 Amongst the kindes of Seseli, we may place that strange herbe which is found in the gardens of certayne Herboristes. It hath at the first broade leaues spread vpo the grounde, very tender & finely iagged. The stalke is aboute foure or fine foote long, with knottic ioynts, and round like to a fenel stalke, but a great deale slenderer, and of a faynt greene colour changing towards yellow. The leaues that grow at the knots or ioyntes of the stalkes do bende and hang downewardest, but especially the highest (except a few small leaues) whiche grow betwixt the others, & they grow vpwart. The toppes of the stalkes and





and branches, are full of small spoky tuffets, bearing yelow floures, and afterwarde seede. The roote is long and lasteth many yeares.

✱ *The Place.*

The first kinde (as writeth Dioscorides) groweth in Prouence, and especially about Marsels, wherfore it is called Sefeli of Marsels.

The second groweth, as witnesseth the sayd Dioscorides, in Ethiopia: and it groweth also meetely plentifully in Prouence, and Languedoc.

The third kinde groweth in Peloponnese, the whiche is now called Morea, and it lieth in Greece, and is now vnder the Empire and dominion of the Turcke.

The fourth is found bpō certayne Mountaynes of Lombardie, a man shall also finde, it as some say, in certayne places of Brabant.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The first floureth twice a yeare, in the spring, and Autumne.

The second, thirde and fourth, do floure in Autumne.

✱ *The Names.*

The first kinde is called in Greeke σίσελι μασσαλιωτικόν: in Latine Sefeli Massilienle, of some πλατυκύνιον, that is Latum Cuminum, which is as much to say in English as large, and broade Comyn.

The second kind is called in Greeke σίσελι αἰθιοπικόν: in Latine Sefeli Aethiopicum, and of Egyptians κύων φρίκη, Cyonos phrice.

The third kinde is called σίσελι πελοποννησιακόν: in Latine Sefeli Peloponnense, that is to say, Sefeli Peloponnense.

The fourth hath no speciall name, sauing that some take it for a kinde of Sefeli, and some for Libanotis.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede and roote of Sefeli, are hoate and dry in the second degree, and of subtile partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede dronken with wine, comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and driueth away the gnawing and griping of the belly, it cureth the shakings and brusing of a feuer, and is very good against the shortnesse of breath & an old Cough, to be short it is good for al the inwarde partes.

It prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, and hoate pisse, it prouoketh the menstruall Termes, expulseth the dead childe, and setteleth in his naturall place againe the Matrix or Mother that is risen out of his place.

It is much worth vnto them that haue the falling sicknesse.

The traueeler that drinketh the seede of Sefeli, with Pepper and wine, shal not complayne much of colde in his iourney.

The same giuen vnto Goates, and other foure footed beasts to drinke, causeth them easilie to deliuer their yōg ones. The same propertie hath the leaues to be giuen to the cattell to eate.

**Of Sefeli of Candie.**

**Chap. xcix.**

✱ *The Description.*



His is a tender herbe, about the length of a foote and halfe, his branches are tender and small, and set but with a fewe leaues, whiche be very small iagged and cut. At the toppe of the branches growe the little spokie tuffets or rundels, with white floures, the whiche being past, there commeth seede, whiche is redde, round, and flatte, garnished or compassed aboute with a white bozder, two seedes growing together one against



an other, eache of them hauing the shape and proportion of a Target or Buckler. The roote is small and tender, and dieth yearely, so that it muste be euery yeare new sowne againe.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth vpon the Mountayne Amanus in Cilicia: it is to be found in this countrie, in the gardes of some diligent Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flourisheth in July and the seede is ripe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke τordύλιον, ἡ σισελι κρητικόν, of Paulus Egineta γορδύλιον: in Latine Tordylum, & Sefeli Creticum: in English Sefeli of Candy: vnknowne for the most parte in Shoppes.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of Sefeli of Candie, is hoate and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Tordylum dronken in wine, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, & causeth women to haue their moneths or termes.

The iuyce of it dronken (in the quātitie of a drāme, boyled with good wine,) by the space of tenne dayes, cureth the disease of the raynes or kidneys.

The roote thereof mengled with Hony and often licked vpon, causeth to spitte out the tough and grosse Phlegmes, that are gathered aboute the breast and lunges.

Tordylum.



Of Daucus.

Chap. i.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**M**En do finde thre sortes of herbes, comprehended vnder the name of Daucus, as Dioscorides & all the Auncients do write, whereof the third, is onely knowne at this day.

✱ *The Description.*

- 1 **T**he firste kinde of Daucus is a tender herbe, with a stalke of a spanne long, set with leaues a great deale smaller and tenderer than fenell leaues. At the toppe of the stalke groweth little spokie tuffets, with white floures, like to the tops of Coriander, yeelding a little long rough white seede, of a good sauour and a sharpe taste. The roote is of the thickenesse of ones finger, and of a spanne long.
- 2 The seconde kinde is like to wilde Persley, the seede whereof is of a very pleasant and Aromaticall sauour, and of a sharpe and biting taste: & both these kindes are yet vnknowne.
- 3 The thirde kinde (as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaues like Coriander, white floures, and a tuffe or spokie bushe, like to wilde Carot, and long seede. For this kinde of Daucus, there is now taken, the herbe whiche some do call wilde Carrot, other call it burdes nest: for it hath leaues like Coriander, but greater, and not muche vnlike the leaues of the yellow Carrot. His floures

be



be white growing vpon tuffets or rundels, like to the tuffets of y<sup>e</sup> yellow Carrot, in the middle whereof there is founde a little small floure or twayne of a broune redde colour, turning towardes blacke. The seede is long and hearie, and sticketh or cleaueth fast vnto garimets. The roote is small and harde.

✱ *The Place.*

The firste kinde groweth in stony places, that stand full in the Sunne, especially in Candy, as Dioscorides writeth.

The third kinde groweth euerywhere in this countrie, aboute the borders of fields, in stony places, & by the way sides.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The third kinde of Daucus floureth in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

The Daucus is called in Greke *δαυκος*: in Latine Daucum and Daucium.

The first kind is called Daucum Creticum, that is to say, Daucus of Candie.

The third kinde is called in Shoppes Daucus, & of some also Daucus Creticus: in English Daucus, and wilde Carrot: in French *Carrotte sauvage*. in high Dutch *Wogelnest*, that is to say, Birdes nest: in base Almaigne *Troonkē's cruyt*: & the same is but a certayne wilde Carrot.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of Daucus is hoate and dry, almost vnto the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Daucus drunken is good against the strangurie, and painefull making of water, against the grauell & the stone: it prouoketh vyne, & floures, and expulseth the dead fruyte and Secondine.

It swageth the torment and griping payne of the bellie, dissolueth windynesse, cureth the Colique, and ripeth an old Cough.

The same taken in wine, is very good against the bitings of venimous beasts, especially against the stings of Phalanges or fiede spiders.

The same pounde and layde to, dissolueth & scattereth colde soft swellings and tumors.

The roote of Daucus of Candie drunken in wine, stoppeth the laske, and is a soueraigne remedie against venim and poyson.

**Of Saxifrage.**

**Chap. ci.**

✱ *The Kyndes.*

The Saxifrage is of two sortes, great and small.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he great Saxifrage hath a long hollow stalke with ioyntes or knees, whereon groweth darke greene leaues, turning towards blacke, made & fashioned of many small leaues growing vpon one stem, after the order of the garden (Carrot or) Parsenip, but much smaller, & each little leafe alone, is snipt round about the edges saw-fashio, the floures are white, & grow in round Cronets





Tronettes or spoky tuffets. The seede is like to common Parsellie seede, sauing that it is hoater, and byting vpon the tongue. The roote is single, white and long, like the Parsellie roote, but sharpe and hoate in taste like Ginger.

*Saxifragia maior.*

The great Saxifrage.

*Saxifragia minor.*

The small Saxifrage.



2 The small Saxifrage is altogether like the great, in stalkes, leaues, floures and seede, sauing that it is a great deale smaller, and of a greater heate, and sharpnesse. The roote is also long and single, of a very hoate and sharpe taste.

3 There is yet an other small Saxifrage like to the aforesayde in stalkes, floures, seede and roote, and in proportion, sinacke and smell, sauing his leaues are deeper cut, and of an other fashon, not much vnlike the leaues of Parsellie of the garden, or the wilde Parsellie.

✱ The Place.

1 The great Saxifrage groweth in high medowes, and good groundes.

2, 3 The smal Saxifrages growe vnder hedges, and amongst the grasie fieldes, in dry pastures, both these kindes are very common in this countrie.

✱ The Tyme.

Saxifrage floureth after Iune vnto the ende of August, and from that time forth the seede is ripe.

✱ The Names.

The Saxifrage is called in Latine and in the Shoppes of this countrie *Saxifragia*, and *Saxifraga*, of Symon Iannensis *Petra findula*, of some *Bibinella*: in high Douch *Bibernell*, and *Feldmozen*: in base *Almaigne Beuernaert*, and *Beuernelle*. There be some also whiche call it *Bipennula*, *Pimpinella*, and *Pam-pinula*,



pinula, the whiche is the peculier or proper name of our Burnet Described in the xcv. Chapter of the first booke : and doth not apperteyne vnto these herbes, as it appeareth by this olde Verse: *Pimpinella pilos, Saxifraga non habet villos*: that is to say, Pimpinell or Burnet hath heares but Saxifrage hath none. Whereby it appeareth that our Pimpinell commonly called in English Burnet, (which hath certayne fine heares appearing in the leaues whan they are broken) was called in times paste in Latine *Pimpinella*, and this whiche hath no hearinesse at all was called *Saxifraga*. Some learned men of our time, traueling to bring the small Saxifrage vnder certayne Chapiters of *Dioscorides* do call it *Sison*: and others *Petrofelinum Macedonicum*: The third sorte wolde haue it a kinde of *Daucus*. But in my iudgement it is much like to *Dioscorides* *Βούβιον*, *Bunium*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Saxifrage with his leaues, seede and roote is hoate and dry euen to the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede & roote of Saxifrage Dronken with wine, or the decoction thereof made in wine, causeth to pisse well, breaketh the stone of the kidneys and bladder, and is singular against the strangurie, and the stoppings of the kidneys and bladder.

The roote bringeth to women their termes, & driueth forth of the Matrix, & the Secondine and the dead fruyte, if it be taken in maner aforesayde.

The roote dried and made into pouder, and taken with Sugar, comforteth & warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and cureth the gnawing and griping paynes in the belly, and the Colique, by dryuing away ventositie or windinesse.

The same with the seede, are very good for them whiche are troubled with any Conuulsion or Crampe, and Apoplexie, and for such as are troubled with long colde feuers, and for them that are bitten with any venomous beast, or haue taken any popson.

The same Dronken with wine and vineger, cureth the Pestilence, and holden in the mouth preserueth a man from the sayde disease, and purifieth the corrupt ayre.

The same chewen vpon, maketh one to auoyde much flegme, and draweth from the brayne all grosse and clammy superfluities, it swageth toothache, and bringeth speech againe, to them that are taken with the Apoplexie. It hath the same vertue if it be boyled in vineger alone, or with some water put thereto, and afterwarde to holde it in the mouth.

The iuyce of the leaues of Saxifrage, doth clense and take away all spots and freckles and beautifieth the face, and leaueth a good colour.

It mundifieth corrupt and rotten vlcers, if it be put into them. The same vertue hath the leaues brused and layde vpon.

The distilled water, alone or with vineger cleareth the sight, and taketh away all obscuritie and darkenesse, if it be put into the same.

**Of white Saxifrage or Stonebreake. Chap. cii.**

✱ *The Description.*



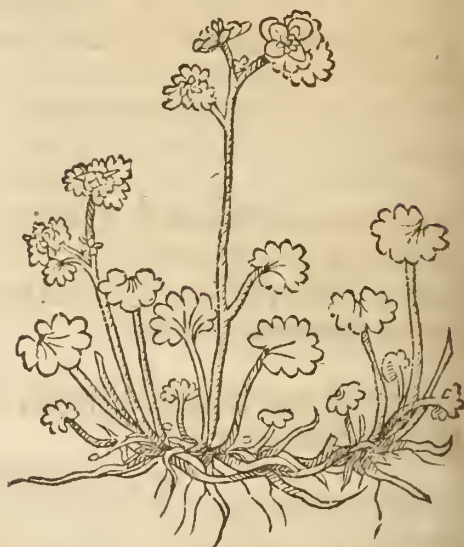
The white Saxifrage hath round leaues, comonly spread abroad vpon the ground & somewhat iagged about the borders, not much unlike the leaues of ground Iuie, but softer & smaller, & of a more yellowish greene. The stalke riseth amongst the leaues, & is round and hearie, and of the length of a



*Saxifraga alba.*  
White Saxifrage.



*Saxifraga aurea.*  
Golden Saxifrage.



of a foote and halfe, it carieth at the toppe diuers white floures, almost like to stocke Gilliflowers. The roote is blackilike with many threddie strings, by whiche hangeth diuerse little rounde graynes, cornes, or berries, of a darke or reddish purple colour, greater than Coriander seede, sharpe and bitter, the which little graynes or berries they vse in medicine and do cal it *Semen Saxifragæ albæ*, that is to

say, the seede of white Saxifrage or Stone breake.

- 2 There is yet an other called golden Saxifrage, which groweth to the lēgth of a spanne and halfe, with compassed leaues, and iaggēs like to the other, at the toppe of the stalke growe two or thre littel leaues together, and out of the middle of them springeth small floures, of a golden colour, and after them little rounde huskes, full of small redde seede, and they open and disclose themselues whan the seede is ripe. The roote is tender creeping in the ground, with longer threades and heares, and putteth forth a great many stems or branches.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 The white Saxifrage groweth in drye, rough, stony, places, as about the Colempnes, bysides Bathe in England: it groweth also in France and Almaine. We shall also finde it planted in the gardens of Herborists.
- 2 The golden Saxifrage groweth in certayne moyst and watery places, in England, Normandie and Flaunders.

✱ *The Tyme.*

- 1 The white Saxifrage floureth in Maye, and in Iune the herbe with his floures perissheth, and are nomore to be scene, vntill the next yeare.
- 2 The golden Saxifrage floureth in March and Aprill.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 This herbe is called in Latine *Saxifraga albā*: in English Stone breake, & white Saxifrage: in French *Rompierre*, & *Saxifrage blanche*: in high Douch *weiß Steinbrech*: in base Almaine *Wit Steenbreck*.
- 2 The secōd is called *Saxifraga aurea*: in English Goldē Saxifrage: in french *Rompierre*, or *Saxifrage dorée*: in high Douch Goldē *Steinbrech*: in base Almaine *Gulden*



Bulden Steenbyeck, and this name is giuen it : because it is like to the white Saxifrage, and beareth yellow or golden flowers.

✱ *The Nature.*

This herbe especially the roote with the seede, is of a warme or hoate complexion.

But the golden Saxifrage is of a colde nature, as the taste doth manifestly declare.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of white Saxifrage with the graynes or berries of the same, boyled in wine, and dronken, prouoketh vrine, mundifieth and clenseth the kidneies and bladder, breaketh the Stone, and bringeth it forth, and is singuler against the Strangurie and all the imperfections, and griefes of the reynes.

What vertue the seconde hath, is to vs as yet vnknown, bycause there is none hath yet proued it.

### Of Gromell. Chap. ciij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

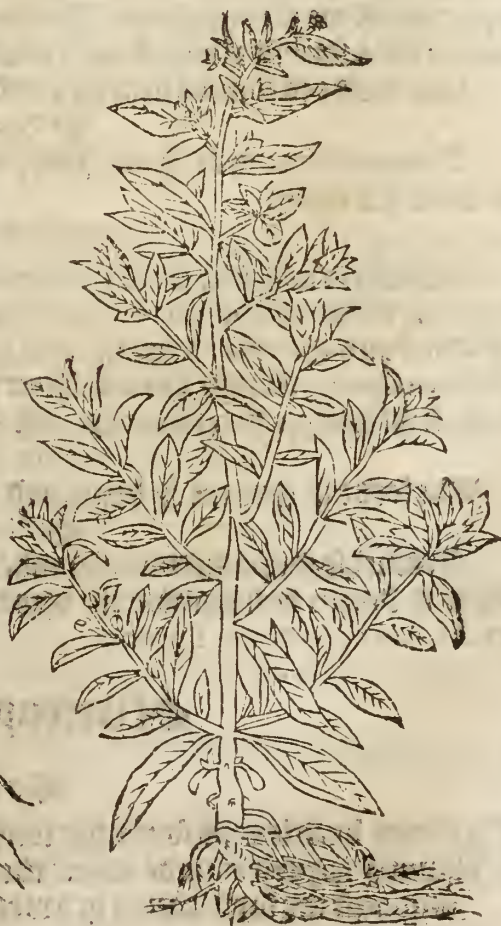
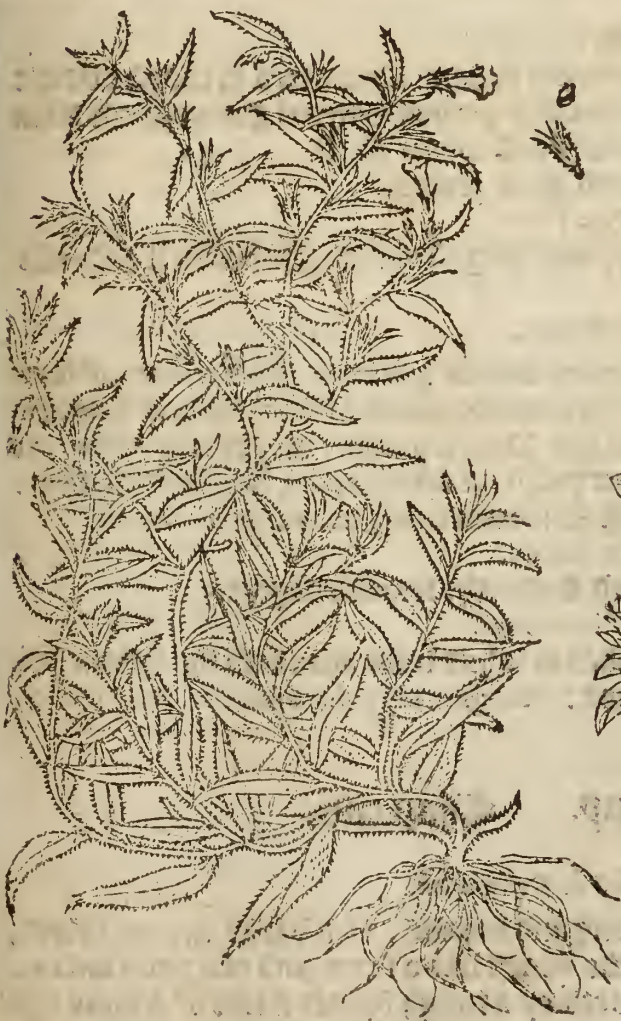
The Gromell is of two sortes, one of the garden, the other wilde : and the garden Gromell also is of two sortes, great and small.

Lithospermum maius.

The great Gromell.

Lithospermum minus.

The small Gromell.



Bb

✱ *The*



✱ *The Description.*

1 **H**E great Gromel hath long, slender, heartie stalkes, the whiche do most commonly trape alongest the grounde, beset with long browne heartie leaues, betwixt the whiche leaues and the stalkes groweth certayne bearded huskes, bearing at the first a smal blewie floure, and afterwarde, a little harde, rounde, stonie seede, of a reasonable quantitie. The roote is harde of a wooddie substance.

2 The small garden Gromel hath straight rotunde wooddie stalkes, and full of branches, his leaues be long, smal, sharpe, and of a swart greene colour, smaller than the leaues of the great Gromel. Betwixt the leaues and the stalkes groweth smal white floures, and they bring forth faire rounde, white, harde, and stonie seede, lyke vnto Perles, and smaller than the seede of the aforesayd kinde.

3 The wilde Gromel is like vnto the small in stalkes, leaues and floures, sauing that the seede is not so white, neither so smooth & playne: but somewhat shriveled or wrinkled, like to the seede of the common langue de beufe, and the leaues be a little rougher.

4 Besides these two kindes there is yet founde a wilde kinde of Gromel, which is very small, of whiche kinde the learned Ierome Boeke hath treated in his herball, it groweth a span long, with his stalke set with small narrowe leaues, like to the leaues of lyne or flaxe, betwixt the which leaues & the stalke, it bringeth forth a little smooth, blacke, harde seede, very lyke the seede of the small garden Gromel.

✱ *The Place.*

1 The garden or tame Gromel groweth in some Countreies in rough places: here they sowe it in gardens. The smaller garden Gromel groweth not often of him selfe, sauing alongest the Riuerz and water sides.

2 The wilde is founde in rough and stonie places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Gromel floureth in Iune, Iuly, and August, in whiche season it doth also deliuer his seede.

✱ *The Names.*

Gromel is called in Greke λιθόσπερμον: and in Latine Lithospermum, of some γερώνιον: of the Arabians Miliū Soler: in Shoppes Miliū folis: in Englishe Gromel and Gremil: some name it also Pearle plante: in Frenche Gremil, or *Herbe aux perles*: in high Douch Meerhirsch, or Meerhirsien, and Steinsömen: in base Almaigne Deerlencrypt, and Steensact: in Italion Miliū Solis.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of Gremil is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Gromel seede pounde and dronken in white wine, breaketh the Stone, driueth it forth and prouoketh vyne: but especially the Stone in the bladder, as the Authors write. Turner.

## Of Betony. Chap.ciiij.

✱ *The Description.*

**B**etony hath leaues somewhat long and broade, of a darke greene colour, bluntly iagged rounde about the edges like a sawe, and of a good saour. Amongst the sayd leaues groweth bp a rough square stalke of a foote and halfe



halfe long, decked with such like leaues but a great Deale smaller, and bearing at the top a short spykie eare, full of flowers, most commonly of a crymā, or redde purple colour, and somtymes (but very seldome), as white as snowe: after whiche flowers there commeth in the sayd spykie tuffets, blacke seede, long and cornered. The roote hath threddie stringes.

Paulus Aegineta maketh mention of another Betony, called of the later writers Veronica, the which we haue described in the 17. Chapter of the first booke.

✱ *The Place.*

Betony groweth in meddowes, shadowy wooddes, and mountaynes: It is also commonly planted in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Betony flowreth commonly in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

Betony or Betayne, is called in Greeke *κισσορ, κισσιφόρον*: In Latine and in shoppes Betonica and Vetonica: In Spanishe Bretonica: In frenche Betonie: In high Douch Braun Betonick: In base Almaigne Betonie.

✱ *The Nature.*

Betony is hoate and dry in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Decoctio[n] of Betonie dronken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the Stone **A** of the kidneyes, doth cleanse and scoure the breast and lunges from flegme and slyme, and is very profitable for such as haue the Phthisik or consumptio[n], and are vexed with the Cough.

The leaues of Bettayne dried, are good to be giuen the quantitie of a dram **B** with Hydromel, that is to say, Honied water, vnto such as are troubled with the Crampe, and also agaynst the diseases of the Mother or matrix.

The same taken in like manner, bringeth the fluxe menstruall.

The dreid leaues dronken in wine, are profitable against the biting of Serpentes, and so be they to be applyed or layde outwardly vpon the wounde: and it is good also for them that haue taken any poyson. And if it be taken before hande, it preserueth the people from all poyson.

Betany openeth and cureth the oppillation or stopping of the liuer, the melt, **C** and the kidneyes, and is good agaynst the Dropsie.

The same dronken with wine and water is good for them that spet blood, **F** and it cureth al inwarde and outwarde woundes.

The same taken with Hydromel or Meade, looseth the belly very gentilly, **G** and helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse, madnesse, and head ache.

It comforteth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, swageth belching & the desire **H**





to vomit if it be taken with clarified honie, in the euening after supper. The same vertue hath the Conserue therof made with sugar and taken in the quantitie of a beane.

The roote of Betony dried, and taken with honied water, causeth one to cast out and vomit tough clammie flegme, and other superfluous humors.

## Of Panax. Chap. cv.

✱ *The Kyn des.*

**D**ioscorides that famous, and auncient writer of *Plantes*, hath described vnto vs three sortes of *Panaces*: wherof the first is *Panaces Heraclium*: The seconde is *Panaces Asclepij*: The thirde is *Panaces Chironium*.

✱ *The Description.*

Πάνακис ἡράκλειου. *Panaces Heraclium.*

**T**he first kinde of *Panaces*, hath great greene and rough leaues, layd & spread abroad vpon the ground, and parted into fine iaggess and cuttes, almost lyke the leaues of the figge tree. Amongst them springeth vp, a long thicke stalke with ioyntes, white without and hearie, set here and there with the lyke leaues: but somewhat smaller, and bearing at the top a bushe, or spoke tuffete lyke vnto *Dyll*, the floure or blossom of it yellowe, and the seede is of a pleasant sauour sharpe & hoate. It hath diuers white rootes growing or comming forth of one head, of a strong sauour, and couered with a thicke bitter barke. Out of the layde roote, and the stem, or stalke cut, and scarrified, floweth the gomme or liquor, called *Opopanax*, the whiche being fresh and newly drawen forth of the plante is white: but beyng drie it waxeth all yellowe without, as though it were coloured with *Saffron*.



<sup>2</sup> The seconde kinde of *Panaces*, hath a slender stalke of a cubite long with knottes or ioyntes, the leaues be greater, more hearie, and of a stronger sauour than the leaues of *Fenell*. The floures growe also in tuffetes or rundels, and they are yellowe of an odiferous sauour, and sharpe taste. The roote is small and tender.

<sup>3</sup> The thirde kinde as *Dioscorides* and others do write, hath leaues like vnto *Marierom*, floures of a golden colour, a small roote, not goyng deepe in the grounde, and of a sharpe taste. But as *Theophrastus*, and *Plinie* do describe it, This thirde kinde of *Panaces* shoulde haue leaues lyke vnto *Patience*, or *Sorrel*, floures of a golden colour, and a long roote, so that amongst the olde writers, is no perfitt consent touching this thirde kinde of *Panax*.

✱ *The*



✿ *The Description.*

As to these three kindes of Panaces, we may ioyne a certayne other strange plant, whose seede is founde amongst Opopanax. And this plante hath great large leaues, somewhat rough & hearie, largely spread abroad, and made of sundry leaues ioyned together all in one, wherof eache collateral (or by, leafe) is long and large almost like to y leaues of Patience: The stalke or stem of this plante is full of ioyntes, and of fiue or sixe foote long, diuiding it selfe agayne into other stalkes and branches: The floures be yellow, growing in spokie tuffetes or rundels: The seede is playne, & the roote is long and white.

✿ *The Place.*

1 The first kinde groweth about Cyren in Lybia, and Macedonia: also in Boeotia, & in Phocis of Arcadia, whereas they vse to sowe it, and manure it diligently, for the gayne that is gotten of the sappe or iuyce thereof.

2 The thirde kinde groweth vppon the mount Pelius in Thessalie, & loueth good grounde.

✿ *The Tyme.*

The Opopanax is drawen, gathered in the time of harvest.

✿ *The Names.*

1 The first kinde is calleo in Greeke πάνακες ἡράκλειον, that is to say in Latine Panaces Herculeum, of Galien also Panax: vnknowen in the shoppes here.

The liquor that commeth from it, is called in Greeke ὀποπανάξ: in Latine also Opopanax: in shoppes Opopanacum.

2 The seconde kinde is called πάνακες ἀσκληπιοῦ, that is to say in Latine Panaces Asclepij, or Aesculapij Panaces.

3 The thirde is called πάνακες χειρώνιον, Panaces Chironium.

4 The fourth shoulde seeme to be Panaces Syriacum, wherof Theophrastus & Plinie haue mentioned: which differeth from the former kindes, as we haue els where, more largely written in Latine.

Panaces: in shoppes is called Siler montanum.

✿ *The Nature.*

1 The first Panaces is hoate in the thirde degree, and drye in the seconde.

The liquor thereof is also of the lyke temperament.

2 The three other kindes are of the like temperature, but not so hoate, nor so strong.

Quarta Panacis Species.  
The fourth kinde of Panax.



- 1 The seede of the first Panaces dronken with wormewood, moueth womens flowres: And taken with Herbe Sarrafine, whiche is Aristolochia Clematitis, it is good agaynst the poyson of all venimous beastes. Being dronken with wine, it cureth the suffocation and strangling, or choking of the Matrix or Mother, and causeth the same to fall and returne agayne to his naturall place.

The roote of Panaces chopped or hacket very small, and applied belowe to the Mother or Matrix, draweth forth the dead Chylde, and the vnnaturall birth.

The same roote mingled with Hony, and layde vppon, and also put into olde vlcers, cureth the same, and couereth bare, or naked bones with flesh agayne.

- 2 The flowers and seede of the seconde kinde of Panaces, are very profitable agaynst the bytinges of Serpentes, to be dronken in wine, or layde vpon the wounde with Oyle.

The same flowers and seede mingled with Hony, and layde thereunto, do cure olde malignant, corrupt, and fretting soares, and also knobbes or harde swellings.


- 3 The seede, the flowers, and also the roote of the thirde Panaces, are very good to be dronken, against the venom of Serpentes, and Vipers.

## Of Louage. Chap. cxi.

### The Kyndes.

If men take that herbe whiche is commonly called in Shoppes *Ligusticum*, for one of the sortes of *Ligusticum*: Then there are two kindes of *Ligusticum*, the one whiche is the right *Ligusticum*, Described by the Ancientes, And the other whiche may be a bastarde or wilde kinde of *Ligusticum*.

### The Description.

- 1  The right *Ligusticum*, Described by Dioscorides, is in his roote lyke to the first kinde of Panax: it hath slender stalkes, with ioyntes like vnto Dill. The leaues are lyke to the leaues of Melilot, but they be softer and of a better sauour, whereof the vppermost leaues are tenderest, and more iagged or cut. At the top of the stalkes groweth the seede in spokie tuffetes, the whiche is harde and longe, almost like to fenell seede, of an aromaticall or Spycie sauour, and in taste sharpe and byting. The roote is white, and odoriferous, much lyke to the roote of the first kinde of Panax. Neuerthelesse it is not yet knowen in this Countrie.

- 2 The other herbe, whiche is taken in this Countrie for *Ligusticum*, hath great, large, odoriferous leaues, muche iagged and cut, almost lyke to the leaues of Angelica: but a great Deale larger, fayer and of a deeper greene colour, deeper cut and more clouen. The stalke is smooth, rounde, holowe, and ioyntie, of the length of a man or more, with spokie rundels, or tuffetes, at the top of the stalkes: bearing a yellow flower, and a round, flat, broad, seede: larger then Dyll seede, and smaller then Angelica seede. The roote is long and thicke and bringeth forth perely newe Stemmes.



Ligusticum verum.  
The right Louage.

Ligusticum vulgare.  
The common Louage.



✠ The Place.

The right Ligusticum, groweth in Liguria, bypon the mount Apennian, neare to the Towne or Citie of Genues, and in other mountaynes there about.

The seconde kinde is planted in our gardens.

✠ The Tyme.

Louage flowreth most commonly in July and August.

✠ The Names.

1 The first and right kinde is called in Greeke λιγυστικόν, and of Galien λιβυστικόν: in Latine Ligusticum: and of some also as Dioscorides writeth Panaces, by the which name it is yet knowne in the Shoppes of Genues: in the Shoppes of Flaunders they call it Siler Montanum: in Englishe Louage: in frenche Liefesche: and in Douch Ligusticum.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Shoppes Leuisticum, and the Apothecaries vse it in steede of the right Ligusticum: in Englishe Louage: in frenche Leuesse, or Liefesche: in Douche Liebstockel: in Brabant Lauetse, and Leuistock.

✠ The Nature.

Ligusticum is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

Louage is also hoate and drye, and of qualitie muche like to Ligusticum.

✠ The



✱ *The Vertues.*

- 1 The roote of Ligusticum is very good for all inwarde diseases, driving away all ventositie, or windinesse, especially the windinesse of the stomacke, and is good agaynst the byting of Serpentes, and al other veninuous beastes.

The same roote well dried and dronken with wine, prouoketh vrine, and the mensstruall termes: it hath the same vertue, if it be applyed to the secrete place in a Vesarie or mother Suppositoie.

The seede of Ligusticum warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and is pleasant to the mouth and taste, wherfore in times past the people of Genues dyd vse it in their meates in steede of Pepper, as some do yet, as witnesseth Antonius Musa.

- 2 The roote and seede of louage dyed and dronke in wine, doth drie vp and warme the stomacke, easeth trenchies or griping payne of the belly, driving away the blastings and windinesse of the same.

The same roote and seede do moue vrine, and the naturall sicknesse of women, whether they take it inwardly, or whether they bathe them selues with the decoction thereof, in some hollowe leate, or skue.

To conclude, the louage in facultie and vertues, doth not differ much from Ligusticum, and it may be vsed without error, in steede thereof.

The distilled water of louage, cleareth the sight, and putteth away all spots, lentiles, or freckles, and rednesse of the face, if it be often washed therewith.

## Of Angelica. Chap. cxiij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

ANGELICA is of two sortes, that is the garden and wilde Angelica.

✱ *The Description.*

- 1 **T**HE garden Angelica hath great broade leaues, diuided agayne into other leaues, which are snipt and dented about, much like to the highest leaues of Spondilium, or Douch Bracke vrsine, but they be tenderer, longer, greener, and of a stronger sauour. Amongst those leaues springeth vp the stalke, three yeeres after the sowing of the seede, the whiche stalke is thicke, and ioyntie, hollowe within, and smelleth almost like to Petroleum. At the top of the stalkes groweth certayne little felmes, puffed or bolne vp lyke to small bladders or bagges, out of which commeth the spokie toppes or rundels almost like vnto the tops of fenell, bearing white floures, & afterward great, broade double seede, muche greater then Dill seede, and like to the seede of the thirde kinde of Sefely. The roote is great and thicke, blacke without & white within, out of which, when it is hurt or cut, there floweth a fat or oylie liquoz, like gomme, of a strong smell or taste.

- 2 The wilde Angelica is like to that of the garden, sauing that his leaues are not so deeply cut or clouen, and they be narrower and blacker. The stalkes be muche slenderer and shorter and the floures be whiter. The roote is a great Deale smaller, and hath more threddie stringes, and it is not by a great Deale of so strong a sauour.

✱ *The Place.*

The tame Angelica is sowne and planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

The wilde groweth in darke shadowy places, alongest by water sides, and wooddes standing lowe.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The two kindes of Angelica, do flower in Iuly and August.



Angelica Satiua.  
Garden Angelica.

Angelica Sylvestris.  
Wilde Angelica.



✠ The Names.

This herbe is called in Englishe Angelica: in frenche *Angelique*: in high Douch Angelick, des heylighen gheistswurtzel, oder Brustwurtz: in the hoppes of Brabante Angelica. There is yet none other name knowen to vs.

✠ The Nature.

Angelica especially that of the garden is hoate and dry, almost in the thirde degree.

✠ The Vertues.

The late writers say, that the rootes of Angelica are contrarie to all poyson, the Pestilence, and all naughtie corruption, of euill or infected ayre.

If any body be infected with the Pestilence or plague, or els is poysoned, they giue him straightwayes to drinke a Dram of the powder of this roote with wine in the winter, and in sommer with the distilled water of Scabiosa, Carduus Benedictus, or Rosewater, then they bring him to bedde, and couer him well vntill he haue swet well.

The same roote being taken fasting in the morning, or but only kept or holden in the mouth, doth keepe and preserue the body from the infection of the Pestilence, and from ail euill ayre and poyson.

They say also that the leaues of Angelica pounge with the leaues of Rue and homie, are very good to be layde vnto the bitinges of mad Dogges, Serpentes, and Vipers, if incontinent after his hurt, he drinke of the wine wherein the roote or leaues of Angelica haue boyled.



The second Booke of  
**Of Horestrange or Sulphurwort.**  
 Chap. cxiij.

✥ *The Description.*

Peucedanus.

**T**HIS herbe hath a weake slender stalke, with ioyntes or knottes, the leaues are greater than the leaues of fenill, like to the leaues of Pine tree. At the top of y<sup>e</sup> stalkes groweth rounde spokie tuffetes full of little yelowe flowers, the whiche afterwarde do turne into broade seede. The roote is thicke and long, blacke without, and white within, of a strögg greuous smell, and full of yellow sap or liquer smelling not muche vnlike to Sulphur, or Bymstone, and it beareth at the hyghest of the roote aboute the earth a certayne thicke or bushe of heare, like to the rootes of Libanotides, before described, amögst whiche the leaues and stalke do spring vp.

✥ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth vppon the high mountaines of Almaigne, & in the woodes of Languedoc, & certayne other countries. Heare the Herboristes do sowe it in their gardens, It is found in certayne places of Englande, and D. Turner sayth, he founde a roote of it at S. Vincentes rocke by Bristowe.

✥ *The Tyme.*

Peucedanum flowreth in July and August.

✥ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *πικνιδανον*: In Latine and in shoppes Peucedanum, of some also *ἄγαθον δαιμον*, id est, Bonus Genius, Pinastellum, Stataria, and Foeniculus Porcinus: In Englishe also Peucedanum, Horestrong, or Horestrange, Sowe fenill, and of some Sulpherwort: In Italion *Peucedano*: In Spanishe *Heruatum*: In frenche *Peucedanon*, and *Queuë de Pourceau*: In high Douch *Harstrang*, & of some *Schwebelwurtz*, and *Sewfenchel*, that is to say, Sulpher roote, and Sowe fenell: In base Almaigne *Uerckens Uenckell*.

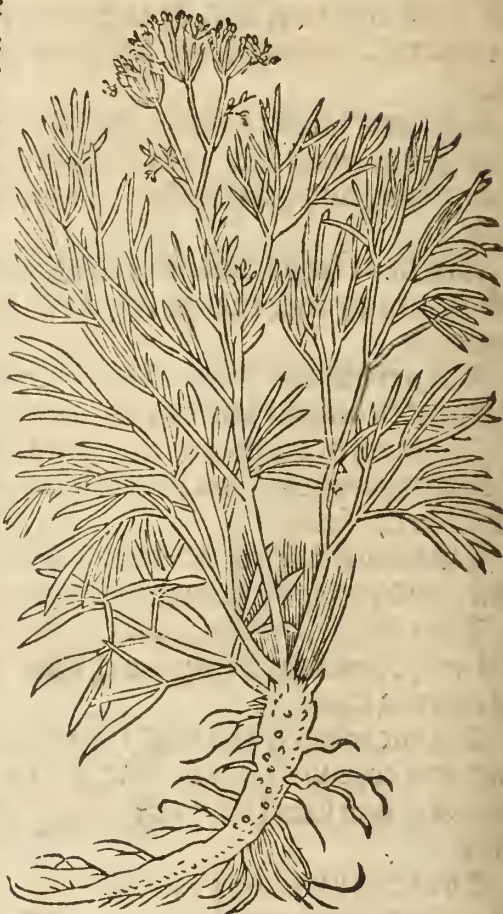
✥ *The Nature.*

This herbe, but specially the sap or iuys of the roote, is hoate in the seconde degree, and drie almost in the beginning of the thirde degree.

✥ *The Vertues.*

**A** The sappe of the roote of Peucedanum or Horestrange taken by it selfe, or with bitter Almondes and Rue (as Plinie sayth) is good agaynst the shortnesse of breath, swageth the griping paynes of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie, windinesse, and blastinges of the stomacke and of all inwarde partes, it wasteth the swelling of the Welte or Splene, It looseth the belly gentilly, and purgeth by siege both flemme and choler.

The





The same taken in manner aforesayde, prouoketh vyne; easeth the payne of the kidnepes, and bladder, it moueth the fluxe menstrual, causeth easie deliuerance of childe, and expulseth the Secundyne and the deade childe.

The iuyce of Peucedanum is good agaynst the Cough, if it be taken with Cateare egge.

The same giuen to sinell vpon, doth greatly helpe such women as are greeued with vpyling and stranging of the Mother, and stirreth vp agayne or waketh suche people as haue the lethargie, or the forgetfull and sleeping disease.

The same layde to the forehead with oyle of Roses and Vineger is good agaynst the madnesse called in Greeke Phrenitis, and the olde greuous head aches, and giddinesse of the same, terrible dreames, and the falling sickness.

The same sappe applyed as is aforesayde, cureth the Paultie, the Crampe, and drawing togyther of sinewes, and all olde, colde diseases, especially the Sciatica.

The perfume of Peucedanum burned vpon quicke coales, driueth away Serpentes and all other venemous beastes creeping vpon the ground.

The iuyce of it put into the concavities or hollownesse of a naughtie tooth, swageth toothache: and powred into the eares with oyle of Roses, cureth the payne of the same.

They lay it with good successe vnto the rupture or bursting of younge children, and vpon the Nauelles that stande out, or are to muche lifted vp.

The roote in vertue is lyke to the iuyce: but it is not althing so effectuell. Yet men drinke the decoction thereof, agaynst all the diseases whereunto the iuyce is good.

The roote dried and made into powder, doth mundifie and clense olde stinking and corrupt vlcers, and draweth forth the splinters and peeces of boones, and bringeth to a scarre, and closeth vp vlcers, that be harde to heale.

They mingle it very profitably with al oyntmentes and Emplaisters, that are made to chase and heate any part of the body, whatsoeuer.

The same dyed and mengled with the Oyle of Will, causeth one to sweate if the body be annoynted and rubbed therewith.

## Of great Pellitorie of Spayne/ Imperatoria/ or Masterwort. Chap. cix.

✱ The Kyndes.

**M**asterwort is of two sortes, tame & wilde, not much vnlke one another, aswel in leaues as in floures and rootes, & both kindes are wel knowen in this Countrie.

✱ The Description.

**I**mperatoria or Masterwort hath great broade leaues, almost like Alexander: but of deeper greene, and stronger sauour, euery leafe is diuided into three others, y<sup>e</sup> which agayne hath two or three deepe cuttes or gasshes, insomuch as euery leafe is diuided into seuen, or nine parts, and euery part is toothed or natched rounde about like a sawe. Amongst these leaues groweth the tender knottie stalkes, whiche be of a reddishe colour next the ground, bearing at the top round spokie tufts with white floures, after the whiche cometh the seede, whiche is large and lyke to Dyll seede. The roote is long of the thiknesse of ones finger, creeping alongst and putteth vp

newe



new leaues in sondyle places, somewhat blacke without and white within, hoate or byting vpon the tongue, & of a strong sauour.

- 2 The wyld Imperialia, commonly called Herbe Gerarde, or Wishe Weede, is not much vnlyke  $\bar{y}$  abouesaide in leaues, flowers, & rootes, sauing that the leaues are smaller growing vpo longer Stemmies, and the roote is tenderer whiter and not so thicke. Also the whole plante with his roote is not althing so strong in in sauor, yet it is not altogether without a certayne strong smell or sauor.

✠ The Place.

- 1 Asterantium or Masterwort, is sometymes founde in wooddes and desertes vpon littel hylles or small mountaynes. They do also plante it meetely, plentifullye in the gardins of high and base Almayne, and Englande.

- 2 The seconde Imperialia, or wyld Masterwort, groweth commonly in most gardens of his owne kinde, and this is surely a weede or vnprofitable plante. And wheras these herbes haue once taken roote, they wyl there remayne willingly, and do yearly increase & spreade abroad, getting more grounde dayly. For which cause as I thinke it was first called Imperialia or Masterwoortz in Douch.

✠ The Tyme.

These herbes do flower here in Iune and Iuly.

✠ The Names.

- 1 The first kinde is called of some Herboristes and Apothicaries, Osteritium, Ostrition, Ostrutium, or Asterantium: of some Imperialia: In English also Imperialia Masterwort, and Pellitorie of Spayne: In Italion Imperialia: In Frenche Ostrutium, or Imperatoire, and Herbe du Benioin, but falsely: In high Douch Mysterwurtz: In base Almaine Mesterwortell.

- 2 The second or wilde Imperialia, is now called Herba Gerardi,  $\iota\alpha\sigma\phi\mu\mu\phi$ , and Septifolium, that is to say, Herbe Gerarde, and Setfoyle: In English some call it Wishe weede: In base Almayne Geraert, and Seuenblat.

✠ The Nature.

Asterantium, but chiefly the roote is hoate and dry in the thirde degree. The wilde is almost of the same nature and qualitie, but not so strong.

✠ The Vertues.

- 1 Masterworthe is not onely good agaynst al Poyson, but also it is singular agaynst all corrupt and noughtie ayre, and infection of the Pestilence, if it be dronken with wine and the same roote pounce by it selfe or with his leaues, doth dissolue and cure Pestilential Carboncles and Botches, and suche other apostumations and swellings, being applyed therto.

- 2 The roote thereof dronken in wine, cureth the extreme and rigorous fittes of

Asterantium, Ostrutium.





folde feuers, and the Dropſie, and it prouoketh ſweet.

The ſame taken in manner aforeſayde, comforteth and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, reſtozeth the appetite, and diſſolueth the ventoliſtie and blaſting of the ſlankes and belly.

It helpeth greatly ſuch as haue taken great ſquattes, bruſis, or fallies from Droſt, and are ſore hurt, and inwardly burſten, for it cureth the hurties, and diſſolueth and ſcattereth the blood that is aſtonyed, and clotted or congeled within the body.

The ſame roote pounde with his leaues, is very good to be layde to the bytinges of madde Dogges, and to all the bytinges and ſtinginges of Serpentes, and ſuche lyke venimous beaſtes.

The wilde Imperatoria, or herbe Gerarde, pounde and layde vppon ſuche members or partes of the body, as are troubled and vexed with the gowte, ſwageth the payne, and taketh away the ſwelling.

And as it hath ben proued in ſundrie places, it cureth the Hemorrhoides, if the fundement or ſiege be fomented, or barched with the decoction thereof.

## Of Ferula. Chap.cx.

### ¶ The Deſcription.

### Ferula.

**T**he leaues of Ferula are great and large, and ſpreade abroad, and cut into very ſmall threddeſ or heares lyke fenell, but a great deale bigger: The ſtalke or ſtem is thicke, ioyntie, and very long: in the toppes of the ſtalkeſ groweth great round ſpokie tuſſetes, bearing firſt yelowew flowres, and afterward long, broad, and blacke ſeede, almoſt as large as the ſeede of Melones or Pepones. The roote is thicke and white, and groweth deepe in the grounde, or in the ioyntes or cliſtes and Choppes of Cleeffes and Rockes.

There is alſo founde an other kinde of this Ferula, but his leaues are not ſo ſmallly cut, and vnderneath they be white, or of a grayſhe colour, but otherwyle they be as large as the other, the ſeede is alſo leſſe, but in proportion lyke the other.

### ¶ The Place.

Theſe Ferulas do growe in Grece, and Italic, and other hoate regions, but they are ſtrange in this Countrey, and ſlaunders.

### ¶ The Names.

The firſt is called in Greeke Νάρκη: in Latine Ferula.

The other is alſo a kinde of ferula, and is counted of ſome to be a certayne Ferulago, The whiche of Theophrastus is called in Greeke Ναρθηκία.

### ¶ The Nature.

There is no peculiar or ſpecial vſe of theſe Ferulas, ſauing that the liquoz or gummies





gummes that floweth out of them, as Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, and Galbanum, are vsed in medicine, wherefore their nature and vertue shalbe described in the Chapters folowing.

To the Reader.

**C**onsidering, welbeloued Reader, that we haue written in the Chapters going before of some herbes, out of the whiche flowe very costly sappes or gummes geathered, dried, and preserued, the which are greatly vsed in Medicines and Surgerie, especially as the sappe of Panax, the whiche is called Opopanax, and the sappe of Laserpitium, the whiche is named Laser, whiche in farre Countries do flowe out of the same herbes, and are brought into this Countrey, & into all partes of Christendome, of whose strength and vertue we haue not written: therefore haue we in the ende of this part for a conclusion & finishing of the same, written of the nature and vertue of the same gummes. And not onely of the gummes flowing out of the herbes aboue rehearsed: but also of gummes and sappes flowing out of herbes or thereof made, the whiche commonly we finde at the Apothecaries and are vsed in Medicines, although that the herbes (bicause they are not knowen in Christendome) are not writtē or spoken of by vs, omitting the sappes and gummes whiche flowe out of wooddes and trees, as Rosin, Bitche, Turpentine, and suche lyke, we wyll write of the historie of wooddes and trees. And in the description of these gummes and sappes we wyll folowe the learning of the Auncientes, as Dioscorides, Galen, Plinie, &c. Declaring their names as they are called by the sayd Auncientes in Greeke and in Latine, by the whiche they are nowe at this time knowen to the Apothecaries, like as we haue yet hitherto done and written in the historie of herbes.

### Of Opopanax. Chap. cxi.



Popanax is the gumme or sappe of the first kinde of Panaces, called Heracleoticum, as Dioscorides writeth, & it floweth out of the roote and stalke of Panaces, as they shalbe hurt or cut, and the sappe when it is yet fresh, and first flowen out, is white, and when it is drie, it is altogether yellowe lyke that which is coloured with Saffron. And the best of this sappe or gumme is that same whiche on the outsyde is yelow and within whitish, for that is yet fresh.

#### ✱ The Names.

The gumme is called in Greeke *ὀπὸπανάξ*: in Latine Opopanax: and of the Apothecaries Opopanacum: in Englishe Opopanax.

#### ✱ The Nature.

Opopanax is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

#### ✱ The Vertues.

Opopanax is very good against the colde shiuerings, and brusing of Agues, the payne and grieve of the syde, the gnawing & griping payne of the bowelles or guttes, the Strangurie, and for them that are squatte or brused within, by occasion of falling, if it be dronken with Meade or Honied water. And to be taken in the same manner or with wine, it cureth the inwarde scuruiuesse or hurt of the bladder.

Opopanax as Mesue writeth, taken the waight of two drammes or lesse, pourgeth by siege, the flegme and colde, tough, clammye, and stymie humours, drawing the same from partes farre of, as fro the head, the sinewes & ioyntes. Moreouer it is very good against al colde diseases, of the brayne and sinewes, as the Crampe and Paulsie, &c.



The same taken in the like manner and quantitie, doth mundifie and scoure the breast, and is good for Asthmaticque people, and for them that are troubled with the shortnesse of winde or breath, and with an olde dangerous cough.

It cureth also the hardnesse, and other mishappes of the melt or splene, and Dropsie, if it be tempered or stieped in muste, and dronken.

Opopanax doth scatter, soften, & resolue, al hard, cold, swelling, or tumours, being stieped in vineger, and applyed or layde therto.

It is good to be layde to the Sciatica (whiche is the gowt in the hippe or huckle bone) and it easeth the payne of the gowt of the legges and feete, beyng layde therevpon with the substance or pulpe of dried Rapsons.

The same mingled with Hony, and put in vnder in manner of a Vessarie or mother suppositorie, prouoketh the flowres, driueth forth the Secondine, and dead fruite, dispatcheth the ventositie of the Matrix or mother, and cureth all hardnesse of the same.

Opopanax being layde vpon Carbuncles, and Pestilentiall botches, and tumours, breaketh the same, especially after that it hath ben soaked in vineger, and mingled with leccayne.

It swageth tooth ache, being put into the hollownesse of perished teeth: or rather as Mesue sayth, to be boyled in vineger, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being layd to the eyes alone, or mingled with Collyries made for the purpose, it cleareth the sight.

With this gumme and Pitche they make a playster, the whiche is very singular agaynst the bytinges of al wilde and mad beastes, being layd therevnto.

## Of Laserpitium and Laser. Chap. cxij.

### ✱ The Description.



Laserpitium (by that we may gather of Theophrastus & Dioscorides) is an herbe that dyeth yerely, his stalke is great and thicke lyke fennel: the leaues be lyke Parsley and of a pleasant sent: The seede is broade as it were a little leafe, it hath a great many rootes growing out of one head, which is thicke and couered with a blacke skinne.

From out of these rootes and stalkes being scarified and cut, floweth a certayne strong liquoz, the which they drie, and is verie requisite in medicine, and it is called Laser: but it is not all of a sorte, nor in al places alyke, for it chaungeth in taste, sauour, and fashion, according to the places where as the Laserpitium groweth.

The sappe or liquoz that floweth out of the Laserpitium growing in Cyrene, is of a pleasant sauour, and in tast not very grieuous: so as in tymes past, men dyd not onely vse it in shoppes for Physick, but also in fine Cakes, Junkettes, and other meates, as Plinie writeth.

That whiche floweth out of the Laserpitium, that groweth in Media, and Syria, is of a very lothsome, and stinking sauour.

### ✱ The Place.

Laserpitium groweth on the high mountaynes and desertes of Cyrene and Aphyrica, and this is the best and chieftest, and it yeeldeth a liquoz which is very good and of a pleasant smell. It groweth also in Syria, Media, Armenia, and Lybia, but the iuyce or liquoz thereof is not so good, but is of a very lothsome detestable, and abominable smell.

### ✱ The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke σιλπιον: In Latine Laser, and Laserpitium: of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, Magudaris, especially that whiche yeeldeth



no liquor, as in Lybia.

The stalkes of the right Laserpitium are called in Greeke σιλφίον: and in Latine Silphium.

The rootes are called μαγύλαρις, and Magudaris.

The first leaues & spring vp out of the ground, are called μασπετον, Maspetū.

The iuyce or liquor of Laserpitium, is called in Latine Laser: and of the Arabian Physitians Asa, or Asfa.

The iuyce which floweth from the stalkes is called of Plinie Caulias, and of Gaza the interpreter of Theophrastus, Scaparium Laser.

That which floweth from the rootes, is called Rhizias, of Gaza Radicarium Laser.

1 The sweete sauering gumme or liquor is called in Greeke ὁ πὸς κυρηναϊκός: in Latine Succus Cyrenaeus, or Laser Cyrenaicum, of some Asa Adorata: vnderknown in Shoppes: for that which they take for Laser (as all the learned men of our tyme thinke) is called of the Apothecaries Gummi benzui, or Belzui, or Asfa dulcis: in Englishe Belzoin, or Benzoin: in frenche Benioin, and it is not Laser: but the gumme or liquor of a certayne great tree to vs vnknewen, as the traualers do affirme, and as it doth manifestly appeare by the thicke peeces of barke and wood, which is often found in and amongst the Benzoin, that it cannot be the gumme or liquor of an herbe that perisheth yerely.

2 That Laser which cometh from Media, is called in Greeke ὁ πὸς μεδικός: in Latine Laser Medicum, or Succus Medicus.

3 That which cometh from Syria is called ὁ πὸς συριακός: in Latine Laser Syriacum.

These two last recited kindes of Laser that come from Syria, and Media, because of their lothsome sauer, are called of the Arabian Physitians and Apothecaries Asfa foetida: in Englishe also Asfa fetida: in high Douche Teufels dyck, that is to say Deuilles durt: it is called in Brabant by a very strange name Fierilonfonsa.

#### ✱ The Nature.

Laserpitium, especially the roote, is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

Laser is also hoate and drie in the thirde degree, but it exceedeth muche the heate of the leaues, stalkes, and rootes of Laserpitium.

#### ✱ The Vertues.

The rootes of Laserpitium are very good (as Dioscorides and Galen writeth) to be dronken against al poyson: and a little of the same eaten with meat, or taken with salte, causeth one to haue a good and sweete breath.

The leaues of this plante (as Plinie writeth) boyled in wine and dronken, mundifieth the Matrix, and driueth forth the Secondine, and the dead fruit.

The rootes well pounce or stamped with Oyle, scattereth clotted blood, taketh away blacke and blew marks that come of bruises or stripes, cureth and dissolueth the kinges euill, and all harde swellings and Botches, the places being annointed or playstered therewith.

The same roote made into powder, and made into a playster with the Oyle of Ireos and ware, doth both swage and cure the Sciatica or gowte of the hippe or huckle bone.

The same boyled with the pilles of pome Granattes and vineger, doth cure the Hemorrhoides, and taketh away the great wartes, & all other superfluous outgrowings about the fundement. It hath the same vertue, if one foment or bathe the fundement with the Decoction of the same rootes boyled in water.

They do also mundifie and cleanse the breast, & it dissolueth and ripeth tough flegme,



flegme, and it is very profitable against an olde cough comming of colde, to be taken with hony in maner of a Lohoc, or electuarie.

They prouoke vrine, they mundifie and clense the kidneyes and bladder, & they breake and driue forth the Stone, they moue the flowres, and expulse the Secondine, and the dead fruit.

If they be holden in the mouth and chewed vpon, they swage tooth ache, and drawe from the brayne a great quantitie of humours.

The liquor or gumme of Laserpitium, especially of Cyrene, broken and dissolved in water and dronken, taketh away and cureth the hoarsenesse that cometh sodenly: and being supt by with a reare Egge, it cureth the cough, and taken with some good broth or supping, it is good against an olde Pleurisie.

Lasercureth the Jaunders and Dropsie taken with dyed figges.

It is very good agaynst Crampes, and the drawing together or shrincking of sinewes, and other members, to be taken the quantitie of a scruple, and take with Pepper & Myrthe, it prouoketh the flowres, and driueth forth the Secondine and dead fruit.

To be taken with Hony and vineger, or with Syrupus Acetosus, it is singular agaynst the falling sicknesse.

It is good against the fire of the belly comming of the debilitie and weakness of the stomacke (which disease is called in Latine Coeliacus morbus) with the skinne, or rather the kernelles of raysons.

It driueth away the shakings & shiueringes of agues, to be dronken with Wine, Pepper and Frankencense. And they make thereof an Electuarie with Pepper, Ginger, and the leaues of Rue pounde together with hony, the which is called Antidotum ex succo Cyreniaco, the whiche is a singular medicine against Feuer Quartaynes.

It is good against the bytinges of al venomous beastes, and venomous shot of dartes and arrowes, to be taken inwardly, and applied outwardly vpon the woundes. It is also very profitable layde to all woundes, and bytinges of Dogges and other madde beastes, and vpon the stinging Scorpions.

It quickeneth the sight, and taketh away the hawe or webbe in the eyes, at the first comming of the same, if it be straked vpon them with hony.

Dioscorides saith, that if it be put into the hollownesse of corrupt & noughty Rteeth, it taketh away the ache and payne of them: but Plinie bringeth agaynst the same the experience of a certayne man who hauing tried the same, for the extreame rigour & anguise he felt after that medicine, threw him selfe downe headlong from aloft. Neuerthelesse if it be wrapped with Frankencense in a fine linnen cloute and holden vpon the teeth, it cureth the ache of the same, or els the Decoction thereof with figges and hylope boyled together in water, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being layde to with hony it stayeth the buula, and cureth the Squinace, if it be gargled with Hydromell or Medecine: and if it be gargled with vineger and kept in the mouth, it will cause the Horseleaches, or Loughleaches, to fall of, which happen to cleaue fast in the throote or welande of any man.

It breaketh Pestilentiall Impostumes and Carboncles, being layd thereto with Rue, Niter, & hony: after the same manner it taketh away Cornes, when that they haue ben scarrified rounde about with a fine knife.

Being layd to with Copperous & Verdigris, it taketh away al superfluous outgrowinges of flesh, and the Polypus growing in the Nostrilles, and all scurvie manginesses: and layde to with vineger Pepper and wine, it cureth the noughtie scurffe of the head and the falling of, of heare.



If it be boyled in vineger with the pil of the Pomegarnet, it taketh away al outgrowinges, which chaunce in the fundement.

Against kybed heeles, they first bathe the heeles or feete with wine, & than they annoynt the kybes with this gumme boyled in oyle.

The stinking gumme called *Alfa foetida*, is good for al purposes aforesayde, howbeit, it is not so good as the *Laser of Cyrene*: yet it is very good to smell vnto, or to be layd vpon the Nauell, against the choking or rising vp of the mother.

They vse *Benzoin* in steede of *Laser Cyrenaicum*, for all the purposes aforesayde that be attributed vnto sweete *Laser*.

✱ *The Choyse.*

The best *Laser* is that which is reddish, cleare and bright, and sauering like *Myrrhe*, not greenish, and of a good and pleasant smell, the which being dissolved waxeth white.

### Of Sagapenum. Chap. cxiij.

**S**agapenum is sap or gumme of a kinde of *Ferula* or *Kiv*, like vnto *Panax* growing in *Media*, altogether vnprofitable, sauing for y gumme or liquor that is drawen out of it. And the best is that, which (as *Hesue* sayth) doth melt, by and by, in the water, and sauereth like garlike: or betwixt *Laser*, and *Galbanum*, as *Dioscorides* saith: whiche is sharpe and cleare, of a yellowishe colour without, and white within.

✱ *The Names.*

This gumme is called in Greeke *σαγαπενον*: in Latine *Sagapenum*, and *Sagapeniū*, of *Plinie* *Sacopenium*, of *Galen*, *σπς σαγαπενε*, that is, *Sagapeni Succus*: They call it in shoppes *Serapinum*.

✱ *The Nature.*

*Sagapenum* is hoate in the thirde degree, and drye in the seconde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

*Sagapenum* taken the waight of a Dram, purgeth by siege, tough & stymie humours, and al grosse flegme and choler. Also it is good against al olde & cold diseases that are harde to cure: it purgeth the brayne, and is very good against all the diseases of the head, and against the *Apoplexie*, and *Epilepsie*.

To be taken in the same sorte, it is good against *Crampes*, *Paulsies*, *Shrinkings*, and paynes of the sinewes.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, the colde long and olde cough, the paynes in the side and breast, for it doth mundifie and cleanse the breast of al cold mentes or flegme.

It doth also cure the hardnesse, stoppings, and windinesse of the melte, or spleene, not onely taken inwardly, but also to be applyed, outwardly in oyntmentes.

It is good against the shakings and brusings of olde and colde Feuers.

If *Sagapenum* be dronken with honyed water, it prouoketh the flowers, and deliuereth the Dead Childe. And to be taken with wine, it is of great force against the bytinges and stingings of all venimous beastes.

The sente or sauour of this gumme, is very good against the strangling or byrissing of the mother.

*Sagapenum* soaked or stieped in vineger, scattereth, dissolueth, and putteth cleane away all harde, olde colde swellinges, tumoures, Botches, and harde lumpes growing about the ioyntes: And it is good to be mingled amongst all oyntmentes and emplaysters that are made to mollifie and soften.

It cleareth the sight, & at the beginning it taketh away the hawe or webbe in the eye & al spottes or blottes in the same, if it be dropped into the eyes with  
the



the iuyce of Rue: it is also good agaynst the bloodshoting and dunnesse of the same, which commeth by the occasion of grosse humors.

### Of Galbanum. Chap. cxiij.

**G**albanum is also a gumme or liquor, drawen forth of a kinde of Ferula in Syria called Metopium. And the best is gristell, or betwixt hard and soft, very pure, fat, close and firme, without any stickes or splinters of wood amongst the same, sauing a fewe seedes of Ferula, of a strong saueur, not moyst, nor to drye.

✱ *The Place.*

The plant out of which Galbanum floweth, groweth vpon the mountayne Amanus in Syria.

✱ *The Names.*

Plinie calleth y plant out of which Galbanū floweth, in Latine Stagonitis. The liquor or gumme is called in Greeke χαλβάνη: in Latine and in shoppes Galbanum: of some also Metopium.

✱ *The Nature.*

Galbanum is hoate almost in the third degree, & drye almost in the seconde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Galbanum is good against an olde cough, and for such as are short winded, and cannot easily drawe their breath, but are alwayes panting and breathing. It is very good for such as are broken, and brused within, & against Crampes and shrinking of sinewes.

The same dronken in wine with Myrthe, is good against al venemie dronken, or shot into the body with venimous Dartes, Shaftes, or Arrowes.

To be taken in the same manner, it prouoketh the termes, and deliuereth the dead childe. It hath the same vertue if it be conueyed into the secrete place, or if a perfume therof be receiued at the place couenient: and if the quantitie of a beane thereof be taken in a glasse of wine, it helpeth against the payneful trauell of women, as Plinie sayth.

The perfume or sent thereof driueth away Serpentes, fro the place where as it is burned, & no venimous beastes haue power to hurt such as be annoynted with Galbanum, and those venimous beastes or Serpētes as be touched with Galbanum, mingled with oyle, and the seede or roote or Spondilium, or Angelica, it will cause them to dye.

The perfume of Galbanum doth also helpe women that are greened with the rising or strangling of the mother, and them that haue the falling sicknesse: and being layde to the navel, it causeth the Matrix or mother that is remoued from his naturall place, to settel agayne.

Galbanum doth mollifie and soften, and draweth forth thornes, splinters, or shiuers, and colde humours: and it is good to be layd vpon al colde tumors and swellinges, and it is mingled with all oyntmentes, oyles and emplaysters, that haue power or vertue to warme, to digest, to dissolue, to ripe and breake impostumes, and to drawe out thornes and splinters.

It is good to be layde vpon the stoppings and hardnesse of the melte, and against the payne of the syde.

The same layde to with vineger and Nitrum, taketh away the spottes and freckles of the face, and from other partes of body.

If it be put into the holowe and naughtie tooth, it taketh away the ache of the same.

It is good to be poured into the eares with the oyle of roses, or Nardus, against the corrupt filth and matter of the same.



## Of Ammoniacum. Chap. cxv.

**A**mmoniacum is the gumme or liquoz of a kinde of fferula, whiche is called Agasyllis, as Dioscorides saith, growing in the Countrey of Cyrene in Aphrica, nigh to the Oracle of Ammon in Lybia, whereof it is called Ammoniacum, as some thinke. The best Ammoniacum, as Dioscorides writeth, is that whiche is close or firme, pure, and without shardes, splinters, or stonie gristels or grauell, and without any other baggage intermeddled with the same, of a bitter taste, & drawing towardes the saueur of Castoreum, and it is almost lyke the right Frankensence, in small peeces and gobbetes.

✱ *The Names.*

This gumme is called in Greeke after the name of the Temple of Ammon, ἀμμωνιακόν: in Latine Ammoniacum: in Shoppes Armoniacum, and Gummi Armoniacum.

The best and purest of this gumme or liquoz, is called Thrausma, as Dioscorides saith, that is to say, Friatura in Latine.

That which is full of earth and grauell, is called Phyrama.

✱ *The Nature.*

Ammoniacum is hoate in the second degree, & almost drie in the same degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Ammoniacum taken the waight of a Dram, loseth the belly, and driueth forth colde slymie flegme, drawing the same to it from partes a farre off: also it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and for such as are Astmatique and alwayes panting and breathing, and against the stoppings of the breast, the falling sicknesse, the gowt, the payne of the hanche or huckle bone, called the Sciatica, against the olde head ache, and diseases of the brayne, the sinewes, and extreame partes.

It doth mundifie and clense the breast, it rypeth flegme, & causeth the same to be easily spet out, to be mingled with hony and lickt as a Lohoc, or taken with the decoction of hulled Barley.

It is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Spleene or Milte, it deliuereth the dead Childe, and prouoketh vrine: but there must be but a little of it taken at once: for if it be taken in to great a quantitie or to oftē, it wil cause one to pisse blood.

It cureth all swellinges and hardnesse, it slaketh the payne of the liuer and Spleene being stieped in vineger, and spread or layde vpon the place.

If it be mingled with hony or pitch and layd to, it dissolueth harde lumpes or swellinges, and taketh away Tophi, whiche be harde tumoures engendred of the gowte in the ioyntes and extreme partes: it consumeth also all colde tumours and Scirrhous matter being layde vpon: And it is very good to be put into al opyntmentes and playsters that are made to chafe and warme, to swage payne, to soften and drawe.

It is good to be layde to the Sciatica or gowt of the hippe, and vppon all payne and wearinesse of any parte, with the oyle of Cyprius and Nitrum.

Ammoniacum is good to be put into Colyria and all Medicines that are made to cleare the sight, & medicines that are made to take away the dunnesse and webbe of the eyes.

## Of Euphorbium. Chap. cxvi.



Euphorbium is the gumme or teare of a certayne strange plante growing in Lybia on the mount Athlante, or Athlas, next to the Countrey of Mauritania, nowe called Mozisco, or of the Moozes. And it was first



## Euphorbium.

first founde out in the tyme of Iuba king of Lybia: the leafe of this plant is long and rounde, almost lyke to the fruit of Cucumer, but the endes or corners be sharper, & set about with many prickles, which are somtimes found in the gumme it selfe: one of those leaues set in the grounde, doth increase and multiply diuers. The sappe or liquor that commeth forth of the sayde leaues, burneth or scaldeth, and straightwayes it congeleth and becommeth thicke, and that is the Euphorbium. The first Euphorbium is yellowish, cleare, brittle, very sharpe and burning in the mouth and throte, freshe and newe, not muche elder then a yere: for this gumme doth soone lose much of his heate and vertue by age, as Galen and Mesues saith.

✿ *The Place.*

The Euphorbium described of the Ancientes groweth vpon the mount Athlas in the Countrie of Lybia, bordering vpon Mauritania: it groweth also in Africa and Judea, from whence it hath ben conueyed into certayne places of Spayne, Fraunce, & Italie, where as it bringeth forth neyther floures nor fruit. Pena hath seene it growing at Marselles and Monspellier in France, where as he saw the floures and tasted of the fruite.

✿ *The Tyme.*

It putteth by his leaues in the spring tyme, whereof the first, the second, and the thirde, is the stalke or stem, and the rest growe forth as branches, and whan the plant is seuen or eyght yeeres olde, it bringeth forth yellow floures, like in proportion to Balauitia, and in Autumne the fruit is ripe, of colour red and prickley. &c.

✿ *The Names.*

This gumme is called in Greke *εὐφορίον*: in Latine Euphorbium: in shoppes Euforbium: some call it Carduus Indicus, and Ficus Indica, that is to say, the Thistle, or figge of India, some take it to be Opuntia Plinij: This Euphorbiū should seeme to be that wherof Solinus hath made mention in the xxvij. Chap. of his Historie, wheras he saith, *Proficere ad oculorum claritatem, Et multiplex sanitatis praesidium fore, ac non mediocriter percellere vim venenorum.* It is also the Euphorbium described by John Leo in his African historie.

✿ *The cause of the Name.*

Iuba king of Lybia, was the first finder out of this herbe: and named it after the name of his Physitian, the brother of Musa who was also a Physitian to the Emperour Auguste.

✿ *The Nature.*

Euphorbium is very hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

✿ *The*



Euphorbium prepared in manner as shalbe vnder written, purgeth and draweth forth by siege (as Mesue saith) tough, colde, and stymie flegmes, and draweth vnto it, from the sinewes and partes a farre of, and also purgeth choler. Moreover it is very good against the olde head ache, the Paultie, the Crampe, the weakenesse that foloweth after the frenche pockes, the payne of the sinewes and extreme partes, that are of continuance, & against the Jaunders. It is also good against the Pestilence, and suche lyke contagious sicknesses, as one Gentilis writeth.

They make a playster with Euphorbium, and twelue times so much Oyle, and a little ware, very singuler against all paynes and aches of the ioyntes, the Takinges, Lameness, Paulties, Crampes, and shrinking of sinewes, and against all aches, paynes, & disorder of the same, as Galien in his fourth booke de Medicamentis secundum genera, declareth more at large, shewing how and whan the quantitie of Euphorbium, is to be augmented or diminished, whiche shoulde be to long to recite in this place.

Euphorbiū mingled with Oyle of Bay, Beares grease, or Woolfes grease, or such like, cureth the scurffe and scales of the head, and ptydenesse, causing the heare to renewe and growe againe, not only vpon the head and other bare places, but it will also cause the bearde to growe that is slacke in comming, if it be annoynted therewithal.

The same mingled with Oyle, and straked or layd vpon the temples of such as are very sleepe, or troubled with the lethargie, and raging, doth awaken and quicken their sprites agayne. And if it be applied to the nuque, or nape of the necke, it restoreth the speach agayne vnto them that haue lost it by reason of the Apoplexie.

Euphorbium mingled with vineger, and straked vpon the place, taketh away al fowle, & euilfaoured spots from the body, especially the white scurffe and scales of the skinne.

✱ *The Daunger.*

Euphorbium by reason of his extream heate, is very hurtfull to the liuer and stomacke, and all the inwarde partes, when it is receiued into the body, for it chafeth and inflameth the same out of measure.

✱ *The correction and preparation therof.*

1 The malice and violence of Euphorbium is corrected many waies: and first ye must annoynt it with Oyle of sweete Almondes, after put it into the midle of a Citron, and wrap it, or close it vp in leauened paste, and so bake it, & when the paste is readie, ye may take the Euphorbium out of it, to vse in medicine.

2 Maynardust taketh Mastick & gumme Dragagante, as much as the Euphorbium commeth to, and mingling them well togeather, putteth it into the midle of an vnbackte loafe, so letting it bake vntil the bread be wel backte: then taketh he of the crumbe or pulpe of that loafe, and maketh small pilles thereof, whiche be very singuler against the weaknesse or debilitie comming of the frenche pockes, and al anguish and payne of the outwarde partes.

3 An other mingleth with Euphorbium, the lyke quantitie of Masticke, and maketh pilles with the iuyce of Citrons or Dreniges, the whiche are muche praysed against the Pestilence.

Of Sarcocolla. Chap. cxvij.

Sarcocolla is the gumme of a certaine thornie plant growing in Persia. And the best is that which is yellowish, bitter in taste and like to the fragmentes or small peeces of Frankensence: yet Plinie in the xiiij. Chap. of the xi. booke



of his historie preferreth the white before the other, and so doth he also in the xxiij. booke, the xiiij. Chap.

✱ *The Names.*

This gumme is called in Greeke σαρκόκολλα: in Latine and in Shoppes Sarcocolla: in Englishe Sarcocoll: in Frenche Sarcocolle: in Douche Sarco-colla.

✱ *The cause of the Name.*

The Greekes called this gumme oz teare Sarcocolla, bycause it sodereth and gleweth together woundes and cuttes of the flesh, euen as glewe doth ioyne together timber.

✱ *The Temperament or Nature.*

Sarcocolla is hoate in the second degree, and drie almost in the same degree, and it drieth without any byting sharpnesse, as Galen saith.

Sarcocolla, as Mesue writeth, purgeth rawe and grosse fleame, and the A tough slimie humours, that are in the ioyntes and extreame partes: It mundi-fieth the brayne, the sinewes, the breast, and the lunges: and is very good against an olde cough that hath continued long, and for suche as are flegma-tique and Reumatique, to be taken the quantitie of a Dram oz somewhat more.

It is very consolidatiue oz healing, wherefore it closeth by woundes B and vlcers, and it mundifieth and clenseth malignant and corrupt vlcers, and filleth the same with newe flesh, especially being reduced and brought into a powder, and strowed thereon, oz applied oz layde therevnto with honie.

This gumme is very conuenient to bloodshotten eyes, the spottes, C darkenesse, scarres, and such lyke impedimentes oz defaultes of the same: especially if it be stieped in Asses milke by the space of foure oz fise dayes (as Mesue writeth) but the milke must be euery day renewed, and the stale oz olde milke cast away.

✱ *The daunget and correction of the same.*

They that vse it muche ware balde: it is slowe in operation, and it trou- bleth them that haue Cholerique stomackes: wherefore heede must be taken, that it be not giuen to suche.

One may augmente and increase his vertue to loose the belly, by putting thereto some ginger and Cardamome.

The ende of the seconde part.

*Twise corrected and augmented  
by the Auth̃or.*



# The thirde part of the Historie of Plantes/ treating of Medicinal rootes/ and herbes/ that purge the body, also of noysome weedes, and dangerous Plantes, Their sundrie fashions, Names, and Natures, their vertuous Operations and dangers.

Compiled by the learned D. Rembert Dodoens, nowe  
Physition to the Emperour.

## Of Aristolochia. Chap. i.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**A**ristolochia, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sortes, that is to say long  
Aristolochia, rounde Aristolochia, and the Aristolochia called clematitis.  
Whereunto Plinie hath added a fourth kinde, called Distolochia, and the  
later writers haue ioyned to them a fifth kinde, called Sarrasines herbe or  
Astroloche.

1. Aristolochia longa.  
Long Aristoloche.

2. Aristolochia rotunda.  
Rounde Aristoloche.



✱ *The Description.*

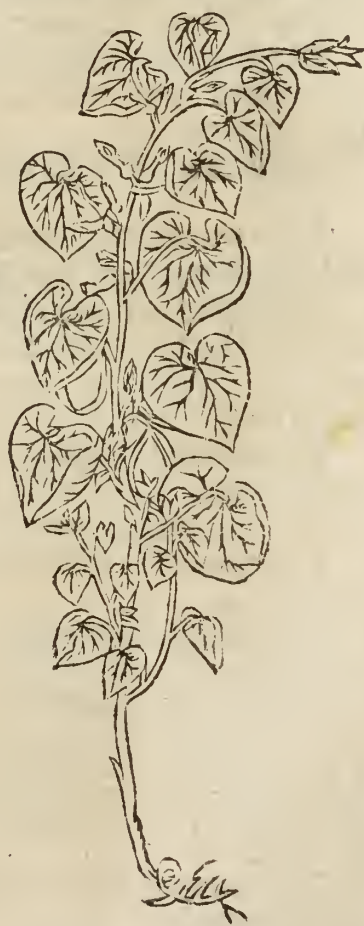
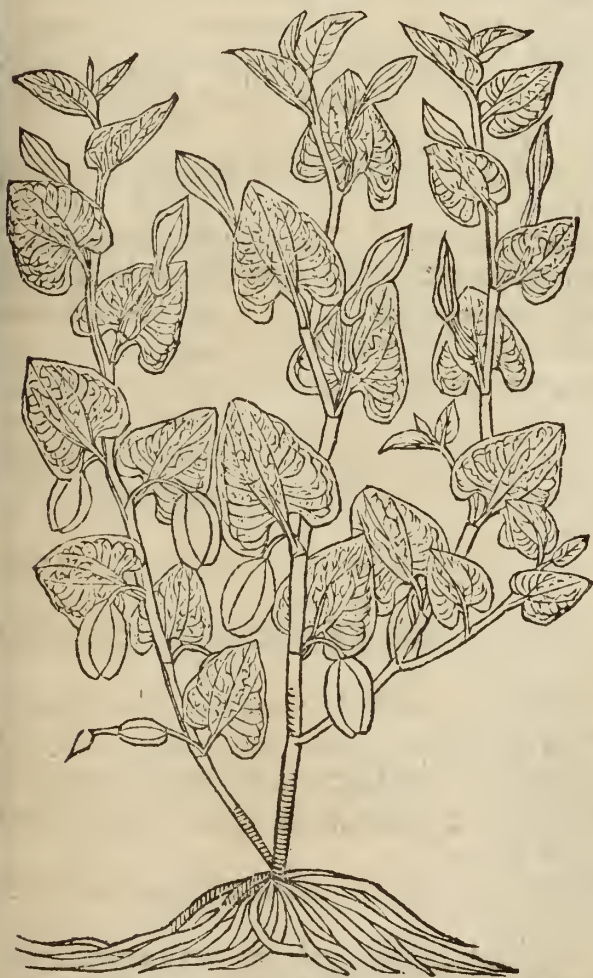
**T**he long Aristolochia, hath diuers square slender branches of a span  
long or more, growing vp from the roote, about which groweth here  
and there certayne broade leaues like Iuy leaues. The floures be  
purple and most commonly pale, of a strong greeuous sauour, they  
growe



growe fast by leaues, and are in proportion long and holowe, yet longer by one yde than by another: whan they are past, there foloweth a certayne fruit like unto small peares, sauving they beridged alongest the sydes, or crested and clo- uen lyke garlike heades: the which do also chop and cleene a sunder whan the seede is ripe, and the seede that than appeareth is triangled, and of blackish co- lour. The roote is halfe a foote long or more, and as thicke as ones thombe or finger, of a yellowish colour like Bore, of a sharpe bitter taste, and strong sauor.

The rounde Aristolochia in his stalkes and leaues is like to the first, but his leaues be somewhat rounder. The flowres differ onely in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a faynte yellowishe colour: shorter by one side than another, and of a blackishe purple colour vpon that syde that turneth backe agayne: The fruit of this Aristolochia is also sharpe fashio- ned lyke to a top, or peare, sauving it is rounder and fuller, and straked or ribbed like the other. The seede is like to the seede of the log Aristolochia. The rootes beround and swollen like to a Pusse or Turnep, in taste and sauour like to the long.

3. Aristolochia Clematitis.    4. Pistolochia.    5. Aristolochia Sarracenica.  
Branched Aristolochia.    Smal Aristolochia.    Sarasins Aristolochia.



- 3 The thirde kinde of Aristolochia his stalkes and branches are smal and ten- der, his leaues be like to the others, but the little stemmes or footstalkes of the leaues are somewhat longer. The flowers also be long and holow, of a yellow or deepe violet colour: The rootes be small and slender, dispearsed or growing here and there.



- 4 The fourth Aristolochia in his leaues and stalkes, is like to the long and rounde Aristolochias, sauing it is smaller and finer or tenderer, his leaues be also broadelyke Iuy leaues. The flowres be also long and hollowe, and blackishe about the toppes or endes. The fruit is also round and like to the others, his rootes be long and small as rushes, or thredde.
- 5 The fifth kinde which is called Sarasins wurt, or Sarasins Aristolochia, hath longer and higher stalkes than any of the kindes aforesayd: his leaues be also larger, but otherwise they differ not, for they be also lyke Iuy leaues. The small flowres growe betwixt the leaues, in proportion also long and hollowe of a yellowish colour. The fruit also is fashioned lyke to a peare. The rootes be long, and sometimes thicke, and couered with a thicke rinde or barke, in sauer and taste lyke the others.
- 1.2 The long and rounde Aristolochias, growe plentifully in Spayne, and in many places of Italie, and certayne places of Fraunce, it delighteth muche in fertile grounde and good pastures.
- 3 Aristolochia Clematitis (as Peter Bellon writeth) groweth vpon the mountayne Ida in Crete or Candie. Carolus Clusius saith it groweth about Hispalis a Citie in Spayne now called Ciuill, and that he hath founde it amongst the bushes and briers there.
- 4 The Pistolochia also groweth in certayne places of Fraunce and Spayne.
- 5 The Sarasins Aristolochia, delighteth muche in vineyardes, and high deserte places, and wildernesses, and is founde in sundrie places of Germanie, and Brabant.

✱ The Place.

✱ The Tyme.

The Aristolochias do flowre in May & Iuly, & timelier in hoate Countries.

✱ The Names.

They are called in Greeke ἀρισολόχια: in Latine Aristolochia: in English Aristologia, and of some Byrthwort, & Hartwort: in Shoppes also Aristolochia.

- 1 The first is called in Greeke ἀρισολόχια μακρά: in Latine Aristolochiam longam, bycause of the fashion of the roote: it is also called δακτυλίτην, μκλοκάρπον καὶ τινύξινον, Dactilis Melocarpum, and Teuxinon, & Aristolochiam marem: In English long Aristolochia.

- 2 The seconde is called in Greeke ἀρισολόχια στρογγύλη, Aristolochia rotunda, and Aristolochia foemina: of some χαμαιμήλον, and Malum terre: in English Aristolochia rotunda, and rounde Aristologia.

- 3 The thirde is called ἀρισολόχια κληματίτις, Aristolochia Clematitis: Branched Aristologia.

- 4 The fourth kinde called of Plinie in the eyght Chapter of his xxv. booke ἀρισολόχια καὶ πολύριζον Pistolochia and Polyrhizon.

- 5 The fifth Aristolochia is now called of some Herba Sarracenica: in French Sarrafine: in Douche Zarasijn cruyt: in Shoppes Aristolochia longa, which is in Douche lange Osterlucey: in English long Aristolochia, in steede whereof it may be vsed. We may also name it in English Sarasins herbe, & Sarasins Aristolochia.

✱ The Nature.

The rootes of Aristolochia, are all hoate and dry in the extremitie of the seconde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

- 1 The rootes of Aristolochia are excellent against al poyson, and agaynst the bitinges & stinginges of venomous beastes, if it be taken in wine, or layd vpon the woundes, or bitinges.

The long Aristolochia moueth the menstrual termes, and prouoketh vniuersall And if it be dronken with Pepper and Myrhe, it expelleth the Secondine, & Dead childe, & al other superfluities gathered together in the Matrix. It worketh



keth the same effect, to be ministred in a Pessarie or mother Suppositoꝛie.

The rounde Aristolochia is lykewise good for the same purpose: and it is also very good for them that are short winded, and troubled with the peor or hyquet, it is profitable against the payne of the syde, the hardnesse of the melt or splene, the crampe, or conuultio, or drawing togyther of the sinewes, the falling sicknesse, the gowt, and the shakinges or shueringes of Agues: and for al such as are hurt or bursten inwardly, if it be giuen them to drinke with water.

The same draweth forth splinters of broken bones, Shaftes and Dartes, Dthornes, and shiuers, if it be layde to the place with Pitche or Rosen, as Plinie writeth.

It mundifieth and scoureth all corrupt and filthy sores, fistulas, and virulēt holowe blcers: and filleth them vp agayne with newe flesh (if it be mixt with Treos and hony) & especially it cureth the faultes, & blcers of the secret partes, if ye wash the same with the Decoction of this Aristolochia made in wine.

Aristolochia rotunda, doth beautifie, clense, and fasten the teeth, if they be often frotted or rubde with the powder thereof.

The thirde kinde is much like to the other in vertue, sauing it is not so strōg as Dioscorides writeth: and Galen saith, that this kinde is of the sweetest, and pleasantest sauor, and therefore is much vsed in oymntmentes: but it is weaker in operation than the aforesayde.

Pistolochia or final Aristolochia, is also of the same vertues and operatiōs, but not so strong as the others.

Sarrasines or braunched Aristolochia is also lyke others, it is very hoate and bitter: and not inferior to Aristolochia longa, wherfore in all compositiōs one may be vsed in steede of the other, without errour.

¶ The Choice.

The rounde Aristolochia, is of fine and subtile partes, and of stronger operatiō than the rest, it mundifieth and clenseth mightily, and it soupleth and maketh thinne, grosse humours.

The long Aristolochia is not of suche subtile partes, neither doth it clense so mightily, but is better to incarnate, and ingender flesh in blcers.

Aristolochia Clematitis hath the best sauour, wherfore it is best to make Oymntmentes.

## Of hleworte. Chap. ij.

¶ The Kyndes.

Hleworte is of two sortes, the one hath a rounde roote, which is not holowe within: And the roote of the other is holowe within: but otherwayes they are like one another, in their stalkes, leaues, floures, & seede.

¶ The Description.

**H**leworte hath smal tender stalkes of a span long: his leaues be also small and iagde lyke Rue or Coriander, of a light greene or rather a grayishe colour. At the top of the stalke it beareth flowers after the proportion of larkes spurre, but muche smaller, and of Carnation or a light redde purple colour, and oftentimes white, and growing meetly thicke togyther. After the flowers there cometh certaine huskes or coddies, in which is the seede, whiche is rounde and blacke. The roote of one of these kindes, is all rounde, and firme, yellowe within and couered ouer with a blackishe pyll or skinne. The roote of the other is most commonly long, & growen like a pearce, holowe both vnderneath and within.

¶ The Place.

These rootes growe by olde quicke set hedges, and bushes in the borders of  
Dd ij      feeldes



feeldes, and in the pendant and hanging of hilles and mountaynes. The smaller roote whiche is not hollowe is founde in certayne places of Brabant by Louaigne. The greater whiche is also holow, groweth in Germany: & wheras the one groweth, the other groweth not at all, so that ye shal neuer finde y full roote growing with the holowe roote, nor the holowe roote growing by the full roote.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe springeth betimes, and bringeth forth his stalkes and leaues in februarie, and florveth in Marche, and deliuereth his seede in April, & afterwardes the herbe fadeth so, that nothing of him remaineth sauing the roote vnder grounde.

✱ *The Names.*

The roote whiche is holowe within is called in Germanie Holwurtz, that is to say in English Holoweroote, or Holeywurt: in frenche *Racine creuse*: in Brabant Hoolwoztele: that is to say in Latine *Radix caua*.

The other whiche is full, close, and firme, is called in Brabant Boonkēs Holwoztel.

This roote especially that whiche is holowe, hath ben of long tyme vsed in the Shoppes of this Countrey for rounde Aristolochia, & it is so taken yet of some ignorant Apothecaries. Some of the learned do thinke this herbe to be the Pistolochia described of Plinie, Others woulde haue it to be a kinde of fumetorie, caled Capnos Phragmites: and some thinke it to be *ῥιόνιον* Thesium Theophrasti. Some also thinke it to be *ἐριφάγ* Eriphiam Plinij: and it seemeth to be somewhat lyke Eriphyia (that is written with y) bycause it is founde in the spring tyme onely: and therefore it may be well called *ἐριφύα*, that is in Latine *Planta veris*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Holeywozte is hoate and dry in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Holeywozte cureth the Squinancie, and olde tumoures or swelling of the throte, or kernelles and Almondes of the same, if one gargle or wash his mouth with the decoction of the same roote boyled in water onely or vineger, for it hath power to cut and consume grosse humours.

It is also good agaynst the tumoures, and inflammations of the buula, to be kept in the mouth and chewed vppon, or the powder of the same layde thereto.

The same mingled with Vnguentum Populion nigrum, or with some other of the same nature, is good to waste and consume the Hemeroydes, or piles, and to swage the paynes of the same.

*Radix caua maior.*  
The great Holeywurt.

*Radix caua minor.*  
The small Holeywurt.





## Of Swallowurte or Vincetoxicum. Chap. iij.

## ✱ The Description.

**A**sclepias is somewhat lyke the third kinde of Aristolochia, in stalkes and leaues, his stalkes be smothe, rounde, and small, about two foote long, with blackish leaues, not much vnlyke Iuyce leaues, sauing they be longer & sharper poynted. The flowers growe vpon small stemmes betwixt the leaues, of a pale or bleake white colour, and sometime yelowish, and also blacke, of a certayne strong sweetish sauour: after them commeth long sharpe-poynted huskes or coddies, the which do opē of themselues whan they are ripe, and within them is contained seede, lapped as it were in a certaine white wooll, the whiche seede is reddish and broade, not much vnlyke the seede of Gentian. The rootes be long & round, as it were small round threddie stringes or laces, enterlaced one with another, almost lyke the rootes of blacke Hellebor, or Ore heele, and of a rancke sauour.

Asclepias.

## ✱ The Place.

Asclepias groweth in rough, high, grauely, and Stonie mountaynes.

## ✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth in Iune, and his seede is ripe in August.

## ✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀσκληπιάς: and in Latine Asclepias, of some it is called in Greeke κίριον, Hederuncula, & κισσόφυλλον, that is, Hederæ folium, and nowe it is called Hirundinaria, and Vincetoxicū: in Germanie Schwalben wurtzel: in Brabant Swaluwe wortele: we may call it in English Asclepias, Vincetoxicū, & Swallowurt.

## ✱ The cause of his first Name.

This herbe tooke his name of the Ancient father Esculapius, which was called in Greke ἀσκληπιός, whom both the Greekes and Gentils say, that he was the first that found out Physicke, wherefore they honoured him as a God.

## ✱ The Nature.

The rootes of Asclepias are hoate and drie, and resist popson.

## ✱ The Vertues.

The roote of this Herbe boyled in water and dronken, slaketh the grypping paynes of the belly, & is very good for suche as are bitten of venimous beastes, and madde Dogges, not onely to be giuen to drinke inwardly with wine, but also if the leaues be applyed outwardly.

The leaues of Asclepias pounce and layde to, are good agaynst the malignant vlcers, and corrupt sores both of the breastes and Matrix, or mother.

## Of Periploca. Chap. iij.

## ✱ The Kyndes.

**T**here are two sortes of Periploca: wherof one hath no surname, the other is called Periploca repens.





Periploca prior.  
The first Periploca.



Periploca altera.  
The seconde Periploca.



✠ The Description.

<sup>1</sup> **T**he first Periploca is many wayes like unto Swallowwurt or Asclepias, but his leaues be somewhat larger and greater, his little stalkes or branches are longer, his huskes or coddies also are longer and thicker, and his rootes are like threddie stringes creeping on the ground.

<sup>2</sup> The other hath longer and larger leaues, his stalkes and branches are thicker and harder, & they perishe not in winter as the first do: and his huskes or coddies are also greater.

Both these herbes (beyng scarrified or hurt) do giue forth a milkie iuyce, or liquoz, and specially the last: for the iuyce of the first is oftentimes yellowish.

✠ The Place.

These plantes growe in Syria, and suche lyke hoate regions, they do not lightly beare their huskes in Brabant.

✠ The Names.

They are both called Periploca: and the second is called Periploca repens: both are thought to be ἀποκύνιον, Apocynon of Dioscorides, the whiche is also called κυνοκεραμβικ, and Brassica Canina, yet there is another Brassica canina, a kind of wilde Mercurie. ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

Apocynon is a deadly and hurtful plant not onely to man, but also to cattel: his leaues mixt with meale, and tempered or made into bread, it destroyeth Dogges, Wolues, and Foxes, and other suche beastes that eate thereof.



## Of Asarabacca. Chap.v.

## ✱ The Description.



Asarabacca hath swart Greene, rounde, shining leaues, lyke Iuyce, but a great deale rounder, and tenderer: in and amongst those leaues (next the ground) growe the flowers vppon short stemmes, which be of a fayre browne purple colour, and of a good saour somewhat like Marigold, & fashioned like the flower of a Granat tree, called Balaustia or Citinus which is the budde of Balaustia, and somewhat lyke the cuppes or huskes of Henbane. The rootes be smal, long, and crookedly layd, ouerthwart, here and there, with diuers small hearie stringes, of a pleasant sharpe saour and taste byting the tongue.

## ✱ The Place.

It delighteth in shadowy places, and rough dry groundes, especially in thependent or hanging of hilles & mountaynes, in thicke darke wooddes, and commonly vnder the Haselles (as Cordus sayth.)

It is alwayes Greene, and springeth anew and floureth in the spring time, and it floureth agayne at the ende of Sommer.

## ✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *Ἰασαριον*: in Latine & in shoppes Asarum: of some Nardus rustica, & Perpenia, Macer calleth it Vulgago: it is called in English Asarabacca, and solefoote, it may also be called Haselwozte: in Frenche Cabaret: in Germanie Haselwurtz: in Brabant Haselwoztel, and of some Mansoozen.

## ✱ The Nature.

Asarabacca is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, especially the roote whiche is most vled in Physicke.

## ✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Asarabacca boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, the cough, the shortnesse of breath, and difficultie of breathing, Conuulsions and Crampes, and the shrinking together of members.

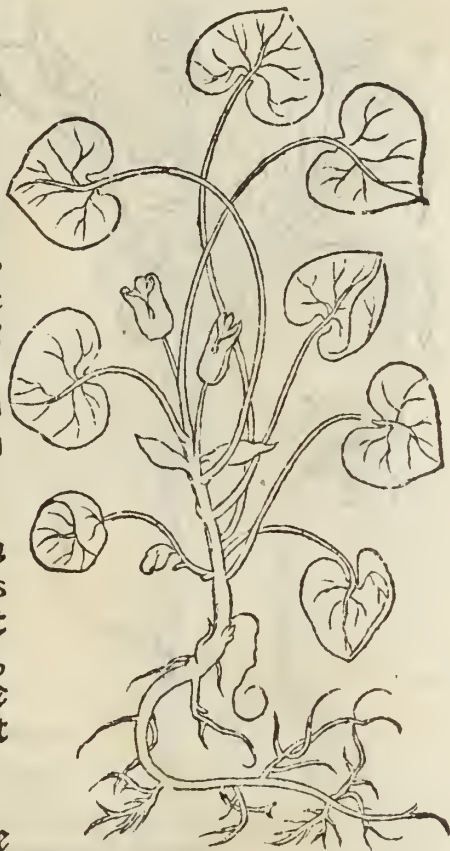
The same taken in lyke manner, is profitable against venome, and agaynst the bitinges and stinginges of Serpentes, and all venemous beastes.

The same boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the Dropsie, and the Sciatica.

The same dronken with honied wine, bringeth downe the menstrual fluxe, & expelleth the Secondine and other superfluities of the mother.

The leaues of Asarabacca stamped with wine, and strayned, and the iuyce thereof dronken, causeth to vomite, and purgeth by vomiting, tough flegme, and choler.

The same leaues stamped are good to be applyed or layde to the ache and dolors of the head, to the inflammation of the eyes, and to womens breastes that are to full of milke, whan they list to drie by the same, and it is good to be layde to the disease called the wilde fire, especially at the beginning.





The thirde Booke of  
Of Dragons. Chap.vi.

✠ *The Kyndes.*

There are thre sortes of Dragons, as Plinie writeth, that is to say, the great and the smal, and a certayne third kinde growing in waterie places.

1. Dracunculus maior. 2. Dracunculus minor. 3. Dracunculus palustris.  
The great Dragonwurt. The smaller Dragonwurt. Water Dragonwurt.



✠ *The Description.*



The first kinde called the great Dragon or Serpentarie, beareth an vp-right stalke of a cubit long or more, thicke, rounde, smothe, and speckled with diuers colours and spottes lyke to an Adder or Snakes skinne. The leaues be great and large, compact or made of fere, seuen, or moe leaues: whereof eache single leafe is long & lyke to a Sorrell or Docke leafe, sauing they be very smothe and playne. At the top of the stalke groweth a long hoose or huske, lyke to the hoose or codde of Iron, or Wake Robin, of a greenish colour without, and of a darke red or purple colour within, and so is the clapper or pestill that groweth by within the sayde huske, the whiche is long and thicke, and sharpe poynted peeked lyke to a horner whose fruit by increase wareth so, as it streatcheth, and at length breaketh out of a certayne skin or belme, the sayde fruit appeareth like to a bunche or cluster of grapes, first greene, and afterwarde red as fier, the berries or grapes whereof are full of iuyce or liquoz, in which is a certayne smal harde seede. The roote of this Dragon is lasting, thicke and white, and growen lyke to a Bulbus Onyon, couered with a thin pil, and of the quantitie of a pretie apple, and bearded with diuers little white heares or stringes, and oftentymes there is ioyning to it, other small rootes, whereby it is multiplied.

The



The smaller Dragon in his leaues, his guske oz codde, his pestill oz clapper, his berry and grape is like vnto Aron oz Cockowpint: sauing that his leaues are not marked with blacke but with white spottes. Neyther do they perish so soone as Aron, but they growe togyther with their berries, euen vntyl winter, Their berries also are not fully so redde, but are of a certaine yellowish red. The roote is not muche vnlike Aron white, and rounde lyke an Onyon, and hath certayne hearie thredde, hanging by it, with certayne small rootes, oz buddes of newe plantes.

The roote of water Dragon is not round after the order of Bulbus, but it is a long creeping roote, full of ioyntes, and of a reasonable thicke, out of whose ioyntes, springeth by the stalkes of the leaues, whiche are smoth without, and spungie within: but downewardest towards the ground the sayd rootes sendeth out of their said ioyntes, certaine smal hearie rootes. The fruit groweth aboue, vppon a shorthe stem, and cometh forth with one of the leaues, compassed about with small white thromes oz thredde, at the first, (which is the blowing) and afterward it groweth forth into a cluster, which is greene at the first, and wareth red whan it is ripe, smaller than the grape oz cluster of Arons berries, but as sharpe oz byting. The leaues be large, greene, fine, smoth, & fashioned like Iuy leaues, yet smaller the leaues of Cockowpint, oz Aron. But that leafe in which y cluster of berries groweth, is smallest of al, & on the vpper part oz syde next the fruit, it is white.

Besides the aforesayde Dragons, there is an other kinde placed of Matthiolus, with great large leaues, growing folden and lapped one within an other, with an vpright stalke, and beareth at the toppe a certayne blossome oz flower lyke to a spyke eare. The roote is also round lyke the others, as ye may perceiue by y figure. Surely this kinde of Dragō (if any such be to be found) is rather a kinde of Bistort: howbeit there be that thinketh this figure to be false and fayned.

✱ The Place.

The first Dragonwort groweth well in shadowie places, and in this Countrie, they plante it in gardens.

The seconde also delighteth in shadowie places vnder hedges, and is found plentifully growing in the Ilandes called Maiorque, and Minorque.

This thirde kinde groweth in moyst waterish places, in y brinckes of diches, and floting waters, and also alongst the running streames and riuers.

✱ The Tyme.

They flowre in Iuly, and in August the fruit is ripe.

✱ The Names.

The first kinde is called in Greeke δρακοντιὰ μέλας: In Latine Dracunculus maior, of some Serpentaria, and Colubrina: in Shoppes Serpentaria maior: of Serapio

4. Dracunculus Matthioli.  
Matthiolus Dragonwurte.





Serapio Luf. in English Dragons, and Dragons wurt: in French *Serpentaire*, or *Serpentyne*: in Germanie *Schlangekraut*, *Drachenwurtz*: in Brabāt *Speetworte*, and *Drakenworte*.

<sup>2</sup> The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *δρακύντιον μικρόν*: in Latine *Dracunculus minor*: and of some late writers *Arum maculatum*: in Englishe small Dragonwurt, and speckled Aron.

<sup>3</sup> The thirde is now called *Dracunculus palustris*, siue *aquaticus*: in Englishe water Dragon, or Harthe Dragon: in French *Serpentaire d'eau*, or *aquatique*: in high Douche Wasser *Schlangenkraut*, wasser *Drachenwurtz*: in base Almaine, water Draken worte.

<sup>4</sup> The fourth set downe of Mathiolus for the great Dragonworte, in my iudgement is none of the Dragonwurtes, but that is the right great Dragonwurt, the which we haue described and set in the first place: & it is thought there is no such herbe to be founde, as Mathiolus figure doth represent.

✱ *The Nature.*

These herbes, but especially their rootes and fruit, are hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of these herbes eyther boyled or roasted, & mingled with hony, and afterward licked, is good for them that can not fetch their breath, and for those that are vexed with dangerous Coughes and Catarrhes, that is to say, the distillation and falling downe of humours from the brayne to the breast, and agaynst conuulsions or Crampes: for they diuide, ripe, and consume, all grosse and tough humours, and they of scoure and cleanse al inwarde partes.

They haue the like power, whan they are three or foure times boyled, vntill they haue lost their acrimonye or sharpnesse, to be afterwarde eaten in meates, as Galen saith.

The same dried and mingled with hony, scoureth malignant, and fretting vlcers, that are harde to cure, especially if it be mingled with the roote of Bryonye, and it taketh away all white spottes, and scuruiuesse, from any parte of the body that is rubbed therewithall.

The iuyce of the roote of the same, putteth away all webbes & spottes from the eyes, and it is good to be put into Collyres, and Medicines that are made for the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares with oyle, taketh away the paine & greefe of the same.

The fruit of Dragons cureth virulent and malignant vlcers, & consumeth, and eateth away the superfluous flesh (called Polypus) that groweth in the Nose, and it is good to be layde vnto Cankers, and such like fretting and consuming vlcers.


The freshe and greene leaues, are good to be layde vnto freshe and greene woundes, but they are not profitable whan they be dryed.

It is thought of some, that if cheese be laid amongst Dragon leaues, it will preferue the same from perishing and rotting.

Dioscorides writeth, that it is thought of some, that those whiche carrie about them the leaues or rootes of great Dragonwurtes, cannot be hurt nor stong, of Vipers and Serpentes.

Of Aron/Calfes foote or Cockowppnt. Chap. viij.

✱ *The Description.*

 Cockowppnt hath great, large, smoth, shining, sharpe poynted leaues, much larger than Iuy leaues, & spotted with blackish markes of blacke and blew: amongst them riseth a stalke of a spanne long, spotted here & there



there with certayne purple speckles, and it carieth a certayne long codde, huske, or hofe: open by one syde like the proportion of a haares eare, in the middle of the sayd huske, there groweth vp a certayne thing lyke to a pestel or clapper, of a darke murrey, or wanne purple colour: the whiche after the opening of the velme or huske doth appeare, whan this is gone, the bunche or cluster of beries also or grapes, doth at length appeere, which are greene at the first, and afterwarde of a cleare or shining yelowish red colour, lyke Corall, and full of iuyce in eache of the sayde beries, is a smal harde seede or twaine. The roote is swelling rounde lyke to a great Olive, or smal bulbus Onion, white and full of Pith or substance, and it is not without certayne hearie stringes by it: with much increase of small yong rootes or heades.

Arum.



✱ *The Place.*

Aron groweth vnder hedgis, and cold shadowie places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The leaues of Aron do spring forth in Marche and Aprill: and they perishe and vanishe in Iune and Iuly, so as nothing remayneth sauing onely the stalke and naked fruit in Iuly, in August and after the fruit waxeth ripe.

✱ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greeke ἀρον: in Latine Arum: in Shoppes Iaron, and Barba Aron: of some Pes vituli: of the Assyrians Lupha: of the Cyprians Colocasia: (as amongst the bastardest and counterfet names) where as it is also called ὄλιμ, and Δρακοντία. Plinie affirmeth in the xviij. Chapter of his xliiij. booke, that there is much controuersie about Aron and Dragonwortes, and some affirme it to be the same, and so call it *Serpentariam minorem*: in Englishe also it is commonly called Aron, Priestes pyntill, Cockorpyntell: also Rampe, and Wake Robyn: in frenche *Pied de veau*, and *Vit de Prestre*: in Italian Gigaro: in Spanishe Yaro: in Germanie Pfaffen pint, and Teutschen iugbeer: in Brabant Papecullekens, and Calfsvoet.

✱ *The Nature.*

Aron is of complexion hoate and drie, and as Galen sayth, it is hoater in one region than in an other, for that which groweth in Italie, is only hoate in the first degree, or almost in the seconde degree, but that which groweth in this Countrie, is hoate in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The rootes, leaues and fruit of Aron, are in power and facultie much lyke vnto *Serpentaria*, or that kinde of Dragonwortes that groweth in this Countrie, the whiche is very hoate, as we haue sayde.



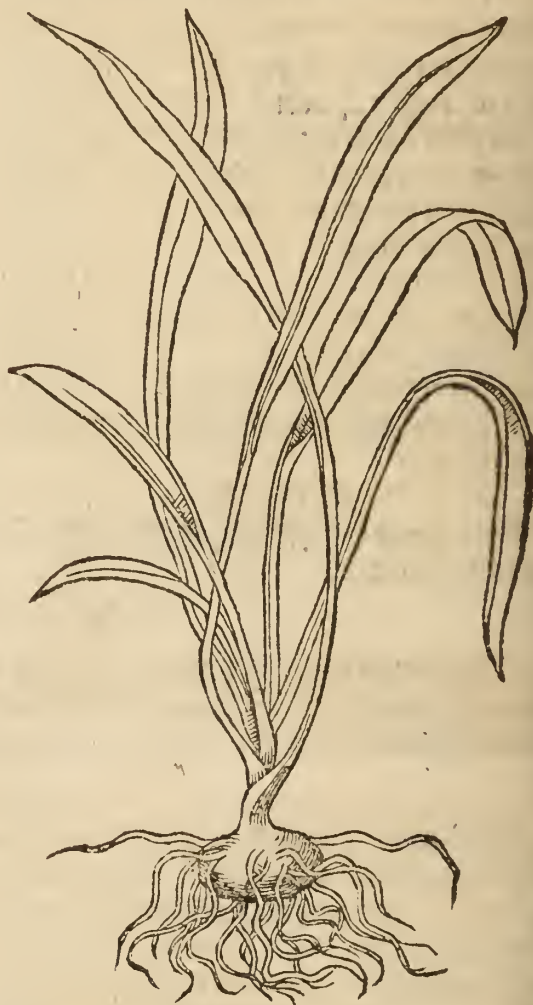
The second Booke of  
Of Arisarom. Chap. viij.

✱ The Kyndes.

There is nowe founde two kindes of Arisarom, whereof one hath broad leaues, and the other narrowe.

Arisarum latifolium.  
Broadleaued Arisarom.

Arisarum angustifolium.  
Narrowleaued Arisarom.



✱ The Description.

**T**HE first and right Arisarom, hath leaues fashioned like Aron, sauing they be muche smaller sharpepointed & somewhat fashioned like Iuy-leaues, his stalke is smal and slender, his huskie couering, is but litle, and his pestill or clapper small : of a blackishe purple colour, his grape or berie whan it is ripe is red. The kernelles are smal. The roote is also white and fashioned like Aron, sauing it is smaller.

The seconde Arisarom hath fiue or sixe, or mo : long, narrowe, smothe, and shining leaues, his huskie bagge or hose is long and narrowe, the long tayle or slender pestill that groweth out of the sayde huske, is somewhat bigger than a rushe, and of a blackish purple, & so is part of the lining, or inside of the huske: to the which at the last there groweth, a lowe euen by the ground, and sometimes deeper, a certayne small number of kernelles or berries, growing togyther in a little bunche or cluster like grapes : which are greene at the first as the others be and afterwarde red. The roote is also rounde and white lyke the other.

✱ The



✱ *The Place.*

Both of these plantes are strangers in Germanie, and this Countreie. But the first kinde groweth in Italy, specially in certayne places of Tuscanie: the other groweth about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as Aloisius Anguillara witnesseth.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Both of these plantes do beare their flowres and seede at suche tymes and seasons as Aron and Dragons do.

✱ *The Names.*

The first of these plantes is called of Dioscorides ἀρισάρον: in Latine Arisarū, we may also call it in English Arisaron: Plinie in his xxiii. booke and xvj. Chap. calleth it ἀρίς, saying, there is an Aris growing in Egypt, like vnto Aron, but it is smaller both in leaues and roote, and yet the roote is as bigge as an Olive. But the other Arisaron was vnknown of the olde writers. Yet, that it is also a kinde of Arisaron, it is manifest aswel in the flowers, fruit, & rootes, as also in the qualities.

✱ *The Nature.*

Arisaron is of a hoater and dryer complexion than Aron, as Galen writeth.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Arisaron also in vertue and operation is lyke to Dragonwortes, and the roote thereof is proper to cure hollowe vlcers and paynefull sores, as Dioscorides writeth: they also make of it Collyria and playsters good agaynst fistulas. It rotteth and corrupteth the priuie members of all liuing thinges being put therein, as Dioscorides writeth.

**Of Centorie. Chap. ix.**✱ *The Kyndes.*

**C**entorie (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, that is to say, the great and the smal, the whiche in proportion and quantitie, are muche differing one from the other.

✱ *The Description.*

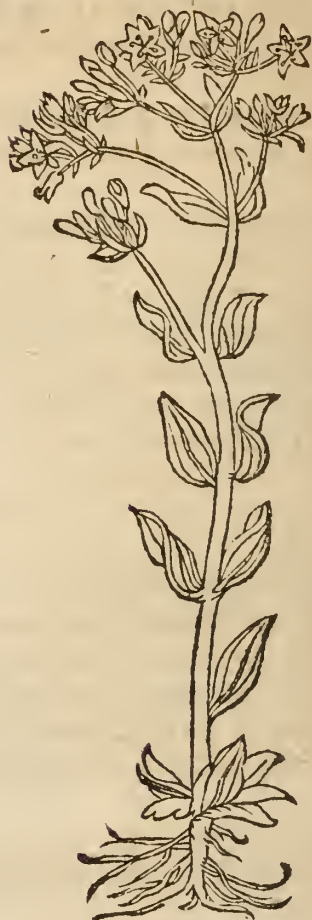
**T**he great Centorie hath rounde stemmes of two or three Cubites long: it hath long leaues, diuided into sundry partes, lyke vnto the walnut tree leaues, sauing y these leaues are snipt, & dented about the edges lyke a Sawe. The flowers be of small hearie threddees or thrommes, of a lyght blew purple colour, and they growe out of the scalpe knoppes at the toppes of the braunches, the whiche knoppes or heades are rounde and somewhat swollen in the neather parte, lyke to a peare, or small Hartichock, in whiche knoppes (together with a certayne kinde of Downe or Cotton) are founde the long, rounde, smoth, and shining seede, like the seede of Cartamus or Bastarde Saffron, and our Ladyes Thistel. The roote is long, grosse, thicke, and brickle: of a blackish colour without, and reddish within, full of iuyce of sanguin colour, with sweetnesse and a certayne byting Astringion.

Of this great Centorie there is an other kinde, whose leafe is not diuided or iagde into partes, or peeces, but after the manner of a Docke leafe, it is long and broade, single, and not cut into partes: yet it is nickt & snipt rounde about the edges, Sawe fashion. The stalke is shorter than the other: The flowers, seede and roote, is lyke the other.

**T**he small Centorie is a little herbe, it springeth bp with a smal, square, cornered stalke, of halfe a foote or nine inches long: with small leaues in fashion lyke Marierom, or rather lyke the leaues of S. Johns worthe. The pleasant flowers growe at the top of the litle braunches, of a fayre carnation, or light purple



## Centaureum magnum. The great Centorie.

Centaureum minus.  
The smal Centorie.

purple red colour, lyke the rose camphine, but smaller: whiche by day tyme and after the Sunne rising do open, and do close by agayne in the euening. There cometh after the flowers little long huskes, or sharpe poynted coddess, somewhat lyke wheate cornes, in which is conteyned a very small seede, The roote is small, harde, and of wooddy substance, and serueth not to any purpose in medicine.

## ✿ The Place.

- 1 The great Centorie delighteth in a good and fruitfull ground, and grasie hilles & playnes. Dioscorides sayth, it groweth in Lycia, Deloponnese, Arcadia, Helide, Messenie, and in diuers places of Pholoen, & Smyrna, that stande high and well agaynst the Sunne. It is also founde vpon the mounte Garganus or Ideia, in the Countrey of Apuleia, and in the feelde Baldus vpon the mountaynes nere Verona: but that which groweth in the mount Baldus, is not so good as that of Apuleia, as Matthiolus writeth.

The single, or whole leaued great Centorie groweth in Spayne, and the rootes being brought to Antwarpe, and hyther, do sometime grow being planted in our gardens.

- 2 The small Centorie groweth in vntoyled feeldes and pastures, but especially in dry groundes, and it is common in the most places of Englande, and also in Italie and Germanie.

## ✿ The Tyme.

- 1 The great Centories do flower in sonner, and their rootes must be gathered in Autumne.



The small Centozie is gathered in July and August, with his flowers and seede.

✱ *The Names.*

The great Centozie is called in Greeke κενταύριον τὸ μέγα: in Latine Centauriū magnum: Theophrastus also calleth it Centaurida: in Shoppes it is wrong named of some Rha Ponticum: for Rha Ponticum is that kinde of Rha which groweth in the Countrie of Pontus, and it is a plant muche differing from the great Centaurie. There be also other names ascribed vnto the great Centozie, which are fayned and counterfayted, as Apuleius writeth, wherof some seeme to apparteine to the lesser Cētozie, as ναρκή, μαράνη ἢ μαράνιον, ἑσάριον, λιμνήσιον, λιμνής, πλεκτρονία ἢ πηλητρώνιον, χειρωνία, αἶμα, ἡρακλίδης, that is in Latine Herculis sanguis, Vnefera, Fel terræ, Polyhydion ἡμερότορον.

The smal Centozie is called in Greeke κενταύριον τὸ μικρόν: and of Theophrastus κενταύρις: in Latine Centaurium paruum, and Centaurium minus: of some Febrifuga, Fel terræ, and Multiradix: of the Apothecaries Centauria minor: in Italie and Hetruria Biondella: in Spanish Cintoria: in Germanie Tausenguldenkraut: in Brabant Santorie, and cleyn Santozie: in French Petite Centaure.

✱ *The cause of the Name.*

Centozie was called in Greeke Centaurion, and Chironion, after the name of Chiron the Centaure, who first of all founde out these two herbes, & taught the to Aesculapius, as Apuleius writeth. And as some other write they were so named, bycause Chiron was cured with these herbes, of a certayne wounde whiche he tooke (being receiued as a ghest or straunger in Hercules house or lodging) by letting fall on his foote, one of Hercules haftes or arrowes, as he was handling and beving of the sayde Hercules weapon and armour.

✱ *The Nature.*

The great Centozie is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, & also astringent. The lesse or small Centozie, is of complexion hoate, and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of great Centozie, in quantitie of two Drammes, taken with A water if there be a feuer, & in wine if there be no feuer: is good for them that are bursten, and for them that spet blood, and agaynst the Crampe & shrinking of any member, the shortnesse of windz, and difficultie of breathing, the olde cough, and griping paynes or knowinges of the belly.

The same Dronken in wine, bringeth downe the monethes or womens natural termes, and expulseth the dead fruit, as it doth also being conueyed in at the naturall place, as a Bessarie or mother Suppositoie.

The greene roote of great Centozie stamped, or the drie roote soaked in water and brused, doth ioyn together and heale, al greene and fresh woundes being layde and applyed therevnto.

The iuyce of the roote, the which they gather and keepe in some countries, hath the lyke vertue as the roote it selfe.

The roote of the small, or lesse Centozie, is to no purpose for Medicine, but the leaues, flowers, and iuyce of the same, are very necessarie.

The smal Centozie boyled in water or wine, purgeth downewardes Cholericque, flegmaticque, & grosse humours, and therefore it is good for such as are greened with the Sciatica, if they be purged with the same vntyll the blood come.

It is very good agaynst the stoppings of the liuer, against the Jaundise, & agaynst the hardnesse of the Helte or Splene.

The decoction of Centozie the lesse Dronken, killeth wormes, and driueth them forth by siege. It is also very good agaynst conuulsions and Crampes, and al the diseases of the sinewes.

Ec ij The



The iuyce therof taken & applied vnder in a Pessarie, prouoketh the flow-  
ers, and expulseth the dead childe.

The same with hony cleareth the sight, and taketh away the cloudes and  
spottes of the same being dropped or distilled into the same, and it is very good  
to be mingled with all Collyries, and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The small Centozie, greene pounce and layde to, doth cure and heale freshe  
and newe woundes, and closeth vp, and sodereth olde malignant vlcers, that  
are harde to cure.

The same dried & reduced into powder, is profitable to be mingled amongst  
oyntmentes, playsters, powders, and suche lyke medicines as are ordayned to  
fyll vp with flesh, fistulas and holowe vlcers, and to mollifie and soupple all  
hardnesse.

## Of Reubarbe or Rhabarba. Chap. x.

✱ The Kynnes.

**T**here be diuers sortes of Rha, or as it is now called Reubarbe, not so  
much differing in proportion, but their diuersitie is altogeth in the pla-  
ces wher as they are found growing. For one kind of it groweth in Pon-  
tus, and is called Rha Ponticum: The seconde groweth in Barbaria, and is  
therefore called Rhabarbarum, and it is the common Reubarbe: The third com-  
meth from beyonde the Indians, out of the regions of China, and it is that  
whiche the Arabians call Raued Seni.

✱ The Description.

Rha. Reubarbe.

**R**HA (as it is thought) hath great  
broade leaues, lyke to the leaues  
of Capsus Barbatus, or white  
Mollin: or lyke to the leaues of  
of Clot Burre: snipt and dented rounde  
about the edges like to a saw, greene and  
smothe aboue, and white and fryzed vn-  
derneath. Amongst them springeth vp a  
round straight stalke of a cubite long, and  
at the top thereof groweth a fayre scaly  
knop or head, the which whan it bloweth  
and openeth, sheweth forth a fayre pur-  
ple flower, and afterwardes it beareth  
seede, not muche vnylike the seede of the  
great Centozie, sauing it is somewhat  
longer. The roote is long, thicke, and  
spungie or open: and being chewed, it  
peeldeth a yelowish colour lyke Ocre, or  
Saffron.



✱ The Place.

Rha groweth in the Regions about  
Bosphorus, and Pontus, by the riuer  
Rha, and in Barbaria, & in the Countrie  
of China. We haue found here in the gar-  
dens of certaine diligent Herboristes that  
strange plant whiche is thought of some  
to be Rha, or Rhabarbarum.



✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Iune.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe, & specially the roote, is called in Greeke ῥῆ ῥῆον: in the Arabian speeche Rheu, and Raued, or Rauet, of Plinie in Latine Rhacoma, & Rhecoma.

That whiche groweth about Bosphorus is called in Greeke ῥῆ ποτικόν: in Latine Rha Ponticum, or Rheon Poticum: of Mesue Raued Turcicum, that is to say, Rha of Turkie.

The second which groweth in Barbarie, is called Rha Barbarum: of Mesue and the Apothecaries Rheu barbarum.

The third kinde (called Chinaram) is called also Rha, or Rheum Seniticum: and Rheum Indicum, and of the Arabians Raued Seni.

✱ *The Nature.*

Rha is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the second, and of an astringent or binding nature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Rhaponticum, as saith Dioscorides, is good against the blasinges, waiblinges, and the debilitie or weakenesse of the stomacke, and all the paynes of the same. Moreover it is singuler agaynst conuulsions and Crampes, or agaynst the diseases of the liuer and spleene, agaynst the gnawing or griping tormentes of the belly, the kidneies, and bladder. Also agaynst the akyng paynes of breastes and Mother, and for suche as are troubled with the Sciatica, the spitting of blood, lobbing, yeoring: it is good also agaynst the blooddie fire and the laske, and against the fittes of feuers, and the bitinges and stinginges of all sortes of venomous beastes.

For the same purpose, it is giuen y quantitie of a Dragme with Hydromel or Honied water in a feuer: & with syrupe Acetosus against the diseases of y spleene or melt: with honied wine it is good against y diseases of y breast: & it is taken drie without any moysture, agaynst the weakenesse or loosenesse of y stomacke.

The roote of Rha Pontike stamped and mingled with vineger, cureth the Cbile white scurffe or manginelle, & clenseth the body from pale or wan spottes (or the Morpew) being straked or annoynted with the same.

Reubarbe and Raued Seni (as Mesue writeth) taken in quantitie of a Dramme, purgeth downewardes cholerique humours, wherefore they are good against all hoate feuers, inflammations, and stoppings of the liuer, and the Jaunders, especially to be giuen or ministred with whape or any other refreshing or cooling drinke or potion.

Reubarbe of hun selfe, or of his owne proper nature, is also good against al manner of issue of blood, eyther aboue or below, and is good for them that are hurt or burst inwardly, and against greuous falles and beatings, & against Crampes, and the drawing togyther of any part or shrinking of sinewes.

Also it cureth the blooddy fire, & al manner laskes, being first a litle tosted, or dried agaynst the fire, and dronken with some astringent liquoz, as the iurce of Plantayne, or grosse and thicke redde wine.

✱ *The Choice.*

The best Rha, as Mesue writeth, is y which is brought fro beyond India, & groweth in y Countrie of Chinæ, called Raued Seni. The next to that is the Reubarbe of Barbarie, & that which is of the least vertue is the Rha Potike.

## Of Sowbread. Chap.xi.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Cyclamen, as Dioscorides writeth. The one is a lowe plant with a round roote, and is called Cyclamen Orbiculatum. The



other groweth high, and wrappeth it selfe about shrubbes and plantes, and it hath no notable roote, and it is called *Cyclaminus altera*.

✿ *The Description.*

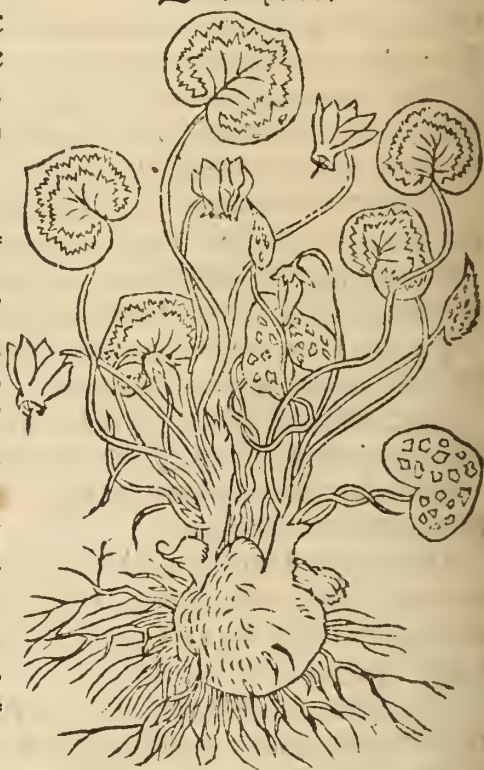
1 **C**yclaminon (which we may call round Sowbread) hath broad leaues spread vpon the ground with peaked corners lyke to Iuy leaues, and slightly dented round about the edges: and of a swart or darke greene colour aboue, yet powdered or garnished with white speckes or spots, and the middle part of the sayde leafe is somewhat white: but that syde of the leafe whiche is next the ground, is purple colour, but sometimes deeper and sometimes lighter. The flowers hang vpon tender stalkes, noddling or beckning downewardes, and their leaues turning bpwardes or backwardes, in colour lyke to the purple violet, but not so faire: and of but a little or no sauour. There folowe small knoppes with seede, growing vpon small stalkes that are winded or turned two or three tymes about. The roote is turned rounde lyke to a Turnep, or Bulbus roote, and somewhat flat or pressed downe, with diuers hearie stringes by it, and it is blacke without, and white within, & in withering it gathereth wrinkles.

*Cyclaminus orbicularis.*

**Sowbread.**

2 The second *Cyclaminon*, or Sowbread, his leaues be also broad and nothing peaked or angled, but in a manner rounde, and nothing speckled vpon, or at least wayes very harde to be perceined: they be also of a sadde or blackish greene colour, but vnderneath of a red purple colour. The flowers are lyke to the first, but of a better sauour. The roote is somewhat smaller.

3 The third kinde also hath leaues without corners, but they be somewhat dented or snip rounde about the edges: these leaues also are speckled, and blackish in the middle. The flower is of a deeper purple, and of a most pleasant sauour. But the roote is smaller than any of the rest.



✿ *The Place.*

Sowbread groweth in moyst and stony shadowy places, vnderneath trees, hedges, and bushes, and in certayne wooddes, but not euerywhere. It groweth about Artoys and Vermandoys in Fraunce, & in the forest of Arden, and in Brabant. It is also common in Germanie and other Countries. But the thirde kinde is the dayntiest, and yet not strange in Italie.

✿ *The Tyme.*

The kindes of Sowbread do flower in Autumne about September, afterwarde springeth bp the leaues, which are greene all the winter. The seede waxeth ripe about sommer next folowing.

✿ *The Names.*

1 The first is called in Greeke κυκλάμιον & ἡ ἰχθυόβροτον: in Latine *Cyclaminus*, *Rapum terræ*, *Tuber terræ*, and *Vmbilicus terræ*: of Apuleius *Orbicularis*, *Pallia*, *Malum terræ*, *Rapum porcinum*, and *Panis porcinus*: in shoppes *Cyclamen*, and *Arthanita*: in English **Sowbread**: in frenche *Pain de pourcean*: in Italian **Pan**



Pan porcino: in Spanishe some call it Mazam de porco: in Germanie Schweinbrot, Erdapffel, Erdwurtz, and Seuwbrot: in Brabant Werckens broot, and Sueghen broot.

Plinie calleth the colour of this flower in Latine Colossinum, or Colossinus color.

The second kinde is called in Greeke κυκλάμιον ὀνίτις: in Latine Cyclaminus altera: of some κισσιον κισσάνθειμον καὶ κισσόφυλλον, and we take that to be Vitalba, the which shalbe Described hereafter in the xlviii. Chapter of this booke.

✠ The Nature.

Sowbread is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

✠ The Vertues.

The roote of Sowbread dyed, and made into powder, & taken in the quantitie of a dragme, or a dragme and a halfe with Hydromell called also honyed water, purgeth downewardes grosse & tough flegme, & other sharpe humours.

The same taken in wine is profitable against al poyson, and agaynst the byttinges and stingings of venomous beastes, to be applyed & layd to outwardly vpon the wounded or hurt place.

The same dronken with wine or Hydromel, cureth the Jaundise & stopping of the liuer, & taketh away the yellow colour of the body, if after the taking of the same in manner aforesayd, one be so wel couered that he may sweat.

The same prouoketh the menstrual termes, & expulseth the dead fruit, either dronken or conueyed into the body by a Pessarie or mother Suppositoie.

The iuyce therof straked vpo y navel or belly, loseth the belly very gētly. And it hath the same vertue being applyed w wool to y fundement as a suppository.

The same iuyce with vineger, setleth the fundement that is loose and fallen downe out of his naturall place, if it be annoynted therewithall.

The same mingled with hony, and dropped into the eyes cleareth the sight, & taketh away al spots, as the web, the pearle, & haw, & al impedimēts of y sight.

The same suift vp into the nose, clenseth the braynes, and purgeth at the nose grosse and colde flegmes.

The roote of Sowbread maketh the skinne faire and cleane, and cureth all mangie scuruiuess and the falling of the heare, and taketh away the markes and sportes that remayne after the small pockes and meafelles, and all other blemishes of the face.

The same layde to the melt, or rather the iuyce thereof mingled with oyntmentes and Oyles for the purpose, wasteth and consumeth the hardnesse, and stopping of the Splene or melt.

It also healeth woundes, being mingled with oyle and vineger, and layde vpon them, as Dioscorides sayth.

The broth or decoction of the same roote, is good to bathe & stue such partes of the body as be out of ioynt: the gowt in the feete, and kybed heeles, and the scurue sores of the head.

The Oyle wherein this roote hath ben boyled, closeth vp olde vlcers, & with the same also & a litle ware, they make an oyntment very good for kybed heeles and feete that are hurt with colde.

The roote hanged vpon women, in trauayle with chylde, causeth them to be deliuered incontinent.

✠ The Daunger.

In what sorte soeuer this roote be taken, it is very daungerous to women with childe: wherfore let thē take heede, not only how they receiue it inwardly, but also let them be aduised in any wise not to applye it outwardly: nor to carrie



carrie it about them, nor yet to plant it in their gardens, for it will hinder them if they do but onely goe ouer it.

## Of Felwort or Gentian.

## Chap. xij.

✱ The Description.

Gentiana. Gentian.



**T**he first leaues of Gentian, are great and large, layd and spread abroad vpon the ground with sinewes or ribbes lyke Plantayne, but greater and more lyke to the leaues of white Hellebor, amongst which springeth by a rounde, smothe, holowe stalke, as thicke as ones finger, full of ioyntes, and somtimes as long as a man, with smaller leaues growing by couples at euery ioynt, and sometymes somewhat cript round about the edges, with yellow flowers growing round about the stalke at the sayde ioyntes lyke to Crownes or garlandes, whereof each flower beyng spread abroad, shineth with sixe narrow leaues like a starre, and they grow out of little long huskes, in which afterward is found the seede, which is light, flat, & thin, like y<sup>e</sup> seede of Garnesey violets, or stockegillifers, or a darke euilsanoured red colour. The roote is long, rounde & thicke, sometymes forked or double, of the color of the earth without, & yellowish within lyke to Bore or Dore, and exceeding bitter in taste.



By sides the Gentian aforesayd there are two other sortes of herbes, which are also at this tyme taken for Gentian.

- 2 The one is altogither lyke Gentian, sauing it is smaller and beareth blew flowers, & in taste it is farre bitterer, wherefore Tragus saith, it is of greater efficacie and vertue.
- 3 The other hath rounde stalkes, and smothe, set with greene smothe long narrow leaues, alwayes growing by couples, one agaynst another: at the top of the stalke groweth the flowers like little belles of a light blew colour, somewhat smaller than the flowers of y<sup>e</sup> second kinde of Ranunculus. The roote is yellow, long & bitter, and this is that plant the which we call Autumne violettes or Bellflowers: & is described in the xxj. Chap. of the second part of this historie.

✱ The Place.

Gentian groweth vpon high mountaynes, and in certayne Coomes or balleyes amongst ferne or brake, as in sundrie places of Germanie & Burgundie.

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth in Iune, and the seede is ripe in Iuly and August.

✱ The Names.

Gentian is called in Greeke γεντιανη in Latine and in Shoppes Gentiana: of Apuleius Aloe gallica, νάρκη, Narce, χερώνιον, Chironion, Basilica, Cyminalis: in English Felworste: in frenche Gentiane: in high Douche, Entzian, and Bitterwurtz: in base Almaigne, Gentiaen. It is also called Genuane in Italian and Spanishe.

✱ The



✱ *The cause of the Name.*

Gentius king of Illyria was the first founder out of this herbe, and the first that vsed it in medicine, and therefore it was called Gentian after the sayde kinges name.

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of Gentian is hoate and drie in thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Gentian made into powder, and taken in quantitie of a dram with wine, a little peper & Rue, is profitable for them that are bitten or stong of any venimous or madde beastes, and is also good for them that haue taken any poyson.

The same dronke with water, is good against the diseases of the liuer & stomacke, it helpeth digestion, and keepeth the meate in the stomacke, and the vse of it is very good agaynst all coide diseases of the interior or inner partes.

The iuyce of the same roote cureth the payne and ache of the syde, & helpeth them that haue taken great falles, and bruises, and are bursten, for it dissolueth and scattereth congeled blood, and cureth the sayde hurtes.

The roote of Gentian also cureth deepe festered, and fretting sores and woundes, whan the iuyce thereof is stilled or dropped into them.

The same iuyce applyed or layde to with fine linte or linnen, doth swage and mitigate the payne and burning heate of the eyes: and scoureth away and clenseth the skinne of the body from all foule and euilfaoured spottes, beyng annoynted or straked therewith.

The roote of Gentian being applyed vnder in manner of a Pessarie or mother Suppositorie, prouoketh the flowers, and draweth forth the dead fruit.

## Of Crucjata or Dwarf Gentian and Alisma. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The Description.*

**D**warf Gentian hath rounde stalkes of a spanne long or somewhat more, they be also holowe, & spaced with certayne knottie ioyntes, the leaues be long narrowe and thicke, and growe also by couples one agaynst another, and falling somewhat backwardes lyke the other Gentian, the flowers be blew, long and holowe within lyke belles, growing forth of greene huskes, standing rounde togyther at the top of the stalkes and about the stem at certaine spaces. The roote is white, round, and long, and pearled or thrust through in certayne places crossewise, which is the cause it is called Crucjata, as some say: but it is rather so called of the fashion of the flowers, as Pena saith.

Some men also take the herbe Alisma or Saponaria for a kinde of Crucjata, it hath rounde stalkes with ioyntes or knottes: it is of a cubite or a foote and a halfe long, or more, the leaues be large with beynes or ribbes, lyke the leaues of broade plantayne, sauing they be smaller, & most commonly growing by couples at euery ioynt, and bending or falling backwardes, especially those which grow next the roote. The flowers grow in the top of the stalkes, & also about the vpper ioyntes in tuffets, of sweet sauour, & colour somtymes red as a rose, and somtymes of a light purple or white colour, growing out of long rounde huskes, & are made of fīue leaues set togyther, in the middle wherof are certaine small hearie thredde. The rootes be long & thicke, & grow or creepe crookedly, by whiche there hang certayne small hearie thredde lyke to the rootes of Beares foote or Setterworthe.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in certayne gardens of Brabant: and els where it groweth by fluddes, brookes, & riuers, & in moyst places that are open against the Sunne. It continueth a long time in gardens.

✱ *The*





✠ The Tyme.

They flower in June, July, and August.

✠ The Names.

- 1 The first is called in Germanie Hodelgheer, and Speerenstich: in base Almaigne Hadelgheer: of some in Latine Cruciata, that is to say, Crossed. Both in forme and facultie, it seemeth to be a kinde of Gentian, & Conrade Gelnere iudgeth it so to be, and therefore it may be called *Gentiana minor*, that is to say in English, the smal or Dwarf Gētian. for there is another Cruciata, so called bycause y leaues are set togyther, standing like to a Burgonion Crosse, wherof shalbe spoken amongst the kindes of Hadder. Some would haue it to be called *Chiliodynamin*: but *Polemonia* is called *Chiliodynamis* of the Cappadotians, as *Dioscorides* writeth, but with this *Polemonia* the Dwarfe Gentian hath no lykelyhode.
- 2 The seconde is commonly called *Saponarium*, bycause of the clensing or scouring propertie that is in his leaues: for whan they are brused, they yeelde a certayne iuyce which wil scoure almost lyke soope. But *Ruellius* describeth an other Soapeworte. Some call it *Herbam tunicam*: yet it is none of the cloue Gillofers, and muche lesse any of the kindes of Polimonij, which are taken for Sweete Williams or Tolmeyners, as we haue written in the Chap. of Gillofers. It shoulde rather seeme to be *Alisma* or *Damasonium*, sauing that the stalke for the most part is not single, but most commonly groweth forth into certayne branches or diuisions: & the rootes should be greater or thicker than the rootes of Bearefoote: But the leaues are agreeable with the description of  
Alisma,



Alisma, and so is the tuft or bundle of flowers at the top. But the stalke of Alisma is single and slender, and the rootes shoulde be also slender: whiche declare the diuerſitie betwixt this Saponaria, and Alisma. Some do also take it for struthion, but it is nothing lyke: we may call it in English Soopewort: some all it Hocke Gillofer.

✱ *The Nature.*

The bitterneſſe of theſe herbes, doth manifeſtly declare, that they be hoate and drie, in qualitie not much vnlyke Gentian.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues or roote of Croſſeworte Gentian, or Dwarfſe Gentian Dronken, doth clenſe and ſcoure the breaſt, from all ſuperfluities, and groſſe ſlegimes, that are gathered togyther in the ſame, and it is good agaynſt the falling ſickeſſe.

If it be taken as is aforeſayde, or taken in powder, it is good agaynſt al be-  
B  
nome and poyſon and againſt the infection of the ayre, and the peſtilence.

It is good to waſhe woundes & corrupt vlcers, in the wine wherein it hath  
C  
ben boyled, or to ſtrawe the powder of it into the ſame: for it clenſeth & healeth the ſame.

The ſwine heardeſ of Germanie, do geue it chopt very ſmal to their hogges  
D  
and ſwine to eate, and by this meanes do keepe them from the Murren, and ſuche lyke contagious diſeaſes, as chaunce to their cattell in corrupt ſeaſon.

## Of Elecampane. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The Deſcription.*

Helenium.

Elecampane hath great, broad, ſoft  
E  
leaues, immediatly ſpringing vp fro the  
roote, not much differing fro the leaues  
of white Mullin, but greater and larger, a-  
mongſt which ſpringeth vp a thicke hearie  
long ſtalke, commonly longer than a man,  
beſet with leaues of y ſame ſorte, but ſmal-  
ler, of a light greene colour aboue, but whi-  
tiſh vnderneath, at the top of the ſtalke there  
growe fayre, large, yelow, ſhining flow-  
ers lyke ſtarres, and in figure lyke to Chry-  
ſanthemon or golden flower, but a great  
deale larger, & almoſt as large as y palme  
of ones hande: The which whan they fade  
or periſh, do chage into a fine downe or ſoft  
Cotton, wherunto the ſeede is ioyned, & is  
carried away with the winde, like Thiſtell  
ſeede. The roote is great and thicke, with  
many other ſmal rootes & buddes vneuely  
adiopning, and couered with a thicke rinde  
or barke, of a browne earthly colour with-  
out, but moſt commonly white within, & is  
not very ſtrōg or ranke of ſauor whan it is  
freſh and greene: but whan it is drie, it is  
very aromaticall, and hath in it a certayne  
fat and Oylie moyſture or ſubſtance.

The ſeconde Helenium whereof Dioſcorides writeth, is vnknownen to vs:  
it hath tender branches creeping alongſt the ground, beſet with many leaues  
like the pulſe lentilles. The roote is whitith & thicke as ones little finger, large  
aboue and narrow downewardes.

✱ *The*





✱ *The Place.*

- 1 Elecampane delighteth in good fertill soyle, as in balleyes and medowes, it is also founde in hilles and shadowie wooddes, but not commonly in drye groundes. It is very common in England, Flaunders, and Brabant, and very well knowen in all places.

The second groweth in places adioyning to the Sea, and vpon litle hilles.

✱ *The Tyme.*

- 2 Elecampane flowreth in Iune and Iuly, the seede is ripe in August. The best tyme to gather the roote, is at the ende of September, whan it hath lost his stalkes and leaues.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called *ἐλένιον*: in Latine Inula, and Enula: in Shoppes Enula Campana: of some Panaces chironion, or Panaces centaunion: in Englishe Elecampane, Scabworthe, and Horseheele: in frenche *Enula Campana*: in Germanie *Allantwurtz*: in base Almaine *Allantwurtel*, and Galantwurtel: in Italian *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spanishe Raiz del alla.

- 2 The seconde kinde is called *Helenium Aegyptiacum*, but yet vnknowen to men of this tyme.

✱ *The Nature.*

Elecampane being yet greene, hath a superfluous moysture whiche ought first to be consumed befoze it be occupied. But that moysture being dreyed vp, it is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the seconde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Elecampane dronken, prouoketh vrine and womens flowers, and is good for them that are greened with inwarde burstinges, or haue any member drawen togyther or shonke.

The roote taken with hony in an Electuarie, clenseth the brest, ripeth toughsleme, and maketh it easie to be spit out, and is good for the cough and shortnesse of breath.

The same made in powder and dronke, is good agaynst the bytinges and stinginges of venimous beastes, and agaynst windinesse and blastinges of inwarde partes.

A Confiture made of the sayde roote, is very wholesome for the stomacke, and helpeth digestion.

The leaues boyled in wine, and layde to the place of the Sciatica, swageth the payne of the same.

## Of Spicknel Meue/ or Meon. Chap. xv.

Matthiolus figure is almost lyke the first kinde of Libanotidis, & as Turner and he writeth, is called in Douche Bearewortes, or Hartes wortes.

✱ *The Description.*

Con of Dioscorides is described amongst the rootes, wherefore we haue none other knowledge of the fashion of the same, but as our Ancientes haue left it vs in writing. This haue I sayde, to the intent that men may knowe, that those herbes which the Apothecaries and others do vse at this day in Physike, are not the true Meon, whiche we shoulde not tell howe to knowe, if that men coulde not finde the fashion, and nature of the right Meon described.

Meon according to Dioscorides, is lyke to Dyll in stalkes and leaues, but it is thicker and of the heigth of two cubites or three foote. The rootes are long, small, well smelling and chafing or heating the tongue, and they are scattering here and there, some right and some awry.

✱ *The*



✱ *The Place.*

New groweth plenteously in in Macedonia and Spayne.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *μῆον*: in Latine *Meū*: in shoppes *New*, which do but only keepe y name, for the true *Neon* is yet vnknowē, but the *Apothe- Meum. Neon.*

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of *Neon* is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the seconde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of *Neum* boyled in water, or onely soked in water and dronke, doth mightily open the stoppings of the kidneies & bladder; they prouoke vrine, ease and helpe the strangurie, and they consume all windinesse and blastings of the stomacke.

The same takē with hony, do appease the paynes and gripinges of the belly, are good for the affections of the mother, podagres and aches of ioyntes, and against al Catarrhes & Phlegmes falling down vpon the brest.

If women sit ouer the decoction thereof, it bringeth downe their sicknesse.

The same layde vpon the lowest part of the belly of young children, will cause them to pisse and make water.

✱ *The Daunger.*

If to muche of the roote of this herbe be dronken, it causeth head ache.

**Of Peonie. Chap.xvi.**

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of *Peonie*, as *Dioscorides* and the *Auncientes* write, that is to say, the male and female.

✱ *The Description.*

**M**ale *Peonie* hath thicke redde stalkes of a Cubite long: the leaues be great and large, made of diuers leaues growing or ioyned together, not muche vnlyke the Walnut tree leafe in fashion and greatnesse: at the hyghest of the stalke there groweth fayre large red flowers, very well lyke red roses, hauing also in the middes yelow threddes or heares. After the falling away of the leaues, there groweth vp great coddes or huskes three or foure togyther, the whiche do open whan they be ripe, in the opening whereof there is to be seene, a faire red coloured lining, and a polished blacke shining seede, full of white substance. The rootes be white, long, small, and well smelling.





The female Peonie at his first springing bp, hath also his stalkes redde and thicke: the leaues be also large and great, but diuided into more partes, almost like the leaues of Angelica, louage, or Marche. The flowers in like manner be great and red, but yet lesser and paler then the flowers of the male kinde. The coddess and seede are like the other. In these rootes are diuers knobbes or knotttes as great as Acornes.

¶ Yet haue you another kinde of Peonie, the which is like the second kinde, but his flowers and leaues are much smaller, and the stalkes shorter, the whiche some call Mayden or Virgin Peonie: although it beareth red flowers and seede lyke the other.

Pæonia mas. Male Peonie.

Pæonia fœmina. Female Peonie.

✱ The Place.

The kindes of Peonies are founde planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

✱ The Tyme.

Peonie flowreth at the beginning of May, and deliuereth his seede in Iune.

✱ The Names.

Peonie is called in Greeke παιωνία: and in Latine Pæonia: of some πιντόρεος, γλυκυσ, Dulcisida, and Idæus Dactylus, of Apuleius Aglaophotis, σελήνιον, σιχομήνιον, θεοσόνιον, σελινόγονον, and Herba casta: in shoppes Pionia: in high Douche Peonien blum, Peonie rosen, Gichtwurtz, Runigzblum, Pfingstrosen: in base Almaigne Pioene, and Pioenbloemen, and in some places of Flaunders Mastbloemen.

✱ The cause of the Name.

Peonie tooke his name first of that good old man Pæon, a very ancient Physician, who first taught the knowledge of of this herbe.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Peonie dried, and the quantitie of a Beane of the same dronken with Meade called Hydromel, bringeth downe womens flowers, scoureth the mother of women brought a bed, and appeaseth the griping paynes, and tormentes of the belly.

The same openeth the stopping of the liner, and the kidneyes, and sod with red wine stoppeth the belly.

The roote of the male Peonie hanged about the necke healeth, the falling sicknesse (as Galen and many other haue proued) especiall in young children.

Ten or twelue of the red seedes, dronken with thicke and rough red wine, doth stop the red issues of women.

Fiftene or sixtene of the blacke cornes or seedes dronke in wine or Meade, helpeth the strangling and paynes of the Matrix or mother, and is a speciall good remedie for them that are troubled with the night Mare (which is a disease wherein men seeme to be oppressed in the night as with some great burthen and sometimes to be overcome with their enemies) and it is good against melancholique dreames.





## Of Valerian Phu or Setwal. Chap. xvij.

✱ The Kyndes.

**T**here be two sortes of Valerian, the garden and wilde: and the wilde Valerian is of two kindes, the great and small: Besides all these there is yet a strange kinde, the which is now called Greeke Valerian.

1. Valeriana hortensis.

Setwalloz garden Valerian.

2. Valeriana sylvestris maior.

The greater wilde Valerian.



✱ The Description.

**S**etwall or garden Valerian, at the first hath broade leaues of a whitish Greene colour, amongst which there commeth by a round hollow, plaine, and a knottie stalke. Uppon the whiche stalkes there groweth leaues spread abroad and cut, lyke leaues of the roote called garden Parsenep: at the highest of y stalke groweth tufts of Cozones with white flowers, of a light blew or carnation colour at the beginning and afterwarde white. The roote is as thicke as a finger, with little rootes and threddees adioyning therevnto.

**T**he great wilde Valerian, is almost lyke to the garden Valerian, it hath also playne, round, hollow stalkes, diuided with knottes. The leaues are lyke displayed winges, made of many smal leaues set one against another, lyke the leaues of Setwall or garden Valerian, whiche growe at the bpper part of the stalke, but much greater and more clouē or cut. The flowers grow and are like to the garden kinde, of a colour drawing towardes a light blew or skye colour. The roote is tender winding and trayling here and there, and putting forth euery yere newe plantes or springes in sundrie places.

**T**he little wilde Valerian, is very wellike the right great Valerian, but it is  
ff ij                      alwayes



alwayes lesse. The first and neathermost leaues are like the litle leaues of Plantaine, the rest which grow about the stalke, are very much and deeply cut, very wel lyke to the leaues of wilde Valerian, or like the leaues which grow about the stalke of garde Valerian. The stalke be round with ioyntes, about the length of a hande. The flowers be like to y flowers of the aforesaid kindes. The rootes be smal, & creeping alongst y grounde.

The Greekeish Valerian hath two or three holow stalke, or moe: vpon y which groweth spread leaues almost lyke the leaues of wilde Valerian, but longer, narrower, and more finely cut, lyke the leaues of the wylde fette, but somewhat bigger. The flowers grow thicke clustering together at the top of the stalke of a light Azure or blew color, parted into fise litle leaues, hauing in the middle smal white thredde pointed with a litle yellow at the tops. The seede is small growing in round huskes. The rootes are nothing els like, but smal threds.

✱ The Place.

The garden Valerian and Greeke Valerian are sown & planted in gardens. The other two kindes grow here in moyst places, and in watery medowes lying low.

✱ The Tyme.

The three first kindes of Valerian do flower from May to August. The Greeke Valerian doth flower most commonly in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The Names.

1 The first kinde of these herbes is called in Greeke φρ. Phu: in Latine Valeriana, and Nardus syluestris, or Nardus rustica: in shoppes Valeriana domestica, or Valeriana hortēsis, of some in these dayes Marinella, Genicularis, and Herba benedicta: in frenche Valeriane: in high Douche Grosz Baldrian: in base Almaigne, taine or groote Valeriā, & of some S. Ioris cruyt, or Speer cruyt, that is to say, Spearwurte, or Speare herbe, bycause his first leaues at their first comming vp, in making are lyke to the Iron or head of a Speare: in English Setwal, or Sydwall.

2 The second kinde is called Valeriana syluestris, Phu syluestre, and Valeriana syluestris maior: in frenche grande Valerian sauage: in high Douch wilde Baldriā, Katzenwurtzel, Augenwurtz, Wendwurtz, & Dennenmarcke: in base Almaigne, wilde Valeriane: in English the great wilde Valerian.

3 The third is a kinde of wilde Valerian, and therefore we do call it, Valeriana syluestris minor, that is to say, the small wilde Valerian, and also Phu paruum, and Valeriana minor.



4. Phu Grēcū. Valeriana peregrina. Greekeish Valerian.





The fourth is called of the Herbozistes of our time Phu Grecum, & Valeriana Græca, that is to say, Greeklis, or Greke Valerian, & it may be wel called Valeriana peregrina, or Pseudophu, for this is no Valerian, but some other strange herbe, the which we cannot compare to any of the herbes described by Dioscorides, except it be the right Auricula muris, for the which it is taken of some.

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of Valerian is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the rootes of Setwal dronken, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe womens flowers, and helpeth the ache and paynes of the side, and stomacke. They be of like vertue being made in powder and dronke in wine. And they be put into preseruatiues and medicines made agaynst poyson, and the pestilence, as Tryacles and Mithridats.

The leaues & rootes of the great wilde Valerian boyled in water, do heale the viceration and blisring of the mouth, especially the roughnesse, and inflammation of the throte, if one washe his mouth or gargarize therewith.

Men do vse to giue it with great profit in drenches, to such as are burstē win.

The two other Valerians be not vsed in medicine.

English men vse Greeke Valerian, against cuttes and woundes.

Roselenting } Roote. ✱ *The Description.* Rhodia radix. Rosewurt.  
Roselming }



Rosewurt hath thre or foure stalkes growing frō the roote, setful of thicke leaues, lyke y leaues of Lyblong or Crassula maior, but they are moze narrower, & cut or hackt at the top. The roote is thicke, hauing many smal hearie threddes, & whan it is eyther brysted or bursten, it doth sente and sauor like the Rose, & of that it tooke his name.

✱ *The Place.*

Rosewurt or the roote sanering like the Rose, groweth in Macedonia and Hungarie: in this Countrie the Herbozistes do plante it in their gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May, but it beareth flower very seldome.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke ροδία ρίζα: in Latine Radix Rhodia, & Radix rosata: in frenche Racine sentant les roses: in high Douche Rosenwurtz: in bafe Almaigne Rosenwortel: in Englishe Rosewurt or the roote sauouring of the Rose.

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote which smelleth like the rose, especially of that sozte whiche groweth in Macedonia, is hoate in the second degree, and of subtile and fine partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote Rhodia layde to the temples of the forehead with oyle of roses, alayeth head ache.





## Of bastard Pelitory or Bartram. Chap. xix.

✱ The Description.

Pyrethrum. Bartram.

**P**elitory hath leaues muche lyke to fenil, al finely cut or hacket. The flowers are yellow in y<sup>e</sup> middle, set round about with little white leaues somewhat blew vnder, like y<sup>e</sup> flowers of Camomil, or lyke the flowers of the great dasie. The roote is long and straight, somtimes as byg as a finger, hoate and burning the tongue.

✱ The Place.

This herbe is not founde growing of him selfe in this Countrie, but it is found planted in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

✱ The Tyme.

Pelitory flowreth after May vntyl the end of somer, in which season the seede is ripe.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *πύρεθρον*: in Latine *Saliuaris*: in shopps *Pyrethrum*, of some also in Greke *πύρενον*, *πύρεωρον*, & *πυρίτις*: in frenche *Pyrethre*, or *Pied d' Alexandre*: in high Douch *Bertram*. Albeit mine Authoz setteth forth this herbe for *Pyrethro*, yet it is not answerable vnto *Dioscorides* *Pyrethrum*, or *Saliuarem*, wherfore I thinke we may wel cal it bastard Pelitory or Bertram.

✱ The Nature.

The roote of *Pyrethre* is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Pelitory taken with hony, is good agaynst the falling sicknes, & the Apoplexie, the long and olde diseases of the head, and against all colde diseases of the brayne.

The same holden in the mouth & chewed, draweth forth great quantitie of & waterish fleme.

The same sodden in vineger, & kept warme in the mouth, doth mitigate and alay the tooth ache.

The Oyle wherein Pellitory hath ben boyled, is good to annoynt the body to cause a man swet, and is excellent good for any place of the body that is bruised and shaken for colde, and for members that are benumbed or foundered: and for such as are stricken with the Palsie.

## Of wilde Pelitory. Chap. xx.

✱ The Description.



Wilde Pellitory hath round brittle branches: the leaues be long & narrow hacket round about like a Saw, at the highest of the stalke grow flowers like the flowers of Camomil, yelow in the middle, & set round about with smal white leaues: the roote is tender & ful of threds: the whole herbe is sharpe & biting, almost in tast like Pellitory of Spayne, & for cause men cal it also wild Pellitory.





✱ *The Place.*

Wilde Pellitory is founde about the borders of feeldes, in high meadowes and shadowy places, & sometimes vpon mountaynes and stony places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This Pellitory flowreth from Maye vntyll September.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, that is to say, Wilde Pellitory: in frenche *Pyrethre sauvage*: in Douche Wilden Bertram: of some Weisz Reinfahrn, that is to say, White Tansie. This is not *παραμικη*, Parmice, or *Sternumentaria*, but another herbe vnknewen of the Auncientes.

✱ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate and drye.

✱ *The Vertues.*

This herbe holden in the mouth and chewed, bringeth lykewise fro the brayne slymie flemme, almost as mightily as Pellitory of Spayne: it is very good against the tooth ache.

It is also good in Sallades, as Taragon and Roquet, whereof shalbe writen in the fifth booke.

## Of false Dictam. Chap. xxi.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**his herbe is lyke to *Lentiscus*, or *Lycorag* in branches and leaues, it beareth rounde blackish and rough stalkes, and leaues displayed and spread lyke *Lycorag*, at the top of the stalkes growe fayre flowers, somewhat turning towarde blew, the whiche on the vpper part, or halfe-deale hath foure or fyue leaues, and in the lower, or neather of the same flower it hath small long threddes crooking and hanging downe almost lyke a bearde. The flowers perished, there commeth in the place of eche flower foure or fyue coddess, something rough without, and slymie to be handled, and of a strong sauour almost smelling lyke a Goate: in the which is contained a blacke, playne, shining seede. The rootes be long and white, sometyme as thicke as a finger, and do growe a thwart one another.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in the Ile of Candie, as *Dioscorides* writeth, in this Countrie it is founde in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in this Countrie in Iune and Iuly, and sometymes the seede commeth to rypenesse.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *περίστυον*: in Latine *Tragium*: and is the first kind of *Tragium* described by *Dioscorides*. Some herboristes call it *Fraxinella*:

ff iiii

and





and some Apothecaries do vse the roote of it in steede of Dycam, and do call it Dyptamum, not without great errour, and therfore it is called of some Pseudodictamum nothum, that is to say, Bastarde or false Dictam.

*(The Nature.)*

Tragium is almost hoate in the third degree, and of subtil partes.

*\* The Vertues.*

The seede of Tragium taken to the quantitie of a dragma, is good agaynst the strangurie, it prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone in the bladder, & bringeth it forth: and it moueth the termes or flowers of women.

The lyke vertue hath the leaues and iuyce to be taken after the same sorte: and being layde to outwardly, it draweth out thornes and splinters.

The roote taken with a little Rhenbarbe, killeth, & driueth forth wormes, & is very singular & of excellent vertue agaynst the same, as men in these dayes haue proued by experience.

It is sayde also (as recordeth Dioscorides) that the wilde Goates whan they be stroken with darts or arrowes, by the eating of this herbe do cause the same to fall from out of their bodyes, aswell as if they had eaten of the ryght Dycam. And it is possible, that for the same cause this herbe was first taken in shoppes in steede of the right Dycam.

Tragium.



## Of Polemonium. Chap. xxiij.

*\* The Description.*

**P**olemonium hath tender stalkes, with ioyntes: the leaues are meetely brode, alwaies two set at euery ioynt one against another, at the highest of the stalkes groweth white flowers, hanging downwarde and ioyning one to another lyke a tuttay, or little nosegaye, after whiche flowers there commeth blacke seede, inclosed in rounde huskes. The roote is white, playne and long.

Yet there is an other herbe taken for Polemonium, whiche doth also bring forth long stalkes, with knottes or ioyntes: it is much longer than the aforesayd kinde, hauing long leaues, narrow at the top, and broad beneath where as they be ioyned to the stalke. The flowers of this kinde be of an orient or cleare redde colour, and do growe in tuftetes almost lyke Valerian. The roote is long, white, and thicke, and wel sauouring.

The Polemonium wherof Absyrus speaketh, is the Posse minte described in the secon de booke.

*\* The*



## Polemonium. Beenalbum.

## Polemonij altera species.



## ✱ The Place.

Both these kindes grow bpō mountaines in rough stony places: men plant them here in gardens.

## ✱ The Tyme.

These herbes do flower in June & July.

## ✱ The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke πολεμώνιον, καὶ φιλαίτηρια: in Latine Polemonium, & Polemonia, of soine, χιλιόδυναμις, Chiliodynamis, & is to say, a hundred vertues, or properties: in shops, as witnesseth Bernardus of Gondonio, Herba tunica: of Herboristes at this day Behen, or Beēn album. Yet notwithstanding this is not that kinde of Behen, wherof Serapio writeth in his CCxiiij. Chapter.

2 The seconde is also taken for Polemonium, & is called of Herboristes Behen rubrum, this herbe should seeme to be Narcissus wherof Virgil in his Georgiques, and Columella in hortis maketh mention.

## ✱ The Nature.

Polemonium is of complexion dry in the seconde degree.

## ✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Polemonia drunken in wine, is good agaynst the blooddy fyre, & and agaynst the bitinges and stinginges of venomous beastes.

The same drunken in water, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the strangury and paynes about the huckle bone or hanche.

Men vse it with vineger, against the hardnesse and stoppinges of the melt or spleene, and to all such as are by any meanes greued about the melt.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, taketh away tooth ache.

The same pounce & layde to, cureth the stinginges of Scorpions: & in deede it hath so great strength against Scorpions, that whosoever do but holde the same in his hande, cannot be stong, or hurt by any Scorpion.

All these last recited vertues from B. 10 E. are not found in the last Douch copy. Yet they be all in my French copy, the which I haue and is in diuers places newly corrected and amended by the Author him selfe.



## Of English Galangall. Chap. xxij.

¶ The Description.

Cyperus. English Gallangal.

**C**yperus leaues are long, narrow, and hard. The stalke is triangled of a cubite long, in the top wherof groweth litle leaues white seede springing out. The roote is long interlaced one within another, hauing many thredde, of a browne colour and sweete sauour.

2 Besides this there is found another kinde like to the aforesayd in leaues and stemmes: but it hath no long rootes, but diuers round little rootes of þ bignesle of an Olyue ioynning together: And of this sort Dioscorides hath written.

3 One may wel place amongst þ kindes of Cyperus, the litle rootes called Trasi (of þ Italians) for their leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Cyperus, but they be smaller & narrower, the rootes be almost like to smal nuttes, or like the silke wormes wrapped rounde in their silke, before they turne into Mothes or Butterflies, and hang together plentifully, by little smal threds, these rootes be sweet in taste almost like Chestnuts.

¶ The Place.

Cyperus as witnesseth Dioscorides, groweth in low moyst places, & is not commonly founde in this Countrey, but in the gardens of some Herboristes.

¶ The Tyme.

This herbe bringeth forth his spikie top, & seede with leaues, in June and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke κυπερος: in Latine Cyperus, Cypirus, and Cyperis, of some Aspalathum, & Erylisceptrum: in shoppes Cyperus: of Cornelius Celsus, Iuncus quadratus, of Plinie Iunculus angulosus, and Triangularis. in Frenche Souchet in Douche wylden Galgan: in English Galangal.

The rootes called Trasos, are also named of them þ write now Dulcichimū: in Spayne Auellanada, & of the commons of Italy (as is aforesaid) Trasi, & Trasci. Some learned men thinke þ this is μαμίρας, Mamiras, wherof Paulus Aegineta writeth, which Auicen calleth Memirem, or rather ὁλόκονιτις, Holoconitis, of Hippocrates.

¶ The Nature.

The roote of Cyperus or English Galangal, is hoate and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The rootes of Cyperus boyled and dronke prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse, driueth forth the stone, and is a helpe to them that haue the Dropsie.

The same taken after the same manner is a remedy against the stinging and poysons of Scorpions, and agaynst the cough.

It is also good agaynst the coldnesse and stoppings of the mother if the belly be bathed warme therewithall.





The same made into powder closeth vp and healeth the olde running sores of the mouth and secrete partes (although they eate, and waste the flesh) if it be strowed therein, or layde therevpon with wyne.

It is customably, and also with great profite put into hoate oyntments and playsters maturatiue.

The seede of Cyperus dronken with water, as Plinie sayth, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and all the superfluous running forth of womens flowers: but if to much thereof be taken, it engendzeth headache.

## Of white Hellebor or Pesewurte. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The Description.*

*Veratrum album.*

**T**he white Ellebor hath great broad leaues, with ribbes or sinewes like the leaues of the great Plantayne or Gentian. The stalke is rounde two or three foote high, at the vpmoist part wherof groweth alongest and rounde about the top, the flowers one aboue another, pale of color, diuided into sixe little leaues, the which haue a greene line ouerthwart. The same being passed, there commeth in their places sinall huskes wherin is cōteyned the seede, the roote is rounde, as thicke as a mans finger or thombe, white both without and within hauing many thicke laces or threddy stringes.

✱ *The Place.*

White Hellebor groweth in Anticpra, neare about the mountayne Deta, and in Capadocia & Syria, but the best groweth in Cyrene. The Herboristes of this Countrie do set it in their gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

White Hellebor flourisheth in this Countrie in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

This kind of Hellebor is called in Greke *μακρολευκος*: in Latine *Veratrum album*: in shoppes *Helleborus albus*: of some *Pignatoxaris* & *Sanguis Herculis*: in frech *Ellebore blanc*: in high Douche *Weisz Nieswurtz*: in balse Almaine *Witte Nieswortel* or *wit Niescruyt*: in English *White Hellebor*, *Peseworte*, and *Lingwort*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of Ellebor is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of white Ellebor causeth one to vomit vp mightily and with great force, all superfluous, stymie, venemous and naughtie humours. Likewise it is good agaynst the falling sicknesse, Phrensies, olde payne of the head, madnesse, sadnesse, the gowt, and Sciatica, all sortes of dropies, poyson, and agaynst





agaynst all colde diseases, that be harde to cure, and suche as wyll not peelde to any medicine. But as concerning the preparation thereof before it be ministred to any, and also in what sort the body that shall receiue it ought to be prepared, it hath ben very well and largely described by diuers olde Doctors, wherof I minde not to intreate, bycause y rules to be obserued be so long, that they cannot be comprehended in fewe wordes, for they may well fyll a booke, and bycause Galen teacheth, that one ought not to minister this vehement and strong roote in inwarde medicines, but onely to apply the same outwardly.

Therefore it is good to be vled agaynst all roughnesse of the skinne, wylde scurffe, knobbes, foule spottes, and the leprey, if it be layde thereto with Oyle of Myntmentes.

The same cut into gobbins or slices, and put into fistulas, taketh away the hardnesse of them.

The same put vnder in manner of a Pessarie, bringeth downe flowers, and expelleth the dead childe.

The powder thereof put into the nose, or snift vp into the same, causeth snee, sing, warmeth and purgeth the brayne from grosse slymie humours, & causeth them to come out at the nose.

The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth toothache, and mingled with eye medicines, doth cleare and sharpen the sight.

The roote of Heilebor pounce with meale and hony, is good to kill Myles and Rattes and suche lyke beastes, and to driue them away: lyke wyse if it be boyled with mylke, and Wasps and flies do eate thereof, it killeth them, for whatsoeuer doth eate of it, doth swell and breake: and by this we may iudge howe perillous this roote is.

✱ *The Daunger.*

White Ellebor vnprepared, and taken out of time and place, or to muche in quantitie, is very hurtfull to the body: for it choketh, and troubleth all the inward partes, draweth togyther and shrinketh al the finewes of mans body, and in fine it sleaeth the partie. Therefore it ought not to be taken vnprepared, neyther than without good heede and great aduisement. For such people as be either to yong or to old, or feeble, or spit blood, or be greued in their stomackes; whose breastes are straight and narrowe, and their neckes long, suche feeble people may by no meanes deale with it, without ieopardie and danger. Wherfore these landleapers, Roges, and ignorant Asses, which take vpō them without learning and practise, do very euill, for they giue it without discretion to al people, whether they be young or olde, strong or feeble, and sometimes they kill their patientes, or at the least they put them in perill or great daunger of their lyues.

**Of wilde white Ellebor or Resewurte. Chap. xxv.**

✱ *The Description.*



This herbe is lyke vnto the white Ellebor abouesayd, but in al partes it is smaller: it hath a straight stalke with sinowey leaues, like the leaues of Plantaine or white Ellebor, but smaller. The flowers hang downe from the stalke of a white colour, holowe in the middle, with small yellowe and incarnate spottes, of a very strange fashion, & whan they are gone, there cometh vp smal seede like sande closed in thicke huskes. The rootes are spread here and there full of sappe, with a thicke barke, of a bitter taste.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in Brabant in certayne moyst medowes, and darke shadowie places.



✿ The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἑλεβορίνη*, because it is lyke in fashion to white Hellebor : in Latine Helleborine, and Epipactis : in high Douche wylde wit Niescruyt, that is to say, wylde white Ellebor. Some thynke, that Eleborine is an herbe lyke to Elleborus onely in vertues, and not in fashion. These fellows wyl not receiue this herbe for Helleborine: but by this they may know their errour, because nexther Galen nor Dioscorides do attribute any of the properties of Ellebor to Helleborine.

✿ The Nature.

This herbe is of hoate and drie complexion.

✿ The Vertues.

The decoction of Helleborine dronke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and is very good for such as are by any kinde of meanes diseased in their liuers, or haue receiued any poyson, or are bitten by any manner venemous beast.

**Of blacke Hellebor. Chap. xxvi.**

*Veratrum nigrum* Dioscorides.

Blacke Hellebor.



Helleborine,



*Planta Leonis.*

Christwort.



Gg

✿ The



✱ *The Kyndes.*

**V**nder the name of *Helleborus niger*, that is to say, blacke Ellebor, are comprehended (by the Herboristes of our time) three sortes of herbes, wherof the first is muche lyke in description to *Helleborus niger*, of *Dioscorides*: The seconde is a strange herbe not muche differing in vertue from the true blacke Hellebor, and is called *Christes herbe*, and is much lyke in description to *Helleborus niger*, that *Theophrastus* speaketh of: The thirde is commonly called of the lowe Douchmen *Wiercruyt*, that is to say, *Fierwurte*, *Pseudohelleborus*. Bastard Hellebor the Loufwurt. blacke.



✱ *The Description.*

1. **T**he true blacke Hellebor hath rough blackish leaues, parted with foure or fiue deepe cuttes, like the fashion of the vine leafe, or as *Dioscorides* saith, like the leaues of the Plane tree, but much lesser, the stalkes be even and playne, at the top whereof grow flowers in little tuffetes, thicke set like to scabious, of a light blew colour. After the falling of whiche flowers commeth the seede whiche is not muche vnlike to wheate. The rootes are many small blacke long threddes comming altogether from one head.
2. *Christes herbe* hath great thicke greene leaues, cut into seuen or eyght parts, whereof each part is long and sharpe at the top, and one halfe thereof is cut and snipt about like a sawe, the other halfe leafe next to the stalke is plaine and not cut. The flowers grow amongst the leaues vpon short stemmes comming from the roote, and are of the bignesse of a grote, or shilling, of a faire colour as white as snow, hauing in the middle many short, tender, & fine threddes, tipped with yellow. After the flowers haue staide a long tyme, whan they begin to perill, they become blew, & afterward greene. After the flowers it bringeth forth  
four



four or fiue cods or huskes ioyning together almost like y huske of Columbine wherein is conteyned the seede. It hath in the steede of a roote many thicke blacke stringes.

The leaues of Bastard Hellebor are somewhat like y leaues of the aforesaid Christes herbe, but muche smaller, parted likewise & cut into diuers other narrow leaues, which are cut round about on euery side like a sawe. The flowers come not from the roote, but grow vpon the stemmes wher as the leaues take hold, & are much lesse then y flowers of Christes herbe, of a greene or herbelike colour. After the passing away of which flowers, commeth vp also foure or fiue litle huskes or cods ioyning one in another, wherin is seede, which is blacke & round. The rootes are many blacke threddees wouen, or interlaced together.

Loufwurt which Fuchsius counteth for a kinde of blacke Hellebor, ye shall finde it hereafter amongst the Aconites, whereof it is a kinde.

The other which Hierom Bock setteth out for blacke Hellebor, the which also of the Apothecaries hath ben so taken, is described in the second part of this Historie, where as it is also declared, y it is no kinde of blacke Hellebor, but the right Bupthalmum, or Dre eye, and therefore neither hurtful nor dangerous as it hath ben moze largely declared.

#### ¶ The Place.

Blacke Hellebor groweth in Aetolia, vpon the mountayne Pelicon in Beotia, and vpon Darnassus mount in Phocidia: and in this Countrie it is found in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

Christes wurtes likewise, is not common in this Countrie, but is only found in the gardens of some Herboristes.

The bastarde blacke Hellebor groweth in certayne woods of this Countrie, as in the wood Soenie in Brabant, & it is set or planted in diuers gardens.

#### ¶ The Tyme.

The blacke Hellebor in this Countrie flowreth in Iune, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

Christes wurte flowreth al bytimes about Christmas, in Januarie, & almost vntill March, in Februarie the old leaues fall of, and they spring forth againe in Marche.

The blacke Bastarde Hellebor flowreth also bytimes, but most commonly in Februarie, sometimes also vntil April.

#### ✱ The Names.

Blacke Hellebor is called in Greke *ἡλίβορος μέλας*: in Latine *Veratrum nigrū*, and *Helleborus niger*, of some *Melampodium*, *Prætium*, *Polyrhizon*, *Melanorhizon*, & of some writers now, *Luparia*, & *Pulsatilla*: in high Douch *Schwartz*, *Piesewurtz*: in base Almaigne *Swert Piesewortel*.

The second should seeme to be *ἡλίβορος μέλας*, *Helleborus niger*, which Theophrast describeth: and is called of learned men that write now, *Planta Leonis*, that is to say, Lions foote, & it is taken for that herbe which Alexander Tralian, and Paulus Aegineta call in Greke *κορονοπόδιον*: in Latine *Coronopodiū*, and *Pes cornicis*. It is called in Brabant *Heylichkerstcruyt*, that is to say, the herbe of Christ or Christmas herbe, bycause it flowreth most commonly about Christmas, especially whan the winter is milde.

The thirde is now called *Pseudohelleborus niger*, *Veratrum adulterinum nigrum*, and it is taken of some for the herbe whiche Plinie calleth *Confiligo*: in high Douch it is called *Christwurtz*, that is to say, Christes roote: in Brabant *Viercruyt*, that is to say, Fier herbe, bycause with this herbe alone men cure a disease in cattel named in frenche *Le feu*: of some it is called *Wranckcruyt*, as of the learned and famous Doctoꝝ in his time Spieruick resident at Louaigne: and some call it *Maencruyt*.



✱ *The occasion of the Name.*

This herbe was called *Helampodium*, bycause a shepheard called *Helampus* in *Arcadia* cured with this herbe the daughters of *Proetus*, whiche were distract of their memo<sup>ries</sup>, and become mad: so that afterwarde the herbe was knownen.

✱ *The Nature.*

Blacke *Hellebor* is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

*Christeswurt*, and the blacke bastarde *Hellebor* are in complexion, very lyke to blacke *Hellebor*.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Blacke *Hellebor* taken inwardly, prouoketh the siege of stoole vehemently, and purgeth the neather part of the belly from grosse and thicke flemme, and cholericke humours: also it is good for them that ware mad or fall beside themselves, and for suche as be dull heauy and melancholique: also it is good for them that haue the gowte and *Sciatica*.

Lyke vertues it hath to be taken in potages, or to be sodden with boyled meate, for so it doth open the belly, and putteth forth al superfluous humours.

The same layd to in manner of a *Pessarie* or mother *Supposito<sup>rie</sup>*, bringeth downe womens sicknesse, and deliuereth the dead childe.

The same put into *Fistulas* and holowe vlcers, by the space of three dayes, clenseth them, and scoureth away the hardnesse and knobbes of the same.

The roote therof put into the eares of them that be harde of hearing, two or three dayes together helpeth them very muche.

It swageth tooth ache, if one walsh his teeth with vineger wherein it hath ben boyled.

An emplayster made of this roote with barley meale and wine, is very good to be layde vpon the bellies of them that haue the *Dropsie*.

The same pounde with *Frankencense*, *Rosom*, & *Oyle*, healeth al roughnesse, & hardnesse of the skinne, scuruiuesse, spots, & scarres, if it be rubbed therewith.

*Planta Leonis* or *Christeswurt*, is not much differing in properties from blacke *Hellebor*: for it doth also purge and driueth forth by siege mightily, both melancholy and other superfluous humours.

The roote of bastarde *Hellebor* stieped in wine and Drunken, doth also loose the belly like blacke *Hellebor*, and is very good against al those diseases, where vnto blacke *Hellebor* serueth.

It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into powder, and a dram thereof be receiued in wine.

The same boyled in water with *Rue* & *Egrimony*, or bastard *Cupatory*, healeth the *Jaundise*, and purgeth yellow superfluities by the siege.

The same thrust into the eares of *Oxen*, *Sheepe*, or other cattel, helpeth the same agaynst the disease of the longes, as *Plinie* and *Columella* writoth, for it draweth all the corruption and greefe of the longes into the eares.

And in the time of *Pestilence*, if one put this roote into the bodyes of any, it draweth to that part al the corruption & venomous infection of y body. Therefore as sone as any strange or sodayne greefe taketh the cattell, the people of the Countrey do put it straightwaies into some part of a beast, where as it may do least hurt, and within short space all the greefe will come to that place, and by that meanes the beast is saued.

✱ *The Danger.*

Although blacke *Hellebor* is not so vehement as the white, yet it can not be giuen without danger, & especially to people that haue their health, for as *Hippocrates* saith, *Carnes habentibus sanas, Helleborus periculosus, facit enim Cōuulsionem,*



uulsionem, that is to say, to suche as be whole, Hellebor is very perilous, for it causeth shrinking of sinewes: therefore Hellebor may not be ministred, except in desperate causes, and that to young and strong people, and not at al times, but in the spring time only: yet ought it not to be geuen before it be prepared and corrected.

✱ *The correction.*

whan Hellebor is giuen with long Pepper, Hyslope, Daucus, and Annys seede, it worketh better & with lesse danger: also if it be boyled in the broth of a Capon, or of any other meate, and then the brothe giuen to drinke, it worketh with lesse danger.

**Of herbe Aloë. Chap. lxxvj.**

✱ *The Description.*

**A**Loë hath very great long leaues, two fingers thicke, hauing rounde about short pointes or Crestes standing wide one from another. The roote is thicke and long. The flowers stalke and seede, are much like y flowers stalke & seede of Affodyll, as Dioscorides sayth, but in these partes they haue not ben yet seene. All the herbe is of strong sauour and bitter tast. And out of this herbe which groweth in India is drawen a iuyce, y which is dyed and is also named Aloë, and it is carryed into all partes of the worlde for to be vled in medicine.

✱ *The Place.*

Aloë groweth very plenteously in India, and from thence cometh the best iuyce, it groweth also in other places of Asia and Arabia, adioyning to the sea, but the iuyce thereof is not commonly founde so good. It is to be seene also in this Countrie in the gardens of some Herboristes.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke αλόη: and from thence sprang the Latine name, and is called Aloë in al other speeches of Christendome, & so is the sappe or iuyce thereof named. The frenchmen call it *Perroquet*: bycause of his greenesse, we may call it in English Aloë, herbe Aloë, or Sea Aygreene.

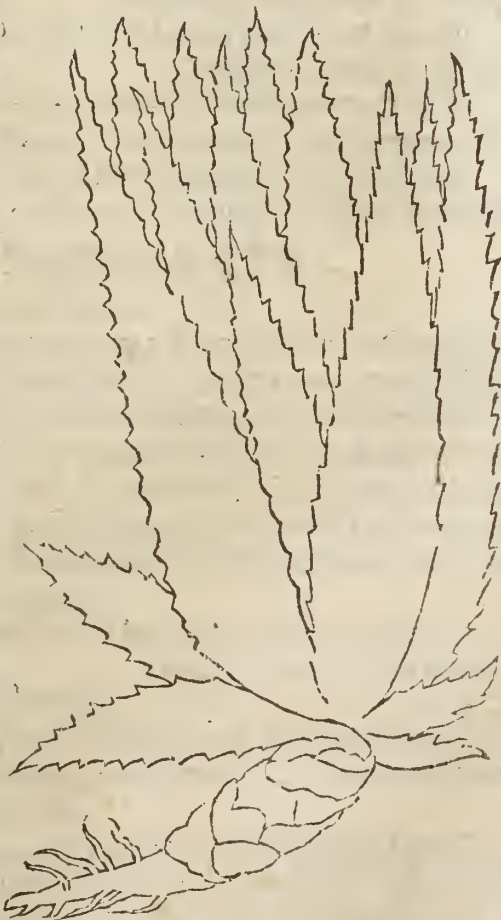
✱ *The Nature.*

The iuyce of this herbe called Aloë, whiche only is vled in medicine, is hoate almost in the seconde degree, and drye in the thirde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Aloë whiche is of a browne colour, like to the colour of aliuier, whiche is cleare and cleane, openeth the belly, in purging colde, flegmatike, and cholerique humours, especially suche wherewithal the stomacke is burdened, and is the cheefest of all other purging medicines (which most commonly

Aloë.





Do hurt the stomacke) but this is a soueraigne medicine for the stomacke, for it comforteth, clenseth, drieth vp, and driueth forth all superfluous humours, if it be taken with water the quantitie of two Drammes.

When take it with Cynamome, Ginger, Mace, Cubibes, Galangal, Annys seede, and such spices to alwaie and driue away the payne of the stomacke: by which meanes they comfort & heate the stomacke & cause flume to be expelled.

The same is also good agaynst the Jaunders, as Dioscorides writeth, and taken a litle at a time profiteth much against the spetting, and all other issues of blood, except that of the Hemorrhoides.

Aloë made into powder & strawen vpon newe blooddy woundes, stoppeth the blood and healeth the wounde. Lykewyle layd vpon old sores closeth them vp, and it is a soueraigne medicine for vlcers about the secrete partes, and fundament.

The same boyled with wine and hony, healeth the outgrowinges & riftes of the fundament, & stoppeth the abounding fluxe of the Hemorrhoides, being layde vpon: for being receiued into the body, it causeth the Hemorrhoides to breake out, and to bleed.

The same with hony dispatcheth abroade al standing of blood, and bruses, & with blacke spotted that come of stripes.

It is also good agaynst all inflammation, hurtes, and scabbes of the eyes, and agaynst the running and darkenesse of the same.

Aloë mixt with Oyle of roses and vineger, and layde to the forehead and temples, swageth headache.

If one do often rubbe his head with Aloës mingled with wine, it wil keepe the heare from falling.

The same layd to with wine, cureth the sores and pustules of the gummes, & the mouth, the throte, and kernelles vnder the tongue.

To conclude, the same layd to outwardly, is a very good consolidatiue medicine, it stoppeth bleeding, and doth mundifie and cleanse all corruption.

### Of Palma Christi. Chap. xxviij.

#### ✱ The Description.

**P**alma Christi hath a great, round, hollow stalke, higher then a good long man, with great broade leaues, parted into seuen or nine diuisions, larger, and more cut in, then the leaues of the figge tree, lyke some byrdes foote, or lyke to a spread hande. At the highest groweth a bunche of flowers, clustering together lyke grapes, whereof the lowest be yellow, & wither without bearing fruit, and the highest are red, bringing forth threecornered huskes, in which is founde three gray seedes somewhat smaller then kidney Beane.

#### ✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth not of hit selfe in this Countrie, but the Herboristes plante it in their gardens.

#### ✱ The Tyme.

It is sown in Aprill, and his seede is ripe in August and September, and as soone as the colde cometh, al the herbe perisheth.

#### ✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *κικκ κκκ κκκκκ*: in Latine Ricinus: in Shoppes and of the Arabians Cherua: of some Cataputia maior, Peutadaetylon, & Palma Christi: in English Palma Christi: in frenche *Paulme de Christ*: in high Douche Wunderbaum, and Creutzbaum, & of some Zecken korn: in base Almaine Wunderboom, Cruxboom, and Hollencrupt.



✿ *The Nature.*

The seede of Palma Christi is hoate & drie in the thirde degree.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Palma Christi taken inwardly, openeth the belly, causeth one to vomite, and to cast out stymie flegme, drawing the same from farre, and sometymes cholerique humours with waterish superfluities.

The broth of meate, in whiche this seede hath ben sod, dronke, is good for the cholike (that is to say, payne in the belly) against the growte & payne in the hippe, called the Sciatique.

The same pounce and taken with whaye or new milke, driueth forth waterish superfluities and cholerique humours, also it is good agaynst the Droopie and Jaunders.

The oyle which is drawen forth of this seede is called *Oleum Cicinum*, in Shoppes *Oleum de Cherua*. It heateth and drieth; and is very good to annoynt and rubbe all rough hardnesse, and scurvie roughnesse, or itche.

The greene leaues of Palma Christi pound with parched Barley meale, do mitigate and assuage the inflammatiō and swelling sorenesse of the eyes, and pounce with vineger, they cure the greuous inflammation, called *S. Antonies fire*.

✿ *The Danger.*

The seede of Palma Christi turneth vp the stomacke, and doth his operation with much payne and greefe to the partie.

✿ *The Remedie.*

But if you take with it eyther fenill or Annys seede, and some spices of Cynamome, and Ginger, &c: it will not ouertturne nor torment the stomacke; but will worke his effecte with more ease and gentlenesse.

## Of the kindes of Tithymale or Spourge.

### Chap.xxix.

✿ *The Kyndes.*

There are, as Dioscorides writeth, seuen sortes of Tithymal: whereof some at this time are wel knownen, & some shalbe now by our endeouour brought agayne to light, and some are yet vknownen.

✿ *The Description.*

**T**he first kinde of Tithymal, called y male kind, hath round red stalkes, of the heigth of a cubite, y is a foote & a halfe high. The leaues are long and narrowe, somewhat longer and narrower then the leaues of the Olive tree, wherof the highest leaues, before they be thoroughly growen, shew rough or cottonlike. The seede groweth at the highest of the stalke in pretie

Eg iiii

rounde



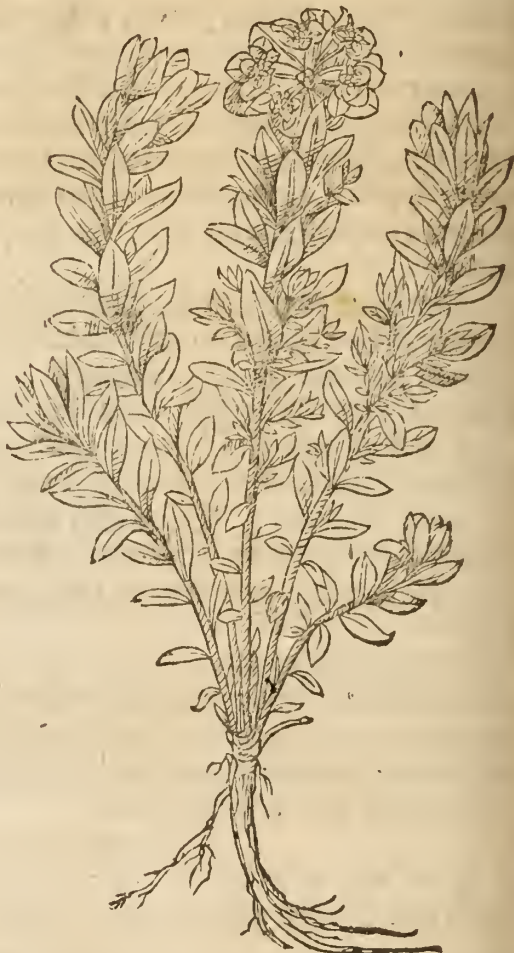


round holow leaues, like as it were basons, or litle disshes, through which the stalke groweth. The seede is inclosed in threecornered huskes like the seede of Palma Christi, as well in growing as in shape or fashion, but much smaller: the roote is of a wooddie substance with many hearie stringes.

*Tithymalus Characias.*

*Tithymalus Characiæ species.*

**Wood Spurge.**



<sup>2</sup> The second kinde of Tithymal hath straight stalkes of a span long, about the which growe many leaues, set a sunder without order, thicke, whitish, & sharpe poynted, not much vnlyke the leaues of Rine holme or Ruscus, but greater and thicker, not blacke but al white of y colour of sea Spurge. And whan they be brused or bursten, there cometh forth milke as out of y other kinds of spurge. The flowers are yellow, growing in tuffetes like Rosewurte or Rhodia, the fruit is triangled, like the fruit of the other Spurges or Tithymales.

<sup>3</sup> The third kind, which may be wel called Tithymal of y sea, or sea Spurge, hath fixe or seuen fayre red stemmes or moe, comming from one roote. The leaues are smal, almost lyke the leaues of flaxe, or lyneseede, growing rounde about the stalke, being thicke toothed, the flowers are yellow and grow out of litle disshes or sawlers, like the first kind of Spurge, after cometh the triangled seede as in the other Tithymales: the roote is long, & plaine, & of wooddie substance. This kinde of Tithymal, his leaues, disshes, and flowers are much thicker then any other kinde of Spurge.

<sup>4</sup> The fourth kinde called Sonne Spurge, after his Greeke name, or Tithymal turning with the Sonne, hath three or foure stalkes somewhat reddish, about the length of a foote, & his leaues are not so thicke as garden Porcelane.

The



The flowers are yellowe growing in tuffetes. The roote is lyke the other Tithymales.

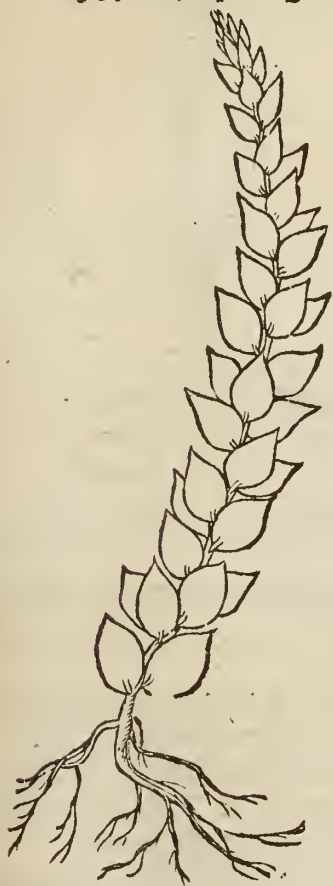
The fifth kinde called Cypres Tithymal, hath rounde reddish stalkes of the length of a foote. The leaues are very small, greene, narrow, lyke the leaues of the Firre tree, but farre smaller & tenderer. The seede is smal but in al thinges els lyke the other, and it commeth in little blewish Cuppes or Sawfers, in the midst of the syde branches. This herbe hath leaues much narrower then Ezula minor.

Of this sort there is founde another kinde very smal, the which may be wel called Cypres Tithymal. It hath very small stalkes, both little and tender, about the heygth of a spanne, and vpon them small tuffetes, with flowers of a faynt yellow or pale colour, after cometh the seede lyke to the other, but a great deale smaller.

Tithymalus Paralios. Sea Spourge.

Tithymalus Myrsinites.

Myrtell Spourge.



Yet there is a thirde sort of this kinde, whereof the leaues be all white, but otherwayes it is lyke to Cypres Tithymale, as the great and diligent Herborist Jan the Ureckom hath declared vnto vs, who before this hath had suche Tithymale growing in his garden: neuerthelesse, I did neuer see it, and therefore I do not set out a larger description.

The sixth kinde is great, of eight or niene cubites high, growing like a little tree, the stalke is somtimes as bigge as ones legge (as Peter Belon writeth) and bringeth forth many branches spred abroad, reddishe, and set with small leaues, like the leaues of the litle Myrtel tree, the fruit is like the fruit of the other Tithymales.

The



Tithymalus Helioscopius.  
Wartewort oz Son Spourge.  
Sonturner.



Tithymalis Cyparissias.  
Cypresse Spourge.



7 The seuenth kinde hath soft leaues like Molin oz Higtaper, but it is yet vnknown.

All these kindes are full of white liquoz oz sappelike milke, the which cometh forth whan they be broken oz hurt, and it is sharpe and bitter vpon the tongue.

✱ The Place.

1 The first kinde of Spourge groweth not of his owne kinde in this Countrie, and is seldome founde, but in the gardens of diligent Herboristes.

2 The seconde, as saith Dioscorides, groweth in places that lye waste.

3 The thirde groweth about the Sea, and is founde in Zelande vpon trenches and drie sandie bankes and in wast places adioyning to the sea.

4 The fourth groweth about townes in plaine fieldes, and in some gardens: it is very common in this Countrie.

5 The fifth called Cypres Tithymale is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboristes.

But the litle of the same kinde groweth about Malines, in borders of some fieldes, yet it is not founde euery where.

6 The sixth kinde groweth in stonie places.

✱ The Tyme.

All the kindes of Tithymal oz Spourge, are most commonly in flower in Iune and Iuly, and their seede is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

All kindes of this herbe are called in Greeke τισυμαλιν in Latine Lactariz: in French



French *Tithymales* or *Herbe à lait*: in high Douch *Wolfsmilch*: in base Almaigne *Wolfsmelck*: in English *Spourge*.

The first kind is called in Greke αιβυμάλ or χαράκίας, και ἀμυγδαλοειδής: in Latine *Tithymalus mas*, or *Lactaria malcula*, that is to say in French, *Tithymale masle*: in English *Wood Spourge*.

The seconde kinde is called in Greeke τιθυμάλ or μυρσινίτης, & of some Caryites: in Latine *Tithymalus foemina*, that is to say, in French *Tithymale femelle*: in English *Femall Tithymall*, of Theodor. Gaza *Myrtaria*, it may be named in English *Myrtell Spourge*.

The thirde kinde is called in Greeke παράλι, Paralios, and *Tithymalus*, or *Mecon*, of Theophraste κόκκ, Coccus. This kind may be wel called in French *Tithymale marin*: in English *Sea Spourge*: in Douche Zee *Wolfsmelck*.

The fourth is called in Greeke τιθυμάλ or ήλιοσκοπί, that is to say in Latine *Tithymalus folsequius*, or *Lactaria folsequia*: in French *Tithymale suyuant le soleil*, and *Reucille matin*: in Almaigne *Sonnewend*, *Wolfsmelck*: and in Brabant *Croonkens cruyt*: in English *Sonne Spourge*, or *Wartwurt*.

The fifth is called in Greeke τιθυμάλ or κυπαρσινίας, that is to say, *Tithymale* lyke *Cypres*.

The sixth is called in Greeke δινδροειδής, and of some *Leptophyllos*: in Latine *Tithymalus arborefcens*, that is to say, *Tithymal* growing lyke a tree: or *Tree Tithymall*.

The seventh kinde is called in Greeke τιθυμάλ or πλατυφύλλ, and of some, as *Hermolaus Barbarus* writeth, *Corymbites*, & *Amigdalires*: in Latine *Tithymalus latifolius*, or *Lactaria latifolia*, that is to say, *Large leaued Tithymall* or *Spourge*.

¶ The Nature.

All the *Tithymales* are hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree, of a very sharpe, and biting qualitie, fretting and consuming, first of al the milke or sappe, then the fruit and leaues. The roote is of least strength. And amongst all the *Tithymales* as *Galen* sayth, the male is the strongest, then the female, thirdly the sixth kinde, and the *Tithymale* with broad leaues. The fifth in strength is that, which is lyke *Cypres*, the sixth is *Sea Tithymall*, the seventh and of least force is the *Sonne Spourge*, or *Tithymall* folowing the *Sonne*.

¶ The Vertues.

The iuyce of *Tithymal* is a very strong medicine opening the belly, and sometimes causing vomit, bringing tough flegme & cholerique humours: like vertue is in the seede and roote, especially the barke therof, and are very good for such as fall into the *Dropsie*, whan it is ministred with discretion and wel corrected or prepared.

The same mixt with hony, causeth heare to fall from the place that hath ben annoynted therewithall in the *Sonne*.

The same put into the holes of corrupt & noughtie teeth, swageth the tooth ache, but ye must beware, ye put not the iuyce vpon any sounde tooth, or whole place, but first ye must couer them with waxe to preserue them from the sayde iuyce. The roote of *Tithymal* boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, is good for the same intent.

The same doth also cure all roughnesse of the skinne, manginess, leproie, wild scurffe, and spreading scabbes, the white scurffe of the head, and it taketh away and causeth to fall of all kindes of wartes, it taketh away the knobbes & hardnesse of fistulas, corrupt and fretting vlcers, and is good agaynst hoate swellings and Carboncles.

It kylleth fishe, if it be mixt with any bayte, and giuen them to eat.

¶ The



✱ *The Danger.*

The iuyce, the seede, and rootes of Tithymales, do worke their effect with violence, and are hurtful to the nature of man, troubling the body, and ouerturning the stomacke, burning and parching the throte, and making it rough and soze, insomuch that Galen writeth, that these herbes ought not to be ministred or taken into the body, much lesse the iuyce ought to be dealt with, but onely it must be applied outwardly, and that with great discretion.

✱ *The correction or remedie.*

If one lay the barke of the rootes of Tithymales, to soke or steepe in vinegar by the space of a whole day, then if it be dyed and made into powder, putting to it of Annys or fenell seede, gumme Tragagante and Masticke, and so ministred altogether with some refreshing or cooling liquour, as of Endiue, Cicorie, or Orenge, it wil do his operation, without great trouble or payne, and will neither chafe nor inflame the throte, nor the inwarde partes.

**Of Ezula. Chap. xxx.**✱ *The Kyndes.*

**E**Zula is of two sortes (as Helue saith) the great and small, whereunto Dioscorides doth agree, where as he writeth, that Pityusa is small in one place, and great in another.

Pityusa maior. Great Ezula.

Spourge Giant.

Pityusa minor. Small Ezula.

Pyne Spourge.

✱ *The Description*

THE great Ezula hath straight high stalkes, bpon y<sup>e</sup> which grow great brode leaues, greater then the leaues of male Tithymale. The flowers and seede growe at the highest of the stalke, and sometimes they come forth



orth at the sides of the stalkes, like the seede of Tithymale, the roote is great and thicke, couered ouer with a thicke barke.

<sup>2</sup> The small Ezula in stalkes and leaues is much lesse, the leaues are narrow like the leaues of wilde flaxe, the flowers and seede are lyke the first kind, but naller. The rootes be small couered with a smooth or fine barke. These two kinde be lyke the Tithymales: therfore they haue ben reckened of some Auententes for kindes of Tithymale (as Dioscorides wytteth) and as they be now counted, and they do also yeelde a white sappe or liquoz like milke, whan they be either brused or broken, the which liquoz is sharpe and biting.

¶ *The Place.*

The great Ezula in some Countries groweth in wooddes and wildernes, and in this Countrie in the gardens of Herboristes.

The lesser groweth in rough stony places, and is found in this Countrie in arable fieldes and bankes, but not euerywhere.

¶ *The Tyme.*

These herbes do flower about Midsummer, like the Tithymales.

✱ *The Names.*

These herbes are called in Greeke *πικύσα*: in Latine Pityusa: in the Arabian speache of Mesue Alscebran: in Shoppes Ezula, and Esula, and it should seeme that this name Esula, was borrowed of Pityusa: for in leauing out the first two syllables Pity, there remaineth usa, wherof commeth the diminutiue vsula, the whiche is quickly turned into Ezula, or Esula.

✱ *The Nature.*

Ezula is hoate and drie in the thirde Degree, sharpe, byting, and burning inwardly, of nature much like Tithymale.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce, seede, and roote of Ezula, openeth the belly, and driueth forth A tough flegme and grosse humours, also it pourgeth Cholerique and sharpe humours like the Tithymales.

To be short, both kindes of Ezula are in al thinges like to the Tithymales, B in facultie and operation agreeable to all that, wherewith the others are profitable.

¶ *The Danger.*

As Ezula is like the Tithymales in nature and working, so it is of hurtful qualitie agreeable to the same.

✱ *The Correction.*

The euill qualitie of Ezula is amended, in lyke maner as Tithymale.

## Of Spurge. Chap. xxxi.

✱ *The Description.*

**S**purge hath a browne stalke, of two foote high or more, of the bignesse of ones finger. The leaues be long and narrow, like the leaues of a withie or Almonde tree, the stalke breaketh abroad at the top into many other little branches, set with little rounde leaues, vpon the same little branches groweth the triangled fruit, like the fruit of Palma Christi, but smaller, where in is conteyned little round seedes, the which by force of the heate of the Sonne, do skip out of their huskes whan the fruite is ripe. The roote is of a wooddy substance and not very thicke.

All the herbe with his stalkes and leaues do yeelde a white milke lyke the Tithymales being bursten or hurt.

✱ *The Place.*

It is planted in many gardens of this Countrie.

¶

✱ *The*



✱ *The Tyme.*

It hath flowers and seede in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *λathyris*: and in Latine *Lathyrus*: in Shoppes *Cataputia minor*: of some, as *Dioscorides* saith, *Tithymalus*: in Frenche *Esperge*: in high Douche *Springkraut*, *Springkorn*, and *Treikorn*: in base Almaine *Springcrupt*, & in some places of Flaunders *Spurgie*: in English *Spurge*.

✱ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and in facultie lyke *Tithymale*.

✱ *The Vertues.*

**A** If one take fyve or seuen seedes of *Spurge*, it openeth the belly mightily, & driueth forth choler, flume, and waterish humours. Like vertue hath the iuyce, but it is of stronger operation.

**B** To be bryefe, *Spurge* and the iuyce thereof, are of facultie lyke to the *Tithymales*.

✱ *The Danger.*

*Spurge* is as hurtfull to mans body as the *Tithymales*.

✱ *The Correction.*

If one take the seede of *Spurge* with *Dates*, *figges*, or gumme *Tragacante*, *Mastik*, *Annys seede*, or any cooling or refreshing herbe, or if one drinke water straightwayes after the taking of the same seede, it wil not stirre by the inflammation of the inward partes, nor much trouble the partie receiuing the same, and it shall not be much hurtfull to mans body.

## Of Pety Surge. Chap.xxri.

✱ *The Description.*

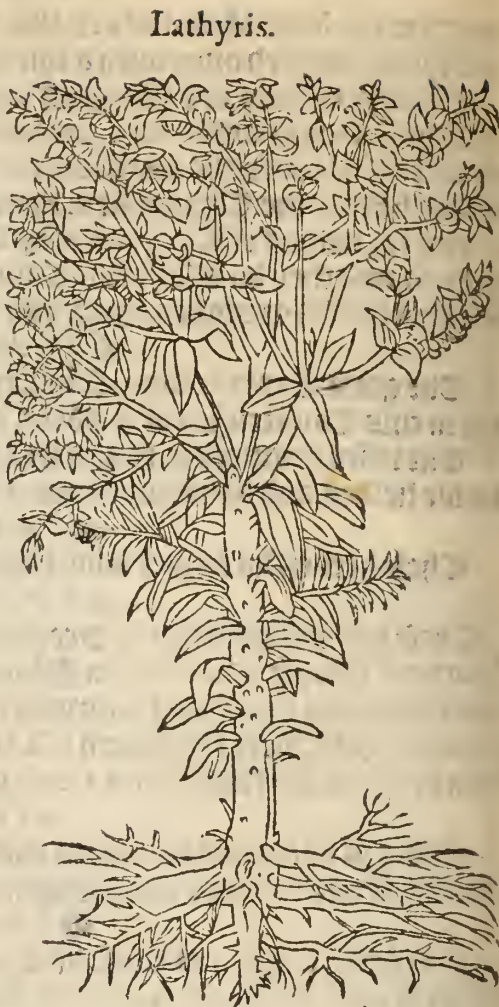
**W**artwurt or rather *Deplos* is a plante fashioned like a little tree, not much vnlike the *Tithymale* that foloweth the Sonne, but farre smaller, growing of the hight of halfe a spanne with diuers branches, set ful of very smal leaues. The seede is smal growing in triangled huskes lyke *Spurge*. The roote is long and somewhat threddey, all the herbe is full of milke like the *Tithymales*.

By sides this there is yet founde an other kinde described by *Hippocrates* and *Dioscorides*, called *Deplis*, the which hath many rounde leaues like the leaues of garden *Porcelane*, red vnderneath, the seede groweth amongst the leaues, like the seede of *Deplos*. The roote is smal and very tender, this herbe is also full of white liquoz neither more nor lesse, but as the aforesayde.

✱ *The Place.*

*Deplos* groweth in this Countrey in gardens amongst pot herbes & beanes, and in some places amongst vines.

*Deplis*

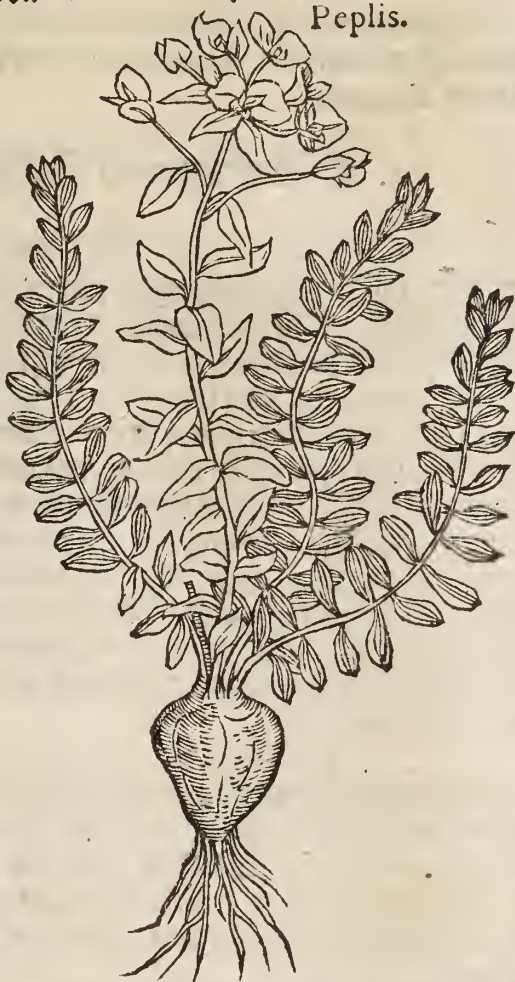
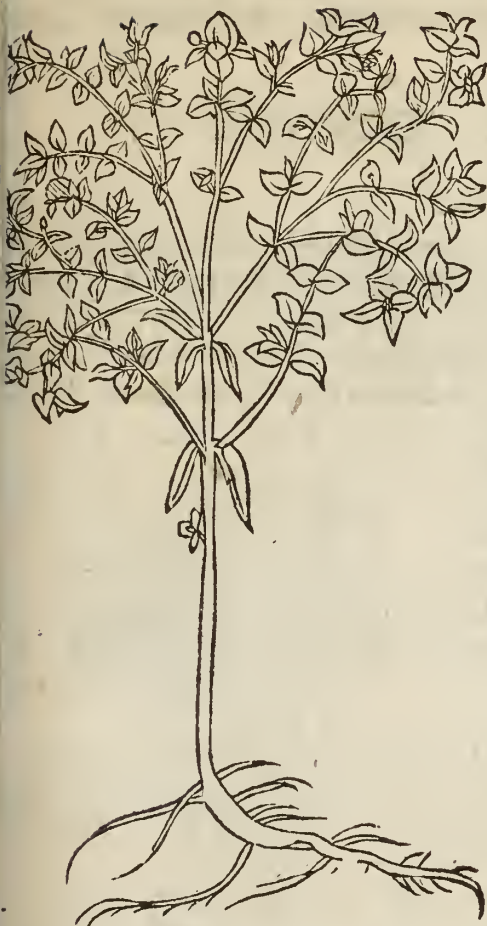




Peplos.

Sea Wartwurt oz wilde Porcelayne.

Peplis.



Peplis, as Dioscorides reporteth, groweth in salt groundes by the Sea syde.

¶ The Tyme.

Peplos flowreth, and deliuereth his seede at Midsomer, lyke the Tithymales.

✱ The Names.

Peplos is called in Greeke *πέπλος*: in Latine Peplus: in Shoppes Ezula rotunda. in high Douche Teufels Milch: in base Almaine Dupuels Melck: in frenche *Reneille matin des vignes*: in English of some Wartwurt, & Spurge time, we may call it after the Greke Peplor, oz folowing the Douche, Dyuels milke, also Pety Spurge, and Spurge time.

The other is called in Greeke *πέπλις*: in Latine Peplis: Hippocrates calleth it *πέπλιον*, Peplion, some call it *Portulaca sylvestris*. Turner nameth this Sea Wartwurt.

✱ The Nature.

Peplos is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, lyke the Tithymales: and Peplis is of the lyke temperament.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede and iuyce of Peplos are both of like qualitie with the iuyce and seede of Spurge and Tithymal, and serueth to all ententes and purposes, as Tithymal doth, wherefore they lose the belly, and driue forth tough flegme, with water and cholerique humours.

This herbe kept in brine and eaten, dissolueth windinesse in the bowels and Matrix, and cureth the hardnesse of the melt.

Of the lyke vertue is Peplis, as Dioscorides writeth.

Hh ij

✱ The



This herbe is also hurtfull vnto man, neyther more nor lesse, but euen lyke Spurge, and is corrected and amended in the same sorte, as is declared in the former Chapter.

## Of Serapions Turbith. Chap. xxxiiij.

### ✱ *The Description.*

**T**his herbe hath long leaues, large, Greene, playne, and shining lyke in fashion to the leaues of wade, amongst which cometh forth a straight rounde stalke, of the heygth of a foote and a halfe or there about, set with the lyke leaues but smaller, it parteth at the top into many branches, vpon the which grow faire flowers, blew befoze their opening, and when they are open they haue within a crowne of yellow, compassed about with small azured leaues, lyke to the flowers of Camomyll in figure. After when they fade they turne into a rough or downie white seede, the whiche flyeth away with the winde. The roote is long and thicke, and couered with a barke somewhat thicke also.

### ✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth alongst the sea coast, where as the tide and waues do ebbe and flowe, in suche sorte, that sometimes it is couered with the Sea, and sometimes it is drie. And it is founde in abundance in Zeelande.

### ✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowreth in July and August.

### ✱ *The Names.*

Some cal it in Greeke *τριπόλιον*: in Latine Tripolium: in the Arabian speeche of Serapio, Chap. CCCxxx. Turbith: but this is not the Turbith of Helue or Auicenne. It hath no name in our vulgar speech, that I know, but that some call it blew Camomil or blew Daisies, the which name belongeth not properly vnto it, seing that it is not of the kinde of Camomil or Daisies: we may very well call it, Serapio his Turbith.

### ✱ *The Nature.*

The nature of Tripolium is hoate in the thirde degree.

### ✱ *The Vertues.*

The quantitie of two dragmes of the roote of Tripolium taken with wine driueth forth by siege waterie humours: Moreover, it is very profitable for suche as haue the Dropsie.

The same is very profitable mixte in medicines, that serue agaynst poyson.

Tripolium.





The leaues of this herbe, as some writers do now affirme, haue a singuler vertue agaynst all woundes, so that they heale and close them by incontinent, if the iuyce thereof be powred in, or if the brused leaues be layde vpon the woundes.

## Of Mesues Turbith Thapsia. Chap.xliij.

### ✿ The Description.



Thapsia, as Dioscorides writeth, is lyke ferula, but his stalkes be smaller, and his leaues lyke fenil. The flowers be yellow growing in tuftes lyke Dyll. The seede is broade, but not so broade as ferula. The roote is long and thicke, blacke without, & white within, hauing a thicke barke full of white liquoz and sharpe in taste.

### ¶ The Place.

Thapsia groweth in the Ile of Thapsus by Sicilia, and it is to be founde at this day vpon the mount Garganus in Apulia, and in many other places of Italie.

### ¶ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke θάψις: in Latine Thapsia, Ferulago, and Ferula sylvestris: of Mesue in the Arabique tongue Turbith. And this is that Turbith which ought to be vsed in Shoppes, in the composition of such medicines, as Mesue hath described.

### ✿ The Nature.

Thapsia, but chiefly the barke of the roote, is almost hoate in the thirde degree, hauing therebnto adioyning a superfluous moysture, whiche is the cause it doth so quickly putrefie, and cannot be kept long.

### ✿ The Vertues.

**A** The barke of the roote of Thapsia, taken in quantitie of a Dram or somewhat lesse, openeth the belly, and driueth forth clammye fleme, and thicke humours, and sometimes cholerique humours. For it draweth them with it not onely from the stomacke (the which it doth thoroughly scoure and cleanse) but also from partes farre of. Moreover it is good agaynst the shortnesse of breath, the stoppings of the brest, the Cholique, and payne in the side, drawing together of sinewes, the growt and greefe or ache of the ioyntes with the extreme partes.

**B** It is good to be layde with oyle to the noughtie scurffe of the head, which causeth the heare to fall of, for it causeth the heare to growe agayne.

**C** The same layd to with frankencense and waxe dispearseth congeled blood, and taketh away blacke and blew markes which come of bruises and stripes.

**D** The iuyce of the roote with honie, taketh away all lentils and other spots of the face, and scurffe.

**E** The same mingled with sulfre, dissolueth all swellinges being layd vpon.

**F** With the same roote Oyle and waxe, men make an oyntment very good agaynst the olde payne of the head, the ache in the syde, and outwarde partes.

### ¶ The Danger.

In the gathering and drawing forth of the iuyce of this roote, or the pith of the same, there chanceth great inflammation in the face of him that draweth it forth, and his handes will rise full of blisters. And being receiued into the body, it rayseth by great windinesse, blastinges, toynoyling, & ouerturning the whole body: and being to largely taken, it hurteth the bowelles and inwarde partes.



✱ *The Remedie.*

Whan one wyl gather the iuyce of Thapsia, or strip the barke of the roote he must annoynt his face and naked partes with an oyntment made with oyle of Roses and ware.

And when one wyl minister it inwardly to open the belly, he must put thereto Ginger or long Pepper, and a litle Sugar, and so to geue it. For prepared after this sort, it shall not be very hurtfull to mans nature.

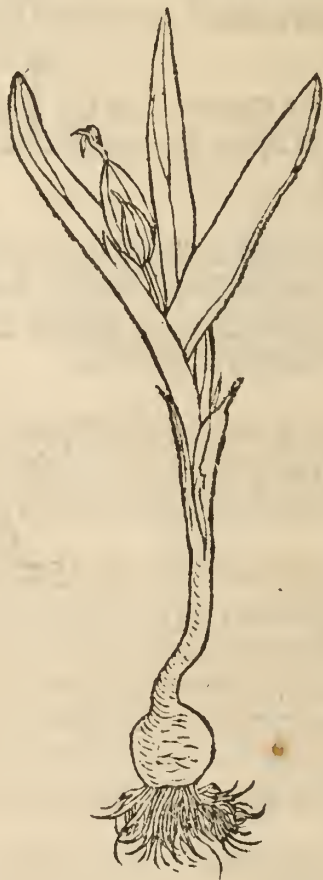
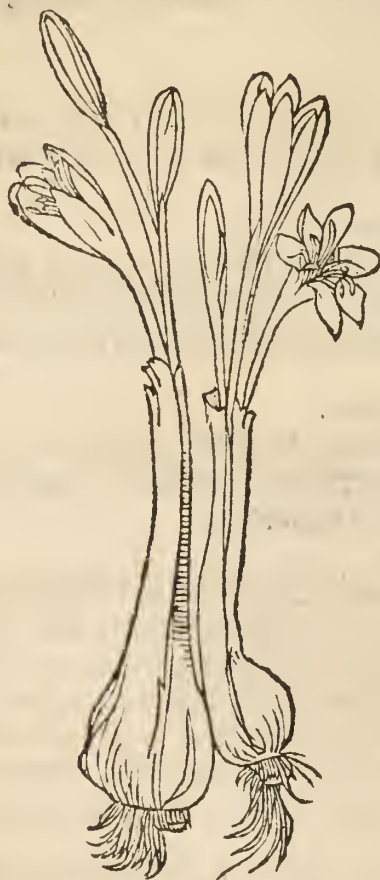
**Of Hermodactil or Mede Saffron. Chap. xxxv.**

Colchicum cum floribus.

Colchici folia & Semen.

Wild Saffron with the flowers.

Wild Saffron with his leaues & seede.

✱ *The Description.*

**H**ermodactil hath great brode leaues lyke the Lilly, three or foure coming forth of one roote, amongst which groweth the stalke about the heygth of a foote, bearing triangled huskes lyke to the March flague or false Acorus, but alway smaller, the which being ripe do open them selues into three partes: within that is inclosed a rounde seede, blacke, and harde. The flowers growe vp after the leaues and stalke are perished, vpo short stemmes or stalkes, lyke the flowers of Saffron. The roote is round, broade aboue, and narrow beneath, white & sweete, couered with many coates or felmes, hauing by one syde right in the midle as it were a clift or parting, where as the stalke bearing the flowre groweth. The roote being dyled becommeth blacke.

There is also to be seene in Shoppes litle white rounde rootes, the whiche they call Hermodactils in fashion partly lyke the aforesayde, but that they be more flatte, and haue no diuision in the middle, as the abouesayde, but what flowers and leaues they haue, Mesue hath not left vs in writing.



✱ *The Place.*

Medowe Saffron, as Dioscorides sayth, groweth in Messenia, and in the Ile of Colchis, whereas it tooke his first name. It is also found in this Countrey in fat medowes, and great store of it is found about Willuorde, and about Bath in Englande.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The leaues of Medow Saffron, come forth in March and April, the seede is ripe in June, in July the leaues and stalke do perishe. And in September the pleasant flowers come forth of the grounde.

✱ *The Names.*

The kinde of Hermodactil here figured, is called in Greke *κολχικόν ἢ ἐφάμερον*: of some in Latine *Agrestis Bulbus*: in Frenche *Tue chien*; or *Mort aux chiens*: in high Almaine *Zeitlosen*, & *Wisen Zeitlosen*: in base Almaine of the Herboristes *Hermodactilen*: Turner nameth it, *Mede Saffron*, & *wild Saffron*.

The seconde kinde which is found in Shoppes, is called of Paulus Aegineta, *Mesue*, *Serapio*, and certayne other auncient Greeke Physitians *ἐρμου-ἀκτίλα*: in Latine *Hermodactilus*, and by this name it is knowen in Shoppes.

✱ *The Nature.*

Medow or wilde Saffron is corrupt and venemous, therefore not vsed in medicine.

The seconde Hermodactill is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

That Hermodactil which is vsed in Shoppes, driueth forth by siege flmie flme, drawing the same from farre partes, and is very good to be vsed against the gowte, the Sciatica, and all paynes in the ioyntes.

✱ *The Danger.*

Medow Saffron taken into the body stirreth by knawing and fretting in all the body, as though all the body were rubbed with nettles, inflameth the stomacke, and hurteth the inwarde partes, so that in fine it causeth blooddy excrementes, and within the space of one day death.

The other Hermodactil vsed in Shoppes, stirreth by tossinges, wamlings, windinesse and vomiting, and subuerteth and ouerturneth the stomacke.

✱ *The Remedie.*

If any man by chaunce haue eaten of wild Saffron, the remedie is to drinke a great draught of Cowe myke, as maister Turner hath written.

If one put to that Hermodactill which is vsed in Shoppes, eyther Ginger, long Pepper, Annys seede, or Comin, and a litle Mastik: so taken it doth not ouerturne the stomacke, neyther stirreth by windinesse.

## Of Lauriel or Iowpe. Chap. xxxvi.

✱ *The Description.*

**L**auriel groweth of the heigth of a foote and a halfe or more, it hath many tough branches which will not easily breake with wresting or playing, couered with a thicke rinde or barke: round about the sayde branches, but most comonly at the top grow many leaues clustering together, thicke and of a blackish colour, like in fashion to Baye leaues, but not so great, the which being chewed in the mouth, do chafe and burne the mouth, tongue, & throte exceedingly. The flowers grow vpon short stemmes, ioyning and vpon the leaues, well clustering together about the stalke, of a white greene or herby colour. The fruit in the beginning is greene, and after being ripe, it is blacke almost lyke a Baye berie, but lesser. The roote is long and of a wooddy substance.



✠ *The Place.*

Lauriel groweth in rough mountaines, amongst wood, and is found in the Countrey of Liege and Namure, alongest the river Meuse, & in some places of Almaine. It groweth also in many places of Englande.

✠ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth all bytimes in Februarie: the seede is ripe in May.

✠ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greke *Δαφνοειδής*: Daphnoides: in Shoppes Laureola: in frenche and base Almaine Laureole: in high Almaine Zeilandt: in Englishe Lauriell.

✠ *The Nature.*

It is hoate and dry in the third degree, drawing neare to the fourth.

✠ *The Vertues.*

**A** The leaues of Lauriel open the belly, and purge slymie flemme, and waterie superfluities, & are good for suche as haue the Dropsie. Like vertue haue fouretene oz fiftene of the Beries taken at once for a purgation.

**B** The leaues of the same holden in the mouth and chewed, drawe forth muche water and flemme from the brayne, and put into the nose they cause sneezing.

✠ *The Danger.*

Lauriel doth bere and ouerturne the stomacke very muche, and inflameth, hurteth, and burneth the inwarde partes.

✠ *The Remedie.*

The leaues of Lauriell are corrected and made moze apt to be receiued, in like manner as Chamelæa.

## Of Mezereon. Chap. cxxviij.

✠ *The Kyndes.*

**M**ezereon, as Auicenne, Mesue, and Serapio do write, is of two sortes, whereof one hath broade leaues, the other narrowe. And is set forth by the Auncient Greeke Physitions vnder these two names Chamelæa, and Thymelæa.

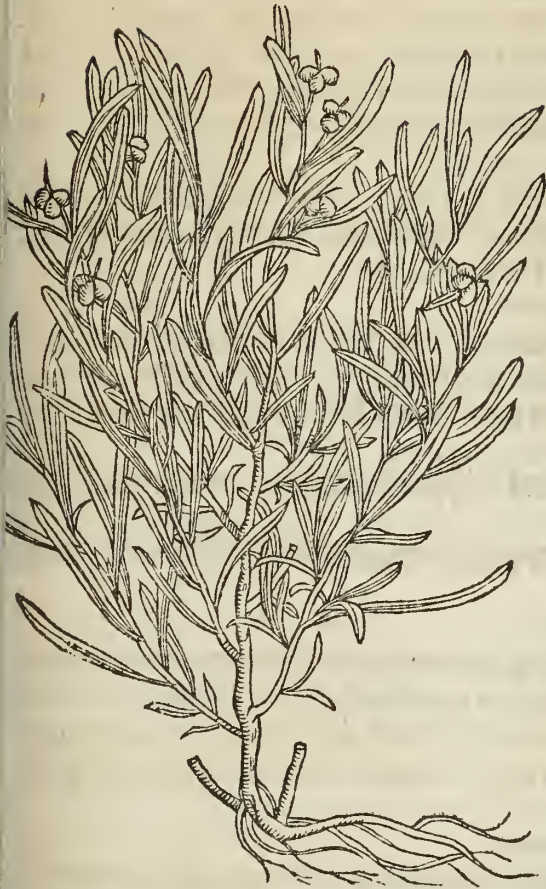
✠ *The Description.*

Hamelæa is but a lowe plante, about the heigth of a foote and a halfe, oz two foote. The stalkes be of a wooddy substance, ful of branches: the leaues be long, narrow and blackish, much lyke the leaues of the Olyue tree, but smaller. At the highest of the stalkes growe little pale oz yellowishe flowers, and afterward the three-cornered fruite, like the Tithymales and Spourge, greene at the beginning, and red when it is ripe: after, blackish oz browne whan it is drye: whereof

## Daphnoides.





Chamelæa.  
wydowayle.

Thymelæa.



whereof each seede is rounde almost lyke a Pepper corne, harde and bitter in the beginning, and after hoate burning the mouth.

Thymelea hath many smal springes or branches of the length of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe, the leaues are smal, lesser and narrower then the leaues of Chamelea, and thicker. The flowers be smal and white, growing at the toppe of the springes or twigges. The fruit is greene at the beginning and after red like the Haw, or white thorne fruit, hauing within it a white kernell couered with a litle blacke skinne, very hoate, and burning the tong. These two plantes do neuer lose their leaues, but are alwayes greene, both in winter and somer.

✱ The Place.

These plantes do grow in rough vntoyled places, about high wayes, and are found in some places of France as in Languedock, and about Montpellier, great store and abundance.

✱ The Tyme.

Chamelea flowreth at the beginning of somer, & yeldeth his seede in Autumne. Thymelea flowreth also in sommer, and his fruit is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

The Arabian Physitions do call both these plantes by the name of Mezeoreon, and some call it Rapiens vitam, Et faciens Viduas.

The first kinde is called in Greeke χαμelaία: in Latine Chamelæa, Oleago, Oleastellus. of some Citocacium, and it may be well called Chamelæa tricoccus, to put a difference betwixt it and Chamelæa Germanica.

The seconde kinde is called in Greeke θυμelaία: in Latine Thymelæa: of some κνίστρον ἢ κίστρον, Cneoron, Cestron, & also Chamelæa: in the Assyrian speech Apollinum,



linum, they are both vnknownen in the Shoppes of this Countrie.

The seede of Thymelæa, is called in Greeke Κόκκος κνίδειος: in Latine Granū Gnidium: vnknownen also in Shoppes: for in steede thereof the Apothecaries of this Countrie do vse the seede of common Mezereon, of the whiche we will speake in the Chapter folowing. And others take another blacke rounde seede or fruit, named Cuculus Indus, the which name should seme to come of Coccus Gnidijs.

✱ *The Nature.*

Both kindes of these herbes are hoate & drie in the thirde degree, drawing very neare to the fourth degree: they be very hoate and sharpe, making great heate in the throte when one doth chew thereon.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of these two kindes of Mezereon purge downewarde with great force and violence, flemme and Cholerique humours, especially heauy waterishe humours, also they preuayle much against the Dropsie, if it be ministred with good iudgement and discretion.

To the same purpose serueth the seede of Thymelæa, when one doth take the pulpe of twentie graynes.

The leaues of Chamelæa pounce with hony, doth mundifie & clense corrupt vlcers.

✱ *The Danger.*

The qualitie of these herbes approacheth very neare to the nature of venome, being diuers wayes very euil and hurtful to mankind. It bringeth great hurt to the stomacke, the liuer, & to al the noble and principal partes of man, chafing, hurting, and searching, causing vlcers in the entrayles, and in fine purging the belly vntill bleeding.

✱ *The Remedie.*

The greene leaues of Chamelæa must be steepe a day and a night in good strong vineger, then dried and kept to occupie. If first ye lay to soke in the saide vineger, Quinces, or the seede of Barberies, it shalbe the more apt for to prepare the saide leaues of Chamelæa. And when ye wpll occupie of your leaues so prepared ye must make them into pouder, and geue it with Annys seede and Mastik, or ye must boyle them in whaye of sweete milke, & specially of Goates milke, or in the broth of a Capon, and then minister the saide whaye or broth.

Of Douch Mezereon. Chap. xxxviij.

✱ *The Description.*



That Mezereon, the whiche is called in Douche Seidelbast, is a little shrubbe, or tree of three or foure foote high, with short branches which will not easily breake, vpon the same are long leaues like Prinet, but whiter and tenderer. The flowers growe alongst the branches of a purple colour and sweete sauour, after which commeth the berries, whiche are first greene, and red when they be ripe: after whan they be drie, they become blacke and wrinkled: and are lyke Hempseede when one hath taken from them their withered Skinne, but they are a little rounder, and bigger. And whan they be chewed, they are founde very hoate and strongly burning in the mouth and throte. The whiche the seede only doth not, but also the leaues, barke, and roote.

✱ *The Place.*

Mezereon groweth in diuers places of Almaine in moyst darke woods, and in rough vntoyled places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth bytyme in Februarie and Marche, before it beareth leaues, and the



he fruit becometh red and ripe in August  
and September.

✿ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Shoppes of Al-  
maigne Mezereon, of some Piper montanū,  
and it hath ben taken a long tyme for the  
right Chamelea, wherefore it may be well  
called Chamelea Germanica, in high Douch  
Seidelbast, Leuzkraut, and Ketterhals: in  
base Almaigne Zeelbast, & most commonly  
Mezereon.

The seede of this plante is wrongfully  
taken of the Apothecaries of this Countrie  
for Coccus Gnidos, & is called of the com-  
mon people Drunkaerts besiekenes, that is  
to say, Drunkards berries, bycause that af-  
ter one hath eaten of these berries, he can-  
not easily swallow or get downe drinke.

¶ *The Nature.*

The leaues, barke, roote, & fruit of this  
plante, are hoate & dry, almost in the fourth  
degree, and of qualitie like the roote of  
Thymelea.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Mezereon do purge downe-  
wardes with violence & might, both fleme  
and cholerique humours. Likewise it pur-  
geth waterish humours, and men do vse it in the Shoppes of this Countrie, in  
steede of the leaues of Chamelea.

Lyke vertue haue the berries, the whiche being chewed, do leaue in the  
throte such a heate and burning, that it may hardly be quenched by meanes of  
drinke.

✿ *The Danger.*

This plant is without doubt hurtful vnto the body, bycause it is very hoate,  
and of strong and beheiment working, wherefore it doth hurt and greene the  
inwarde partes.

✿ *The Remedie.*

The leaues of this Mezereon are prepared euen as the leaues of Chamelæa,  
and in lyke manner ought the fruit and barke to be ordered, when one wil giue  
them to be taken with any medicine.

## Of Stauffaker. Chap. xxxix.

✿ *The Description.*

**S**taphis-acre hath straight stalkes of a browne colour, with leaues  
clouen or cut into fīue, sixe, or seuen cliftes, almost lyke the leaues of  
the wild vine. The flowers grow vpo short stemmes of a fayre blew  
or skie colour, parted into fīue or sixe litle leaues: when they are gone  
there cometh by close huskes, wherein is contained a triangled seede, blacke,  
harpe, and burning the mouth, the roote is of a wooddy substance, and  
single.

✿ *The*





✱ *The Place.*

The Herboristes of this Countrie do sowe it in their gardens, and it groweth prosperously in shadowy places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Staphisacre flowreth at Midsomer.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *σαφισ αγρια*: in Latine *Herba pedicularis*, or *Pituitaria*, of some in Greke *φθειρονόρον*, that is to say, Lousebane, or *φθειρον*: in shopps *Staphisagria*: in Frenche *Staphisaigre*, or *Herbe aux pouilleux*: in high Douche *Leutzkraut*, and *Speichelkraut*: in base Al-maigne *Luyfcruyt*, and the seede made into powder *Luysepouder*, that is to say, Lousepowder.

✱ *The Nature.*

Staphisacre, especially the seede, is hoate almost in the fourth degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

- A** Fifteene seedes of Staphisacre taken with honied water, will cause one to vomit grosse flemme and stymie matter, with violence.
- B** The seede of Staphisacre mingled with oyle driueth away life from the head and from all other places of the body, and cureth all scurvie itche, and mangines.
- C** The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth ache.
- D** The same chewed in the mouth, draweth forth much moysture from the head, and mundifieth the brayne.
- E** The same tempered with vineger, is good to rubbe vpon lousie apparell, to kill and driue away life.

✱ *The Danger.*

The seede of Staphisacre to be taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to nature, for it chafeth and inflameth all inwarde partes, and ouerturneth the stomacke, if one holde it in his mouth, it causeth inflammation in the mouth and throte: wherefore one ought not rashly to vse this seede, except it be giuen outwardly.

✱ *The Remedie.*

Before ye occupie the seede of Staphisacre, ye must stipe it in vineger and drie it, and whan it is drie, ye may giue it to drinke with Meade or watered honie. Meade is honie and water boyled together, and whosoever hath receiued of this seede, must walke without staying, and should drinke Hydromel very ofte, when he feeleth any kinde of choking, and in this dooing it shall perforce his operation without any great danger.

## Of the wilde spirting Cucumbe. Chap. xl.

✱ *The Description.*

Wilde Cucumbe hath leaues somewhat rounde and rough, but lesser and rougher then the leaues of common Cucumber. The stalkes be rounde and rough, creeping alongst the ground without any claspers or holders, vpon whiche out of the holownesse of the collaterall branches

Staphisagria.





hes or winges, amongst y<sup>e</sup> leaues grow  
horste stemmes bearing a flower of a  
faynte yellow colour, after the flowers  
there commeth little rough Cucumbers  
of the bignesse & length of ones thombe,  
full of sappe with a browne kernell, the  
which being ripe, skippeth forth alsoone  
as one touche y<sup>e</sup> Cucumbers. The roote  
is white, thicke, and great, with many  
other small rootes hanging by. All the  
herbe is of a very bitter taste, but espe-  
cially the fruite, whereof men vse to ga-  
ther the iuyce and dreye it, the whiche is  
vled in medicine.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is found in the gardens  
of Herboristes of this Countrey: and  
where as it hath ben once sown, it com-  
meth easily agayne euery yere.

✱ *The Tyme.*

These Cucumbers do flower in Au-  
gust, & their seede is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

This Cucumber is called in Greeke  
σκινος ἄγριος: in Latine Cucumis Agrestis,  
sylvestris, & erraticus: of some Cucumis  
anguinus: in shoppes Cucumis asininus:  
in English Wilde Cucumbe: in french  
Concombre sauuage: in high Douche Wilde Cucumer, or Esels Cucumer: in base  
Almaigne Wilde Concommeren, or Esels Concommeren: in Englishe Wilde  
Cucumber, or leaping Cucumber.

The iuyce of the roote being dry, is called Elaterium: in shoppes Elasterium.

✱ *The Nature.*

The iuyce of wilde Cucumbe is hoate and drie in the second degree, and of  
a resoluing and clensing nature. The roote is of the same working, but not so  
strong as the iuyce.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Elaterium (whiche is the iuyce of wilde Cucumbers dreyed) taken in quan-  
titie of halfe a scruple, driueth forth by siege grosse fleme, cholerique, and espe-  
cially waterishe humours. Moreouer it is good against the Dropsie, and for  
them that be troubled with shortnesse of breath.

The same delayed with sweete milke, and powred into the nose, putteth a-  
way from the eyes the euyl colour whiche remaineth after the Jaundise, swa-  
geth headache and clenseth the brayne.

The same put into the place of conception sodden with honied wine, helpeth  
women to their naturall sicknesse, and deliuereth the dead childe.

Elaterium layd to outwardely with olde Oyle, or honie, or with the gall of a  
Doe, or Bull, healeth the Squinancie, and the swellings in the throte.

The iuyce of the barke and roote of wilde Cucumber, doth also purge fleme,  
and cholerique, and waterish humours, & is good for such as haue the Dropsie,  
but not of so strong operation as Elaterium.

Cucumis sylvestris.





The roote of wilde Cucumber made soft or soaked in vineger and layde to, swageth the payne, and taketh away the swelling of the gowte. The vineger wherein it hath ben boyled, holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth ache.

The same layde to with parched barlie meale, dissolueth cold tumours, and layde to with Turpentine, it breaketh and openeth impostumes.

The same made into powder, and layd to with honie, clenseth, scoureth, and taketh away foule scuruines, spreading tetters, manginess, pushes or wheales, red spottes, and all other blemishes, and scarres of mans body.

The iuyce of the leaues dropped into y eares, taketh away the payne of the same.

⚔ The Danger.

Claterium taken into the body, hurteth the inward partes, and openeth the smal baynes, prouoketh gripinges and torments in the belly in doing his operation.

⚔ The Remedie.

To cause that it shal do no hurt, it must be geuen with Mede, or with swete mylke, a litle salt and Annys seede, or geue it in powder with gumme Traga-gante, a litle Annys seede and salt.

## Of Coloquintida. Chap.xli.

⚔ The Description.

Colocynthis.



Coloquintida creepeth with his branches alongst by the ground, with rough hearie leaues of a grayish colour, muche cloien or cut almost like the leaues of y Citron

Cucumber. The flowers are bleake or pale. The fruit round, of a greene colour at the beginning, and after yellowe, the barke thereof is neither thicke nor hard, the inner part or pulpe, is open & spogie, full of gray seede, in taste very bitter, the which men dry & kepe to vse in medicine.

There is yet founde another kind of Coloquintida, nothing lyke the first: for this hath long rough stalkes, mounting somewhat high, and taking holde with his claspers euerywhere, like Goordes. The leaues be like the leaues of wilde Cucumber. The fruite in all thinges is like the Goorde, but farre smaller, onely of the quantitie of a peare. These wilde Goordes haue a very hard bypper barke, or pille of a wooddy substance & greene, the inside is full of iuyce, and of a very bitter taste.

⚔ The Place.

The first kind groweth in Italie and Spayne, from which places the dried fruite is brought vnto vs.

The seconde kinde we haue sometime scene in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

⚔ The Tyme.

Coloquintida bringeth forth his fruite in September.



⚔ The



✱ *The Names.*

Coloquintida is called in Greeke *κολοκύνθις*: in Latine Colocynthis, of Paulus Aegineta Sicyonia: in shoppes Coloquintida: in Douche Coloquint opffel, and Coloquint appel.

The seconde kinde may be called in Greeke *κολοκύνθα ἄγρια*: in Latine Cucurbita sylvestris: in French *Courge sauvage*: in Douch Wilde Caurwoorden, for this is a kinde of the right Goozde.

✱ *The Nature.*

Coloquintida is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The white and inwarde pith or poulpe of Coloquintida, taken about the weight of a scruple, openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth grosse flemes, and cholerique humours, and the stymie filthinesse, and stinking corruption or scrapinges of the guttes, yea sometimes it causeth blood to come forth, if it be taken in to great quantitie.

Like vertue it hath, if it be boyled, or layde to soke in honied water or any other liquoz, and after geuen to be dronken: it profiteth muche against all colde dangerous sicknesses, as the Apoplexie, falling sickenes, giddinesse of the head, payne to fetch breath, the cholique, loosenesse of the sinewes, and places out of ioynt.

For the same purposes, it may be put into Clusters and Suppositoies, that are put into the fundement.

The Oyle wherein Coloquintida hath ben boyled, or whiche hath ben boyled in the Coloquintida, dropped into the eares, taketh away the noyse and ringing of the same.

✱ *The Danger.*

Coloquintida is exceeding hurtfull to the hart, the stomacke and liuer, and troubleth and hurteth the bowelles, and other partes of the entrayles.

✱ *The Remedie.*

He must put to the pulpe or pithe of Coloquintida gumme Tragant and Masticke, and after make it into trochisques or balles with hony: for of this they vse to make medicine.

## Of Gratia Dei. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The Description.*

Gratiola is a lowe herbe, about a spanne long, something lyke to commo hylope, with many square stalkes or branches, the leaues are somewhat large, broader then the leaues of hylope, and longer then the leaues of the lesser Centaurie. The flowers growe betwixt the leaues vpon short stemmes, of a white colour mixt with a litle blew. All the herbe in taste is bitter, almost like the lesser

Centaurie.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe delighteth to growe in lowe and moyst places, and is found in medowes: in this Countrie the Herboristes do plant it in their gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe is in flower in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of men in these dayes in Latine Gratiola, and of some also Gratia Dei, that is to say, the grace of God: and Limnesion: in Italian Stanca cauallo: and to the eye it sheweth to be a kinde of Centaurium minus, and

It is therefore



therefore of some it is called Centauris.

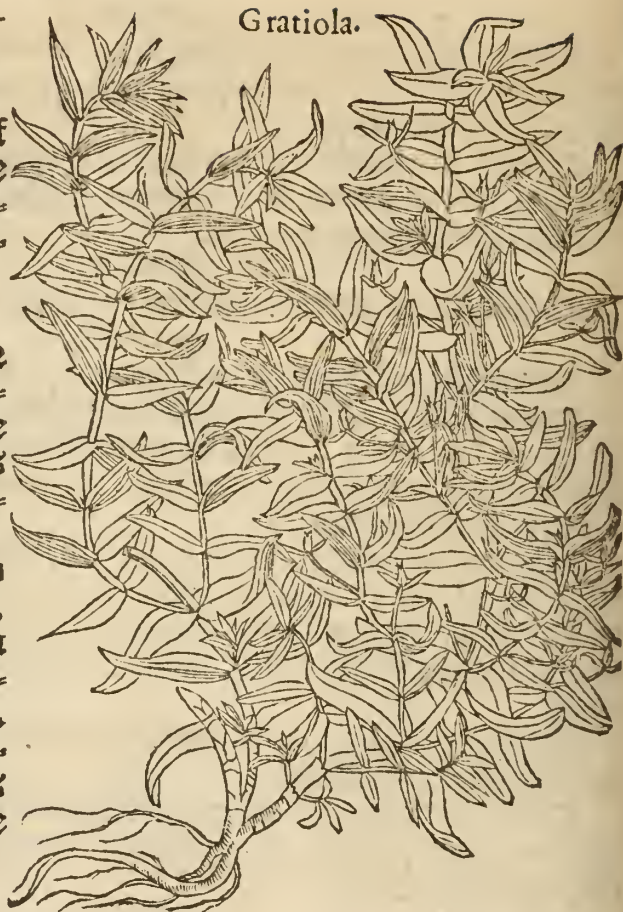
¶ *The Nature.*

Gratiola without doubt is of nature hoate and dry, and in dede it is more dry then hoate, in qualitie very like vnto the lesse Centorie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

**A** Gratiola boyled and dronke, or eaten with any kind of meat, openeth the belly freely, & causeth one to scoure muche, & by that meanes it purgeth grosse flemes, and cholerique humours.

**B** The same dried and made into powder, & strowed vpon wounds, doth heale and make sounge them that are newe or greene, and clenseth the old and rotten woundes. And therefore it is very necessarily put into Oyles & Oyntmentes that are made to cleanse and heale woundes.



Gratiola.

**Of Sene. Chap. xliij.**

¶ *The Description.*

**S**ena is but a litle lowe plante, with final tender branches, the leaues are soft and tender, and somewhat rounde or hooked, not muche differing from the leaues of fenugreek. The flowers be of a pale or faynt yelowecolour: the whiche fallen or faded away, there cometh small coddess or huskes flatte and crooked, hauing a flatte seede, and somewhat browne.

¶ *The Place.*

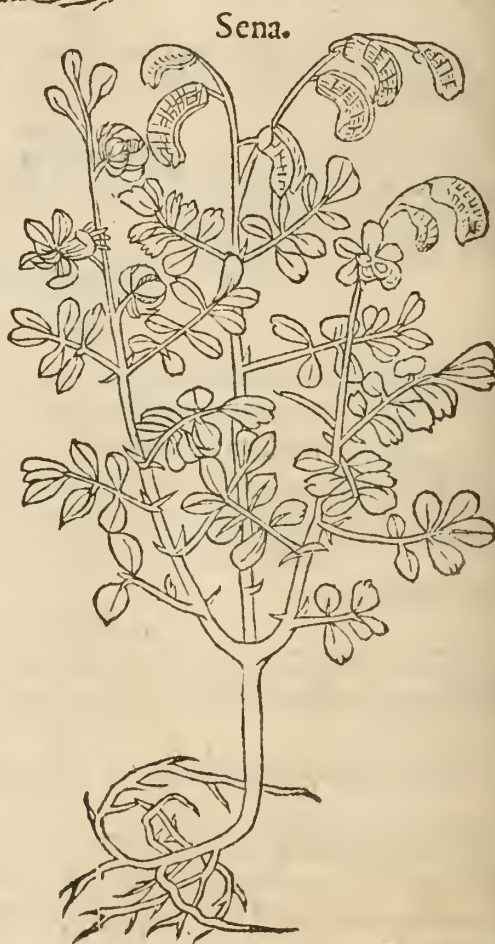
Sena groweth in Alexandria, and in many places of Italie and Prouence, but the best is that of Alexandria.

¶ *The Tyme.*

Men do sowe it in the spring time, it flowreth at Midsummer, and bringeth forth his coddess, sodaynely after men gather and drie it.

¶ *The Names.*

Sena is called of Actuarius in Greke, and of the Arabian Physitions in their



Sena.



language Sena: and by that name it is knowen of the Apothecaries in France, Flaunders, and Englande.

¶ *The Nature.*

The coddess and leaues of Sena are hoate in the seconde degree, and drie in the first.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The coddess and leaues of Sena taken in the quantitie of a Dram, do lose A and purge the belly, scoure away fleme and choler, especially blacke choler and Melancholie.

For the same purpose men geue it to drinke with the broth of a chicken, or B with Perrie made of Pease, or some other lyke liquoz.

The leaues of Sena taken in this sort, are good for people that are geuen C to be sadde, and pensive, heauie, dul, and feareful, and that are sodainely afrayd for litle or nothing. They are good to be geuen to al melancholique people, and which are subiect to the falling sicknesse. Also they are good agaynst all stoppings of the liner, the spleene, against the paynes of the head, the scurffe, man-ginessse, itche, and lepric. In fewe wordes, the purgation made with the leaues of Sena, is good agaynst all diseases springing of melancholique, adust, and salt humours.

✱ *The Choise.*

The coddess after the opinion of Mesue, are best to be vsed in medicine, and next the leaues, but the stalkes and branches are vnprofitable.

¶ *The Danger.*

Sena prouoketh windinesse, and gripinges in the belly, & is of a very slacke operation.

✱ *The Correction or Remedie..*

You must put to Sena Annys seede, Ginger, and some Sal Gemme. Or you must boyle it with Annys seede, Raysons, and a litle Ginger: for being so prepared and drest, it maketh his operation quickly, and without any greefe. H. Fuchius lib primo, De Compos. medic. biddeth in the correction of Sena, to vse Mastick and Cloues. Cynamome is excellent for the same purpose, as you may see in Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides.

## Of Elder or Bourtre. Chap. xliiij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

Suche as do trauell at this day in the knowledge of Simples, do finde that there be two kindes of Elder: wherof one is very common & wel knowen.

The other is geason, and not very well knowen, and therefore it is called wilde or strange Elder.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**HE common Elder doth oftentimes growe to the heyght of a tree, hauing a great tronke or body, strong, and of a wooddy substance, from whence grow forth many long branches or springes very straight, and ful of ioyntes, holow within, and ful of white soft pith, and couered without, or outwardly with a gray or ashy-colour barke, vnder the whiche is also another barke or rinde, whiche is named the median or middle barke or pill: from euery knot or ioynt growe two leaues of a darke greene colour, and strong sauour, and parted or diuided into diuers other small leaues, whereof euery leafe is a litle snipt or jagged rounde about. At the highest of the branches growe white flowers,

¶ *Fi iij cluste*



clustering together in tuftes, like flowers of Parsenep. And when those flowers be fallen, there come little pretie rounde berries, first greene, and after blacke, out of the whiche they wring a redde iuyce, or winelike liquor. In the said berries is conteyned the seede whiche is small and flat.

Of this kinde of Elder, there is yet founde another sort, the berries whereof are white turning towardes yellow, in all thinges els like to the other: & this kinde is strange, and but seldome seene.

- 2 The seconde kinde, that is to say, the wilde Elder is lyke to the first kinde, in springes & knottie branches, full of white pithe or substance, also in the saour of the leafe. But it differeth much in flowers and fruite: for the flowers of this wilde kinde do not growe in flat & brode tuftes like the flowers of the first comon Elden, but clustering together like the flowers of Medowe sweete or Medewort, or rather like the flowers of Briet. And when the flowers of changeable colour betwixt yellowe and white, are fallen of: the berries grow after the same fashion, clustering together almost lyke a cluster of grapes. They be rounde and red, of a noughtie and strange sent, or saour.



✱ *The Place.*

- 1 The common Elder is found growing abundantly in the Countrie, about hedges, and it loueth shadowe and moyst places.
- 2 The wilde and strange kinde of Elder, doth growe likewise in darke and moyst places, but it is very seldome seene or founde.

✱ *The Tyme.*

- 1 The comon Elder flowreth in May or somewhat after.
- 2 The wilde flowreth in April: and the fruite of them both is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The common Elder is called in Greeke *ανθη*: in Latine and in the Apotecaries shoppes *Sambucus*: in frenche *Suyn*, or *Hus*: in high Douch Holder: in base Almaigne *Ulier*.
- 2 The wilde is now called *Sambucus syluestris*, and *Sambucus ceruinus*: in high Douch *Waldt Holder*: in base Almaigne *Wilde Ulier*.

✱ *The Nature.*

- 1 Common Elder is hoate and drie in the third degree, especially in the bark, the leaues, and young buddes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and tender croppes of common Elder, taken in some broth or potage, doth open the belly, purging by the same both stymie steme, and cholerique humours.

The greene median barke of the branches of Elder, do not much vary from the



the leaues and tender croyppes, but that it is of a stronger operation, purging the sayde humours with payne and violence.

The seedes, especially the litle flatte seede, dried, is profitable for suche as haue the Dropsie, and for suche as are to fatte, and woulde fayne be leaner, if it betaken in the morning the quantitie of a Dramme with wine, so that dyet be bled for a certayne space.

The greene leaues pound, are very good to be layd vpon hoate swellinges and tumours, and being layde to playsterwise, with Dearesuet, or Bulles talow, they asswage the payne of the gowte.

2 The nature and vertues of the wilde Elden, are as yet vnknowen. E

\* The Danger.

Elder of his owne nature is very euyl for man, for it stirreth vp a great desire to vomit with great tossing and troubles to the stomacke, in the bowelles, and belly. It maketh all the body weake and feeble, and wasteth the strength and health of the liuer.

## Of Walwort or Dane wort. Chap. xlv.

\* The Description.



**A**beit Walwort is no tree, nor plant of a wooddy substance, but an herbe that springeth vp, euery yere a newe from his roote: yet notwithstanding it lyketh vs best in this place to set out his description, not onely bycause he is like vnto Elder, but also, bycause the auncientes haue alwayes set and described Elder & Walwort together, the which I thought good to imitate in this matter. Therefore Walwort is no wooddy plante, but an herbe hauing long stalkes, great, straight, and cornered, parted by knottes, and ioyntes, as the branches of Elder, vppon whiche groweth the leaues of a darke greene colour, parted into diuers other leaues, muche like to the leaues of Elder, both in figure and smell. At the highest of the stalkes, it bringeth forth his flowers in tuftes, and afterwarde it hath seede and berries like Elder. The roote is as bigge as a mans finger, of a reasonable good length, fitter to be vled in medicine then the roote of Elder, the which is hard, and therefore not so fit as Walwort.

Ebulus.



\* The Place.

Walwort groweth in places vntoyled, neare vnto high wayes, and sometimes in the feeldes, specially there where as is any moysture or good ground and fruitefull.



✠ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, his fruit is ripe in August.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke χαμαιόκτη, that is to say in Latine, Humilis Sambucus: and in frenche *Suseau bas* & *humile*: it is called in Latine *Ebulus*, and *Ebulum*: in frenche *Hyeble*: in high Douche *Attich*: in base Allmaine *Hadick*, *Adick*, and *Wilden Ulier*: in Englishe *Walwort*, *Danewort*, and *Bloodwort*.

✠ *The Nature.*

Walwort is hoate and drie like Elder, also it openeth and dissolueth, and is of subtile partes.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and newe buddes of Walwort, haue the same vertue, that the leaues and croppes of Elder haue, if they be taken after the same manner.

The leaues do also appease, and heale the tumours, and swellings of the secrete partes or members, being boyled and layde therevpon.

The rootes boyled in wine and dronke, are good agaynst the Dropsie, for they purge downewardes the waterie humours.

The same do soften and vnstop the Matrice or Mother that is harde & stopped, and it doth dissolue the swelling paynes and blastings of the belly, if women receiue the fume of the decoction thereof, through a holow chaire or stoole meete for the same purpose.

The iuice of the fruite of Walwort, doth make the heares blacke.

The fume of Walwort burned, driueth away Serpentes, and other venemous beastes.

✠ *The hurt or Danger.*

Walwort is as noysome to the stomacke and inward partes of man, as is the Elder.

## Of Bryonie. Chap. xlii.

✠ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Bryonie, as Dioscorides writeth, the white is common and well knowen in most places. The blacke is yet vnknewen to vs, and is not secne in this Countrie.

✠ *The Description.*

White Bryonie is something like vnto the common Vine in his leaues and Claspers, sauing that it is both rougher and whiter: it hath small tender branches or spruytings, the which listeth them selues very high, and are wrapped and entangled, about hedges & trees like Hoppes, taking holde vpon euery thing, with their sayde claspers. The leaues be great, parted into foure or fife depe cuttings, very like vnto the leaues of the maured Vine, but whiter, rougher, and more hearie. The flowers do growe many together, in colour white, after them cometh rounde Berries, in the beginning greene, but afterwarde all redde. The roote is very great, long and thicke, bitter, and of a very strange taste.

The blacke Vine (as Dioscorides sayth) hath leaues lyke vnto Iuyue, but muche greater, and almost lyke the leaues of Bindeweede, or Withywinde, called Smilax. The stalkes or branches be also lyke wrapping themselves about he hedges and trees, and taking holde and cleauing to euery thing with their Claspers: the fruite clustereth togyther lyke to small grapes, which in the beginning is greene, and afterwarde when it is ripe, al blacke. The roote is blacke



blacke without, and yellow within like Bore. To this description of Dioscorides approacheth that herbe, whose figure we do here set before you (the which of some men is taken to be the blacke Vine, and the wilde blacke Brionie) sauing that his branches do not mount so high, neyther do they wrap them selues nor cleaue vnto hedges and trees, as Dioscorides writeth that the blacke Brionie doth: wherefore you must haue regarde to these Latine wordes, *Caules etiam cognatos, capreolis suis arbores quasi adminicula comprehendit*, whether they be spoken in bayne: for if those wordes be superfluous, which are alleaged in the translation of Dioscorides, in his description of *Vitis nigra*:

*Brionia alba.*

White Brionie.

*Christophoriana. Brionia nigra fortè.*

Christophorin. Grapewort, or peraduenture  
blacke Brionie.



Then this wilde herbe must be without doubt the right *Vitis nigra* of Dioscorides. This herbe hath great and large leaues of a grayish colour, parted into diuers other leaues, of which each leafe is ranke toothed or snipt round about, in proportion almost like to the leaues of the Vine, or the flowers of the blew Bindeweede or Wichywinde. The flowers be white, and do growe clustering together at the top, or ende of the stalkes: after it beareth a fruite, which is nothing els but round berries, greene at the beginning, and blacke when they are ripe, clustering lyke grapes. The roote is blacke without and yellowe within, abyding alwayes in the grounde, and bringing forth euery yere both newe leaues and branches: for the olde do perish in winter, euen lyke as doth both the leaues and branches of the white Brionie.



## \* The Place.

- 1 Bryonie or the white Vinde do grow in most places of this Countrie in the feeldes, wrapping it selfe, and creeping about hedges and ditches.
- 2 The herbe whiche is taken for the blacke Bryonie, is founde in certayne woodes, on the hanging of hilles, in good ground, as in the Countrie of Fauquemont, and rounde about Coloygne, whereas of some it is accounted for a kinde of Napius, wherebnto it hath no kinde of lykenesse.

## \* The Tyme.

White Bryonie beginneth to flowre in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

## \* The Names.

- 1 White Bryonie is called in Greeke ἀμπέλος λευκή, ἡ λευκὴ, ἢ βρυωνία: in Latine Vitis alba: in the Arabian tongue Alphefera, of Mattheus Syriaticus, Viticella: in Shoppes Bryonia: in French Couleuree blanche: in high Almaine Stichwurtz, and Hunds kurbs: in base Almaine Bryonie.
- 2 The other blacke kinde is called in Greeke ἀμπέλος μέλαινα, ἢ βρυωνία μέλαινα: in Latine Vitis nigra, and Bryonia nigra, of some χερώνιον, that is, Chironia vitis. And it may be well called in French Couleuree noire: in high Douche Schwartz Stickwurtz: in base Almaine Swerte Bryonie.

The herbe, which some thinke to be the blacke Bryonie, is called of some Christophariana, and of others Costus niger, albeit it is nothing like the right Costus.

## \* The Nature.

- 1 The roote of white Bryonie is hoate and drie, euen vnto the third degree.
- 2 The blacke Bryonie is of the same complexion, but not altogether so strong.

## \* The Vertues.

The roote of white Bryonie, especially the iuyce thereof doth mightily prouoke to the stoole, causing tough stemes to come forth, and prouoking vrine, and is very good to mundifie and cleanse the braine, the brest, & inward partes from stemes, grosse and slimie humours.

The roote of Bryonie taken daily the quantitie of a Dragme by the space of one whole yere, healeth the falling euill.

It doth also helpe them that are troubled with the Apoplexie, & turninges or swimminges of the head. Moreouer men do with great profite mingle it in medicines which they make agaynst the bitinges of Serpentes.

The quantitie of halfe a dragme of the roote of Bryonie, dronke with vineger, by the space of thirtie dayes, healeth the Meit or Splene that is wahren harde and stopped. It is good for the same entent, if it be pounde with figges, and layd outwardly vpon the place of the Splene.

Of the same they make an Electuarie with honie, the whiche is very good for them that are short breathed, and whiche are troubled with an olde cough, and with payne in the sides, and for them that are hurt and bursten inwardly, for it dissolueth and dispatcheth congeled blood.

Being ministred below in a Vessari or Mother suppositoie, it moueth womens flowers, and deliuereth the Secondine, and the dead childe.

The like vertue hath a bath made of the Decoction thereof: by sides that it purgeth and clenseth the Matrix or Mother from al filthy vncleannesse, if they do sit ouer it.

The same pound with salt, is good to be layd vpon noughtie spreading sores, that do freat, and are corrupt and running, especially about the legges.

And the leaues and fruit are as profitable for the same intent, if it be layde to in like maner.



It clenseth the skinne, and taketh away the shrivelled wrinkles, & freckles made with the Sonne, and all kindes of spottes and scarres: if it be mingled with the meale of Orobus, and fenugrec. So doth the oyle wherein the roote of Bzionie hath ben boyled.

The same pounce & mingled with wine, dissolueth the blood that is astone or fixed, it dispatcheth al scarres, and blewe markes of bruyed places, and dissolueth newe swellings, it bringeth to ripenesse and breaketh old Apostemes. It draweth forth splinters and broken bones, and appeaseth noughtie blcers and agnailes, that grow by about the rootes of the nayles,

The fruit of Bzionie is good against the itche, leproie, or noughtie scabbe.

The first springes or sprutings are very good to be eaten in Salade, for the stomacke: they do also open the belly and prouoke vrine.

The roote of blacke Bzionie is as good for al the greenes abovesaid, as the white Bzionie, but not so strong: yet it preuaileth muche against the falling euill, and the giddinesse or turnings of the head, to prouoke vrine, the natural sicknesse of women, to waste and open the Splene or Melt that is swollen or stopped.

The tender springes of this kinde of Bzionie, are also very good to be eaten in Salade, for to purge waterie superfluities, and for to open the belly, neither more nor lesse then the white Bzionie.

✱ *The Danger.*

The roote of Bzionie by his violence doth trouble & ouerturne the stomacke, and other of the inner partes. Moreover the same with his leaues, fruite, stalkes, and rootes, is altogether contrarie and euill to women with childe, whether it be prepared or not, or whether it be mingled with other medicines: insomuche that one cannot geue of the sayde roote, or any other medicine compounded of the same, without great daunger and perill.


✱ *The Correction.*

The malice or noughtie qualitie thereof is taken away, by putting thereto Masticke, Ginger, Cinamome, and to take it with hony, or with the decoction of Raysons.

## Of the Wilde Vine/ Bzionie/ or Our Ladies Seale.

### Chap. xlvij.

✱ *The Description.*

 Our Ladies Seale hath long branches, flexible, of a wooddishe substance, couered with a gaping or clouen barke, growing very high, and winding about trees and hedges, lyke the branches of the Vine. The leaues are lyke the leaues of Mozelle or garden Night shade, but much greater, not much varying from the leaues of the greater Wythie winde or Bindeweeder: the flowers be white, smal, and massie, after the fading of whiche flowers, the fruite commeth clustering together like little grapes or Raysons, red when it is ripe, hanging within three or foure kernelles or seedes. The roote is very great and thicke, and sometimes parted or diuided at the ende, into three or foure partes, of a brownishe colour without, and white within, and clammy like the roote of Comferie.

✱ *The Place.*

In this Countrie, this herbe groweth in low and moyst woods, that are shadowed and waterie.

✱ *The*

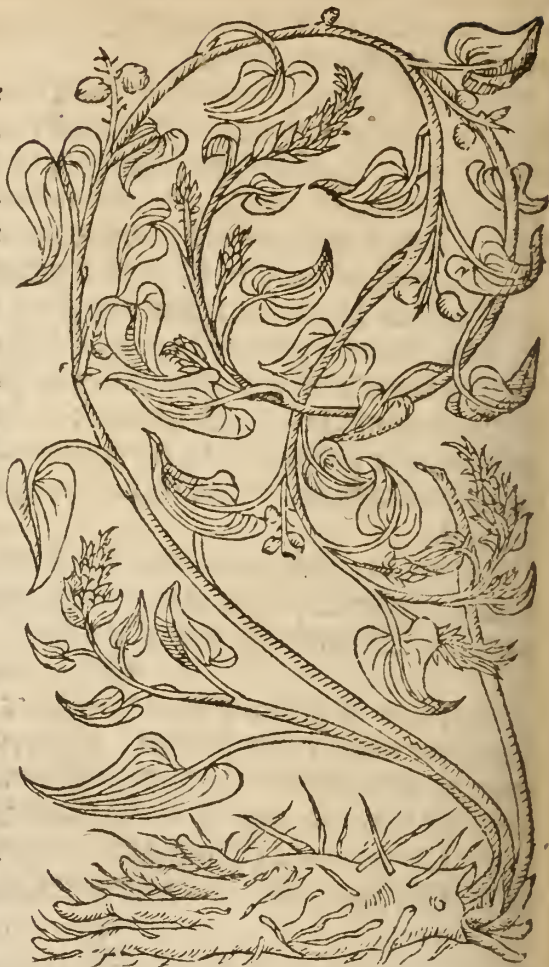


¶ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Maye and Iune, and the fruite is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀμπέλξ ἀγρία: in Latine *Vitis sylvestris*, that is to say, the wilde Vine, yet this is not that kind of wilde Vine, the which men cal *Labrusca*, for that resembleth altogether the garden and manured Vine, but this (as is aforesayde) is a plant or herbe of the kindes of *Byronie*, the which is also called in Greeke *Ampelos*, that is to say, a vine, bycause that it groweth high, winding it self about trees & hedges like the vine. And of this I haue thought good to geue warning, lest any hereafter happen to fal into errour, with Auicen, Serapion, & other of y<sup>e</sup> Arabian Physicians, thinking that *Labrusca* and *Vitis sylvestris*, shoulde be any other then one selfe plante. Columel calleth this plante *Tamus*. by folowing, of whom Plinie called the fruite *Vua Taminea*, & this plant is called in some places *Salicastrum*. It is called in Shoppes of some Apothecaries *Sigillum beatæ Marię*, that is to say, the Seale or Signet of our Ladye: in Italian *Tamaro*: it may be called in frenche *Couleuree sauage*: in Douche wilde *Byronie*, bycause it is a kinde of *Byronie*, as a difference from the right wilde Vine.



Some take this herbe for *Cyclaminus altera*, but their opinion may be easily reprobued, and founde false, bycause this herbe hath a very great roote, and as *Dioscorides* writeth, *Cyclaminus altera* hath an vnprofitable and baime roote, that is to say, very small and of no substance.

¶ *The Nature.*

Wilde *Byronie* is hoate and drie, good to mundifie, purge, and dissolue.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roote of this herbe boyled in water & wine, tempered with a litle Sea & water and dronke, purgeth downewarde waterie humours, and is very good for suche as haue the Dropsie.

The fruite of this plant dissolueth all congeled blood, and putteth away the markes of blacke and blew stripes that remayne after beatings or bruises, freckles, and other spottes of the skinne.

Like vertue hath the roote, if it be scrapte or grated very small, and afterwarde layde vpon with a cloth as a playster, as we our selues haue proued by experience.

The newe springes at their first comuning vp, are also good to be eaten in Sallade, as the other two kindes of *Byronie* are.



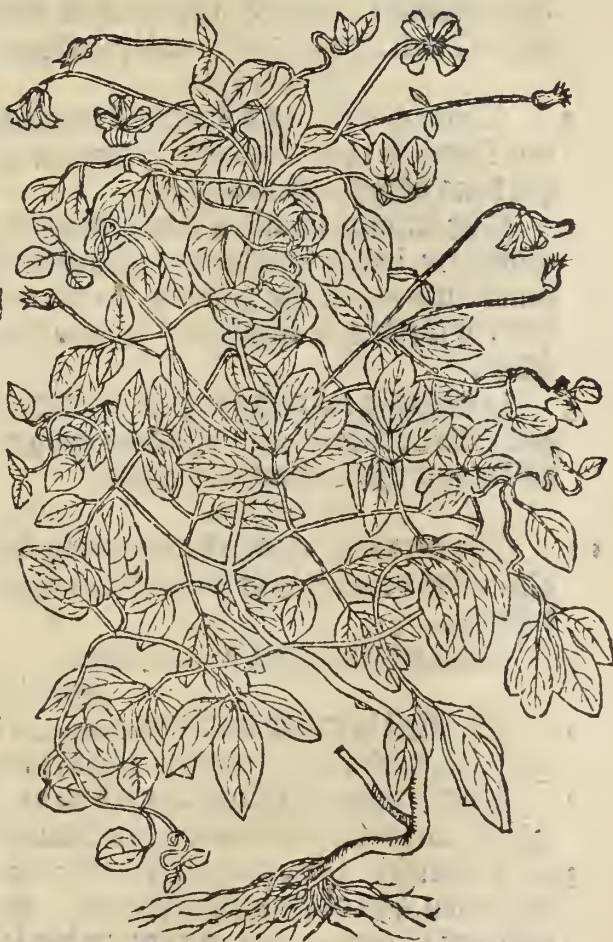
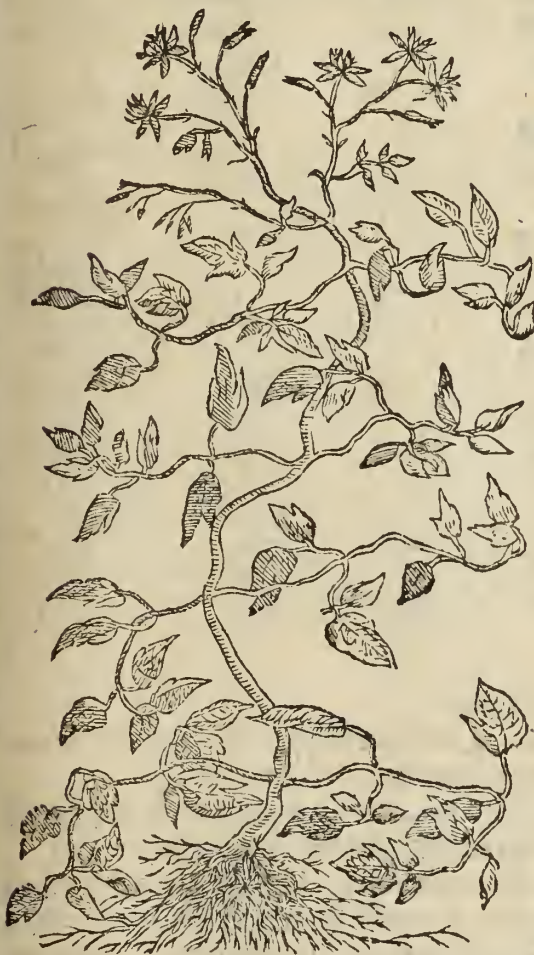
Of *Clematis altera*. Chap. xlviii.

✱ The Kindes.

Of this kinde of plante or withywinde, the whiche for a difference from Pereuinckle (which is named *Clematis* in Latine) and therfore men call this kind *Clematis altera*, there be founde two Kindes, ouer and bysides that plant whiche is now called in Latine *Vitalba*, and in frenche *Viorne*, the whiche some do also iudge to be a kinde of *Clematis altera*.

*Clematis altera*.  
Biting Pereuinckle.

*Clematis alterius altera species*.  
Bushe Pereuinckle.



✱ The Description.

**T**HE first kinde which is the right *Clematis altera*, hath smal branches, flexible, and tender, by the whiche it standeth and climbeth vp. The leaues be long & large, growing three or foure together, very sharpe and biting the tongue. The litle flowers be white. The roote is litle and smal, and ful of heapy threddees or stringes.

The seconde kinde is much like to the aforesayde in branches & leaues, sauing that his leaues be greater, & his stalkes or branches stronger, and in growing it is higher. The flowers are large & parted in foure leaues, fashioned like a crosse, of a blew or purple colour, and nothing lyke the flowers of the other.

**Vitalba**, or as the french men terme it *Viorne*, which some take for *Clematis altera*, hath long branches ful of ioyntes, easie to ploy, bigger, longer, & thicker then the branches of the aforesayde, not much differing from the branches of the vine, by the whiche it climbeth vpon, and about trees and hedges: vpon the

k k

sayde



layde branches growe the leaues, whiche for the most part are made and do consist of fiue leaues: whereof eche leafe is of a reasonable breadth, and not muche vnlike to the leaues of Iupe, but smaller. The flowers do growe as it were by tuftes, and many togyther, of a white colour, and well smelling, after whiche flowers past, commeth the seede which is smal and somewhat browne, bearing smal, crooked, and downie stemmes: the roote is very full of small stringes, or hearie threddes.

✠ The Place.

1 Clematis altera, is a strange herbe, and not found in this Countrie, except in the gardens of some Herbozistes.

2 The seconde is also a stranger in this Countrie, but in Englande it groweth abundantly about the hedges, in the borders of feeldes, & alongst by high wayes sides.

3 Vitalba is common in this Countrie, and is to be founde in wooddes, hedges, and about the borders of feeldes.

✠ The Tyme.

1.2 The two first kindes do flower in this Countrie very late, in August and September.

3 But Vitalba flowreth in Iune.

✠ The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke κληματις ἑτέρα, of some ἐπιγῆτις: in Latine Clematis altera, Ambuxum, Epigetis, and of some of our tyme Flammula.

2 The seconde is also accounted to be Clematis altera, bycause of the lykenesse it hath with the other, albeit his leaues do not muche bite vpon the tongue.

3 The thirde is nowe called Vitalba: in frenche Viorne: in high Douch Linnen or Lenen, and of some Waldreben. Some learned men take this herbe for a kinde of Clematis altera, although his leaues lykewise haue no very great biting sharpnesse, vpon the tongue. Wherefore it shoulde be rather iudged of me, to be more lyke the herbe whiche men call in Greeke κυκλάμιον ἑτέρα: in Latine Cyclaminus altera, of some Cissanthemon, and Cissophilon, whereof we haue wrytten before in the eleuenth Chapter of this thirde booke.

✠ The Nature.

The leaues of Clematis altera, are hoate in the beginning of the fourth degree.

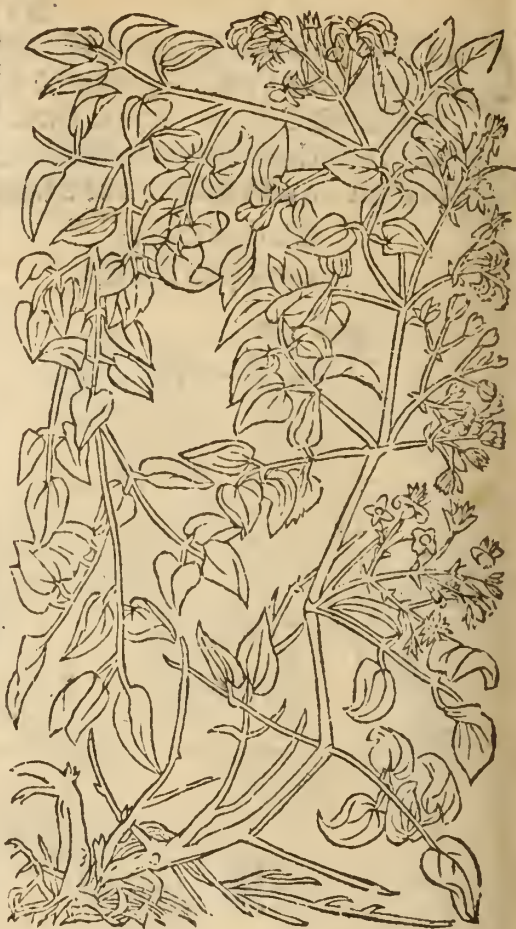
✠ The Vertues.

The seede of Clematis altera, taken with water, or Medec made with water and honie, purgeth downewarde cholerique humours, with grosse and tough scume, as sayth Dioscorides.

The leaues being layde vppon, doth take away, and heale the scurffe and leprosie.

The fruite of Cyclaminus altera, dronken with white wine fourtie dayes together,

Vitalba. Viorne, or Wilde Vine.





together, doth heale the stoppings and hardnesse of the Helte or Splene, purging the same both by siege, and vrine. And is profitable for them that are short winded, to be taken into the body.

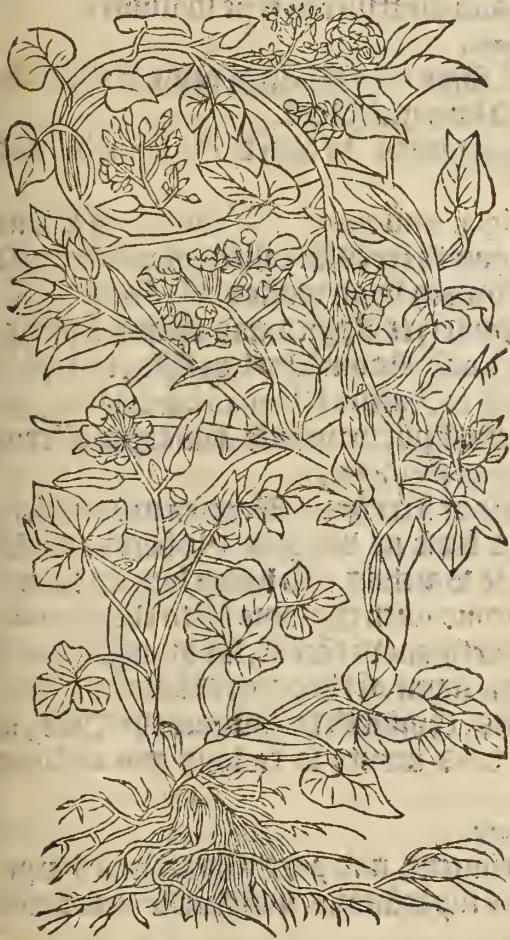
## Of Iupe. Chap. xlix.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be three kindes of Iupe, as Dioscorides writeth. The first hath a white fruite and is vnknownen vnto vs. The seconde beareth a blacke or yellowish fruite, and of this kinde there groweth great plentie in this Countrie. The thirde kinde is small, and creepeth along vpon the ground, and this kinde bringeth no fruite.

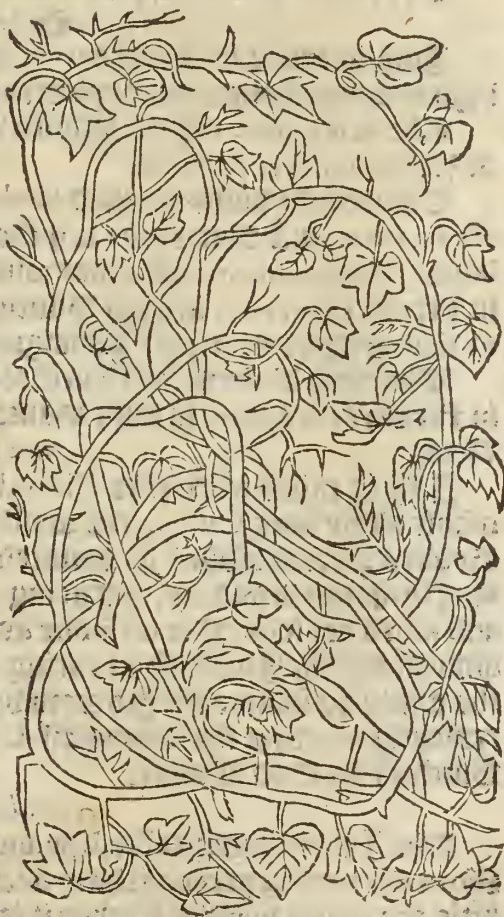
*Hedera nigra.*

Blacke Iupe.



*Hedera Helix.*

Smal Iupe. Barren Iupe.



✱ *The Description.*

**T**he blacke Iupe hath harde wooddy branches, couered with a graye thicke barke, whereby it embraceth and taketh holde vpon walles, old houses, and buildinges, also about trees and hedges, and all thinges els that it meeteth withal. The leaues be harde & playne, of a browne greene colour, triangled at the beginning, and after when they be more elder, they waxe something rounder. The flowers grow at the top or highest part of the branches, vpon long straight stemmes, many together, like a round nosegay, of a pale color: after they turne into round beries, about the quantitie of a pease, clustering together, greene at the beginning, but afterwarde when they be ripe, they waxe blacke.

Ik k ij

The



- 3 The thirde kinde is not muche vnlyke the Iuie abouesayde, but that his branches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it selfe vpwarde (as the other kinde) but creeping alongst by the grounde. The leaues are most commonly three square, of a blackish greene, and at the ende of sommer about Autumne, they are betwixt browne and red vpon one side: this Iuie hath neither flowers nor fruite.

¶ *The Place.*

- 2 The blacke Iuie groweth in all partes of this Countrie, vppon olde buyldinges, houses, walles, tyles, or couerings of houses, and vppon trees and hedges, about the which it embraceth, and taketh hold fast.
- 3 The small Iuie groweth in woodes, and creepeth alongst the grounde, amongst the mosse.

✦ *The Tyme.*

The blacke Iuie flowzeth in sommer, and the fruite is ripe in winter.

✦ *The Names.*

Iuie is called in Greeke κισσός, and of soine κισσάδος: in Latine Hedera: in high Douche Ephew; or Eppich: in base Almaine Uepl.

- 1 The first kinde, whiche is vnto vs vnknowen, is called Hedera alba, and of Plinie Hedera foemina.
- 2 The seconde kinde is called Hedera nigra, and σπονδία, Dionysia, of Plinie Hedera mas, and that kinde whiche embraceth trees, is called (of men in these dayes) Hedera arborea, and that which groweth vpon walles, Hedera muralis: in french *Lyarre noir*: in high Douch *Schwartzter Eppich*, and *Haur Ephew*, or *Baum Ephew*: in base Almaine Uepl, and *Boom Uepl*, or *Huer Uepl*.
- 3 The third kinde is called in Greeke κισσός: in Latine Clauicula, and Hederula: in french *Petit Lyarre*: in high Douche *Klein Ephew*: in base Almaine *Cleyne Uepl*.

✦ *The cause of the Name.*

Iuie is called in Greeke Cissos, bycause of a certaine Mayden or Damsell, whose name was Cissus, the whiche at a feast or banquet (wherevnto the Goddes were al bidden) so daunced before Bacchus, and kissed him often, makinge suche mirth and ioy, that beinge ouercome with the same fel to the ground, and killed her selfe. But as soone as the earth knew therof, she brought forth immediatly the Iuie bushe, bearing still the name of the yong Damosel Cissus, the which as soone as it groweth vp a litle, commeth to embrace the Vine, in remembrance that the Damosell Cissus was wonte so to loue and embrace Bacchus the God of wine.

✦ *The Nature.*

The Iuie is partly colde, drie, and astringent, and partly hoate and sharpe. Moreover beinge greene, it hath a certayne superfluous moystnesse and humiditie, the which vanissheth when it is drie.

✦ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Iuie boyled in wine, do cure great woundes and blcers, and do stay corrupt blcers, and fretting sores.

The same ordered as is aforesaid, a wel stampt or pound, & layd to, healeth burninges and scaldinges, that chaunce eyther by hoate water or fier.

The same boyled in vineger, healeth the hardnesse and stopping of the melt or splene, if it be layde therevpon.

The iuyce of the leaues and fruite drawen, or snift vp into the nose, purgeth the brayne, and causeth slinie or tough flume, and other cold humours, wherewithall the brayne is charged, to issue forth.

The same put into the eares, stayeth the running humours of the same, and healeth



healeth blcers, and the corrupt sores happening in the same, and it doth the lyke to the sores and blcers in the nose.

The same layd to by it selfe, or with oyle of roses, is very profitable against the olde greecues of the head.

The flowers of Iuy layde to, in manner of a playster with oyle and ware, & healeth all burninges.

The decoction of the same flowers made in wine, and dronke twice a day, & healeth the dangerous fluxe called Dysenterie.

five Iuy berries boyled with oyle of roses in the pille of a Pomgarnet: This oyle doth cure and helpe the toothach, being put into the eare, on the contrarie syde where the payne of the teeth is.

The gumme of Iuy kylleth. Lyce and Pittes. And being layde to, it taketh away heare from the place you lay it vpon.

¶ The Danger.

The fruite of Iuy taken in to great a quantitie, weakeneth the hart, and troubleth the sence and vnderstanding. The vse therof is also very dangerous for women, especially for women with childe, and such as are newly deliuered.

### Of grounde Iuy. Chap. I.

¶ The Description.

*Hedera terrestris officinarum.*



Rounde Iuy hath many square tender stalkes growing foorth from a roote full of threddees or stringes, vppon whiche growe leaues somewhat rounde, vneuen, and indented rounde about, of a strong smell and bitter taste, smaller, rounder, and tenderer then the leaues of Iuy. The flowers do growe amongst the leaues, in taste bitter, and of a purple colour.

¶ The Place.

Grounde Iuy is very common in all this Countrie, and groweth in many gardens, and shadowie moyst places.

¶ The Tyme.

It flowzeth from Aprill, vnto the ende of sommer, and continueth greene the most part of all the yere.

¶ The Names.

This herbe is called of men in these dayes, in Latine *Hedera terrestris*, and *Corona terrestris*: and by this name it is knowen of the Apothecaries. It is called in frenche *Lierre*, or *Lierre terrestre*: in high Douche *Gundelieb*, and *Grundieb*: in base Almaigne *Onderhaue*. And this herbe hath ben long tyme taken, for that, which is called in Greke, *χαμαίσις*, *Chamaecissus*, but as I do thinke, it is better like *ελαιον*, for whiche it is taken of some.

¶ The Nature.

Grounde Iuy is hoate and drie.



¶ k it

¶ The



Grounde Juie bzyled and put into the eares, taketh away the humming noyse or ringing sounde of the same. And is good for suche as are harde of hearing.

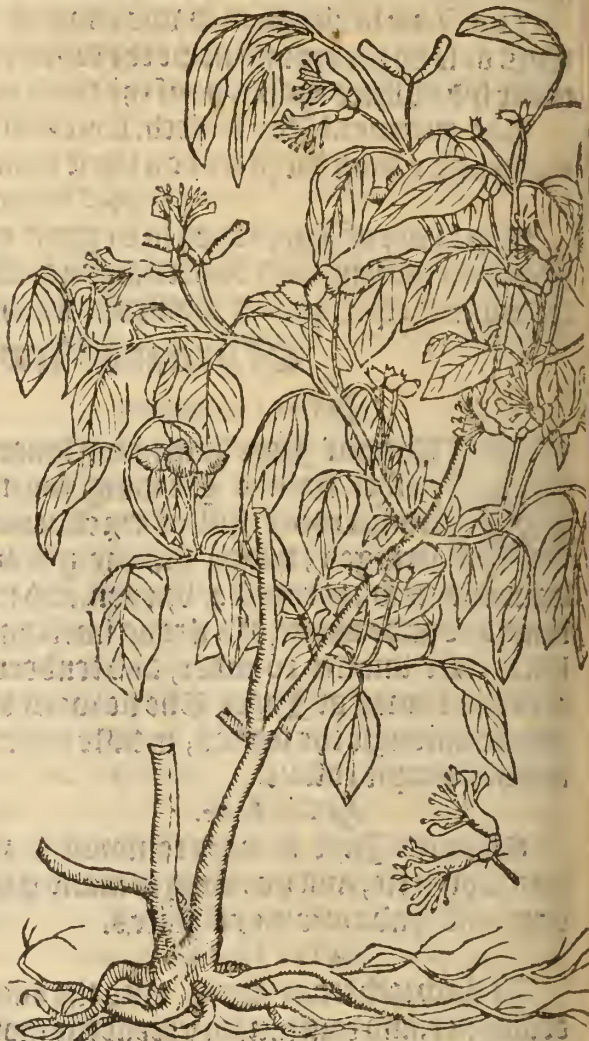
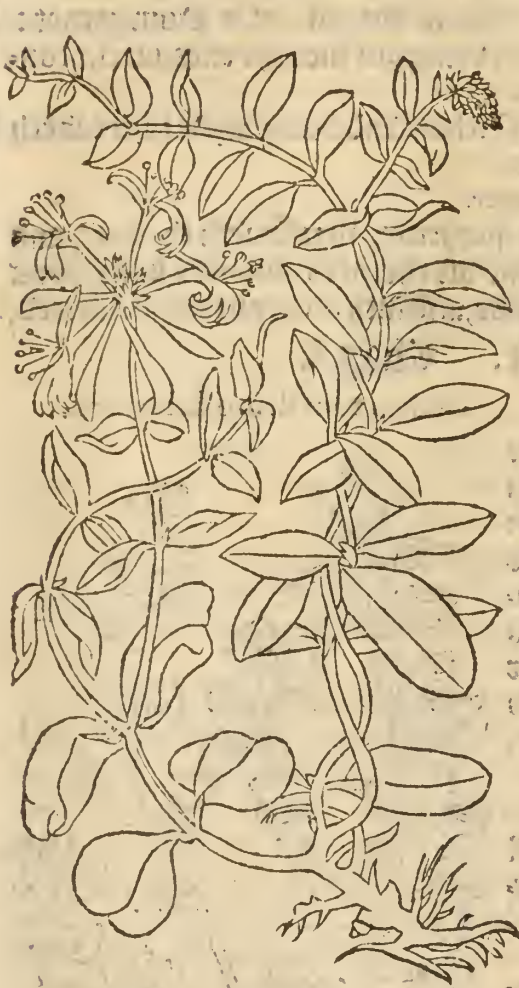
### Of Woodbine or Honyfuckle. Chap. li.

Periclymenum.

Periclymeni tertia species.

Woodbine or Honyfuckle.

The thirde kinde of Periclymenum.



#### ✠ *The Description.*



Woodbine or Honyfuckle hath many small branches, whereby it windeth and wrappeth it selfe about trees and hedges: vpon the sayde branches grow long leaues and tender, white vpon the one syde, & on the other side, of a bleake or faint colour, betwixt white and greene, at the end of the branches grow the flowers in tuftes lyke nosegayes, of a pleasant colour and sweete sauour, betwixt white and yelow, or pale and purple, long & holow, almost like the little bags of Colombine. After the flowers come rounde beries, which are as red as Corall when they be ripe. The roote is of a woody substance.

There is yet another kinde, the whiche bringeth forth leaues standing directly one agaynst the other, and so closed or ioyned together, that the stalkes passe through them: but in all other poyntes, meetely well like to the aforesayd kinde.



Byside these two sortes of Honyfuckle or Woodbine, there is yet another, in leaues lyke the first, the whiche kinde doth not wrap nor winde it selfe about trees and hedges, as the other sortes do, but groweth and standeth byright of it selfe, without helpe of winding branches or clinging claspers. The flowers are white, muche smaller then the other sorte of flowers, in figure somewhat long, conteyning within them many small thredde, and they growe ener two and two togyther by couples, and no moe, vpon a stemme, amongst the leaues and branches: the whiche being gone & past, there grow by two round beries, eyther red or browne when they be ripe.

✱ *The Place.*

Woodbine groweth in all this Countrie in hedges, about inclosed feedes, and amongst bloome or firres. It is founde also in woodes, especially the two last recited kindes. The third kind groweth in many places of Sauoye, and in the Countrie of the Swysers.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Woodbine flowreth in Iune, and Iuly: the seede is ripe in August and September.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe or kinde of Bindeweede, is called in Greeke περικλύμενον, of some ἀγίνη, κάρπαθον, σπληνιον, ἐπαίτις, κληματίτις, καλυκάνθεμον, Aegina, Carpathon, Spleniō, Epaitis, Clématitis, and Calycanthemon. in Latine Volucrum maius, Periclymenum, and Sylua mater: of the Apothecaries Caprifolium, and Mater Sylua, and of some Liliū inter spinas: in French Cheuresfeuille: in high Almaine Geisbladt, Speckgilgen, Zeumling, and Waldgilgen: in base Almaine Gheytensbladt, and Hamnckens cruyt: in English Honyfuckle, or Woodbine, and of some Caprifole.

The thirde kinde is called in high Douchlande Hundtskirchen, that is to say, Dogges Cherries.

✱ *The Nature.*

Woodbine is hoate and drie, almost in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The fruit of Honyfuckle drunken in wine by the space of fourtie dayes, doth heale the stopping and hardenesse of the Melt or Splene, by consuming of the same, and making it lesse. And purgeth by vrine the corrupt and euil humours, so strongly, that after the dayly vse thereof, by the space of fixe, or ten dayes togyther, it will cause the vrine to be red and blooddy.

It is good for such as be troubled with shortnes of breath: & for them that haue any dangerous cough: moreouer, it helpeth women that are in trauell of child, and drieth by the natural seede of man to be taken in manner abovesayd.

The leaues haue the lyke vertue, as the fruite hath, as Dioscorides sayth. Moreouer, it keepeth backe the brusinges which are wonte to come at the beginning of Agues, when the sayd leaues are sodden in oyle, and pound or stamped very smal, and the backe or ridge be annoynted therewithal before or at the first comming of the fittes of the Ague.

The same healeth woundes and corrupt moyst blcers, and taketh away the spots and scarres of the body and face.

✱ *The Danger.*

The leaues and fruit of Woodbine, are very hurtfull to women with child, and altogether contrarie.

**Of smothe Bindeweede or Withwinde. Chap. lii.**

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Bindeweede or withwinde, the one bearing a blew flower, the other a white, whereof one is great, the other small.



The greater kind windeth it selfe about hedges and trees, the lesser most commonly trayleth vpon the grounde.

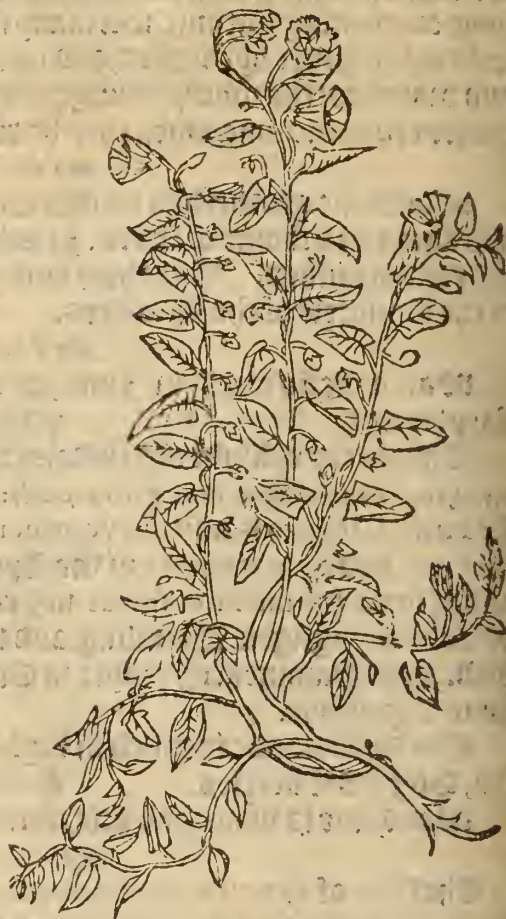
*Smilax lenis maior.*

Gentle Withwinde the great.



*Smilax lenis minor. Chamæcissus.*

Gentle Withwinde the smal.



✠ The Description.

1 **T**he blew Withwinde hath slender branches and small, by whiche it clymbeth vp, and wrappeth or windeth it selfe about trees and poles. The leaues be large and cornered, lyke to the olde leaues of Iuyce, sauing that they be not so harde. The flowers are fashioned like belles, blew and holowe, the seede is blacke, and almost thre square, lying in knoppes or huskes, after the same manner, as the seede of the white Bindeweede.

2 The great white Bindeweede or soft withwinde hath lykewise stalkes and branches, small and tender, whereby it windeth it selfe about trees and hedges lyke the hoppe. Upon the same branches, grow tender and soft leaues, greene, and smothe, almost like the leaues of Iuyce, but muche smaller and tenderer. The flowers be great, white, and hollowe, in proportion like to a Bell. And when they are gone, there come in their steede little close knoppes or buttons, which haue in them a blacke & cornered or angled seede. The roote is smal and white, like to a sort of thicke heares, creping alongst vnder the earth, growing out or sending forth new shutes in sundrie places, of taste somewhat bitter, and full of white iuyce or sappe.

3 The lesser white Withwinde, is muche lyke to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, seede, and rootes, sauing that in all these thinges, it is muche smaller,



smaller, and most commonly it creepeth alongst vpon the ground. The branches are small and smooth: the little leaues are tender and soft: the flowers are like to little belles of a purple or flesh colour: the seede is cornered or angled, as the seede of the others. ❀ *The Place.*

The blew groweth not in this Countrey, but in the gardens of Herboristes, whereas it is sown.

The great white Withwinde groweth in most places of this Countrey, in euery garden, and about hedges, and inclosures.

The litle white Withwinde groweth in feeldes, especially amongst the stubble and sometimes amongst the Barley, Otes, and other grayne.

❀ *The Tyme.*

The blew flowreth very late in this Countrey.

The white kindes do flower in Iune and Iuly.

❀ *The Names.*

The Withwinde or Bindeweede is called in Greeke *σμιλαξ λευκή*, of Galen *μυλαξ*, Milax: in Latine *Smilax lenis*, of Marcus Cato *Coniugulum*: in shoppes *Volubilis*, of some *Campanula*, and *Funis arborum*: in frenche *Liser*, or *Liseron*: in Douche Winde, and Wrange.

The kinde which beareth blewe flowers, is called *Coniugulum nigrum*: and after the opinion of some learned men in these dayes, of *Columella in hortis*, *Ligustrum nigrum*: of Herboristes *Campana Lazura*.

The great white smothe Withwinde, is called of the Apothecaries *Volubilis maior*: in high Douche *Grosz Windenkraut*, and *Grosz weiß glocken*: in base Almaine *Groote Winde*. This kinde is taken of some to be *Ligustrum album*, whereof Virgil treateth.

The smal Withwinde or Bindeweede is called *Volubilis minor*: in frenche *Campanette*, or *Vitreole*: in high Douchlande *Klein Windenkraut*: in Neather Douchlande *Cleyne clockkens Winde*. And it seemeth to be much like to that which the Greekes call *χαμαίκιστος*: in Latine *Chamaecissus*, & *Hedera terrestris*.

❀ *The Nature.*

Bindeweede or Withwinde, is of a hoate and drie qualitie or nature.

❀ *The Vertues.*

Withwinde or Bindeweede, is not fit to be put in medicine, as Galen and Plinie witnesseth.

## Of blacke Withwinde or Bindeweede. Chap. liij.

❀ *The Description.*



Blacke Bindeweede hath smothe red branches, very small lyke great thredde, wherewithal it wrappeth and windeth it selfe about trees, hedges, stakes, and about al herbes that it may catch or take holde vpon. The leaues are lyke to Iule, but smaller and tenderer, much resembling the leaues of the white Bindeweede. The flowers be white and very small. The seede is blacke and triangled, or three square, like to the seede of Bockweyde or Bolymong, but smaller and blacker, growing thicke together. Euery seede is inclosed and cornered with a litle skinie. The roote is also small and tender as a thred.

❀ *The Place.*

Blacke Bindeweede groweth in Vineyardes, and in the borders of feeldes, and gardens, about hedges and ditches, and amongst herbes.

❀ *The Tyme.*

It deliuereth his seede in August and September, & afterward it perisheth.

❀ *The*



\* *The Names.*

Helxine Cissampelos.

This kinde of Bindeweede is called in Greke *ἑλξίνη κισσαμπέλος*, and of the Emperour Constantine *μαλακοκίσσος*, Malacocissos, hoc est, Mollis Hedera. Some call it in Latine *Conuoluolus*, of some *Vitalis*, that is to say, Bindeweede of the Vineyardes, or belonging to the Vine: in Shoppes *Volubilis media*, that is to say, The meane Bindeweede: in high Douche Swerte winde, and Middewinde: in English weede winde, and Bindeweede, or Iuybindeweede.

\* *The Nature.*

Swerte Bindeweede is of a hoate nature, and hath power to dissolue.

\* *The Vertues.*

A The iuyce of the leaues of this Bindeweede drunken, doth lose and open the belly.

B The leaues pounce, and layde to the greened place, dissolueth, wasteth, and consumeth swellings, as Galen sayth.

## Of Soldanella or Sea Cawle.

### Chap. liij.

\* *The Description.*

**S**oldanella hath many small branches, somewhat red, by the whiche it trayleth, or creepeth alongst the ground, casting or spreading it self here and there, couered or decked here & there with litle, round, greene leaues, more rounder and smaller, then the leaues of *Asarabacca*, or lyke to the leaues of the round *Aristolochia*, or *Birchwort*, but smaller. The flowers are lyke them of the lesser Bindeweede, of a bright red, or incarnate colour. The seede is blacke, and groweth in huskes or rounde coddies, like the Bindeweedes. The roote is small and long. But to conclude, this kinde of Bindeweede is muche like the lesser Withwinde, sauing that the leaues are muche rounder and thicker, and of a saltish taste.

\* *The Place.*

This herbe groweth abundantly in Zealande vpon the Sea bankes, and



Brassica Marina.



alongst



alongst the coast, or Sea side in Flaunders, and in all salt groundes standing neare the Sea.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowreth in June, after which tyme men may gather it, to keepe to serue in medicine.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke κράμβη θαλασρία: in Latine Brassica Marina: in Shoppes of the Apothecaries and common Herbaries, Soldanella: in high Douche Zee winde.

✱ *The Nature.*

Soldanella, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kindes of waterie humours, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and is geuen with great profite vnto suche as haue the Dropsie: but it must be boyled with the brothe of some fatte meate or flehe, and dronken: or els it must be dried and taken in powder.

✱ *The Danger.*

Soldanella, especially if it be taken in powder, hurteth and troubleth the stomacke very muche.

✱ *The Correction.*

Men take to it Annys seede, Cynamome, Ginger, and a great quantitie of Sugar, and it must be so receiued, in powder altogether.

## Of Rough Bindeweede. Chap. lb.

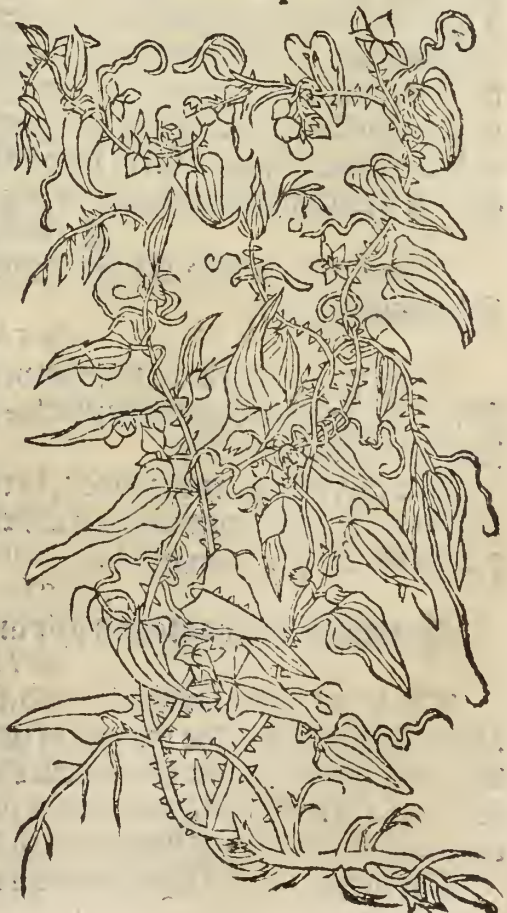
✱ *The Description.*

*Smilax aspera.*

**R**ough or prikeley Binde-weede hath tender stalkes and branches, garnished, or set round about, with many sharpe prickes or thornes, winding and wrappynge it selfe about trees, hedges and bushes lyke to the other kindes of Bindeweede, taking holde with their clasping branches vpon euery thing standing agaynst it. The leaues be very well lyke Iuyce, but they are longer and sharper at the poynt. The flowers are white, and for his fruite, it hath round beries clustering together lyke grapes, the whiche are red when they be ripe. The roote is thicke and harde.

✱ *The Place.*

Rough Bindeweede, as witnesseth Plinie, groweth in vntopled waterie places, and in lowe and shadowie valleyes. It is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes.



✱ *The*



✱ *The Tyme.*

Rough Bindeweede flowreth in the spring time, but in hoate Countries it flowreth agayne in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

This Bindeweede is called in Greeke *σμίλαξ τραχήα*, ἡ *μίλαξ τραχήα*: in Latine *Smilax aspera*, of some *Volubilis acuta*, or *Pungens*: in Frenche *Smilax aspre*, or *Li-set piquant*: in high Douch *Stechend windt*: in base Almaine *Stekede winde*. And the roote of this plant is the *Zarfa parella*, or as some do write *Sparta parilla*. The whiche some of our time commende very muche for diuers diseases, albeit very small effecte commeth thereof.

✱ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate and drye.

✱ *The Vertues.*


The leaues and fruite of sharpe Bindeweede, are very profitable against all venome and popson, and it doth not serue onely for the venome receiued beforehande, but also agaynst all popson taken after that a man hath eaten of the leaues or fruite of this plant. In somuch that whosoever eateth hereof dayly, no venome may hurt him.

When do also write of this herbe, that if ye geue to a childe newly bozne, the iuyce of this herbe, that no venom shall after hurt him.

## Of Scammonie. Chap. lvi.

*Scammonia. Diadrygium.*

✱ *The Description.*

 Cammonie is a kinde of Bindeweede, whiche bringeth forth many branches from one roote, of the length of foure or fife foote, meetely great and thicke, hauing leaues triangled and rough, not much varying from the leaues of the blacke Bindeweede, almost like the leaues of Iuyce, but moze softer. The flowers be white and rounde, fashioned like a Cup or Bell, of a strong and noughtie sauour. The roote is long, very thicke, and of a strong sauour, ful of sappe or iuyce, the whiche men do gather and drye calling it *Scammonium*, and is of great vse in Physicke.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in Asia, Hyssia, Syria, and Iudca, but the best commeth from Asia, and Hyssia.

✱ *The Names.*

This Bindeweede or Bindeweede, is called in Greeke *σκαμμωνία*, and of some also, as *Dioscorides* writeth, *σκαμβωνίας ρίζα*, of the Auncient Romans in Latine *Colophonium*.

The iuyce of the roote dyed, is called in Greeke *σκαμμώνιον*: in Latine *Scammonium*: in Shoppes when it is yet vnprepared, *Scommonea*, and whan it is prepared, *Diagredium*, or *Diagridium*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Scammonie is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Scammonie dried, the whiche is called *Scammonium*, as is abouesaid, taken to the weight of sixe wheate cornes, doth purge downeward behemently cholerique humours. Moreouer, it is good against the Jaundise, Pleuresie, frensie, hoate feuers, and agaynst all diseases, the which take their originall beginning of hoate and cholerique humours.

The same layde to with hony and Oyle, dissolueth all colde swellinges, and with



with vineger, it healeth all spreading scabbes, scuruiuesse, and hardnesse of the skinne.

Scammonie layde to with oyle of Roses & vineger, healeth the olde paynes of the head.

The same with wooll, put into the naturall places of women, as a Pessus, or mother suppositoie, prouoketh the flowers, and expelleth the secondine and dead childe.

✠ *The Danger.*

Scammonie, that is the iuyce of Scammonium, is a very strong & violent medicine, bringing a number of inconueniences, and dangerous euils, if it be eyther taken vnprepared, or out of due time and place.

First, it ouercommeth and tormenteth the stomacke very muche, causing wambling and windinesse in the same.

Secondarily, it doth by heate so chase the liuer & blood, that it engendreth feuers, in suche as be of a hoate complexion.

Thirldy, it openeth the beynes, and hurteth the bowels and inward parts, euen to the prouoking of blooddy excrementes. And therefore without doubt, Scammonie is very hurtfull to the liuer, the hart, and other inwarde partes.

✠ *The Correction.*

The first danger is corrected, by putting the Scammonie to boyle, or digest in a Quince, or in the paste of Quinces, vntyl the sayd Quinces be very tender, and perfectly boyled. When the Scammonie is thus prepared, it is called *Diagredium*.

*Dulcamera. Wood Nightshade.*

The second danger is prevented, by mixing your Scammonie, with some cold iuyce, as of roses, Pylum, or with the substance or pulpe of prunes.

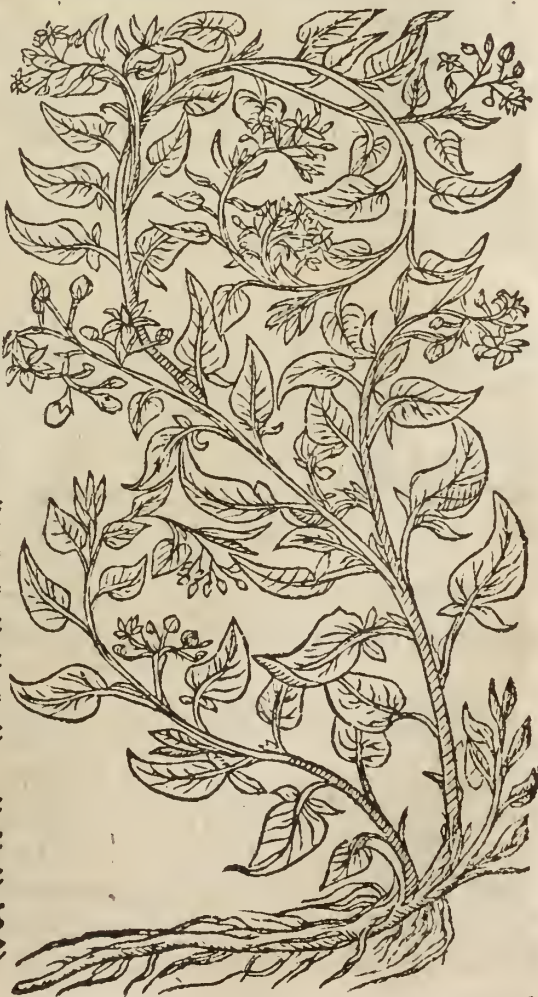
The third is amended, by putting to the *Diagredium*, some Masticke, or the iuyce of Quinces.

**Of Dulcamara. Chap. lviij.**

✠ *The Description.*



His plant hath his stalkes and branches, smal and tender, of a wooddy substance; by y which it climeth vp, by trees, hedges, & bushes. The leaues be long & greene, not muche differing from the leaues of Iuie, but somewhat lesser, hauing sometime two eares, or two little leaues adioyning to the lowest part of the same leaues, like vnto franke Sage. The flowers be blew growing together, euery flower divided or parted, into fiue little narrow leaues, hauing in y midle, a small yellowe pricke or popnt. The flowers being past, there come in their steede long beries, red, and very playne or smoth, of a strange sauour, clustering together lyke the beries of Iuie. The roote is smal and threddy.





✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in moyst places, about ditches and pondes, in quicksettes and hedges.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in July, and his seede is ripe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

The learned men of our age, do cal this herbe in Greke γλυκύπικρον, ἢ κλυκυπικρίς: in Latine Dulcamara, and Amara Dulcis: some Herboristes of Fraunce, do cal it Solanum lignosum, that is to say, Wooddy Nightshade: in high Douché it is called, Je lenger ie lieber, and Hynschkraut: in Neather Douchelande Alfsrancke.

✱ *The Nature.*

Dulcamara is of complexion hoate and drie.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of this herbe in wine dronken, openeth all the stoppings of the liuer. Moreouer, it is good agaynst the Jaunders comming of obstructions or stoppings.

The same decoction taken as is aforesayde, is very good for suche as are fallen from high places, agaynst brusinges, and dislocations, burstinges and hurtes of the inward partes: for it dissolueth congeled and fixed blood, causing the same to come forth by the vyne, and doth cure and heale woundes and stripes.

## Of Doder or Cuscuta. Chap. lviij.

✱ *The Description.*

Doder is a strange herbe, without leaues, & without roote, lyke vnto a threed, muche snarled and wrapped together, confusely winding it selfe about hedges and bushes, and other herbes. The thredes be sometimes red, sometimes white, vpon the said threedes are fastened, here and there little rounde heades or knoppes, bringing forth at the first, small white flowers, and afterwarde a little seede.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth muche in this Countrie vppon Brambles, Hoppes, and vpon Line or Flaxe, and sometimes it is also founde growing vpon other herbes, especially in hoate Countries, as vpon Thyme, Winter Sauerie, Tithymale, Germander, Sea Holme, but it is very little and smal, and in drie places of this Countrie it groweth vpon wodwaxen, and vpon wormwood, as I haue seene in my garden.

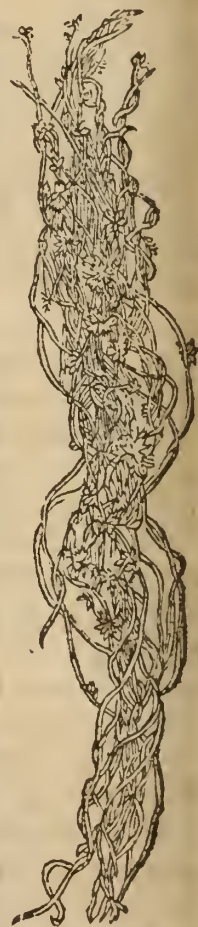
✱ *The Tyme.*

Most commonly, this herbe is founde in July and August, and after that, it beareth his flowre and seede.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke καρωδά: in Latine Casslytha: in shoppes Cuscuta: of some Podagra lini, and Angina lini: in French Goute, or Agoure de lin: in high Douch siltzkraut, flachseiden, and Todtern: in Neather Douchlande Scozste, and of some Orange, and Wildtcrupt. The Doder whiche groweth vpon Thyme, is named of the Auncient Greke Physitiois & of the Arabians Epithymū: & in like maner you may call by diuers names & Doder growing vpon & about other herbes, according to & diuersitie of & same, as

Casslytha.



Epi-



Epichamædris, that whiche groweth vpon Germander.  
 Epithymalos, that whiche groweth vpon Tithymale.  
 Eperingium, whiche groweth about Sea Holme.  
 Epigeniston, whiche groweth about Broome.  
 Epibaton, whiche wrappeth about Brambles.  
 Epilinum, whiche groweth vpon Flare.  
 Epibryon, whiche windeth about Hoppes.  
 Epaplinthion, whiche groweth about Wormwood. Et sic de alijs.

✱ *The Nature.*

The nature of this herbe changeth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbes, whereon it groweth, insomuche that, that whiche groweth vpon hoate herbes, as Thyme, Sauerie, & Tithymale, is likewise very hoate. That which groweth vpon other herbes, is not so feruent hoate. Neuerthelesse of it selfe, it is somewhat hoate and drie.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Doder or Cuscuta, boyled in water or wine, and dronke, openeth the stop- pinges of the liuer, the bladder, the galle, the melt, the kidneies, & the veynes: and purgeth both by siege and vyne, the Cholerique humours.

It is good agaynst olde Agues, and agaynst the Jaunders, especially that kinde whiche groweth vpon the Hoppes and vpon Brambles.

The other sortes haue propertie, according to the herbes wherevpon they growe

**Of Hoppes. Chap. lii.**

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Hoppes, the manured or toyled Hop, and the wilde hedge Hoppe. The husbanded Hoppe, beareth his flowers or knoppes full of scales or litle leaues growing one ouer another, & clustering or hanging downe together like belles. The wilde is not fruitfull, but if by chance they happen to beare, it is but litle and small.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he tame Hoppe hath rough branches, beset with small sharpe prickels, it groweth very high, and windeth it selfe about poles and perches standing neare wheras they be planted. The leaues be rough almost like the leaues of Bryony, but lesser, and nothing so muche, nor so deeply cut, of a deeper or browne colour. About the top of the stalkes amongst the leaues, grow rounde and long knoppes or heades of a whitish colour, whiche are nothing els, but many small leaues, betwixt white and yellow, or pale growing together. Under the sayde small leaues or scales, is hidden the seede, which is flat. The belles or knoppes be of a very strong smell when they be ripe: The brewers of Ale and Bier, do heape and gather them together, to giue a good relish, and pleasant tast vnto their drinke. The roote creepeth along in the earth, & is enterlaced or tangled, putting forth in sundrie places newe shutes and springes.

The hedge or wilde Hoppe is very much like the manured and tame Hoppe in leaues & stalkes, but it beareth no knoppes or flowers: and if they beare any, they be very small and to no purpose. The roote of the same doth also trayle or creepe alongst in the ground, and at diuers places, putteth forth also newe shutes, and tender springes, the whiche are vsed to be eaten in Salades before they bring forth leaues, and are a good and wholesome meate.



\* *The Place.*

Lupus Salictarius.

1 The tame Hoppe is planted in gardens and places fit for the same purpose, & is also found in the borders of feedes and about hedges.

2 The wild Hoppe groweth in hedges and bushes in the borders of feedes, and herbe gardens.

\* *The Tyme.*

The bell knoppes and heades of Hoppes come forth in August, and are ripe in September.

\* *The Names.*

Some of our tyme do cal the Hoppe in Greeke *Βρύον*: in Latine *Lupulus Salictarius*, or *Lupus Salictarius*: in shoppes *Lupulus*: in high Douche Hopffen: in Neather Douchlande Hoppe, and Hoppecruyt.

\* *The Nature.*

The Hoppe, but especially his flowers, are hoate and drie in the second degree.

\* *The Vertues.*

The Decoction of Hoppes dronken doth open the stoppings of the liuer, the splene or melte, and kidneies, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humours, causing the same to come forth with the vrine. Also it is good for them that be troubled with scabbes and scruinelle and suche lyke infirmities, whose blood is grosse and corrupted.

For the same purpose scrueeth the young springes and tender croppes, at their first comming forth of the grounde in Marche and Aprill, to be eaten in Salade.

The iuyce of Hoppes openeth the belly, and driueth forth the yellowe choleric humours, and purgeth the blood from all filthynesse.

The same dropped into the eares, clenseth them from their filth, and taketh away the stinking of the same.

### Of Ferne or Brake. Chap. Ix.

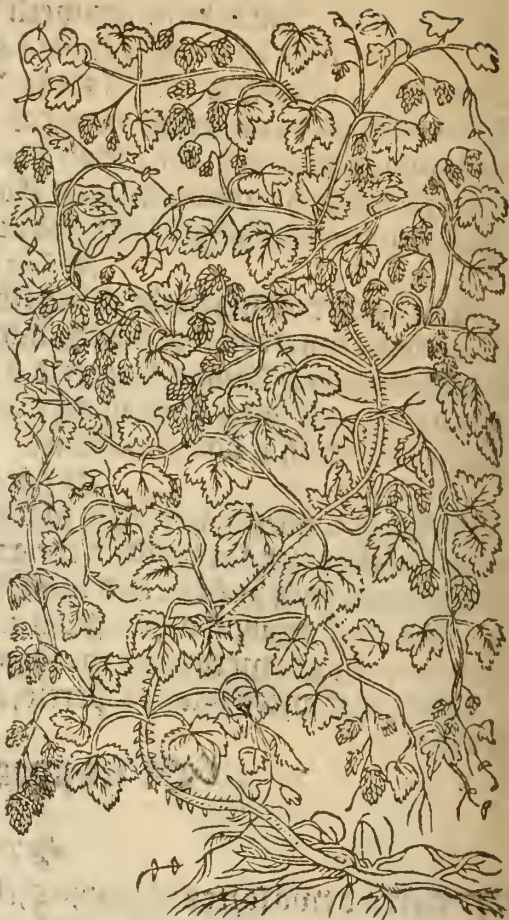
\* *The Kyndes.*

There be two kindes of Fernes (as Dioscorides writeth) the male and female, the whiche in leaues are very well lyke one another.

\* *The Description.*

1 **T**HE male ferne hath great long leaues, sometimes of two foote in length, spread abroad vpon ech side like winges cut in euen to the middle ribbe or sinew, and snipt or toothed round about like a sawe: vnder whiche leaues ye may see many little spottes or markes, the whiche in continuance of time become blacke, and after they fall of, the roote is thicke and blacke without, putting forth many leaues, and small dodkins or springes, whiche are the beginning of leaues.

This





This kinde of ferne beareth neither flowers nor seede, except we shal take for seede the blacke spottes growing on the backside of the leaues, the whiche some do gather thinking to worke wóders, but to say the trueth, it is nothing els but trumperie and superstition.

Filix mas. *Osmonde Royall.*



Filix foemina.  
Brake or common ferne.



The female ferne also, hath neyther flowers nor seede, but it hath long, greene, bare stemmes, vpon the whiche growe many leaues on euery syde, cut in, and toothed rounde about, very like to the leaues of male ferne, but somewhat lesse. The roote of this ferne is long and smal, blacke without, and creeping along in the grounde. ¶ *The Place.*

Male ferne groweth almost in al rough and bneuen places, in moyst sandy groundes, and alongst the borders of feeldes, standing lowe or in ballies.

The female kinde is founde in woods, and mountaynes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The leaues spring forth in Aprill, and wither or fade in September.

✱ *The Names.*

The firste kinde of ferne, is called in Greeke *ῥέγισ*, ἡ *ῥέγιον*: in Latine Filix mas, that is to say, The Male ferne: in frenche *Feuchiere masle*: in high Douch *Waldtfarn meinnle*: in neather Douchland *Varen manneken*, of *Mattheolus* and *Ruellius*, it is called *Osmonde Royall*.

The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *θηλυῥέγισ*, and of some *ῥυμφαία ῥέγισ*: in Latine Filix foemina: in frenche *Feuchiere femelle*: in Englishe Female ferne: in high Almaigue *Waldtfarn Weiblin*, and of some *Grosz farnkraut*: in base Almaigne *Varen wijfken*: in English Brake, Common ferne and female ferne.



✱ *The Nature.*

Both kindes of Ferne are of like temperament or qualitie, that is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of male Ferne taken with Medde or honied water, to the weight of halfe an ounce, driueth forth, and killeth brode wormes.

The same sodden in wine, is very good agaynst the hardnesse and stopping of the Melt or Splene.

The roote of the female Ferne, taken in lyke manner as you take the male, bringeth forth the brode and rounde wormes.

The leaues of both kindes of Ferne put into the bedstrowe, driueth away the stinking punayles, and al other suche wormes.

✱ *The Danger.*

The vse of Ferne is very dangerous for women, especially those that are with childe.

## Of Osmunde or Water Ferne. Chap. lxi.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**his kinde of Ferne is almost lyke the female Ferne, sauving that the leaues be not dented or toothed: it hath a triangled, straight, and small stemme, about a cubite and a halfe long, hauing vppon eche side large leaues, spread abroad like winges, and cut in, like Polipodie. At the top of some of the branches grow round about small, rough and round graynes, which are lyke vnto seede. The

Roote is great and thicke, folded, and couered ouer with many small enterlacing rootes, hauing in the middle a litle white, the whiche men call the Harte of Osmunde.

Filix aquatica Osmunda.

✱ *The Place.*

This kinde of Ferne groweth in woods, and moyst shadowie places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It springeth vp in Aprill with the other fernes, and fadeth at the coming of winter: yet the roote abideth stil in the grounde.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine of the Herboristes or Herbaries of our tyme, Osmunda, Filix aquatica, and of some Filicastrum: of the Alcumistes Lunaria maior: in frenche Osmonde, or Feuchiere aquatique: in Douche Water Waren, or Wildt Waren, and of some Sinte Christoffels crupt. We may cal it in English Osmonde the Waterman, Waterferne, and Saint Christophers herbe.

✱ *The Nature.*

Osmunde in hoate is the first degree, and drie in the seconde.



✱ *The*



✱ *The Vertues.*

The Hart or middle of the roote of Osmonde, is good against squattes and A  
bryses, heauie and greenous falles, burstinges aswel outwarde, as inwarde:  
or what hurt or dislocation soeuer it be. And for this purpose, many practisers,  
at this day: do put it into their brothes and drinckes whiche they make for  
woundes, causing it to boyle with other herbes: some do also put it in ther  
Consolidatiue, or healing playsters.

**Of Polypodie Wall Ferne, or Oke Ferne. Chap. lxxij.**✱ *The Description.*

Polypodium.

**P**olypodie hath leaues of a  
spannelong, diuided into  
many cuttes or slittes, rent  
and torne, euen harde to the  
middle ribbe or sinewe, and  
yet not snipt about the litle  
leaues. The roote is almost as bigge as  
a mans finger, and very long, creeping  
hard by the ground, bringing forth many  
litle leaues, browne without, hauing ma-  
ny small heares, and within of a greene  
herbelike colour. It hath neither branche  
nor flower, nor seede.

✱ *The Place.*

Polypodie groweth in the borders of  
feeldes, standing somewhat high, & about  
the rootes of trees, especially of Okes.  
Sometimes also ye shall finde it growing  
vpon olde wythiefe, houses, and olde  
walles.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Polypodie keepeth his leaues bothe  
sommer and winter, but his newe leaues  
come forth in Aprill.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke πολυπό-  
δον: in Latine Filicula, and Polypodium: in Frenche Polypode: in high Douche  
Engelluz, Baumfarn, and Droppswurtz: in base Almaine Boomvaren, and  
of some Eyckenbaren: in Englishe Polypodie, wall ferne, and Oke ferne.

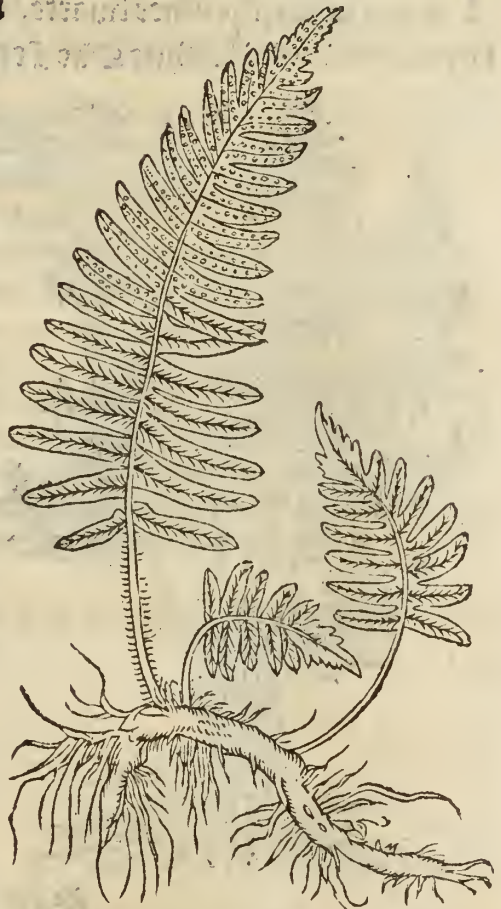
✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of Polypodie, is drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Oke ferne openeth the belly, and purgeth Melancholique A  
grosse, and flegmatique humours. Moreouer, it is very good agaynst the Co-  
lique, that is the payne or griping in the belly, agaynst the hardnesse and stop-  
ping of the Splene or Melt, and agaynst quartayne agues, especially if you  
ioyne to it Epithymum.

You must boyle it in mutton brothe, or the brothe of a Cocke or Capon, or  
the decoction of Mallowes or Beetes, and a little Annys, and after drinke  
thereof: or els you may make it in powder and drinke it with honied water or  
Mede.





The powder of Polipody often put into the nose, healeth and taketh cleane away the superfluous flesh growing in the noſethrilles, whiche men call Polypus.

✱ *The Choise.*

The roote of Polypody which groweth at the foote of the Oke, is the best and moſt fitte to be vſed in medicine, and is called in Latine Polypodium quercinum.

## Of Oke Ferne/Petrie Ferne/or Pilde Osmunde.

### Chap. lxiij.

There is now a dayes found two kindes of Dryopteris, or Oke Ferne, the one is white, the other swarte, the which are not much vnlike one another. Dryopteris candida. White Oke Ferne. Dryopteris nigra, Blacke Oke Ferne.



✱ *The Description.*

**T**HE white kinde of Dryopteris, and the male, are not much vnlike, but it is much smaller, and not exceeding a spanne in height, and lyke- wise it beareth neither stalke, flowers, nor seede. The leaues be white, with great and deepe incisions and cuttes, snipt rounde about with smaller and thicker snips or iaggies, then the leaues of male ferne, and it hath also smal spottes or markes vnderneath the leafe. The roote is thicke and blackish, with many litle rootes, twisted, pressed, and enterlaced one with another.

The blacke Dryopteris, hath the stalke or stemme of his leaues blacke, the leaues brownish, the whiche are neyther so large, nor yet so long, neyther so muche creuished or snipt, as the leaues of the white Dryopteris, but in al other partes like, and it is beset also with litle markes or spottes vnderneath. The leaues of this kind do not perissh nor fade in winter, but continue greene all the yere.

✱ *The Place.*

Both kindes of Dryopteris grow in holowe wayes, in shadowy and couered places, in the foote or rootes of Okes, that be aged, and of many yeres continuance: but yet they are not to be founde in all places.

✱ *The*



## \* The Tyme.

The white Dryopteris springeth vp in Aprill as Ferne doth.  
The blacke bringeth forth his leaues at the same time.

## \* The Names.

This kinde of Ferne is called in Greeke *Δρυοφίτις*, Dryopteris: In Latine Filix querna: that is in English Oke Ferne: Mathiolus, and Ruellius, both men of great knowledg, do call it in Latine Osmunda, and Osmunda Arborea. Wherefore we considering the propertie of this herbe in taking away heare, as also for a difference from the other Oke Fernes, and Osmundes, do thinke good to name this herbe in our language Osmunde Baldepate, or Pryde Osmunde.

The white is called in shoppes Adiantum, and to the great perill and danger of such as be sicke, is vsed for Adiantum.

The blacke is not very well known of the Apothecaries, but where as it is known, they do likewise call it Adiantum. This may be very wel called in our tongue, Small Osmunde, or Petie Ferne.

## \* The Nature.

The white Dryopteris, is hoate, sharpe, and very abstersiue, or clensing.

The blacke agreeth with the nature or facultie of Salvia vita, or Stone Rue.

## \* The Vertues.

White Oke Ferne, whiche is the right Dryopteris, is of such strong power or vertue, that it causeth the heare to fal of, and maketh the skinne balde. But for the doing of the same, the roote must be pounde very small, and layde vpon the place whiles a man is in the stoue or hoate house, vntill he sweate well: then it must be taken away, and newe layde on, two or three times, as witnesseth both Dioscorides and Galen.

The blacke may be vsed for Adiantum, that is to say, Venus or Hayden B heare. Phyllitis.

## Of Stone hartes tongue.

## Chap. lxiij.

## \* The Description.

**H**Artes tong hath long narrow leaues, about y length of a spanne, playne, and smothe vppon one side, and vpon y side next the ground, it is straked ouerthwart, with certayne long rough markes, as it were small wormes, hanging vppon the backside of the leafe. The roote is blacke, hearie and twisted, or growing as it were wounden together. And it bringeth forth neyther stalke, flower, nor seede.

## \* The Place.

Hartes tongue loueth shadowie places, and moyst stonie vallies, about welles, fountaynes, and olde moyst walles.

## \* The





✱ *The Tyme.*

It beginneth to bring forth newe leaues in April.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *φυλλίτις*: and in Latine Phyllitis: in shoppes Scolopendria, and Lingua Ceruina: in frenche *Langue de cerf*: in high Douche *Hirzung*: in base Almaigne Hertstonge, and for a diuersitie betwixt it and Bistorte, the whiche they do likewise cal Hertstonge, Steenhertstonghe, this is not Hemionitis, as some do thinke.

✱ *The Nature.*

Hartstong is of complexion very drie, and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Hertstong dronke, is very good agaynst the bitinges of Serpentes, it stoppeth the laske, and the blooddy fire.

## Of brode or large Splenewort or Miltwaft. Chap. lxx.

✱ *The Description.*

**H**emionitis is also an herbe without fruite, as the abouesayde fernes, and Hartes tong, without stalke, without flowers and seede, bearing leaues somewhat great, large beneth, and somewhat sharpe at the top, not much differing (as witnesseth Dioscorides) from the leaues of the seconde *Dracunculus*, the whiche leaues are playne by one side, & of the other side they haue also strakes or rough markes, euen as Hartes tong, his roote is compact of many stringes.

✱ *The Place.*

Hemionitis.

This herbe groweth in shadowy, moyst, stony, and freshe places, and is now found about the decayed places and ruines of Rome, & in some other places of Italie, especially planted and set in the gardens of Herboristes. In this Countrie it is yet a stranger.

✱ *The Names.*

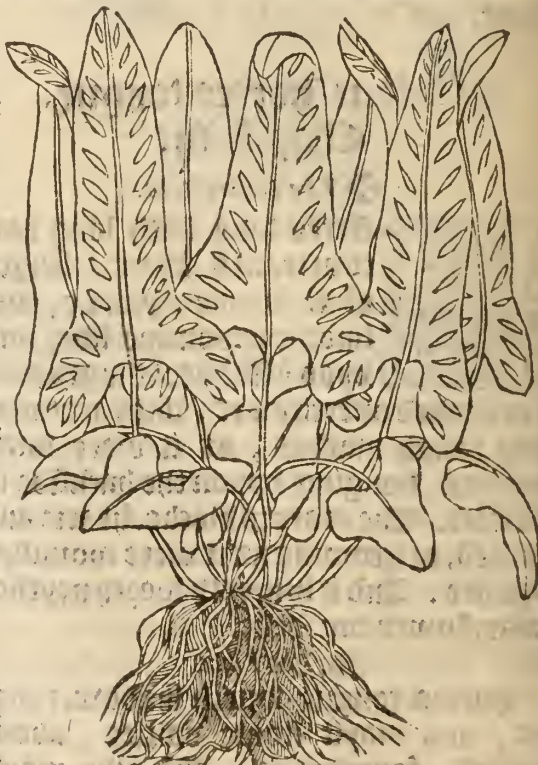
It is called in Greeke *ἡμιονίτις*, καὶ σπλάνιον: in Latine Hemionitis, Splenium, and of Gaza *Mula herba*: not knowen of the Apothecaries: we may call it Broade Spleneworte, or large Spleneworte.

✱ *The Nature.*

Hemionitis is meetely warme, and drie of Complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Hemionitis takē with vineger, doth open and helpe the hardnesse and stopping of the splene, and is a soueraigne medicine for the most part of accidentes, and greenes comming or proceeding from the Rate or Spleene.





**Of wild or rough Splenewort. Chap. lxxvi.**✱ *The Description.*

**L**onchitis aspera, is partly lyke the other fernes, for it beareth neyther stalke nor seede. The leaues be long, about the length of a spanne or foote, not much differing from the leaues of Polypodie: but much narrower, creused, and cut, into more diuisions. The roote is browne and thicke, like to the roote of Dryopteris.

✱ *The Place.*

Lonchitis aspera.

It groweth vpon the brinckes of ditches, in wooddes and low moyst places, of drie Countries.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It abideth al the winter, and bringeth forth newe leaues in April.

✱ *The Names.*

This kind of ferne is called in Greke λονχίτις τεραχέα: in Latine Lonchitis aspera: of some Longina, and Calabrum, of our later writers Asplenium magnum, & Asplenium syluestre. in high Douche Spicant, & Grosz Wiltzkraut: in Feather Douchlande Grachtvaren: we may name it in Englishe, Great Spleneworte, or Wilde Splenewort.

✱ *The Nature.*

Lonchitis is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Lonchitis is very good agaynst the hardnesse, stoppings, and swellings of the Splene or Melt: when it is dronken, or layde vpon with vineger, vpon the place of the Splene outwardly.

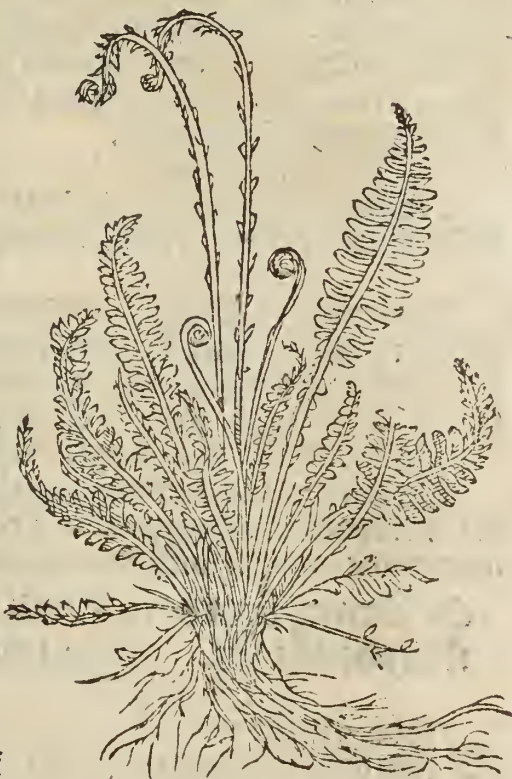
This herbe is also good for to be layde vnto woundes, for it keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation.

**Of Ceterach or the right Scolopendria.****Chap. lxxvii.**✱ *The Description.*

**C**eterach hath little leaues, almost of the length of a mans finger, cut and iagged vpon both sides euen harde to the ribbe or middle sinewe (with cuttes halfe rounde or compassed, standing not directly, but contrarie one to another) fat and greene vpon one side: but on the other syde, it is rough and somewhat hearie, reddishe, or of a browne colour. The roote is small, blacke and rough, muche platted or enterlaced. And this herbe hath neither stalke, flower, nor seede.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in shadowy and stony places, and it is muche founde about Welles, neare vnto Hamur, and the quarters thereabout.

✱ *The*



\* *The Tyme.*

This herbe continueth greene al the winter, and putteth forth newe leaues in April.

\* *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke ἀσπλάνον, and of some σκολοπένδριον, ήμιονιον, ή πείριξ: in Latine Asplenium, or Alplenium: in Shoppes Ceterach: in Frenche Scolopendrie vraye: in high Douch Steinfarn, and Miltzkraut: in base Almaigne Steenbaren: in English Right Scolopendria, Scaleferne, Finger ferne, Stone ferne, Ceterach, and Myltewaste.

\* *The Nature.*

Ceterach is temperate in heate and cold, of subtil partes, & somewhat drying.

\* *The Vertues.*

- A** The leaues of Ceterach, taken with vineger, by the space of fourtie dayes, healeth the Melt that is hard and stopt, and is very good agaynst Quarteyne Agues, like vertue they haue, boyled in wine, and playstered vpon the left side.
- B** The same is also very good against the strangurie, the hoate pisse, the stone in the bladder: it stayeth peorsing, or pering: it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and it is giuen with great profite, to suche as haue the Jaunders.

**Of Venus heare, or Tumbardie  
Maydenheare. Chap. lxxvij.**

\* *The Kyndes.*

**V**nder y name of Capillus Veneris, at this day, is set before vs two kindes of herbes not a litle lyke one y other: wherof one, who is the stranger, is y right Adiantum. True Maydenheare, Ladies heare. Venus heare,



## Asplenium.



## Ruta Muraria.

Stone Rue, or Wall Rue.





Capillus Veneris, named of the Auncientes Adiantum. The otheris very common, and hath bene vsed here for Capillus Veneris, the whiche some men call Ruta Muraria in Latine, and of others it is called Salvia vita.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he right Venus heare hath the footestalkes of his leaues very smal, blackishe, and glistering with a certayne brightnesse. The leaues are smal & tender, hacket or snipped round about, like vnto the first leaues of Coriander, but muche smaller. The roote is tender.

The second kinde called Wall Rue, hath likewise his leaues set vpon shorthe and smal stemmes, the which do somewhat resemble the leaues of garden Rue, but lesser, and something dented about, playne and smothe vppon one side, but the other side is laden, or charged with small prickes or spottes. The roote is tender and hearie. And both these herbes be without epyther flowers or seede like to the Ferne.

✱ *The Place.*

Venus heare groweth in walles, and in stony shadowy places, neare about waters and wel springs, and there is great plenty therof found in Italie, and Prouence. It groweth not in this Countrie, but it is brought drie to vs from Italie.

Rue of the wal is very common in this Countrie: for it is to be found almost vpon all olde walles that are moyst, and not comforted or lightned with the shining of the Sonne, as are the walles of Temples or Churches.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They remayne all the yeere, and renewe their leaues in Aprill.

✱ *The Names.*

The first kinde is called in Greeke ἀδιδαντον, πολύτριχον, καλλιτριχον, ἱενοτριχον: in Latine Adiantum, Polytrichum, Callitrichū, Cinnalis, Terræ capillus, Supercilium terræ. Apuleius calleth it Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, & Crinita: in the Shoppes of Fraunce and Italie Capillus Veneris: it is for the more part vknownen in the Shoppes of this Countrie: in french Cheueux de Venus: in high Almaigne frauwenhar: in base Almaigne Vrouwen hayr.

The seconde kinde is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie Capillus Veneris, and of some it is taken for Adiantum: in the Shoppes of Fraunce Salvia vita: of the learned at this tyme Ruta Muraria, that is to say, Rue of the wall: in high Douche Haurrauten, and Steinrauten: in base Almaigne Steencrupt.

✱ *The Nature.*

Both these herbes be drie, and temperate in heate and colde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Capillus Veneris, made in wine and dronke, helpeth them that are short breathed, and cannot fetch winde, also it helpeth such as are troubled with an harde or vnesie cough, for it ripeth tough skeme, and auoydeth it by spetting.

It prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, moueth the flowers, deliuereth the secondine, and vnstoppeth the liuer, and the melt, and is very good agaynst the diseases of the Melt and the Jaunders.

Capillus Veneris stoppeth þe fire of the belly, & stayeth the spitting of blood: and is profitable against the fluxions and moystnesse of the stomacke, & against the bitinges and stinginges of venemous beastes.

Capillus Veneris as yet greene, pounde and layde to the bitinges of venemous beastes, and mad Dogges, preuayleth very muche, and layde vppon the head, causeth heare to come agayne in places that are pilde or balde.

¶ In

¶ It



It dispatcheth also the swellings of the throte called Strumes, especially in young children, when it is pound greene, and layde therevpon.

The lye wherein the same hath ben stieped and boyled, is very good to walsh the scurffe of the heade: for it healeth the same, causing the rime and scales to fall of.

A cap or garlande of Maydenheare worne vpon the head, healeth the ache and payne of the same, as Plinie affirmeth.

The leaues of Adiantum mixed together with a little Saltpeter, and the brine of a young child, taketh away the shreueled wrinkles that appeare vpon the bellies of women lately deliuered of child, if the belly be washed therewith all after their deliuerance.

Men vse in this Countrie, to put Rue of the wall in steede of Capillus Veneris, in all their medicines: and haue founde it to profite muche, in the colde passions or diseases of the breast.

## Of English or common Maydenheare. Chap. lxiij.

### ✱ The Description.

### Trichomanes.



Trichomanes is a litle herbe, of the length of a span, without flowers and seede, and hath the stalkes of his leaues, very small and leane, browne, shining, and smoth, beset on both sides with many little pretie round leaues, euery leafe of the bignesse of a Lentill, straked and dashed on that side whiche is next the ground, with many small markes and strakes, lyke Rue of the wall. The roote is small and blackishe.

### ✱ The Place.

It loueth moyst and shadowie places, and groweth about waters, especially vpon moyst rockes, and olde walles, and great store thereof is found in this Countrie.

### ✱ The Tyme.

It abydeth alwayes greene, like Venus heare, and Rue of the wall.

### ✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τριχμανες: in Latine Fidicula capillaris, and also Trichomanes: in the Shoppes Polytrichon: in high Douche no idertodt; Abthon, and of some Roter Steinbrecke: in neather Douchland wederdoot: in Englishe Maydenheare, and Common Maydenheare.

### ✱ The Nature.

This herbe is drie and temperate betwixt hoate and colde, and of the same nature that Venus heare is.

### ✱ The Vertues.

Trichomanes after the minde of Dioscorides and Galen, hath the same faculties in operation, that Capillus Veneris hath.





## Of Stone Liuerwort. Chap.lxx.

✱ The Description.

**S**tone Liuerwort spreadeth it selfe abroad upon the ground, hauing wrinkled, or crimped leaues layde one vpon another as the scales of fishe, and are greene on the vpper part, and browne on that side which is next the ground: amongst the leaues there grow vp smal stemmes or twigges, in the toppes wherof are certayne knappes or thinges like starres. The rootes are like smal thredde, growing vnder the leaues, wherby it cleaueth, and sticketh fast vpon the ground, and vpon moyst or sweating rockes.

✱ The Place.

Lichen.

This herbe (if a man may so call it) groweth in moyst groundes, and stonie places, and shadowie, where as the Sonne shineth seldome.

✱ The Tyme.

It bringeth forth his starres in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λεχηρ: in Latine Lichen: in Shoppes Hepatica: in French Hepatique: in high Almaigne Brunnlebercrant, or Steinebercrant: in base Almaigne Steenleuercruct, and Leuercruct: in Englishe Liuerwurt and Stone Liuerwort.

✱ The Nature.

Liuerwort is colde and drie of complexion.

✱ The Vertues.

The decoction of Liuerworthe, swageth the inflammation of the liuer, & openeth the stoppings of the same, and is very good against feuer tertians, and all inflammations of blood.

This herbe (as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth) brused when it is yet greene, and layd vpon woundes, stoppeth the superfluous bleeding of the same and preserveth them both from inflammation and Apostemation.

The same doth also heale all foule scurfes and spreading scabbes, as the Crockes, and wilde fire, and taketh away the markes and scarres made with hoate irons, if it be pounde with hony and layde therevpon.

The same boyled in wine, and holden in the mouth, stoppeth the Catarrhes, that is, a distilling or falling downe of Rennie, or water and flegme from the brayne to the throte.

## Of Mosse. Chap.lxxi.

✱ The Kyndes.

There be many sortes of Mosse, whereof some growe in the feeldes, some vpon trees, and some in shadowie and moyst woods, and some in the rockes of the sea.

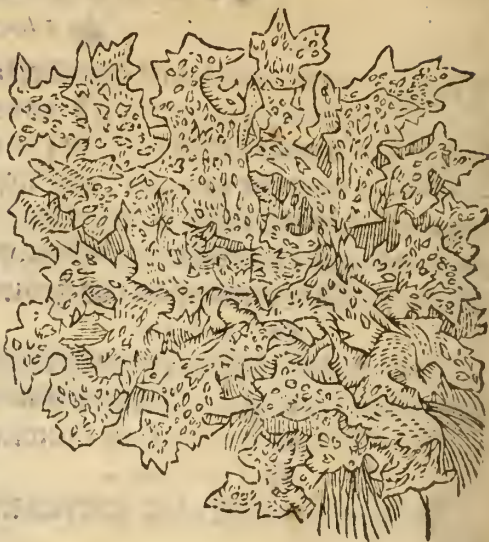
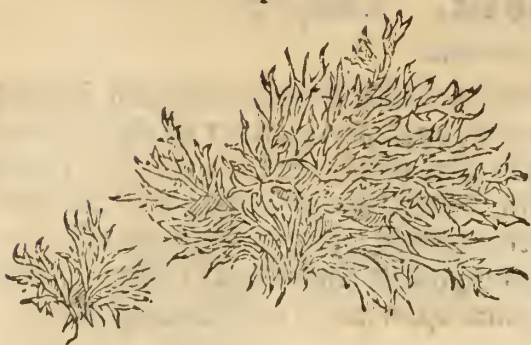
✱ The Description.

**T**he first kinde of Mosse, which groweth vpon trees, and is most properly called Mosse, is nothing els but a sorte of small white leaues, all iagged, hackte, or finely kerued, twisted, and enterlaced one in another, without roote, without flower or seede, hanging and growing vpon trees.



1. Muscus. Mosse.

2. Pulmonaria. Lungwurt.



2 The seconde kinde groweth also about trees, the whiche is called Lungwurt, and it doth somewhat resemble Linerwurt, but that it is greater and larger, with great scales layd one vpo another, metely greene vpon one side, and whitishe vpon the other side.

3. Goldplockes, Polytrichon,  
or Golden Maydenheare.

4. Ros Solis.  
Sonne Dewe.

3



The third kind which some call Golden Polytrichon, hath very small slender stalkes, nothing so long as a mans hand, couered with short heares, of a browne greene colour changing vppon yellow, the which doth sometymes put forth other little bare skemes, with small graynes or seedes at the top.



Of this sort is founde another smal kinde, like vnto the aforesayd, sauing that it is much lesse.

4

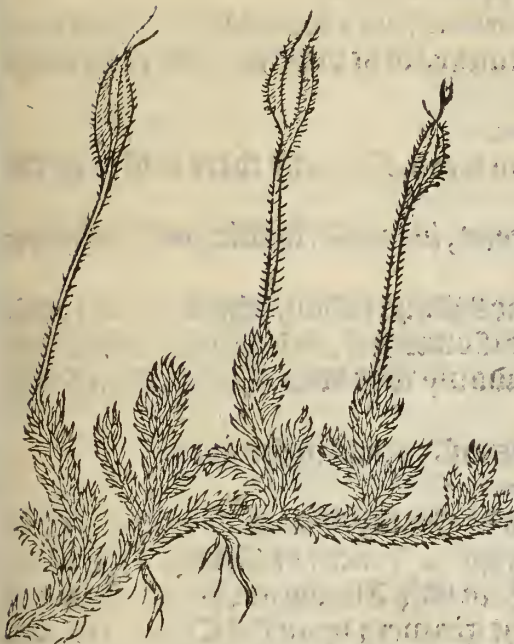
The fourth kinde called Rosa Solis, hath reddishe leaues, somewhat rounde, hollowe, rough, with long stemmes, almost fashioned lyke little spoones, amongst the whiche commeth by a short stalke, crooked at the toppe, and carrying little white flowers. This herbe is of a very strange nature and maruelous: for although that the Sonne do shine hoate, and a long time thercon, yet you shall finde it alwayes moyst and bedewed, and the small heares thereof alwayes full of little droppes of water: and the hoater the Sonne shineth vpon this herbe, so muche the moystier it is, and the more bedewed, and for that cause it was called Ros Solis in Latine, whiche is to say in Englishe, The dewe of the Sonne, or Sonnedewe.

5 The fifth kinde of Mosse, called Wolfes clawe, creepeth and spreadeth with his branches abroad, wel and thickly couered with a certaine heare of changeable colour, betwixt greene and yelow, cleauing fast, and taking holde in certayne places with his smal rootes. These branches agayne do put forth others



5. Lycopodium.

Woolfs Clawe.



6. Muscus Marinus.

Coralin, or Sea Moss.



thers, parted into three or foure, hauing at their extremities or endes certayne whites fashioned like gripes, or clawes, almost lyke the clawes of Wolfe: And sometymes they bring forth straight stalkes, small, whitish, whiche are not covered as the stalkes that creepe vpon the ground: and they carie smal white eares, full of litle leaues, whiche are lyke to small white flowers.

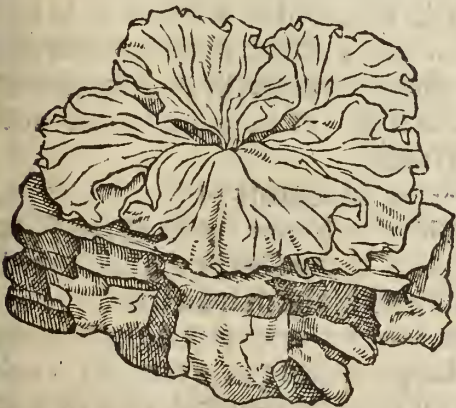
The sixth kinde of Mosse, called Mosse of the Sea, hath many smal stalkes, harde, and of a stony substance, diuided into many ioyntes, and many branches growe forth together from one hat, or litle stony head, by the whiche it is fastened vnto rockes.

8. Fuci marini species.

Wrake, or Sea girdell.



7. Muscus Marinus Theophrasti, & Fuci species Dioscoridis.  
Slanke, Wrake, or Lauer.



The seuenth kind of Mosse, wherof Theophrastus speaketh, is a plante without stalke or stemme, bearing greene leaues, crimped,

Am iij

ful



full of wrinckles; and broade, not muche differing in fashion from the leaues of some Lettise, but muche more wrinckled and drawen together, the whiche leaues come by many together, growing vpon rockes.

- 8 The eight which is a kinde of *Fucus Marinus*, hath long narrow leaues, almost as narrow as a Lecke: the roote is thicke, ful of branches and rough headed, taking holde vpon rockes.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 The first kinde of *Mosse* groweth vpon trees, especially there where as the ground is nought.
- 2 *Lungwurt* groweth vpon *Mossie* trees, in moyst, sandie, and shadowie places.
- 3.4.5 *Golden Maydenheare*, or *Goldyllockes Polytrichon*, the *Ros Solis*, and *Woolfes clawe*, do growe in drie waterie Countreies, and also in feeldes that lye vnumured, or toyled, and in some shadowy wooddes. The *Golden Polytrichon* is very common.
- 6.7.8 The *Sea Mosse* groweth vpon stones and rockes in the Sea.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The first kind of these plantes is called in Greeke *βρύον*, & of some *σπλάχνον*: in Latine *Muscus*, of Serapio and in Shoppes *Vinea*: of Aetius *Dorcadias*: in Frenche *Mousse*: in high Douche *Mosk*: in base Almaigne *Mosch*. The best and most fittest for medicine is that whiche groweth vpon the Cedar tree, and next to that, is that whiche groweth vpon the Popler.
- 2 The seconde kinde is now called *Pulmonaria* in Latine, in English *Lungwort*: in high Douch *Lungenkraut*: in base Almaigne *Longencruyt*: in Fréche *Herbe aux Poulmons*.
- 3 The thirde is called in Douche *Gulden Widdertodt*: in base Almaigne, *Gulden Wederdoot*, that is to say, *Golden Polytrichon*, of some *Jungfraw hare*. Some thinke it to be *Polytrichon Apuleanum*, albeit there is but small similitude betwixt the one and the other: for *Apuleius* his *Polytrichon*, is the true *Trichomanes* of *Dioscorides*: we may call it in English *Goldyllockes Polytrichon*: in Frenche *Polytrichon doré*.
- 4 The fourth kinde is called in this Countreie *Ros Solis*: in Frenche *Rosée de Soleil*: in Douch *Sondaw*, and of some *Sindaw*, and *Loopich cruyt*.
- 5 The fifth is called in high Douche *Beerlap*, *Gurtelkraut*, *Seilkraut*, *Harschar*, *Teuffels clawen*: in Brabant *Wolfs clawen*, and of some *Wincruyt*: in some Shoppes *Spica Celtica*: and is taken for the same of the vnlearned, to the great Detriment, dammage, and hurt of the sicke and diseased people. What the Greeke or Latine name is, I know not, and therefore after the common name I do call it in Greeke *λυκοπόδιον*, *Lycopodion*, that is, *Pes Lupi*, in Latine, and *Pied de Loup*, in Frenche: in English, *Woolfes clawe*.
- 6 The sixth kind is called in Greke *βρύον θαλάσσιον*: in Latine *Muscus marinus*, that is to say, *Mosse of the Sea*: in Frenche *Mousse Marine*: in Douche *Zee Mosch*: in Shoppes it is called *Corallina*, that is to say, *Herbe Corall*, and of the vnlearned *Soldanella*, vnto whiche it beareth no kinde of lykenesse.
- 7 The seventh is called also of *Theophrastus* *βρύον θαλάσσιον*: in Latine *Muscus marinus*, that is to say, *Sea Mosse* with the large leaues: in Frenche *Mousse marine a larges feuilles*: in Brabant *Zee Mosch*: it is to be thought, that this is the first kinde of *φύκος*, that is to say, *Fucus*, or *Alga*, whereof *Dioscorides* treateth in his fourth booke.
- 8 The eight is called in Greeke *φύκος*: in Latine *Fucus*, and *Alga*: this is the second kind of *Fucus* in *Dioscorides*, the which *Theophrastus* nameth also in Greke



Greke *πρασον*, that is to say in Latine *Porrum*, bycause the leaues are lyke vnto Lecke blades.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Hosse is drie and astringent, or of a binding qualitie, without any manifest heate or colde.

Lungworthe is lyke to the aforesayde, sauing that it cooleth more.

Golden Haydenheare, and Woolfes Clawe, are drie and temperate in heate and colde.

The Ros Solis is hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

The Sea Hosse, is colde, drie, and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Hosse in water, is good for women to washe them selues in, whiche haue to muche of their naturall sicknesse: and put into the nose, it stayeth bleeding: to conclude, it is very well, and profitably put into all oyntmentes and oyles that be astringent.

The Physitions of our tyme do muche commend this *Pulmonaria*, or Lungwort, for the diseases of the lunges, especially for the inflammations, and vlcers of the same, if it be made into powder and dronke with water.

They say also that the same boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the flowers of women, and the laske or fluxe of the belly.

The same made into powder, and cast into woundes, stoppeth the bleeding, and cureth them.

Ros Solis brused with Salt, and bounde vpon the fleshe or bare skinne, maketh blisters and holes, euen as *Cantharides*, as you may proue by experience.

The common sort of people do esteeme this herbe (but especially the yellow water) distilled of the same, to be a singuler and special remedie for such as begin to drie away, or are fallen into consumptions, and for them that are troubled with the disease, called *Asthma*, whiche is a straightnesse in drawing of breath, or with any vlcration in their lunges: thinking that it is very consolidatiue, and that it hath a special vertue to strengthen and nourish the body: but that whiche we haue recited before concerning the vertue of this herbe, declareth sufficiently, that their opinion is false.

Men vse not Golden Haydenheare, nor Woolfes Clawe in medicine.

Sea Hosse is as a very astringent and preseruing qualitie. Therefore men lay it to the beginning of hoate tumours or swellinges, and vpon all kindes of gowtes that require refreshing or cooling.

The same also is very good agaynst wormes, to be made in powder, and giuen to take: for it slayeth them, and driueth them forth mightily.

The two other sorts of Hosse of the Sea, is also good against flegmons or hoate tumours, and the hoate gowte if they be vsed, as the first kinde of Sea Hosse commonly called *Corallina*.

Of Crowfoote. Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be foure kindes of *Ranunculus*, or Crowfoote, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do affirme, whereof the first is of many sortes. The one hath great thicke leaues, the whiche is called *Water Crowfoote*. The seconde hath white leaues, and is called *White Crowfoote*. The thirde hath blacke leaues, the whiche is called *Leopardes Clawes*. And these be comprised of *Apuleius*



under the first kinde. The seconde kinde hath rough stalkes and leaues: the thirde is small with yellowe flowers. The fourth hath white flowers.

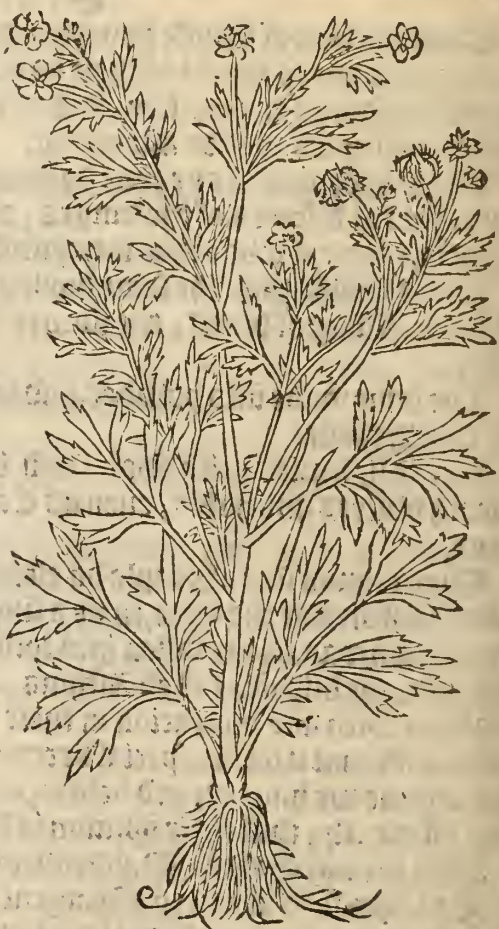
By sides these there be yet other Crowfootes, the whiche growe commonly in gardens, whiche are called Butter flowers, the whiche are set forth in the the lxxiiiij, Chapter. And yet there be other, as hereafter is declared.

✿ The Description.

Ranuncolorum primum genus quadruplex.

Ranunculus palustris.  
Water Crowfoote.

Ranunculus albus, siue echinatus.  
White, Pyching Crowfoote.



**T**HE water Crowfoote hath white Greene stalkes, hollowe, and smooth, vpon the whiche growe leaues Deepely cut or clouen, almost lyke the leaues of Parsely, or Smalache, but muche whiter, softer, and thicker, very hoate and burning in the mouth. The flowers be pale, in fashion lyke Golde cuppes. The which being faded, there come vp in their places little heades or knoppes almost lyke the first buddes of Asparagus. The roote is compact of a number of white thredde.

The white or Pyching Crowfoote, hath also playne whitish stalkes, vpon the whiche grow leaues also of a whitish colour very Deepely cut and clouen, especially the vppermost, almost lyke the leaues of Coriander. The flowers be lyke them asoresayde: when they be fallen away, in place of euery flower cometh foure or fine round graines or beries, plat, rough like pyching. The roote is threddie lyke the other.

Golden



*Ranunculus auricomus.*

Golden Crowfoote.

*Pulsatilla.*

Whitchieuus Passeflower.



Golden Crowfoote hath his first leaues somewhat round, but afterwarde C  
 very muche cut and diuided, of a browne Greene colour, & speckled in the middle  
 with brode spottes, somewhat blacke or blackish, drawing toward the colour of  
 fire. The flowers be of a fayre yellowe colour as golde, and shining: after the  
 flowers there come vp rounde heades or buttons, more rougher then the  
 knoppes of water Crowfoote.

Of this sorte there is yet one kinde founde (as Dioscorides, and Apuleius  
 are witnesses) which beareth a purple flower, and the same is yet vnknownen. D

The second kind of *Ranunculus*, that is called *Illyricus*, hath thinne stalkes,  
 and thereon grow cut leaues, and with white, small, soft heares, the flowers  
 be of a pale yellowe, the seede is as the other: but the rootes are otherwise, and  
 be as many, and somewhat more then the wheate or barlie cornes ioyning togi-  
 ther, out of the whiche some threddes sprout, with the whiche it setteth forth  
 and multiplieth.

Of this kind there is yet also another strange *Ranunculus*, and it hath long  
 narrow leaues, as grasse, of colour after white and blew, drawing it out of the  
 Greene. The flowers & seedes are as the aforesaid, but the rootes are threddie.

To this kind of *Ranunculus* is Drawen another herbe which is called *Passe-  
 flower*, and it hath rough hearie stemmes, all iagged, and small cut, or splitte,  
 sometimes thicke maned, and lying for the most part vpon the ground: at the  
 highest of the stalkes growe flowers, almost after the fashion of little *Cym-  
 balles*, hauing in the insyde smal yellowe threedes, as in the middle of a *Rose*,

of



of colour most purple browne, sometimes white, and in some places red or yellow, and whan the flowers be fallen, there commeth vp a round head, couered ouer with a certayne gray and browne heare.

Ranunculus Illyricus.

Ranunculus Lusitanicus.



The thirde kinde of Ranunculus, is lesser and lower then the aforesayde,  
<sup>3</sup> his leaues be broad and vndiuided, and slipperie: betweene these two there groweth a stalke, and one flower therebpon lyke vnto the other, of a fayre yellow colour lyke vnto golde, and of a very pleasant smel. The rootes are of many cornes gathered, the whiche be longer then the rootes of Ranunculus Illyricus.

<sup>4</sup> The fourth kinde groweth high, and hath brode leaues like vnto the Leopardes clawes, but bigger, the flowers are fashioned as the other, of colour white. The rootes are muche threedie.

<sup>5</sup> By side these kindes of Ranunculus, is yet another strange kind reckoned, the whiche is called Troll flowers, and it hath great leaues diuided into many partes, and cutter rounde about: the flowers growe vppermoste of the stalke, and are yellow lyke vnto gold, fashioned lyke the flowers of Ranunculus: but bigger, and not whole open, but abiding halfe shut: thereafter folowe many small coddies together, in the whiche the seede lyeth. The rootes are muche threedie.



Ranunculus albo flore.

Crowfoote with white flowers.



Ranunculus flore globoso.

Crol flowers.



✱ The Place.

Crowfoote of the water, groweth in ditches and standing waters, sometimes also in meadows, and lowe sandy groundes, especially in moyst pères.

The white and golden Crowfoote, groweth in meadows, & moyst feldes. These three kindes be common in this Countrie.

The seconde kinde of Crowfoote groweth in the Countrie of Illyria and Sardine, and loueth sandy and drie ground that is vntopled; and is founde in many places of Fraunce and Almaine. In this Countrie the Herboristes do plant it in their gardens.

The third Ranunculus is found vpon certaine mountaines in the Countrie of Portingal, and of Ciuil.

The fourth is here in this Countrie very strange.

The Crol flowers grow vpon the mountaynes of Switserlande.

✱ The Tyme.

The kindes of Crowfootes flower from April til Iune, & sometimes later.

✱ The Names.

Crowfoote is called in Greke *Βαρβαχίον*: in Latine Ranunculus, of Apuleius *Herba scelerata*: in high Douche *Hanenfuß*: in base Almaine *Hanenboet*, that is to say, Cockes foote: in French *Bâsinet*: in Spanish *Terna belida*: in Italian *Pic Coruino*.

The first of the first kinde is called of some in Greeke *σίλιον ἄχειον, καὶ σίλιον ὑδάτιον*



ἰσάριον: in Latine Apium palustre, and Ranunculus palustris: in frenche Grenoilette aquatique, or Bassinet d'eau: in high Douch Wasser epfs, & Wasser hanenfulz: in neather Douchlande Water hanenboet. It may be called in English Water or Harrish Crowfoote.

The seconde is nowe called in Latine Ranunculus echinatus: in frenche Grenoilette Herissonnée: in high Douche Weiß Hanenfulz, Ackerhanenfulz: in Brabant Witte Hanenboet: in frenche Bassinet blanc: in English White Crowfoote, or Archin Crowfoote.

The thirde is called Ranunculus auricomus: in frenche Grenoilette dorée: in high Douch Wilsen Hanenfulz, Schwartz Hanenfulz, and Geelb Hanenfulz: in base Almaine Lupaerts clawen, and according to the same it is called in Latine Pes Leopardi, that is to say, Leopardes foote, Crowfoote and Golden Crowfoote.

2 The second kinde is called Herba Sardoa, Apium sylvestre, Apium rusticum, Apiastrum, and Apium risus, & Ranunculus Illyricus, after the Countrie where it is founde. Passe flower, is called in Latine Pulsatilla, and of some Apium risus: in frenche Passe fleur: in high Douche Kuchenschelle: in base Almaine Cuckenscelle.

3 The thirde kinde of the Emperour Constantine, is called Chrysanthemum: in English Golden flower, and nowe Ranunculus Lusitanicus.

4 The fourth is called Ranunculus albus: in frenche Grenoilette petite, ou de Bois: in high Almaine Weiß Hanenfulz: in base Almaine Witte Haneboet: in English White Crowfoote.

✱ The Nature.

All the Crowfootes be hoate and drie, in the fourth degreee.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues or rootes of Crowfoote pounce, and layde to any part of the body, causeth the skinne and flesh to blister, and rayseth bp wheales, bladders, scarres, crustes, and vlcers. Therefore it is layd vpon corrupt and euil nayles, and vpon wartes, to cause them to fall away.

The leaues of Crowfoote may be also vsed agaynst the foule scurfte or tetter, wheales, gaules, scabbes, if it be layde to wel pound or brayed: ye may not let it lye long, but it must be taken of immediatly.

Also the roote of Crowfoote dried, and made into powder, and put into the nose, prouoketh sneeing.

⚔ The Danger.

All the Crowfootes are dangerous, and hurtfull, yea they kyl and slay, especially the second, & Apium risus, the whiche taken inwardly spoyleth the senses, and vnderstanding, and doth so drawe together the sinewes of the face, that such as haue eaten therof do seeme to laugh, and so they dye laughing, without some present remedie.

## Of Kape Crowfoote. Chap. lxxij.

✱ The Description.

**T**his herbe is also a kinde of Crowfoote, it groweth to the length of a span or twayne, the leaues are very muche parted and cut, lyke to the leaues of Goldknap or Goldecup, the flowers be faire and yellow, the seede groweth in rounde heades or knoppes, as the seede of Goldcrupes, the roote is white and round as a litle Turnep, sometime of the quantitie of a Nut with a beard, or thredde underneath.



✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in drie sandy me-  
dowes, and in suche lyke grassie places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Aprill and May.

✱ *The Names.*

Apuleius calleth this herbe in Greeke  
*Βατραχίον*, and separateth it from the kinds  
of Crowfoote called *Ranunculus*. It is  
called in Deather Douchlande, Sint An-  
thuenis Raepken, that is to say, Saint  
Anthonies Turnep: we may call it, Rape  
Crowfoote, Goldknappe, Yellow Crow.

✱ *The Nature, Vertue, and Danger.*

This herbe is of like qualitie, and com-  
plexion, as the Crowfootes are, and is as  
dangerous & hurtful to be takē inwardly.

**Of Golde Cuppes, or Golde  
Knoppes. Chap. lxxiiij.**

✱ *The Kindes.*

**G**old knoppe is of two sortes, & single  
and double, or els the garden Golde-  
cuppe, and the wild. The single is the  
wild kind, & double is planted in gardens.

*Polyanthemū simplex.* The single Gold-  
cuppe, or Butter flower.



*Batrachion Apulei.*



*Polyanthemū multiplex.* The double  
Goldcup, Batchelers Buttons.



*R n*

✱ *The*



✱ *The Description.*

**T**HE Goldeknap hath bare slender stemmes, the leaues are blackish, slit and clouen, not much differing from the leaues of Crowfoote, but more large, and not so much cut. The flowers be yellow as fine gold, altogether like to goldē Crowfoote. The roote is threddie or hearie.

The double Goldcup is like to the single, in his leaues, stalkes, and rootes, but the flower is very double. To cōside, Goldknop is very much like Crowfoote, and especially to the golden kind (which I thinke to be Chrysanthemon Constantini Imperatoris) sauing that it hath no blacke spottes in the leaues, as golden Crowfoote hath, neyther is it burning vpon the tongue, as Crowfoote is.

✱ *The Place.*

Goldeknappes do grow vpon grassie downes or playnes, and in gardens, wher as it is planted.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth from April, almost al the sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

Plinie calleth this herbe in Greke *ωολανθέμειον*: and in Latine *Polyanthemū*, and it is described lib. xxvij. Chap. xij. Some do also name it *Batrachion*, that is to say, *Ranunculus*, bycause it is lyke the sayde herbe: in frenche *Basinet*: in high Almaigne *Schmalzblum*: in base Almaigne *Wooterbloeme*: in Englishe *Goldcuppes*, *Goldknoppes*, and *Butterflowers*. The double *Goldcuppes*, are now called in English, *Bachelers Buttons*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Goldknop is of complexion hoate and drie, and yet not so hoate as *Ranunculus*, or *Crowfoote*.

✱ *The Vertues.*

This herbe is not vsed in Physicke, yet in some places of Almaine (as Hierom Boock writeth) they do mingle it amongst other herbes, in rounde salades, and Tunkettes with egges.

## Of Anemone. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**D**ioscorides describeth two Kindes of Anemone. The one is tame, and the other wilde: of the tame are founde many sortes.

✱ *The Description.*

**P**asseflower or the first Anemone, hath leaues like Coriander, as witnesseth Dioscorides, or almost like the leaues of *Ranunculus*, but muche lesser. The flowers be sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes purple. The roote is thicke & rounde, greater then an Olyue, in some places not very euē, but as though it had certayne knottes and ioyntes.

Anemone Passefluer Rosepersley,  
or Winde Passeflower.

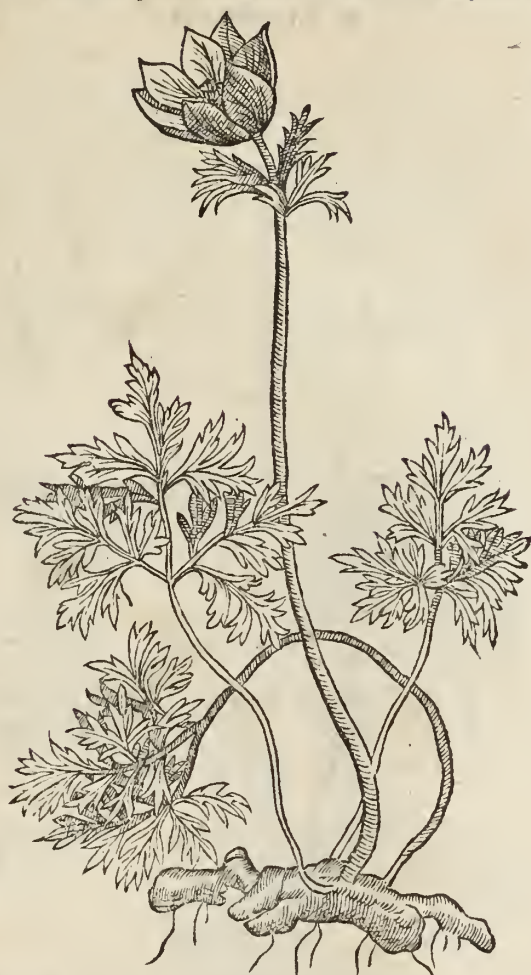




## 2. Anemone.



## 3. Anemone.



The seconde Anemone hath leaues lyke Goldcuppe, but lesser. The flowers be for the most part blew, sometimes also white, being beset rounde about the middle with xiiij. or xliij. narrow leaues. The roote is thicke, knottie, and lyeth ouerthwart.

The third Anemone hath leaues very much snipt or indented, & flowers of seuen or eight litle leaues, of a purple violet colour, or red, or white. The roote is muche lyke to the seconde Anemone.

The fourth Anemone, is lyke to the thirde in leaues and rootes, but the flowers are thicke, and very double, and red of Colour.

The fifth Anemone in leaues is like the aforesayde, but commonly greater. The flowers are some purple red, some white, and some yelow. The rootes be very hearie.

\* The Place.

The first Anemone groweth in some places of Almaine alongst by the riuer Reyn.

The fifth groweth alongst by fieldes, and in wooddes, in lowe places and grassie: and is very common in this Countrey.

\* The Tyme.

It flowzeth in Marche and in Aprill.

\* The Names.

Anemone is also called in Greeke ἀνεμώνη, and in shoppes likewise: of some Flos Adonis: and of some Herboristes, Herbaventi, although this name is common vnto other herbes: for as Antonie Musa writeth, Cotyledon is likewise called

An is

called





✱ The Nature.

Anemone is hoat & drie in the third degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Anemone chewed in the mouth, draweth vnto it selfe fleshes, and causeth muche moysture to be auoyded out of the mouth.

The same boyled in wine prepared (called in Latine Passum) and after layd vpon the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away webbes and spottes.

The leaues and yong branches boyled with cleane husked barley, causeth Purges (that drinke thereof) to haue abundance of milke.

The same put vnder, as a Pessarie or mother Suppositoie, stirreth vp the menstruall flowers of women.

### Of Spereworte or Sane Wolfe. Chap. lxxvi.

✱ The Description.

**T**his herbe hath reddish stalkes, holow, ful of knees or ioyntes, vpon the whiche growe long narrow leaues, almost lyke to the wythie leaues, but yet longer, and a litle snipt or toothed round about, especially those that growe lowest. The flowers are yelow as golde, somewhat rough in the middle, in fashion and color altogither like the flowers of golden Crowfoote. Those being past, it hath knops or heades like the seedie knoppes of golden Crowfoote. The roote is ful of threddees or laces.

✱ The Place.

It groweth in moyst medowes, waterie places, and standing puddelles.

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth in May, and soone after yeeldeth his seede.

✱ The



✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Flammula, that is to say, Flame, or the fierie herbe, bycause it is very hoate, and burning like fire. The Douchemen call it Egelcoolen, bycause y<sup>e</sup> sheepe that haue eaten of this herbe, haue the dilease whiche they call Egel, that is to say, the inflammation and blistering of the liuer. I know not by what name the olde writers haue called this herbe, except this be that herbe, whiche Octavius Horatianus doth name Cleoma, the whiche groweth also in moyst places, and is of a very hoate temperament or complexion. It is called in some places of Englande Sperworze, it may be also called Banewort.

¶ *The Nature and operation.*

It is hoate and drie in the fourth degree, and burneth, and blistereth the body, as Ranunculus, vnto which it is partly lyke in complexion and operation.

¶ *The Danger.*

This herbe is hurtful both vnto man and beast: for it slayeth both the one and the other. The sheepe whiche do happen to eate of it, are vexed with a maruelous inflammation, and they dye therewith, bycause their liuers are inflamed and consumed.

Of herbe Paris, or One Berie.  
Chap. lxxvij.

✠ *The Description.*

**H**erbe Paris hath a smoth round stalke, about a span long, vppon the whiche growe foure leaues, set directly one agaynst another crossewise, or like a Crosse: amongst the sayde leaues groweth a faire starrelike flower, in the middle whereof there commeth forth a bud or knop, growing harde by, and square, the which turneth into a browne berie. The roote is long and small, casting it selfe hither and thither.

✠ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in darke shadowed wooddes, as in the wood Soignie by Brussels, where as it groweth abundantly.

✠ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowreth in April, and the sede is ripe in May.

¶ *The Names.*

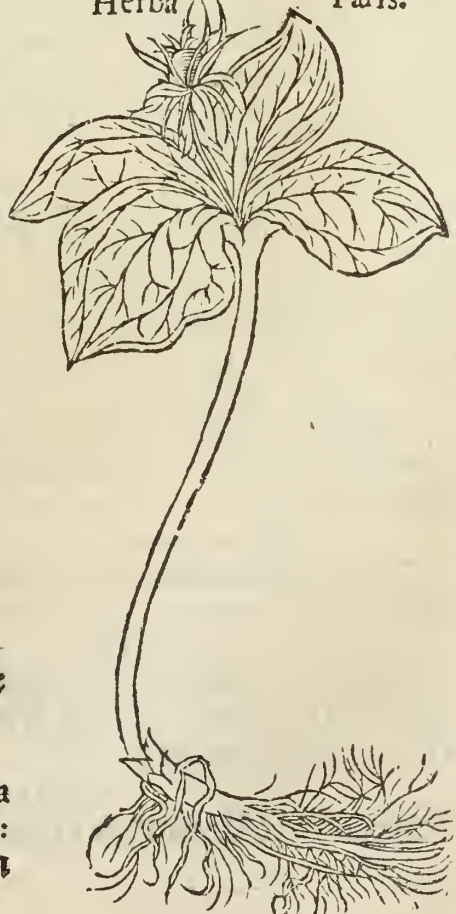
This herbe is now called in Latine Herba Paris, and of some Vua Lupina, and Vua versa:

An iij in

Flammula.



Herba Paris.





in Frenche *Raisin de Renard*: in high Douche wolfsbeer, Einbeer: in Peather Douchlande wolfsbesie: in English, Herbe Paris and One berrie.

*The Nature, and Vertues.*

The fruite and seede of this herbe, are very good agaynst al popson, especially for suche as by taking of popson, are become peeuish or without vnderstanding: insomuche that it healeth them, if it be giuen euery morning by the space of twentie dayes, as Baptista Sardus hath first written, and after him the excellent learned man Andreas Matthiolus.

## Of Aconitum Chap. lxxviij.

*The Kindes.*

Aconit is of two sortes (as Dioscorides writeth) the one is named Aconitum Pardalianches, that is to say, Aconite that baneth, or killeth Panthers. The other is Aconitum Lycostonũ, that is to say, Aconit that killeth wolfs, whereof shalbe spoken in the next Chapter.

*The Description.*

**T**HE first kinde of Aconite, called Pardalianches, hath three or foure leaues, partly rounde, and somewhat rough heared, the whiche do resemble the leaues of Sowebread, or lyke the wilde Cowcumber, but they be smaller. The stemme groweth of the height of spanne. And therevpon grow yelow flowers, which when they perishe, they change into wooll hearie thredde, which are caried away with the wind. By them hangeth blacke seede. The roote is not vnlyke to a Scorpion, or Tortise, and is white, shining like Alabaster.

Of this kinde there is also found another whiche is somewhat greater. The roote also is somewhat longer, and more lyke to a freshwater Creauis. The whiche roote is most commonly solde of the Apothecaries, for Doronicum.

*The Place.*

This herbe loueth shadowie, and rude or wilde places, and is not founde in this Countie.

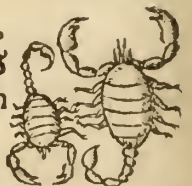
*The Names.*

This kinde of Aconit, is called in Greeke ἀκόνιτον παρδαλίαχχίς, μυοκτόνον, θηλυφονον και κάμμορον: in Latine Aconitum Pardalianches, Myostonũ, Theliphonium, Cammorum: in the Apothecaries shoppes, is this roote bled for Doronicũ: but it is very vnlike to the Doronicum of the Arabian maisters.

*The Nature.*

Aconit is hoate and drie in the fourth degree, very hurtful to mans nature, and

Aconitum Pardalianches.  
Panther, or Leopardes bane.





and killeth out of hande.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The report goeth, that if this herbe or the roote thereof, belayde by the **A** Scorpion, that he shall lose his force, and be astonied, vntill suche time, as he shall happen agayne to touche, or be touched, with the leaues of white Elebor, or Piesewort, by vertue whereof he cometh to him selfe agayne.

✱ *The Danger.*

Aconit taken into the body, killeth wolues, Swine, and all beastes both wilde and tame.

**Of Woolfes bane / or Leopardes bane. Chap. lxxix.**

✱ *The Kindes.*

**V** Woolfes bane is of two sortes. The one beareth blewe flowers, and the other yellowe. And of both those kindes are diuers other.

*Lycoctonum cæruleum maius, Napellus verus. Blew Woolfs bane, or Monkes Hoode.*



*Lycoctonum cæruleum minus.*



✱ *The Description.*

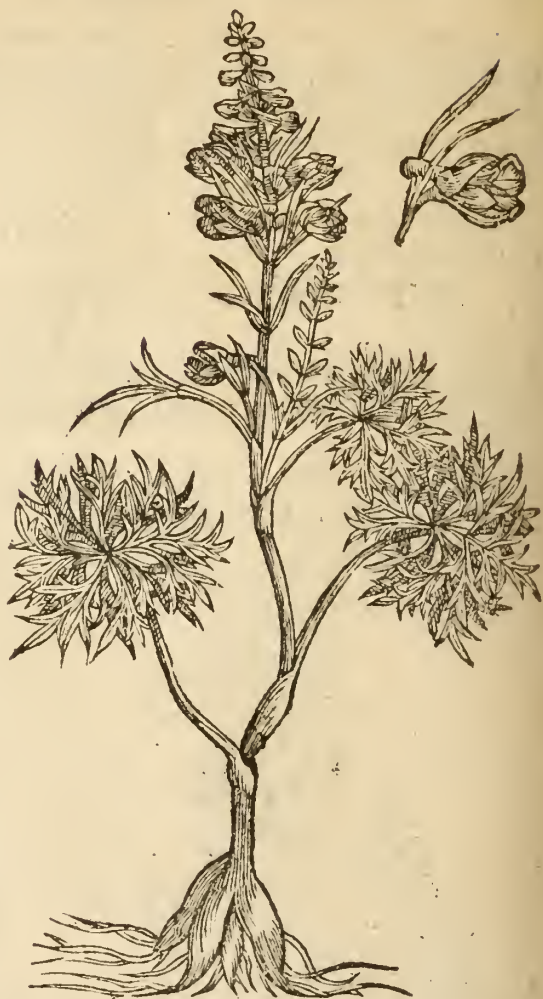
**T**HE first kinde of blewe Woolfes bane is small, the leaues be splitte and somewhat parted, as Leopardes bane. The flowers be as litle hoodes, like to the leaues of the greater Woolfes bane, with three coddles folowing the same commonly together. On the hearie roote groweth as it were a litle knoppe, wherewith it spreadeth it selfe abroad and multipliyeth.



*Lycostonum Ponticum.*  
 Pontike Leopardeg bayne,  
 or yellow Woolfes bayne.



*Lycostonum flore Delphini.*



The great blewe Woolfs bayne, hath lykewise large leaues, and clouen or cut, not much differing from the aforesayde, but muche greater and more finely iagged and cut, and in colour likewise browne. The stalkes grow to the height of thre or foure foote, and they beare at the toppe faire blewe flowers, rough within, and made like a Hoode or Helmet, of fve leaues: whercof the two neathermost are narrowe and straight, they of eche side a little larger, and the leafe that is all bymost is great and holowe, as a Cappe or Hoode, couering the leaues that are by the sides. In the holownesse of the sayde flower, growe two small crooked heares, somewhat great at the ende, fashioned like a foolles bable: in the middle of the sayde flowers are many smal hearie threddes, at the ende of the sayde small threddes, are litle prickles or poyntes, turning vpon yelow. When the flowers doo fall, there come in their steede, thre or foure huskes together, hauing a harde, blacke, and cornered seede. The roote is thicke and blacke, fashioned like a peare, and hath many hearie stringes or strappes.

To these kindes of blewe Woolfes bayne, is lykewise accounted another purple flower, the leaues be much cut, the flowers grow along the stalkes, and are of a violet colour, of fashion like vnto a Knights Spurre, with a litle taile hanging behinde the flower. The coddies are as the aforesayde. The rootes are ioyning thre or foure together.

The yellow Woolfes bayne, is likewise of two sortes, the one great, and the



the other small. The great yallowe Woolfes bane, hath large blackishe leaues, slitte and clouien, almost lyke to Crowfoote, but farre greater. The stemmes be roundishe, about two foote high or more: at the toppe of those stemmes or braches grow pale flowers, almost like the flowers of wilde Line-seede, after which flowers there folow small coddess, conteyning a blacke and cornered seede. The roote is blacke and very threddy.

The litle yallowe Woolfes bane is a lower herbe, his leaues come forth of the roote, the whiche are deeply cut rounde about: the flowers growe vpon some of the leaues, and they be of a yallowe colour, fashioned lyke vnto one of the Ranunculus flowers. Thereafter folowe coddess like vnto the Woolfes bane. The rootes be thicke and knotty as on the Anemone.

✱ *The Place.*

These venemous & noughtie herbes are founde in this Countre planted in the gardens of certayne Herboristes, and the blew is very common in diuers gardens. The two laste kindes are founde in Almaine & other Countreies, in lowe valleyes, and darke wooddes or wilde forestes. The yallowe are also founde vpon wilde mountaynes in darke places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

These herbes do flower in April, May, and June.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is in called in Greke ἀκόνιτον λυκοκτόνον, ἢ κυνοκτόνον: in Latine Aconitum lycoctonum, and of some Luparia: in frenche Tueloup.

The first is called in high Douchelande Blowwolfwurts, Pfenhut, and Blopfenhutlin: in Neather Douchelande Blauw Wolfs wortele, and of some Munkes capkens, and therefore they call it in Latine Cucullus Monachi, or Cappa Monachi, that is to say, The Cape or Hoode of the Monke: and the second is counted of many learned men to be the right or true Napellus described of Auicen, & he calleth it Napellus, quasi paruus Napus, bycause the roote is like to a litle Rape or Nauew, called in Latine Napus.

The yallowe is called of Dioscorides, ἀκόνιτον ποντικόν, ἢ λυκοκτόνον ποντικόν: in Latine Lycoctonum Ponticum: in frenche Tueloup iaulne: in high Douche Wolfswurtz, and Gelbwolfswurtz: in Neather Douchlande Geel Wolfe wortell: in Englishe Yallowe Woolfes bane: playne Woolfes bane, and Heath Crowfoote.

The litle yallowe seemeth well to be that Aconitum, the whiche Theophrastus hath spoken of, and is now called of some Aconitum hyemale: bycause it is preferred in the gardens of this Countre, and in the winter it flowreth.

✱ *The*

Lycoctonum luteum minus.





✱ *The Nature.*

All these Leopardes oz Woolfes bane, are hoate and drie in the fourth degree, and of a venemous qualitie.

✱ *The Danger.*

Woolfes bane taken into the body, inflameth the hart, burneth the inwarde partes, and killeth the body, as it hath ben seene not long sithens, in Anwarpe, where as some did eate in Salade the roote of blew Woolfes bane, in steede of some other good herbe, and died incontinent. The kindes of Woolfes bane, do not onely kill men, but also Woolfes, Dogges, and suche other beastes, if it be giuen them to eate with flesh.

## Of Oleander oz Rose Baye. Chap. lxxx.

✱ *The Description.*

**O**leander is a little tree oz shrub, bearing leaues greater, thicker, and rougher, then the leaues of the Almonde tree, the flowers be of a fayre red colour, diuided into fiue leaues, and not much vnlike a little Rose. The fruite is as long as a finger, full of rough hearie seede, like the coddies oz huskes of Asclepias, called in Englishe Swallowe wort.

✱ *The Place.*

Oleander groweth in some Countreys by riuers, and the sea syde, in pleasant places (as Dioscorides writeth) in this Countreie in the gardens of some Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

In this Countreie it bringeth forth his flower in Iune.

✱ *The Names.*

This plante is called in Greeke *νύπριον*, *φο-  
δός*, *αφύκη*, *ή ποδός*, *ή νύπριον*: Nicander calleth it also Neris: in Latine *Laurus rosea*, and *Rosea arbor*: that is to say, Rose tree: in Shoppes Oleander: in frenche *Rosagine*, oz *Rosage*: in Douche Oleander boom: in Englishe Rose tree, oz Rose Baye tree, Oleander, and Nerium.

✱ *The Nature.*

Oleander is also very hoate and drie of Complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

It hath scarce one good propertie. It may be compared to a Pharisee, who maketh a glorious and beautifull shewe, but inwardly is of a corrupt and popsoned nature. God graunt all true Christians and Christian Realmes, whereas this tree, oz any branche thereof, beginneth to spread and florish, to put to their helping handes to destroy it, and all the branches thereof: as dissimulation,

Nerium.





mulation, Couetousnesse, Briberie, sy Symonie, and maister Usurie. It is high tyme, if it be the wyl of God, to supplant it. For it hath alredy flowered, so that I feare it wil shortly seede, & fil this hollosome soyle ful of wicked Nerium.

¶ The Danger.

Oleander oz Nerium, is very hurtfull to man, but most of all to Sheepe, Goates, Kine, Dogges, Asses, Mules, Horses, and al foure footed beastes: for it is deadly, and killeth them. Bea if they do but drinke the water, wherein Oleander hath ben stieped oz soked, it causeth them to dye sodaynly, as Dioscorides, Plinie, and Galen do write.

## Of Poppie. Chap. lxxxi.

¶ The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Poppie, as Dioscorides sayth, wherof the first kind is white, and of the garden, the two other are blacke and wilde.

Papauer satium.

Garden Poppie.

Papauer syluestre.

Wilde Poppie.



¶ The Description.



THE garden white Poppie beareth a straight stem, oz straight smoth stalk, about y height of foure oz five foote in length, with long leaues therevpon, large and white, vneuenly iagged and toothed about: at the highest of the sayde stemmes, groweth a round bud oz button, the whiche openeth into a large white flower, made of foure leaues, the whiche flower hath in the middle many smal hearie thredde, with little tippes at the endes, and a round head, the which head wareth great and long, wherin is the seede, which is white, and very necessarie in medicine.

Of



Of this kinde there is yet another, whose flowrie leaues be iagged or fren- B  
ged, in all thinges els lyke to the aforesayde.

- 2 The seconde kinde of Poppie, hath his stalkes and leaues much lyke to the A  
white, but the flowers be of a fayre red colour, and the heades are moze roun-  
der, and not long. The seede is blackish.

Of this sorte there is found another kind, whose flowers be snipt & iagged, B  
the whiche sometimes be very double, lyke to the other.

- 3 The thirde kinde of Poppie, is lyke to the two other sortes in leaues, and  
stemmes, sauing that it is smaller, and beareth moe flowers, and headdes.  
The flowers be of a colour betwixt white and red, changing toward blacke,  
hauing blacke spottes, at the lower part of euery flowers leaues. The heades  
be somewhat long, much smaller then the heades of the others, wherein there  
is also blacke seede, and when the seede is ripe, the heades do open aboue, vnder  
the shel or scale whiche couereth the sayde heades. And afterwarde the seede  
falleth out easily, whiche happeneth not to the other two Poppies, whose  
heades remayne alwayes close.

There droppeth or runneth out of Poppie, a liquoz as white as milke,  
when the heades be pearced or hurt, the whiche is called Opium, and men ga-  
ther and drie it, and is kept of the Apothecaries in their shoppes to serue in me-  
dicine.

✱ *The Place.*

All these kindes of Poppie are sown in this Countrie in gardens. The third  
kind is very common, insomuch as it is sown in many feelds for the commodi-  
tie and profite which commeth of the seede. In Apulia and Spayne, and other  
hoate Countries, they gather the iuyce, whiche is the Opium, that men of this  
Countrie put in medicines.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth most commonly in June.

✱ *The Names.*

Poppie is called in Greeke *μικκωπ*: in Latine and in shoppes Papauer, of some  
Oxytonon, Prosofon, Lethe, Lethusa, and Onitron: in high Almaine, Maga-  
men, Moen, Hagle, and Olmag: in base Almaine Huel, & of some Hancop.

The iuyce of Poppie is called in Greeke *οπιον*: in Latine, & in shoppes Opium.

- 1 The first kind is called in Greeke *μικκωπ λευκον*: in Latine Papauer fatuum, of  
some Thylacitis: in shoppes Papauer album: in frenche *Pauot cultivé & blanc*: in  
Almaine Witten Huel, and Tammen Huel: in Englishe White Poppie, and  
Garden Poppie.

- 2 The seconde kind Dioscorides calleth *μικκωπ αργον*, and Papauer syluestre, &  
erraticum, some also cal it Pithitis: in Shoppes Papauer nigrum, magnum, of the  
vnlarned Papauer rubrum, and according to the same, the frenchmen call it  
*Pauot rouge*: in Douche Rooden Huel: in Englishe, Blacke Poppie, and Wilde  
Poppie.

- 3 The thirde sorte is also taken for a kinde of wilde Poppie, and is called in  
Shoppes Papauer commune, and Papauer nigrum, that is to say, Common  
Poppie, and blacke Poppie: in Douche Huel. This should seeme to be Poppie  
Rhoeas, that is to say, flowing and falling, bycause the seede thereof floweth  
out when it is ripe, whiche chanceth to none of the other kindes; as is aboue-  
sayde.

✱ *The Nature.*

All the Poppies be colde and drie, almost euen harde to the fourth degree.

Opium is colde and drie, almost harde to the fourth degree.



✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues and heades of Poppie, made in water & dronke A  
causeth sleepe. It hath the lyke vertue, if the head and handes be washed ther-  
with.

Of the heades boyled in water, is made a Syrupe, whiche doth also cause B  
sleepe, and is very good agaynst the subtil Rheumes, and Catharrhes; that di-  
still and fal downe from the brayne vpon the lunges, and against the cough, ta-  
king his beginning of such subtil humours.

The seede of blacke Poppie dronke in wine, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, C  
and the vnrasonable course of womens issues: & if it be mingled with water,  
and layde to the forehead, it will cause sleepe also.

A playster is made with the greene knoppes or heades of Poppie (before it D  
is ripe) & parched barley meale, the which is good to be layde vpon the disease,  
named in Latine Ignis sacer, and hoate tumours, which haue neede of cooling.

Opium, that is the iuyce of Poppie dried, taken in quantitie of a fetch, E  
swageth all inwarde paynes, causeth sleepe, cureth the cough, and stoppeth the  
fire.

The same layde to with Oyle of Roses, swageth headache: and with Oyle F  
of sweete Almondes, Myrthe, and Saffron, it healeth ache, or payne of the  
eares.

With vineger it is good to be layde to the disease, called Erysipelas, or wild G  
fire, and all other inflaminations, and with womans milke and Saffron, it  
swageth the payne of the gowte.

The same put into the fundement, as a Suppositoie, bringeth or causeth H  
sleepe.

To conclude, in what manner soeuer Opium be taken, eyther inwardly or I  
outwardly, it causeth sleepe, and taketh away paynes. Yet ye must take heede,  
to vse it euer with discretion.

✱ *The Danger.*

The vse of Poppie is very cuill and dangerous, and especially Opium, the  
which taken excessiue, or too often applyed vpon the flesh outwardly, or other-  
wise without good consideration and aduiseement, it wyl cause a man to sleepe  
to muche, as though he had the Lethargie, which is the forgetful sicknesse, and  
bringeth foolish and dotting fancies, it corrupteth the sense and vnderstanding,  
bringeth the Pallie, and in fine it killeth the body.

✱ *The Correction.*

Whan by great necessitie ye are forced to vse Opium, mixe Saffron with  
it, for it shall let; and somewhat hinder the euill qualitie of Opium, in suche sort  
as it shall not so easily do harne, as it woulde, if Saffron were not mingled  
with it. See Turners Herbal for the remedie against Opium lib. 2 fol. 76.

**Of Red Poppie, or Cornerose. Chap. lxxxiij.**✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of red Poppie, or Cornerose, the great and the small,  
differing onely in leaues, but the flowers are lyke one another.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**HE smal Cornerose, or wild Poppie, hath smal rough branches,  
the leaues be somewhat long, toothed rounde about, not muche  
differing from the leaues of the other Poppie, sauing that they  
be muche smaller, and not smothe, but rough. The flowers be of  
a faire red colour, not differing in figure from the flowers of the  
Do other



other Poppie with blacke threds in the midle. After the falling of the flowers, there rise heades muche smaller then the heades of Poppie, and in proportion longer, wherein is conteyned blacke seede. The roote is long and yellowish.

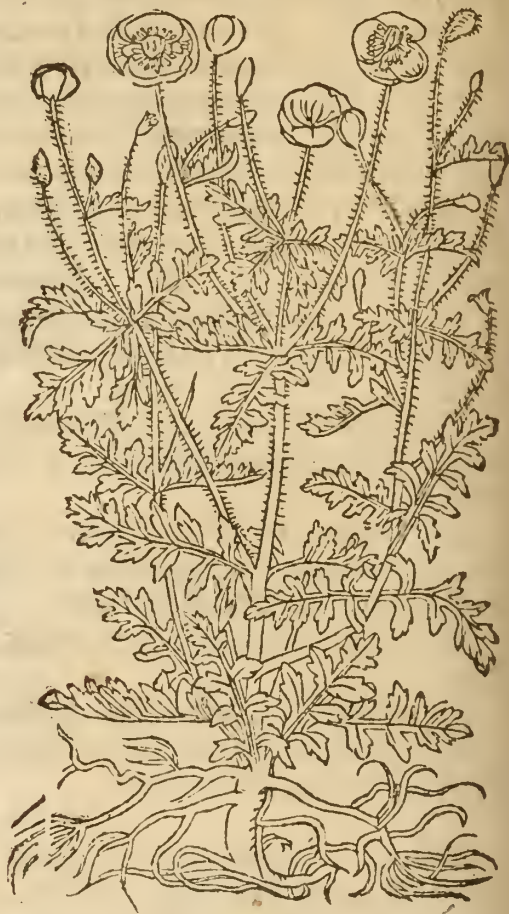
Papauer Rhœas.

Shadowie Poppie,  
or red Poppie.



Papauer Rhœas alterum.

Cornerose or shadding Poppie.



- 2 The great Cornerose hath large leaues, very muche iagged, or rather rent, lyke to the leaues of white Senucy, but alwayes longer and rougher. The stalkes, flowers, and knoppes, or heades, are lyke to the smaller Cornerose. The roote is great, and whiter then the roote of the lesser Cornerose.

✿ The Place.

The Cornerose groweth amongst the Wheate, Rye, Otes, and Barley. The least is most common.

✿ The Tyme.

Cornerose flowreth in May, and from that time forth, vntill the ende of sommer.

✿ The Names.

This kinde of wilde Poppie is called in Greke *μήκων ποικίς*: in Latine Papauer erraticum, Papauer fluidum, and Papauer Rhœas: in some Shoppes Papauer rubrum: in frenche *Coquelicoc*, or *Ponceau*: in high Douch *Klapperrosen*, *Kornrosen*: In base Almaine *Clapperroosen*, and *Rooden Huel*, or *wilden Huel*. And it is not without cause to be doubted, whether the second Cornerose be a kinde of *Αργεμώνη*, Argemone, or no.

✿ The Nature.

Corneroses do coole and refreshe also, and are of complexion muche lyke Poppie.

¶ The



## ✱ The Vertues.

Five or six heades of wilde Poppie, or Corneroſe boyled in wine & dronke, will cauſeth ſleepe. Like vertue hath the ſeede taken with hony.

The leaues with the greene heades bruſed together, are very good to be layde vpon all euil hoate ſwellinges, and bleers, and vpon Cryſipeles, or wild fire, as the other Poppies are.

## Of horned or Codded Poppie. Chap. lxxxiij.

And Hypocoum forte.

Papauer Corniculatum.

Horned Poppie, yellow Poppie.

Papaueris corniculatialis species.

Horned Poppie, an other kind.



## ✱ The Description.

**T**he Horned Poppie his leaues be very much cut and clouen, not much vnlyke the leaues of the other Poppie, but more rough, and heary, lyke the leaues of Corneroſe. The ſtalkes be round & ſomewhat rough alſo, wherevpon growe yellow flowers, made of foure leaues, the whiche falling away, they bring forth long, narrow huſkes, or coddēs, ſomething crooked, wherein the ſeede is conteyned. The roote is great and thicke, and abideth winter, bringing forth euery yere newe leaues, and ſtemmes.

There is yet two other ſortes of this Poppie, as ſome men of good knowledge do teſtific, the whiche are very common in Spayne.

The one hath his leaues, ſtalkes, & coddēs, altogether like to the aforeſayd,

Do ij

ſauing



sauing that his flowers be not yelowwe, but shining red: but for the rest, the flower is agreeable with the proportion of the yelow.

3 The seconde is lyke to the others, sauing that it is muche lesse in leaues, stalkes, flowers, and coddess. And the flowers be neyther yelow, nor red, but of a faire blew violet colour, parted lykewise into foure leaues.

4 There is founde in some places of Fraunce, a kinde of herbe very fayre, the whiche may be very wel brought vnder this Chapter, because it is lyke to the herbes described in the same. First it hath large leaues finely iagged & white, lyke the leaues of Rue, the whiche do partly lye vpon the grounde, and partly are lifted vp from the earth: amongst the which cometh by a stalke or twayne, set by certayne spaces, with the lyke leaues, but smaller, and diuided towardes the toppe, into other smal branches, whiche bring forth a yelowwe flower with two leaues onely, in the midle whereof, ye may see a thing like to a little clipper, the which is nothing els, but the huske or codde, and afterwarde it waxeth long, & hath within a reddish seede. The roote is white and tender, hauing a number of threddes.

Corniculati Papaueris peregrina species. A strange codded Poppie.



✠ The Place.

1 Horned Poppie groweth of his owne kinde, by the sea side in rough places (as Dioscorides sayth) in this Countrey the Herboristes do set and sowe it in their gardens.

2 The other two kindes are founde in Spayne by the Sea coaste, amongst Corne, and by the high wayes.

3 The thirde groweth about Montpellier, amongst the wheate and Otes.

4 The fourth is founde in some places of Languedoc, as neare about Nouer, where as there is great store in the feeldes, that are by the high wayes.

✠ The Tyme.

Horned Poppie flowreth in July and August.

Hypecoum flowreth in April, and the seede is ripe in June.

✠ The Names.

This kinde of Poppie is called in Greeke *μικρὸν κεραιτῆς*: in Latine *Papauer cornutum*, and of some Apothecaries that are ignorant *Memitha*, whereunto it is nothing lyke: in Frenche *Pauot cornu*: in high Douche *Gehornter Hagslamen*, and Geel *Olinagen*: in base Almage *Geelen Huel*: in English Horned Poppie.

Some of the learned sort do thinke, that this herbe is a kinde of *Papauer Corniculatum*, that is to say, Horned Poppie, described by Dioscorides in his fourth booke. Some woulde haue it *Papauer spumeum*, described of the same Dioscorides in the same place. But if it may be lawfull for me to giue a iudgement



ment aswel as the rest, it shalbe neither of those herbes: but rather that Hypecoum of Dioscorides, named in Greke ὑπνκορυ, and ὑποφύκον: for all the signes and tokens do agree very well with the same.

✱ *The Nature.*

Horned Poppie is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

If the fourth kinde be Hypecoum, it shoulde be colde and drie in the thirde degree, not muche differing from Poppie, as Galen sayth.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Horned Poppie boyled in water vntil halfe be consumed, prouoketh vrine, vnstoppeth the liuer, and it is giuen to drinke with great profite to such as make grosse and thicke vrine, and to such as are diseased in the liuer, and that haue any greefe in their raynes, their lining, or hanche.

The seede of this Poppie, taken in quantitie of a spooneful, looseth the belly very gently, and purgeth steme.

The leaues and flowers brused or pound, and afterward layd to old sores, and rotten blcers, clenseth them wel.

**Of Mandrake or Mandrage. Chap. lxxxiiij.**

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**M**andrake (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sortes, that is to say, The white and the blacke. The white is called y male Mandrake, the whiche is very well knowen. The blacke is called the female Mandrage, the whiche is not yet muche knowen.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he white Mandrake hath great large leaues, of a whitish greene colour, thicke, and playne, spread vpon the ground, not much differing from the leaues of Beetes, amongst the whiche there commeth vp, vpon short small and smooth stemmes, sayre, yelow, round apples, and of a strong sauour, but yet not vnpleasant. The roote is great and white, not muche vnlyke a Radishe roote, diuided into two or three partes, and sometimes growing one vpon another, almost lyke the thighes and legges of a man.

The blacke or female Mandrake, hath likewise no vpright stemme, his leaues be in lyke manner spread abroade vpon the ground, narrower and smaller then the leaues of lettise, of an vnpleasant sinel or sauour. The apples be pale, in figure lyke the Sorbappel or Corne, by halfe lesse then the apples of the Malemandrage. The roote is blacke without, and white within, clouen beneth into two or three diuisions or cliftes folding one vpon another. It is smaller then the roote of the male.

✱ *The Place.*

Mandrage groweth willingly in darke

Mandragora mas.  
The male Mandrake.

Mandragora foemina.  
The female Mandrake.





and shadowie places. It groweth not of him selfe in this Countrey, but ye shall finde it in the gardens of some Herbozistes, the whiche do set it in the sonne.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Apples of Mandrage, in this Countrey be ripe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

Mandrage is called in Greeke *μανδραγόρας*: in Latine Mandragoras, of some Circaea, and Antimalum, and of Pythagoras alio Anthropomorphos, bycause that the rootes of this herbe are lyke to the lower partes of man.

1 The first kinde is called Mandragoras mas, of some (as Dioscorides saith) Morion: in frenche *Mandragore masle*: in high Douch Alraun mennin: in Neather Douchlande Mandragora manneken, or Alruyn manneken: in Englishe White Mandrake, and Male Mandrage.

2 The other is called Mandragoras foemina, of some Thridacias: in frenche *Mandragore femelle*: in Almaine Alraun weibling, and Mandragora wijsken: in Englishe Blacke Mandrake, and female Mandrage.

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of Mandrake, and especially the barke, is colde and drie even harde to the fourth degree, the fruite is not so colde, and it hath some moysture adioyning.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce drawen forth of the rootes of fresh Mandrake, dried, and taken in a very small quantitie, purgeth the belly vehemently from sleime, and blacke melancholique humours, even lyke the roote of blacke Hellebor.

It is good also to be put in Collyres, and medicines, that do mitigate the paynes of the Eyes: and being put vnder as a Vessarie, it draweth forth the Secondine, and the dead childe.

A suppositorie made of the same, and put into the fundement, causeth sleepe.

The greene and fresh leaues of Mandragoras, pound with parched barley meale, are good to be layde vnto al heate swellinges and vlcers, and they haue vertue to dissolue, and consume all swellinges and impostemes, if they be byused and layde therevpon.

It is also good to put of the roote vpon hoate vlcers & tumours: and with Oyle and hony, it is good, it is good to be layde to the bitinges of venemous beastes.

The wine wherein the roote of Mandrage hath ben stieped or boyled, causeth sleepe, and swageth all payne, wherefore men do geue it (very wel) to such as they intende to cut, sawe, or burne, in any part of their bodies, bycause they shal feele no payne.

The sinel of the apples causeth sleepe, but the iuyce of the same taken into the body doth better.

✱ *The Danger.*

It is most dangerous to receiue into the body, the iuyce of the roote of this herbe, for if one take neuer so little more in quantitie, then the iust proportion which heought to take, it killeth the body. The leaues and fruit, be also dangerous, for they cause deadly sleepe, and peeuish drowlines like Opium. See Turners remedie agaynst this euill in the Chapter of Mandrage.

## Of Madde Apples/ or Rage Apples. Chap. lxxxv.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two Kindes of Amorus, or Raging loue apples. The one beareth Apples of a purple colour, the other pale or whitishe, in all thinges els one lyke to the other, as in making, fashion, stalkes, leaues, and flowers.

✱ *The*



## ✱ The Description.

Mala infana.

**T**his plante hath a round stalke  
or stemme of a foote high, bea-  
ring broade browne greene  
leaues, almost lyke to *h* leaues  
of *D* wale or deadly Nightshade, but a  
litle more rougher, amongst the whiche  
growe the flowers vpon short stemmes,  
whiche do turne afterward into a great,  
rounde, long fruite, almost like an apple,  
full of seede within as the Cowcumber,  
& of colour outwardly somtimes browne  
as a Chesnut, somtimes white, or yellow.  
The roote is full of laces like thredde.

## ✱ The Place.

Apples of loue, grow not of their owne  
kinde in this Countre: but the Herbo-  
ristes do set and mainteyne them in their  
gardens, as Cowcumber & Gourdes,  
with the which they do spring, and vanish  
perely.

## ✱ The Tyme.

This plant flowreth in August, and  
his fruite is ripe in September.

## ✱ The Names.

They be called nowe in Latine Mala  
infana: in French *Pommes D'amours*: in base  
Almaigne, *Verangenes*: in high Douche, according to the Latine name *Me-  
lantzan*, and Doll opffel, that is to say, Raging or mad Apples, also they be cal-  
led in English *Amorus Apples*, and Apples of loue.

## ✱ The Nature.

These apples be of complexion colde and moyst lyke Gourdes.

## ✱ The Vertues.

They be not vled in medicine, but some do prepare and trim them with oyle, &  
pepper, salt, and vineger, for to eate. But it is an vnholosome meate, ingendring  
the body full of euill humours.

## Of Amorus Apples or Golden Apples.

## Chap. lxxxvi.

## ✱ The Kyndes.

**T**hese strange Apples be also of two sortes, one red, and the other yellowe,  
but in all other poyntes they be lyke as in stalkes, leaues, and growing.

## ✱ The Description.

**T**hese apples haue rounde stalkes of a gray or ashe colour, and beare:  
three or foure foote long full of branches. The leaues be great, broade,  
and long, spread abroad vpon euery side, and deeply cut, almost lyke  
the leaues of *Pygremonic*, but muche greater and whiter. The flowers are  
yellowishe, growing vpon short stemmes, fiue or sixe together, and when they  
are fallen, there come in their places great flatte apples, bollen or by certayne  
Do iiiij spaces





spaces bunched out, on the sides, and of colour sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes yellowe, lyke *Drēges*, or *Handrake* apples, wherein is contained the seede. All the herbe is of a strange stinking sauour, and it must be sown euery yere as the *Cowcombers* be.

✥ *The Place.*

This is a strange plante, and not founde in this Countrey, except in the gardens of some *Herboristes*, where as it is sown.

✥ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowreth in *July* and *August*, his apples be ripe in *August* and *September*.

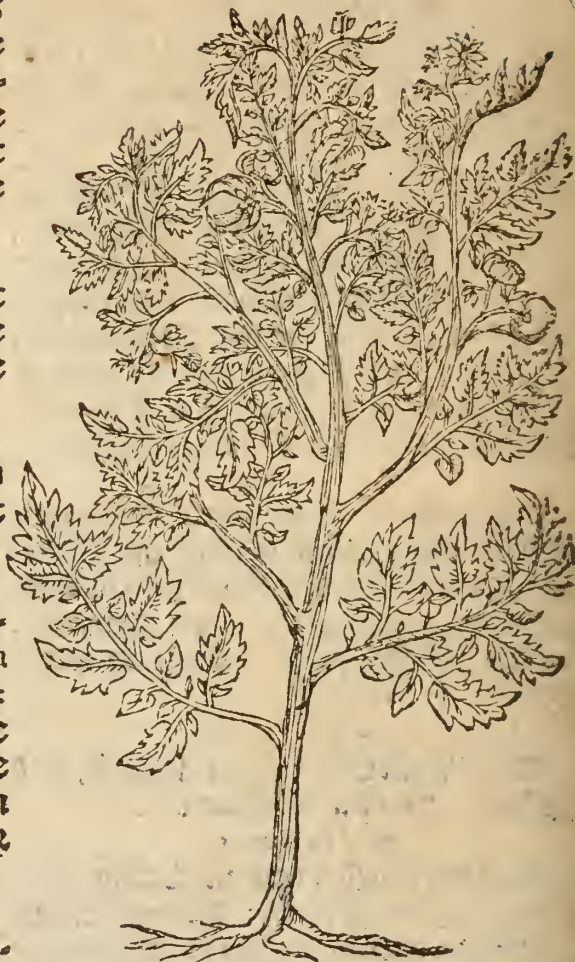
¶ *The Names.*

This strange plante, is nowe called in *Latine* *Pomum Amoris*, *Poma Amoris*, and of some *Pomumaureum*: in *French* *Pommes dorées*, and of some also *Pommes D'amours*: in high *Douche* *Golt offel*: in base *Almaigne* *Gulden appelen*: in *English* *Apples of loue*, or *Golden Apples*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertue.*

The complexion, nature, and working of this plante, is not yet known, but by that I can gather of the taste, it should be colde of nature, especially the leaues, somewhat like vnto *Handrake*, and therefore also it is dangerous to be vsed.

*Poma Amoris.*



## Of Apples of Perowe. Chap. lxxxvij.

✥ *The Description.*

**T**HE apple of *Perow* hath a rounde stalke, about two foote long, the leaues be grayshe, almost lyke the leaues of *Solanum*, or *Nightshade*, but greater, especially þe lowmost next the roote, the flowers be white, rounde, and holowe as a bell, of a pleasant sauour like the white *Lilie*, and when they are fallen, there commeth fruite, rounde as an apple, of a greene colour, beset rounde about with many prickley thornes, and therefore they call it *Thorne apple*, ful of seede within lyke the *Apples of loue*. The roote is ful of threddie stringes, interlaced, wouen, and winded one in another.

✥ *The Place.*

The apple of *Perow*, is a stranger also, the whiche is not to be found except in the gardens of the *Herboristes*, and yet not often.

✥ *The Tyme.*

These apples are in flower, in *May* and *June*.



## \* The Names.

This strange plant is called of the Italians, Stramonia, and Pomum spinosum, of some Corona regia: at Venize Melospinus, and Paracoculi: in frenche Pomme de Perou, or Pomme espineuse: in high Douche Stech opffel, Rauch opffel, & Stecheud opffel: in base Almaine Dozen appel: we may call it in Englishe, The apple of Perrow, Thorne apples, Prickle apples, and Stramonia.

## \* The Nature.

The complexion, vertue, and facultie of this plant, is not yet knowen.

## Of the Balme Apple or Momodica. Chap. lxxviii.

## \* The Kindes.

**B**y the name of Balsamine, you must know vnderstand two sorts of apples, or fruites, varying muche one from another, both in figure and growing. The one is called the Male Balsam, or Balme apple. The other is called the female Balsam apple.

## \* The Description.

**T**HE first kinde of these Marneious Apples, hath long branches and sinall, with litle claspers or tendrilles, wherewithal it taketh hold fast vpon hedges, trees, poles, and rayles, agaynst whiche it is planted. The leaues be large and round, cut in round about with certayne deepe cuttes, almost like the vine leaues, but sinaller. The flowers be pale, the fruite round, sharpe poynted, and rough without, like the fruit of the wild Cowcumber, greene at the beginning and afterwarde red. In these apples are founde broade, rough, and blackishe seede. The roote putteth forth many branches, or moozes, spread abroad here and there.

The seconde kinde hath a thicke stalke or stemme, of a reddishe colour lyke Purselane, about a foote high or somewhat more. The leaues be long and narrowe, and not muche vnlyke the leaues of mythie, a little toothed or creused about. The flowers be fayre, of an incarnate or liuely colour changing vpon blew, with a litle tayle turned agayne, not muche differing from the flowers of Larkes Spurre. The fruite or apple is rounde, sharpe at the point, and rough without, greene at the beginning, but after yellowishe pale, the whiche openeth it selfe whan it is ripe, and the seede falleth out, the which is very well lyke vnto a fetch. The roote is lyke the abouesayde.

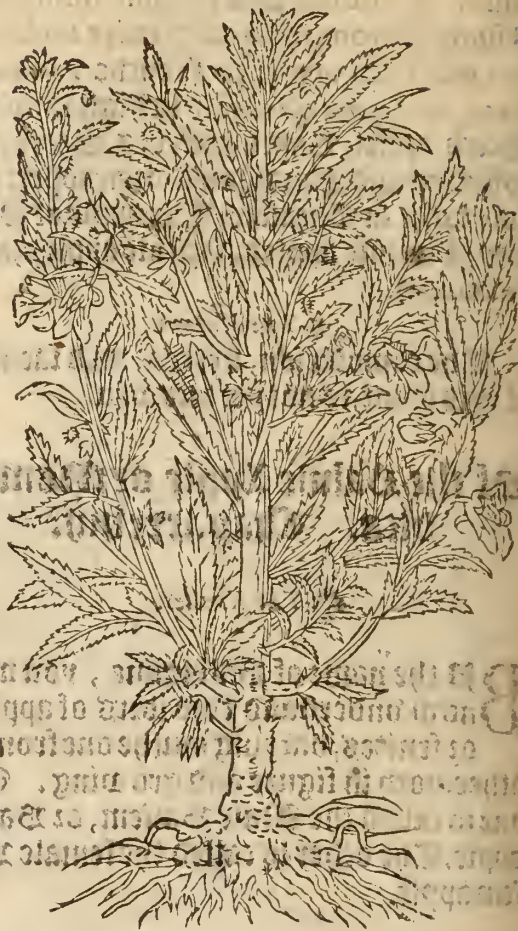
## Stramonia.





Charantia. Balsam apple, the male.  
Maruelous apples.

Balsaminum.  
Balsam the femal.



✱ The Place.

These two strange herbes, are founde in this Countrie, in the gardens of certayne Herborizistes.

✱ The Tyme.

These plantes do flower in July and August, and their fruite is ripe in August and September.

✱ The Names.

The first kind of these herbes is called in Italian Charantia, Balsamina, Momordica, and in some places, Pomum Hierosolymitanum: in French Pomum mirabile, Pomme de merueille, & Merueille masle: in high Dutch Balsam opffel mennling: in base Almaine Balsam appel manneken: in English we may call it Momordica, and the Male Balsam apple.

The other kinde is called Balsaminum, and is not Charantia, Balsamina, or Momordica, as some do thinke. The high Dutchmen do call it Balsam opffel weiblin, that is to say, Merueille femelle: and in base Almaine, Balsam appel wijfken: in English, the female Balsam apple.

✱ The Nature.

The complexion of these apples, according to the iudgement of some, is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

✱ The Vertues.

A man shal find in writing, that the Maruelous apples, are named Charantia, for the vertues following.

The



The leaues of Charantia taken in wine, are a present remedie for al paines, as well within the body as without, and doth comfort the strength of suche as take it, in suche sort, that no grieue may happen to them.

The same made into powder and dronke in wine, doth cure and heale all inward woundes, that is to say, of the bowels or entrayles, and are very profitable agaynst the Colique.

The onely iuyce of the leaues, put vpon the teeth, healeth the ache of the same.

The Oyle whiche men drawe forth of the fruit of the same in the Sonne, closeth vp al woundes, allwageth all paynes, helpeth Crampes, and the drawing together, or shrinking of sinewes, being layde to the places hurt & greened.

The same is also good agaynst the blcers of the breast, and paynes of the Matrix: causing women to be easily deliuered and without great payne, if it be layde to or annoynted vpon their bellies.

The same cureth al blcers, hurtes, impostumes, and gatherings together of euil humours in the Matrix, being cast into the same, with an instrument made for that purpose.

The same with Cotton layde to the fundement, healeth the Hemorrhoides, and swageth all paynes of the same.

Burkings be also holpen, when the diseased place is annoynted with the Oyle aforesaid, but for the same purpose, ye must giue the powder of the leaues to drinke in wine.

The Oyle of Momordica, or Maruelous Apples, made as is aforesayde, putteth away al scarres and blemishes, if it be applyed thereto.

There is nothing founde written of the properties of the female Balsam, because they be not knowne.

## Of Nightshade or Morelle. Chap. lxxxix.

### ✱ The Description.



Nightshade hath rounde stalkes of a foot long, full of branches. The leaues are blackishe, large, soft, and full of iuyce, lyke to the leaues of Basil, but muche greater: the litle flowers be white, hanging thre or foure one by another. After that they be passed, there come in their places, berries hanging together like the fruit of Iuie, of colour most commonly blacke, whan they be ripe sometimes red, and sometimes also yellow. The roote is white and ful of heary thredde.

### ✱ The Place.

Nightshade is very common in this Countrey, about olde walles, vnder hedges, about pathes, and hollow wayes, and al about the borders of feedes, and in the gardens of pot herbes.

### ✱ The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth from the moneth of Iune, during all the sommer, and in this space deliuereth his seede.

### ✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke *σέρχυν*, *ή τέρχυν*, and *σέρχυν κηπαίον* in Latine Solanum, and Solanum horrense: In Shoppes Solatrum, and of some Morella, Vua lupina, and Vua Vulpis: in frenche Morelle: in high Douche Nachtschat: in base Almaine Nascaye, and Nachtschade: in Englishe Nightshade, Petimoret, and Morel.

### ✱ The Nature.

Morell is colde and drie in the seconde degree.



**A** The greene leaues of Petiemozel, or Nightshade, pounce with parched barley meale, is maruelous profitable to be applied, or layd to Saint Antonies fire, to corrupt and running vlcers, and all hoate inflammations. And for the same purposes men make an oymment of the iuyce of the same, with Oyle of Roses, Ceruse, and Littarge.

**B** The same pound by it selfe and layd to, is good against paynes in the head, and is very profitable against a hoate stomacke, and all hoate diuenerperatures of the eyes, the eares, the liuer, the melte, or Splene, and the bladder, to be layde to outwardly vpon the places of the same.

**C** The same with Salt, dissolueth the apostemes and swellings behinde & about the eares, named Parotidas, if it be layde therevnto after the forme of a playster.

**D** The iuyce of Nightshade, mingled with the white of an egge, is good to be layde vpon the forehead, against inflammation, rednesse, reumes, fluxions, and all other hoate diseases of the eyes.

**E** The same dropped into the eares, swageth the paynes of the same, & laid to with Cotton, in the manner of a mother Suppositorie, stayeth the inordinate course of womens issues.

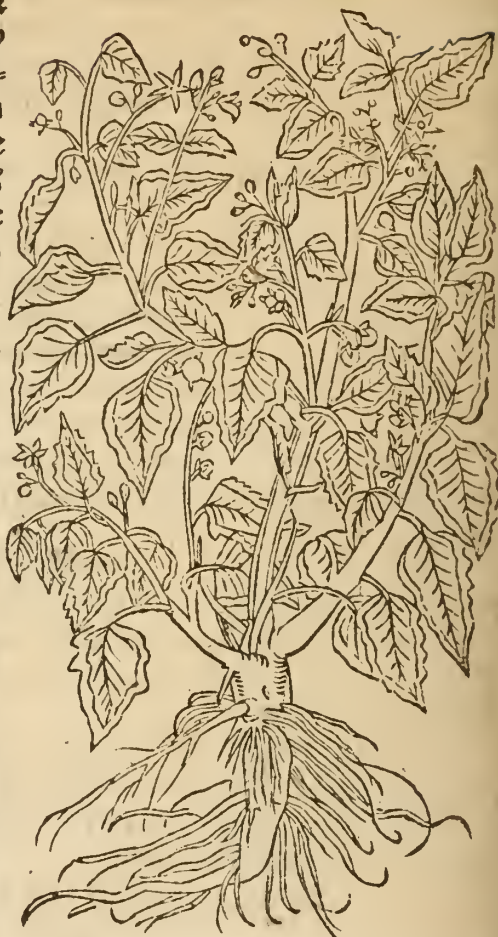
**F** To conclude, Galen affirmeth, that Nightshade or Mozell is very good against all diseases and Accidents, wherein is any neede of cooling and restraining.

### Of Red Nightshade Winter Cherrie and Alcakengyr. Chap. xc.

#### ✿ The Description.

**T**he common Alcakengie, beareth slender stalkes, leaues lyke Petiemozel, but muche larger and greater. The flowers be pale, greater, but not so white as the flowers of Nightshade or Petiemozel, & whan they perish, they bring forth rounde balles, or blasted bladders, hollow, close, greene at the beginning, but afterward red: in the sayd bladders be rounde red berries, full of seede, flat, and yellowish. The roote is smal, creeping along, and casting forth new euery yere, and in sundry places it putteth forth newe shutes, and tender stalkes.

By sides this there is founde a strange kinde, which is also taken for Alcakengie, the which hath smal and tender stalkes, the leaues be somewhat long, creused & deeply cut round about. The flowers be white as snowe, bringing forth also bladders, or rounde blasted balles, at the beginning greene, but afterwarde blackish: wherein groweth blacke berries, about the quantitie of a pease. The roote is small and threddie.



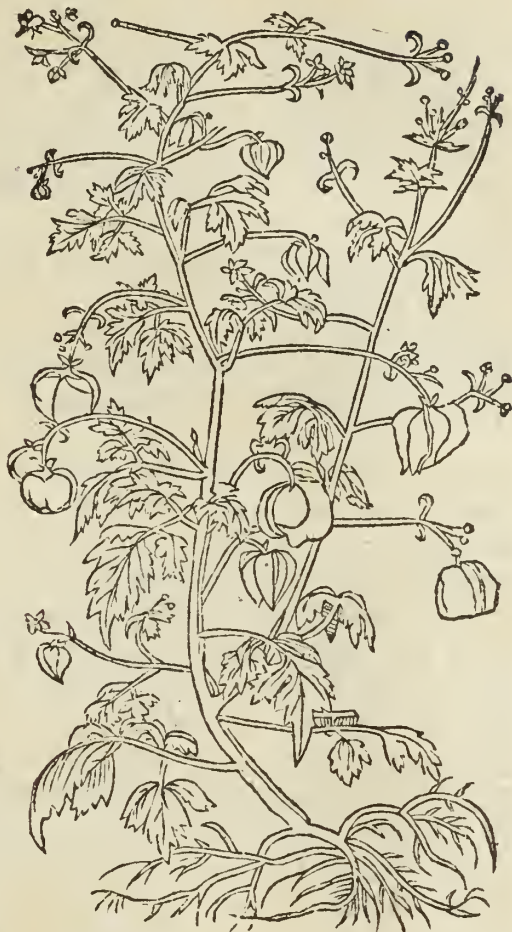


*Vesicaria vulgaris.*

Alkakengie or winter Cherie.

*Vesicaria peregrina.*

Blacke winter Cherie.

✿ *The Place.*

Alkakengie groweth in some wooddes of this Countrie, about hedges and lowe moyst places, and is much planted in gardens.

✿ *The Tyme.*

The little bladders, and the fruite of this plante are ripe in August and September.

✿ *The Names.*

Alkakengie is called in Greeke *σρύχνος ἀλκάνανθος*, and *φυσάλις*: in Latine *Vesicaria*, of Plinie *Vesicula*, of some Callion, in Shoppes *Alkakengie*: in French *Alquequanges*, and *des Coquerelles*: in high Douche Schlutten, Boberellen, Juden Kirzen, Teuffels Kirsen, Juden Hutlin, and Rot Nachtschad: in base Almaigne, Criecken van ouer see, That is to say, Beyond sea Cheries: in English it is called Nightshade, Alkakengie, and winter Cheries.

The other strange kinde is called of men of this time, *Vesicaria peregrina*, and *Vesicaria nigra*: in French *Pois de merueilles*: in high Douch Munchs copflin, Schwarte Schlutten, and Welsh Schlutten: in base Almaigne Uremde Criecken van ouer zea, and Swerte Criecken van ouer zea.

✿ *The Nature.*

The leaues of Alkakengie are colde lyke Petimozell. The fruite is not so colde. Moreouer, it is of subtile partes.

The complexion of the strange Alkakengie, is yet vnknown.



✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Alkakengie are good for all suche thinges, as the leaues of Petimozel serue for, but not to be eaten.

The Cherries or fruite of Alkakengie, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, & the kidneyes, clenseth the bladder, and prouoketh vrine. Therefore they be very good against the Jaunders, the ache & greefe of the raines and bladder, against the difficultie & sharpnesse of making water, and against the stone and grauell.

### Of great Nightshade/or Dwale. Chap.xxi.

✱ *The Description.*

Mandragoras Theophrasti.  
Solanum lethale.

**T**his noughtie and deadly plant is taken for a kinde of Solanum, bycause it doth somewhat resemble it. It hath round blackish stalkes of two or three foote high, or more, vpon the whiche growe great broade leaues, somewhat rough, greater and larger, yea & blacker then the leaues of Mozell, the flowers be of a browne colour, fashioned lyke to litle hollow belles, after the whiche there comme by great round beries, euery one vpon a stalke by him selfe, about the bignesse of a Cherie, greene at the beginning, but afterwarde when they waxe towarde rypenesse, they be of a faire blacke shining colour, within the sayd beries is cōteyned a litle browne seede. The roote is great, putting forth newe euery yere, and bringing forth a number of newe stalkes.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is founde in some places of this Countrie, in woods, and hedges, and in the gardens of some Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The fruit or beries of this venemous Solanum, are ripe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called Solanum lethale: in Shoppes Solatrum mortale: in frenche *Solanum mortel*: in high Douche Dollkraut, Seukraut: in base Al-maigne Groote Nascaye, and Dulcruyt, or Dulle besien. This is not Solanum Manicum, neither Solanum Somniferum, neither yet Mandragoras Morion, the whiche Dioscorides describeth. But it shoulde rather seeme to be that kinde of Mandrage, whereof Theophrast speaketh in his sixth booke the second Chapter. And for that cause it may be well called Mandragoras Theophrasti.

☞ *The Nature.*

The leaues and fruit of this herbe are very cold, euen in the fourth degree.

✱ *The working.*

The greene and fresh leaues of this deadly Nightshade, may be applyed outwardly as the leaues of Petimozel to S. Antonies fire, and the lyke hoate inflammations





flaminations, but it must be done by great aduise, seing that this Solanum cooleth agayne more strongly than the common Nightshade.

✱ *The mischeuous Danger.*

The fruite of this Solanum is deadly, and bringeth such as haue eaten thereof into a deepe sleepe, with rage and anger, the which passion leaueth them not, vntill they die, as it hath ben seene by experience, as well in Almaine, as at Mechlen. vpon some children who haue eaten of this fruite, thincking that it was not hurtful. Wherefore eche man ought to take heede, that they plant not, neyther yet suffer in their gardens, any suche venemous herbes, especially of suche sortes whiche beare a faire and pleasant fruite, as this last recited kinde doth: or if they wil haue it in their gardens, then at the least way, they ought to be carefull, to see to it, & to close it in, that no body enter into the place where it groweth, that wilbe entised with the beautie of the fruite to eate thereof, as it commeth very oftentimes to passe vnto women and young children.

Of Solanum Somniferum, & Manicum. Chap. ccij.

Sleeping Nightshade.

Furious Nightshade.

✱ *The Kindes.*

THE deadly Nightshade, whereof I haue written in the former Chapter, causeth me yet to remember two other kinds of Solanum, or Moxel, described of the Ancientes, and of Dioscorides. Whereof one is called Solanum Somniferum, that is to say, Sleeping Nightshade: The other is called Solanum Manicum, that is to say, Mad, or Raging Nightshade.

✱ *The Description.*

**S**olanum Somniferum, that is, Sleeping Nightshade, hath grosse and harde stalkes, vpon the whiche groweth great broade leaues, almost like to the leaues of the Quince tree. The flower is great and red, the fruite as yellowe as Saffron, conteyned in puffed balles or coddes. The roote is long and wooddy, and on the outside browne.

The other Solanum called Manicum, that is to say, Madde or Raging, hath leaues like Sennie or Mostarde, but greater, and somewhat like to the leaues of the right Branke Ursine, called in Latine Acanthus, the which shalbe described in the fifth booke. It bringeth forth from one roote ten or twelue stalkes of the height of two or three foote, at the toppe of the sayd stalkes or branches groweth a rounde head of the bignesse of an Olyue, and rough like the fruit of the Plane tree, but smaller & longer. The flower is blacke, & when it perisheth, it bringeth forth a little grape, with ten or twelue beries, like the fruite of Iuie, but playner, and smother like the berries of grapes. The roote is white and thicke of a cubite long, and holow within. To this Description agreeth that kinde of strange Mallowe, whiche is called Malua Theophrasti, and Alcea Veneta, the whiche shalbe described in the xxvij. Chapter of the fifth part of this Historie.

✱ *The Place.*

Solanum Somniferum, according to the opinion of Dioscorides, groweth in stony places, lying not farre from the Sea.

Solanum Manicum, groweth vpon high hilles, whose situation or standing is agaynst the Sonne.

✱ *The Names.*

The first kinde of these two herbes, is called in Greeke *σύννοκτον* in Latine Solanum Somniferum, that is to say in English, Sleeping Nightshade, of some Halicacabon, Dircion, Apollinaris minor, Vlticana herba, and Oplago.

¶ p ij

The



The second kind is called in Greeke *σπύχον μαυρὸς*: in Latine Solanum Manicum: that is to say, Furious or raging Solanum, or Nightshade, of some Per-  
sion, Thiyon, Anydron, Pentadryon, and Enoron.

✧ *The Nature.*

The sleeping Nightshade or Solanum, is colde in the thirde Degrec, appo-  
ching very neare vnto the nature or complexion of Opium, but muche weaker.

The roote of y mad or furious Solanum or Nightshade, especially the barke  
thereof, is drie in the thirde degree, and colde in the seconde, as Galen writeth.

✧ *The Vertues.*

The fruit of Solanum Somniferum, causeth one to make water, and is very  
good agaynst the Dropsie, but ye may not take aboue twelue of the berries at  
once: for if you take moe, they will do harme.

The iuyce of the fruit is good to be mixed with medicines, that do assuage B  
and take away payne.

The same boyled in wine, and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth ache. C

The roote of raging Solanum, especially the barke thereof, is very good B  
to be rubbed and layd to Saint Antonies fier, in foune of a playster, and vpon  
vltcers that be corrupt and filthy.

It is not good to take this kinde of Solanum inwardly. C

✧ *The Danger.*

If you giue more then twelue of the berries or grapes of Solanum Somni-  
ferum, it will cause suche as you do giue it vnto, to rane, and waxe Distracte  
or furious, almost as muche as Opium.

The roote of Solanum Manicum, taken in wine to the quantitie of a Dram,  
causeth idle and hayne imaginations: & taken to the quantitie of two Drams,  
it bringeth frensie and madnesse, whiche lasteth by the space of thre or foure  
dayes: and if foure Drammes thereof be taken, it killeth.

**Of Henbane. Chap. xciiij.**

✧ *The Kyndes.*

**O**f Henbane are three kindes (as Dioscorides and others haue written)  
that is, the blacke, the yelow, and the white.

✧ *The Description.*

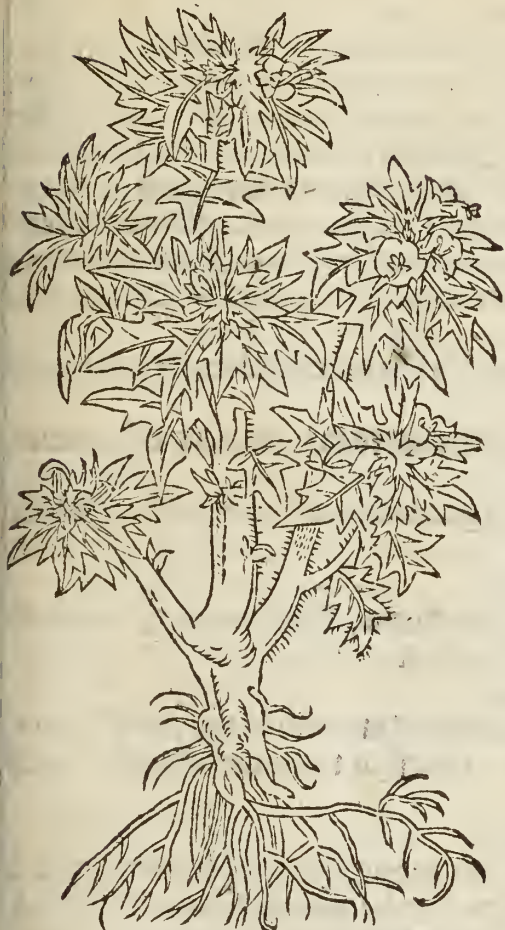
**T**he blacke Henbane hath great stalkes and softe, the leaues be great  
broad, soft, gentle, woolly, grayishe, cut and iagged, especially thos  
at the lowest part of the stalke, and neare the roote: for they that grow  
vpon branches, are smaller, narrower and sharper. The flowers be browne-  
blewe within, and lyke to little belles, and when they fall of, there folowe  
round huskes, like little pottes, couered with final couers, inclosed within with  
small rough velmes or skinnies, open aboue, and hauing fine or fixe sharpe  
pointes. These pottes or cuppes are set in a rewe, one after another, alongst the  
stalkes. Within the sayd pottes is conteyned a browne seede. The roote is long,  
sometimes as great, as a finger.

The yelow Henbane hath broad whitishe and soft, or gentle leaues, nei-  
ther carued nor cut, almost like the leaues of Mortal Nightshade, but greater,  
whiter, and softer. The flowers be of a sepnt or pale yelow colour, and round,  
the whiche being past, there come in their steede rounde huskes, almost like  
little cuppes, not much differing from the cuppes or huskes of blacke Henbane,  
whercin is the seede, which is like to the seede of other Henbanes. These small  
pottes do growe and are inclosed in a rounde skinne, but the same is gentle and  
pricketh not. The roote is tender. This kinde of Henbane, hauing once borne  
his seede, dyeth before winter, and it must be sowne perely.

The



*Hyoscyamus niger.*  
Blacke Henbane.



*Hyoscyamus luteus.*

Bellowe  
Henbane.



The thirde kinde of Henbane, called the white Henbane, is not much vnlike to the blacke, sauing that his leaues be gentler, whiter, more woolly, and much smaller. The flowers be also whiter, & the seede which is inclosed in litle cups, is lyke the seede of blacke Henbane, but the shel or skin that couereth the huskes is gentle and pricketh not. The roote of this kind is not very great. It dieth also before winter, and it must be likewise newe sown euery yere.

✱ The Place.

The Henbane doth growe very plentifully in this Countrey, about wayes & pathes, and in rough & sandy places.

The two other kindes, y<sup>e</sup> Herboristes do set in their gardens, whereof y<sup>e</sup> white sort groweth of his owne kind, as Dioscorides saith, vpon dunge heapes, or mixens by the sea coast. In Languedoc they haue scarce any other, sauing the white kind.

pp iij

✱ The

*Hyoscyamus albus.* White Henbane.





✱ *The Tyme.*

These three kindes of Henbane do flower in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *υοσκυαμος*, και *απολλινάρις*: in Latine Hyoscyamus, Apollinaris, and Faba suilla, of some Dioscyamos, that is, Iouis faba, Fabulonia: of Apuleia Symphoniaca, Calicularis, Remenia, Faba Lupina, Mania: of the auncient Romaines, and Petruscians, or Tuscans, Fabulum: of the Arabian Physitians Altercum, and Altercangenum: of Mattheus Syluaticus, Deus Caballinus, and Casilago: of Iacobus Manlius Herba Pinula: of some others Canicularis, and Caniculata: in French *Iusquiame*, or *Hanebane*: in high Almaine *Bilsamkraut*, *Sewbon*, and *Dolkraut*: in neather Douchlande *Bilsen*, and *Bilsencrypt*.

The first kind is called bycause of his darkish browne flowers, Hyoscyamus niger, that is to say, blacke Henbane.

The seconde is called Hyoscyamus luteus, that is to say, Yellowe Henbane, bycause it beareth yelow flowers.

The thirde whiche hath white flowers, is called Hyoscyamus albus, that is to say, White Henbane.

✱ *The Choise.*

The white Henbane is best to be vsed in medicine. The two other be not so good, especially the blacke whiche is most hurtfull.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of the white Henbane, and the leaues are cold in the third degree. The two other kindes are yet moze colder, almost in the fourth degree, very hurtfull to the nature of mankinde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce drawen forth of the leaues and greene stalkes of Henbane, and afterwarde dyed in the Sonne is very good to be mingled with Colyries, that are made agaynst the heates, rheumes, and humours of the eyes, and the payne in the same, in the eares, and mocher.

The same layde to with wheaten meale, or with parched Barley meale, is most profitable against all hoate swellinges of the eyes, the feete, and other partes of the body.

The seede of Henbane is good for the cough, the falling downe of Catarrhes, and subtil humours into the eyes, or vpon the breast against great paynes, the inordinate fluxe of womens issues and al other issue of blood to be taken in the waight of an halfe pennie, or ten graynes with Hydromel, that is to say honied water.

The same swageth the payne of the gowt, healeth the swelling of the genitals or stones, asswageth the swelling of womens pappes after their deliuerance. If it be brused with wine, and layde vpon. It may be also put into al emplaysters anodins, that is suche as are made to swage payne.

The leaues alone, or by them selues, pound with parched Barley meale, or mingled with other oyntmentes, emplaisters and medicines swage also all paynes.

If one do walhe his feete with the Decoction of Henbane, or if it be giuen in glister, it will cause sleepe. The same vertue hath the seede to be layd to with oyle, or any other liquer vpon the forehead, or if one do but smell often to the herbe and his flowers.

The roote of Henbane boyled in vineger, and afterwarde holden in the mouth, appeaseth the tooth ache.



To conclude, the leaues, stalkes, flowers, seede, roote, and iuyce of Henbane, do coole al inflammations, causeth sleepe, and swageth al payne: yet notwithstanding this mitigation of payne doth not continually helpe or remayne: for by suche remedies as consist of thinges that are extreme colde as Opium, Henbane, Hemlocke, and suche other, the disease or paine is not cleane taken away, but the body and greened place is but onely astonied, or made a sleepe for a season, and by this meanes it feeleth no payne. But when they come agayne to their feeling, the payne is most commonly more greivous then before, and the disease more harder to be cured, by the extreme cooling of the sayde herbes, whiche bring to the sicke (especially to such as be of a colde nature) intolerable Crampes and retractions of sinewes. Therefore these herbes ought not to be vsed for the appeasing of payne, except in time of great neede when the greefe is great and intolerable.

✿ *The Danger.*

The leaues, seede, and iuyce of Henbane, but especially of the blacke kinde, the which is very common in this Countrey, taken either alone or with wine, causeth raging, and long sleepe, almost like vnto Drunkenesse, whiche remaineth a long space, and afterwarde killeth the partie.

The leaues or iuyce taken in to great quantitie, or to often, or layde to any member or part of the bodie hauing no neede, quencheth the naturall heate of the same, and doth mortifie and cause the sayde member to looke blacke, and at last doth putrifie and rot the same, and cause it to fall away.

**Of Hemlocke. Chap. xiiij.**

✿ *The Description.*

Cicuta.

**H**emlocke hath a high long stalke, of five or sixe foote long, great and hollowe, full of ioyntes like the stalkes of fenil, of an herbelike colour, powdered with small redde spottes, almost like the stemme of Dragon, or the greater Serpentarie. The leaues be great, thicke, and small cut, almost like the leaues of Chervil, but much greater, and of a strong vnpleasant sauer. The flowers be white, growing by tuftes, or spokie toppes, the whiche do change and turne into a white flatte seede. The roote is short, and somewhat holowe within.

✿ *The Place.*

This noughtie and dangerous herbe, groweth in places not toyled, vnder hedges, and about pales, and in the fresh, cold shadowe.

✿ *The Tyme.*

Hemlocke flowreth most commonly in July.

✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in greke *κικυτιον*: in Latine Cicuta: in English Hemlocke:

pp iij

in





in *French Cigne*: in high *Almaigne Shirling*, *Wutzerling*, *wundtscherling*, and *Weterich*: in base *Almaigne*, *Scheerlinck*, and *Dulle keruel*, or *Dulle Peterfelie*: of some vblearned *Apothecaries Harmel*, the whiche albeit they haue bene sundrie times warned of their errours by many learned, as *Leoniceus*, *Manardus*, and diuers others, yet wil they not leaue, but continue obstinate in in their ignorance, vsing yet dayly in steede of the seede of *Rue* called in *Greke Harmel*, the seede of *Hemlocke* (the whiche they take peruerfly for *Harmel*) and do put it dayly into their *Medicines*.

✱ *The Nature.*

*Hemlocke* is very colde, almost in the fourth degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

*Hemlocke* layd vpon the stones of young children, causeth them to continue in one estate, without waxing bigger. Likewise layde to the brestes of young maydens, do cause them to continue small: neuerthelesse, it causeth suche as do vse it, to be sicke and weake, all the dayes of their liues.

The same layde to and applyed in manner of a playster vpon wilde fire and boate inflammations, swageth the payne and taketh away the heate, euen as *Penbane* and *Opium* doth.

✱ *The Danger.*

*Hemlocke* is very euyl, dangerous, hurtful, and venemous, in so much that whosoever taketh of it, dyeth, except he drinke good olde wine after it: for the drinking of suche wine, after the receiuing of *Hemlocke*, doth surmount and ouercome the popson, and healeth the person: but if one take the wine and *Hemlocke* together, the strength of the popson is augmented, and then it killeth out of hande, insomuche that he is no kinde of wayes to be holpen, that hath taken *Hemlocke* with wine.

The ende of the thirde parte of the  
Historie of Plantes.



# The fourth part of the Historie of Plantes/treating of the sundrie kindes/ fashions/ names/ vertues, and operations, of Corne or Grayne, Pulse, Chistelles, and suchelyke.

By Rembertus Dodonæus.

## Of Wheate. Chap.i.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**T**HE Auncient writers haue described diuers sortes of wheate, according to the places and Countreies, from whence it hath ben brought to Rome and other suche great Cities. But suche as make no account of so many kindes, as Columella and Plinie, haue diuided wheate but onely into three kindes: whereof the one is called Robus, the other Siligo. The whiche twayne are winter corne or frutes, and the third Setanium, which is a sommer wheate or grayne. Yet to say the trueth, this is as it were but one sort or kinde, and the diuersitie consisteth but onely in this point, that the one kinde is browner or blacker, and the other sort is whiter and fairer, & the one is to be sown before winter, and the other after.

Triticum. Wheate.

✱ *The Description.*



Every kinde of wheate hath a rounde high stemme, strawe, or reede, most commonly many strawes growing fro one roote, euery one hauing three or foure ioyntes, or knottes, greater and longer then barley strawe, covered with two or three narrowe leaues, or graylsh blades, at the highest of the sayd stemme or straw, a good way from the said leaues, or blades, groweth the eare, in which the graine or corne is set, without order, very thicke, and not bearded.

✱ *The Place.*

The wheate groweth in this Countrey, in the best and fruitful feeldes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Men sow their winter corne in September, or October, & the sommer corne in March, but they are ripe altogether in July.

✱ *The Names.*

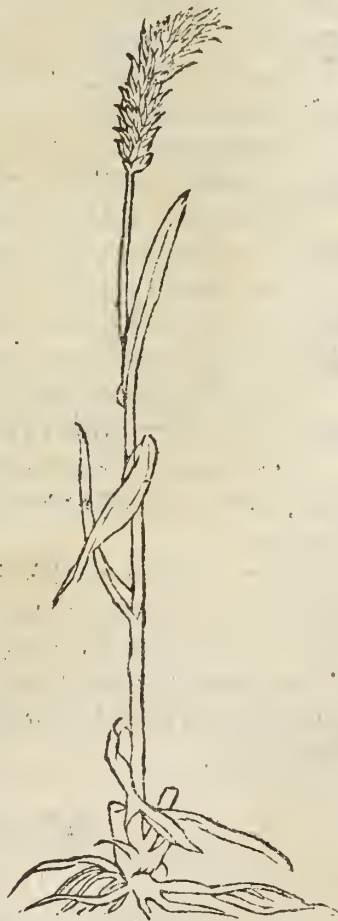
Wheate is called in Greeke τροῖς: in Latine Triticum: in high Douche Weyssen, & Weptzen: in neather Douchlande Terwe.

1 The first kinde, whiche of Columella is iudged the best, & groweth not in this Countrey, is called Robus, & of Plinie Triticū: in English Red wheate.

2 The second kinde, which is more light, and whiter, is called in Latine Siligo, & that is our common wheate growing in this Countrey, as we haue euidently declared in Latine, in Historia Frugū, wheras we haue also declared, that our common Rye is not Siligo, whereof Columel and Plinie haue written.

3 The third kind is called in Greke τριμνον καὶ σιμόνιας: in Latine Setanium, and Trimestre Triticum: in French Blé de Mars: in base Almaine, Zoomer Terwe: in English March, or sommer wheate.

✱ *The*





¶ *The Nature.*

Wheate layde to outwardly as a medicine, is hoate in the first degree, without any manifest moysture. But the bread that is made therof, is warmer, and hath a greater force, to ripe, drawe, and digest.

The Amylum made of wheate, is colde and drie, and somewhat astringent.

✦ *The Vertues.*

Raw wheate chewed in the mouth, is good to be layd to agaynst the biting of mad Dogges.

The whole wheate is very profitable against the paynes of the gowt, when a man plongeth him selfe therein, euen vp to the knees, as ye shall reade in Plinie of Sextus Pompeius, who being so vsed, was cured of the gowte.

Wheaten meale mingled with the iuyce of Henbane, & layde to the sinewes, is good against the rheumes and subtil humours falling downe vpon the same.

The same layde vpon with vineger and hony (called Oximel) doth cleanse and take away all spottes and lentilles from of the face.

The meale of Marche or Sommer wheate, layd to with Vineger, is very good against the biting of venemous beastes.

The same boyled lyke to a paste or pappe, and licked, is very good agaynst the spetting of blood: and boyled with Butter, & Mintes, it is of great power against the cough, and roughnesse of the throte.

The flower of wheaten meale boyled with hony and water, or with Oyle and water, dissolueth all tumours, or swellings.

The Branne boyled in vineger, is good against the scurvie itche, and spreading scabbe, and dissolueth the beginnings of hoate swellings.

The layde Branne boyled in the decoction of Rue, doth flake & swage the harde swellings of womans breastes.

The leauen made of wheaten meale, draweth forth shiuers, splinters, and thornes, especially from the soles of the feete. And it doth open, ripe, and breake all swellings and impostumes, if it be layde to with Salt.

Wheaten bread boyled in honied water, doth swage and appease all hoate swellings, especially in putting thereto other good herbes and iuyces.

Wheaten bread newe baked, tempered or soaked in brine or pickle, doth cure and remoue all olde and white scuruienesse, and the foule creeping or spreading scabbe.

The Amylum or Starche, that is made of wheate, is good against the falling downe of rheumes and humours into the eyes, if it be layd therebnto, and it cureth and filleth agayne with flesh, woundes and holow blters.

Amylum dronken stoppeth the spetting of blood, and mingled with milke, it swageth the roughnesse, or sozenesse of the throte and brest, and causeth to spit out easly.

## Of the Corne called Spelt or Beia. Chap. ij.

✦ *The Kindes.*

Spelt is of two sortes. The one hath commonly two cornes or seedes ioyned togither, whereof eche grayne is in his owne skinne, or chaffie couering.

The other is single, and hath but one grayne.



❖ *The Description.*

Zea. Far. Spelt.

**S**pelt, hath straw, ioyntes, and eares, much lyke to wheate, sauing that the corne thereof is not bare as the wheate corne is, but is inclosed in a litle skinne or chaffie huske, from whiche it can not be easily purged, or clenfed, except in the myll, or some other deuise made for the same purpose, and whan it is so pylde and made cleane from the chaffe, it is very well lyke to a wheat corne, both in proportion and Nature: in so much that at the ende of threer yerres, the Spelt being so purged, changeth it selfe into faire wheate, whan it is sown, as Plinie, Theophraste, and diuers other of the Auncientes haue written.

❖ *The Place.*

Spelt requireth a fat and fruitfull ground well laboured, and groweth in high & open feeldes. In times past, it was founde onely in Grece, but at this day, it groweth in many places of Italie, Fraunce, and Flaunders.

❖ *The Tyme.*

It is sown in September, and October, lyke vnto wheate, and is ripe in July.

❖ *The Names.*

This grayne is called in Greeke *Σπelta*: in Latine Zea: of the Auncient Romaynes Semen, and Far, and at this day Spelta: in frenche *Espeautre*: in hig<sup>h</sup> Douche Speltz, and Dinkelkorne: in balse Al-maigne Spelte: and amongst the kindes of Far, it shoulde seeme to be Venniculum album.

❖ *The Nature.*

Spelt is of Nature like vnto wheate, but somewhat colder, drawing neare to the complexion of barley, and somewhat drying.

❖ *The Vertues.*

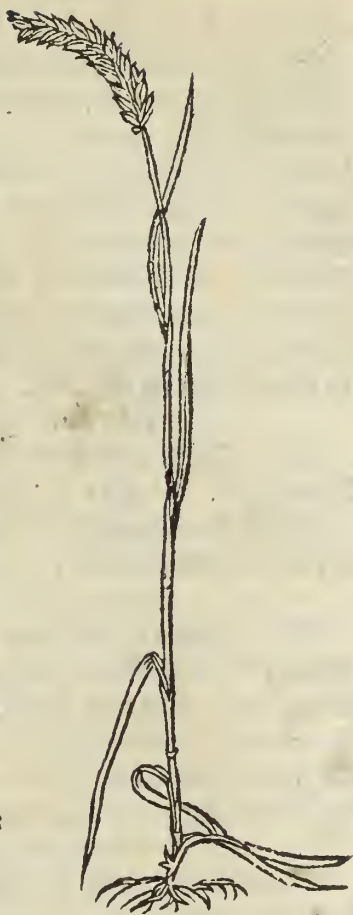
The meale of Spelt, with red wine, is very profitable against y<sup>e</sup> stinginges of Scorpions, and for suche as spet blood.

The same with sweete Butter vnalted, or with newe Goates suet, is doth soule and mitigate the roughnesse of the throte, and appeaseth the cough.

The same boyled with wine and Saltpeter, cureth corrupt and running Sores, and the white scurffe of all the body, the payne of the stomacke, the feete, and womens brestes.

To conclude, Spelt in qualitie is very like wheate, and is a good nourishment both for man and beast, as Theophrastus writeth.

The bread thereof is not much inferior to that is made of wheate, but it nourisheth lesse. Turner lib. 2. fol. 131.





The fourth Booke of  
**Of Amelcorne. Chap. iij.**

✱ *The Description.*

*Amyleum frumentum.*



**T**his grayne is also lyke vnto wheate in the strawe, ioyntes, and growing, but that the eares be not bare or not like wheate, but rough with many sharpe pointed eares or beardes, like the eares of Barley: & the cornes grow by ranges, like to the cornes or graynes of Barley. The seede is also inclosed in little huskes or coueringes, like to spelt, and being clenled and purged from his chaffie huske, it is much lyke to wheate.

✱ *The Place.*

This Corne groweth in many places of Almaigne.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Men do also sow it before winter, and it is cut downe in July.

✱ *The Names.*

This Corne is called in high Douch Ammelcorne, That is to say, in base Almaigne Amelcorne, and in Latine Amyleum frumentum: and is a kinde of Zea, and far: and it shoulde seeme to be Halicistrum. It may be englised, Amelcorne, or bearded wheate.

*The Nature, and Vertue.*

As this grayne is a kinde of spelt, euen so it is very muche lyke vnto it in complexion and working, beyng in the middle betwixt wheate and Barley, agreeable to all purposes wherevnto Spelt is good.

The bread that is made of it, is also somewhat lyke the bread of wheate.

**Of Tpphewheate called in Latine Triticum Romanorum.**

**Chap. iij.**

✱ *The Description.*



**R**omayne wheate, is like common wheate in his blades and knottie strawes, but the eares are more rounde and playne, and better compact, very muche bearded, the grayne is like the wheate.

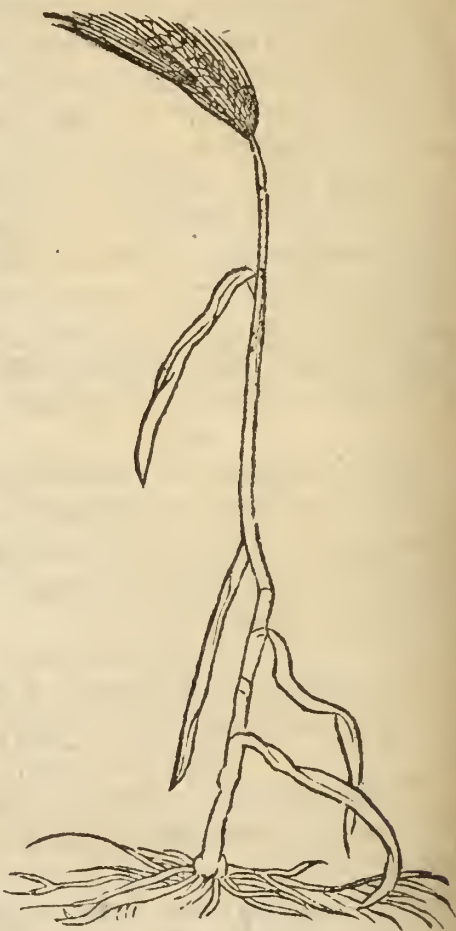
There is another kinde lyke vnto this, whose strawe and eares are smaller, the eares be also pointed and bearded. The seede is lyke vnto wheate, sauing that it is smaller, and blacker then our common wheate is.

✱ *The Place.*

This Corne groweth not in all places, nor is not very common, but it is founde in some partes of Almaigne, as in Aulsois, about the mountaynes and forestes, where as wilde Bores, and Swine do commonly haunt. And the husbandmen of the Countrie do sowe it for the same purpose, bycause of the Swine, whiche do ordinarily destroy the other Corne, but they come very sel-dome to feede vppon this kinde of grayne, bycause of the rough and prickely beardes which do hinder and let them, as Hierome Boeke writeth.

The seconde kinde groweth in the Isles of Canarie, and in certayne places of Spayne.

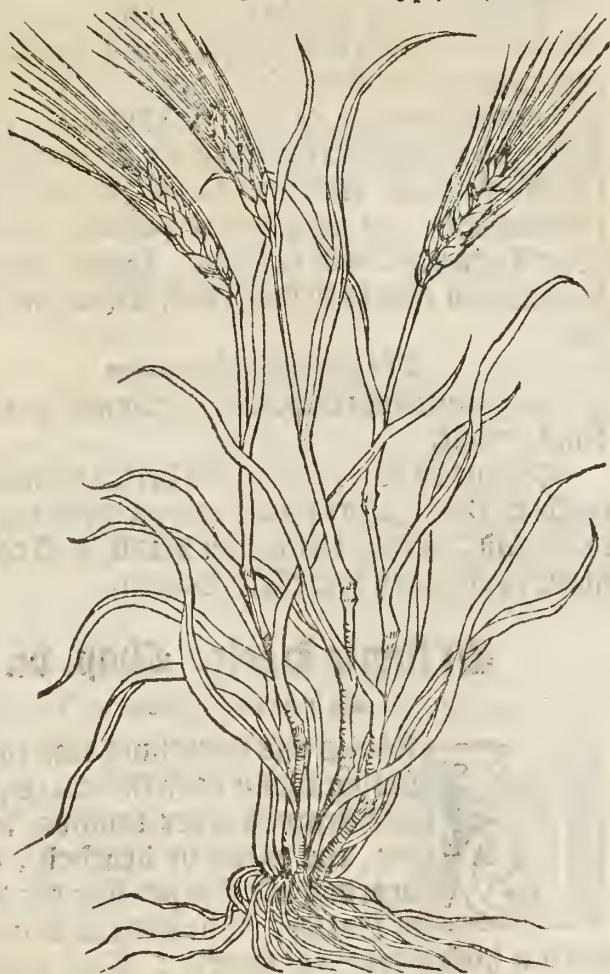
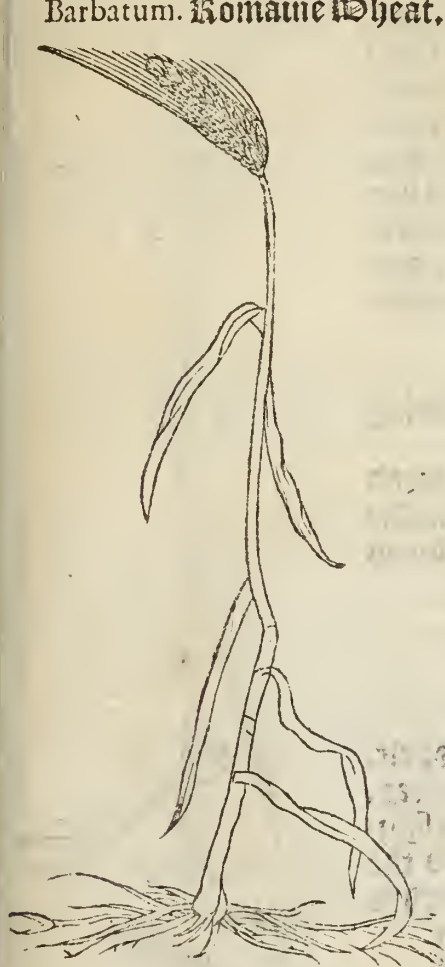
✱ *The*





Triticum Romanorū, aut Triticum  
Barbatum. Romaine Wheate.

Triticum Typhinum. Typhwheate.



✱ The Names.

The first kind is called in French *Meteil*: in high Douch *Welsche Weysen*, that is to say in Latine, *Triticum Romanū*: in base *Almaigne*, *Romsche terwe*: of some it is called in Greeke *τύφη*: in Latine *Typha*, and also *Typha cerealis*, as a token of knowledge from another *Typha*, which is called *Typha palustris*: we may call it *Typhewheate* or *Bearded wheate*, and *Romaine wheate*.

The second might also be a kinde of *Typha*, if the seede were inclosed in litle chaffie skinnies like unto *Spelt*, but seeing it is naked lyke wheate, therefore it cannot be *Typha*, although in other respectes it is very muche like *Typha*, of *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, therefore it may be wel called *Triticum Tiphinum*.

✱ The Nature.

This Come is of temperature, somewhat lyke to the other, but not so good.

Of Spelt corne/Spelt Wheate. Chap.v.

✱ The Description.

**Z**Eopyron is a strange grayne, very muche like *Spelt*, in the strawe, knottes, and eares: yet the seede or grayne is better like wheate, for it is not closed vp in the huske like *Spelt*, but it commeth forth easly in threshing like wheat: & it hath a browne yellowish colour like wheat.

¶ The Place.

This kinde of grayne, doth also growe in some places of *Almaigne*.

✱ The Tyme.

Men sowe, and cut it downe like other corne.



✱ *The Names.*

This corne as Galen writeth in his first booke, Dealimentis, hath ben called in the Countrie of Bithynia in Grece  $\xi\omicron\pi\upsilon\rho\omicron\upsilon\pi$ , Zeopyron. The whiche is a compounde name, of Zea (that is to say, Spelt) and Pyros, that is to say, Wheate, the whiche name is very agreeable vnto this Corne, bycause it is like to them both, or as a meane betwixt them both. The Almaignes call it Kern, Drinkelkern, and Kernsamen, that is to say in base Almaigne Keeren-saet.

✱ *The Nature, and operation.*

**A** Zeopyron is of temperature, not much differing from Spelt.

**B** The bread of Zeopyron is better then the bread made of Briza, and is as it were a meane or middle cast bread, betwixt wheaten bread, and the bread made of Briza, as winneseth Galien.

## Of single Spelt. Chap. vi.

✱ *The Description.*

Riza is also something like to Spelt, sauing that it hath the eares, motes, and strawes, lesser, smaller, and shorter, the eares be bearded, and the beardes are sharpe, like the beardes of Barley. The seede is couered with a huske lyke to Spelt. The whole plante with his strawe, eares, and grayne is of a browne redde colour, and it maketh browne bread, of a very strange and vnpleasant taste.

✱ *The Place.*

This corne loueth rough and rude places, and hath not to do with the champion ground. It hath ben founde in times past of Galen, in Macedonia, & Thracia: but now it is growen in some places of Douchlande, being brought first thither out of Thracia, as it is easie to coniecture. The whiche Countrie the Turkes do now cal Romaine, the chiefest citie whereof is Constantinoble.

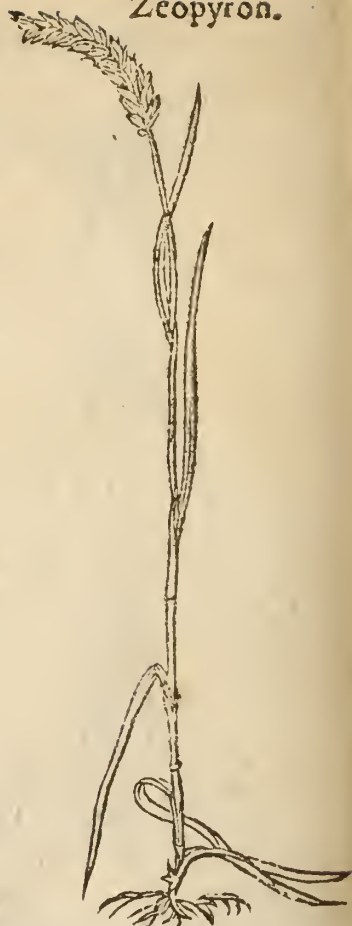
✱ *The Tyme.*

Men sowe it in September, and cut it in Sommer, as other fruites of the lyke kindes.

✱ *The Names.*

This grayne is now called in Douche Blicken, Sant Peters Corne, and Einkorne: in Feather Douchlande Gencoren. It shoulde seeme to be a kinde of Zea Monococcus, and  
Zea

Zeopyron.



Briza.





Zea simplex, of Dioscorides, and the Zea of Mnesitheus, the which Galen in his booke, De aliment. facult. thinketh to be that grayne, whiche in his tyme was called in Thracia and Macedonia, *Ἐριζα*, Briza. It shoulde also seeme to be the kinde of Far whiche Columella nameth Far Venniculum rutilum.

✱ *The Nature, and operation.*

To what purpose this corne serueth in Physicke, hath not yet bene written of, nor proued to my knowledge. But the bread made thereof is very heauie, nourisheth euill, and is vniholesome.

## Of Rye. Chap. viij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**A**S the wheate described in the first Chapter, is diuers, according to the times or seasons of sowing, euen in like manner is the Rye: for the one kinde is sown befoze winter, and the other after winter.

✱ *The Description.*

**H**e bringeth forth of one roote, sixe or seuen and somtime moe, long, slender, and leane strawes with foure or fiue ioyntes, the whiche in good and fertill grounde groweth to the length of sixe foote or moze, lyke to the strawe or reede of wheate, but softer, smaller, and longer. At the hiest of the sayde strawes, grow long eares, bearded with sharpe ples, like Barley eares, but nothing so

rough or sharpe. The whiche when the corne is ripe do hang or turne Downwardes, within the sayde eares is the grayne or corne, smaller, and muche blacker then wheate, and lesse then Barley, and is not enclosed in small huskes, but commeth forth lightly. Of this kinde is made a very browne bread.

The other Rye is lyke to the aforesayde, in al respectes, sauing that the strawes and eares are smaller.

✱ *The Place.*

Rye groweth in all the lowe Countrie of Flaunders, and in many other Regions, it lo- ueth the barren soyle, that is dry & sandy, where as none other corne or grayne may grow, as in the Countrie of Brabant, the whiche is called Kempene, and other like drie soyles. Yet for al that, the best Rye groweth in good and fertill soyles.

✱ *The Tyme.*

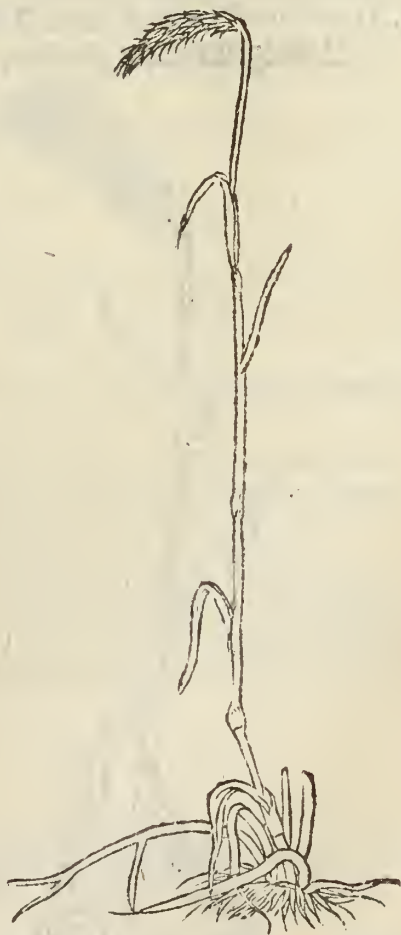
The first kinde is sown in September, and the other in Marche, and are both ripe in July.

✱ *The Names.*

This grayne is called of Plinie in Latine Secale: in Englishe Rye: in Frenche Seigle: in high Almaigne Rocken: in base Alemaigne Rogghe: in Italian Segala: of some Asia, of others Farrago: although this is not the true Farrago, for Farrago is none o-

Ag ii

ther





ther thing, but Barley, Otes, and suche lyke graynes mingled together, and sowne for forrage or prouender for Cattell: the whiche men do mowe and cut before it is ripe, to feede their Oren, Kyn, Horses, and other lyke cattell.

And that this grayne is not Siligo, it is sufficiently declared in our fourth booke of the Historie of Plantes Chap. i.

¶ *The Nature.*

Rye layde outwardly to the body, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Rye meale put into a litle bagge, and layed vppon the head, cureth the olde and inueterate paynes of the head, and drieth the brayne.

The leuen made of the same, draweth forth thornes, & splinters, or sheuers, and it ripeth al swelling and impostumations, insomuch that for this purpose, it wil worke better and is of more vertue, then the leuen made of wheate meale.

Rye bread with butter is of lyke vertue, but yet not so strong as the leuen.

Rye bread is heauie and hard to digest, most meetest for labourers, and such as worke or trauell much, and for suche as haue good stomackes.

### Of Barley. Chap. viij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

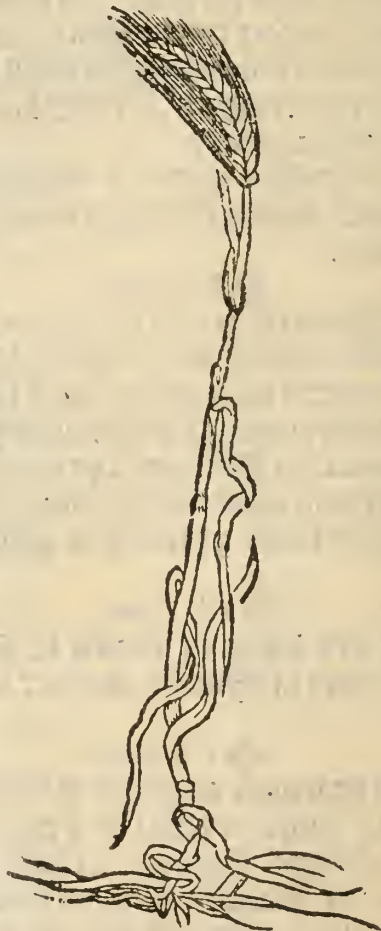
Barley is of two sortes, great and small, to the whiche they haue nowe put two other kinds, that is to say, a kinde without huske: and another kinde called Douche Barley or Rice.

1. Hordeum Polystichū. Winter Barley. Beare Barley.

3. Hordeum Nudum. Naked or bare Barley. Wheate Barley.

2. Hordeum Dysstichum. Sommer Barley. Common Barley.

4. Oriza. Rice.



✱ *The*



✱ *The Description.*

**B**arley hath helme or strawe, lyke wheaten strawe, but it is shorter and more brittle with fire or moe ioyntes, and knottes. The eares be long and very rough; couered & set ful of long bearded sharpe ayles, where as the grayne or cornes are placed in order or rewes, sometimes in foure ranges or moe lines. The seede is lyke to wheate, and is closed by fast in a chaffie couering or skinne, like Spelt.

The small common Barley is very well like the other, sauing that his spike or eare hath but two rewes or orders of Cornes.

Besides these two sortes of Barley, there is yet another kinde the whiche hath the Barley in strawe and eare, but the grayne is not so closed by in the huske as the other Barley, but is naked bare, and cleane, and commeth forth easily from his eare like wheate and Rye.

Yet there is another kinde, whiche some do call Douche Rys, the same in his straw, ioyntes, and in his long bearded eares doth much resemble Barley. It hath also his graynes or cornes inclosed in chaffie huskes, lyke to Barley, but it is whiter then Barley.

✱ *The Place.*

Barley is common in all Countreies, and it loueth good grounde and fertile soyle.

The naked or hulled Barley groweth in some places of fraunce, as about Paris.

That which is called Douche Rys, is sown in some places of Almaine, as in Westerich.

✱ *The Tyme.*

When do sowe the great Barley in September, and they mowe or cut it in July, and sometime in June.

The lesser or common Barley is sown in the spring time, and is ripe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

Barley is called in Greeke κριθή: in Latine Hordeum: in frenche Orge: in Douche Gerst.

The great Barley is called in Greke πολυσίχνη: in Latine Hordeum Cantherinum: in high Douche Grosz Gerst: in base Almaine Groote Gerste. I take this for Beare Barley,

The lesser Barley is called συσίχη, and Galatinum Hordeum: in high Douche fuder Gerst: in base Almaine Uoder Gerste.

The third kinde (as witnesseth Ruellius) is called Hordeum mundum, and may be wel called in Greeke γυμνοκριθον, Gymnocrithon, that is to say in Latine Hordeum nudum, as Galen setteth forth in his booke De aliment. faculta.

Hierome Bock nameth the fourth kinde Teutsch Rys, that is to say in Latine Oriza Germanica. It should seeme to the eye, to be a kinde of Far, especially that Far Clusinum, which resembleth muche Santalum Plinij. It shoulde seeme also to be ὄλυρα, Olyra, of Dioscorides, whiche is called in Latine not Siligo, but Arinca: in Englishe Rife.

✱ *The Nature.*

Barley is colde and drie in the first degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Barley meale boyled with figges in honied water dissolueth hoate and cold tumours, and it doth soften and rype all hard swellings with Pitche, Rosen, and Pigeons dongue.

The same mingled with Tarre, Oyle, Ware, & the Urine of a young childe doth digest, soften, and ripe the harde swellings of the Necke, called in Latine Strumæ.



The same with Helilote and the heades of Doppie swageth the ache of the side, and with Lineseede, Fenugreck, and Rue, it is good to be layd vpon the belly against the paynes and windinesse of the guttes.

1 Barley giuen with Hirtels, or wine, or wilde tarte peares, or with Bram-  
bles, or with the barke of Dongarnet, stoppeth the running of the belly.

2 They make a playster with Barley meale against the scurffe and leprie.

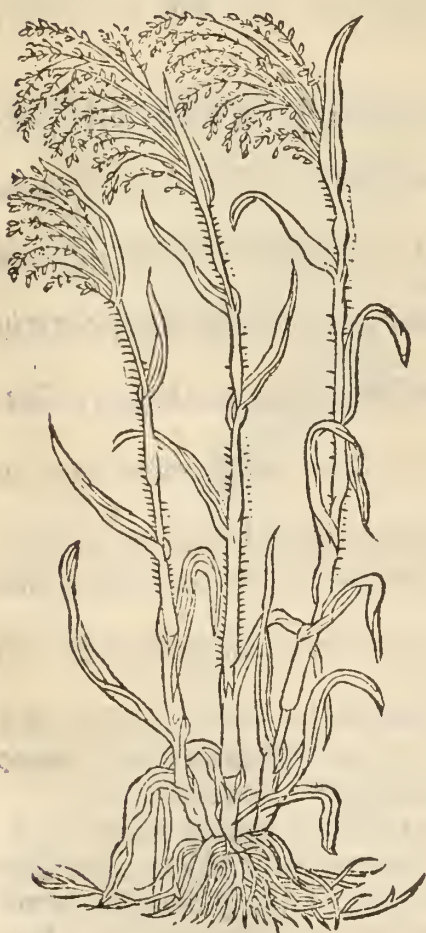
The same mingled with vineger or Quinces swageth the hoate inflammations of the gowt, and if it be boyled with vineger and Pitche, and layd about the ioyntes, it stayeth the humours from falling into them.

It is also vsed in meates, and bread is made of it, the which doth not nourish so wel as the bread made of wheate or spelt.

### Of Mill or Millet. Chap. ix.

Milium.

Lachryma Iob.



#### \* The Description.

**M**illet hath a hearie stalke, with seuen or eight knottes or ioyntes. The leaues belong and like the leaues or blades of Polereede: at the highest of the stemmes come forth the bushie eares, very muche seuered and parted, like the plume or feather of the Cane or Polereede, almost lyke a brushe or besome to sweepe withall, in whiche groweth the seede, very rounde and playne almost like to lineseede, but that it is not so blacke.



For one kinde of Milium is likewise taken of some, that which is named Lachryma Iob, and it hath many knottie stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, and thereon broad reede leaues, betweene the whiche commeth forth round fruite vpon thinne stalkes, about the bignesse of a pease, thereof come forth small eares. The rootes haue strong threddie stringes.

✱ *The Place.*

Millet loueth a moyst and claye ground, it groweth abundantly in Italy and Spayne.

Lachryma Iob is in this Countrie strange, and is found only in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They sowe it in the spring tyme, and it is ripe in somer, it may be kept a long time, euen a hundred yerres, so it be kept from the winde.

✱ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greke *κίχρεον*: in Latine of the Apothecaries *Miliū*: in English Millet, Millet, and Hirsle: in Frenche *Mil*, or *Millet*: in high Douche *Hirslen*: in neather Douchlande *Hirs*, or *Milie*. What other name Lachryma Iob hath, is vnknownen vnto vs.

✱ *The Nature.*

Millet is colde in the first degree, and drie almost in the third degree, and of subtil partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Millet parched in a frying panne, and well heated and made warme, and put vp into a bagge, and so layde to the belly, doth helpe the gripinges & gnawing paynes of the same: and swageth all paynes, and aches, especially of the sinewes: and is good to drye vp that which requireth to be dried, being most conuenient to drie, and comfort the brayne.

For want of other corne men may make bread of Millet, the which bindeth the belly, and prouoketh vyne: but it nourisheth litle, and is very leane or slender.

## Of Turkie Corne or Indian Wheate. Chap. x.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Turkish wheate is of one, and of many sortes. A man shall not finde in this Countrie (in fashion and growing) more then one kind, but in collour the seede or grayne doth muche differ: for one beareth a browne grayne or Corne, the other a red, the thirde a yellowe, and the fourth a white Corne or grayne. The which colour doth likewise remayne both in the eares & flowers.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**his Corne is a marueilous strange plante, nothing resembling any other kinde of grayne: for it bringeth forth his seede cleane contrarie from the place where as the flowers growe, which is agaynst the nature and Kindes of all other plantes, whiche bring forth their fruite there, where as they haue borne their flower.

This corne beareth a high helme or stemme, & very long, rounde, thicke, firme, and belowe towardes the roote of a brownishe colour, with sundrie knottes and ioyntes, from the whiche dependeth long, and large leaues, like the leaues of spiere or Polereede: at the highest of the stalkes, growe idle and barren eares, whiche bring forth nothing but the flowers or blossomes, which are sometimes browne, sometimes redde, sometimes yellow, and sometimes white, agreable with the colour of the fruit which commeth forth after-



warde . The fruitfull eares do growe vppon the sides of the stemmes amongst the leaues , the which eares be great and thicke and couered with many leaues , so that one cannot see the sayde eares , vpon the vppermost part of y<sup>e</sup> sayde eares there grow many long hearie threddees , which issue forth at the endes or pointes of the leaues couering the eare , and do shewe them selues , about the time that the fruit or eare wareth ripe . The grayne or seede which groweth in the eares , is about the quantitie or bignesse of a pease of colour in the outside sometimes browne , sometime red , and sometime white , and in the inside it is in colour white , and in taste sweet , growing orderly about the eares , in niene or tenne ranges or rewes .

✥ *The Place.*

This grayne groweth in Turkie wher as it is vsed in the time of dearth .

✥ *The Tyme.*

It is sown in Aprill , and ripe in August .

✥ *The Names.*

They do nowe call this grayne Frumentum Turcicum , and Frumētum Asiaticum : in frenche *Blé de Turquie* , or *Blé Sarrasin* : in high Douche Turkie *Korn* : in base Almaine *Torckschozen* : in English *Turkish Corne* , or *Indian wheate* .

✥ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is as yet no certaine experience of the natural vertues of this corne . The bread that is made thereof is drie and harde , hauing very small fattenesse or moysture , wherefore men may easily iudge , that it nourisheth but litle , and is euill of digestion , nothing comparable to the bread made of wheate , as some haue falsly affirmed .

**Of petie Panick / Phalaris grise / grasse corne.**

**Chap.xi.**

✥ *The Description.*



Phalaris hath a rounde strawe or helme , with three or foure ioyntes , the leaues be narrowe and grassie , lyke the blades of Spelt or wheate but smaller and shorter , vppon the sayde strawe groweth a short thicke eare , and clustered or gathered together . it bringeth forth a seede lyke vnto Mill , and in fashion lyke to Line seede .

✥ *The Place.*

This seede groweth in Spayne , and in the Iles of Canarie . And is onely sown in this Countrie of the Herbozistes .

✥ *The Tyme.*

It is ripe in this Countrie in July and August .

Frumentum Turcicum.  
Turkish or Indian wheate.





¶ *The Names.*

This seede is called in Greeke φαλάρης: & likewise in Latine Phalaris: of some Douchinē Spaensch saet, and Saet van Canarien, that is to say, Spanishe or Canarie seede, some Apothecaries do sell it for Millet. Turner calleth it Petie Panicke.

¶ *The Nature.*

In complexion, it is much like to Millet.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Phalaris dronken with water, is good agaynst the payne or greefe of the bladder.

And a spoenfull of the seede made into powder is good to be taken for the same purpose.

## Of Panicke. Chap. xij.

¶ *The Description.*

Panicke commeth vpyke Millet, but his leaues are sharpet & rougher. It hath a rounde stemme or straw ful of knottie ioyntes, for the most part fixe, or seuen knottes vppon one stemme, and at euery knot a large narrow leafe. The eares be round, and hanging somewhat downewardes, in the which groweth smal seede, not muche vnlike the seede of Millet, of colour sometimes yelow, and sometimes white.

There is also founde another plant like vnto Panicke, the which some hold for a kind of Panicke, the Italians do cal it Sorghi. This strange grayne hath foure or fiue high stemmes, which are thicke, knottie, and somewhat brownish, beset with long sharpe leaues, not muche vnlike the leaues of Spier or Poole reede, at the vppermost part of the stalkes, ther grow thicke browned eares, greater & thicker then the eares of Panick, the which at the first do bring forth a yellow flower, & afterward a round reddish sede, of the quantitie of a lentil, & somewhat sharpe or pointed.

¶ *The Place.*

Panick is not much knowen in this Countrie, it groweth in some places of Italie and France, and it loueth grauel and sandy ground, it despyeth not much raine or moysture: for when it rayneth muche, it maketh the leaues to loll and hang downewarde, as Theophrastus writeth.

The Indian Panick is also a strange sede, & is not found in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboziles.

¶ *The Tyme.*

Men do sow Panick in the spring of the yere, and it is cut downe againe (in ioate Countries) fourtie dayes after. The Gascons do sowe it after they haue owē their other corne, yet for al that, it is ripe before winter, as Ruelius saith. In this Countrie when it is sown in April, it is ripe in July.

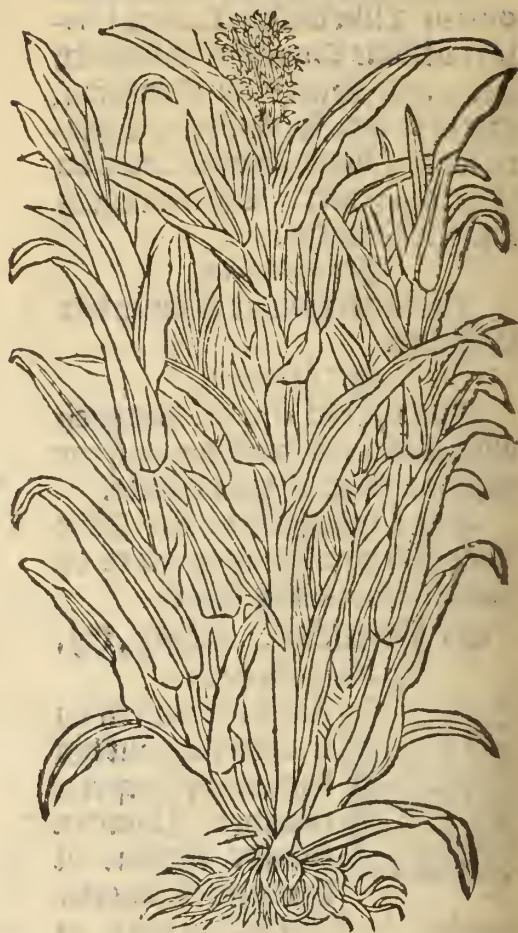
Phalaris.





Panicum.  
Panick.

Sorghi: Melica.  
Indian Panick.



- 2 Also the Indian Panicke is sown in the spring time, and ripe at the ende of sommer.

✱ The Names.

- 1 Panick is called in Greeke *ἄνυον*: of Theophraste also *μυλινον*: in Latine Panicum: and now a dayes in Italian *Melica*: in high Douche French, Fenich, and Heydelfenich: in base Almaine Panickoren.
- 2 The Indian Panick is now called of some Italians *Melegua*; or *Melega*, of some others, *Saggina*, and *Sorgho*: in Latine *Melica Sorghi*, *Milium Sabarrum*, and of some *Panicum peregrinum*: of the Almaines *Sorglamen*: of the Brabanders *Sorglaet*. It is very lyke that this is *Milium Indicum*, whiche as Plinie writeth, was first known in the time of the Emperour Nero.

☞ The Nature.

Panick is colde and drie of complexion.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede of Panick dronke with wine, cureth the dangerous and bloody fluxe, and taken twise a day boyled in Goates milke, it stoppeth the laske, and the gnawinges or gripings of the belly.

They make bread of Panick, as of Millet, but it nourisheth, and bindeth lesse then the bread of Millet.

The Indian Panick is like the other Panick in operation and vertue.

Of



## Of Otes. Chap.xiij.

## ✱ The Description.

**O**tes (as Dioscorides saith) in grassie leaues, and knottie straw or motes, are somewhat like to wheate: at y<sup>e</sup> vpper part of the straws growe the eares, diuided into many small springes or stemmes, displayed and spread abroade farre one from another; vppon the which stemmes or small branches the grayne hangeth sharpe pointed alwayes together, well couered with his huske.

There is an other kinde of Otes, whiche is not so inclosed in his huskes as y<sup>e</sup> other is, but is bare, and without huske whan it is threshed.

Also there is a barren Ote, of some called the putre Otes, of others wilde Otes.

## ✱ The Place.

Otes are very common in this Countrie, and are sown in al places in the feeldes.

The pylde Otes are sown in the gardens of Herboristes. *Turner saith they growe in Suffex.*

The Purwottes or wilde Otes, comeneth vp in many places amongst wheate and without sowing.

## ✱ The Tyme.

Otes are sown in the spring time, and are ripe in August.

## ✱ The Names.

Otes are called in Greeke *Ρεσμυς*: in Latine *Auena*: in high Douche *Habern*: in base Almaigne *Hauer*: in frenche *Auoyn*.

The seconde kinde may be called in Englishe, Pilcorne, or pylde Otes.

Turner calleth the thirde kinde by the Greeke name *αειδαρ*: and in Latine *Auena sterilis*: whiche you may see described in the xviij. Chapter of this fourth booke.

## ✱ The Nature.

Otes do drie much, and are of complexion somewhat colde, as Galien saith.

## ✱ The Vertues.

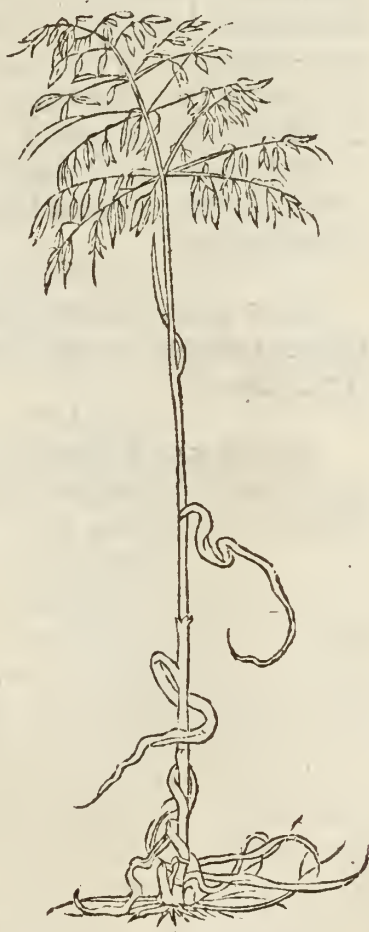
Otes are good to be put in playsters and Cataplasmes wherein Barley is added, men may also vse the meale of Otes in steede of Barley meale, forasmuche as Otes (as Galen saith) do drie and digest without any biting acrimonie.

Oten meale tempered with vineger, driueth away the Lentiles and spots of the face.

The same taken in meate stoppeth the belly.

Oten bread nourisheth but litle, and is not very agreable or meete for man-kinde.

Avena.





## Of Bockwheate. Chap.xiiij.

✥ The Description.

Fegopyron. Tragopyron.



Bockwheate hath round stalkes chauncellured and fluted (or forrowed and crested) of a reddishe colour, about the height of two foote or more: The leaues are broade and sharpe at the endes, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Iuie or common Wythwinde. It putteth forth shorte stemmes, aswell on the sides as on the top of the stalkes, vpon the said short stemmes there growe many white flowers in tuftes or clusters, after the said flowers commeth the sede, which is triangled and gray, enclosed in a litle felme or skinne, lyke the seede of blacke binde-weede, described in the third part of the historie of plantes.

✥ The Place.

They sow it in leane and drie ground, and is very common in the landes of Brabant called Kempene.

✥ The Tyme.

It is sown in the spring tyme, & in somer after the cutting downe of Corne, and is ripe niene or ten weekes after.

✥ The Names.

This kind of grayne and plant is called in Frenche *Dragée aux cheueaux*: in high Douche *Heydenkorne*: in base Almaigne *Bockweydt*, after whiche name it may be englished *Bockwheat*, The Authour of this worke calleth it *Tragopyrō*, certaine others do call it in Greeke *φρυγύρον*, and in Latine *Fagotriticum*, whiche is not *Ocymum*, described by Columel, as we haue sufficiently declared in the fourth booke of our Historie of Plantes, where as we haue in lyke manner declared howe it was vnknowne of the Auncientes. I thinke this to be the grayne called in some places of Englande *Bolimonge*.

¶ The Nature.

This seede without fayle is indued with no heate, and is not very drie.

✥ The Vertues.

The meale of Bockewheate is vsed with water to make pappe, whitpottes and great cakes of light digestion, whiche do lightly lose the belly, and prouoke bryne, yet they be but of small nourishment.

The bread which men do make of this grayne is moyst, & sharpe or sower, without any great nourishing.

It hath none other vertue that I knowe, sauing that they giue the greene herbe as fodder and fourrage for cattell, and they feede hennes and chickens with the seede, which doth make them fat in short space.





## Of Juray or Darnell. Chap.xv.

✱ The Description.

Lolium.



**L**uray is a vitious grayne that combereth or anoyeth corne, especially wheate, and in his knottie Strawe, blades, or leaues is like vnto wheate, but his eares do differ both from wheate and Rye eares, for they are diuided into many small eares growing vppon the sides at the toppe of the straw, in the whiche small eares the seede is conteyned, in proportio almost lyke wheate cornes, but muche smaller.

✱ The Place.

Juray for the most part groweth amongst wheate, and sometimes it is also founde amongst Barley, especially in good lande, where as wheate hath growen before.

✱ The Tyme.

It wareth ripe with y wheate and other corne.

✱ The Names.

This plant is called in Greke *λίπα, καὶ βύας* in Latine Lolium:

of the Arabians Zizania: in frenche Turaye, or Gasse. in Englishe it is also called Juraye, Darnell, and Raye.

✱ The Nature.

Juray is hoate euen almost in the thirde degree, and drye in the seconde.

✱ The Vertues.

The meale of Juray layde on with Salt and Radish rootes, doth stay and keepe backe wilde Scurffes, and corrupt and fretting sores.

The same with sulfer and vineger, cureth the spreading scabbe, and lepyie, or noughtie scurffe, when it is layde thereon.

The same with Pigeons dongue, oyle, and linsseede, boyled & layde playsterwise vpon wennes, and such harde tumours, doth dissolue and heale them.

It draweth forth also al splinters, thoznes, and shiuers, and doth ripe and open tumours and impostemes.

If it be sodden with Hede, or as Plinie saith Oximel, it is good to be layd to, to swage the payne of the growte Sciaticque.

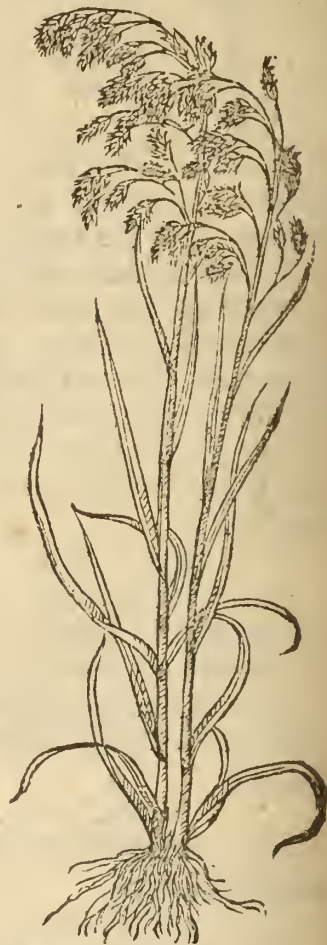
They lay it to the forehead with birdes grease, to remoue and cure the head-ache.

It is also founde by experience, that Juray put into Ale or Bier causeth Gdronkenness and troubleth the brayne.





## Of Pour Otes Festuca and Melampyrum. Chap.xvi.

Aegilops.  
Pour Otes.Festuca altera.  
Drauck wilde Otes.

## ✿ The Description.

**1** **P**our Otes or wilde Otes, are in leaues and knottie strawes like unto common Otes, the eares be also spread abroad, like to the common Otes. The graine is blackishe & rough heared, inclosed in hearie huskes, eche one hauing a long bearde or barbe. This is a hurtfull plant as well to the Rye as other corne.

**2** Festuca, or as the Douchmen call it Drauck, is also a hurtfull plant, hauing his leaues and strawe not much vnylike Rye, at the top whereof growe spreading eares, wherein is conteyned a small seede of grayishe colour, inclosed in litle skinnies or small huskes, myche lesse and smaller then any other kinde of corne or grayne.

**3** Be may wel place with these, that herbe or plant which of the Brabanders is called Weertsbloemen, that is to say, Horse flower, whose description you may see in the second booke Chapter xiiij. placed with those wild flowers, that growe amongst corne: for his seede is lyke to wheate, and a hurtful or noysome weede to corne, especially to wheate, as Galen saith.

## ¶ The Place.

You shal finde much of this geare amongst Rye, and oftentimes amongst wheate and Barley.

## ✿ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke αἰγίλωψ: in Latine Aegilops, and according to Plinie



Plinie Festuca: in English Wilde Dtes, or Pour Dtes. Melampyrū. Blacke wheat. Cow wheat or Horse flower.

The seconde is called in high Douche Dort: in Neather Douchlande Drauick: it may be also very well called in Latine Festuca, or Festuca altera: in Englishe Wilde Dtes, or Drauick.

✱ *The Nature.*

Pour Dtes are hoate, as Galen testifieth.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The greene leaues layde to, with the meale of th the seede of Pour Dtes (if it be Aegilops) is good to heale hollowe vlcers called Fistulas, especially those whiche are in the corners of the Eyes, called Aegilops.

The same sodden with Ale or Bier, causeth the head to be dul and heauy, after a Drunken sort or manner, like to Turape, and the seede of the same grayne which the Brabanders call Deertsbloemen.

## Of Blight or Grantcorne. Chap. xviij.

✱ *The Description.*



Stilago is a certayne disease, or infirmitie, that happeneth vnto suche fruits as ebare eares, but especially vnto Dtes. This kinde of plante, before it shuteth out in eare is very lyke vnto Dtes, but when it beginneth to put forth his eare, in steede of a good eare, there commeth by a blacke burnt eare, ful of blacke dust or powder.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth most commonly (as is before said) amongst Dtes, and sometimes amongst wheate.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It is founde most commonly in Aprill, when as the Sonne shineth very hoate, & after a rayne folowing.

✱ *The Names.*

This barren and vnfruitfull herbe is now called Vstilago, that is to say, Burned, or Blighted: in French *Brulure*: in high and base Almaigne Brant.

✱ *The Nature, and faculties.*

Vstilago hath no good propertie in Physicke, and serueth to no manner of good purpose, but is rather a hurt or maladye to all Corne.



Vstilago.





## Of Beanes. Chap. xviij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**T**here be two sortes of beanes. The one sort is commonly sowen, the other is wild. The comon or manured beane, is diuided againe into two sortes, that is: great, and smal.

Phaselus satiuus.

Sowen Beanes.



Phaselus syluestris.

Wilde Beanes.

✱ *The Description.*

**1** **T**HE great sowen Beane hath a square stalke, byright, and hollowe. The leaues growe vpon short stemmes standing vpon both sides of the stalkes one against another, and are long & thicke. The flowers grow vpon the sides of the stalke, and are white with a great blacke spot in them and somtimes a browne. After which flowers there come by long coddess, great and round, soft within, & frised, or cottonlike. In the sayd coddess the beanes are inclosed, of colour most commonly white, sometimes redde or browne, in fashion flat, almost lyke to the nayle of a mans finger or toe.

**2** The lesser beane that is vled to be sowen, is like to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and woolly coddess, sauing that in all pointes it is lesser. The fruite also is nothing so flat, but rounder and smaller.

**3** The wilde beane hath also a square hollow stalke, as the garden and sowen beanes haue. The leaues be also like to the common beane leaues, but the litle stemmes, whereon the leaues do growe, haue at the very ende tendrelles and claspers, as the pease leaues haue. The flowers be purple. The coddess are flat,  
and



and woolly within, as it were laid with a soft Downe or Cotton, but nothing so much as the coddges of the common sowen beanes. The fruite is all rounde and very blacke and no bigger then a good pease, of a strong vnpleasant sauor, and when it is chewed, it filleth the mouth full of stinking matter.

✠ *The Place.*

The domesticall, or husbandly beanes, do growe in feeldes and gardens where as they be sown or planted. The wilde is to be founde amongst the herbozistes: and groweth of his owne kinde in Languedoc.

✠ *The Tyme.*

They are planted and sown in Nouember, Ianuary, February and April, and are ripe in Iune and Iuly.

✠ *The Names.*

Beanes are called in Greeke φασιολι, of Dioscorides also Phasioli: in Latine Faselii: nowe a dayes they be called in Shoppes, and commonly Fabæ: in high and base Almaigne Bonen.

The great kinde is called in Latine Phaselus maior, or Faselus satius maior: in Douche, Groot Boonen: in English, Great Beanes, and garden Beanes.

The other may be well called Faselii minores, that is to say, The smaller Beane, in Brabant Zeeusche Boonkens, and Deerde Boonkens. That the common Beane is not that kind of pulse called of the Auncientes Cyamos, and Faba, hath ben sufficiently declared, In Historia nostra.

The wilde kinde may well be called in Latine Faselus sylvestris, and Faselus niger, that is to say, The wilde Beane, and the blacke Beane: in Douch, Wilde Boonen, and Swerte Boonen, or Hoorkens, as some do cal them. This may well be that Pulse whiche is called Cyamos, and Faba.

✠ *The Nature.*

Greene beanes before they be ripe, are colde, and moyst: but when they be drie they haue power to binde and restrayne.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The greene and vnrype Beanes eaten, do loose & open the belly very gently, but they be windy, & engender ventosities (as Dioscorides saith.) The which is well knowen of the common sortes of people, and therefore they vse to eate their beanes with Commine.

Drie Beanes do stop & binde the belly, especially when they be eaten with out their hulkes or skinnies: and they nourishe but litle, as Galen saith.

Beane meale layde to outwardly in manner of a Cataplasme or playster, dissolueth tumours and swellings. And is very good for the vlcers and inflammation of womens pappes, and against the mishappes and blastings of the genitoꝝs.

The wilde Beane serueth to no vse, neither for meate nor medicine, that I knowe.

## Of Kidney Beane or garden Smilar. Chap. xix.

✠ *The Description.*



Arden Smilax hath long and small branches, growing very high, gripping, and taking holdfast when they be succoured with rises or long poles, about the whiche, they wrappe and winde them selues, as the Hoppe, otherwise they lye flat and creepe on the ground, & beare no fruite at all. The leaues be broad almost like Iuie, growing three and three together as the Trefoil or thre leaued grasse. The flowers be sometimes white and sometimes red, after the flowers there come in their places long coddges,

Rr iij      which



which be sometimes crooked, and in them lye the sedes or fruit, smaller then the common beane, and flat fashioned lyke to a kidney of colour sometimes red, sometimes, yellow, sometimes white, sometimes blacke, & sometimes gray, & speckled with sundrie colours. This fruit is good and pleasant to eate, in so much that men gather and boyle the before they be ripe, and do eate them coddles and all.

Phaseolus.

✱ The Place.

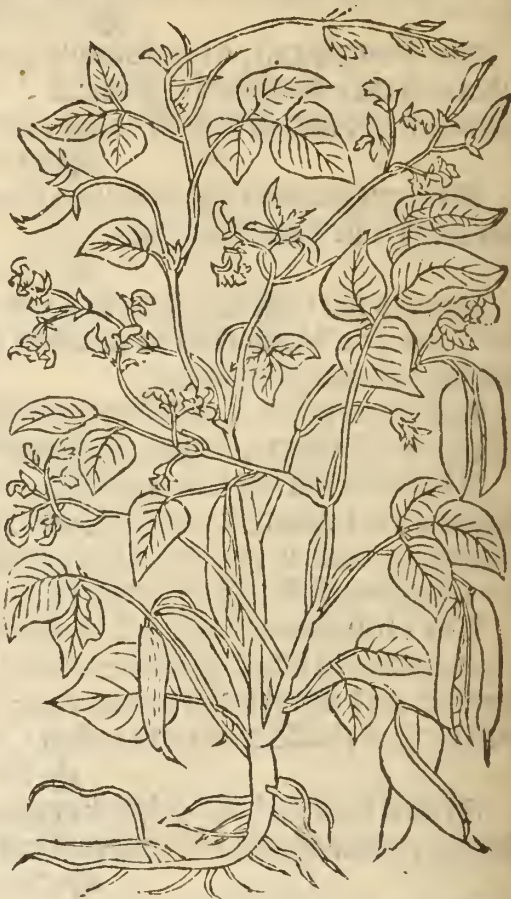
In this Countre men plant this kind of Beanes in gardens, & they loue good groundes and places that stande well in the Sonne.

✱ The Tyme.

They are planted in Aprill after that the colde and frostes be past: for at their first comming vp, they can by no meanes at all indure colde. They are ripe in August and September.

✱ The Names.

This kinde of Beanes are called in Greeke φασκόλιον, δολιχός, και σμιλαξ κηπαία: in Latine Phaseolus, Dolichus, and Smilax hortensis. The coddles or fruites are called λοβοί, that is in Latine Siliquæ, and Lobi: of Serapio Lubia: in frenche Phaseoles in high Douch Welsh Bonen: in base Almaigne Roomsche Boonen: in Englishe of Turner it is called Kidney beane, and Sperage, of some they are called Faselles, or Long Peason, it may be also named Garden Smilax, or Romaine Beanes.



✱ The Nature.

Kidney beanes are somewhat hoate and moyst of Complexion, after the opinion of the Arabian Physitions.

✱ The Vertues.

Kidney beanes do nourishe meetely well, and without engendring windiness, as some other pulses do: also they do gently loose and open the belly, as Hipocrates and Diocles do wryte.

The fruites and Coddles boyled and eaten before they be ripe, do prouoke vryne, and cause dreames, as Dioscorides sayth.

## Of Pease or Peason. Chap. xx.

✱ The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Peason, the great, the meane, & the smal, the which are lyke one another, in stalkes, leaues, flowers and coddles, but not in fruites, as ye may perceaue hereafter.

✱ The Description.



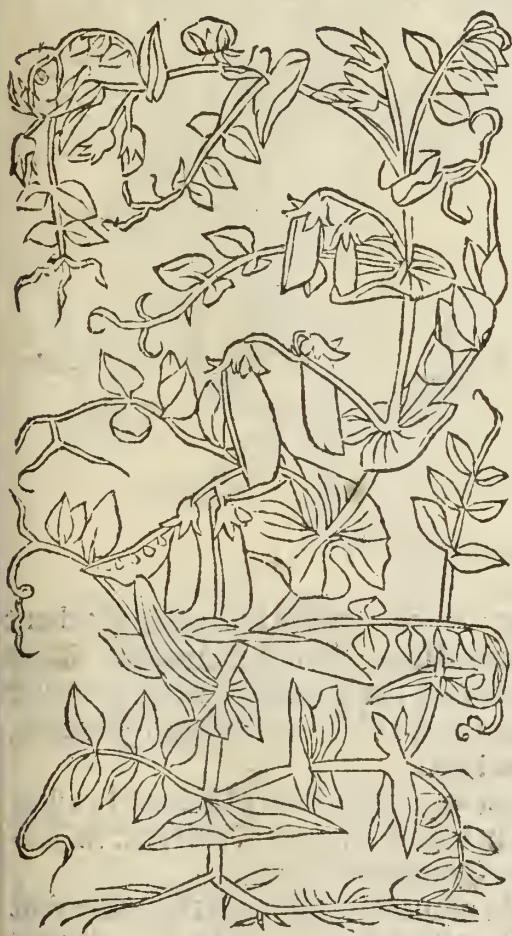
THE great branched Peason, are not much known in this Countrey. They growe when they be stayed vp, by rises, stakes, or other helpes to the length of a man, or higher. The stalkes be rounde and holowe, and somewhat cornered, as big as a finger, vpon the which at



at euery knot there growe two leaues, very well closed and ioyned together, as if it were but one leafe: amongst the leaues growe smal stemmes, the which haue foure or fiue grosse or fatte leaues set directly opposite, one against another, hauing at the ende foure or fiue griping or ramping claspers, whereby the Pease doth take holde, and is stayed vp, and fastened to such thinges as it standeth by. Adioyning harde to the stemmes of the leaues aforesayd, there growe other naked and bare stemmes, vpo the which grow pleasant flowers of blew or purple colour. After the sayde flowers there come vp long coddess, rounde, playne, and shining, hanging downewardes, in which the Peason are couched and layde, the whiche beyng yet but greene, are rounde and whitishe, but when they be drie, they are gray and corneted.

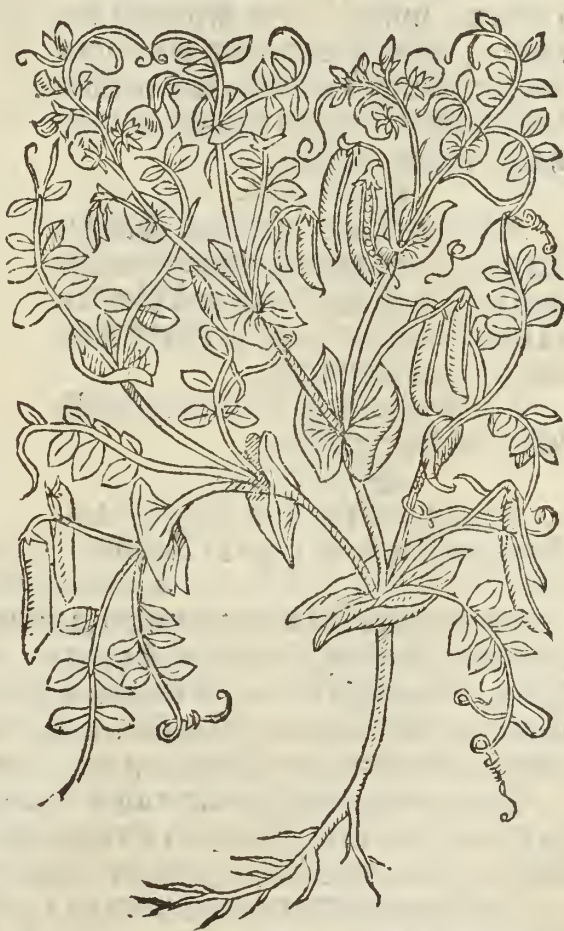
Pisum.

Great Peason. Branche Peason.



Ochros. Eruilia.

Middle Peason.



The seconde sorte whiche are the common pease, is muche like to the aforesayde, but that his leaues and branchie stalkes, are smaller, neyther do they growe so high, although they be stayed vp and succoured with bowes or branches. The flowers are most commonly white, the fruite is rounde and white, and remayneth rounde whan it is drie.

The thirde, whiche is the least kinde, is lyke vnto the seconde, sauing that it is much smaller in leaues, stalkes, coddess and fruite. It is suffered for the most part to lye vppon the grounde in the feeldes, without any stay or helpe of branches or bowes. The fruite thereof is lykewise rounde, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, and sometimes gray or blackish.

Rr iiii

Besides



- 4 Besides the aforesayde kindes, there is yet a certayne kind of Pease lyke vnto the wilde oz least kinde. It hath flat stalkes, the leaues are long with clasping tendrels at the endes, whole beneath next to the stemme, but at the toppe of the branches, the leaues are clouen and diuided into two oz three small narrowe leaues, almost lyke the leaues of Cicercula, (whiche Turner calleth Cicheling.) The flowers are white, after the which flowers there come vp round coddess oz huskes, lesser then pease-coddess, within them groweth the fruite, which is rounde lyke vnto Pease, sauing it is lesser, and in taste bitter, while it is yet greene, & very harde when it is drie.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 The great and branched Peason are planted in gardens: but the midle and least kind are sown and planted in fruitful feeldes, and are very common in this Countrie.
- 2 The Herboristes do sow the wild kinde in their gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Men plant them in Marche and Aprill, and they be ripe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The branched Peason are called in Greke  $\pi\iota\sigma\omicron\upsilon$  in Latine Pisum: in Brabant Grootte Erweten, Roomsche Erweten, and of some Stock Erweten. This kinde is the right Pisum, Described of Plinie and the Auncientes: in Englishe Great Peason, Garden Peason, and Branche Peason, bycause, as I thinke, they must be holpen oz stayed vp with branches.
- 2.3. The two other kindes are called in Greke  $\beta\epsilon\omicron\upsilon$  in Latine of Plinie Eruilix: in french *Pois* in high Douch Erweyssen: in base Almaine Erweten: in Italian *Rouiglione*: at Veniz *Pisareli*: in Englishe, Common Peason.
- 4 The fourth is very wel like to be a kinde of wilde pease, and especially that kinde whereof Hermolaus Barbarus writeth, calling it *Eruilia syluestris*, that is to sayde wilde Peason.

✱ *The Nature, and Vertues.*

Branche Peason being eaten do nourish meanelly, engender windinesse, but not so muche as the pulse whiche the Auncientes call *Faba*.

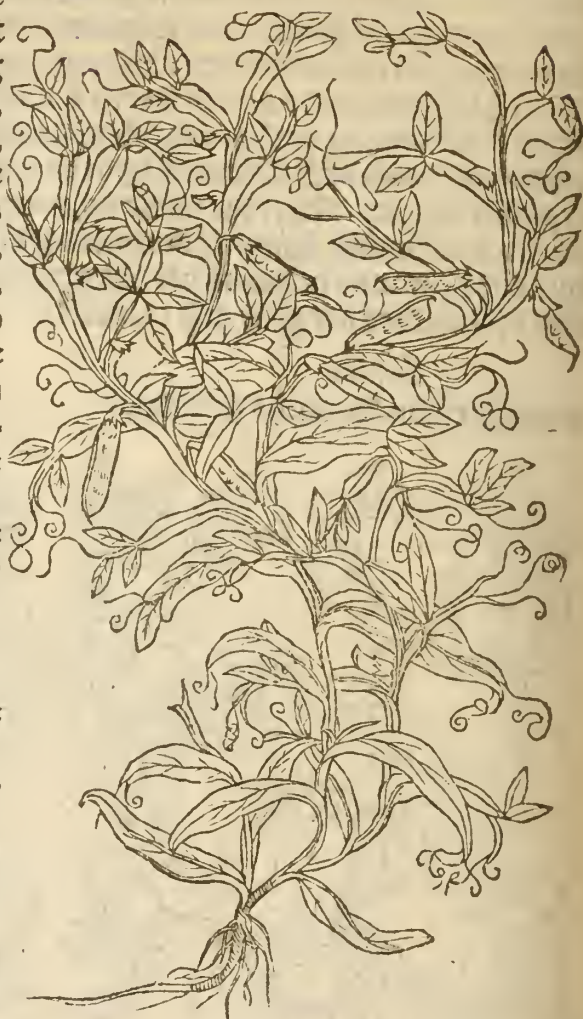
The other rounde and common Pease are beter, and do nourish better then the great oz branched Peason, and they do lose and open the belly gently.

### Of the Cicheling oz flat Peason. Chap. xxi.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Cichelinges, the great and the small, oz garden and wilde Cichelinges.

✱ *The*

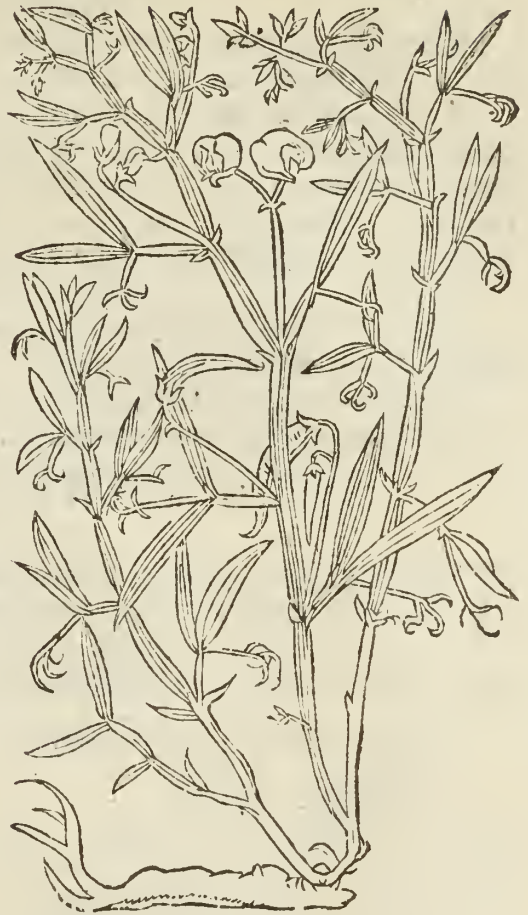




Lathyrus Cicercula.  
Cicheling or brode Peason.



Lathyrus sylvestris.  
wilde Cicheling.



✠ The Description.

**T**he Cicheling or flat pease, hath flat and crested stalkes: the leaues be long and narrow, standing vpyward, almost like the two eares of a Hare, with Claspings tendzelles, by the which they take holde by poles and branches that are set by the. The flowers be white lyke the flowers of branche Peason, after them come flat coddess, a large, wherein is a white fruite, large, flat, & vneuenly cornered hauing almost the sent or smell of the pease. The roote is tender and threddey.

The lesser Cicheling is like to the aforesaid, in stalkes leaues & coddess. The flowers are reddish. The fruit is also flat, vneuenly cornered as the great kind, but it is smaller, harder, and of a more browne colour, Drawing towardes blacke.

There is also founde a wilde kinde of this pulse much lyke to the aforesayd in the flatnesse of the stalkes, and in his long and narrow leaues. The whiche in like manner bringeth forth reddish flowers, and afterward narrow coddess, wherin is conteyned a small browne seede, round and hard. The roote is great and thicke, of a wooddy substance, and dieth not, but putteth forth new enery yere.

¶ The Place.

These pulses are found in this Countrey, amongst some diligent Herboristes. The wild groweth in hedges, and in the borders of feeldes, in good & fertill ground, and is found in great plentie about Louayne and Brussels.



✱ *The Tyme.*

These Pulses do flower in June, and are ripe in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The first and greatest kinde is called in Greeke *λάβρος*, Lathyrus: of Columella and Paladius Cicercula. Turner calleth it a Cicheling.

2 The seconde is called in Greeke *ἀρακ*, Aracus: in Latine Cicera They are both called in frenche *Des Sars* but they haue no Douche name that I knowe, yet the Authour of this booke in the last Douche copie by him corrected, calleth the first kinde in Douche *Platte Erwtten*, that is to say in English, Broade or flat Pease: not knowne of the Apothecaries.

✱ *The Nature, and Vertues.*

The first kinde is of nature and qualitie like vnto Pease, and doth meancly nourishe the body, as Galen saith.

The seconde is like to the first, as witnesseth the same Galen, sauing that it is harder, for which cause it ought to be longer boyled.

### Of Chiche Peason. Chap.xxij.

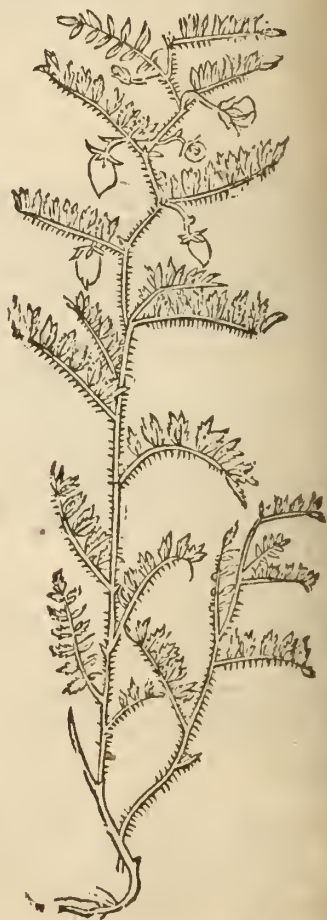
✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be three kindes of Ciche Peason (as Dioscorides writeth) the domestical or tame kinde, the square or cornered kinde, the which some do call Arietinum, and the wilde Ciche, and there be two sortes of that kinde which is called Arietinum, white, and blacke.

Cicer satium. Tame Ciches.



Cicer Arietinum.  
Sheepes Ciches.

✱ *The*



✱ *The Description.*



He tame Ciche Peason is a smal kinde of pulse, almost like to a lentil, it hath foure or fine branches, and therevpon small, narrowe, diuidid leaues, not muche vnlyke the leaues of lentilles. The flowers grow vpon short stemmes, small and somewhat whitishe, after the whiche there come by small rounde huskes or coddess, wherein is commonly founde thre or foure round Peason, hauing a certayne bunch, hillock, or outgrowing by one side, not muche vnlike Sheepes Ciche Peason, but a great Deale smaller, and not so harde, and of a better taste.

Sheepes Ciches haue slender stalkes, and harde with many branches, and rounde leaues iagged about the brimmes, like the lentil or seche: growing directly or opposite one against the other, the flowers be either white or purple, and bring forth shorte rounde Coddess or huskes, bollen or swelling by like small bladders, wherein growe two or thre Peason cornered, and fashioned almost lyke a sheepes head, in colour sometymes white, and sometimes blacke.

The wild Ciche pease, in leaues are lyke to the tame, but they are of a ranke and strong sauour, and the fruite of another fashion (as Dioscorides saith) vnlike the tame Ciches.

✱ *The Place.*

These Ciche Peason, are founde planted in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

All the Ciches are ripe in August, like to the other sortes of pulse.

✱ *The Names.*

Ciche Peason are called in Greeke *ῥίβιον*: in Latine Cicer: in frenche *Cices*, or *Pois Cice*.

The first kind is called Cicer satium, Columbinum Venereū: and in Greke *οροβίσιον*, Orobiaxon, that is to say in Latine Cicer eruillum: vnknewen in Shoppes. This is not Eruum, as many at this time do thinke, and for that purpose they put it into their triacles and other suche medicines.

The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *ῥίβιον ἄριον*: in Latine Cicer Aretinum, that is to say, Sheepes Ciche pease: in Shoppes Cicer: in Englishe Sheepes Ciche peason, in french *Pois Ciches*: in high Douch *Zysernerwepffen*: in base Almaigne *Ciceren*.

The thirde kinde is called Cicer syluestre, that is to say, Wilde Ciches.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Ciche pease is hoate and drie in the first degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The domestical or tame Ciches, prouoke vyne, and cause milke to encrease in womens brestes, it taketh away the euill colour, and causeth good colour to ensue.

The same boyled with Orobus (called in Englishe the bitter fliche) doth assuage and heale the blastinges or swellinges of the yeaerde or priuie members, if it be layde thereon: also men vse with great profite, to applie it to running sores, and vlcers of the head, and the scurffe.

The same mingled with Barley meale and honie, is good against corrupt and festred sores, and Canckers, being layde therevppon.

Sheepes Ciches do prouoke vyne, and vnstoppe the Velt, the Liner, and the kidneyes: and the decoction thereof drunken, breaketh the stone, and grauell.

To conclude, the Ciche peason do wast, cleanse, and make thinnre, all cold and grosse humours, and are good agaynst all spreading sores, and the inflamma-  
tions



tions and swellings behinde the eares.

They do likewise nourish sufficiently, but they engender much windinesse. ¶ *The Danger.*

The vse of Ciches is not very good for them whiche haue any vlcration, in the kidneies or bladder, for they be to much scouring, and do cause the vaine to be sharpe.

### Of Lupines. Chap. xxiij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**T**here be two sortes of Lupines, the white or garden Lupine, and the wild Lupine. The wild kind agayne is of sundrie sortes for sometimes you shall see some of them with a yellowe flower, sometymes with a blew flower, and sometymes with a reddishe flower.

*Lupinus Satiuus.*

*Lupinus syluestris. Lupines.*



✱ *The Description.*

**T**he tame or garden Lupine hath round harde stemmes, standing vpright of him selfe, without any succour stay or helpe, eyther of bowes, or branches: and after it hath brought forth his first flowers, then it parteth it selfe aboue, into thre branches, which when they haue also brought forth their flowers, euery of the sayde branches doth part and diuide them selues agayne into three branches, continuing so in flowers & parted branches vntill they be hindered by frostes. The leaues are cut and slit downe into fiue, sixe, or seuen partes. The flowers do grow many together at the end, or parting of the stalkes, after whiche flowers there come in their places long coddies, somewhat rough without. The fruit is white and flat like a cake, in taste very bitter.

The



The wilde Lupine hath yellow flowers, and is very like to the aforesayd, hauing that his leaues and stalkes are much lesse, & his flowers are not white, but yelow, and the seede or fruite is not white, but spotted.

The wilde Lupines, with the blew and red flowers, are yet lesser then the yelow, the fruite is also marked or spotted, and it is the least of the Lupines.

✱ *The Place.*

The Herboristes do plante Lupines in their gardens. The wilde with the blew, do growe amongst the corne about Montpellier.

✱ *The Tyme.*

In warme Countries and hoate seasons, the Lupine flowreth three times yere. The first flower commeth forth about the end of May, afterward the three first collaterall branches do spring out, the whiche three branches do likewise flower about the beginning of July. The sayd collaterall bowes or branches, do agayne bring forth three other branches, & they do flower in August, where as they be well placed in the Sonne. The fruite of the first and seconde blowing doth come to perfect ripenes in this Countrey, but the thirde blow doth hardly come to ripenesse, except it chaunce in a very hoate sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

This kinde of pulse is called in Greeke *λεπιδιον*: in Latine and in Shoppes, *Lupinus*: in Frenche *Lupin*: in English *Lupines*: in high Douche *seigbonen*: in base Almaine *Lupinen*, and *Wijchboonen*.

The first kinde is called *Lupinus satiuus*, that is to say, The manured or garden Lupine.

The three other sortes are called *Wilde Lupines*, in Latine *Lupini sylvestres*: and these be not vsed in medicine.

✱ *The Nature.*

The garden Lupine is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, it hath vertue to digest, make subtil, and to cleanse.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The meale of Lupines taken with hony, or els with water and vineger, doth kill and driue forth by siege al kindes of wormes. The same vertue hath the decoction of Lupines, when it is dronken. And for the same purpose men vse to lay Lupines stamped vpon the navel of young children fasting.

Men giue the decoction of Lupins, boyled with Rue and Pepper, to drinke to open the stoppings of the liuer and meit.

A pessarie made of Lupins, Mirrhe, and Hony mingled together, moueth womens natural sicknesse or flowers, and expelleth or deliuereth the dead birth.

The decoction of Lupines doth beautifie the colour of the face, and driueth away all freckles, and spotted like lentils. The meale thereof is of the like vertue, mingled with water and layde therto.

The flower or meale of Lupines, with the meale of parched barley & water swageth all impostumations and swellings.

The same with vineger, or boyled in vineger, swageth the payne of the *Sciatica*, it digesteth, consumeth and dissolueth the kinges euill or swelling in the throte, it openeth and bursteth wennes, botches, boyles, and pestilential or plague sores.

Lupins may be eaten, when as by long soking in water they are become sweete, and haue lost their bitternesse: for when they be so prepared, they take away the lothsomnesse of the stomacke, and the desyre to vomit, and do cause good appetite. Yet for all that this kinde of foode or nourishment, engendreth

SS grosse



grosse blood, and grosse humours. For Lupins are harde to digest, and vneasie to descende, as Galen saith.

The wilde Lupins haue the lyke vertue, but more strong.

**Of the bitter Vetch called in Greeke Orobos, and in Latine Eruum. Chap. xxiiij.**

✱ *The Description.*



Ruum or the bitter Vetch is now vnknownen, and therefore we can geue none other description, but so much as is written in Dioscorides and Galen. They say that Orobos, or Erulia is a small plant, bearing his fruit in coddges, round, of a white or yelowish colour, of a strange and vnpleasant taste, so that they serue not to be eaten, but of cattel, neither wil cattell feede vpon them, before that with long soking or stieping in water, their vnpleasant taste be gone and lost: wherefore it is very easie to iudge, that the flat Dease called in Greeke Lathyri, and described in the xxi. Chapter of this booke, are not Ers or Erulia, as some haue thought: for those flat Deason are il lke lyke the common Deason, as we haue before declared.

✱ *The Names.*

This pulse is called in Greeke *ερβος*: in Latine Eruum: and the Frenchmen folowing the Latine name, do cal it *Ers*: in Douche Gruen: in Englishe Bitter Vetch, or Ers.

✱ *The Nature.*

Ers are hoate in the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The meale of Eruum often licked in with hony in maner of a Lohoch, clen- seth the brest, and cutteth and ripeth grosse and tough humours, falling vpon the lunges.

It loseth the belly, prouoketh vyne, maketh a man to haue a good colour, if it be taken in reasonable quantitie: for to muche thereof is hurtfull.

With honie it scoureth away lentiles or freckles from the face, and al- other spottes and scarres from the bodie. It stayeth spreading vlcers: it doth soften the hardnesse of womens brestes, it breaketh Carboncles and impostumes.

Being kneded or tempered with wine, it is layde very profitably vnto the bitinges of dogges, of men, and wilde beastes.

The decoction of the same, helpeth the itche, and kided heeles, if they be washed therein.

Ers are neuer taken in meate, but it fatteth oxen well.

✱ *The Danger.*

Ers or Orobos being vsed often, and in to great a quantitie causeth headache, and heauie dulnesse, it bringeth forth blood, both by the vyne, and excrementes of the belly.

**Of the Vetch. Chap. xxv.**

**T**he Vetch hath stalkes of a sufficient thicknesse, and square about the height of three foote, with leaues displayed & spread abroad, compassed about with many smal leaues, set opposite one directly against another: at the ende of whiche leaues, ye haue tendrilles or claspers wherby it taketh hold and is stayed vp. The flowers are purple and fashioned like the Beane flowers, afterward there come vp long flat coddges, wherein are Vetches, which are flat and of a blackish colour.

✱ *The*



✱ *The Place.*

They sowe Vetches in this Countrey, in the feeldes, for fourrage or prouender for Horses.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They be ripe in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This pulse is called in Greke Βικίον, and of some σαρκόπ: in Latine Vicia: of some Osmūdi: in English a Vetch, or Vetches: in French Vesse: in high Douche Wicken: in base Almaine Witsen. And that this is not Erum, it appeareth evidently by that which is described in the former Chapter. This shoulde seeme to be Theophrastus Aphace or Taare.

✱ *The cause of the Name.*

The Vetch, as Varro sayth, is called in Latine Vicia, because it bindeth it selfe about other plantes, and ouercometh them, and is deriued from this Latine worde (Vincire) whiche signifieth to binde sure, to ouercome and to restrayne from libertie.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The Vetch is not vsed in medicine, neyther vsed to be eaten of men, but to be giuen to Horses and other cattel, and this Galen doth also witnesse.

## Of Arachus or wilde Fitch.

## Chap. xvi.

✱ *The Description.*

Arachus is muche lyke to the common Vetch, in stalkes, leaues, and coddes, but in all these muche lesse. The stalkes be tender, weake and slender with cornered trayples or square crested edges. The leaues are spread abroad like the other Vetch, but clouen and parted aboue at the endes, into two or three clasping tendrelles. The flowers be smal, of a light purple, or incarnate colour, and do growe vppon the stalke selfe, as the flowers of beanes or common Vetches do, without any foote stalkes. The coddes be small, long, and narrowe, wherein is couched sixe or seuen seedes, of a blackishe colour, harde, and smaller than Vetches.

Ss ij

Of



Arachus.





2 Of this sorte there is found an other kinde, the which is very wel like to the abouesaid, in leaues and stalkes, but it is smaller. It hath smal white flowers growing clusterwise at the ende vpon long stems, almost like the wild Vetch, the whiche do turne into litle short huskes, clustering together, smaller then the lentil huskes, in the whiche is founde, but onely two graynes, harde, rounde, gray speckled, blackish, in making and taste like to the Vetch.

✱ The Place.

These two kindes of Vetches do grow in the feeldes, amongst Rye & Otes, and other lyke graynes.

✱ The Tyme.

They are both ripe in Iune.

✱ The Names.

This plant is called of Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, ἀραχὼ, Arachus, the whiche name is written by ch in the last syllabe, as a difference from the other ἀρακος Aracus, written with ac, wherof we haue alredy treated. They cal it in French *Vesseron*: in Brabant, *Crock*: in Englishe, *Wilde Vetch*.

✱ The Nature, and Vertues.

Arachus or the wild Vetch, is not fit for man, but serueth only for prouender or fourrage, for Bieues and horses, vnto whom the whole herbe is giuen.

### Of smal wild Fetchelings. Chap. xxvij.

Galega altera. Vetcheling or  
smal wild fitches.

Onobrichis forte, Medica Ruellij.  
*Saint Foin*. Hedick Vetcheling.



THE wild Vetch is much like

Arachus, described in the former Chapt. in stalkes leaues and claspings tendrilles, but that his flowers grow not in the like order, but do grow in



in tufted cluſters about long ſtemmes, almoſt like to ſpiked eares, of colour purple in blew, the which paſt & gone, there come by litle flat huſkes, wherein lieth the ſeede, like to the ſeede of Arachus.

2. You may ſet by this wilde Vetch, a certaine plant not much unlike the aforeſayd in leaues and growing, the which beareth rough and prickie buttoſs, or boſſes. It doth not commonly growe in this Countrey, but planted in the gardens of ſome Herboꝛiſtes. This kind of plant hath leaues like to the other, but ſomewhat narrower, whiter & ſmoother. His flowers do likewise growe thicke vpon long ſtemmes, commonly of a cleare red or Crymſen colour. After which there come flat prickley round huſkes, boſſed or bunched, and ſometimes faſhioned like a ſmal Hedgehogge, which is nothing els but the ſeede.

✱ *The Place.*

1. The wilde Vetch groweth in the borders of feeldes, in meadowes, & oftentimes in moyſt places, and about water courſes, and running ſtreames.
2. The other kind (for daintines ſake) is planted in the gardens of the Herboꝛiſtes of this Countrey. They ſay it groweth plentifully by the Sea ſide, vpon bankes or trenches made with mans handes, and ſuch like places. They vſe to ſow it in meadowes about Paris, and otherwhiles: it is found growing there of his owne accorde.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The wilde Vetch flowreth moſt commonly in Iune, and ſoone after it deliuereth his coddies and grayne.

The other flowreth in Iuly, and for the moſt part deliuereth his ſeede forthwith.

✱ *The Names.*

1. The firſt ſhould ſeeme to be Galegaaltera, & a kind of litle Vetches, & may alſo be wel called Arachus, & taken for a kinde of Arachus: in French *Vesce ſauuage*: in Dutch *Wilder Wicken*: in neather *Douchlande*, *Wilde Witsen*: in Engliſh *Small wilde Vetches* or *Witchelinges*.
2. The other is counted of ſome to be *ὄνυξ*. Onobrychis, of Ruelius for *Medica*, they name it in French *Saint Foin*: we may call it, *Pellow fitcheling*, and *Hedick fitcher*.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The wilde Vetch is no better than Arachus, and therefore it ſerueth onely & but for paſture, and feeding for cattell, as other like herbes do.

If the other be Onobrychis, you ſhall finde his properties deſcribed in the Chapter of Onobrychis.

## Of Tares. Chap. xxviij.

✱ *The Deſcription.*



The Tare hath long, tender, ſquare ſtalkes, longer and higher then the ſtalkes of the lentil, growing almoſt as high as the wheat or corne, or the other plantes whereamongſt it groweth. The leaues be ſmal and tender (triangled like a ſcuchion) ſomewhat round, growing alwaies two together, one againſt another at the ioyntes, betwixt the ſaid leaues there grow vpon claspings tendrils, & other ſmal ſtems or ſhutes, wherby growe flowers, of a yellowiſh colour. The flowers paſt there riſe coddies ſomewhat large, & longer then the coddies or huſkes of the Lentiles, in which is conteyned five or ſix blacke ſeedes, harde, flat, and ſhining, leſſer then the ſeedes of lentiles.

✱ *The Place.*

The Tare groweth in feeldes, & is found growing in this Countrey, in fertile groundes amongſt wheat & Rye.

✱ *The Tyme.*

In this Countrey it flowreth in May, and in Iune and Iuly the ſeede with the coddies is ripe.

✱ *The Names.*

This kinde of Pulſe is called in Greke *ἀφάκη*: in Latine *Aphaca*: in Engliſh,



Tares: vnknowen in shoppes, this is the Aphace of Dioscorides & Galen: for it should seeme, that the Vetch is the Aphace of Theophrastus.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Tare is temperate in heate, & of like nature to the Lentil: but drier.

✱ *The Vertues.*

**A** The Tare seede is of a restraining vertue like y<sup>e</sup> Lentil, but more astringent, for it stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and drieth vp the moysture of the stomacke.

**B** The Tare in vertue is lyke to the Lentil.

**C** Men in tyme past dyd vse to eate this pulse (as witnesseth Galen) neuerthelesse it is harder of concoction or digestion, then the Lentil.

### Of Birdes foote. Chap. xxix.

✱ *The Description.*

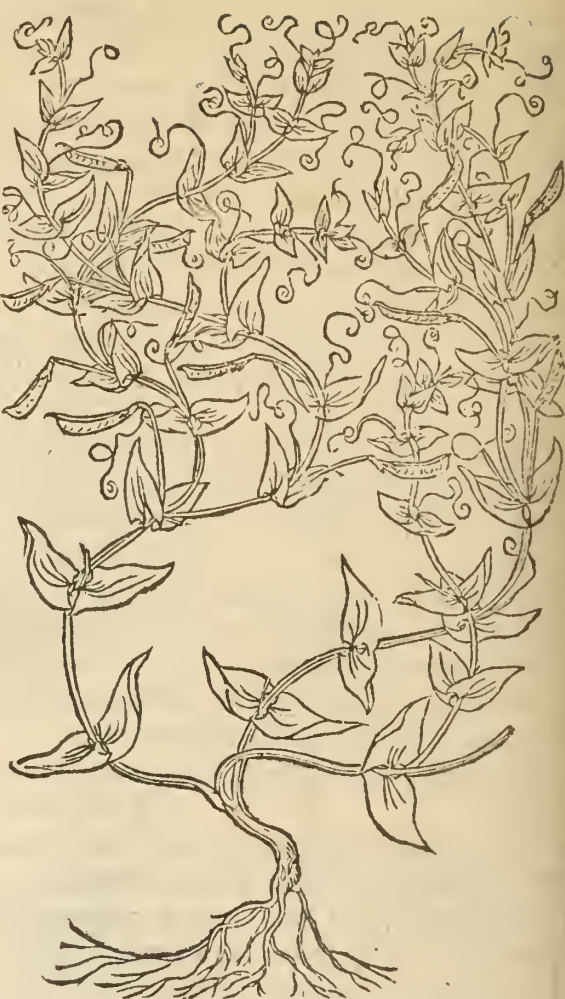
**B**irdes foote is lyke to Arachus, & to the wilde Vetch, but far smaller. It hath very slender and small stalkes or branches, soft and tender, the leaues be smal and rounde, fashioned like to a small fether. The flowers be yellowishe and smal, growing close together vpon huskes or stems, the which being withered, there commeth vp in their places small crooked huskes or coddies, growing five or sixe together, y<sup>e</sup> which in their standing do shewe almost like the closing foote of a smal bird. Within the sayde litle crooked coddies the seede is inclosed, in fashion not much vnlike Turnep seede.

✱ *The Place.*

Birdes foote groweth in certaine fields, and is likewise found in high medowes, & in drie grassie wayes & Countries. That which groweth in medowes, and grassie wayes, is a great Deale smaller, then that which groweth amongst the cozne.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Birdes foote flowreth from after the moneth of Iune, vntill September, and within this space it deliuereth his seede.



Ornithopodium.





✠ *The Names.*

This wild herbe is called in Brabant Voghelboet, that is to say in English; Birdes foote, or fowle foote, bycause his huskes or cods are lyke to a birdes foote, & for that cause men may wel call it *ὀρνιθοπόδιον*, Ornithopodion, for it hath none other Greke nor Latine name (that I know) except it be that Polygala of Dioscorides, as it may be called, wherevnto it is very like.

✠ *The Nature and Vertues.*

This herbe is not vsed in medicine, nor receiued any wayes for mans vse, but is a very good foode both for horses and cattel.

**Of Lentilles. Chap. xxx.**✠ *The Description.*

Lens.

**T**he Lentil hath small tender and plyant branches, about a cubite high. The leaues be very smal, the which are placed two and two vppon little stems, or small footestalkes, and do sometimes ende with clasping tendrilles, wherby it hitcheth fast and taketh sure hold. The flowers be smal, of a browne colour, intermixt with white. The huskes or shelles are flat. The fruite is round and flat, of colour now blacke, now white, and sometimes browne.

✠ *The Place.*

The Lentil is not very wel knowen in this Countrey, but is founde sown in the gardens of Herboristes.

✠ *The Tyme.*

The Lentil doth both flower and ware ripe in July and August.

✠ *The Names.*

This Pulse is called in Greeke φακός, & φακίη; in Latine Lens, and Lenticula, by whiche name it is knowen in Shoppes: in English Lentilles: in Frenche Lentille: in high Douche Linsen.

✠ *The Nature.*

The Lentil is drie in the seconde degree, the residue is temperate.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The first decoction of Lentilles doth lose the belly.

If after the first boyling you cast away the broth wherein they were sodden, and then boyle them agayne in a freshe water: then they binde together and drie, and are good to stop the belly, and agaynst the blooddy fire or dangerous laske, also they stoppe the inordinate course of womens termes, but it wyll make their operation more effectual in stopping, if you put vineger vnto hem, or Cichorie, or Purselayn, or redde Beetes, or Hyxtilles, or the pill of Domegarnates, or dried Roses, or Medlers, or Seruices, or vnrype binning Peares, or Quinces, or Plantayne, and whole Gawles, or the berries of Sumach.





The pill or shel of Lentiles hath the like propertie, and in operation, is of more force then the whole Lentil.

The meate that they vse to make of the husked or vnselled lentil, drieth the stomacke, but it stoppeth not, and is of harde digestion, and engendreth grosse and noughtie blood.

They vse to swallow downe thirtie graines of Lentiles shelled, or spoyled from their huskes, against the weakenesse, and ouercasting of the stomacke.

The lentil boyled with parched barley meale, & laid to, swageth the paynes of ache of the gowte.

The meale of Lentiles, mixed with hony, doth mundifie and clense corrupt vltcers and rotten sores, and filleth them againe with newe flesh.

The same boyled in vinegar, doth dissolue and driue away wennes, and harde swelling strumes.

With Melilot, a Quince & oyle of Roses, they helpe the inflammation of the eyes and fundement, and with sea water it is good against the hoare inflammation called Erisipilas, S. Antonies fier, and suche lyke maladies.

The lentil boyled in salt (or sea) water, serueth as a remedie against clotted & clustered milke in womens breastes, & consumeth the abundant flowing of the same.

¶ The Danger ensuing the vse of this pulse.

The Lentil is of hard digestion, it engendreth windinesse, and blastinges in the stomacke, & subuerteth the same, they cause dotting madnesse & foolish toys, and terrible dreames: it hurteth the lunges, the sinewes and the braine. And if one eate to muche thereof, it dulleth the sight, and bringeth the people that vse thereof, in danger of Cankers, and the Leprie.

### Of Hatcher Fitcher Arsede or Arwurt. Chap. xxxi.

Hedysaron. Securigida. Arseliche, or Arwurt.

Securigida altera.





✥ *The Description.*

**S**ecuridaca hath small slender stemmes, wherebpon grow small leaues spread abroad lyke to the leaues of Arachus, or the wilde Methe, but smaller and rounder. The flowers growe thicke together, after the sayde flowers, there come long coddess, round and small, growing one agaynst another, bowing inward, & crooking or crompling lyke vnto hoznes, within whiche crooked coddess, is conteyned a flat seede with flower corners, like to a litle wedge. The roote is smal and tender.

The other Securidaca set forth by Matthiolus, in leaues is very well lyke to the aforesayd, neuerthelesse his coddess be longer, and not so much crooked: and for that consideration not very well approaching to the description of Securidaca, set forth by Dioscorides.

Ferrum equinum. Horse shoe.



There is found another herbe with many stalkes, trayling vpon the ground, hauing at euery ioynt a leafe, or rather a branche of leaues, very well like to the leaues of the Lentil or Securidaca, but yet somewhat lesser, betwixt those leaues, & the trayling branches it beareth smal yelow flowers, in fashion lyke to the flowers of the Methe or Lentill: the which afterward do change into flat huskes or coddess, the whiche are vpon one side full of deepe Chinkes, or Cliftes, and the graine or seede waxing ripe, the saide coddess do turne crooked vpon one side, so that they beare the forme and fashion of a horse shoe. The seede also is crooked, and turned rounde like a Croissant or newe Moone.

¶ *The Place.*

Securidaca, as Galen saith, groweth in some places amongst Lentiles: or according to Dioscorides, amongst Barley and wheate, vnknewen in this Countrey, and is not knowen to growe but in the gardens of Herboristes.

The thirde kinde groweth in some places of Italie, and of Languedoc, alongst the wayes, and like vnto pleyed places.

✥ *The Tyme.*

Securidaca flowreth in this Countrey, in Iuly and August, and afterwarde the seede is ripe.

The Horse shoe flowreth in Iune, and Iuly, and the seede is ripe in August.

✥ *The Names.*

The Pulse called in Greke ἰσούραρον: in Latine Securidaca, of some also Pelicnon: in Douch and French it hath no name that I knowe. Turner calleth it in Englishe Arlich, or Areworte, bycause Dioscorides saith the seede is lyke a two edged Axe.

The



3 The thirde kinde is called in Italian *Fer di Canalla*, that is to say in Latine, *Ferrum equinum*: and in English Horse shoe: in French *Fer de Cheual*: in Brabant *Deerts ylere*. It shoulde seeme that this is a kinde of *Securidaca*: and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of *Securidaca* is hoate and drie of complexion.

The Horse shoe is in qualitie and vertue lyke to *Securidaca*, as you may knowe by his bitternesse.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of *Securidaca*, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the Splene, and all the inwarde partes, and is very good for the stomacke, bycause of his bitternesse.

Of the like vertue are the newe leaues and tender croppes of the same.

Of Italian Fitcher, or Goates Rue. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The Description.*

Galega.

**T**his herbe is not muche vnlyke *Arachus* or the wild Vetch in stalkes and leaues: it hath round hard stalkes, and therbyon displayed leaues, made of diuers small leaues lyke to the leaues of Vesseron or *Arachus*, but muche greater and longer. The flowers be eyther cleare blew, or white, and do grow clustering together spike-wise, and like to the wild Vetch, after come long, small, and round coddes, wherein is the seede. The roote is meetely great, and doth not lightly die.

✱ *The Place.*

Galega in some Countries (as in Italy) groweth in the borders of feeldes, it groweth also in the wood called *Madzill* by Paris. We shall not lightly finde it in this Countrie, but sown in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Galega flowreth in July and August, and forthwith the seede is ripe.

✱ *The Names.*

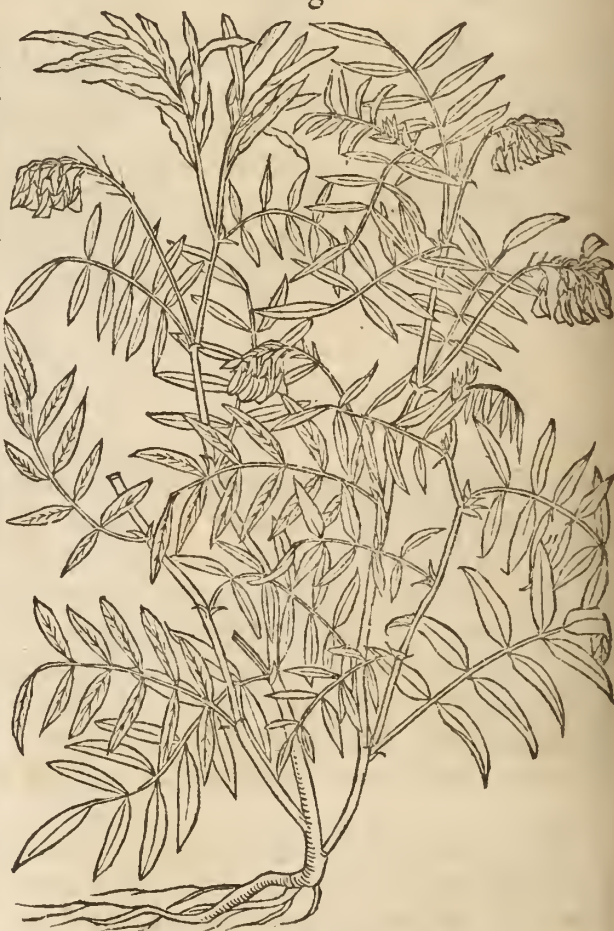
This herbe is called of the Herboristes of these dayes, in Latine *Galega*, *Ruta Capraria*, and of some *Foenogracum sylvestre*. And some do also count it to be *Glaux*, or *Polygala*, but as I thinke it is nothing lyke any of them: it is called in English, Italian Fitcher, and Goates Rue.

☞ *The Nature.*

Galega is of nature hoate and drie.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Galega, as Baptista Sardus writeth, is a singuler herbe against al venome and





and poyson, and against wozmes to kill and drine them foozth, if the iuyce of it be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is oflike vertue fried in Oyle of Line seede, and bounde vpon the navel B of the childe.

They giue a sponesfull of the iuyce of this herbe euery morning to drinke, to C young children against the falling sicknesse.

It is counted of great vertue, to be boyled in vineger, and dronken with a D litle Treacle, to heale the plague, if it be taken within twelue houres.

### Of the Pease Earthnut. Chap. xxiiij.

✥ The Description.

Chamæbalanus.



**H**E Earthnut hath three or foure little stalkes or tender branches, somewhat reddishe belowe next the ground, with clasping tendrilles, whereby it taketh holde vpon hedges, and al other thinges that it may come by. The leaues be small and narrowe. The flowers be of a fayre red colour, and of an indifferent good smell. After the fading of those flowers there come in their steede small coddies, in which is contained a small seede. The rootes be long and small, wherebnto is hanging here and there certeyne nuttes or kernels like Turneps, of an earthlike colour without, and inwardly white, sweete in taste, almost lyke the Chesnut.

The other kinde of Earthnut, called in some places, the litle Earthnut, shalbe described in the fifth part of this history, in the xxiiij. Chapter.

✥ The Place.

The Pease Earthnut, groweth abundantly in Hollande and other places, as in Brabant, neare Barrow, by the river Zoom, amongst the Cozne, and vpon, or vnder the hedges. It groweth in Richmonde heath, and Coome parke, as Turner saith.

✥ The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in Iune, and afterwarde the seede is ripe. In some places they drawe or plucke vp the rootes in May, and do eate of them.

✥ The Names.

This herbe is called in high Douche Erdnusz, Erckelen, Erdfeigen, Erda-mandel, Acker Eychel, and Grund Eychel: in Brabāt Erdtnoten, and of some Duytsen met steerten: of the writers in these dayes in Greeke, χαμαιβάλανος, Chamæbalanos: but this is not that Chamæbalanus, whiche is called ἰσχας, and ἀπῖος: in Latine Glandes terrestres, that is to say, Earthnutties. Some of the learned do count it to be Astragalus described by Dioscorides, and some hold it for Apios. But that it is not Apios, it is manifest ynough by the third Chapter of the thirde parte of this booke, where as we haue playnely set forth the right Apios.



✥ The



¶ *The Nature.*

The pease Earthenut is drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of pease Earthenut, are boyled in many places of Hollande and Brabant, and eaten as the rootes of Turneps and Parsneps, and they nourish aswel: yet for all that they be harder of digestion then Turnep rootes, and do stop the belly, and running of the laske.

If these herbes be the right Astragalus, his roote wil prouoke vrine, and stop all fluxes of the belly, being boyled in wine and dronke.

The same receiued in the same manner, stoppeth also the inordinate course of womens flowers, and all vnnaturall fluxe of blood.

The same roote of Astragalus dried and made into powder, is very good to be strowen vpon olde sores, and vpon freshe newe woundes, to stop the blood of them.

## Of Fenugrec. Chap. xxxiiij.

✱ *The Description.*

**F**enugrec hath tender stalkes, rounde, blackishe, hollow, and full of branches, the leaues are diuided into three partes, lyke the leaues of Trifoil, or the threleaved grasse. The flowers be pale, whitish, and smaller then the flowers of Lupins. After the fading of those flowers, there come by long coddies or huskes, crooked and sharpe pointed, wherein is a yelow seede, the roote is full of small hanging heares.

✱ *The Place.*

The Herboristes of this Countrey, do sowe it in their gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *τάρις*: in Latine and in Shoppes *Fœnum Græcum*, of *Columella Siliqua*: in Frenche *Fenugrec*, or *Fenegrec*: in high Douche *Bockshorn*, or *Kuhorne*: in base Allemaigne *Fenigreek*: in English *Fenugreek*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of fenugreek, is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the first, and hath vertue to soften and dissolve.

✱ *The Vertues.*

**A** The decoction or broth of the seede of fenugreek, dronken with a litle vineger, expelleth all euil humours, that sticke fast to the bowels.

**B** The same decoction first made with Dates, and afterward with a litle Hony, vntill it haue gottē the substance or thicknesse of a Syrupe, doth mundifie & cleanse the breast, and is very good for greenes

*Fœnum Græcum.*

and



and diseases of the breast, so that the patient be not vexed with a fever or the head ache: for such a syrupe is hurtfull to the head, & to them that haue agues.

The meale of fenugreck, boyled in Meade or Honied water doth consume, & soften, and dissolue colde harde impostumes and swellinges. The same tempered or kneded, with Saltpeter and vinegar, doth soften & waste the hardnesse, and blasting of the Melt.

It is good for women that haue either impostume, blier, or stopping of the Matrix, to bathe and sit in the decoction thereof.

The straying or iuyce of fenugreck mingled with Goose grease, & put vp, & vnder, in the place conuenient, after the maner of a mother Suppositorie, doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse, and paynes of the necke of the Matrix, or the naturall place of conception.

It is good also to washe the head with the decoction of fenugreck: for it healeth y<sup>e</sup> scurfie, and taketh away both nittes, and scales, or brand of the head.

The same layd to with Sulphur (that is, brimstone) & hony driueth away & pusshes or little pimples, wheales, and spotted of the face: and healeth al malignesse and scurvie itche, and amendeth the stinking sinell of the armpittes.

Greene fenugreck brused, or pounde with a litle vinegar, is good agaynst weak and feeble partes, that are without skinne, vlceraed, and rawe.

The seede of fenugreck may be eaten, being prepared as the Lupines, and it is then of vertue like, and looseth the belly gently.

Men do also vse to eate of the young buddes and tender cropes in salades & with oyle & vinegar (as Galen saith) but such meate is not very wholesome, for it ouerturneth the stomacke, & causeth headache, to be vsed to much, or to often.

### Of Cameline. Chap. xxxv.

Myagrum.

#### ✠ The Description.



Myagrū or Cameline, hath straight rounde stalkes, of y<sup>e</sup> height of two foote or more, diuiding it self into many branches or boughes. The leaues be long and narrowe, almost lyke to the leaues of Madder, at the highest of y<sup>e</sup> stalkes, alōgest by thē grow smal flowers, and afterward smal cuppes, or sede vessels, almost lyke the knoppes of Linseede, but flatter, within the which is inclosed a small yellowish seede, of the whiche an oyle is made, by pounding, and pressing forth of the same.

#### ✠ The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places amongst wheat, and flaxe, and the most part of mē do deeme it as an vnprofitable herbe: yet for all that it is sown in many places, bycause of the oyle which the sede yeeldeth, as in this Countrie, Zeelande, and the Countrie of Liege, or Luke beyonde Brabant.

#### ✠ The Tyme.

It is sown in Marche and Aprill, and ripe about August.

Et

✠ The





¶ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *μύαγρον*, of some also *μελάμπυρον*: in Latine Myagrum, Linum triticeum, and Melampyrum: in frenche and base Almaine, Cameline, and of some Camemine. in high Douche Flaschdotter, and Leindotter: in English Myagrū, or Cameline: It should seeme that this herbe is Erysimon, wherof Theophrast & Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, haue written.

✥ *The Nature.*

Myagrum is of a hoate complexion.

✥ *The Vertues.*

The oyle of the seede of Cameline, or Myagrum straked, or annoynted vpon the body, doth cleare and polish the skinne from all roughnesse.

It is vsed at this day to prepare and dresse meate withal, as Rape oyle, and it may be vsed to burne in lampes.

Of medow Trifoyl, or three leaued grasse. Chap. xxxvi.

✥ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sortes of Trefoyles, the which for the more parte of them shalbe set forth in diuers Chapters. But that kinde wherof we shal now intreate, is the common Trefoyl, growing in medowes. The whiche is of two sortes, the one with redde flowers, the other with white, but for the rest there is no great difference in these two herbes.

✥ *The Description*

Trifolium pratense.

**T**hree leaued grasse of the medow, hath a rounde tender stalke: and leaues somewhat rounde, alwaies standing together vpon a stemme, the flowers do grow at the top of the branches or stemmes, in tuftes or knoppes tufted, and set full of small flowers, of a red purple colour: lyke to a short tufted eare, the whiche flowers once vanished, there comincth vp rounde seede inclosed in small huskes. The roote is long, and of a wooddy substance.

The Trefoyl with the white flowers, is muche lyke to the aforesayde, but that his stalkes are somewhat rough and hairy, and the leaues be longer and narrower, and in the middle of euery leafe is sometimes a white spotte, or marke, lyke to the new Moone. The flower is white, in all thinges els lyke to the other, and groweth after the selfe same fashion.

✥ *The Place.*

These two Kindes of Trefoyles, doo growe in all places of this Countrie, in medowes, especially suche as stande somewhat high.

✥ *The Tyme.*

The thre leaued grasse flowreth in May and Iune, and sometimes all the Sommer.





## \* The Names.

This kinde of Trefoyl is called in Greeke τριφύλλον ἐν χορτοκοπείοις γινώμενον: in Latine Trifolium pratense: in French Treffle de pres, or Triolet: in high Douche Wisen klee, and fleytschblum: in base Almaigne Claueren, and Ghemeyn Claueren: in English, Medow Trefoyl, or Common Trefoyl.

## \* The Nature.

The Trefoyl is colde and drie, as one may easily know by the taste thereof.

## \* The Vertues.

Trefoyl with his flowers, or by him selfe, boyled in Meade, or honied water, or wine, and dronken, doth slake and swage the hoate burning and fretting of the bowels and inwarde partes. Of the like vertue is the decoction therof, made in water, and powzed into the body by glister.

The same decoction dronken in due time, and season, stoppeth the white flowers in women.

The flowers or leaues of Trefoyl sodde in Oyle, and layd to in manner of a plaister, doth ripe hoate inflammations and swellinges, & other like tumors, and breaketh them, yea sometimes they do scatter and dissolue them cleane.

## Of Sweete Trefoyl. Chap. xxxvij.

## \* The Description

Lotus sativa, or Urbana.

**S**weete Trefoyl hath a round hollow stalk, of two or three foote long or more, full of bowes and branches. The leaues do alwaies grow three and three together, euen as the common medow Trefoyl, but somewhat longer, & iagged round about like a Sawe. At the top of the branches grow flowers, clustering together in knoppes, like the flowers of the medowe or common Trefoyl, sauing that the tuftes or knappes, are not so great as the knappes of the other: after the fading of those flowers there come little huskes, or sharpe poynted heades, wherein the seede lyeth. Al the herbe, especially when it is in flower, is of a very good smel or sauour, the whiche as some say, looseth his sent or smell seuen times a day, & recoucreth it againe as long as it is growing, but being withered and dried, it keepeth still his sauour, the whiche is stronger in a moyst and cloudy darke season, then when the wether is fayre and cleare.

## \* The Place.

In this Countrie men sowe the sweete Trefoyl in gardens, & where as it hath bene once sown, it groweth lightly euery pere of the seede which falleth, In Maister Riches garden.

## \* The Tyme.

This herbe flowzeth in July & August, during which time, the seede is ripe.

## \* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke λωτός ἡμερος: in Latine Lotus urbana, & Lotus sativa, of some Trifolium, and now a dayes Trifolium odoratum: in French Treffe

Et ij odoriferant:





*odoriferant*: in high Douch Siben gezept: and in base Almaigne, Seuen getide cruyt, bycause that seuentymes a day it looseth his sweete sente and smell, and recouereth it againe. Turner calleth *Lotus vrbana* in English, Garden oz Sallet Clauer: we may call it sweete Trefoyl, oz thre leaued grasse.

✱ *The Nature.*

Sweete Trefoyl, is temperate in heate and cold, & taking part of some litle drynesse.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The sweet Trefoyl doth swage & ripe, al cold swellings, being laid therto. &

The iuyce of the same taketh away the spot oz white perle of the eyes, called *B* in Latine *Argema*.

The Oyle wherin the flowers of the sweet Trefoyl haue ben soaked, cureth *C* all new woundes, and burstinges, as some affirme.

### Of wilde Lotus. Chap. xxxviij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**T**here is commonly founde in this countrie, two sortes of wilde Lotus oz Trefoyl, with yelow flowers, one hauing Coddes, and the other none.

*Lotus syluestris.*

*Lotus syluestris minor.*

Wild Trefoyl. Yelow stone Clauer.

Petrie Clauer oz stone Trefoyl.



✱ *The Description.*

**T**he first kinde of wilde Lotus is a litle low herbe, creeping alongst the ground. The leaues be somewhat lyke to the leaues of the common thre leaued grasse, oz meadow Trefoyl, almost of an aische colour. The flowers be faire and yelow, fashioned like to the flowers of peason, but muche smaller: the whiche decayed and fallen away, there come by thre oz foure round coddes, standing together one by another, wherein is conteyned a round seede. The roote is long & reddish.

The



The seconde kinde hath rounde stalkes, and very small. The leaues be like to medow Trefopl. The flowers be yelow, growing thicke together in round knopped heades, the which do chaunge into a rounde crooked blacke seede, couered with a blacke huske or skinne. The whiche seede groweth rounde about the knoppes, orderly compassing the same.

¶ *The Place.*

Thesetwo kindes of wilde Lotus, or Trefopl do grow in this Countrie in drie places, alongst the feeldes and high wayes.

¶ *The Tyme.*

These Trefoples are in flower, from after the moneth of Iune, al the rest of the Sommer, and in the meane season they yeelde their seede.

¶ *The Names.*

These Trefoples, are now called Loti syluestres, yet they be not the Lotus syluestris of Dioscorides, the which groweth very high, and hath seede lyke to fenugreck.

The first kind is called in high Douch, Wilden klee, Steenklee, Edelsteen- klee, Vogels wicken, Unser frawen schuchlin: in frenche *Trefle sauage iaulne*: in Brabant Steendclaueren, and Geelsteendclaueren, Wilde Claueren, and of some Vogels Witsen. Some take it for a kinde of Melilotus, and therefore it is called in Latine Melilotus syluestris or Melilotus Germanica: in Englishe, The wilde yelow Lotus, the Germaines Melilot, or the wilde yelow Trefopl.

The second is called in frenche *Petit Trefle iaulne*: in high Douch Geelklee, Kleiner, Steenklee, and Geel wiken klee: in base Almaigne, Cleyn Steendclaueren, and Cleyn geelclauere. This shoulde seeme to be a kind of Medica, wherof we shall speake hereafter.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

These herbes are colde, drie, and astringent, especially the first: therfore they may be vsed aswell within the body, as without, in al greekes that require to be cooled and dried.

¶ **Of Melilot. Chap. xxxii.**

¶ *The Kyndes.*

There is now founde two sortes of Melilot, the one whiche is the right Melilot, and the other whiche is the common Melilot.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**he true and right Melilot, hath rounde stalkes, the leaues iagged rounde about, not muche vnylike the leaues of fenugreck, alwayes growing three and three together like to the Trefopl. The flowers be yelow and smal, growing thicke together in a tuft, the which past there come in their places, a many of small crooked huskes or coddies, wher in the seede is conteyned. The roote is tender, and full of small hearie thredde.

The common Melilot hath rounde stalkes, about two or three foote long, & full of branches. The leaues do alwayes grow by three and three, lyke to Trefopl, hacked rounde about lyke the leaues of fenugreck, or the right Melilot. The flowers be yelow, clustering together, after the fashion or order of spike, the whiche vanished, there come vp small huskes, whiche conteyne the seede. The roote is long, al the herbe with his flowers, is of a right good sauour, specially whan it is drie.

¶ *The Place.*

The right Melilot groweth plentifully in Italy, especially in the Countrie of Campania, neare the Towne of Nola. In this Countrie the Herboristes do sowe it in their gardens.

The common Melilot groweth in this Countrie in the edges and borders of fieldes, and medowes, alongst by diches, and trenches.



Melilotus Italica.  
The right Melilot.



Melilotus Germanica.  
The common Melilot.



✠ The Tyme.

These two kindes of Melilot do flower in Iuly and August, during which time they peeelde their coddess and seedes.

✠ The Names.

Melilot is called in Greke *μελίλωτος* in Latine Melilotus, and Sertula Campana.

The first kinde of these herbes, is taken at Rome and in Italy for Melilot, & therfore is called Melilotus Italica, that is to say, Italian Melilot: in French *Melilot d'Italie*: and in Douche, *Italianische*, or *Roomische Melilote*.

The other kinde is called in Shoppes of this Countrey, and of Almaine Melilotus, and is vsed for the same, and hereof it commeth to passe that men call it Melilotus Germanica: in French *Melilot vulgaire*: in base Almaine, *Ghemeyne*, or *Douche Melilote*. Some do also call it *Saxifraga lutea*, that is saue, *Yellow Saxifrage*: and in high Douche, *Grosse steinklee*: in Englishe, The common and best knowen Melilot.

¶ The Nature.

Melilot is hoate, and partly of an astringent nature, and hath part of a digesting, consuming, dissoluing, and riping power.

✠ The Vertues.

Melilote boyled by it selfe in sweete wine, or with the yolke of a roasted egge, or the meale of fenugreke, or Linseed, or with the fine flower of meale, or with Cichorie, doth smage and soften all kindes of hoate swellinges, especially those that chaunce in the eyes, the matrix, or mother, the fundement, and geni.



genitoys oz coddges, being layde thereto.

If it be layde to with Sawles oz Chalke, oz with good wine, it healeth B the scurffe, and suche sores, as peeble corrupt matter oz filthe.

The same rawe, and pounde, oz sodde in wine, swageth the payne of the C stomacke, and dissolueth the impostumes and swellinges of the same, being layde thereto.

The iuyce of the same dropped into the eares, taketh away the payne of D them, and layde to the forehead with oyle of roses and vineger, cureth the head ache.

The common Bellilote is vled and found good for all suche thinges as the C other serueth: it is most vled to swage and slake payne, as the flower of Camomil is.

The same boyled in wine and dronke, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, F and swageth the payne of the kidneyes, the bladder and belly: and ripeth slemme, causing it to be easily cast foorth.

The iuyce therof dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and doth consume, G dissolue, and take away the web, pearle, oz spot of the eye.

### Of Horned Clauer, oz Medic fother. Chap. xl.

Medica.

Spanish Clauer.

Italian oz Spanishe  
Clauer.



✠ The Kindes.

T Here be three sortes of Medica, the which we haue scene in this Countrie. The first kind hath flat huskes, and turned oz folded rounde together.


The other hath long, rough, & sharpe poynted huskes, turning in also together lyke a Rammes horne, oz Snayle (as Turner writeth) otherwise one muche lyke to the other. There is also a thirde kinde, wherof both Turner and this Authoz do write.

Et iiii

✠ The



✱ *The Description.*

**1**  The first kind of Medica, hath many rounde tender stalkes, which grow not vpright, but are spread abroad vpon the ground, like the common meadow Trefoyl. The leaues be like them of the commo Trefoyl. The flowers be small, of a pale yelowish colour, & for the most part they grow three and three together. The which once past, there grow vp flat huskes or coddies, turned round together, like a water snayle, wherein the seede is conteyned, the whiche is flat. The roote is leane or slender, and withereth or perisheth in this Countreie, after that it hath once borne seede.

**2** The second kind of Medica, is much like y other in stalkes & leaues. The coddies only be not so flat, but longer, & sharpe pointed, wherein is a seede like to y other.

**3** The third kind hath many stalkes, growing almost right vp, & thereon leaues like vnto the other. The flowers grow in tuftes almost like to the comon Trefoyl, of color faire purple blew, somtimes yelow, & thereafter follow many round flat coddies turned together, of y which eche asunder about the bignes of a Lentil. The roote of this is long, and continueth many yerres, especially in Spayne.

**4** By sides these there is yet another kind of Medica or strange Trefoyl, y which lieth not alongst the ground, but standeth vpright, a foote & a halfe or two foote long. It hath hard round stalkes, diuided into diuers branches, vpo the which grow meetly large leaues, gray & thicke, three vpo one stemme, almost like the leaues of Trefoyl or fenugreek, but muche lesse. The flowers be white mixt with Crymsen or Carnation color. Al the herbe, aswel the stalkes as leaues, is whitish, and couered with a soft and gentle cotton, or woolly roughnesse.

✱ *The Place.*

These kindes of Trefoyl growe in Spayne. They growe not of their owne kinde in this Countreie, but are sown in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Medica flowreth in this Countreie in Iuly, and within short space after cometh forth his crooked or crompted huskes.

**4** The fourth kind flowreth in this Countreie at the ende of Sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

**1. 2.** The first two haue no certaine name which is knowe vnto vs, therfore haue we named them in Latine *Trifolia cochleata*: in Douche, *Gedrayde Clauer*: in French *Trefle au limason*: in English *Horned Trefoyl* or *Clauer*, bycause their coddies be turned as water snayles, wherein the seede is conteyned.

**3** The third is called in Greke *μυδική*: in Latine *Medica*: in Spanish *Alfafa*, after the Arabian name *Fasfafa*, or *Alfasfafa*: with the whiche Medica of Auicenna is named: in Douch *Spaensche Clauer*: in English *Spanish Trefoyl*.

**4** The fourth kind is counted of some to be *Glaux*, of some to be *Anthyllis*, of others it is taken for *Polygala*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Medica is of a colde nature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

(A Drying.

Medica is good against al hoate diseases, & impostumes that require cooling. This is also an excellent fodder for Oxen and kine, and for the same purpose it was vsed to be sown of the Auncient Romynes in olde time.

### Of the right Trefoyl or Treacle Clauer. Chap. xli.

✱ *The Description.*

**A**mongst al the sortes of Trefoyles, y same here is the largest in leaues that we haue yet seene, it hath great round stalkes of a foote & a halfe or two foote long, ful of branches, vpo the which there grow alwaies three leaues together, vpon one footestalke or stemme, of a blackish colour, and muche greater then the leaues of the common Trefoyl. The flowers growe



grow from the sydes of the stalkes vpon long stemmes, thicke tufting and clustering together, almost like the flowers of Scabiousse, of a deepe blew or skye colour. The seede is broade and rough, or a litle hearie, and sharpe at the ende. The roote is smal and slender. *\* The Place.* Trifolium.

The Herbozistes of this Countrie, do also sowe this kinde of Trefoyl in their gardens. *\* The Tyme.*

This Trefoyl flowreth in this Countrie in August. *\* The Names.*

This kinde of Trefoyl is called in Greke τριφυλλον, δξυτρυφυλλον, κινικιον, ασφαλιον, και κνικιον: in Latine Trifolium, & Trifolium odoratum, at this time they call it Trifolium foetidum, Trifolium bituminosum, in frenche *Vray Trefle*, and *Trefle puant*: in base Almaigne, *Groote Claueren*: in Englishe, *The right Trefoyl*, *stinking Trefoyl*, *Smelling Clauer*, *Treacle Clauer*, *Clauer gentle*, and *Pitche Trefoyl*. And this is that *Drytriphylon*, of the which Scribonius Largus hath written.

*\* The Nature.*

This Trefoyl is hoate and drie in the thirde degree. *\* The Vertues.*

The leaues and flowers, or seede of this Trefoyl, dronken in water, is good for the payne of the syde, the strangurie, the falling sicknesse, the dropsie, and for women that are sicke of the mother, or stuffing of the matrix: for taken in suche sort, it prouoketh vyne, and the menstrual termes or flowers.

The same leaues taken in the syrupe Oximel, helpeth against the bitinges of venemous beastes. The decoction of this Trefoyl, with his rootes is very good for the same, if the bitinges and stinginges of suche hurtful beastes be washed therewithall.

Moreouer they do with great profite mingle the said leaues or rootes, with Treacles and Withridates, and suche lyke preseruatiue medicines, whiche are vsed to be made agaynst poyson.

Also they say, that thre leaues of this Trefoyl dronke a litle before the coming of the fit of the feuer tertian, with wine, do cure the same, & foure leaues so taken, do helpe agaynst the Quartayne.

## Of Hares foote, or rough Clauer. Chap. xliij.

*\* The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Hares foote, the great & the smal, but in leaues and figure one is lyke to the other. *\* The Description.*

Hares foote hath a round stalke, & rough: the leaues are very like the leaues of Trefoyl or Trinitie grasse. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, in a rough spikie knap or eare very like to Hares foote. The roote is small and harde. *\* The Place.*

Hares foote, especially the lesser, is very common, throughout all the feeldes of this Countrie. *\* The*





✱ *The Tyme.*

Hares foote is most commonly in flower in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke λαγῶπας: in Latine Lagopus: of some Leporis Cuminum: now Pes Leporis, and Trifolium humile: that is to say in english, Hares foote, Rough Clauer, & base Trefoyl: in French Pied de Lieure, and Tresle bas: in high Douche Hasenfusz, Katzenklee, Katzle: in base Almaine Hasenpootkens, Hasenvoetkens.

¶ *The Nature.*

Hares foote is drie in the third degree, and indifferent colde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

¶ Hares foote boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske, and the bloody fire.

### Of wood Sorrel or Sorrel de boys. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The Description.*



Wood Sorrel is a lowe or base herbe, without stalkes: the leaues do growe from the roote vpon short stemmes, and at their first coming forth are folden together, but after-

warde they spread abroad, and are of a faire greene colour, and fashioned almost like the Trefoyl, sauing that eche leafe hath a deepe cleft in the middle. Amongst the leaues, there growe also vpon short stemmes coming from the roote, little smal flowers, almost made like litle belles, of a white colour with purple veynes, all alongst, sometimes of a yellowishe colour: when they be fallen, there rise vpon their places sharpe huskes or cuppes, full of yellowishe seede. The roote is browne, somewhat red, and long.

¶ Of this is founde yet another kind, the which beareth yellow flowers, and afterwarde small coddess.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in this Countrie in shadowie wooddes, vpon the rootes of great olde trees, sometimes also vpon the brinks and borders of ditches.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowreth in Aprill, and at the beginning of May.



Oxys.



✱ *The*



## \* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ὄξυς*: in Latine Oxys: in Shoppes Alleluya, & of some Trifolium acetosum, and Panis Cuculi Alimonia: in French Pain de Cocu: in high Douche Saurerklee, Buchklee, Buchamffers, Buchbrot, Gauchklee, and Gauchgauchklee: in base Almaine Coeckoecks broot: in English Woodsozel, Sorel du bois, Alleluya, Cockowes meate, Sower Trifoly, Stubwurt, and Woodflower.

## \* The Nature.

This herbe is colde and drie lyke Sorrell.

## \* The Vertues.

Sorel du bois is good for them that haue sicke & feeble stomackes, for it drieth & and strengthneth the stomacke, and stirreth vp appetite.

It is good for corrupt sores, and stinking mouthes, if one washe with the decoction thereof.

## Of Grasse. Chap. xliij.

## \* The Kindes.

A Man shal finde many sortes of grasse, one lyke another in stemme, and leaues, but not in the knoppes or eares: for one hath an eare like Barley, the other lyke Millet, another like Panick, another lyke Turay, and such vnprofitable weedes that growe amongst corne. Some haue rough prickley eares, and some are soft and gentle, others are rough & mossie lyke fine downe or cotton, so that there are many sortes and Kindes of grasse: whereof we will make no larger discourse, but of suche Kindes onely, as haue bene vsed of the Auncient Physitions, and are particularly named Agrostis and Gramen.

## \* The Description.

Gramen. Couche grasse.

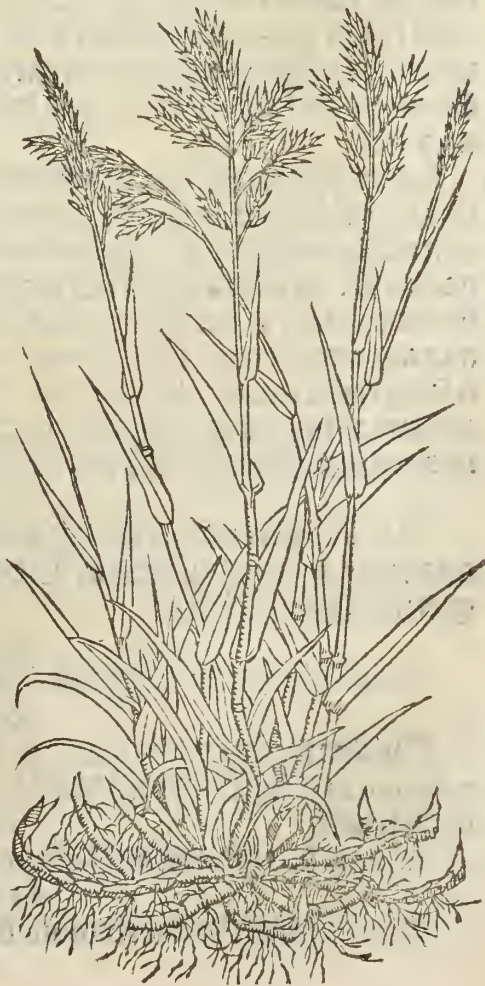
**T**he grasse whereof we shall nowe speake, hath long rough leaues almost lyke the Cane, or Pole reede, but a great Deale lesser, yet muche greater & broder then the leaues of that grasse which groweth comonly in meadowes. The helme or stemmes are small, a foote or two long, with fine or sixe ioyntes, at the vppermost of y stalkes there grow soft & gentle eares, almost like y bushy eares of y Cane or Pole reede, but smaller and slenderer. The roote is long and white, full of ioyntes, creeping hither & thither, & platted or wrapped one with another, & putting forth new springs in sundry places, & by the meanes hereof it doth multiplie and increase exceedingly in leaues and stalkes.

## \* The Place.

This grasse groweth not in meadowes & lowe places, lyke the other, but in the corne felde, & the borders therof, & is a noughty & hurtful weede to corne, the which the husbandmen would not willingly haue in their lande, or feeldes: & therfore they take much payne to weede, and plucke vp the same.

## \* The Names.

This grasse is called in Greeke *ἀγροστis*. Agrostis, bycause it groweth in the corne





coyne feeldes, whiche are called in Greeke ἄγροι, Agroi, therfore men may easily iudge, that the common grasse is not Agrostis.

This grasse is called in Greeke ἄγρωσις: in Latine Gramen: in French *Graine*, or *Dent au chien*: in base Almaine *Ledtgras*, and *Knopgras*: and of the Countre or husbandmen *Pœen*: in English *Couche*, and *Couche grasse*.

✱ *The Nature.*

*Couche grasse* is colde and drie of complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roott of *Couche grasse* boyled in wine and dronken: doth swage and heale the gnawing paynes of the belly, prouoketh vyne, bringeth forth grauel, and is very profitable against the strangurie.

The same with his leaues newe byused, healeth greene woundes, and stoppeth blood, if it be layde thereto.

### Of wall Barley or way Bennet. Chap. xlv.

✱ *The Description.*

Phoenix.

**P**hoenix is a kind of vnprofitable Grasse, in care and leaues almost like *Juray*, or *Darnel*, but smaller & shorter.

It hath leaues meete-ly long and large, almost like *Barley*, but smaller. The litter or stems is short, full of ioyntes, and reddish. The eares growe in fashion like *Juray*, but the litle knoppes or eares, stande not so farre asunder one from an other.

There is yet another grasse much like to y<sup>e</sup> aforesaid, y<sup>e</sup> which groweth almost throughout al medowes and gardens. Neuerthelesse his leaues be narrower, & the stalkes smaller, and are neuer red, but alwayes of a sad greene colour, and so is all the residue of the plant, whereby it may be very wel discerned fro the other.



✱ *The Place.*

Phoenix groweth in the borders or edges of feeldes, and is founde in great quantitie, in the Countre of *Liege* or *Luke*. And as *Dioscorides* writeth, groweth vpon houses.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Phoenix is ripe in *July* and *August*, as other grayne is.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke *Φοινίξ*: in Latine *Phoenix*, and of some *Lolium rubrum*: in English *Wall Barley*, or *Way Bennet*: it may be called *Red-Ray*, or *Darnell*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Phoenix drieth without sharpnesse, as *Galen* writeth.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Phoenix taken with red wine stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and the abund-

dant



dant running of womens flowers, and also the inuoluntarie running of vrine.

Some do write, that this herbe wrapped in a Crymson skinne, or peece of B leather, and bounde fast to a mans body, stoppeth bleeding.

**Of Hauer Grasse. Chap. xlii.**

✱ *The Description.*

Bromus.

**B**romus or Hauergrasse, is also an vnprofitable grasse, much like to Otes, in leaues, stemmes, and eares: sauing that the grasse or leaues be smaller, the stalkes or motes be both shorter and smaller, and the eares are longer, rougher, & more bristeled or bearded, standing farther asunder one from the other.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in y borders of feeldes, vpon banks and Rampers, & alongst by way sides.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It is to be found, in eare, wel neare all the sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke *Βρόμος*: in Latine Bromus: and as a difference from Otes ( whose Greeke name is Bromus ) they put to this addition, *Βρόμος πός*, Bromus herba, and Aucna herba. It had this name first, bycause of the likenesse it hath with Otes: it is called in frenche *Aucron*, or *Aueneron*, we may call it in Englishe, Hauer, or Ote grasse.

✱ *The Nature.*

Bromus is of a drie complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

This herbe and his roote boyled in water vntill the third part be consumed, and afterwarde the same decoction boyled agayne with hony, vntill it waxe thicke, is good to take away the smel or stench of the sores in the nose, if it be put in with a weeke or matche, but especially if pou put to it Aloes.

The same also boyled in wine with dried roses, amendeth the corrupt smell of the mouthe, if it be washed thoroughly therewithall.

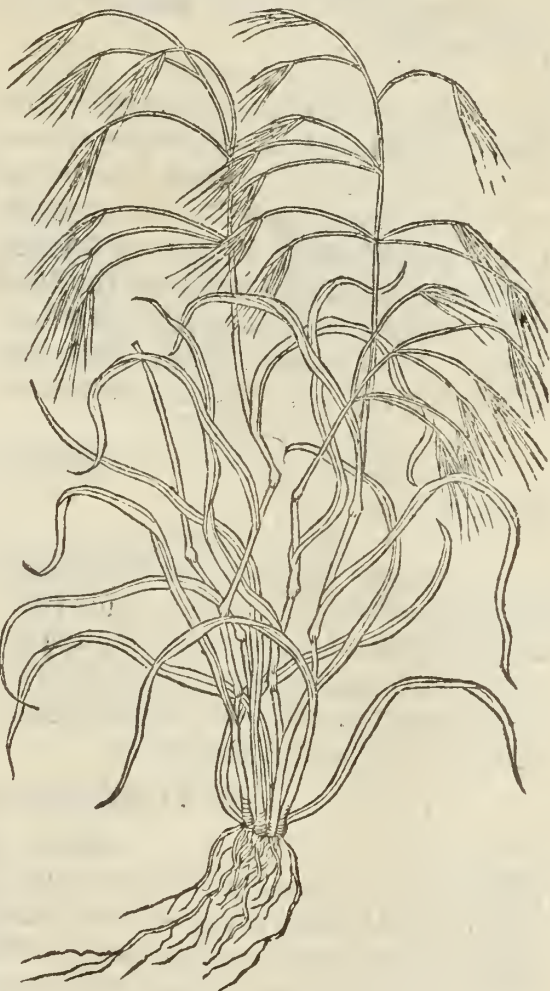
**Of Stithwurt. Chap. xlvij.**

✱ *The Description.*

**T**his herbe hath round tender stalkes, ful of knots or ioyntes creeping by the ground, at euery ioynt grow two leaues one against another, hard, brode, and sharpe at the endes. The flowers be white, diuided into fine small leaues. when they be fallen away there growe vp little round heades or knoppes, not much vnlike the knops or heades of Line, wher in the seeede is. The rootes be small and knottie, creeping hither, and thither.

U v

U The





✠ *The Place.*

It groweth in this Countrey alongst the fieldes, and vnder hedges and bushes.

✠ *The Tyme.*

A man may finde it in flowers in Aprill and May.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe hath the likenesse of the herbe called in Greke κραταίγονον, κραταίονον, κραιταίον : in Latine Crataegonum, Crataeonum, and Crataeus: it is called in high Douche Augentroostgras: and the Brabanders following the same call it Dogentroostgras, that is to say, Grasse comforting the eyes. And may wel be named Gramen Leucanthemum.

✠ *The Nature.*

The seede of Crataegonum, heateth and dryeth.

✠ *The Vertues.*

**A** Men haue written, that if a woman drinke the seede of Crataegonum three daies together fasting after the purging of her flowers, that the childe which she may happen to conceiue within fourtie dayes after, shalbe a man childe.

## Gramen Leucanthemum.



## Of Bupleuros. Chap. xlvij.

✠ *The Description.*

**B**upleuron hath long narrow leaues, longer & larger then the blades of grasse: otherwise not muche vnlyke. The stalkes be of a three or foure foote long or more, rounde, vpright, thicke, full of ioyntes, the whiche do part and diuide agayne, into many branches, at the toppe whereof there growe yelow flowers in round tuftes or heades, & afterward the seede, whiche is somewhat long.

There is another herbe much like to the aforesayd, in fashion and growing, sauing that his leaues which are next the ground, are somewhat larger, the stemme or stalke is shorter, and the roote is bigger, and of a wooddy substance: in al thinges els lyke to the aforesayde.

✠ *The Place.*

1 This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this Countrey, but the Herboristes do sowe it in their gardens.

2 The seconde is founde in the borders of Languedoc.

✠ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth and bringeth forth seede in July and August.

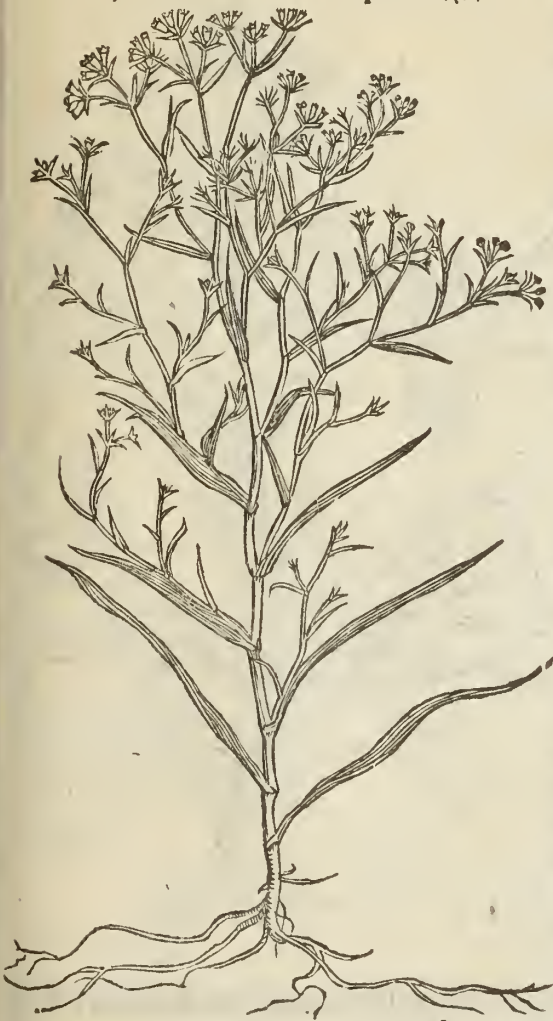
✠ *The Names.*

1 The first is called in Greke Βούπλευρον: in Latine Bupleurum: we know none other name.

2 The seconde sort is called of the Herboristes of Province Auricula Leporis. It is very lyke that which Valerius Cordus nameth Isophyllon.



Bupleuri prima species.  
The first kind of Bupleures.



Bupleuri altera species.  
The second kind of Bupleures.



✿ The Nature.

Buplerum is temperate in heate and drynesse.

✿ The Vertues.

This herbe in time past was vsed as pot herbe, and counted of Hippocra- tes, as a conuenient food, as Plinie writeth.

The leaues of the same pounce with salt and wine, and layde to, doth consume and driue away the swelling in the necke, called the Kinges euill.

It is also a speciall remedie against the bitinges of Serpentes, if the partie that is so hurt, doth drinke the seede of the same in wine, and wash the wound with the decoction of the leaues of the same.

They that vse it much do take Auricula Leporis, against the stone & grauell. D

### Of Catanance. Chap. xlii.

✿ The Description.

**T**his herbe is also like vnto grasse, it hath narrow leaues & smoth, like to the blades of grasse, but smaller, the whiche afterward being dried, do turne crooked or bend round towardes the ground. The stalkes be tender, smal, and short, vpon the which grow litle Crymsen flowers, and afterwarde long smal rounde coddess, in the whiche is conteyned a seede somewhat reddishe.

Of this sort there is yet another kinde, the whiche hath no rounde coddess, but large and somewhat broad, in all thinges els lyke to the other.

¶ U b ij

¶ The



¶ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in Coples that be seuerall, and in pastures, but that with the broad coddess is found most commonly by the sea coast.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Catanance bringeth forth his flowers and coddess, in July and August, and sometimes sooner.

✱ *The Names.*

This grasse is muche lyke to that which the Greekes call *κατανάγκη*: and the Latinistes Catanance, and it should seeme to be the first kind of Catanance, described by Dioscorides.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Catanance was not vsed for medicine, in tines past: neyther yet is vsed that I can tel of.

**Of Moly. Chap. I.**

✱ *The Description.*

**M**oly according as Dioscorides writeth hath leaues like grasse, but broader, and spreaden or laid vpon the ground. The flowers be white, in fashion like the stocke or wall Gelesflowers, but smaller. The stalke is white of foure cubites long, at the top wherof there groweth a certayne thing fashioned like Garlike. The roote is small and rounde as an Onyon.

2 Plinie in the fourth Chapter of his xxv. Booke writeth of another Moly, whose roote is not bole fashion, or like an Onyon, but long and slender. His leaues be also lyke vnto grasse, and layd flat vpon the ground, amongst which springeth vp, a rounde, small, and playne stalke diuided aboue into many branches, wherebpon grow white flowers, not muche vnylike the flowers of stocke Gelesflowers, but muche smaller. The rootes be long and small, and very threddie.

3 You may also reckon amongst the kindes of Moly, a sort of grasse growing alongst the sea coast which is very tender and smal, bearing smal, short, narrow leaues, and most commonly lying flat and thicke vpon the ground, amongst whiche commeth vp small short and tender stalkes bearing flowers at the top tuft fashion, of a white purple, or skie colour. The rootes of the same kinde be likewise long, smal, and tender.

✱ *The Place.*

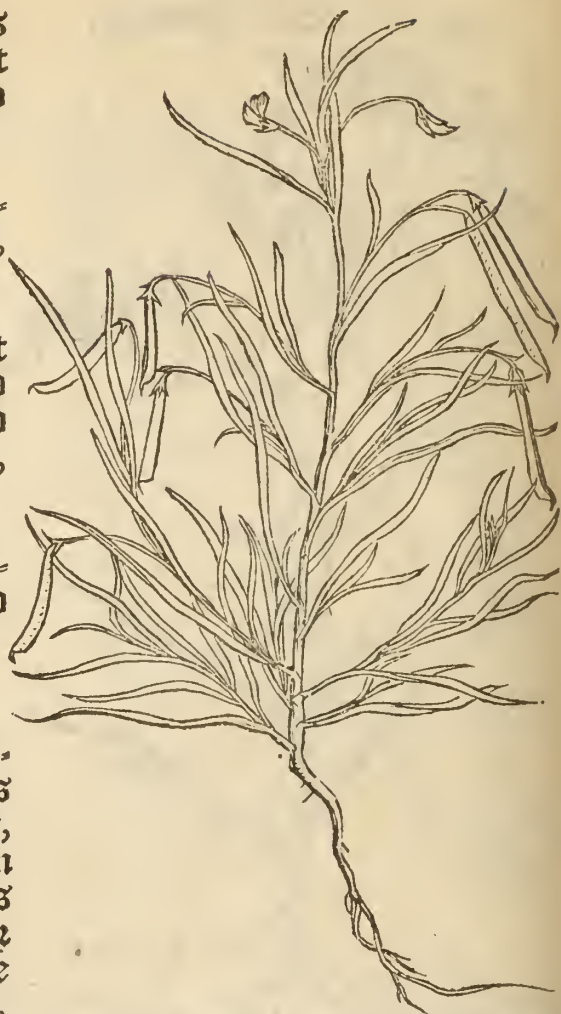
2 The second Moly, as Plinie writeth, groweth in Italie in stonie places, the Herboristes of this Countrie do plant it in their gardens.

3 The grasse that groweth by the sea coast, is founde in some places of Zeelande, in lowe moyst places or groundes.

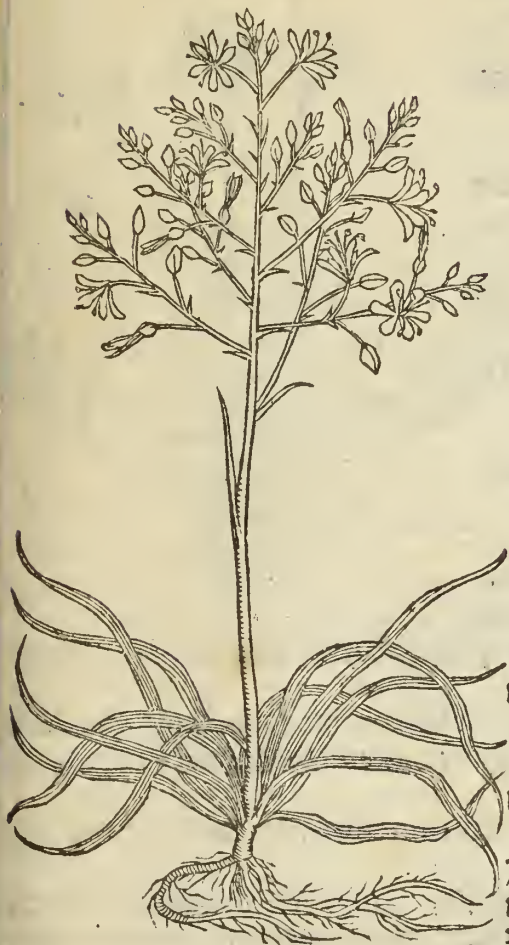
✱ *The Tyme.*

Plinies Moly, flowzeth in this Countrie in July.

Catanance.





Liliago.  
Phalangium.Pseudo Moly.  
Sea grasse.

The bastarde Moly flowreth most commonly all the somner.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *μῆλυ*, and in Latine Moly.

The seconde is called Plinies Moly, in Latine Moly Plinij, and is taken to be the right Phalangium, or Spiders worthe of Dioscorides, and that in Greke *φαλάγγιον*, is of Valerius Cordus named Liliago.

That kinde of grasse whiche groweth by the sea syde, is called in Greeke *ψευδομῆλυ*, Pseudomoly, that is to say, Bastarde Moly. Neuerthelesse it is no kinde of Moly, but rather a kinde of grasse, the whiche you may well name *Gramen marinum*: some call it in Englishe our Ladies quibion.

¶ The Nature.

The true Moly, which is the first kinde, is hoate in the third degree, and of subtile partes.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Moly, eaten or dronken, prouoketh vrine, and applyed as a pessarie or mother suppositoie, openeth the stoppings of the matric or mother.

Moly is also excellent against enchauntementes, as Plinie and Homer do testifie, saying, That Mercurie reuealed or shewed it to Ulysses, whereby he escaped all the enchauntements of Circe, the Magicien.

## Of the grasse of Parnasus. Chap. li.

✱ The Description.

**T**his herbe hath litle rounde leaues, in fashion much vnlike the leaues of Iuie or Asarabacca, but farre smaller, and not of so darke a colour: amongst the which spring by two or three small stalkes, of a foote high, and of a reddish colour belowe, and bearing faire white flowers at the top, the which being past, there come by round knops or heads, wherein is conteyned a reddish seede. The roote is somewhat thicke, with many threddy stringes therunto annexed.

Ab iii

✱ The



✿ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in moyst places, and is founde in certayne places of Brabant.

✿ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowreth in July, and soone after yeeldeth his seede.

✿ *The Names.*

Bycause of the lykenesse that this herbe hath with the grasse called in Greeke *ἀρρωστὴ ἐν τῷ πρυαοῦ γινωσκύμῃ*: in Latine Gramen Parnasium: they call it in this Countrey, The grasse of Parnasus: in base Almaigne Gras van Parnasus: Valerius Cordus nameth it *Hepatica alba*.

✿ *The Nature.*

The seede of Parnasus grasse is drie, and of subtile partes.

✿ *The Description.*

The decoction of Parnasus grasse drunken, doth drie and strengthen the feeble and moyst stomacke and the moyst bowels, stoppeth the belly, and taketh away the desire to vomit.

The same boyled in wine or water, prouoketh vrine, especially the seede thereof, the which doth not only prouoke vrine, but also breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, if it be drunken.

The yong leaues bruised, and layd to fresh woundes, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and healeth the woundes.

Of the iuyce of this herbe is made a singuler Collyrium, or medicine for the eyes, the whiche comforteth the sight, and cleareth the eyes; if you put vnto it as much wine as you haue of the iuyce, and halfe as much Myrrhe, with a litle Pepper and Frankensence. And for to keepe the sayd Collyrium a long time in his goodnesse, it must be put into a copper Bore.

### Of Rushe. Chap. liij.

✿ *The Kindes.*

There are founde in this Countrey, foure or fure Kindes of vsual or common Rushes.

✿ *The Description.*

Rushes seeme nothing els, but lge twigs, shutes, or springs, that are slender, smooth, rounde, and without leaues, & the roote from whence they grow and spring vp, is large and enterlaced. The flowers & seede grow vpon one side, almost at the top of the shutes or rushes in tuftes or tassels.

1 The first kinde is full of white substance or pith, the whiche being drawen out, sheweth like long white softe or gentle threds, and serueth for Matches to burne in lampes, and of the same is made many plesant deuises.

2 The seconde kind is somewhat rough and harder in handling then the first, and hath but litle pith within, and the the same not thicke nor close, so that in drawing it forth, it yeeldeth small substance, wherefore the sayd pith is vnprofitable: but the Rushe being dried, is more plyant, and better to binde any thing withall, then any of the other sortes.

3 The third kind also hath not much pith, and groweth not farre apart from the rootes, but many together, as the flagge or gladen leaues, so that one rushe groweth out of another.

The

*Hepatica alba.*  
*Gramen Parnasi.*





4 The fourth kinde is great, of eight or niene foote long, of the bignesse of ones finger, spongie within, as the flagge or water Lauer, whereof they vse to make Mattes: and of this kinde they do likewise make Mattes, which are called Rushe Mattes.

5 By sides these sortes of common rushes, there is also a strange, aromaticall, or sweete smelling rushe, the whiche is not to be founde in this Countrie, but onely in Apothecaries shoppes, vnder the name of Squinantum.

¶ The Place.

The Rushes grow in low moyst susses, or waterie places. The small kinde groweth onely in drye leane and sandy groundes, & barren Countreies, as is aforesayde: but the sweete rushe groweth in Arabia, Africa, and India.

✱ The Names.

Rushes are called in Greke  $\chi\omicron\iota\nu\omicron$ : in Latine Iunci: in frenche *Ions*: in Douche Bintzen: in base Almaigne Biesen.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke  $\chi\omicron\iota\nu\omicron \lambda\iota\alpha$ : in Latine Iuncus lœuis, of Plinie Mariscus: in base Almaigne Merch biesen, that is to say, The pith, or pithy Rushe: and in English, the Rush candle, or Candle rushe: Camels strawe.

3 The seconde is called in Douche Pseren Biesen, and the third Strop Biesen, the which are like a kinde of  $\delta\epsilon\upsilon\chi\omicron\iota\nu\omicron$ : in Latine Iuncus acutus: they be our common harde Rushes: in frenche *Ionc agu*.

The small Rushe seemeth to be a kinde of  $\delta\epsilon\upsilon\chi\omicron\iota\nu\omicron$ , and Iuncus acutus, especially that kinde which is Sterile, or barren without flowers.

4 The fourth is called in Greke  $\delta\lambda\omicron\chi\omicron\iota\nu\omicron$ , and folowing the Greke Holoschoenus: in English, the pole Rushe, or bull Rushe, or Hat Rushe: in frenche *Ionc a cabas*, that is to say, The frayle Rushe, or panier Rushe, bycause they vse to make figge frayles and paniers therewithall: in base Almaigne Matten biesen: bycause they vse to make Mattes therewith.

5 The strange Rushe is called in Greeke  $\chi\omicron\iota\nu\omicron$ : in Latine Iuncus odoratus, & Iuncus angulosus, the flower wherof is called in Greeke  $\chi\omicron\iota\nu\omicron \alpha\nu\theta\omicron$ : in Latine Iunci flos, and Schoenu anthos: and from hence came that name Squinantum, whiche is the name whereby this kinde of Rushe is knowen in Shoppes: in Englishe Squinant.

✱ The Nature.

The common Rushe is of a drie complexion.

✱ The Vertues.

The seide of the common Rush parched, & stieped in wine: stoppeth the laske, & and the redde flowers of women, and prouoketh vyne. But to be taken in to great a quantitie, it causeth headache.

You must search farther for the vertues of Squinant, which are not described in this place.





The fourth Booke of  
Of Typha palustris. Chap. liij.

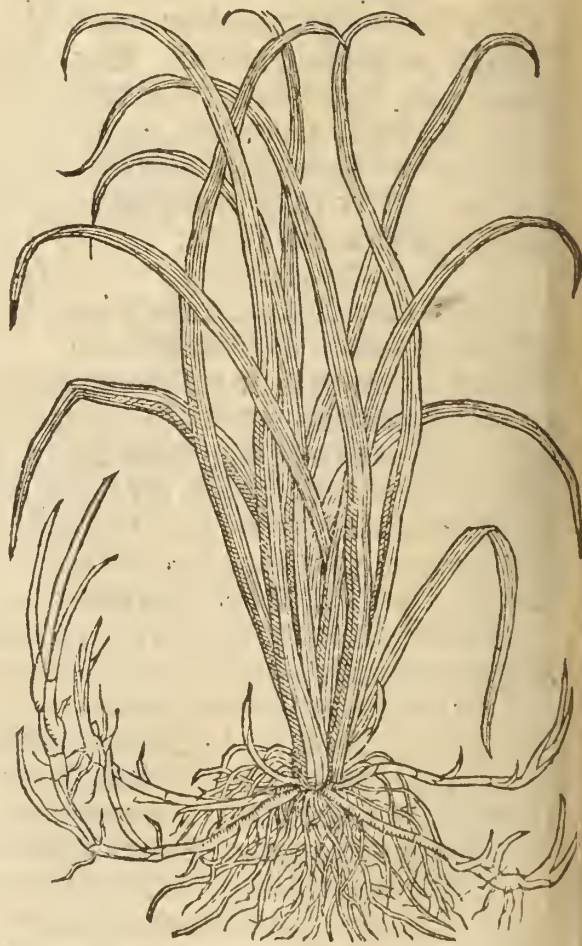
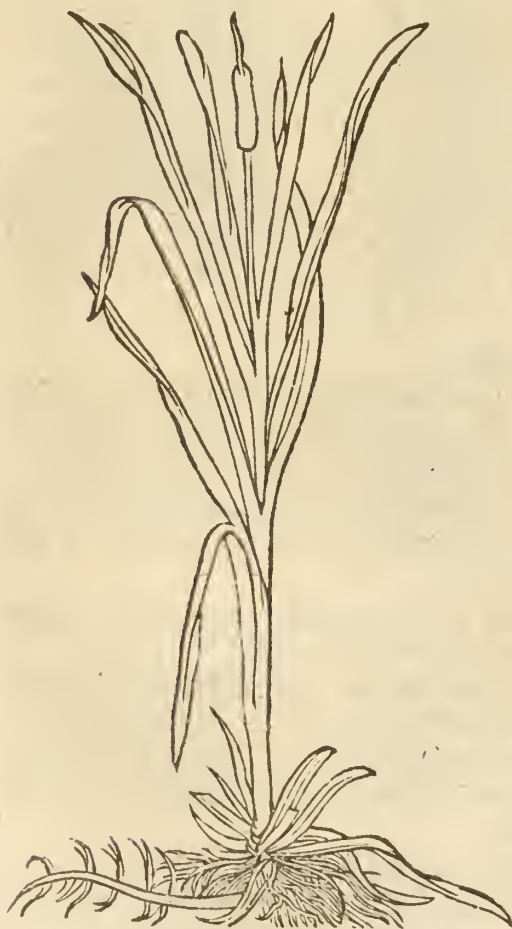
✱ The Description.



This herbe hath long, rough, thicke, and almost threesquare leaues, within filled with soft marow. Amongst the leaues sometimes groweth by a long smoth naked stalke, without knottes or ioyntes, not hollowe within, hauing at the top a gray, or russet long knap or eare whiche is soft, thicke, and smooth, and seemeth to be nothing els but a thron of gray wooll or flockes, thicke set and thronge together. The whiche at length when as the sayd eare or knap waxeth ripe, is turned into a downe, and caried away with the wind. This downe or cotton is so fine, that in some Countreies they fill quilions and beddes with it, as Leonardus fuchsius writeth. The rootes be harde, thicke, and white, with many hanging threddes ouerthwart one another, and when these rootes are drie, then they burne very well.

Typha palustris. Reede Mace,  
Cattes tayle, or Water torch.

Typha absque caule.  
The water flagge or Liner.



✱ The Place.

This Typha groweth in this Countrey in shadowe pooles, and standing waters, and in the brinckes or edges of great riuers, and commonly amongst Reedes.

✱ The Tyme.

This Mace or torch is founde in July and August.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *τύφη* in Latine Typha, and of the writers in these



these dayes Typha palustris, as a difference from the other Typha, called Typha cerealis, whiche is a kinde of grayne or corne, the whiche hath bene already described in the fourth Chap. of this booke, of some it is also called Typha aquatica, and Cestrum morionis: in frenche *Marteau*, *Masse*: in high Douche *Parrenkolben*, and *Liesknospen*: in bafe Almaigne, *Lisch Dodden*, and *Donsen*. Turner calleth it in Englishe, *Reede Hace*, and *Cattes tayle*: to the which we may ioyne others, as *Water Torche*, *Marche Betill*, or *Pestill*, and *Dunche* downe, bycause the downe of this herbe will cause one to be deafe, if it happen to fall into the eares, as *Matthiolus* writeth. The leaues are called, *Matte reede*, bycause they make mattes therewith, to the whiche they onely serue when it bringeth forth neither stalkes nor cattes tayle. like as this plant peeldeth his cattes tayles, so likewise be the leaues not necessarie to make any thing thereof.

✱ *The Nature.*

This herbe is colde and drie of complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The downe of this herbe mingled with *Swynes grease* well washed, healeth burninges and scaldinges with fire or water.

Men haue also experimented and proued, that this cotten is very profitable to heale broken or holowe kibes, if it be layde vpon.

### Of Pole Reede, or Canes. Chap. liij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

*Harundo Vallatoria.*

The common Pole Reede.

THERE are diuers kinds of Reedes, as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* do write, whereof the sixth kinde is very common and well known in this Countrey.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**HE common Reede or Cane hath a long stalke or strawe full of knottie ioyntes, wherevpon grow many long rough blades or leaues, and at the top large tufts, or eares spread abroad, the whiche do change into a fine downe or cotton, and is carried away with the winde, almost like the eares of *Mil* or *Millet*, but farre bigger. The roote is long & white, growing outwardly in the bottome of the water.

The Cane of *Inde*, or *Indian Cane*, is of the kind of Reedes, very high, long, great, and strong, the which is vsed in temples & Churches to put out light of candel, whiche they vse to burne before their Images.

To these we may ioyne that Cane, whereof they make *Sugar*, in the *Ilandes* of *Canare*, and els where.

Besides these sortes, there is another aromatical, and sweete smelling kind, vnknown in this Countrey,



✱ *The*



✱ *The Place.*

The common Reede oz Spier groweth in standing waters, and on the edges and borders of riuers.

✱ *The Names.*

This plante is called in Greke κάλαμος in Latine Harundo, oz Arundo, and Calamus: in frenche *Canne*, oz *Roseau*: in high Douche *Rozh*: in base Almaine *Riet*: in English, Common Pole Reede, Spier, oz Cane Reede.

- 1 The first kinde is called νάσος, Nastus, of this kinde in times past they made arrowes and dartes.
- 2 The seconde is called κάλαμος θύλις, Arundo foemina, this kinde dyd serue to make tongues for pipes, shaulmes, oz trumpettes.
- 3 The thirde is called συριγγίας, Syringias, Fistularis, of whiche they make pipes and flutes.
- 4 With the fourth men did wryte in times past, as they do now vse to do with pennes and quilles of certayne birdes, the whiche for the same purpose were named Calami
- 5 The fifth kinde is called δόναξ, Donax, κάλαμος κύπριος, Arundo Cypria.
- 6 The sixth, which is our comunō Canereede, is called in Greke κάλαμος φραγμαίτης, that is to say in Latine, Arundo vallatoria, and Arundo vallis, and Arundo sepicularis: in Englishe Cane Reede, Pole Reede, Spier, and the Reede oz Cane of the vally.
- 7 The seuenth is called κάλαμος ινδικός, and Arundo Indica: in frenche *Canne*: in base Almaine, *Riet van Indien*, and of some also, *Riet van Spaengien*: in English Spanish Canes, oz Indian Reede.
- 8 The Sugar Cane, hath none other particuler name, but as men do nowe cal it Arundo saccharata, oz Arundo sacchari, that is to say in Englishe, Sugar Reede, oz Sugar Cane: in frenche *Canne de sucre*: in Douche *Suycker Riet*.
- 9 The Aromaticall and sweete Cane, is called in Greeke κάλαμος ἀρωματικός: in Latine Calamus odoratus, Calamus Aromaticus, Arundo odorata, altogether vnknownen in shoppes, for that whiche they vse to sel for Calamus Aromaticus, is no reede nor roote of a reede, but is the roote of a certayne herbe lyke vnto the Yellow flagge oz bastard Acorus, the whiche roote is nowe taken for the right Acorus.

✱ *The Nature.*

- The Cane Reede is hoate and drie, as Galen sayth.
- 9 The Aromaticall and sweete Cane, is also hoate & dry in the second degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Cane Reede oz Spier, pound smal and layd to, draweth forth all thornes and splinters, and mingled with vineger it swageth the paine of members out of ioynt.

The greene tender leaues finely stamped and layde to, healeth cholerique & inflammations oz wilde fier, also hoate swellings and impostumes.

The ashes of the Pole Reede mingled with vineger and layde to, healeth the roome and scales of the head, whiche do cause the heare to fal of.

The Aromaticall oz sweete Calamus being drunken, prouoketh vyne, and boyled with Parsley seede, is good agaynst the strangurie, the payne of the raynes, the bladder and dropsie.

The same taken in any kind of wayes, is very agreable to all inner partes, as the stomacke, the liuer, the spleene, the matrix, & agaynst burstinges oz ruptures.

✱ *The Danger.*

The downe that is in the top of the Cane reede, oz in the tufting tassels thereof, if it chaunce to fal into the eares, byingeth such a deafenesse, as is hard to be cured.



## Of Reede Grasse. Chap. lv.

✱ *The Description.*

Platanaria.



Reede grasse hath long narrow leaues, two edged or sharpe on both sides, with a sharpe crest or backe, ray-  
sed vp, so that they seeme almost triangled or three square. The stalkes growe amongst the leaues, to the height of two or three foote or more, and do beare about the hypper part of the stalkes rounde prickley knoppes, or boulettes, as bigge as a Nut. The roote is ful of hearie stringes.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in this Countrie in moyst medowes, & in the borders, or bynkes of ditches & riuers.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It bringeth forth his boulettes, or prickley knoppes in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in base Almaigne Rietgras, and therefore some take it for a kinde of grasse which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke καλαμάγρως, Calamagrostis: in Latine Gramen Arundinaceum: in Englishe, Reede grasse. With the which it hath no likenesse, and therefore it serueth better to be named Platanaria, and lykewise it is not lyke vnto Spargamum, but it is more lyke that Butomon of Theophrastus, that likewise in Greeke is called βούτομον.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is of a colde and drie complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Some write, that the knoppes or rough buttons of this herbe boyled in wine, are good agaynst the bitinges of venemous beastes, if it be either dyonken, or the wounde be washed therewith.

## Of Rattel grasse. Chap. lvi.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two Kindes of this grasse, one which beareth redde flowers, and leaues finely iagged or snipt, the other hath pale yelow flowers, and long narrow leaues snipt like a sawe rounde about the edges.

✱ *The Description.*

The first kind hath leaues very smal iagged, or dented, spread abroad by the ground: The stalkes be weake & smal, wherof some lye along trayling vpon the ground, & do beare the litle leaues: the rest do growe vpright, as high as a mans hand, & vpon them grow the flowers from the midle of the stemme round about, euen hard by to the top, of a browne red or purple color, somewhat like to y flower of the red nettle. The which being fallē away, there grow in their place litle flat powches or huskes, wherein the seede is contained, which is flat, & blackish. The roote is smal & tender.

The







- 2 The seconde kind hath a straight stemme, set about with narrow leaues, snipt rounde about vpon the edges. The flowers growe rounde about the stemme, at the highest of the stalke, fashioned like the flowers of the first kinde, sauing that they be of a fainte or pale yelow colour, or whitish, after the whiche there come bp litle flat pouches or purses, couered as it were with a litle bladder, or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a bladder. Within the litle purses is the seede, the whiche is flat, yelow or brownish. The roote is small and short.

✠ The Place.

- 1 That with the red flowers groweth in moyst meadowes, and is very noysome to the same.  
2 That with the pale or yelow flowers, groweth in drie meadowes, and in the feeldes also, and is to them very euill and hurtful.

✠ The Tyme.

- 1 That with the red flowers, flowreth in May, and his seede is ripe in Iune.  
2 The other flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and almost all the sommer.

✠ The Names.

- 1 The first is called of the writers in these dayes, Fistularia, and Crista, and of some in Greeke φθίριον, Phthirion: in Latine Pedicularis, that is to say, Louse herbe: in high Douch Braun Leuzkraut, bycause the cattell that pasture where plentie of this grasse groweth, become full of lice. They call it also in high Douch Kodel, and Browne Kodel: in base Almaine, Roode Ratelen: some take it for ἀλεκτορολόφον, Alektorolophos of Plinie: in Englishe, Redde Rattel.

- 2 The other kind is called of the writers in these dayes Crista gallinacea, and Crista galli, bycause that in proportion of flowers and pouches, it is like to Red Rattel: in high Douch Geel Kodel: in base Almaine, Geel and witte Ratelē, & of some Hanekammekens, that is to say, Hennes Commes, or Corecombes: also yelow or white Rattel. This may wel be that herbe, whereof Plinie writeth in his xviii. booke, the xxviii. Chapter, and there is called Nimmulus, the which is very hurtfull to meadowes.

✠ The.



¶ *The Nature.*

Both of these herbes are colde, drie, and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Redde Rattel is taken of the Physitions in these dayes, against the fluxe & menstruall, and all other issue of blood, boyled in wine and drunken.

The other kinde hath no peculier vertue that I knowe.

B

## Of the Thistel Chameleon. Chap. lviij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Chamæleon is of two sortes, as Dioscorides writeth, the white and the blacke.

The figures which my Author attributeth to Leucacantha, wil agree well with this description, and they be so placed of Matthiolus.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he great Chameleon, hath great brode prickley leaues, not much vnlike the wilde Thistle, but rougher & sharper, the which leaues are greater, stronger & grosser, then the leaues of the blacke Chamæleon: amongst which leaues there riseth immediatly from the roote, a prickley head or bowle, almost like the heades of Hartichokes, and beareth a purple thrommed flower like veluet. The seede is almost lyke the seede of bastarde saffron. The roote is long, and white within, of a sweete taste, and aromaticall smell.

The blacke Chamæleons leaues, are also almost lyke to the leaues of the wilde Thistle, but smaller and finer, and sprinkled or spotted with red spottes. The stemme is reddish or browne red, of the bignesse of a finger, & groweth to the height of a foote, wherby grow round heades with smal prickley flowers of diuers coloures, whereof eche flower is not much vnlyke the flowers of the Hyacinthe. The roote is great & firme, or strong, blacke without and yellowish within, sharpe and biting the tongue, the whiche for the most part is found, as it were already tasted or bitten.

✱ *The Place.*

1 The white Chamæleon groweth vpon hilles and mountaynes, & such lyke vntoyled places. Yet for all that it despyeth good grounde. It is founde in Spayne in the region of Arragon by the high way sides.

2 The blacke groweth in drye soyles, and places neare the Sea.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke χαμαιλεων λευκος: in Latine Chamæleo albus, of Apuleius Carduus syluaticus, of some also Erisiceptrum, Ixia, Carduus varinus, Carduus irinus, Carduus lacteus. Matthiolus sayth, that the Italians cal this herbe Carlina in Spayne Cardo pinto: in frenche Carline.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke χαμαιλεων μελας: in Latine Chamæleo niger, of some Pancarpon, Vlophonon, Cynomazon, Cynoxylon, Ocymoides, Cnidos coccus, Carduus niger, Veruilago, Vstilago, &c. Both these Kindes are vnknownen in this Counttie.

✱ *The Nature.*

Chamæleon is temperate in heate and drynes, specially the blacke, the which is almost hoate in the seconde degree, and altogether drie in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

1 The roote of the white Chamæleon drunken with redde wine wherin Origanum hath bene sodden, killeth and bringeth forth large or brode wormes.

The same boyled in good wine, is very good for such as haue the Dropisie, &

¶ and



and strangurie, for it delayeth the swelling of them that haue the Dropsie, and dispatcheth vrine.

It is good against al kindes of venome or poyson that may be giuen.

The roote of the blacke Chameleon, is not very meete to be receiued inwardly: for it is indued with a certayne hidden euill qualitie, as Galen sayth, and therefore it was neuer ministred of the Auncientes, but in outward medicines.

The same with a litle Copperose and Swines grease, healeth the scabbe, and if you put thereto of Brimstone and Rosen or Tarre, it wil heale the hoate running or creeping scabbe or scurffe, foule tetter, and all noughtie itche or manginess.

The same layde to in the Sonne but onely with Brimstone, putteth away the creeping scabbe and tetter, white spottes, sonne burning, and other suche deformities of the face.

The decoction of this roote boyled in water or vineger being holden in the mouth, healeth the tooth ache. The lyke propertie hath the roote, broken or brused with Pepper and Salt, to be applyed and layde vppon the noughtie tooth.

### Of Sea holly. Chap. lviij.

*The Kindes.*

In this Countreie is founde two kindes of Eryngium, the one called the great Eryngium, or Eryngium of the Sea, and the other is called but Eryngium onely.

Eryngium marinum.

Sea Holly.



Eryngium vulgare.

The hundred headed Thistel.



*The*



✱ *The Description.*

**T**HE great Eryngium hath great, large, whitish, somewhat rounde and thicke leaues, a litle crompted or cronkeled about the edges, set here and there with certayne prickles rounde about vppon the edges, the sayde leaues be of an aromaticall or spicelyke taste. The stalkes be rounde, and growe about the height of a foote, of a reddishe colour belowe neare the ground, vpon the toppes of the branches come forth round knoppie and sharpe prickley heades, about the quantitie of a nut, set rounde about full of small flowers, most commonly of a Celestiall or skie colour, and in this Countrey they haue small tippes or white markes. And harde iorning vnder the flowers grow fiue or sixe small prickley leaues, set in compasse round about the stalkelike a starre, the whiche with the vppermost part of the stemme are altogither of a skie colour in this Countrey. The roote is of ten or twelue foote long, and oftentimes so long, that you cannot draue it by whole, as bigge as ones finger, full of ioyntes by spaces, and of a pleasant taste.

The seconde kinde hath broad crompted leaues, al to pounced and iagged, whitish, & set rounde about with sharpe prickles. The stalke is of a foote long, with many branches, at the toppe whereof growe rounde, rough, and prickley bullettes or knoppes, like to the heades of Sea Holly or Huluer, but much smaller, vnderneath which knoppes grow also fiue or sixe small narrow sharpe leaues, set rounde about the stemme after the fashion of Starres. The roote is long and playne or single, as bigge as a mans finger, blackishe without, and wighte within.

✱ *The Place.*

Erynge, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in rough vntoyled feeldes: it is founde in this Countrey in Zealand, & Flaunders, vpon banckes, and alongst by the Sea coast.

The common Erynge groweth also in this Countrey in the like places: it groweth also in Almaine alongst by the riuer Rhene, and in drie Countries by the high wayes. There is plentie growing about Strasbourge.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Both these kindes do bring forth their flowers in this Countrey, in June and July.

✱ *The Names.*

The first kinde of these Thistels is called in Greeke ἐρύγγιον: in Latine Eryngium: Plinie calleth it also Erynge: the writers of our time cal it Eryngium marinum: the Arabians with the Apothecaries cal it Iringus: in Almaine Crupswortele, and Endeloos, and in some places of Flaunders, Heere wortele: in Englishe, Sea Holme, or Huluer, and Sea Holly.

The other kinde is called in English, the Hundred headed Thistel: in french Chardon a cent testes: in high Douch Manstrew, Brachen distel, and Rad distel: in base Almaine Crupdistel: in the Shoppes also it is now called Iringus. This without doubt is a kinde of Eryngium, the whiche may also very be well called Centumcapita.

✱ *The Nature.*

Sea Holly is temperate of heate and colde, yet of drie and subtil partes.

The hundred headed Thistell, is hoate and drie as one may easly gather by the taste.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The first leaues of Eryngium are good to be eaten in Salade, and was for that purpose so bled of the Auncientes, as Dioscorides writeth.



The rootes of the same boyled in wine and dronken, are good for them that be troubled with the Colique and gripings of the belly, for it cureth them, and driueth forth windinesse.

The same taken in the same manner, bringeth forth womens natural sicknesse.

It is good to drinke the wine wherein Sea Holly hath boyled, against the Stone and grauel, and against the payne to make water, for it prouoketh vrine, driueth forth the stone, & cureth the infirmities, that chaunce to the kidneies, if it be dronken fiftiene dayes together one after another.

The same rootes taken in the same manner, are good for suche as be liuer sicke, and for those that are bitten of any venemous beastes, or haue receiued or dronke poyson, especially if it be dronken with the seede of wilde Carrot.

It doth also helpe those that are troubled with the Crampe, and the falling sicknesse.

The greene herbe is good to be pounde, and layde to the bytinges of venemous beastes, especially to the bitings of frogges.

The Apothecaries of this Countrie do vse to preserue and comfit the roote of Eringium, to be giuen to the aged, and olde people, and others that are consumed or withered, to nourishe and restore them againe.

<sup>2</sup> The roote of Centumcapita, or the Thistel of a hundred heades, is likewise comfited, to restore, nourishe, and strengthen, albeit it commeth not neare by a great way, to the goodnesse of the other.

### Of Starre Thistel or Caltrop. Chap. lix.

*The Description.*

*Carduus stellatus.*



Starre Thistell hath softe frised leaues, deeply cutte or gayste, the stalkes grow of a foote and a halfe high, full of branches, wherevppon growe small knappes or heades like to other Thistelles, but muche smaller, and set rounde about with sharpe thornie prickles, fashioned lyke a Starre at y beginning, either greene or browne redde, but afterwarde pale or white: when those heades do opē, they bring forth a purple flower, & afterwarde a small flat and round seede, the roote is long and somewhat browne without.

*The Place.*

This Thistell groweth in rude vntopled places, & amongst the waies, & is founde in great quantitie, about the Martc Towne of Anwarpe, nere to the river Scelde, and amongst by the newe walles of the Towne.

*The Tyme.*

This Thistell flowreth from the moneth of Iuly, vntill August.

*The*





✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Carduus stellatus*, and *Stellaria*, also *Calcitrapa* : and some take it for πολυάκανθον, *Polyacanthus* of *Theophrast*, the which *Gaza* calleth in Latine *Aculeosa*, they call it in Frenche *Chausserrape* : in high Douch, Wallen Distell, and Raden Distel : in base Almaigne, Sterre distel: in English, Starre Thistel, or Caltrop.

✱ *The Nature.*

This Thistel also is of a hoate nature, as the taste of the roote doth shewe.

✱ *The Vertues.*

They vse greatly to take the powder of the seede of this Thistel in wine to drinke, to prouoke vyne, and to driue forth grauel, and against the strangury.

## Of the Teasel. Chap. ix.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**T**he Cardthistel or Teasel is of two sortes, the tame & the wild. The tame Teasel is sown of fullers and clothworkers to serue their purposes, the wilde groweth without husbanding of it selfe, & serueth to final purpose.

*Dipsacum satium.*

Fullers Teasel.

*Dipsacum sylvestre.*

Wilde Teasel.



HE Cardthistel his first leaues be long, and large, hacket round about with natches, lyke the teeth of a sawe, betwixt those leaues riseth a holowe stalke of three foote long or more, with many branches, set here and there with diuers hooked sharpe prickles, and spaced or se-

Ex iii

uered



uered by ioyntes, & at euery of the sayd ioyntes, grow two great long leaues, the which at the lower endes be so closely ioyned and fastened together, round about the stalke, that it holdeth the water, falling either by rayne. or Dewe, so sure, as a dishe or bason. At the top of the branches growe long, rough, and prickly heades, set full of hookes: out of the same knops or heades, grow smal white flowers placed in Celles and Cabbing, like the honie Combe, in whiche Chambers or Celles (after the falling away of the flower) is found a seede like fenil, but bitter in taste. The knoppes or heades are holow within, and for the most part hauing wormes in them, the whiche you shall finde in cleauing the heades. The roote is long, playne, and white.

<sup>2</sup> The wild Teasel is much like to the other, but his leaues be narrower, and his flowers purple, the hookes of this Teasel be nothing so harde, nor sharpe as the other.

<sup>3</sup> There is yet another wilde kinde of these Carde Thistels, the which grow highest of al the other sortes, whose knopped heades are no bigger then a nut, in all thinges els lyke to the other wilde kindes.

✱ *The Place.*

<sup>1</sup> The tame Teasel is sown in this Countrey, and in other places of Flaunders, to serue Fullers and Clothworkers.

<sup>2</sup> The wild groweth in moyst places, by brookes, riuers, & such other places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Carde Thistel flowreth for the most part in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

This kinde of Thistel is called in Greeke *σιλανθ*: in Latine *Dipsacum*, and *Labrū Veneris*, of some also *Chamæleon*, *Crocodilion*, *Onocardion*, *Cneoron*, *Meleta*, *Cinara rustica*, *Moraria*, *Carduus Veneris*, *Veneris lauacrum*, & *Sciaria*: in Shoppes *Virga Pastoris*, and *Carduus Fullonum*. in French *Verge de berger*, *Cardon a Foulon*, or *A Carder*: in high Douche *Karten distel*, *Bubenstrel*, *Weberkerten*: in base Almaigne, *Caerden*, and *Holders Caerden*: in Englishe, *Fullers Teasel*, *Carde Thistell*, and *Venus bath* or *Bason*.

<sup>1</sup> The tame Teasel is called *Dipsacum satiuum*, and *Dipsacum album*.

<sup>2</sup> The wilde Teasel is called *Dipsaca syluestris*, or *Purpurea*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of Carde Thistell (as Galen saith) is drie in the seconde degree, and somewhat scouring.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Teasell boyled in wine, and afterwarde pounde vntill it come to the substance or thicknesse of an oyntment, healeth the chappes, riftes, and fistulas of the fundement. But to preserue this oyntment, ye must keepe it in a boxe of Copper.

The small wormes that are founde within the knoppes or heades of Teaselles, do cure and heale the Quartayne ague, to be woyned or tyed about the necke or arme, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

## Of Artechokes. Chap. lxi.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

<sup>1</sup> There is now found two kindes of Artechokes, the one with brode leaues, and nothing prickley, which is called the right Artechoke, the other whose leaues be all to gashed full of sharpe prickles and deepe cuttes, which may be called the Thistell, or prickley Artechoke.

✱ *The Description.*

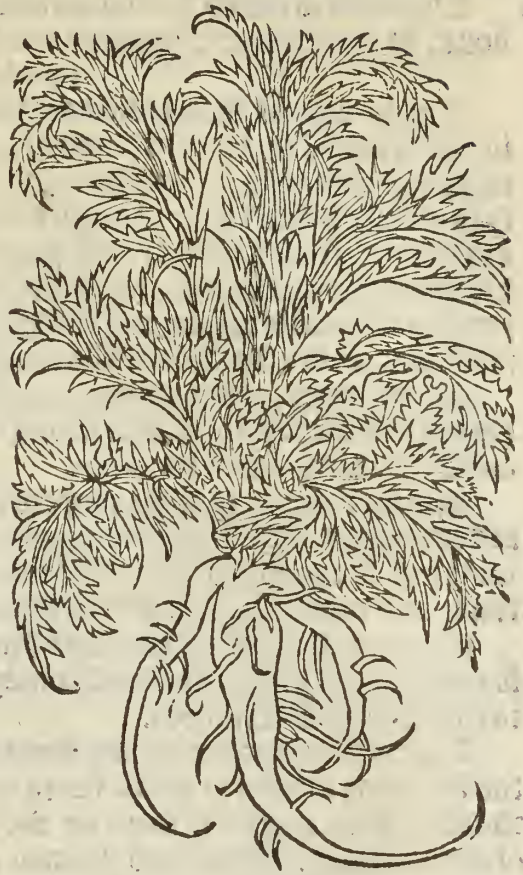


The right Artechoke hath great long broade leaues, like the leaues of our Ladys Thistel, but blacker, greater, & without prickles, amongst the whiche springeth by a stalke garnished or set here and there with the



Cynara. Artechokes.

Cynaræ aliud genus.  
Prickley Artechokes.



the like leaues, but smaller, bearing at the top great rounde scalie heades, the whiche at their opening beare a purple flower oz blossom, and after it yeeldeth seede, like to the seede of our Ladies Thistel, but greater. The roote is long and grosse.

<sup>2</sup> The Thistell oz prickley Artechoke, hath great long leaues, very much and deeply cut vpo both sides (euen to the very sinewes which depart the leaues) and full of sharpe cruel prickles. The stalke is long, vpon the which grow scaly heades, almost like the others.

They are both of one kinde, & not otherwise to be accounted: for oftentimes of the seede of one springeth the other, especially the Thistell Artechoke cometh of the seede of the right Artechoke. Whiche thing was very well knowne of Palladius, who commaunded to breake the point of the seede, for bycause it shoulde not bring forth the prickley kinde.

¶ The Place.

These two kindes growe not in this Countrie of their owne accorde, but are sowne and planted in gardens.

✿ The Tyme.

The right & prickley Artechokes, bring forth their great heades in August.

✿ The Names.

<sup>1</sup> This kinde of Thistell, especially the first sorte, is called of Galen in Greeke κύναρα. of Math. Σκόλιμος: in Latine Cynara, Cinara, Carduus, & Carduus sativus, of writers of our time, Arocum, Alcoralum and Articolalus: in Frenche Artichaut: in Italian Articoa: in high Douch Strobildorn: in Brabāt Artichauts;

¶ xiii

folowing



folowing the frenche: the heades be called in Greeke *σπονδυλί*, Spondyli: in Englishe, the great and right Artechok.

2 The other is called *Cinara acuta*: in french *Chardonnerette*: in Brabant, *Char-dons*. It may be wel Englished, the Thistel or prickley Artichoke.

*¶ The Nature and Vertues.*

The heades of Artechokes are vnholesome to be eaten, as Galen writeth in his booke, *De Alimentis*, and of harde digestion, wherefore they engender noughtie humours, especially being eaten rawe and vnprepared. Therefore they must be boyled after the order of Asparagus, in some good broth of beefe or other flesh, then serue them with a sause of butter or oyle, salt and vineger: some vse them rawe with pepper and salt, and the powder of Coriander, and so they yeelde a natural pleasant and kindly sweetenesse in taste. They are not vsed in medicine, as my Authoz in folowing Dioscorides and Galen writeth.

Some write, if the young and tender shelles or Nuttes of the Artechok (being first stieped or soked in strong wine) be eaten, that they prouoke vyne, and stirre vp the lust of the body.

Also they write, that the roote is good agaynst the rancke smel of the arme. C pittes, if after the taking cleane away of the pith, the same roote be boyled in wine and dronken. For it sendeth forth plentie of stinking vyne, whereby the ranke and rammishe sauour of al the body is amended.

The same boyled in water and dronken, doth strengthen the stomacke, and so confirme the place of naturall conception in women, that it maketh them apt to conceaue male Children.

The first springes or tender impes of the Artechok sodden in good broth with Butter, doth mightely stirre vp the lust of the body both in men and women, it causeth sluggish men to be diligent in Sommer, and wil not suffer women to be slowe at winter. It stayeth the inuoluntarie course of the naturall seede in man or woman.

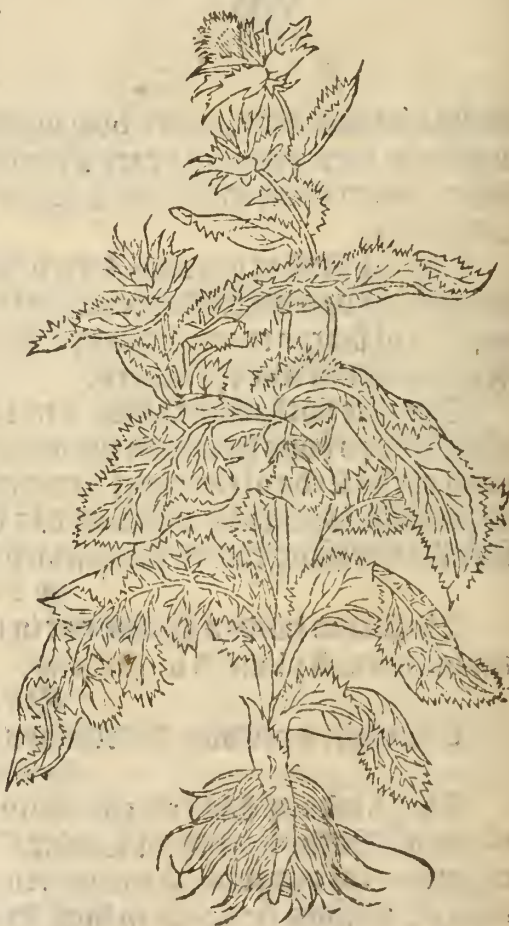
### Of our Ladyes Thistell. Chap. lxxij.

*✱ The Description.*



Our Ladyes Thistell hath great, broade, white, greene leaues, speckled w<sup>th</sup> many white spots, a set rounde about with sharpe prickles. The stalkes be long, as bigge as ones finger, at the top whereof grow rounde knapped headdes with sharpe prickles, out of the same knappes come forth fayre purple flowers, and after them within the same heades groweth the seede inclosed or wrapt in a certayne cotton or downe. The which is not much vnlyke the seede of wilde Carthamus, but lesser, rounder, and blacker. The roote is long, thicke and white.

Spina alba.  
Our Ladyes Thistel.



*¶ The*



## \* The Place.

Our Ladyes Thistel groweth of his owne kinde in this Countre, almost in euery garden of pot herbes, and is also founde in rough vntoyled places.

## \* The Tyme.

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, the same yere it is first sownen, and when it hath brought forth his seede, it decayeth and starueth.

## \* The Names.

This Thistell is called in Greeke *ἀκανθα λευκή*: in Latine *Spina alba*, of some also *Agriocinara*, *Donacitis*, *Erysilceptrum*, *Spina regia*, and *Carduus Ramprarius*: of the Arabian Physicians, *Bedeguar*: in English, *Our Ladies Thistell*: in frenche, *Chardon nostre Dame*: in high Douche, *Marrien Distel*, and *frawwen Distel*: in base Almaigne, *Onser Vrouwen Distel*: in shoppes, *Carduus Maria*.

## \* The Nature.

The roote of our Ladies Thistel, is dry and astringent. The seede is hoate, and of subtil partes.

## \* The Vertues.

The roote of our Ladyes Thistel dronke in wine, is good for them that spit A blood, and for those that haue feeble stomackes, and lose bellies.

Taken in the same sort, it prouoketh vrine, and driueth it forth.

It consumeth colde and soft swellinges, being layde therevnto.

The wine wherein it hath bene boyled, swageth the tooth ache.

The seede is giuen with great profite, to children that be troubled with the crampe, or the drawing awry of any member, and to suche as are bitten with Serpentes, or other venemous beastes.

*Spina peregrina.*

## Of the Globe Thistel.

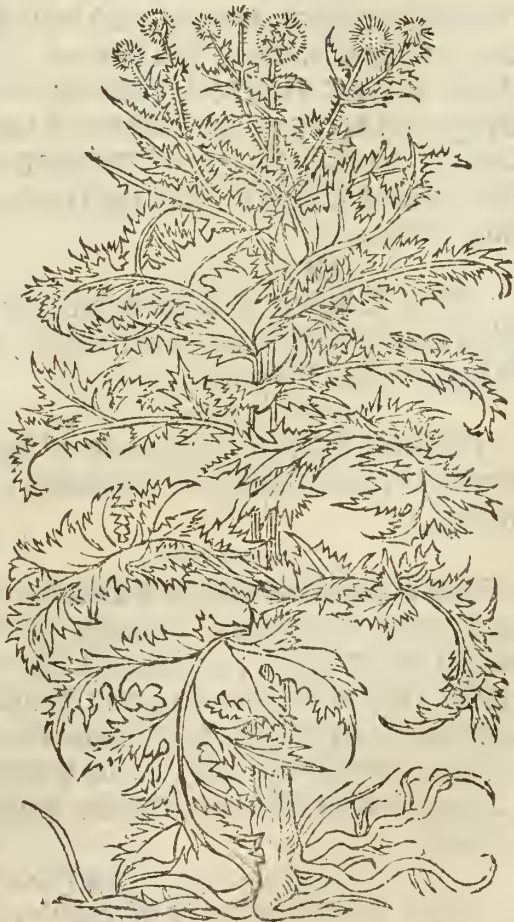
### Chap. lxiij.

## \* The Description.

**T**his thistel hath also great broade leaues, of a sadde greene colour above, or in the vpper side, and next the ground they are rough, & of a grayish colour, deeply iagged and hackt rounde about, the indented edges are full of sharpe & prickley pointes. The stalke is rounde, and blackish, as bigge as ones finger, and of foure or five foote long, wherupon grow faire round heades, and rough, bearing rounde about a great many of smal whitish flowers mixt with blew. The roote is browne without.

## \* The Place.

This Thistell is a stranger in this Countre, and is not founde but in the gardens of Herbozistes, and such as loue herbes.



*The*



✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, a yere after it hath bene sown.

✱ *The Names.*

The Thistel is called of the writers in these dayes, in Latine, Spina peregrina: & of Valerius Cordus, Carduus Sphaerocephalus: in high Douche Weilsch Distel, or Romisch Distel: in base Almaigne, Roomsche Distel, & Uremde Distel, that is to say, the Romaynes Thistel, or the strange Thistel. Now this Thistel was called of the Auncientes, we knowe not, except it be Acanthus syluestris, wherewithall it seemes to be much like. Turner calleth it Ote Thistel, or Cotton Thistel: in folowing Valerius Cordus, we may also call it Globe Thistell, bycause the heades be of a rounde forme lyke to a Globe or bowle.

✱ *The Nature.*

This strange Thistel is hoate and drie, the whiche may be perceiued by the strong smell, in rubbing it betweene your handes: also it may be discerned by the sharpe taste thereof.

✱ *The Vertues.*

This Thistell is not in vse that I knowe, except as some do write, that in Italy they boyle the round heades with flesh, and eate them like Hartechokes.

### Of white Cotton Thistel. Chap. lxiij.

✱ *The Description.*

Acanthium.

**A**canthium is not muche vnlyke our Ladies Thistell, it beareth great large leaues al to mangled and cut by the edges, and set full of sharpe prickles, couered and layd ouer with a fine Cotton or soft downe. The stalke is great & thicke set full of prickley stings, at the top of the stalkes are rough heades, in fashion like to the heades of our Ladies Thistel. The roote is great and thicke.

✱ *The Place.*

This Thistell groweth here by the high wayes and borders of feeldes, and in sandy vntoyled places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth from the moneth of Iune, vnto the ende of August, and sometimes longer.

✱ *The Names.*

This Thistel is called in Greke ἀκανθιον: in Latine Acanthium: in high Douche Weilsch wege distel: in neather Douche lande, Witte wech Distel, and Wilde or Groote witte Distel: in frenche Chardon argentin, or Chardon saluage: in Englishe white Cotton Thistell, Wilde white Thistell, and Argentine, or Siluer Thistel.

✱ *The Nature.*

This Thistel is hoate of complexion.





✱ *The Vertues.*

Dioscorides and Galen write, that the leaues or rootes of *Acanthium Dron-* ken, are good for such as are troubled with the cricke or shrinking of sinewes, by meanes of the Crampe.

## Of Branke Ursine. Chap. lxx.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**B**ranke Ursine called *Acanthos* in Greeke, is of two sortes, as Dioscorides sayth, to wit, the garden and wilde Branke Ursine.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he tame *Acanthus* hath great large leaues, of a sadde greene color, thicke and grosse, smooth, & deeply cut in, rent, or iagged by the sydes or borders, lyke the leaues of white Senuie, or Roquet. The stalke is long, of the bignesse of ones finger, covered with long, little, and sharpe popnted leaues, euen all alongst vp to the toppe: amongst the leaues doo growe fayre white flowers, and after them broade huskes, wherein is founde a yellowish seede. The rootes be long and slymie.

The wild *Acanthus* is lyke to the wild Thistell, rough and prickley, but smaller then the aforesayde, as Dioscorides writeth. It is of leaues, flowers, and seede, growing bpwarde, lyke vnto the tame.

✱ *The Place.*

Branke Ursine groweth in gardens, and in moyst stonie places, as Dioscorides sayth. In this Countrie it is founde but onely in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The garden Branke Ursine, flowreth in this Countrie in July and August, and sometimes later.

✱ *The Names.*

The tame or garden Branke Ursine, is called in Greeke *ἀκανθὸς καὶ ἀκανθὰι* in Latine *Acanthus*, and *Acantha*, of some *Pæderota*, *Herpacantha*, *Melamphylon*, *Topiaria*, *Marmoraria*, and *Cræpula*: in the Shoppes of Italy and France, *Branca Vrsina*: in Englishe, *Branke Ursine*: in Frenche, *Branche Vrsine*: in high Douche, *Bernklaw*: in base Almaigne, *Beerenclaww*. It is knowen in the Shoppes of this Countrie, for they vse in stede of the same, the herbe described in the next Chapt. Cooper in his Dictionarie, calleth it *Branke Ursine*, *Beare Briche*, and not *Bearefoote*, as some haue taken it.

The wylde is called of Dioscorides, *Acanthus sylvestris*, that is to say, the wilde *Acanthus*.

*Acanthus satiuus.*  
Branke Ursine.





\* *The Nature.*

The roote of Acanthus is drie, and temperate in heate.

\* *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Acanthus taken in drinke, do prouoke vrine and stoppe the belly. They be excellent for suche as be troubled with crampes or drawing together of sinewes, and for such as be broken, and those that haue the Pestilike or consumption, or consuming feuer.

The same Greene is good against burning, and members out of ioynt, and with the same is made very good playsters agaynst the growte of the handes and feete.

2 Dioscorides saith, that the wilde Acanthus hath the same vertue.

## Of Douche Brank bysine. Chap. lxvi.

\* *The Description.*

**T**HE wilde Carrot, or Cow Parsnep, hath great rough blacke leaues, much clouen & diuided, into fine or sixe lesser leaues. The stalke is long, round, and holowe within, full of ioyntes, and sometimes of an inche thicke, at the top of the stalkes growe spokie flowers, which are white, & after commeth the seede whiche is broad and flatte. The roote is white and long.

Branca vrsina Germanica.

\* *The Place.*

The wilde Carrot groweth amongst the borders of feeldes, and in lowe grassie places and meadowes.

\* *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and in this space the seede is ripe.

\* *The Names.*

This herbe is called in high and base Al-maigne, Branca vrsina, and of some writers of our time Pseudacanthus, or Acanthus Germanica: in frenche Panaiz sauage: in Douche Bernclaw, or Berntailz: in Brabant, Beerenclaww: in English, Wild Carrot, or Douche Brank bysine.

Some take it to be the herbe called in Greeke σπονδύλιον: in Latine Spondylium. Turner calleth it Cowe Parsnep, or Medo Parsnep.

\* *The Nature.*

Medow or Cow Parsnep, is of a manifest warme complexion.

\* *The Vertues.*

Douche Brank bysine doth consume and dissolue colde swellinges, if it be brused and layde therebpon.

The people of Polonia, and Lituania, vse to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe and leauen, or some suche lyke thing, the whiche they vse in steede of Bier, or other ordinarie drinke.

Turner ascribeth moe Vertues to his Spondilion.





**Of Carline Thistel. Chap. lxxij.**✠ *The Kindes.*

**O**f this kind of thistel there be two sorts. The one beareth white flowers vpon a stalke of a handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat more. The other beareth a red flower without stemme.

Leucacantha. Carlina.

White Caroline Thistel.

Spina Arabica. Carlina minor.

The Arabian thistel, or the lesser Caroline.

✠ *The Description.*

**T**he white Carline hath long, narrow, rough, and prickley leaues, deeply cut and mingled vpon both sides or edges, and they haue red sinewes or ribbes in the midst of the leaues, from amongst those leaues springeth vp a stemme or stalke of a handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat more, bearing suche leaues as aforesayd, vpon whiche stemme groweth a round flat head, set round about with sharpe prickles, lyke the shelles or huskes of the Chestnut, the which head or knappe is open, & wide aboue in the middle, and thronde lyke Vcluet, and rounde about that Vcluet, thron, or Crowne, standeth a pale or inclosure, of proper small white leaues, whiche is the flower: the flowers being past, you shall finde a narrowe gray seede amongst the fine heare or downe. The roote is long and rounde, most commonly split, & diuided through the midst, of a pleasant smell, and sharpe bitter taste.

The seconde kinde is lyke the other in leaues and rootes, but it is smaller. The flowers be of a fayre redde colour lyke the rose, and growe harde by the  
 By leaues,



leaves, immediatly from the roote without stalke, almost lying harde by the ground. The roote is reddish, and of a strong smell.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 The white Carline groweth in many places of Italy, and Douchlande vpon high rough hilles. The Herboristes of this Countrie do sowe it in their gardens.
- 2 The other lyke wise groweth in many places of Italy and Douchland, and in Fraunce, as Ruellius writeth, it is yet vnknownen to vs.

✱ *The Tyme.*

These two kindes of Carline do flower in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The first of these Thistles is called in Greeke *λευκόανθα* (the whiche name is distinct, and separated from *Acantha leuce*, as Dioscorides writeth) of some it is called *Polygonatum*, *Phyllon*, and *Ischias*, of the Auncient Romaynes *Spina alba*: nowe they call it *Carlina*, or *Carolina*, bycause of Charlemaigne Emperour of the Romaynes, vnto whom an Angel first shewed this Thistel, as they say when his armie was stricken with the pestilence: some call it also *Cardoparium*: in Frenche, *Carline*: in high Douch, *Eberwurtz*, *Grosz Eberwurtz*, and *Waisz Eberwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Euerworztele*, *Witte Euerworztele*, and *Carlina*.

- 2 The other is also a kinde of Carline, and is called in Frenche, *Petite Carline*: in high Douch, *Klein Eberwurtz*: and in base Almaine according to the same it is called *Euerworztele*, and *Clepyne Carlina*. Some learned fryers of Rome do thinke it to be that Thistel, whiche is called in Greke *ἀκανθα ἀραβική*: in Latine *Spina Arabica*, of some *Acanthis*, and of the Arabian Physitions *Suchaha*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of Carline is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the thirde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Carline boyled in wine, is very good for the olde greefes of the side, and against the *Sciatica*, if you drinke three little cupfulles of wine wherein it hath bene sodden.

The same taken in lyke manner, is good for them that are bursten, and troubled with the Crampe, or drawing together of the sinewes.

The same made into powder and taken to the quantitie of a Dramme, is of singular vertue against the Pestilence, for as we may reade, al the hoast of the Emperour Charlemaigne, was by the helpe of this roote preserued from the Pestilence.

The same roote holden in the mouth, is good against the tooth ache.

The same layde to with vineger, healeth the scurffe and noughtie itche.

The lesser Carline is the Thistel, which Dioscorides calleth *Spina Arabica*, and of the Arabian Physitions *Suchaha*, it stoppeth all issue of blood, the inordinate course of womens flowers, and the falling downe of Rheumes and Catarrhes vpon the lunges and inwarde partes, so that it be eaten. Cooper saith that *Leucacantha* is a kinde of Thistel with white prickly leaues, called in English, Saint Marie Thistel. Wherein he hath folowed Matthiolus, if their allegations be true, this place is to be amended. Seeke for Matthiolus *Carlina* in the Chapter Chameleon, where as he reciteth the tale of the Emperour Charlemaigne. The figures here expressed, Matthiolus vseth to *Chameleon*, and to *Leucacantha*, he hath giuen the figure of Saint Marie, or our Ladyes Thistel, whereof we haue before written. Chapt. 63.



**Of wilde Caroline. Chap. lxviij.**

✿ *The Description.*

*Carlina sylvestris.*

**T**his Thistel hath long narrow leaues, deeply cut vpon both edges or sides, and prickley, much lyke to the leaues of Carlina: from the middelt of which leaues groweth by a straight rounde small stemme, about a foote high, set ful of such leaues as are before described, at the toppe whereof growe thre or foure round heades or moe, set full of sharpe prickles lyke the huskes of the Chestnut, the which at their opening do spreade very brode in the middle, and about the roundnesse therof it beareth litle pale yellowish leaues. whiche is the flower. To conclude, the knoppes with their prickles, flowers, and seede, do much resemble the heades or knoppes of Caroline, sauing they be smaller & paler turning towardes yellowe. The roote is small and hoate vpon the tongue.

✿ *The Place.*

This Thistel groweth in this Countrie, in rude vntoyled places, about the high wayes.

✿ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in July and August.

✿ *The Names.*

This Thistel is called in high Douch, Drey, Distel, Frauen Distel, and Seuw Distel, and in base Almaigne likewise, Dreydistel. It shoulde seeme, that this is a sorte or kinde of Carline, and therefore we call it Carlina sylvestris, that is to say, wilde Carline. It may be ἀκόρνα, Acorna of Theophraste.

✿ *The Nature.*

This Thistel is hoate of complexion. But what vertue or working it is of, is yet vnknown.

**Of wilde bastarde Saffron. Chap. lxix.**

✿ *The Description.*

**T**his Thistell is not muche vnlyke Carthamus, that is to saye, the right Bastarde Saffron. The leaues be rough and prickley, the little heades or knoppes are deckte, with many small narrow leaues, sharpe pointed and pricking out, of which growe threddy or thrommed flowers, lyke as in Carthamus, of a faynt yellowishe colour, but much paler, than the flowers of Carthamus. The flowers past, there is founde within the knoppie heades, a seede lyke the seede of Carthamus, but browner.

✿ *The Place.*

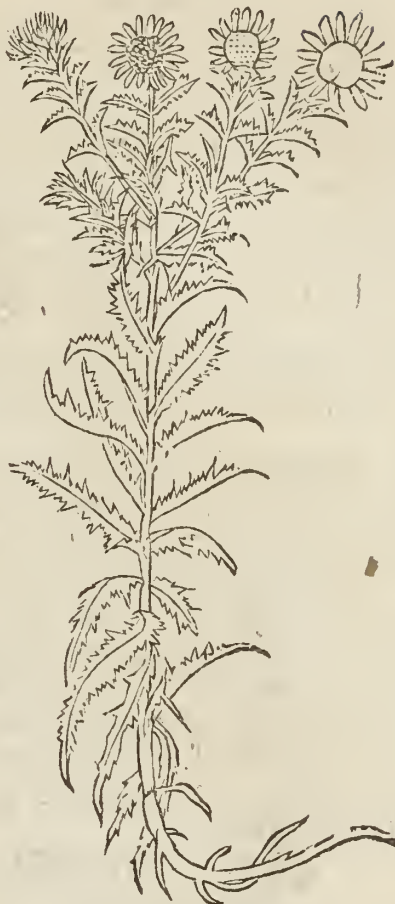
This Thistel groweth not of it selfe in this Countrie, but is sown in the gardens of Herboristes.

✿ *The Tyme.*

This Thistel flowreth very late in August and September.

By ii

¶ *The*





\* *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἀτρακτύλις*, καὶ κνίκου ἄγρια: in Latine, Atractilis, Sylvestris Cnecus, Fulus agrestis, Colus rustica, of some also Amyron, Aspidion, Aphedron, and Presepium: they call it now a dayes, Sylvestris Carthamus: in French, *Quenoille rustique*, *Saffran bastard saunage* in Douch Wilde Carthamus: unknownen in Shoppes: in Englishe, Wilde Carthamus, or Wilde bastarde Saffron.

\* *The Nature.*

Wilde bastarde Saffron hath a drying qualitie, and partly digestiue.

\* *The Vertues.*

**A** The tender Cropes, leaues, and seede of this Thistle, wel brayed with Pepper and wine, is very good to be layde to the bitinges of Scorpions.

**B** Men say also (as Dioscorides hath written) that such as be stung with the Scorpion, do feele no payne nor greefe so long as they beare this herbe in their handes, but as soone as they let it goe, the ache and payne taketh them awayne.

## Of Blessed Thistle.

## Chap. lxx.

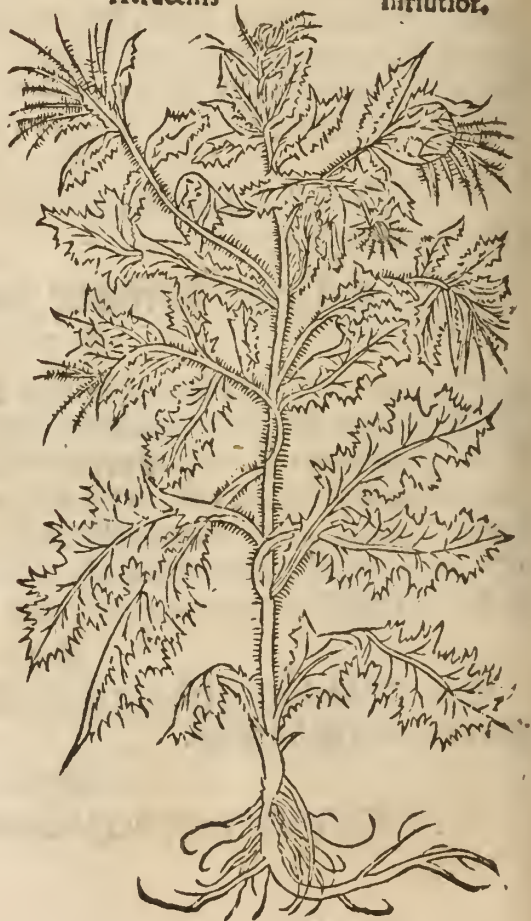
\* *The Description.*

**B**lessed Thistle hath long rough hoare leaues, deeply cut, and parted on both sides or edges. The stalkes be also rough & hearie, creeping or rather lying vpon the ground, and set full of smal leaues, but lyke the other, it beareth rough knoppes or heades, beset rounde about with long and sharpe poynted, little prickley leaues, out of whiche growe the flowers, of a faint yellowish colour. The whiche being past and gone, there is founde in the knoppes, a long gray seede (bearded with bristles at the vpper ende) laid and wrapped in a soft downe or Cotton. The roote is long and tender full hearie thredde.

\* *The Place.*

This Blessed Thistle is sown in gardens.

**70** The





✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Iune, and Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is also taken of Plinie, and Theophrast, for a kind of Atractilis; and they call it Atractilis hirsutior. It is now called in Shoppes Carduus benedictus, and Cardio benedictus, and accordingly in French they call it *Chardon benist*: in high Douch Cardobenedict, and Besegneter Distel: in base Almaigne Cardobenedictus: in Englishe, Blessed Thistel, and Carduus benedictus.

✱ *The Nature.*

Blessed Thistel is hoate and drie of complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Blessed Thistel taken in meate or drinke, is good agaynst the great payne, and swimming giddinesse of the head, it doth strengthen memorie, and is a singuler remedie against deafenesse.

The same boyled in wine and dronken hoate, healeth the griping paynes of the belly, causeth sweate, prouoketh vyne, driueth out grauel, and moueth womens flowers.

The wine, wherein it hath bene boyled, doth cleanse and mundifie the infected stomacke, and is very good to be dronken against feuer quartaynes.

The powder thereof dronken in wine, doth ripe and digest cold fleme in the stomacke, and purgeth, and bringeth vp that which is in the breast, scouring the same, and causeth to fetch breath more easily.

To be taken in like manner, it is good for such as begin to haue the Stylick or consumption.

A Nut shell full of the powder of Carduus benedictus, is giuen with great profit against the pestilence: so that suche as be infected with the sayde disease, do receiue of the powder, as is abouesayde, within the space of xxiiij. houres, and afterward sweate, they shalbe deliuered incontinent. The like vertue hath the wine of the decoction of the same herbe, dronken within xxiiij. houres after the taking of the sayde sicknesse.

The Blessed Thistel, or the iuyce thereof, taken in what sorte soeuer it be, is a singuler good agaynst al poyson, so that whatsoeuer he be that hath taken poyson, he shall not be hurt therewithall, if immediatly he take of Carduus benedictus into his body, as was proued by two yong folke, whiche when they could not be holpe with treacle, yet were they made whole by the vse of blessed Thistel, as Hierome Bock writeth.

The iuyce of the same dropped into the eyes, taketh away the rednesse, and dropping of the eyes.

The greene herbe pound and layd to, is good agaynst al hoate swellinges, Erysipilas, and sores or botches that be harde to be cured, especially for them of the pestilence, and it is good to be layde vpon the bitinges of Serpentes, and other venemous beastes.

## Of Scolymus, or the Wilde Thistel.

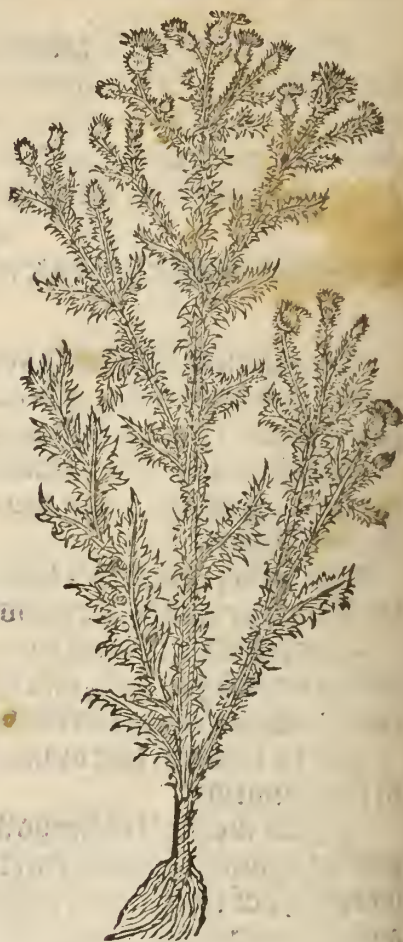
### Chap. lxxi.

✱ *The Kindes.*

In this Countrie there is founde three sortes of wilde Thistelles, commonly growing by the way sydes, and in the borders of feeldes, and in wooddes; the whiche are all comprised vnder the name of wilde Thistelles.



Scolymus.

Carduus syluestris. **Wild Thistel.**Cardui syluestris tertium genus.  
**The third kind of wild Thistel.**

## \* The Description.

- 1 **T**he first kinde of these Thistels groweth about a foote & a halfe high, it hath a round stem ful of branches, and set with prickley leaues, like the leaues of Acanthium, but smaller, and nothing at all frized or Cottonie, & of a browner colour, at the top of the stalke grow round rough knops, set round about full of sharpe prickles, in fashion lyke to a Hedge Hogge, the whiche being open, do shewe foorth a faire purple flower, within the whiche groweth the seede lyke to the seede of the other Thistelles, but smaller. The roote is long and browne, and very full of threddees, or sucking stringes.
- 2 The second kinde groweth three or foure foote high, and beareth a rounde naked stemme, with a few branches. The leaues be like to the leaues aforesaid, set on euery syde with sharpe prickles, but they be smaller, and not so large as the leaues of the other. The knoppes smal and somewhat long, not very sharpe or pricking: the whiche when it openeth, putteth foorth a purple flower. The roote is blacke and of a foote long.
- 3 The third kind of wild Thistel groweth also to the length of three or foure foote, hauing a straight stemme, without many branches, but set full of cruell prickles, the leaues are lyke to them of the seconde kinde. The knoppes of this Thistel, are smaller then the knoppes of the seconde. The flowers are purple. The seede is white and very smal. And for his roote, it is nothing els but smal hearie sucking stringes.

## \* The Place.

These Thistels grow in all places of this Countrey, by the way sides, & in the



the feedes. The second and the third sort are lykewise founde in medowes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Thistels flower in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

1. These Thistels be called Cardui sylvestres, that is to say, wild Thistels, & the two first sortēs are of that kind of wild Thistels, called in Greke σκόλεμος, & of Plinie in Latin Carduus sylvestris, & also Limoniū, of some φέρσα κρι πυρόκανθα, Pherusa, and Pyracantha. Cooper calleth this, wild Artichoke and Cowthistel.
2. The third is also a kinde of wild Thistel, yet it is not Scolymus, but it may be wel called Carduus Alpinus, that is to say, Alpe Thistel.

✱ *The Nature.*

The wilde Thistel is hoate and dry in the second degree, as Galen writeth.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of the wilde Thistel, especially that of the second kinde, which is blacke and long, boyled in wine & dronke, purgeth by vyne, and driueth forth al superfluities of the blood, & causeth the vyne to stincke, & to be of a strong smel: also it amendeth the stench of the armepittes, and of all the rest of the body.

The same layd to with vineger, healeth the wild scurffe, & noughty scabbe. Plinie writeth, that in some places men do vse to eate this roote, & the first buddes or tender croppes of the same, as Galen reporteth, but it nourisheth but little, and the nourishment that it peeldeth, is waterie and nought.

## Of Tribulus. Chap. lxxij.

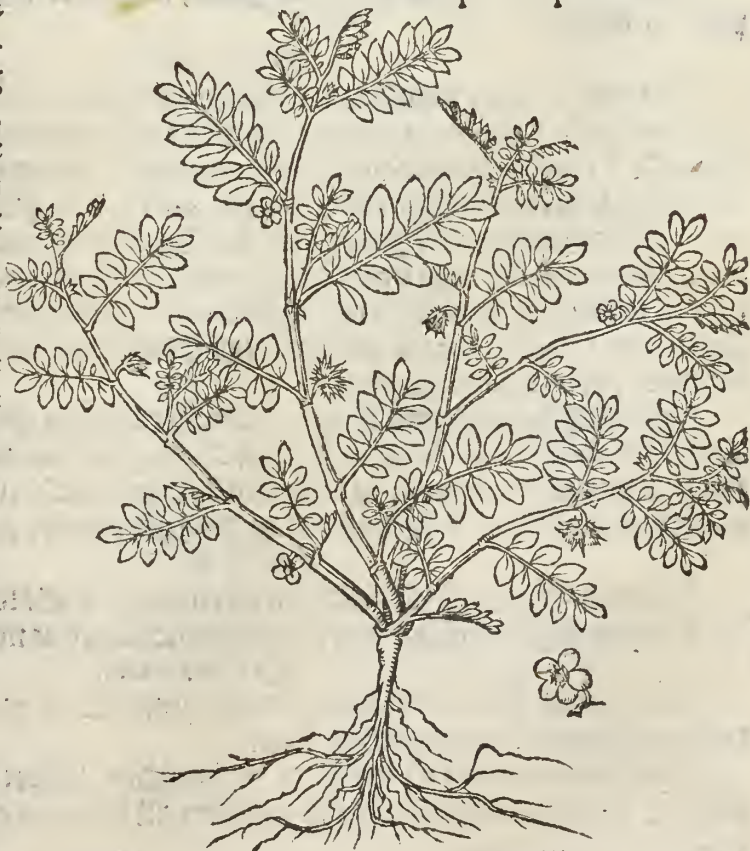
✱ *The Kyndes.*

Theophrast and Dioscorides haue described two kindes of Tribulus, the one of the lande, whiche is also of two kindes. The other of the water, called Saligot.

✱ *The Description.*

Tribulus terrestris Theophrasti prior.

**T**he first kind of Tribulus terrestris, hath long branches, ful of ioyntes, spread abroad vpon the ground, garnished with many leaues, set about with a sort of litle round leaues, stāding in order one by another, all fastened and hanged by one sinewe or ribbe, lyke the leaues of y Cichepeale, amongst whiche growe small yellowe flowers, made & fashioned of fine small leaues, almost like the leaues of Tormētil, or white Tansey called in Latine Potentilla, the whiche doo turne to a square fruit, ful of sharpe prickles, wherein is a nut or kernel, the roote is white & ful of threedey stringes.





- 2 The Saligot or water Tribulus, hath long slender stalkes growing vp, and rising from the bottom of the water, and mounting aboue the same, weake and slender, beneath vnder the water, hauing here and there certaine tuftes or tassels, full of small stringes and fine threddie heares, but the sayde stalké is big or great in the vpper part, where as the leaues grow foozth vpo long stemmes: the said leaues be large and somewhat round, a litle creaued and toothed rounde about, amongst, & vnder the leaues groweth the fruite, which is triangled, harde, sharpe pointed, and prickley. Within the whiche is contained a white kernel or nut, in tast almost lyke to the Chestnut.

Tribulus aquaticus. Saligot.



✱ The Place.

- 1 The first groweth by the way sides, and neare vnto waters, in vntoyled places. It is founde in Italy and some places of fraunce. It groweth abundantly in Thracia.

- 2 Saligot is found in certayne places of this Countrie, as in stues & pondes of cleare water.

✱ The Tyme.

Grounde Tribulus flowreth in Iune, and after that it bringeth foozth his prickley seede.

✱ The Names.

- 1 The first of these plantes is called in Greeke  $\tau\acute{\rho}\iota\beta\omicron\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ , και  $\tau\acute{\rho}\iota\beta\omicron\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ : in Latine, Tribulus, and Tribulus terrestris. This is the first kinde of Tribulus terrestris, or grounde Tribulus described of Theophrastus. for he setteth foozth two sortes as we haue before sayde, that is to say, one bearing leaues lyke Ciche peason, whereof we haue nowe geuen you the figure to beholde, and the other hauing prickley leaues, for which cause it is called in Greke  $\varphi\upsilon\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}\kappa\alpha\upsilon\theta\omicron\varsigma$ , Phyllacanthus, that is to say, the prickley leafe. The seconde kinde seemeth to be that kinde of Grounde Tribulus which Dioscorides speaketh of in his fourth booke, whiche kinde is yet to vs vnknownen.

- 2 That whiche groweth in the water, is called in Greeke  $\tau\acute{\rho}\iota\beta\omicron\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  ενυδρῶς: in Latine Tribulus aquaticus: in french Chastaignes d'eau, and Saligot: in high Douch Wassernusz, Weihernusz, Stachelnusz, Spitz nusz: in base Almaine, Water Noten, and of some Winkylers: in English, Water Puttes, and Saligot.

✱ The Nature.

1. 2. Grounde Tribulus is colde and astringent, is Galen writeth.  
3 The Saligot is also of the same complexion, but moyster.

✱ The Vertues.

The greene Puttes or fruite being dronken, is good for them whiche are troubled with the stone and grauell.

The same dronken or layde to outwardly, helpeth those that are bitten of B Wipers. And dronken in wine, it resisteth all venome and poyson.

The



The leaues of Saligot or water Tribulus, are very good to be laide plaster- wise vpon all vlcers, and hoate swellings.

They be good also agaynst the inflammations and vlcers of the mouth, the putrefaction, and corruption of the Jawes or gummes, and against the kings euill, and swellings of the throte.

The iuyce of them is good to be put into collyries, & medicines for the eyes.

They vse to giue the powder of the Nuttes to be dronken in wine, to suche as as pisse blood and are troubled with grauell.

Also in tyme of scarlitie they vse to eate them as foode, but they nourish but little, and do stoppe the belly very muche.

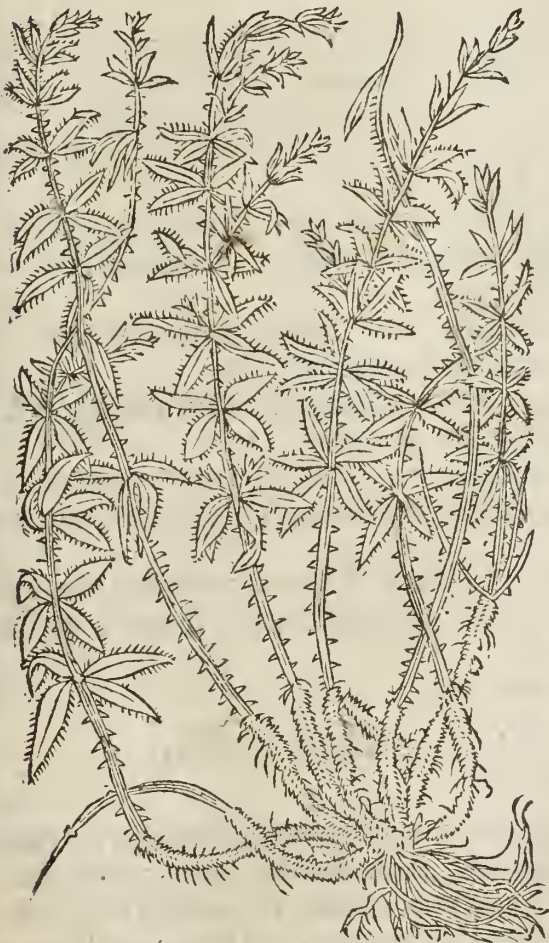
### Of Madder. Chap. lxxiij.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Madder, the tame Madder, the whiche they vse to plant and sowe, and the wild Madder, which groweth of his owne kinde.

Rubia satiuua. Garden Madder.

Rubia syluestris. Wilde Madder.



✱ The Description.

**T**HE husbanded or garden Madder hath long stalkes or branches, square, rough, and full of ioyntes, and at euery ioynt set rounde with greene narrowe leaues fashioned lyke a Starre, the flowers growe about the top of the branches lyke as in the wilde Madder, of a faynt colour changing vpon yellow, after which commeth a rounde seede, at the first greene, then red, and at the last blacke. The roote is very long, small, and red.

The wilde Madder is lyke to that of the garden, but it is smaller, and not so rough. The flowers are white. The roote very smal & tender, and somtimes also reddish.

✱ The



✥ *The Place.*

- 1 The husbanded Madder is planted in Zeelande and flaunderg, and in some places of Brabant, by Berrow, in good and fertill ground.
- 2 The wilde groweth generally of it selfe, alongst the feedes vnder hedges and bushes.

✥ *The Tyme.*

They do both flower in July and August.

✥ *The Names.*

- 1 Madder is called in Greke *ῥυβρός* *ῥαυον*: in Latine Rubia: in Shoppes, Rubia tinctorum: in high Douche, Rodte: in base Almaine, Rotte, & most commonly Mee, and they call the powder of the Rotte, Meecrappen: in Frenche, Garance: in English, Madder.
- 2 The wilde is called Rubia syluestris, and of some learned men is thought to be Alysson, of Plinie it is named Mollugo.

✥ *The Nature.*

Garden Madder is drie of Complexion.

✥ *The Vertues.*

The roote of garden Madder, boyled in Meade or honied water and Dronken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the melt, the kidneies, and matrix: it is good against the Jaunders, and bringeth to women their desyred sicknesse.

The same taken in the like manner, prouoketh vrine vehemently, in somuch that the often vse thereof causeth one to pisse blood.

The decoction of the same Dronken, or the powder therof Dronken in wine, Dissolueth clotted or congeled blood in the body, and is good for such as are fallen from high, and are brused or bursten within.

Men giue the iuyce of the roote to such as be hurt with venemous beastes: D and also the wine wherein the rootes and leaues haue boyled.

The seede thereof taken with Oximel, or honied vineger, doth swage and make lesse the Melt, and healeth the hardnesse thereof.

The roote put vp vnder into the natural place of conception, in manner of a pessarie, or mother suppositoie, bringeth forth the birth, the flowers, and secundines.

The roote brused or pounce very small, healeth al scurvie itche and manginess, or foulness of the body, with spottes of diuers colours, especially layde to with vineger, as Dioscorides teacheth.

The wilde Madder is not vled in Medicine.

## Of Goosegrasse/or Cliuer. Chap. lxxiii.

✥ *The Description.*

**C**liuer or Goosegrasse hath many smal square branches, rough & sharpe, full of ioyntes, about whiche branches, at euery ioynt growe long narrow leaues after the fashion of Starres, or lyke the leaues of Madder: but smaller and rougher, out of the same ioyntes grow litle branches, bearing white flowers, and afterwarde rounde rough seedes, most commonly two vppon a stemme. All the herbe, his branches, leaues, and seede, do cleaue and sticke fast to euery thing that it toucheth: it is so sharpe, that being drawen alongst the tongue, it wil make it to bleede.

✥ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in all places in hedges and bushes.

✥ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth and beareth seede al the Sommer.



✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke ἀπαρίνη and of some φυλάνθρον, καὶ ὀμφαλόκαρπος: in Latine, Aparine: in French, Grateron: in high Douche, Klebkraut: in base Almaine, Cleefcruct: in English, Goosegrasse, Cliuer, and Gooseshare.

✱ *The Nature.*

Clyuer is drie of complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

They drinke the iuyce of the leaues & seede of Goosegrasse, against the bitings, and stingings of venemous beastes.

The same dropped into the eares, healeth the payne and ache of the same.

This herbe pounce, and layde vnto freshe woundes stoppeth the bleeding of the same, & pounce with Hogges grease, it dissolueth & consumeth the disease of y necke, called the kinges euil, and al hard kernelles and wenues wheresoeuer they be, if it be laid therto, as Turner writeth.

## Of Gallion. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The Description.*

**G**allion hath small, rounde, euen stemmes, with very small narrow leaues, growing by spaces, at the ioyntes round about the stemme, starre fashion, and like Cliuer, but muche lesser, and gentler, very smothe, and without roughnesse. The flowers be yellow, and growe clustering about the toppes of the branches like to wilde Madder, the roote is tender, with hearie threddees or strings hanging at it.

✱ *The Place*

This herbe groweth in vntopled places, and hilly groundes, as vpon Roesselberch by Louaine.

✱ *The Tyme.*

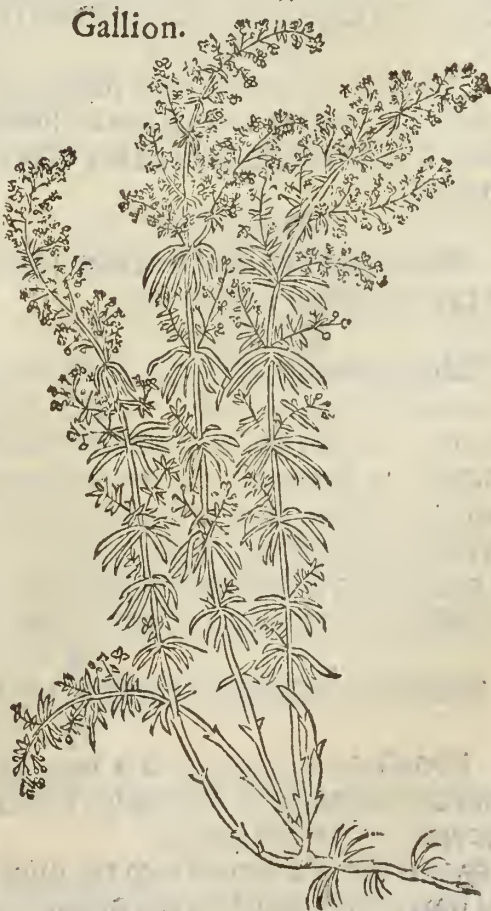
It flowreth in July, and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This Herbe is called in Greke γαλίου: and in Latine Gallium: of some Galation, & Galerium: in Spanish, Yerna Coia leche: in French, Petit Muguet: in Douch, Walstroo: and as Matthiolus and Turner write, Unser Frauwen Wegstro, and of some Megerkraut: we may also name it Pety Muguet, Cheese running, or our Ladies bedstraw.

✱ *The*

Gallion.





✱ *The Nature.*

Gallion is hoate and drie of complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The flowers of Gallion pounce, and layde vpon burninges, drawe forth the inflammation and heate, and heale the sayde burninges.

The same layde vnto woundes, or put into the nose, stoppe bleeding.

The leaues of Gallion mingled with Oyle of rooses, and set in the Sonne, and after ward layde vpon wearied members, doo refreche and comfort them. The rootes prouoke men to their naturall office in Matrimonie. The herbe may serue for Rennet to make Cheese: for as Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides writeth, the people of Tuscane or Petruria doo vse it to turne their milke, because the Cheese that they vse to make of Beowes and Goates mylke, shoulde be the pleasanter and sweeter in taste.

## Of Woodrowe or Woodrowel. Chap. lxxvi.

✱ *The Description.*

Asperula.



Woodrowe hath many square stalkes, full of ioyntes, at euery knot or ioynt, are seuen or eight long narrow leaues, set rounde about lyke a starre, almost like the leaues of Clouer or Goosegrasse, but broader, and nothing rough. The flowers grow at the toppe of the stemmes or branches of a white color, and pleasant of smell (as all the herbe is.) The seede is round, and somewhat rough.

✱ *The Place.*

In this Countrie they plante it in all gardens, and it loueth darke shadowie places, and deliteth to be neare olde moyst walles.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Woodrowe flowreth in may, and then is the smell most delectable.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine Asperula, Cordialis, Herba Stellaris, and Spergula odorata: in high Douch, Hertsfreydt, and Walmesster: in base Almaine, Walmesster: in frenche, Muguet, by the whiche name it is best knowen in most places of Brabant. Some woulde haue it a kinde of Liuerwort, and therefore it is called of them in Latine Hepataria, Hepatica, Iecoraria, and in high Douch Leberkraut. The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrie do call it Iua muscaria, and do vse it in steede thereof, not without great error.

✱ *The Nature.*

Woodrowe taketh part of some heate, & drynesse, not much unlike to Gallion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Woodrowe is counted a very good herbe to consolidate and glewe together woundes, to be vsed in lyke maner, as those herbes we haue described in the ende of the first booke.

Some say, if it be put into the wine whiche men doo drinke, that it reioysseth the hart and comforteth the diseased liuer,

Of





## Of Golden Croswort or Muguet.

## Chap. lxxvij.

\* The Description.

Cruciata.

**C**roswort is a pale greene herbe, drawing nere to a yellow Dopingay colour, couered or set full of fine cotton or soft heares, hauing many square stalkes, full of knottes or ioyntes. The leaues be litle, smal, and short, alwayes foure growing together, standing one against another, in fashion lyke to a Crosse at euery ioynt: aboue the said leaues growe vp from the sayde ioyntes, many smal yellowish flowers, growing round about, & compassing the stem lyke Crownettes or garlands: and euery of the sayd litle proper flowers, are parted againe into foure diuisions fashioned like to a smal Crosse. The rootes be nothing els, but a sort of smal tender threds.

\* The Place.

Croswort groweth of his owne accorde, by trenches, and water courses, and is founde vnder hedges in moyst places.

\* The Tyme.

Croswort flowreth almost all the sommer long, especially from May vnto August.

\* The Names.

This herbe is called of the Herboristes of these dayes in Latine Cruciata; that is to say, Croswort: in frenche, Croysée: in high Douche, Golden Walmaker, that is, Golden Muguet: in base Almaigne, Crulette.

\* The Nature.

It is drie and astringent.

\* The Vertues.

Cruciata hath a very good propertie to heale, ioyne, & close together wounds, & agreeable for all manner of woundes both inwarde and outwarde, if it be so sodde in wine and dronken.

They giue the wine of the decoction of this herbe, to folke that are bursten, & and lay the boyled herbe right against, or vpon the bursten place, as some, who haue made experience thereof, do asserme.

## Of Buckes Beanes. Chap. lxxviij.

\* The Description.

**M**arish Trefoyl hath brode, smothe, thicke leaues, alwayes three together vpon one stemme, in fashion, quantitie, thicknesse, and proportion of leaues, lyke to the comon beane. The stalke is smal, of a foote and a halfe, or two foote long, at y top wherof grow white flowers; and afterwarde rounde huskes or knoppes, conteyning a yelowishe browne seede. The roote is long, white, and full of ioyntes.

\* The Place.

Marish Trefoyl groweth in lowe moyst places, in pooles, and sometyme on riuier sydes.

\* The Tyme.

It flowreth in May, and in Iune the seede is ripe.

Zz

\* The





✱ *The Names.*

Trifolium palustre.

This herbe is called of the writers nowe a dayes, Trifolium palustre: in Brabant, Bockboonen, that is to say, Bockes Beanes: bycause it is like the leaues of the common Beane: it shoulde seeme to be *ισόπυρον*, Isopyrum, whiche some doo also call Phasiolon, bycause of the lykenesse it hath to Phasiolos, as Dioscorides writeth: *Matthiolus* confesseth that he neuer sawe the right Isopyron.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Isopyron is good against the cough, and other colde diseases of the breast, to be taken with Beade or Hydromel: it is also good to be taken in like manner of such as spet blood, and are lyuer sicke.

### Of Foretaylor. Chap. lxxix.

✱ *The Description.*

Foretaylor hath blades and helme almost lyke wheate, as Theophrastus writeth, but smaller and better, like the blades & stems of Couche grasse, at the top or end of the stemmes growe small soft hearie eares or knoppes, very like to Foretaylor.

✱ *The Place.*

Foretaylor groweth not in this Countrey: but in certayne places of Fraunce, in fieldes and alongst the sea coast.

✱ *The Time.*

This herbe flowreth in June and July.

✱ *The Names.*

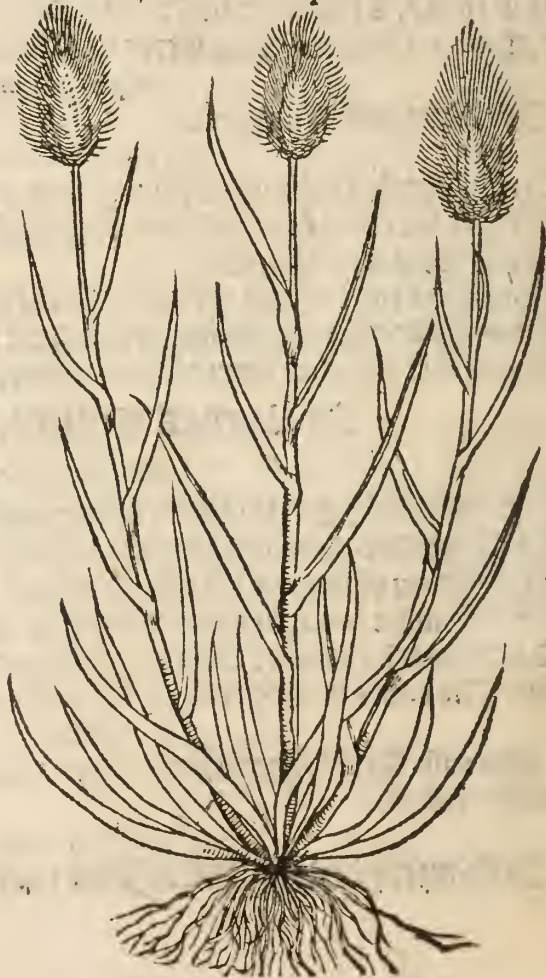
Theophrast calleth this herbe in Greeke *άλωπίκρη*, that is to say in Latine, Cauda vulpina: in Englishe, Foretaylor: in Frenche *Queue de Renarde*: in high Douche, Fuchs schuantz: in base Almaigne Vossen steert.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The Auncientes haue made no mention at all, of the nature, and vertues of this herbe.



Alopecuros.





## Of Tragacantha. Chap. lxxx.

✱ The Description.

Tragacantha.

**T**ragacantha hath many branchie boughes and twigs, slender, and pliant, so spreade abroad vpon euery side, that one plante

doth sometime occupie the roome or space of a foote, or a foote and a halfe in compasse. The leaues be as smal as the Lentil leaues, whitish, and somewhat mossie or heary, set in rewes, directly aunswering one leafe agaynst another, all alongst a small twigge or slender branche, neither greater nor lesse, but like the boughes and leaues of Lentilles. The flower is also lyke the blowing of y<sup>e</sup> Lentil, but much smaller, almost lyke the blossom or flower of Ciche peason, whitishe, and sometimes marked with purple lines or strakes. The seede is inclosed in smal huskes, almost like to the wild Lotus or Trefoyl. The whole plant on euery side is set ful of sharpe prickley thornes, harde, white and strong. The roote stretcheth it selfe alongst, in length vnder the ground, like to the roote of the common Liquerise, yelow within, and blacke without, tough and limmer, and harde to breake, the which roote being layde in some feruent hoate place, or in the Caniculer dayes laid in the Sonne, it getteth a white gumme, which is founde sticking fast vpon it.



✱ The Place.

Tragacantha groweth in Media, and Creta, as Plinie sayth: it is also found in other Countries, as in Province about Marselles, whereas I haue scene great store.

✱ The Tyme.

Tragacantha flowreth in April, the seede is ripe in Iune, & in the Caniculer dayes the gumme is founde cleauing to the roote.

✱ The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke *Τραγακάνθα*: in Latine Tragacantha: and Hirci spina: vnknownen in Shoppes, euen amongst them where as it groweth.

The gumme also whiche commeth from it, is called in Greeke *Τραγακάνθα*: in Latine Tragacanthæ lachryma: in Shoppes, Gummi Dragaganthi: in English, Gumme Dragagant.

✱ The Nature.

Tragacantha, as Galen writeth, is of nature like to gumme Arabique, that is to say, of a drie and clammie complexion.

✱ The Vertues.

Gumme Dragagant is good against the cough, the roughnesse of the throte, the hoarsenesse and roughnesse of the voyce, being licked in with honie. For the

Z z ij same



same purpose (that is to say for the roughnesse of the throte and sharpe Arterie or wind pipe) They make a certaine electuarie in shops, called *Diatraganthū*.

They drinke it stieped in wine the quantitie of a dramme, against the paine of the kidneies, and excoziation or knawing of the bladder, in putting thereto *Hartes* horne burnt and washed.

The sayd gumme is put into Collyres, and medicines that are made for the eyes, to take away the acrimonie and sharpnesse of the same: it doth also stoppe the pores and conduites of the skinne.

*Ficus Indica.*

✱ *The Choise.*

You must chuse that whiche is cleare and shining, snal, firme, and close, well purified and cleene from al manner filth, and sweat.

### Of *Ficus Indica*. Chap. lxxxi.

**T**his strange kind of plante cometh forth of one leafe set in the ground, and sometimes it groweth high, and is named of *Plinie* *Opuntia*, now in these dayes *Ficus Indica*.

That *Euphorbium* cometh forth lyke wise of one leafe, but yet it is separated from this kind, for the leaues of *Euphorbium* be long, rounde, and thick, fashioned like vnto Cucumbers, set on the sides with thornes. Of that *Euphorbiū* writeth *Ioannes Leo* in his historie of *Aphrica*, and is spoken of before in the second part of this booke in *lxxvi*. Chap.

### Of *Buprestis*. Chap. lxxxij.

**T**his worme is called in Greeke *Βούπρεστις*, and in Latine *Buprestis*, in some places of the lowe Countrie he is called *Ueemol*. And is called *Buprestis*, bycause it is hurtfull to catel, as namely vnto Oxen and kye. And is founde in certayne places of Holland, and lyke wise sometimes in Brabant, and Flaunders: where the kye sometimes are bitten of them.

This worme is of the kinde of *Scarabeen* or *Horswormes*, the whiche are named *Cantharides*, or Spanishe flies, and hath winges lyke vnto these, and is of forme and bignesse suche as the figure doth shewe. And this figure haue we set here, bycause that some haue set forth another worme, not lyke vnto the true *Buprestis*.

The end of the fourth Booke.



*Buprestis.*





# The fyfth part of the Historie of Plantes treating of the differences/ fashions/ names/ vertues, and operations of herbes, rootes, and frutes, whiche are Dayly vsed in meates:

Set forth by Rembertus Dodonæus.

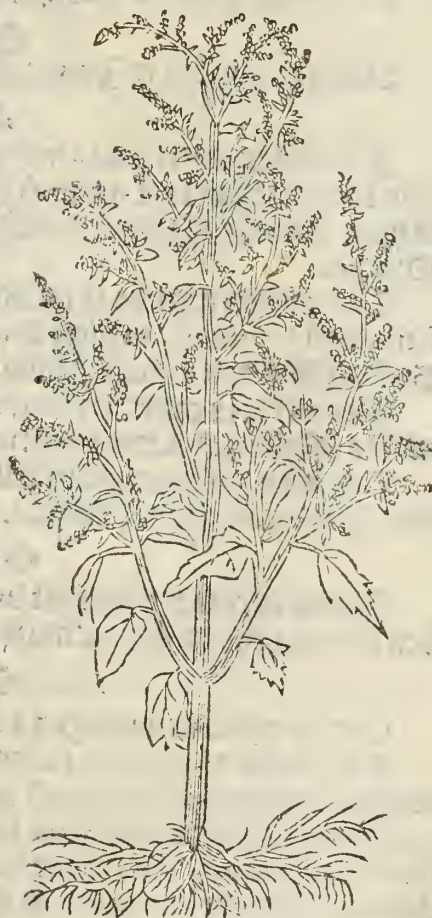
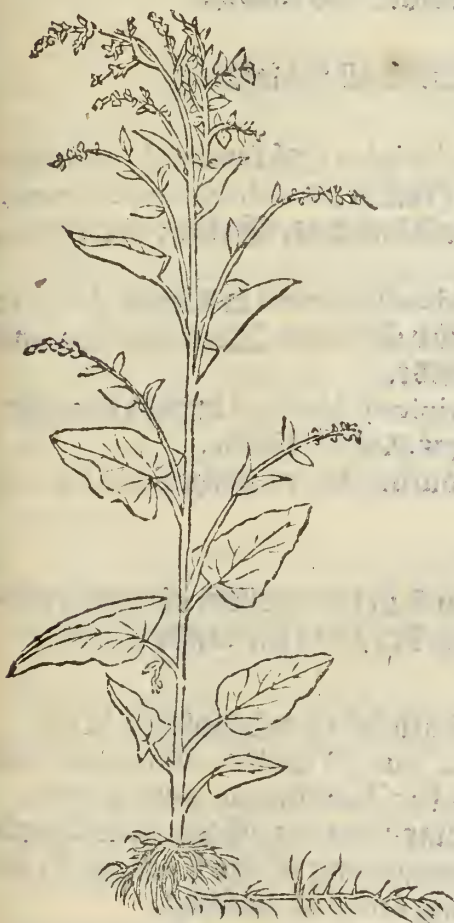
## Of Orache. Chap.i.

✱ The Kindes.

**O** Orache as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sortes: the garden Orache, and the wilde Orache.

*Attriplex sativa.*  
Garden Orache.

*Attriplex sylvestris.*  
Wylde Orache.



✱ The Description.



Garden Orache hath long straight stalkes, rounde next the roote, and square aboue with many branches. The leaues be (almost triangled) long and broade, of a seynt yellow, or white colour, as if they were ouerstrowen with meale or flower, especially those leaues that are yet yong and new sprong vp. The flowers growe at the top of the branches a number clustering togiether, small and yellow, and afterwarde commeth the seede, which is broade, and couered with a litle skinn or rime. The roote is full of hearie stringes.

There is also another kinde of Garden Orache, whose leaues, stalkes, and



flowers, be of a browne red colour, but in all thinges els lyke to the leaues, stalkes and flowers of the white Drache both in bignesse and proportion.

- 2 The wilde Drache hath also a long stalke moulded or crested, with leaues not muche vnylike the leaues of the garden Drache, but somewhat lesser, and creuised or a little snipt rounde about. The flowers be yellowishe. The seede is harde, and groweth thicke clustering together, lyke as the seede of the garden Drache. The roote is full of heares.

Of this wilde kinde, there is also founde another sort, the whiche groweth not very high, but remayneth lowe, and spreade abroade into many branches. It hath little long narrowe leaues nothing snipt or creuished about. The flowers, seede, and rootes are very muche lyke vnto the wilde kinde before described.

✠ *The Place.*

The garden Drache groweth amongst other pot herbes in gardens. The wilde Drache is founde alongst the feeldes and wayes.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Drache flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and almost all the sommer.

✠ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀτρίπλεξ: in Latine Atriplex: of some Chrysolachanon, that is to say in Latine, Aureum olus: in frenche, Arroches, or Bonnes Dames: in high Douche, Molten, and Mitten: in base Almaigne, Helde: in English, Drache.

- 1 The garden Drache is called in Greke ἀτρίπλεξ καπνική: in Latine Atriplex sativa, and Hortensis: in high Douche, Heymisch Molten, Zam Molten, and Garden Molten: in base Almaigne, Tam Helde.

- 2 The wilde is called ἀτρίπλεξ ἀγρία, and Atriplex sylvestris: in high Douche, wilde Molten, Ackermolten: in base Almaigne, wilde Helde.

The lesser wilde kinde is called in high Douche, kleyn Scheifmiltē: in base Almaigne, Cleyne Helde.

✠ *The Nature.*

Drache is colde in the first degree, and moyst in the seconde, especially garden Drache, the whiche is more colder and moyster, than the wilde Drache.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Drache eaten in pottage as other herbes, doth soften and loose the belly.

The seede of Drache taken in Meade or Honied water, doth open and comfort the stopped lyuer, and is good against the Jaundize, or Guelldought.

Greene Drache brused, is very good to be layde vppon inflammations and hoate swellings. that of the garden, at the beginning of the swelling or inflammation: and the wilde, at the ende or going away of the same.

With Saltpeter, honie & vineger, it is layd to Cholerique inflammations, called wilde fier (bycause it doth wast and consume the member it is in): and also to the gowte.

✠ *The Danger.*

The often vse of Drache engendreth many infirmities, ouerturneth the stomacke, and causeth diuers spottes, freckles, or pimples to arise in the face, and all the rest of the body. Also it is harde of digestion, as sayth Diocles, and Dionysius.



Of Blites. Chap. ij.

✥ The Kindes.

**T**here be two sortes of Blites, the great and the small, and euery of them is diuided againe into two kindes, whereof the one is white, and the other redde, and both common in this Countrie.

✥ The Description

**T**he great white Blite groweth two or three foote high, & hath grayish, or white rounde stalkes. The leaues be playne and smoth almost lyke the leaues of Drache, but not so soft, white, nor mealie. The flowers growe like Drache, and after them cometh the seede inclosed in litle flat huskie skinnēs.

**B** The great red Blete is much lyke the other, sauing that his stalkes be very red, and the leaues of a browne greene color, changeable vpon redde, and so is the seede also.

**12** The lesser Blite with the greene stalke, is full of branches, and groweth vp sodenly. The leaues be long and narrowe or smal, not much vnlike y leaues of Beetes, sauing they be farre smaller. The flowers be browne turning to wardes redde. The seede groweth clustering together lyke Drache seede. The roote is full of hearie stringes.

**B** The smal red Blite hath stalkes red as blood, and so are his leaues and rootes, in so muche that with the iuyce of this herbe, one may wryte as faire a red, as with roset made of Brasill: otherwysle it is lyke the rest of the kindes of other Blites.

¶ The Place.

This herbe groweth wilde, and in some gardens amongst pot herbes, and where as it hath once taken roote, it commeth by euery peere, wherefore it is counted but a weedde, or vnprofitable herbe.

✥ The Tyme.

It is founde most commonly in flower about midsomer.

✥ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Σάρτυρ: in Latine, Blitum: in frenche, Blette, and Pourée rouge: in high and base Almaigne, Maier: in Englishe, Blite, and Blittes.

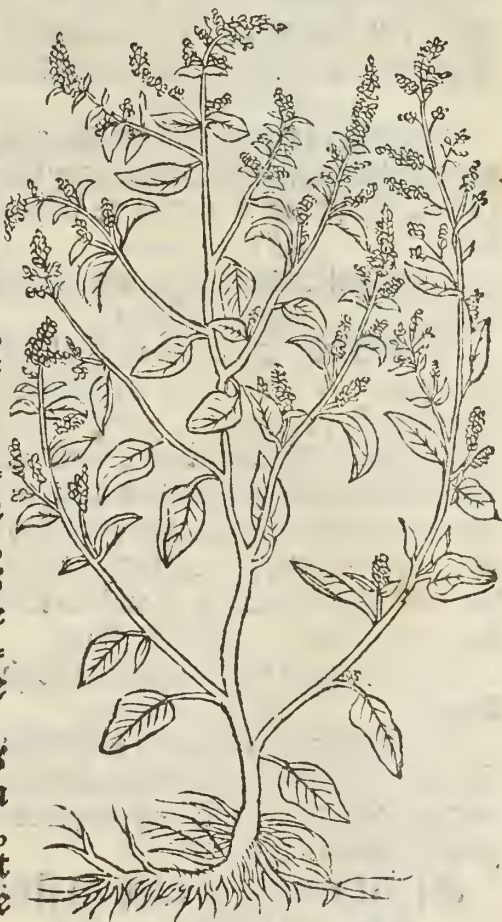
¶ The Nature.

This herbe is colde and moyst.

✥ The Vertues.

Blites eaten in pottage do soften the belly, but it hurteth the stomacke, and nourisheth not.

Blitum maius. The great Blite.  
Blitum rubeum. The red Blite.  
Blitum album. The white Blite.





**Of Goose foote. Chap. iij.**

Pes Anserinus.

✥ *The Description*

**G**oose foote groweth a foote and a halfe high, or two foote in length, the stalke is straight and full of branches, the leaues be brode and deeply cut rounde about, almost like to a Ganders foote, wherefore it is so named. The flowers be small & reddish. The seede groweth clustering lyke the Drache seede. The roote is full of hearie threddes.

✥ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth wilde, and in vntopled places, alongst by the way sides, and is taken but as a weede or vnprofitable herbe.

✥ *The Tyme.*

You shal finde it blowing in June, and July.

✥ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the writers in our tyme Pes Anserinus: in high Douche, Genzfuß: in frenche, Pied d'oyson: in base Almaine, Gansenboet, and of some Schweinstod, & Sentod, that is to say, Swines bane, bycause the Hogges eating of this herbe, are immediatly banded, or taken with the Murren, so that within short space they die.

✥ *The Nature.*

This herbe is cold almost in the third degree.

✥ *The Vertues.*

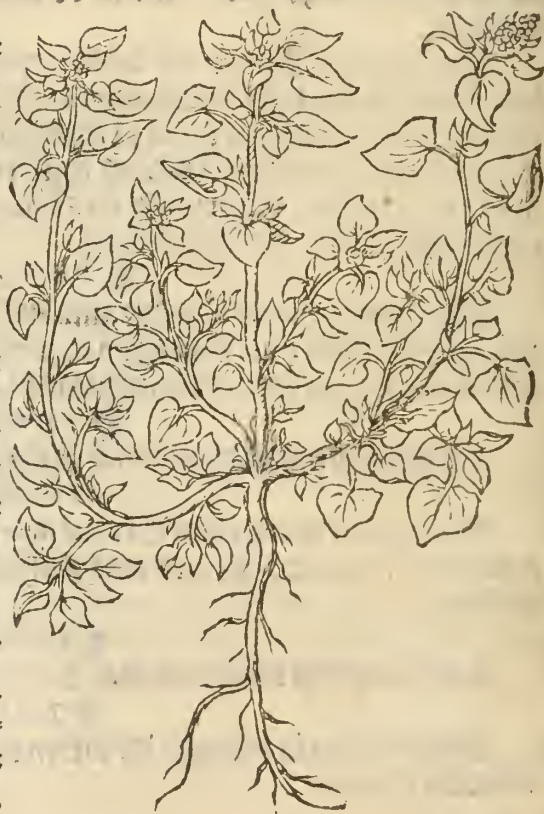
**A** This herbe in operation is much like Hozel or Nightshade and may be vsed outwardly to all thinges wherevnto Nightshade is required.

**Of the ranke Goate, or Stinking Motherworke.****Chap. iij.**✥ *The Description.*

**T**his herbe also is somewhat lyke Drache, but in al thinges smaller. This is a little lowe tender herbe with many long branches trayling on the ground. The smal leaues are whitish, as though they were ouerthrowen with meale, lyke to y leaues of Drache, but muche smaller, neither muche greater then the leaues of Marierom gentil. The seede is smal and white, and groweth clustering together like the seede of Drache. All the herbe stinketh like rotten corrupt fishe,



Tragium Germanicum.



or lyke



or lyke stinking fishe broth, or lyke a ranke stinking Goate.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in this Countreie in sandie places by the way sides.

¶ *The Tyme.*

You may finde it in flower and seede, about midsomer.

¶ *The Names.*

This herbe hath no particuler Latine name, wherefore bycause of his stinking sauour, we do call it in Greeke τρώγιον: in Latine Tragium, that is to say, Goates herbe. And bycause you shal reade in Dioscorides of two other herbes called Tragia, to make some difference betwixt them, we do name this Tragium Germanicum: in frenche, *Blanche putain*: in base Ainaigne, *Bocccrypt*: some call it *Vuluaria*, by whiche name it is knowen of the Herboristes of this Countreie: Valerius Cordus calleth it *Garosmos*: I haue named it in Englishe, *The ranke stinking Goate*, or *stinking Motherwort*. And is taken of some to be that stinking herbe, that of Plautus is named *Nautica*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The smel of this herbe is good for women that are vexed with the rising by A of the mother: and for the same greefe, it is good to be layde vpon the nauell.

## Of Beetes. Chap.v.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Beetes, the white and red. And of the red sorte are two Kindes, the one hauing leaues and roote lyke to the white Beete, the other hath a great thicke roote, and is a stranger amongst vs.

Beta candida. *White Beete.*

Beta nigra. *Redde Beete.*



¶ *The*



✱ *The Description.*

1 **T**he white Beete hath great brode playne leaues, amongst the which riseth by along crested or streaked stalke. The flowers grow alongst by the stalkes one vpon another, like little Starres. The seede is rounde, harde, and rough. The roote is long & thicke, and white within.

2 The common redde Beete is muche lyke vnto the white, in leaues, stalkes, seede, and roote: sauing that his leaues and stalkes are not white, but of a swart browne red colour.

3 The strange red Beete is like to the common red Beete, in leaues, stalkes, seede, proportion, & color, sauing that his roote is muche thicker, and shorter, very well like to a Rape or Turnep, but very redde within, and sweeter in tast then any of the other two sortes.

✱ *The Place.*

They sowe the Beete in gardens amongst pot herbes. The strange redde Beete is to be founde planted in the gardens of Herbozistes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Beetes doo seede in August, a peere after their first sowing.

✱ *The Names.*

Beetes are called in Greeke *τίτυλον, ῥοειτύλον*: in Latine & in Shoppes, Beta: in frenche, *Bete, Iotte, Porée*: in high Douch, *Hangolt*: in base Almaigne, *Beete*.

1 The white kind is called *Sicula*, and of some *Sicelica*, or *Sicla*, of the writers in our time, *Beta candida*. in Englishe, The white Beete: in french, *Bete blanche*: in high Douch, *Weisser Sangolt*: in base Almaigne, *Witte Beete*.

2 The common red Beete is called *Beta nigra*: in french, *Bete rouge*: in Douch, *Roter Hangol*, and *Roodde Beete*.

3 The thirde is called *Beta nigra Romana*, that is to say, The Romaine or strangered Beete: in frenche, *Bete rouge Romaine*, or *Estrangere*: in Douch, *Roomsche roode Beete*: of some, *Rapa rubra*: albeit this is no kind of Rape or Naveau.

✱ *The Nature.*

Beetes are hoate, drie, and absterfiue, especially the white Beete, the which is of a moze absterfiue and clensing nature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the white Beete dronken, openeth the belly, and clenseth the stomacke, but it must not be vsed to often, for it hurteth the stomacke.

The same with hony powred into a mans nose, purgeth the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the nozethrilles, and swageth the headache.

The same powred into the eares, taketh away the paynes in the same, and also the singing or humming noyse of the same.

The rawe leaues of Beetes pounce and layde to, heale the white scurffe, so that the place be first rubbed well with Saltpeter.

Beta nigra Romana.  
The strange red Beete.



The same raw leaues pound are very good to be laid vpon spreading sores, & vpon the roome or noughty scales and scurfte, which causeth the heare to fall of.

The leaues sodden, are layd to as an emplaister, vppon burninges and scaldinges, hoate inflammations, and wheales comming of choler and blood.

The broth of Beetes scoureth away the scurvie scales, nittes, and lice of the head, being washed therewithall, and is good for mouled or kybed heeles, to be stued or loked in the same.

The rootes of Beetes put as a suppositoie into the fundement, doth soften the belly.

Beetes bled in meates nourisheth but litle, but it is good for them that are splenitike: for being so bled, it openeth stoppings of the liuer & melt or splene.

The common red Beete boyled with Lentils, and taken before meate, stoppeth the belly.

The roote of the Romaine or strange red Beete, is boyled and eaten with oyle and vineger before other meates, and sometimes with pepper, as they vse to eate the common Parsenep.

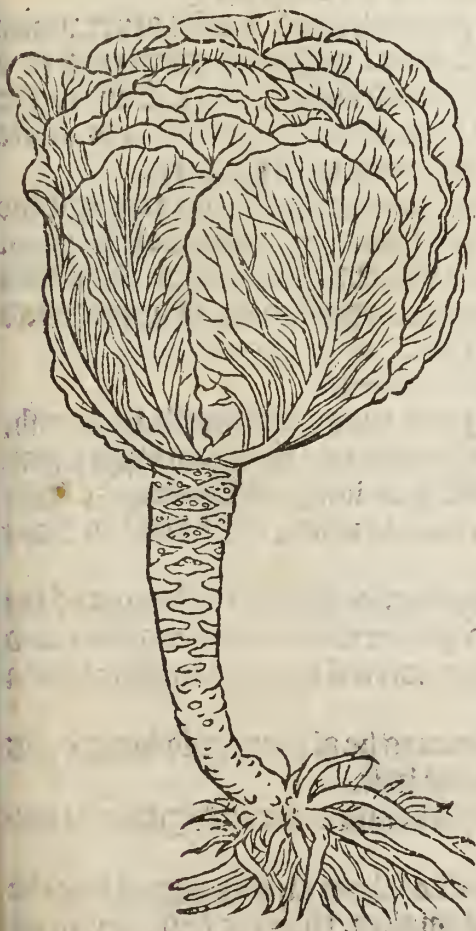
## Of Colewurtes / and Cabbage Cole. Chap. vi.

✱ *The Kindes.*


There be diuers sortes of Colewurtes, not muche lyke one another, the which be al comprehended vnder two Kindes, whereof one kinde is of the garden, and the other is wild. Agayne, these Colewurtes are diuided into other Kindes. for of the garden Colewurtes, some be white, and some be red, and yet of them againe be diuers Kindes.

*Brassica Tritiana, siue Capitata.*

*Brassica Pompeiana; aut Cypria.*





**1**  The first kinde of white Colewurttes, is the common white lofed or close Cabbage, y<sup>e</sup> which hath great large leaues, ful of grosse beynes, ribbes, or sinewes, whereof the first leaues before the closing of the Cabbage, are of a white greene colour, but the others folowing next vnder them, are as white as snow, the which do grow so closely layd, & folden harde one with, and vpon another, that they are lyke to a great globe, or round bowle. These Colewurttes (winter being once gone & past) do spreade abroad by vnfolding them selues, and doo bring forth both flowers and seede, as the other Colewurttes doo.

**2** The seconde kinde of white Colewurttes, is that whiche they call Sauoye Colewurttes. It is very much like to the white lofed Cabbage, & so it closeth, but nothing so firmly, neither is it so great nor so round as the aforesayd: but it abideth smaller, and in shape longer. This kind of Colewurttes cannot abide the colde, for most commonly it decayeth as soone as it beginneth to freele. Nevertheless the winter being caulme, as it was in the yeere of our Redeemer M.D.LX. after winter it bringeth forth his stalke with fayre white flowers, and afterwarde his seede in small coddess lyke to the other Colewurttes.

**3** The third kind of white Colewurttes is very strange, and is named flowrie or Cypresse Colewurttes. It hath grayishe leaues at the beginning lyke to the white Colewurttes, and afterwarde in the middle of the same leaues, in the steede of y<sup>e</sup> thicke Cabbaged, or lofed leaues, it putteth forth many smal white stemmes, grosse and gentle; with many short branches, growing for the most part al of one height, thicke set and fast throng together. These little stemmes so growing together, are named the flower of these Colewurttes.

**4** The fourth kinde hath grayish or white greene leaues, as the other white Colewurttes haue, but they remayne still without closing or gathering to a rounde head or croppe: yet it beareth a great round knoppe like a Turnep, the which groweth right vnder the leaues, euen hard vpon the ground, & is white within lyke a Turnep, and is euen so drest and prepared to be eaten.

**5** There is also a very strange kinde of Cole, whiche is also set amongst the white kindes of Colewurttes, and is now called swart, or blacke Colewurttes. It hath long high stemmes, and great, broad, swartgreene leaues, the which are vneuenly wrinkled, or crompted. The flowers be yellowe. The seede and coddess are very well lyke the other Colewurttes.

✱ *The Description of the redde Colewurttes.*

**1** The first kinde of red Colewurttes, hath great, brode, and smoth, brownish, darke, red greene leaues, with reddish ribbes, or beynes going through them. The flowers be yellow, and the coddess or huskes be long and slender, the seede is small and round, browne without, and yellow within, muche like to Rape seede, but it is bigger.

**2** The seconde kinde his leaues at the beginning are lyke to the leaues of the former, but afterwarde the middle leaues do gather them selues together, and lie one vpon another like the white Cabbage or lofed Cole, the whiche be of a red or purple colour.

**3** The thirde kinde of red Colewurttes his leaues be al to cut, and iaggd, els it is like both in colour, flowers, and seede to the first.

**4** The fourth kinde his leaues be rust, crompted, and drawen together or curled, the rest is lyke to the former red kindes.

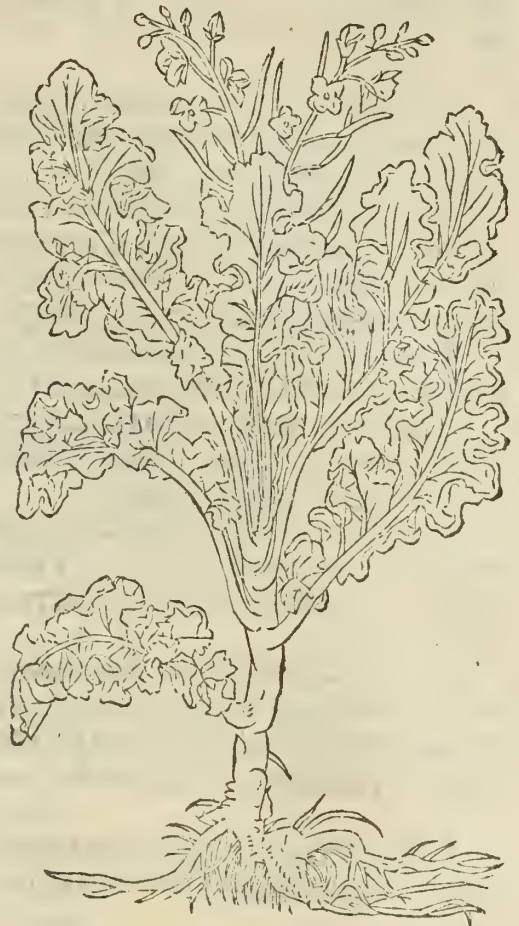
**5** The fifth kind of red Colewurts, is the least of them al, and almost like the wilde Cole, his stalkes and leaues are muche smaller, then the first, but in all thinges



*Brassica Cumana siue rubra.*  
**Red Colewurtes.**



*Brassica Sabellica siue crispa.*  
**Ruffed, or curled Colewurtes.**



things els lyke. This sorte of Coleworthe is not vsed in meates, but is sown for the seede onely, from which they do drawe forth an oyle, whiche is dayly and commonly solde for Rape oyle.

✠ *The Place.*

All these kindes of Colewurtes, are planted in gardens of this Countrie. But the fifth kinde is sometimes sown in the feedes lyke Rapes.

✠ *The Time.*

The best Colewurtes, are they whiche be sown in Marche, and planted againe in May: for they wil be redy to be eaten in winter, and if they abyde the winter, they wil flower in March and April, and the seede is ripe in May. But some kindes, especially the white Cabbage Cole, or losed Colewurtes, is also sown in August, and planted againe in Nouember, & then it closeth or loseth in June, July, and August, and after that time it is good to be eaten.

✠ *The Names.*

Garden Colewurtes are called in Greeke *κράμβαι ἡμέραι*: in Latine *Brassica sativa*: in Shoppes, Coles: in high Douche, Kolen: in base Almaine Koolen.

<sup>1</sup> The first kind of white Colewurtes, is called in Latine (of Plinie) *Brassica Tritiana*, of the wryters in our dayes, *Brassica sessilis capitata*, and *Imperialis*: in Frenche, *Chous cabus*: in high Douche, Kappskraut: in base Almaine, Witte Sluytkoolen, & Kabuytkoolen: in Englishe, White Colewurtes, Losed Cabbage, and Great rounde Cabbage Cole.

<sup>2</sup> The second kind is called of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Lacuturria*: in french, Aaa Chous



*Chous de Sauoye*: in bafe Almaigne, Sauoy koolen.

- 3 The thirde kinde is called in Latine, *Brassica Pompeiana*, of the writers in our time, *Brassica Cypria*: in Italian, *Cauliflores*: in frenche, *Chous flors*: in bafe Almaigne, Bloemkoolen: in English, flowrie Cole, oz Cypres Colewurtes.
- 4 The fourth kinde is now called *Rapæ Caulis*, that is to say, Rape Cole: in frenche, *Chou Naueau*: in bafe Almaigne, Rappkoolen.
- 5 The fifth kinde is called *Caulis nigra*: in Italian, *Nigre Caules*: that is to say, Blacke Cole: in frenche, *Chou noir*. in Douche, Swerte koolen.
- 1 The first kind of the red Cole is called of Cato in Greeke *κράμβη λεία*: of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Cumana*: in frenche *Chous rouges & poly*: in high Douche, Breyter roterkolen: in bafe Almaigne, Groote roo koolen.
- 2 The second kinde is also called *Brassica lacuturria*: in french, *Chou cabu rouge*: in bafe Almaigne, Rooskens, and Roode Sluytkoolen.
- 3 The thirde kinde with the iagged leaues, is called in Greeke *σελινοειδής*: in Latine *Brassica Apiana*: in bafe Almaigne, Ghehackelde koolen: that is to say, Cole with the iagged leaues.
- 4 The fourth kind of red Cole, is called *Brassica Sabellica*, and of such as write in these dayes, *Brassica crispa*: in frenche, *Chous Crespues*: in high Douche, Kraulse r kol: in bafe Almaigne, Ghecronckelde koolen: in English, Wrinkled oz rusted Cole.
- 5 The fifth and smallest, is called in high Douche, Kleinder kolen, that is to say, the small and slender Cole: in frenche *Petit Chou*: in bafe Almaigne, Slooren. This is the thirde kinde of Colewurtes described by Cato, the whiche is properly called in Greeke *κράμβη*, Crambe.

✱ *The Nature.*

Colewurtes are hoate and drie in the first degree, and of a clensing oz scouring facultie, especially the red kinde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Colewurtes taken by it selfe, oz with Saltpeter, softeneth the belly, and causeth one to go to the stoole: the like propertie hath the first water, wherein the Colewurtes haue ben boyled.

The iuyce of Colewurtes dronken with wine, is good against the bitinges of Serpentes.

The same layde to with the meale of fenugrek, helpeth members troubled with the gowte.

It doth cleanse and heale olde rotten sores.

The same put vp into the nolethrylles, purgeth the brayne and head.

The same mingled with vineger and put warme into the eares, is good against deafenesse, and against the humming oz ringing of the same.

The same as a pessarie, put vp into the natural places of women, prouoketh the flowers.

The same boyled as a Syrupe with hony, & often licked in, is good against hoarsenesse and the cough.

The decoction oz broth of Colewurtes, especially of the first kinde, and of the very worst oz meanest sorte of redde Colewurtes, haue all the aforesayde properties, the whiche taken eyther alone oz with Sugar, doth both lightly and gently loose and soften the belly, and prouoketh womens natural sicknesse.

The same broth is also good for all woundes: for if they be often washed therewith, it doth both mundifie and heale them.



The young leaues eaten raw with vineger, or perboyled, do open the belly & very gently, and cause to make water, and are very good also to be eaten of suche as be splenitique.

The same taken after meate or meale, in the same manner; do cure Dronke-ness, and the headache proceeding of the same.

The same alone, or with parched Barley meale, are very good to be layde vnto blacke and blew marks that come of stripes, and al other hoate inflammations or swellings.

The same leaues sod and layde to with hony, are good for consuming and filthy sores.

The seede of Colewurttes taken in Meade or watered honie, doth kyll and expel al sortes of wormes.

The stalkes burned to ashes, and mengled with old swines grease, is good to be layde to the olde paynes or ache in the side.

¶ The Danger.

Colewurttes eaten, engender grosse and melancholique blood, especially the red kinde. The white are better to digest, and engender more agreeable and better nourishment, especially when they haue ben twise boyled.

### Of Wilde Colewurttes. Chap. viij.

✱ The Description.

Brassica sylvestris.



Wilde Colewurttes in leaues and flowers are much lyke to the small Coleworttes, or they cal Crambe, sauing that his leaues and stalkes be whiter and a litle hearie, & in taste much bitterer.

✱ The Place.

This Colewurt groweth in high rough places by the sea side, as Dioscorides writeth. There is much of it founde in many places of Zealande vpon high bankes cast by by mans hand.

¶ The Names.

This kinde of Cole is named in Greeke κράμβη ἀγρία; & of some Halmiridia: in Latine Brassica sylvestris, and Brassica rustica: that is to say, Wilde Colewurttes, or Countrie Colewurttes: in base & lmaigne, Zee Koolen, and wilde Zee Koolen: and of some writers nowe a dayes, Caulis marinus, and Brassica marina: albeit this is not that Brassica marina, whereof Dioscorides writeth, whiche we haue described alreedy in y third part of this worke, amongst those kinds of plates called Windweeds, or bindweedes.

✱ The Nature.

This kind of Cole is very hoate and dry of complexion, & stronger in working then the great Colewurttes.

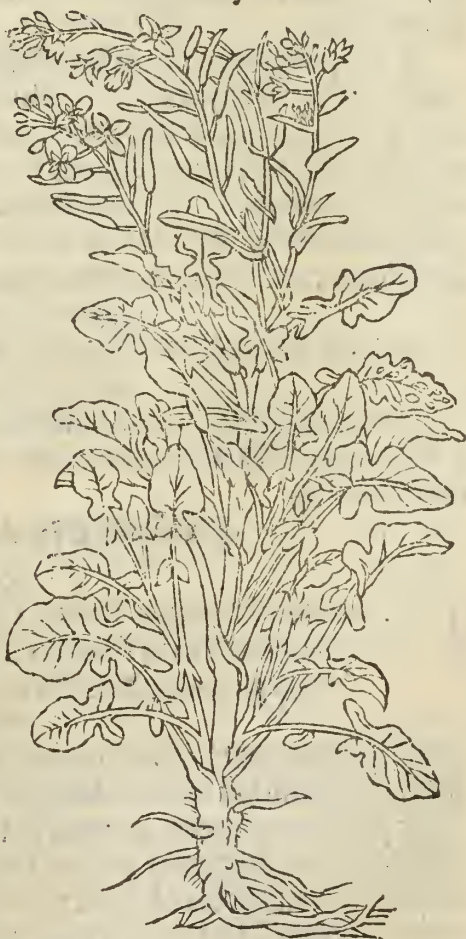
✱ The Vertues.

The wild Cole in operation is lyke to the garden Colewurttes, but stronger & and more abstersiue or scouring, and therefore nought to be vled in meates.

The leaues thereof newly gathered and stamped, do cure and heale greene wounds, and dissolue tumours and swellings, being layde therevpon.

¶ A a ij

Of





The fyfth Booke of  
**Of Spinache. Chap. viij.**

✱ *The Description.*

Spinachea.



Spinache hath a long leafe, sharpe pointed, of a brownilhe or greene colour, soft, gentle, ful of sap, and deeply cut with large flittes vpo both sides about the largest parte or neather ende of the leafe. The stalke is round and holow within. Some of the plantes haue flowers clustering or thick set alongst the stalkes, and some bring forth seede without flowers in thicke heapes or clusters full and plenteous, and for the most part prickley.

✱ *The Place.*

It is sown in gardens amōgst pot herbes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They vse to sow Spinache in March, and April, and it flowreth and beareth seede within two monethes after the sowing. They also vse to sow it in September, & that continueth all the winter without bearing seede vntil the spring time.

✱ *The Names.*

This potherbe, or rather Salet herbe, is called of new writers Spanachea, Spinachea, Spinacheum olus, & of some Hispanicum olus: of Ruellius & certayne others Seutlomalache: of the Arabians, Hispanach: in French, Espinars: in high Douche, Spinet: in Deather Douche Spinagie: in Englishe, Spinache.

✱ *The Nature.*

Spinache is colde and moyst of complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Spinache doth lose the belly, and the broth of the same is of lyke vertue. The same laid vnto hoate swellinges, taketh away the heate, and dissolueth the swelling.

**Of Dockes and Sorrel. Chap. ix.**

✱ *The Kindes.*

Dioscorides setteth forth foure Kindes of Lapathum, bysides the fifth which groweth in ditches and standing waters, called Hippolapathum, the whiche shalbe described also in this Chapter.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he first kind of Lapathū or Rumex hath long, narrow, hard, & sharpe pointed leaues, amōgst which come vpon round holow browne stalkes with knees, ioyntes or knots, set and garnished with the like leaues. At the vpper part of the sayde stalkes grow many litle pale flowers one aboue another, and after them is found a blackish triangled seede, lapt in a thinneskinne. The roote is long, playne and yellow within.

The second kind called Patience, doth not differ much from the abouesaid, sauing that his leaues be greater, larger, softer, and not sharpe pointed. The stalkes be long and thicke, growing foure or fife foote high. The flowers yellowish. The seede is red and triangled. The roote is long, smal and yellow.

The





Oxylapathum Sharpepointed Patience. Lapathum satium. Patience,



3 The thirde kinde of Lapathum, is muche lyke to the first, yet for all that the leaues be shorter and larger most commonly layde alongst and spread vpon the ground, almost like the leaues of Plantayne, the stalke groweth not al so high.

Of this kinde is a red sort, the whiche hath faire red stalkes or purple, the leaues be browne and full of red beynes, out of the which. (being brused) cometh forth a red iuyce or liquer, but els like to the other in stalkes, leaues, and seede.

4 The fourth kinde called Sorrel, hath long, narrow, sharpe pointed leaues, and broade next the stemme, very sharpe and eger in taste almost lyke vineger. The stalke is rounde and slender, vpon the whiche growe small flowers, of a brownered colour. The seede is browne, triangled and muche lyke the seede of popnted Patience. The roote is long and yelow.

Of this sort is found another kind called Romaine Sorrel, the which hath short leaues, in a manner round, somewhat cornered and whitish, almost lyke to Iuie leaues, but much smaller, and neither thicke nor harde. The stalkes be tender, vpon whiche groweth seede like the other.

There is yet another sort of Sorrel, whiche is smal and wild, and therefore called Sheepes Sorrell. The same in leaues, flowres, stalkes, and seede, is muche like to the great Sorrel, but altogether smaller. The leaues be very small, and the little stalkes are slender of a spanne long, the whiche sometimes both with his flowers and seede sheweth a blood red colour, and sometimes the leaues be red lykewise: sometimes also you shal finde them as white as snow.

5 The fifth kinde which groweth in waters and ditches, hath great leaues long and harde, muche like the leaues of popnted Patience, but muche larger.



Oxalis.  
Sorrel.

Oxalis Romana. Cours Sorrel  
or Romaine Sorrel.



The stalkes be rounde growing, foure or five foote long or more, the scde is like to Patience. The roote is thicke and pale, of a faynt red colour within.

✠ The Place.

- 1 The sharpepointed Docke or Patience, groweth in wette moyst medowes, & marshes.
- 2 The Docke called Patience, is planted in gardens.
- 3 The thirde kind groweth in dry places, and about wayes and pathes.
- 4 The red Patience is founde amongst pottle herbes, growing in gardens.

Sorrel is commonly sown in gardens, and is to be found also growing wylde in some medowes and shadowy places.

Sheepes Sorrel loueth dry soyles.

The fifth kinde groweth in ditches & standing waters, and is plentiful in this Countrie.

✠ The Tyme.

All these kindes of Lapathum, doo flower in June & July.

✠ The Names.

All these herbes haue but one Greke name, that is *λάπαθον*: in Latine Rumex, and Lapathum: in Shoppes Lapatium.

Oxalis parua. Sheepes sorrel.



The



The first kinde is called in Greeke ῥυλάπαθον: in Latine, Rumex acutus: in Shoppes, Lapatium acutum: in frenche, *Parelle*: in high Douche, *Hegelwurtz*, *Grindwurtz*, *Streißwurtz*, *Zitterwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Patich*, and *Peerdick*,

The second kinde is called λαπάθον ἡμέρον: in Latine, Rumex satiuus, of some newe wryters Rhabarbarum monachorum, of Galen also Hippolapathon: in frenche, *Patience*. in base Almaine, *Patientie*.

The third kind is called in Greke λαπάθον ἄγριον: in Latine, Lapathū syluestre, that is to say, *Wilde Docke*, or *Patience*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Patich*.

The red kinde is called in Latine, Lapathum nigrum: and of some late wryters, Sanguis Draconis: in frenche *Sang de Dragon*. in Douche, *Draken bloet*: in Englishe, *red Patience*.

The fourth kinde is called in Greeke ὄξυς: in Latine, Oxalis: in Shoppes, *Acetosa*: in frenche, *Ozeille*, *vinette*, or *Salette*: in high Douche, *Saur Ampffer*: in base Almaine, *Surckele*: in English, *Sorrell*.

Romayne Sorrel is vndoubtedly a kinde of Oxalis: and it shoulde seeme to be that kind wherof the Ancients haue vsed and wrytten most properly, called ὄξυς, Oxalis. The later wryters do call it Oxalis Romana, and Acetosa Romana: in frenche, *Ozeille Romaine*, and *Ozeille de Tours*: in Douche, *Roomsch Surckele*.

The least of these Kindes is called Oxalis parua: in Shoppes *Acetofella*: in frenche, *Petit Ozeille*, and *Ozeille de brebis*: in high Douche, *Klein Saurampffer*: in Brabant, *Schaeps Surckele*, and *Velt Surckele*: in Englishe, *small Sorrel*, and *Sheepes Sorrel*.

The fifth kind, which groweth in ditches, is called in Greeke ἵππολάπαθον: in Latine, Hippolapathum, or Lapathum magnum, or Rumex palustris: in frenche, *Grande Parelle*, or *Parelle de marez*: in high Douche, *Wasser Ampffer*: in base Almaine, *Groote Patich*, or *Water Patich*: in Englishe, *Great Sorrel*, *Water Sorrel*, and *Horse Sorrel*.

#### ✿ The Nature.

These herbes are of a reasonable mixture betwixt colde and heate, but they be drie almost in the thirde degree, especially the seede which is also astringent.

#### ✿ The Vertues.

The leaues of all these herbes sodden and eaten as meate, do lase and soften the belly gently, and the broth of them is of lyke vertue.

The greene leaues pounce with oyle of Roses, and a little Saffron, do digest and dissolue the impostumes and tumours of the head (called in Latine Meliceris) if it be layde therevnto.

The seede of Dockes and Sorrel dronken in water or wine, stoppeth the Colicke and bloody fluxe, and the wambling paynes of the stomacke.

The same is also good agaynst the bitinges and stingings of Scorpions, so that if a man had first eaten of this seede, he shoulde feele no payne, albeit he were afterwarde stong of a Scorpion.

The rootes of this herbe boyled in wine & dronken, do heale the Jaundise, prouoke vrine, and womens flowers, and do breake and driue forth the stone and grauell.

The rootes of these herbes boyled in vineger, or brused rawe, doo heale all scabbednesse and scruie itche, and all outwarde manginess and deformatie of the skinne, being layde therevnto.

The decoction or broth of them, is also very good agaynst all manginess, wilde festering and consuming scabbes, to make a stew or broth to washe in.



The wine of the decoction of them doth swage the tooth ache, to be kept in the mouth, and to walhe the teeth therewith: it swageth also the payne of the eares, dropped therein.

The rootes also boyled and laid to the hard kernels, and swelling tumours behind the eares do dissolue and consume them.

The same pounce with vineger doth heale and waste the hardnesse of the breast or spleen, and pounce by them selues alone, and layde vpon the secreete places of women, doth stop the immoderate fluxe of the wombe, or flowres.

Some write that this roote hanged about the necke, doth helpe the kinges euill or swelling in the throte.

## Of Lamplana. Chap. x.

✱ The Description.



Lamplana is a wild worthe or potte herbe, hauing large leaues of a whitish or pale greene colour, deeply cutte vppon both sides like the leaues of Rape or Sennie, but a great deale smaller. The stalkes growe two foote high, & are diuided agayne into many small branches: at the toppe whereof growe many small yellow flowers, almost lyke to the flowers of the least Hawkerweede.

¶ The Place.

Lamplana groweth most commonly in al places, by high way sides, and specially in the borders of gardens amongst wortes and potherbes.

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth almost al the sommer.

¶ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke λαντάνη: in Latine, Lamplana, & of some Napiū.

✱ The Nature.

Lamplana is somewhat abstersiue or scouring.

✱ The Vertues.

Lamplana, as Galen writeth, takē in meate, engendreth euill iuice, and noughtie nourishment: yet Dioscorides sayth, that it nourisheth more, and is better for the stomacke, then the Docke or Patience.

Being layde to outwardly, it doth clense and mundifie the skinne, and therefore is good against the scurvie itche.

## Of Algood. Chap. xi.

✱ The Description.



Algood, hath long large thicke leaues, almost like to the leaues of Sorrel, but shorter and broder, the stalke is grosse of a foote high, vpon which groweth the seede clustering together, almost like to Orache. The roote is great, long, thicke and yellow.

¶ The Place.

Algood groweth in vntoyled places, about wayes & pathes, & by hedges.

✱ The





✱ *The Tyme.*

You shall find it in flower in June and July.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine Tota bona: & of some also *Χρυσολάχανον*, Chrysolachanon, that is to say in Latine, Aureū olus, for his singuler vertue: in Freñch, *Toute bonne*: in high Douch, *Guter Hērich*, & *Schmerbel*: in base Almaine, *Goede Heinrich*, *Lammekens oore*, and of some *Algoede*: in English, *Good Henry*, and *Algood*: of some it is taken for *Mercurie*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Algood is drie & absterfiue or scouring.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Algood taken as meate or broth, doth soften the belly, and prouoketh the stoole.

This herbe greene stamped, and layde to, healeth old sores, and greene wounds, and killeth and bringeth forth wormes, that ingender in the same. Matthiolus. lib. 2. Dioscor. Chap. 162. Radicis succus illitus scabiem tollit, & Cutis maculas extergit, præsertim si cum aceto misceatur. Quidam eam quoque præferunt aduersus venenorum animalium morsus.



## Of Endiue and Succory. Chap. xij.

✱ *The Kynedes.*

Endiue according to Dioscorides, and other Auncient writers of Physicke, is of two sortes, the one called Garden Endiue or Succorie: and the other wild Succorie. Wherof the garden Endiue or Succory is diuided againe into two sortes or kindes, one hauing brode white leaues, and the other narrowe jagged leaues. Likewise of the wilde kinde are two sortes, one kind hauing blew flowers, the other hath yellow flowers.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he white garden Succorie with the brode leaues, hath great, long, large, & soft, whitegeene leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of some sorte of Letuce. The stalke is rounde set with the like leaues, whiche growe vp sodenly, bearing most commonly blew flowers, and sometimes also white. After the flowers foloweth the seede, whiche is white. The roote is white and long, the which withereth and starueth away, the seede being once ripe.

The second kind of garden Succorie hath long narrow leaues, sometimes creuished or slightly toothed about the edges. The stalke is round, the flowers blew, lyke to the flowers of the aforesayde. The roote is white and long, full of sappe, and dieth not lightly, albeit it hath bozne both his flowers and seede.

The thirde kinde called wilde Endiue, hath long leaues of a sad greene colour, and somewhat rough or hearie, the which be sometimes parted with reddish baynes, The stalkes, flowers, & seede, are very much lyke to garden Succorie,



Intubum fatium latifolium.

White Succorie.



Intubum fatium angustifolium.

Garden Succorie.



corie, and so is the roote, the which lasteth a long time, & doth not lightly perish.

- 4 The fourth kind, which is the wild yellow Succorie, is also like to Succorie in stalkes and leaues, the stalkes be a cubite long or more, full of branches. The leaues be long, almost like the leaues of wilde Endiue, but larger. The flowers be yellow, fashioned like the flowers of *Dent de lyon*, but smaller. The roote is of a foote long, full of white sap or iuyce, which cometh forth whan it is hurt.

✠ The Place.

- 1.2 The first and seconde kinde, are planted in the gardens of this Countrey.  
 3 The thirde groweth in drie, grassie, and vntoyled places, and somtimes also in moyst groundes.  
 4 The fourth kinde groweth in meadowes, and moyst waterie places, about ditches and waters.

✠ The Tyme.

These herbes flower at Midsummer, and sometimes sooner or rather, especially the white Endiue, the whiche being timely sown in Marche, flowreth bytimes. Therefore the gardiners which would not haue it to flower, but are desirous to haue it great and large, do sowe it in July and August: for being so lately sown, it flowreth not al that yeere, but waxeth large and great: a little before winter they plucke it vp from the ground, and bind together the toppes, and burie it vnder sande, and so it waxeth all white, to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vineger.

✠ The Names.

These herbes be called in Greeke *σικπιδας*: in Latine *Intuba*: of some *πικπιδας*, and *Picrida*.

- 1 The first kinde is called *Intubum fatium latifolium*: and of some *Endiua*:  
 in



Intubum sylvestre, Cichorium.

Hedypnois. **Yellow Succorie.**

in shoppes Scariola: in frenche, *Scariole*, *Endiue*: in high Douch, *Scariol*: in base Almaine, the common Countrie folke do call it witte *Endiue*, the which are better acquainted with the right *Endiue*, the ignorant Apothecaries, who in steede of *Endiue*, do vse the wilde Letuce: in English, garden *Succorie*, or white *Endiue* with the brode leaues.

The second is also a kind of garden *Endiue*, or *Intubum latium*, & is called *Cichorium latium*, & *hortense*: in shoppes *Cicorea domestica*: in English, garden *Succorie*: in frenche, *Cichorée*: in high Douch, *Zam Wegwarten*: in base Almaine, *Tamme Cicoreye*.

The thirde kinde is called in Greeke *πικρίς ἢ κικώριον*: in Latine, *Cichorium*, *Intubum sylvestre*, of some *Ambubeia*: in shoppes, *Cicorea sylvestris*: in french, *Endiue sauvage*: in high Douche, *Wilde Wegwarten*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Cicoreye*: in English, *Wilde Endiue*.

The fourth kind with the yellow flowers is called of Plinie *Hedypnois*: in high Douch, *Geelwegwart*: in french, *Cichorée iaune*: in base Almaine, *Geel Cicoreye*: in English, *Yellow Succorie*.

¶ *The Nature.*

These herbes be colde and drie almost in third degree, especially the wilde, which is more drie, and of a scouring or absteriue facultie.

✱ *The Vertues.*

These herbes eaten, do comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, and do coole & refresh the hoate stomacke, specially the wild *Endiue*, which is most agreeable and meetest for the stomacke and inward partes.

The



The same boyled and eaten with vineger, stoppeth the laske or fluxe of the belly proceeding of a hoate cause.

The iuyce or decoction of Succorie Drunken is good for the heate of the liuer, against the Jaundise, and hoate feuers, and Tertians.

The greene leaues of Endiue and Succorie brused, are good against hoate inflammations and impostumes, or gathering together of euill humours of the stomacke, the trembling or shaking of the hart, the hoate goute, and the great inflammation of the eyes, being layde outwardly to the places of the greefes.

The same layd to with parched Barley meale are good agaynst cholerique inflammations, called Erysipelas, and of some S. Antonies fier, or Phlegmon.

The iuyce of the leaues of Endiue and Succorie, layd to the forehead with oyle of roses and vineger, swageth headache.

The same with Ceruse (that is, white leade) and vineger, is good for al tumours, impostumes and inflammations whiche require cooling.

### Of Sowthistel. Chap. xij.

\* The Kindes.

**S**onchus is of two sortes, the one more wilde, rough, and prickley, called Sowthistel, or milke Thistel, the other more soft and without prickles, which we may cal Hares Lettuce, or Connies milke Thistel.

Sonchus syluestrior, aspera.

Rough milke Thistel.

Sonchus tenerior, non aspera.

Tender or sweete milke Thistel.



\* The Description.

**S**owthistel hath long brode leaues, very deeply cut in vpon both sides, and armed with sharpe prickles. The stalke is crested, holowe within, spaced by ioyntes or knobbes, couered or set with the like leaues. At the toppe



toppe of the stalke growe double yellow flowers, lyke Dandelyon, but muche smaller: when they be past, there come vp white hoare knoppes or downie heades, which are caried away with the wind. The roote is long and yellow, full of hearie stringes.

The tender Milke thistel, is muche lyke to the aforesayd in leaues, stalkes, flowers and seede: but the leaues be somewhat broder, & not so deeply iagged or cut in vpon the borders, and they haue neither thornes nor sharpe prickles, but are alplayne without any roughnesse.

✱ *The Place.*

These herbes doo growe of them selues both in gardens amongst other herbes, and also in the feeldes, and are taken but as weedes, and vnprofitable herbes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Milke thistel and Sowthistel, do flower in Iune and Iuly, and most commonly all the sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

These herbes be called in Greeke σόνχις: in Latine, Sonchi: of the later writers Cicerbita, Lactucella, Lacterones: of Serapio and in shoppes, Taraxacon.

The first kinde is called Sonchus asperior, or tylueitior: in high Douche, Genzdistel, Hofdistel: in Brabant, Gansendistel, & Melckweyer: in frenche, Laieteron, and Laceron: in Englishe, Sowthistel, and rough Milke thistel.

The seconde kinde is called Sonchus non alpera, or Sonchus tenerior, of Apuleius Lactuca leporina: in frenche, Palais de lieure: in high Douche, Hasenkol: in base Almaigne, Hasen Lattouwe, Hasenstruyck, Danwdistel, Canijencrupt: in Englishe, the tender or soft Milke thistel.

✱ *The Nature.*

These herbes be colde and drye of complexion, especially being greene and newe gathered: for being dry or long gathered, they are somewhat hoate, as Galen sayth.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of eyther of these herbes dronken, swageth the gnawing paynes of the stomacke, prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone, and is of a soueraigne remedie against the strangurie and the Jaunders.

The same dronken, filleth the breastes of Nurses with good and holesome milke, and causeth the children whom they nourish, to be of a good colour. Of the same vertue is the brothe of the herbe dronken.

The iuyce of these herbes do coole and refreshe the heate of the fundement, and the priuie partes of the body, being layde thereto with cotton, and of the eares, being dropped in.

The greene leaues of Milke thistel, are good agaynst all hoate swellinges and impostumations, especially of the stomacke being brused & layd ther vpon.

The roote with his leaues being pounde, and layde to as an emplayster, is good against the bytinges and stinginges of Scorpions.

Of Hawke Weede. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Dioscorides setteth forth two kinds of Hawke weede, the great and the small: of the smaller are also thre sortes.

✱ *The Description.*



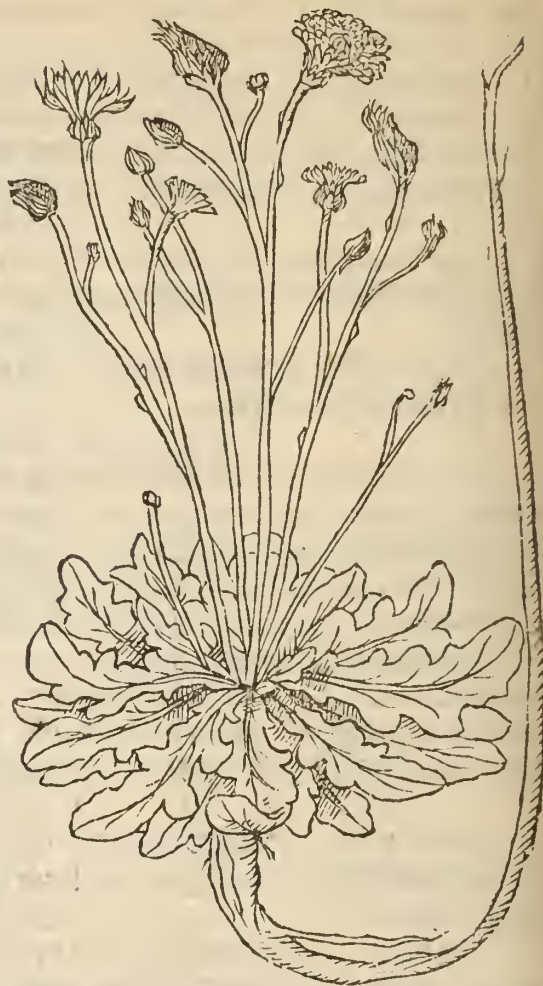
The great Hawkeweed putteth forth a rough stalke something reddish, and holow within. The leaues be long, very muche iagged, and deeply cut vpon the sydes, eche cut standing wide, or a great waye one from another, and set with sharpe prickles, almost lyke the leaues



*Hieracium maius.*  
Great Hawkeweede.



*Hieracium minus primum.*  
Wilde Succorie.



of milke Thistel, at the toppes of the stalke growe long knoppes, the whiche bringe forth yelow double flowers, lyke the flowers of milke Thistel, the whiche do change into rounde cotton or downie bawles, which are blown away with the winde. The roote is not very long, but it hath threddy stringes hanging at it.

- 2 The first kinde of the lesse Hawkeweede hath long leaues, diuided and cut on the edges, almost lyke the leaues of Dandelion, but not so bigge nor so deepe cut, and lying flat vpon the ground, from amongst those leaues shooteth vp smoth naked brownish stalkes, bringing forth double yelow flowers in the top, the whiche do turne into downe bawles or globes and do flee away with the winde. The roote is long and slender, smoothe, and white.
- 3 The seconde kinde of the lesser Hawkeweede is lyke vnto the aforesayde in stalkes and flowers, the leaues do also lye spread vpon the ground, but they be smaller narrower and more deepe cut, then the leaues abouesayde. This Hawkeweede hath no deepe downeright roote, but sheweth as though it were gnawen or bitten, lyke to the roote of Devils bit, whereof we haue writen in the first booke of this historie of Plantes, and it is full of stringes.
- 4 The third is the least of al thre, his leaues be much lyke to the first Hawkeweede, and so be his flowers, stalkes and rootes: but altogether lesse. The leaues be altogether smoothe and naked, and not so brownish as the leaues of the first Hawkeweede.



✱ *The Place.*

These herbes grow in vntoyled places, as the borders of corne fieldes, in meadowes, high wayes, and the brinckes of ditches.

✱ *The Tyme.*

These herbes doo flower from Iune to September.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἱεράκιον*, of some *σουχίτης*: in Latine, *Accipitrina*: that is to say, *Sperhawke herbe*, or *Hawkeweede*, *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca syluatica*, *picris*, and *Thridax agria*.

The first kinde is called in Greeke *ἱεράκιον τὸ μέγα*: in Latine, *Hieracium magnū*: of some *Sonchites*, *Lampuca*, or *Sitheleas*: in frenche, *Cichorée sauuaige*: in high Douche, *Grosz habichkraut*, in base Almaigne, *Groot hauicks-crypt*: That is to say, the great *Hawkeweede*.

The lesser kind is called in Greke *ἱεράκιον τὸ μικρόν*: in Latine, *Hieracium paruum*: of some *Intybum agreste*, or *Lactuca minor*: in high Douche, *Klein Habichkraut*, that is to say, the lesser *Hawkeweede*: in base Almaigne, *Cleyn Hauicks-crypt*.

The seconde lesser kinde is also called of some *Morsus Diaboli*: in Douche *Teuffels abbisz*: that is to say in English, *Diuels bit*: and in frenche, *Mors de Diable*. by cause his roote is eaten or bitten lyke the *Scabiousse Diuels bit*.

✱ *The Nature.*

These herbes be colde and drie.

✱ *The Vertues.*

These herbes in vertue and operation, are muche like to *Sowe Thistel*, or *A Sonchus*, and being vsed after the like manner, be as good to al purposes.

They be also good for the eyesight, if the iuyce of them be dropped into the eyes, especially of that sort whiche is called *Diuels bit*.

**Of Tangdebeefe. Chap.xv.**

✱ *The Description.*

**T**his herbe hath great broade leaues, greater and broader then the leaues of *Borache*, set ful of soft prickles, from whiche leaues cometh by a tender weake brittle and triangled stalke set with leaues of the same sort, but smaller. At the toppe of the stalke growe many small leaues, thicke set and harde throng together round about the stalke, from amongst whiche litle leaues cometh a rough round *Thistely knoppe*, bearing a purple flower, the whiche is caried away with the wind. The roote is thicke and crooked hauing many stringes.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in the meadowes of this Countrie, and in moyst places by water brookes or ditches.

*Hieracium minus alterum.*

**Bellow Denils bit.**





✱ *The Tyme.*

This Thiftel flowreth in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke κίριον  
ἢ κίριον: in Latine, Cirfium, of some Bu-  
glossum magnum, and Spina mollis: in  
Brabant, Groot Daurw distel, vnknewē  
in ihoppes, some take Cirfion to be Lang-  
debeefe. T.lib. 1. fol. 143.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is colde and drie of vertue like Son-  
chus.

✱ *The Vertues.*

¶ Andreas the Herbozist writeth that  
theroote of Cirfium tyed or bounde to the  
diseased place, swageth the ache of the  
veynes (called Varix) being to muche ope-  
ned or enlarged and fylled with grosse  
blood.

Of Condrilla, Gumme Succorie.

Chap. xvi.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Condrilla, as  
Dioscorides writeth, the great and  
the small.

✱ *The Description.*

1 **C**ondrilla is somewhat lyke to wylde Endiue: his leaues be long,  
grayish, and deeply cut vpon both sides, the stalke is small, of a  
foote long or somewhat more, in the litle stalkes of Condrilla, is  
founde a gumme lyke Masticke, of the bignesse of a beane, where-  
vpon growe round knoppes, which after their opening bringeth  
foorth faire flowers, whiche in collour and making are much like  
to the flowers of wild Endiue: but much smaller. The roote is long and white  
like to Succorie.

2 The other Condrilla hath long leaues deeply indented vppon both sides  
lyke to the leaues of the wilde Endiue, and for the most parte spreade abroad  
vpon the ground, amongst which leaues grow vp smal playne holow stalkes,  
carrying fayre yelow double flowers the whiche past they turne into rounde  
blowballes, like to fine downe or cotton, and are carried away with the wind.  
The roote is long and slender yellowish and ful of milke, which commeth forth  
when it is cut or broken.

✱ *The Place.*

1 The great Condrilla is not common in this Countrie, but is to be founde in  
the gardens of Herbozistes.

2 The lesser which is our Dandelion, groweth in al partes of this Countrie,  
in medowes and pastures.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The great Condrilla flowreth in May, and in June. Dandelion flowreth in  
April and August.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The first kinde of these herbes is called in Greeke κονδρίλλα: in Latine Con-  
drilla:





Condrilla Gumme Succorie.

Condrilla Dandelion.



drilla : of Plinie Condrillon , and Condrillis: of some also Cichorion, and Seris : of the later writers Condrilla maior : in this Countrie Condrilla, and Gumme Succorie : in Douche, Condrilla.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *κονδρίλλη ἔρις* in Latine, Condrilla altera. in shoppes, Dēns leonis, and Rōltrum porcīnum: in Frenche, *Pisse-en-liet* in high Douche. Korkkraut, Pfaffenblat, Pfaffen rotlin : in base Almaigne, Papencrypt, Hontsroosen, Canckerbloemen, and Schorftbloemen : in Englishe, Dandelion.

\* The Nature.

These herbes be colde and drie lyke Endiue and Succorie:

\* The Vertues.

The iuyce of the great Condrilla, taken by it selfe or with wine, stoppeth the A laske, especially coming of the heate of the liuer.

The same bruied and eaten with his leaues & rootes, is very good agaynst the bitinges of venemous Serpentes.

The seede of Condrilla doth strengthen the stomacke, and causeth good digestion, as Dorotheus writeth.

Dandelion in vertue and operation is much like Succorie, and it may be alwayes vsed in steede thereof.

It layeth downe the staring heares of the eyebrowes, and causeth newe heares to grow, if the iuyce be often layd to the place.

### Of Groundwell. Chap. xvij.

\* The Kindes.

Although Dioscorides and other the Auncients haue set forth but one sort

Bbb iij

of



of Erigeron, yet for al that, the later learned wyters do set out two kindes, the one great, and the other smal: vnto which we haue ioyned a third kind. Wherefore Erigeron is nowe to be counted of thre sortes.

Erigeron primum, & secundum.

The first & second kindes of Groundswel.

Erigeron tertium.

The third kind of Groundswel.



✿ The Description.

- 1 **T**he great Groundswel, hath rough whitish leaues, deeply iagged and knawen vpon both sides, like to the leaues of white Mustard or sennie. The stalke is two foote high or more: at the top whereof growe smal knoppes, which do open into smal yellow flowers the which are sodenly gone, & changed into downie blowbawles like to the heades of Dantdelyon, and are blowen away with the winde. The roote is hearie, and the whole herbe is of a strange smell.
- 2 The lesser Groundswel hath greene leaues, whiche be also much torne, and deepely iagged vpon both sides like the leaues of the great groundswell, but a great deale smaller, greener, smother, and not so rough. The stalke is a spanne long, at the toppe whereof growe yellow flowers, whiche do also chaunge sodenly into hoare heades or blowbawles, and doo flye away with the winde. The roote is hearie, and hath no proper smell.
- 3 The third Groundswel hath a straight slender stemme, of a browne purple colour and set full of fine cotton or downie heares: the leaues be long and narrow. At the top of the stalkes grow smal knoppes, out of which come smal pale yellow flowers, the whiche incontinently after their opening do change, and become so sodenly gray or white, that he that taketh not the better heede, may thinke that they are so at the first opening of the knoppes: for euen the self same  
Day,



day, and sometimes the very same houre of their opening, they become gray or hoare, and shortly after the knoppes do spreade abroad and open, and the gray heare with the seede, are blowen and carried away with the winde, The roote is small and very tender.

✱ *The Place.*

1 The great Groundswel groweth in sandy groundes, and alongst by wayes and pathes.

2 The lesser is often found amongst potherbes, and commonly in the feeldes.

3 The thirde groweth in darke shadowed wooddes, and dry Countries.

✱ *The Tyme.*

1 The great Groundswel flowzeth in June and July.

2 The lesser Groundswel flowzeth al the sommer, and somtimes also in winter, when it is milde and not to colde.

3 The thirde flowzeth at Midsummer.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἔριγον*: in Latine, Senecio: of some Herbulū, or Erechites: in frenche, *Seneccon*, or *Senesson*: in high Douche, *Grindkraut*: in English, Groundswel.

1 The first kinde is called Senecio maior, that is to say, Great Groundswell: in Brabant, groot Cruyscruct, and of some Silfom: in frenche, *Grand Seneccon*.

2 The seconde is called in Latine Senecio minor, that is to say, the lesse Groundswel: in frenche, *Petit Senesson*: in Douch, Cruyscruct, or cleyn Cruyscruct, the whiche is well known.

3 The thirde sort is a right Erigeron, & Senecio, especially that which Theophraste Describeth: for as it is abouesayde, his flowers waxe sodenly white hoare, from whēce it hath to name Erigeron. Conrade Gesner calleth it *ἔριγον*. and placeth it with the kindes of Conyza.

✱ *The Nature.*

Erigeron, as Paulus writeth, hath somewhat a cooling nature, but yet digestive.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and stalkes of Groundswell, boyled in water or sweete wine And Drunken, healeth the ache of the stomacke that riseth of choler.

The leaues and flowers alone, or stamped with a litle wine, are good to be layde to the burning heate or inflammation of the stones and fundement.

The same mingled with the fine powder of Frankencense, healeth all C woundes, especially of the sinewes, being layd thereto.

The downe of the flowers layde to with a litle Saffron & water, are good for bleared and dropping eyes.

The same with a litle salt, doth wast & consume the kinges euil, or strumes of the necke.

The small Groundswell is good to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vinegar, and is no euill or vnholosome foode.

## Of Letuce. Chap. xviij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Of Letuce are two sortes, the garden and wilde Letuce, and of the garden Letuce are sundrie sortes.

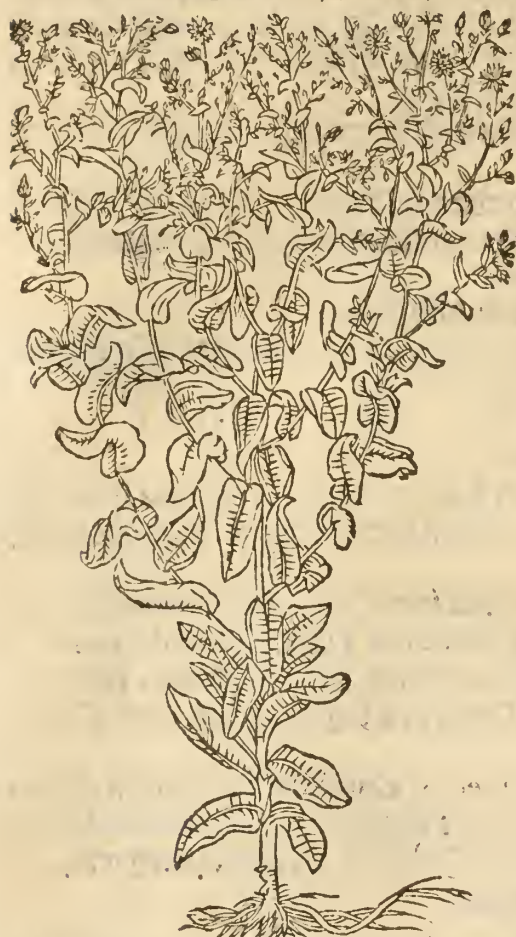
✱ *The Description.*

**T**he first kind of garden Letuce, hath long brode leaues, euen playne and smothe, the whiche do neuer close, nor come together: amongst which riseth a straight stalke full of white sappe lyke milke, of the height of two foote, the which diuideth it self at the top into sundry branches bearing yellow flowers,



Lactuca sativa. Garden Letuce.

Lactuca crispa Curled or crispe Letuce.



flowers, which do change into a graisse or white hoare bearde. The seede is white, long and smal. The roote is long & thicke like to a Carrot, but smaller.

2 The second kind of Letuce, hath crompted leaues, wrinckled and gathered or drawen together almost like the Noquet or Chauden of a Calfe: otherwayes it is altogether like the aforesayd, in stalkes, flowers, seede, and rootes.

3 The third sort is the fairest and whitest kind: it hath great large leaues, the whiche do growe very thicke together all from one roote, so that the first and nethermost leaues do spreade abroad vpon the ground, and the middelmoust do growe and close together one vpon another,losed and headed almost like to a Cabbage Cole: but the residue, as the stalkes, flowers, seede, and rootes, are like to the first. This kind is best beloued and most desired, and commonly vsed in meates.

4 Columella writeth of another kinde of Letuce, whose leaues be darke or browne, almost of a purple colour.

5 Yet there is another kinde whose leaues are reddish, plaine or smothe, very tender and sauerie: yet for al that both these kindes be vnknownen of the later writers.

✱ The Place.

They vse to sowe Letuce in gardens amongst potherbes in good fertile ground, and they must be planted farre a sunder one from the other, otherwise they will not spreade, nor growe to a rounde head or close Cabbage Letuce.

✱ The Tyme.

They sow Letuce early & late, al seasons of the yeere, but chiefly in March and April: and two or three monethes after the sowing, it bringeth forth both flower and seede, but then it is nothing worth to be eaten.

✱ The



## ✱ The Names.

The garden Letuce is called in Greke *ἑπίσφις* in Latine, *Lactuca sativa*: in Shoppes, *Lactuca*: in high Douche, *Lattich*, or *Lactuck*: in base Almaigne, *Lattowe*: in English, *Lettis*, and *Lettus*.

1 The first kind of Letuce hath none other particuler name, but that general name *Lactuca*, *Lettis*.

2 The seconde kinde is called of Plinie, *Lactuca crispa*: in English, *Crispe* or *curled Lettis*: in frenche, *Laitue crespue*: in high Douche, *Krauser Lattich*: in base Almaigne, *Ghecronckelde Lattowe*: in English, *Crompled Lettis*.

3 Plinie calleth the thirde kind *Lactuca laconica*, *Lactuca sessilis*: *Columella* calleth it, *Lactuca betica*: the later writers call it *Lactuca capitata*: in frenche, *Laitue pommée*, or *Laituca à pomme*: in English, *Lofed*, or *Cabbage Lettis*.

4 The fourth kinde is called of *Columella*, *Lactuca Ceciliansa*.

5 The fifth kinde is called *Lactuca Cypria*, and of Plinie, *Lactuca Græca*.

## ✱ The Nature.

Garden Letuce is colde and moyst in the first or seconde degree.

## ✱ The Vertues.

The garden Letuce eaten in meate, engendreth better blood, and causeth a better digestion than the other wort or potherbe, especially beyng boyled and not eaten rawe.

It is good in meate agaynst the heate of the stomacke, and the wamblings of the same, it slaketh thirste, and causeth good appetite, especially being eaten rawe in Salades.

The same taken in the same manner, causeth sound and sweete sleepe, it maketh the belly good and soft, and engendreth abundance of milke: surely, it is very good for suche as cannot take their rest, and for Nurses, and for suche as giue sucke, whiche haue but small store of milke: but for that purpose it is better before it begynneth to shoote forth his stalkes: for whan it putteth forth his stalkes it wareth bitter and is not so good in meates as before.

The greene leaues of Letuce bruised, are good to be layde vppon newe burninges and scaldinges before it riseth vp into wheales and blisters, and vppon all hoate swellinges and wilde fier, called *Erisipiles*.

Letuce seede being often vsed to be eaten a long space, drieth vp the natural seede, and putteth away the desire to Lecherie.

And as Plinie writeth, it is good to be dronken in wyne agaynst the stinginges of Scorpions.

## Of wilde Letuce. Chap. xix.

## ✱ The Description.

**T**he wilde Letuce hath long leaues deeply cut vppon both edges, whitishe, and vnderneath the leafe the middle sinew or ribbe is set full of sharpe prickles. The stalke is round and long, and groweth vp higher then the stalkes of the garden Letuce, it is rough and set with sharpe prickles, and leaues lyke the other but smaller: at the toppe of the stalke growe flowers lyke them of the garden Letuce. The seede is brownish, otherwise it is lyke the seede of the garden Letuce. The roote is small.

## ✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth in the borders of feeldes, amongst the wayes and such lyke vntoyled places and sometimes in the gardens amongst potherbes: and where as it hath bene once sown, it cometh agayne lightly without any more labour.



\* *The Tyme.*

This Letuce flowreth in July and August.

\* *The Names.*

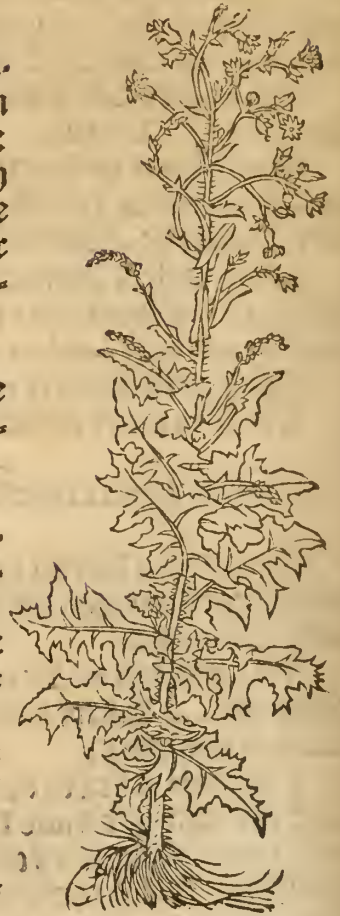
This herbe is called in Greeke *βῆλα ἁγία*: in Latine *Lactuca sylvestris*: of Zoroastes, *Pherumbrum*: in shoppes *Endivia*: albeit this is not the right *Endiue*: of some *Seriola*: in frenche, *Laitue sauvage*: in high Douche, *Wilder Lattiche*: in base Alemaigne, *Wilde Lattouwe*: in Englishe, *Wilde Letuce*, of Turner greene *Endiue*. And this is the herbe that the Israelites did eate with their Pasceouer Lambe.

\* *The Nature.*

The wilde Letuce is partly colde and drie in the third degrez, and partly sharpe and abstersiue or scouring, with some warmenesse.

\* *The Vertues.*

- A The iuyce of the wilde Letuce dronken with Orimel, that is, honied vineger, scoureth by siege the waterie humours.
- B It reconcileth sleepe, and swageth al paynes: also it is good against the stinging of Scorpions, and the fielde Spider called *Phalangium*.
- C It is also good with womans milke to be layde vnto burninges.
- D The same dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the clowdes & dunnesse of the same.
- E The seede of this Letuce also, abateth the force of Venus, and is of vertue like to the garden Letuce seede.




### Of Purcelayne.. Chap.xx.

\* *The Kyndes.*

There be two kindes of Purcelayne, one of the garden, the other wilde: by sides these there is also a thirde kinde, the whiche groweth onely in salt groundes.

\* *The Description.*

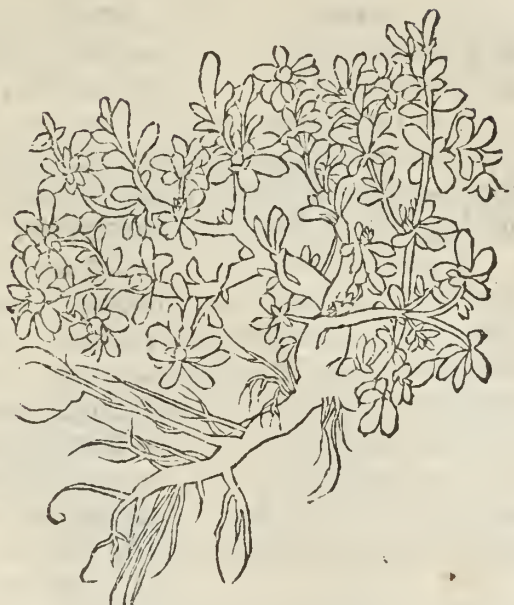
- 1  Arden Purcelayne hath grosse stalkes, fat, round, and of a brownerd colour, the which do grow vp to the length of a span or more, vpo the sayd stalkes are þ thicke fat or fleshie leaues, somthing long & brode, round before. The flowers grow betwixt the leaues and stalkes, and also at the highest of the stalkes, the which be very smal, & of a faynt yelowish colour. The same being past, there come little rounde close huskes, in whiche is founde smal blacke seede. The roote is tender and hearie.
- 2 The wild Purcelaine hath thicke fat round stalkes, like the garden Purcelayne, but tenderer, smaller, and redder, the which grow nothing at al vpright, but are spread abrode, and trayle vpon the ground. The leaues be smaller then the leaues of the other, but the flowers & seede is like. These two Purcelaynes are full of iuyce, and of a sharpe or quicke taste. They are vlsed in the sommer to be eaten in Salade, as they vse Letuce.
- 3 The thirde kinde, the which groweth in salt ground, hath many smal, hard, and wooddy stalkes. The leaues be thicke, of a white greene or ashe colour, very much like to the leaues of the other Purcelayne, but whiter and softer in hande.



*Portulaca hortenſis.*  
Garden Purcelayne.



*Portulaca ſylueſtris.*  
Wilde Purcelayne.



*Portulaca marina.*  
Sea Purcelayne.



handeling, yet not ſo ſmoothe nor ſhining. The flowers growe at the toppe of the ſtalke, clustering together lyke y flowers of Drache or Blite. The roote is long and of a wooddy ſubſtance, and liueth with his ſtalke, and certayne of his leaues all the winter.

¶ *The Place.*

The tame Purcelayne is ſowen in gardens.

The wild groweth of his owne accorde in wayes and alies of gardens, & in ſome places it groweth vppon rockes, cleues, and vniardes.

Sea Purcelayne groweth bpō bankes or walles caſt bp in places adioyning to the ſea: and great ſtoze therof is founde in Zeeland. and by ſides the Ile of Purbeck in Englande.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The garden & wilde Purcelayne, do flower from after the moneth of Iune, vntill September, and in this ſpace they yeelde their ſeede.

The



## 3 The sea Purcelayne flowreth in July.

## ¶ The Names.

Purcelayne is called in Greke *ἀνθεράχυν*: in Latine and in shoppes *Portulaca*: in frenche, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine*: in high Douche, *Burgel*: in base Almaigne, *Porceleyme*: in English, *Purcelayne*.

1 The first kinde is called *Portulaca satina*, or *Hortensis*: in frenche, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine domestique*, or *cultivée*: in high Douche, *Heymisch Burgel*, or *Burtzelkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Roomsche Porceleyme*, or *tamme Porceleyme*: in English, garden and tame *Purcelayne*.

2 The seconde kinde is called of the newe writers, *Portulaca sylvestris*: in frenche, *Pourpier sauvage*: in high Douche, *Wildt Burtzel*: in base Almaigne, *Ghemeyne*, or *wilde Porceleyme*: in English, *Wild Purcelayne*: but yet this is not that wild *Purcelayne*, which is described in some copies of *Dioscorides*, the which is of a hoate nature or complexion.

3 The thirde kinde of *Purcelayne* of the later writers, is called *Portulaca marina*: in frenche, *Pourcelaine de mer*. in Douch, *Zee Porceleyme*. This seemeth to be that herbe which the Greekes call *ἄλιον*: the Latunistes, *Halimus*, especially the seconde kinde described by *Plinie*.

## ✱ The Nature.

1.2 The garden and wilde *Purcelayne* are cold in the thirde degree, and moyst in the seconde.

3 Sea *Purcelayne* is playnely hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

## ✱ The Vertues.

They vse to eate the garden and wild *Purcelayne* in Salades and meates, as they do Letuce, but it cooleth the blood, and maketh it waterie & nourisheth very litle: yet for all that, it is good for those that haue great heate in their stomackes and inwarde partes.

The same taken in lyke sort, stoppeth all defluxions and falling downe of humours, and is good for the paynes of the bladder and kidneyes, & it healeth them, albeit they be exulcerated, fret or hurt.

*Purcelayne* comforteth the weake inflamed stomacke, & it taketh away the imaginations, dreames, fancies, & the outragious desire to the lust of the body.

The iuyce of *Purcelayne* dronken hath the same vertue: also it is good against burning feuers, & against the wormes that ingender in the body of man.

It is good for such as spit blood, it stoppeth the blooddy fluxe, the fluxe of the Hemoroides, & al issues of blood. It hath the like vertue being boyled & eaten.

The iuyce of *Purcelayne* powred vpon the head with oyle & vineger roset, swageth the head ache comming of heate, or of standing to long in the Sonne.

The same throwen vp into the mother or matrix, helpeth the burning inflammations, exulceratiōs, or gnawing frettings in the same, & powred in by a glister, it is good against the fluxe of the guttes & exulceration of the bowelles.

The leaues of *Purcelayne* mingled with parched barley meale, and layde to the inflammations of the eyes, easeeth the same, and taketh away the hoate swelling: so it is likewise good against *S. Antonies fier*, called *Erysipelas*: against the heate and payne of the head, and against all hoate inflammations and rumours.

The same eaten rawe, are good against the teeth being set on edge, or astoynied, and it fasteneth them that be loose.

To conclude, *Purcelayne* cooleth all that is hoate, wherefore being layde vpon woundes, cyther by it selfe or with the meale of parched barley, it preserveth woundes from inflammation.



The seede of Purcelayne beyng taken, kylleth and driueth forth wormes, and stoppeth the laske.

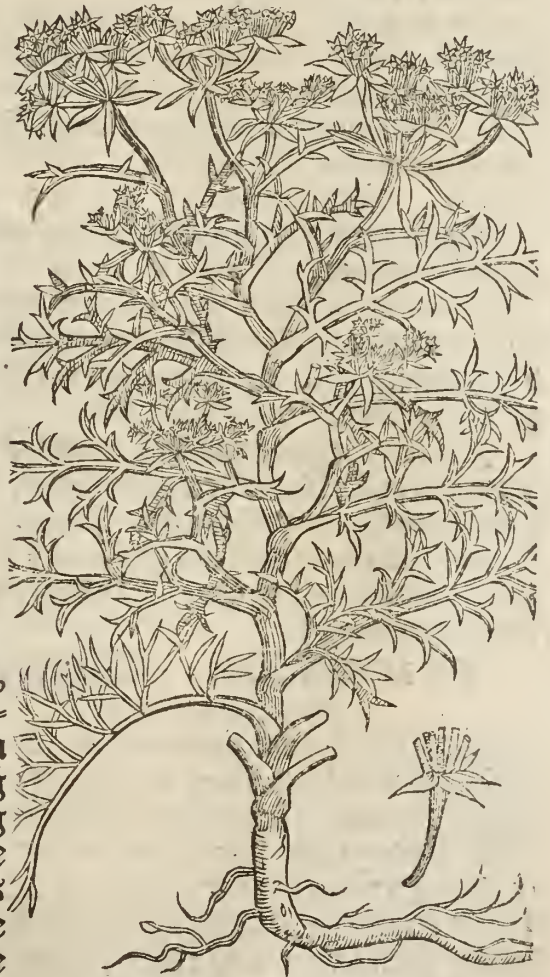
The Sea Purcelayne is gathered in the sommer, and is of some preserved and kept in vineger for Salade, to be eaten at winter like Capers: for being so eaten, it doth heate and comfort the stomacke, causeth good appetite, or meate lust, and prouoketh vyne.

If this Purcelayne be Halimus, the roote thereof is good against crampes and drawing awry of sinewes, burstinges and gnawinges in the belly, to be taken in Meade the waight of a dramme. It also causeth Nurses to haue store of milke.

## Of Sampiere. Chap.xxi.

Crithmum.

Crithmum spinosum.



### The Description.

**S**ampiere hath fat, thicke, long, smal leaues, almost lyke Purcelayne, the stalke is rounde of a foote, or a foote and a halfe long bearing round spokie tufts, which bring forth litle white flowers, and a seede lyke fenyll, but greater. Theroot is thicke, and of a pleasant saour. Search the commentaries of Matthiolus in the seconde booke of Dioscorides, there you shal finde thre kinde more of Crithmum.

<sup>2</sup> Of this is founde another kinde of Crithmus, whose leaues are lyke vnto the first, the crowne set about with harde pricking thornes, otherwise in all thinges like vnto the other.

<sup>3</sup> Yet is there founde a thirde kinde of Crithmus, the whiche bringeth forth many stalkes of one roote, set about with long smal leaues, the whiche are very thicke, vpon the top of the stalkes grow yellow flowers, almost lyke vnto the flowers of Chrysanthemū, in the middes yellow, and round about set with yellow leaues. The roote is long. And this herbe is of taste like vnto the first Crithmus, the whiche is very lyke to Creta marina.

See

The



✿ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in salt ground by the sea coast, and is found very plentifully in many places of Spayne, Fraunce, and England, alongst the shoare or coast. The Herboristes of this Countre doo plant it in their gardens.

✿ *The Tyme.*

Sampiere bloweth in this Countre in August and September, but wher as it groweth of his owne kind, it flowreth more timely.

✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke κριθμων ἢ κριθαμων: in Latine Crithimum, and Bati: in shoppes, Creta marina, by whiche name it is knowne in Brabant: in French, Bacille, Crete marine, and Fenoil marin: in Englishe, Sampier, and Crestmarine.

✿ *The Nature.*

Crestmarine is drie and scouring, and meetely warme.

✿ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues, seede, or rootes, or al together boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh brine and womens flowers: & helpeth muche against the Jaundise.

B They keepe and preserve the leaues & branches of Crestmarin, or Sampier, in brine or pickle, to be eaten lyke Cappers: for being so eaten, they are good for y<sup>e</sup> stomacke and open the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene and the kidneies.

## Of Brookeline. Chap. xxiij.

✿ *The Description.*

**B**rookeline hath rounde fat stalkes, full of branches, & vpon the same fat thicke leaues: the which being brused do peelee a good saueur. At the toppe of the stalkes and branches growe many fayre blew flowers, not much vnlike the flowers of blew Vioimpernel, The roote is white & ful of hearie stringes.

✿ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in y<sup>e</sup> borders & brinkes of ditches and pooles, and sometimes also by running streames, and brookes harde by the water, so that sometimes it is ouerflown and drenched in the same.

✿ *The Tyme.*

Brookeline flowreth in May, and June.

✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is called now in these dayes Anagallis aquatica, and Becabunga, and of some it is taken for that herbe that of Dioscorides is named in Greeke κηταια: in Latine, Cepara: and it seemeth



Anagallis Aquatica.





seemeth to be a kinde of Soum, of the whiche is written by Cratenas: in high Douche, Wasserpunghen, Bachpunghen, or Dungen: in base Almaigne, Waterpunghen: in English, Brookelyme.

✱ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate almost in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Brookelyme leaues dronken in wine do helpe the strangullion, & the inward scabbes of the bladder, especially if it be taken with the roote of Asparagus or Sperage.

They be also eaten with oyle and vineger, and are good for them that are troubled with the strangurie, and stone.

### Of Earth Chestnut. Chap. xxiij.

✱ *The Description.*

Bolbocastanon.

**T**HE small Earth Chestnut hath beuen crested stalkes, of a foote and a halfe long or more. The first leaues are lyke the leaues of common Parsely, but they be lesser, & smaller iagged & they that grow about the stemme, are not muche vnyke the leaues of Dil, the flowers which are white, do growe in spokie tuftes lyke the toppes of Dyl. The seede is small of a flagrant smel, not much vnyke the seede of Commin or Fenill, but a great deale smaller. The roote is rounde lyke a wherrow or wherle, or rather like a litle round appel, browne without and white within; in taste almost lyke to Carrottes.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in many places of Hollande and Zeelande, in corne feeldes & alongst the wayes, there is good store of it in some places of Englande. The Herbozistes of Brabant, do plant it in their gardens.

✱ *The Time.*

This herbe flowreth and deliuereth his seede in June.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Zeelande, Cleyn Eerdnoten, some Herbozistes take it for Apios, others for Meum, and the thirde for Bulbina: but it hath no lykenesse vnto any of them thice, it seemeth better in my iudgement to Βολβοκάστανον, Bolbocastanon, of Alexander Trallianus; the whiche the later Grecians do call ἀγριοκάστανον, Agriocastanon, wherevnto it is very muche lyke: for the roote is lyke Bulbus, and in taste it is muche lyke to the Chestnut: in consideration whereof, it may be well be called Bolbocastanon, and Agriocastanon: in french, Noix-Chastaigne: in base Almaigne, Eerdcastanien: in English, Earth Chestnut.

✱ *The Nature.*

Bolbocastanon is hoate almost in the seconde degree, and somewhat astringent, the seede is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

In Sealande they eate this roote in meates, in whiche Countrie, it is not muche





much differing in taste and vertue from Parsnappes and Carottes: it prouoketh vyne, comforteth the stomacke, nourisheth indifferently, & is good for the bladder and kidneyes.

Bolbocastanon, as Alexander Trallianus writeth, is good to be eaten of them that spit blood.

The seede of the same causeth women to haue their natural sicknes, bringeth forth the secondines, prouoketh vyne, and is very profitable for the reynes, the kidneyes, the bladder, and the spleene or milte being stopped.

### Of Mallowes. Chap. xxiij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**T**here be diuers sortes of Mallowes, whereof some be of the garden, and some be wilde, the whiche also be of diuers kindes. The garden Mallow, called the winter or beyondsea roose, is of diuers sorts, not only in leaues, stalkes, and growing, but in proportion, colour, & flowers: for some be single, some double, some white, some carnation, some of a cleare or light red, some of a darke redde, some gray, and speckled. The wilde Mallowes are also of two sortes, the great and the small.

*Malua satiu.*

Holpocke or garden Mallow.

*Malua syluestris elatior.*

Wild Hocke or the greater wild Mallow.



✱ *The Description.*



**T**he great tame Mallow which beareth the beyondsea or winter rose, hath great round rough leaues, larger, whiter, and vneuen: then the leaues of the other Hockes or Mallowes. The stalke is rounde, and groweth



groweth fixe or seuen foote high or more : it beareth fayre great flowers of diuers coloures, in figure lyke to the common Hallowe or Hocke : but a great deale bigger, sometimes single, somtimes double. The flowers fallen the seede commeth vp lyke smal cheeses. The roote is great and long, and continueth a long time, putting forth perely newe leaues and stalkes.

The great wilde Hallow, hath leaues somewhat round, fat, and a litle cut or snipt rounde about the borders, but of a browner colour, smaller and euener then the leaues of the Hollyhocke. The stalke is rounde of two or three foote long, therbyon grow the flowers in fashion like to the other, but much smaller, and parted into fiue leaues of a purple carnation colour, after whiche commeth the seede, whiche is rounde and flat, made lyke litle cheeses. The roote is long, and of a conuenient thicknesse.

*Malua syluestris pumila.*

The smal wild Hallow.

The smal wilde Hallow is very muche lyke to the great wilde Hallowe, sauing that his leaues be a litle rounder and smaller : the flowers be pale, & the stalkes grow not high, or vpright: but trayle alongest the grounde. The roote is lykewyse long and thicke.

✠ The Place.

The Hollyhocke or garden Hallowe, is sown and planted in gardes of this Countre.

The wilde kindes growe in vntoyled places, by path wayes, and pastures.

✠ The Tyme.

Hollyhocke flowreth in Iune, Iuly, and and August. The wild beginneth to flower in Iune, & continueth flowring vntyl September, in the meane space it yeeldeth his seede.

✠ The Names.

Hallowes are called in Greeke, *μαλάχη*: in Latine, *Malua*: of Pythagoras, *ἄνθημα*, *Anthema*, of Zoroastes, *διδάσμα*, *Diadema*: of the Egyptians, *Chocortis*, of some *Vrinamuris*: in frenche, *Maulue*: in high Douche, *Pappel*: in base Almaine, *Maluwe*: in Shoppes *Malua*: in Englishe, *Hockes*, and *Hallowes*.

The first kind of Hallowes, is called in Greeke *μαλάχη κη πευθή*: in Latine, *Malua fatiua*: of some *Rosa vltamarina*: that is to say, the Beyondsea Rose: in frenche, *Maulue de iardin*, or *cultiuée* in hygh Douche, *Garten Pappeln*, *Ernrosz*, or *Herbstrosz*: in base Almaine, *Winter-roosen*: in English, *Hollyhockes*, and great tame Hallow, or great Hallowes of the garden.

The wilde Hallow is called in Greeke, *μαλάχη ἀγρία*: in Latine, *Malua syluestris*: in high Almaine, *Gemeyn Pappeln*: in base Almaine, *Maluwe*, and *Keelskens* crypt: wherof that sort which groweth vpright and highest, is called *Malua elatior*, that is the common Hallowe, or the tawle wilde Hallow, and the common Hockes.

The second wild kind which is the least, is called *Malua syluestris pumila*, or *Malua pumila*, that is to say, the small wilde Hocke, or Dwarfie Hallowe: in Douche, *Cleyn Maluwe*.

Ccc iij

✠ The





✱ *The Nature.*

Hallowes are temperate in heate and moyſture, of a digeſtiue and ſoſtening nature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Hallowes taken in meate, nourish better then Letuce, and ſoſten the belly: A neuertheleſſe they be hurtfull to the ſtomacke, for they looſe and mollifie or relent the ſame.

The rawe leaues of Hallowes eaten with a litle ſalt, helpe the payne and exulceration of the kidneies and bladder.

For the ſame purpoſe and againſt the grauel and ſtone, Hallowes are good to be boyled in water or wine, and dronken.

The decoction or broth of Hallowes with their rootes, are good agaynſt al venome and poyſon, to be taken incontinently after the poyſon, ſo that it be vomited by againe.

It doth mollifie and ſupple the tumours and hardnes of the mother, if women bathe in the broth thereof.

It is good againſt al going of, of the ſkin, excoziations, gnawings, roughneſſe and fretting of the bladder, guttes, mother, and fundement, if it be put in with a gliſter.

The ſeede of Hallowes dronken in wine, cauſeth abundance of milke, and is good for them that feeble paine in the bladder, and are troubled with grauel.

Hallowes are good to be layde to againſt the ſtinginges of Waſpes and Bees, and draw forth thornes and ſplinters, if they be layde therevpon.

The ſame raw or boyled, and pounce by them ſelf, or with Swines greaſe, do ſupple, mollifie, rype, and diſſolue all kindes of tumours, hoate and colde.

The rootes of Hallowes roſted in the imbers or hoate aſhes, and pounce hereby ſmal, are very good to be layd to as an implaiſter, againſt the exulceration and ſoreneſſe of womens breaſtes.

✱ *The Choife.*

The garden Hallow is whelſomer to be eaten, then the wilde Hallow: but in medicine, to ſoſten hardneſſe & diſſolue ſwellinges or tumours, the wild kinde is better and of more vertue, then the garden Hallow.

## Of Marrish Hallow or white Hallow. Chap. xxv.

✱ *The Deſcription.*

**M**arrish Hallow is muche like the other Hallowes, but a great Deale whiter, and ſofter: his leaues be roundiſhe, white, ſoſte, and almoſt frized or cottoned, whiche in proportion and quantitie, are almoſt like to the leaues of the common hocke or wilde Hallowe. The ſtalke is rounde and ſtraight. The flowers are in figure like to the wilde Hallowe, after them commeth the ſeede, as in the other Hallowes. The roote is great and thicke, white within, and ſpynie.

The ſeconde kinde of white Hallow, whiche Theophrast deſcribeth, hath roundiſh leaues, white and ſoft, and almoſt frized or Cottoned like the other white or Marriſhe Hallowe, but farre greater, almoſt like in proportion and bigneſſe to the leaues of Gourde. The ſtalke be long, thicke, and ſtrong, vpon which betwixt the leaues and the ſtemme growe yellow flowers, & after them come crooked huſkes (as though they were wrinkled) wherein is the ſeede.

✱ *The Place.*

Mariſhe Hallowe loueth fat and moyſt grounde, adioyning to waters and ditches.

The ſecond kind is a ſtranger in this Countrey: & therfore not to be founde but amongſt certaine diligent herboyiſtes.

✱ *The*



Althæa.

Marthe Mallowe, or  
Rymie Mallowe.

Ibiscus Théophrasti. Abutilon Auicennæ.

Yellow Hibiscus, or Abtilno.



## ✠ The Time.

- 1 It flowreth together with the other Mallowes.
- 2 The seconde sorte is sown in Marche or Aprill, and deliuereth his flower and seede about the ende of Sommer.

## ✠ The Names.

- 1 These kindes of Mallowes are called in Greeke αλθαία: in Latine, Althæa, and Hibiscus: of Galen Anadendron, of some Aristalthæa: in shoppes Bismalua, and Maluaniscum: in French, Guymanlue: in high Douche, Ibisck, oder Eibisch: in base Almaigne, Witte Malue, or Witte Huemst: in English, Marrish Mallowe, and white Mallowe.

- 2 The seconde kind is called of Theophrastus also in Greke αλθαία, καὶ μαλάχη ἄγρια: in Latine also Hibiscus, and to be known from the other Hibiscus Theophrasti: of Auicenne it is called Abutilon, by the whiche name it is known of the Herboristes.

## ✠ The Nature.

Marthe Mallow is temperate in heate as the other Mallowes, but dryer even in the first degree.

## ✠ The Vertues.

The roote of Marth Mallow boyled in wine and dronken, is good against the paine and grieve of the grauel and stone, the blooddy fluxe, the Sciatica, the trembling & shaking of any member, & for suche as are troubled with crampes and burstings.

The same boyled in sweet new milke, healeth the cough, as Plinie writeth. B



It is good also against the toothache: for it swageth the payne, being boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth.

The same boyled in wine or honyed water, and brused or pounce very smal doth cure and heale newe woundes, and it doth dissolue and consume all colde tumours and swellings, as wennes and hard kernelles, also the impostumes that chaunce behinde the eares, and for the burning impostume of the pappes: it softeneth tumours, it ripeth, digesteth, breaketh, and couereth with skinne, olde impostumes and blastings or windie swellings, it cureth the riftes and chappes of the fundament, and the trembling of the sinewes, & sinewie partes.

The same so prepared and pounce with Swines grease, Goose grease or Turpentine, doth mollifie and swage the impostumes and sores of the mother, and openeth the stoppings of the same, being put in as a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The leaues are good for all the greeces aforesayde, being vled in like manner, yet they be nothyng so vertuous as the roote.

The leaues of marthe Mallow, beyng layde to with oyle, do heale the burnings and scaldinges with fire and water, and are good against the bytinges of men and Dogges, and against the stingings of Bees and Wasps.

The seede greene or dried, pounce and dronke, healeth the blooddy fyre, and stoppeth the laske, and all issue of blood.

The seede eyther greene or dry, layd to with vineger, taketh away freckles, or fowle spottes of the face both white and blacke, but ye must annoynt your selfe eyther in the hoate Sonne, or els in a hoate house or stewe,

The same boyled eyther in water, vineger, or wine, is good to be dronken of them whiche are stongue with Bees and Wasps.

### Of verueyne Mallow/or cut Mallow. Chap. xxvi.

✠ The Description.

Alcea.

**C**UT Mallow, as witneseth Dioscorides, is a kind of wild Mallow, whose leaues are more clouen, deeper ut, and diuided into sundry partes, almost lyke y leaues of Veruayne, but muche larger. The stalkes be round and straight, two or thre foote high. The flowers be of a cleare redde or incarnate colour, in figure like to the flowers of the other Mallowses, after the flowers commeth the seede also fashioned lyke litle cheeses. The roote is thicke and two foote long or more, white within.

✠ The Place.

This herbe groweth in vntoyled places, in the borders of fieldes and hedges, and is not very common in this Countrey.

✠ The Tyme.

Cut Mallow flowreth at Midsummer, as the other wilde Mallowses or Hockes.

✠ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke, ἀλκία: & in Latine, Alcea: vnknewen in shoppes: of some Herba Simeonis, & Herba Hungarica: in high Douche, Sigmarskraut, Sigmundswurtz,





mundswurtz, or Hochlenten: in frenche, *Guymaulue sauvage* in base Almaigne, Sigmaerts crupt: in English, Werueyn Mallow, or cut Mallowe, this is also a kinde of marche or symie Mallow, Symons Mallow.

✱ *The Nature.*

Cut Mallow is temperate betwixt heate and colde, and hath somewhat a drying nature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of cut Mallowe, or Symons symie Mallowe boyled in water or wine and dronken stoppeth the blooddy syre, and healeth, and glieth together woundes and inwarde burstings.

**Of Venisse Mallow. Chap. xxviij.**

✱ *The Description.*

*Alcea Veneta.*



The Venitian Mallow, hath rounde tender stalkes, with handesome branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, thicke or fat, clouen & iagged not much vnlyke the leaues of cut Mallow, or y wild Guy Mallow, of a shining darke colour, not much vnlyke the colour of the leaues of Acanthus. The flowers growe at the toppe of the stalkes, and are the fayrest amongst al the sortes of Mallowes, almost lyke in making to the flowers of the other Mallowes, diuided also into fiue leaues, the extremitie & outside of the leaues are white or pale, but the middle or inner part of the flower is of a brownered purple, with a yellowe bodkin or Pestil, lyke golde in the middle. These flowers do not open at all vntyll thre or foure houres after sonne rising, or an houre or two before noone, or there aboutes: and when they haue remayned open or spreade abroad the space of an houre, or an houre & a halfe, they close together agayne, and fade or wither away, the whiche being past, there come in their steede little huskes or bladders, wherein are smal knoppes, or hearie pelletes, in whiche is a blacke seede. The roote is smal and tender, and perisheth perely, so that it must be newe sowne euery yeere.



✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is a stranger in this Countrie, and is not founde at all except in the gardens of some Herboristes, where as it is sowne.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They sowe it in Marche or Aprill, and it flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe of the later writers, is taken for a kinde of Alcea, and is called Alcea Veneta, that is to say, The symie or Mucculage Mallow of Viennis: of some Malua Theophrasti: in high Douch, Venediger Mappeln, or wetter Roslin: in base Almaigne, Veneetsche Maluwe. This is not Hypecoon, as Matthiolus



thiolus takes it, but it shoulde rather seeme to be Solanum Manicum, Described in the xcij. Chapter of the thirde booke, wherevnto it resemblenth muche.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Muculage Mallowe is hoate and moyst, lyke to the common Hocke or great wilde Mallow, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue it is lyke to the common Mallow, yet for al that we haue no certayne experience of the same.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Forasmuche as this Mallowe is hoate and moyst, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue, it is lyke to the common Mallowe, yet for al that we haue no certayne experience of the same.

## Of Cucumbers. Chap. xxviij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Cucumbers; the garden and the wilde Cucumber. The garden Cucumber is vsed in meates. The wild kind is not good for that purpose, but serueth onely for medicine: we haue giuen you his description in the thirde booke of this historie the xl. Chapter.

✱ *The Description.*

Cucumis satiuus. Melopepon Galeni.  
Cucumbers.

**T**he garden and eateable Cucumber, hath long rough branches, creeping alongest the ground, vpon whiche growe rough roundishe leaues, and claspers or tendrilles. The flowers growe betwixt the leaues and the stalkes, of a faint yelow colour, & which being fallen away, the fruite foloweth after which is long, the outside thereof is sparckled, and set full of litte bowles of bosses, the coastes or sides be long, & greene at beginning, & afterward yelow, within the whiche groweth a broade or large white seede. The roote is of a competent length.

✱ *The Place.*

These Cucumbers are sown in gardens, and loue places standing well in the Sonne.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The chieffest season, for the eating of Cucumbers, is in Iuly and August, and they are ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

This kinde of Cucumber is called of the later writers in Greeke *οίκος κίτρος*: in Latine Cucumis satiuus, or Cucumer satiuus, of some Cucumis Anguinus, or Anguria: in shopps, Cucumer, in French, Concombre: in high Douche, Cucumern, and Gurchen: in base Almaigne, Concomineren: and this seemeth to be the same, which Galen in libris de Alimentorum facultatibus, calleth *μυλονίωρον*, Melopepon.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Cucumber is colde and moyst in the seconde degree.



✱ *The*



✿ *The Vertues.*

Cucumber taken in meates, is good for the stomache and bowels that are troubled with heate: but it peeldeth small nourishment & euil, insomuch that the immeasurable vse therof, fylleth the vaynes with colde noughtie humours, the whiche (bycause they may not be conuerted into good blood) doo at the length bying forth long and great agues and other diseases, as Galen writeth.

The seede dronken with milke or sweete wine looseth the belly gently, and is very good agaynst the exulceration, & rawnesse of the bladder, and inwarde stopping of the same.

The greene leaues stamped with wine and layde to, heale the bitinges of C Dogges.

**Of Melones and Pepones. Chap. xxir.**✿ *The Kynnes.*

**T**HE Pepon is a kinde of Cucumber, the whiche is now of diuers sortes, as the great, round, and flat: whereof the great is also of two sortes, that is white, and greene.

Pepones magni.

Great Melons or Pepons.



Pepones rotundi.

Round Melons or Pepons.

✿ *The Description.*

**T**he great Pepon hath long, round, great, rough, and hollow branches, beset with short sharpe prickles. The leaues be great, broade, & rough, parted into foure or fine deepe cuttes or iaggies, much greater then the leaues of the Gourde: by the sayde leaues come forth clasping tendrilles, whereby



whereby this Depon groweth vp, and taketh holdfast by euery thyng. The flowers graue amongst the leaues, very great and hollowe within, tagged about the edges, and of a yellowe colour. The fruite is very bigge, thicke, and and long, one sort thereof is of a greenilke colour with many ribbes or costes, and the rinde is very harde: the other sorte is white, couered with a soft and tender rinde. The seede is inclosed in the fruite, and is white and broade, much larger then the seede of the Cucumber.

- 2 The seconde kind whose fruite is round, hath also prickly stalkes & leaues: the stalkes be smaller, and most commonly creepe alongst the ground. The leaues be also smaller and not so deepe cut or rent. The flowers be yello w lyke the flowers of great Melon or Depo.

*Pepones lati.*

**Brode Melons or Depons.**

The fruite is rounde and somewhat flat, whereof one sorte is Greene and the other white, wherein groweth the seede smaller than the seede of the other Depon, and greater than the seede of the Cucumber.

- 3 The thirde kinde of Pepones is muchelyke to the seconde in creepng branches, leaues, and flowers: but the stalkes be not so rough, the fruite is flat, brode, and round, couered with a soft and gentle rynde or coueryng, cronkeled & wrinckled about the borders or edgis, lyke to a buckler, wherein is the seede, lyke to the seede of the Cucumber but greater.

- 4 There is also a wilde kinde of Depons, which are lyke y tame Depons, in stalkes and rough leaues: but the fruite is smaller, and altogether bitter lyke to Coloquintida, or the wilde Gourde, or wilde Cucumber, wherevnto this wilde kinde is agreeable in vertue and operation.

✠ *The Place.*

All these kindes of Melons, and Depons, are sown in gardens, and vsed in meates except the wilde kind.

✠ *The Tyme.*

The fruite is ripe in August, and sometimes sooner, if it be a hoate season, and a forwarde yere.

¶ *The Names.*

This fruit is called in Greke *πέπωνες*: and in Latine, *Pepones*: of Galen also *συκοπέπωνες*, *Sicyopepones*, that is to say, *Pepones Cucumerales*: Cucumber Depons.

- 1 The first kinde is called in English, *Melons* and *Depons*: in Frenche, *Pompons d'yer*, or *Citronlen* in high Douche, *Pleben*: in base Almaigne, *Depoenen*: & of the newe writers in Latine, *Magni Pepones*, of some *Cucumeres Turcici*, & in Almaigne accordingly *Turckischer Cucumeren*, & *Torcksche Cocommeren*.

- 2 The seconde kinde of Depons is called *Pepo*, or *Cucumis marinus*: of some *Zucco*.





Zuccomarin: in French, *Concombre marin*, *Pompons Turquins* in Douch, Zee Concommeren: in Englishe, Pompons, or Melons: we may also name them, Sea Cucumbers, or Turkie Pompons.

3 The thirde kinde whiche is the large Pompon, is for the same cause called *Pepones lati*, Broade Pepons: in Douch, Bredde Depoenen, and of some Torckische Meloenen, that is to say, Turkie Melons.

✱ *The Nature.*

The garden Melons, or Pompons, are colde and moyst, but not so moyst as the Cucumbers.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The fruit of the garden Pepon is not often eaten raw, but wel boyled with A good flesh or sweete milke, for being so prepared it is better and lesse hurtfull than the Cucumber, and is good for suche as haue a hoate stomacke.

The flesh or substance of Pepons finely stamped, doth swage and heale the B inflammations of the eye, if it be layde vnto them, and being bound to the forehead, it stoppeth the falling downe of humours into the eyes.

The seede of Pepons powned with meale and their owne iuyce, doth beautifie the face, for it taketh away freckles and al spottedes of the face, if the place be well rubbed with it in the Sonne.

The quantitie of a dramme of the dried roote taken with meade or honied D water, maketh one to vomite.

The same layde to with honie, healeth the sores of the heate whiche be full E of corruption and filthy matter.

**Of Citrulle Cucumber. Chap. xxx.**

✱ *The Description.*

*Cucumis Citrus.*

**T**he Citrul or Citró Cucumber is also a kind of Cucumber hauing rounde rough stalkes, full of Capreoles or clasping tendrelles, whereby it taketh hold vpon hedges and stakes. The leaues be aliagged and rent, much lyke to the leaues of *Coloquintida*. The fruite is round and greene without, wherein groweth a flat blacke seede, lyke to a Melon or Pepon seede, but somewhat smaller.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is mainteyned in the gardens of some Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Citrull Cucumber is rype with Pompons or Melons, about the ende of Sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

1 This kind of Cucumber is called *Cucumis Citrus*, of some *Anguria*: in shops *Citrulum*: and in Douch according to the same, *Citrullen*: in French *Concombre citrin*: in Englishe, *Citrulles*: and of some, *Pome Citrulles*.

2 The wilde kinde of this Cucumber, is

DDD the





¶ *The Nature.*

The Citrull is of temperament, colde and moyst lyke the Depon.

\* *The Vertues.*

The Citrull Cucumber is muche lyke to the Melone in vertue and operation, whether it be taken in meate or medicine.

## Of Melons. Chap. xxxi.

\* *The Description.*

Cucumis Galeni, &amp; Antiquorum.

**T**he Melon trayleth alongst the grounde lyke the Cucumber, and hath tender branches with catching caprioles, and rounde rough leaues. The flowers be yellowe, lyke the flowers of the Cucumber. The fruite is long, and almost like to the Cucumber, but greater, and couered all ouer with soft heare, especially beyng yet young and tender, and yellowe within. The seede is muche inclosed in the inner parte of the fruite, and is muche lyke to the Cucumber seede.

\* *The Place.*

Melons are sown in gardens, and they require a fat & wel doungeed ground, and also a drie grounde, standing well in the Sonne, for otherwise you scarce see them prosper in this Countrie.

\* *The Tyme.*

The Melon is ripe in August & September.

¶ *The Names.*

Galen nameth this fruite in Greeke σίκυς. that is to say in Latine, Cucumis, & vndoubtedly it is the Cucumis of the Auncientes, wherof Cucumer Asinus, that is to say, the leaping Cucumber is the wilde kinde. Of the later writers at these dayes, it is called in Greeke μηλόπεπον: in Latine, Melopepo, of some Melo, and in some places of Italy, it is also called Citrus, and Cucumis citrus: in frenche, Melon: in high Douche, Melanen: in base Almaigne, Meloenen: in Englishe, Melons, and muske Melons.

\* *The Nature.*

The Melon in temperament is almost like to the Depon, but not so moyst.

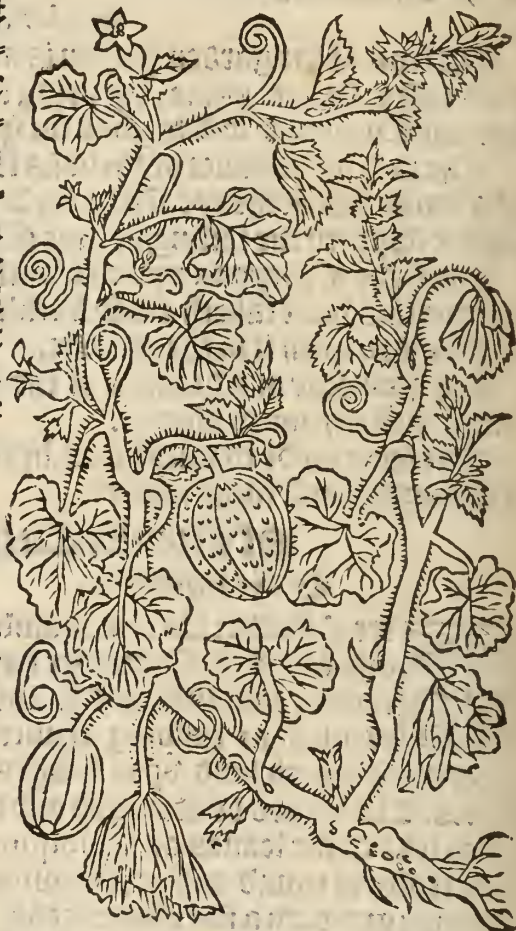
\* *The Vertues.*

The Melon is in vertue like to the Dompon or Depon, sauing that it doth not ingender so euill blood, neither doth it descende so quickly into the belly, wherefore it is by so much better then the Depon.

## Of Gourdes. Chap. xxxij.

\* *The Kindes.*

**T**he Gourde is of three sortes, that is to say, the great, the smal, & the long, which are muche lyke one another in leaues & branches, ouer and bysides the wilde kind which is described before in the third booke.

\* *The*



*Cucurbita cameraria maior.*



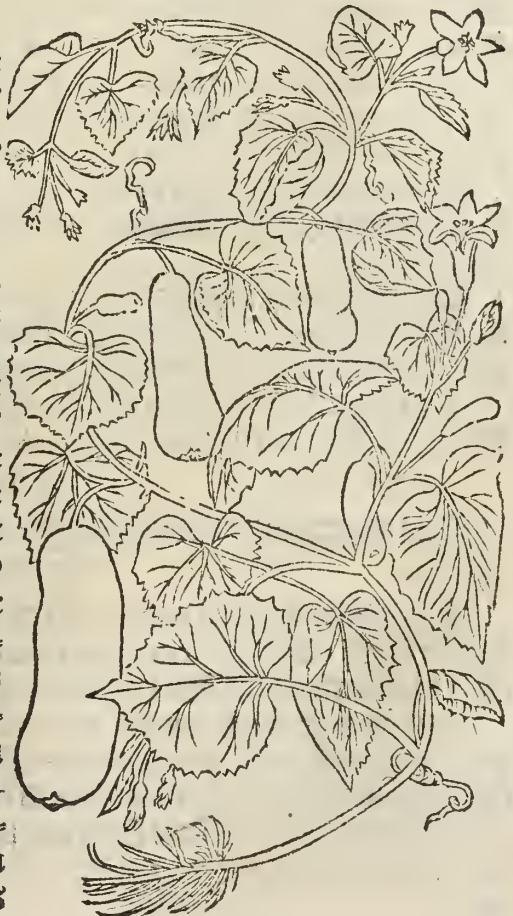
*Cucurbita minor.*



*Cucurbita anguina.*

*The Description.*

**T**he Gourde hath long limmer  
stalkes, tender and full of branches  
and clasping tendzels oz caprioles,  
whereby it taketh holde and climbeth vp,  
especially if it be set by perches, hedges,  
quick settes oz trees, by the whiche it may  
take holde and wrap and wind it selfe: for  
without such staves & helpes the Gourde  
cannot climbe vp, but will lye alongst and  
growe harde by the grounde, and than it  
can not bring forth his fruit. The leaues  
be rounde, whitishe, soft, and almost lyke  
veluet, drawing somewhat towardes the  
fashion of the great Clot Bur leaues, but  
smaller. The flowers be white, euery  
flower parted into five small leaues, after  
the flowers comneth the fruite, at the be-  
ginning greene, and ouerlayde oz couered  
with a soft cotton oz hearie downe, but af-  
ter whan it turneth to ripenesse, it is of a  
pellowishe colour, and almost balde with-  
out heare oz cotton. This first kinde is ve-  
ry great, rounde, thicke, and large. within  
D d d i j this





this fruite is found a large long seede, with two peakes or corners at the ende of the same seede.

2 The seconde kinde is lyke to the first in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and seede, sayung that the fruite is smaller, and lyke a rounde flagon or bottell with a long necke, which is the best fashion of Gourdes, for they be oftentimes vsed (especially of the Pilgrimes) in steede of flagons or bottelles, when they are made hollowe.

3 The thirde kinde is lyke to the aforesayde, sayung that the fruit is neyther so short, nor so bigge as the fruite of the others, but most commonly is of three or foure foote long, and as bigge as ones legge or arme: the rest is lyke the others.

4 By sides these three kinds of garden Gourdes (as some learned men write) there is found another sort whose fruite is very short and no bigger than ones finger, the residue, as the stalkes and leaues is lyke to the abouesayde.

5 Of this sorte is also a wilde kinde, whereof there is mention made in the Chapter of Coloquintida, in the thirde booke.

#### ✱ The Place.

The three first kindes are planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

4 The fourth kinde groweth in some Countries in rough stony places.

#### ✱ The Tyme.

The Gourde is ripe in this Countrie in August and September.

#### ✱ The Names.

The Gourde is called in Greke *κολόκυνθα* and *κολόκυνθα ἐδωδιμ*: in Latine and in the Shoppes, *Cucurbita*: in high Douche, *Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *Cauwoorde*: in frenche, *Courge*: in Englishhe, a *Gourde*, or *Gourdes*.

The three first kinds are called of Plinie *Cucurbita cameraria*, and of some also *Perticales*: bycause they growe vppon poles, rayles, and perches lyke vnto vines, whereof is sometimes made close herbours and vaultes or couerings.

1 The first kinde is now called of the later writers, *Cucurbita magna*, & *maior*: in Englishhe, the great *Gourde*: in frenche, *Grande Courge*: in high Douche, *Gros Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *Groote Cauwoorden*.

2 The seconde kinde is called *Cucurbita minor*: in English, the lesser *Gourde*: in high Douch, *Klein Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Cauwoorden*: in frenche *Petit Courge*.

3 The third kind is called *Cucurbita anguina*, and of some *Cucurbita oblonga*: in frenche, *Courge longue*: in high Douch, *Lang Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *Langhe Cauwoorden*: in English, *Long Gourdes*.

4 The fourth kinde whiche is yet vnknewen in this Countrie, is called of Plinie in Greeke *σμφός*, *Somphos*: in Latine, *Cucurbita barbarica*, & *marina*.

#### ✱ The Nature.

The Gourde is colde and moyst in the seconde degree.

#### ✱ The Vertues.

The Gourde eaten rawe and vnprepared, is a very vnholsome foode, as A Galen sayth, for it cooleth, and chargeth, or lodeth the stomacke, and ouerturneth and hurteth the same by stirring vpp the payne thereof.

But being boyled, backte, or otherwayes dressed, it is not so hurtfull, for it doth coole and moysten the hoate and dry stomacke, slaketh thirst, and looseth the belly, neuerthelesse it nourisheth but litle.

The iuyce of the whole Gourde pressed out and boyled, and dronken with C  
a litle



a litle hony and Saltpeter looseth oz openeth the belly very gently.

The lyke vertue hath y wine that hath stode by the space of a whole night D (abroade in the ayre) in a rawe holow Gourde, if it be dronken fasting.

The poulpe oz inner substance of the Gourde pounde oz brused doth slake C and swage hoate swellinges and impostumes, the inflammations and rednes of the eyes, and especially the hoate payne of the gowte, being layd to the greeued places.

The iuyce of the Gourde with oyle of roses dropped into the eares, swageth f the paynes of the same.

The same is very good to be layd to in the same sort, oz by it selfe, vnto scal- G dings, burnings, and chafinges, and hoate Cholerique inflammations, called Erisipelas, oz S. Antonies fier.

The croppes and tender branches, dronken with sweete wine and a litle y vineger, cureth the blooddy fluxe.

The rinde oz barke of the Gourde, burned into ashes, doth cure and make J hoale the sores and blisters, that come of burning, and the old sores of the genitours, being strowed therevpon.

The seede of the Gourde is almost of the lyke vertue with the seede of the K Cucumber.

## Of Rapes and Turneps. Chap. xxxiij.

✱ The Description.

Rapa.



He round Rape oz turnep at the beginning hath great rough brode leaues, whiche leaues in the ende next the stemme, are deeply cut and iagged vpon both sydes: and towards winter, it will haue a round stalke, vpon the which grow smal yellow flowers, which bring forth smal browne seede in litle coddess oz huskes lyke Colewurttes, to whiche the Rapes are muche like in flowers, huskes, & seede. The roote is rotunde and thicke, white both without and within, sometimes as great as a mans head, sometimes no bigger then ones fist, and sometimes smaller.

There is another kinde of Turnep oz Rape, yet not that sorte, whiche some men call the red Rape oz Rauew, whereof we haue alredy spoken in y Chapt. of Beetes: but another kinde very like to the rounde Rape oz turnep aforesaid, in rough leaues, stalkes, flowers, coddess, and seedes: and and differeth but onely in this, that his rootes oz Turnepes are not white but red, in all thinges els lyke to the other, as J vnderstande by some Herboristes, who haue declared vnto me, that the noble and famous Queene Douager of Hungarie and Bohem, doth cause them to be set and planted in her most ryche and pleasant gardens.

✱ The Place.

The Turnep loueth an open place, it is sown somewhere in vineyardes, as





at Hupgarden and the Countre therabouts, which do waxe very great: but they are most commonly sown in feeldes, especially when the corne is ripe, but they become nothing so great. *\* The Tyme.*

They are sown at the beginning of sommer, that they may waxe great: and in July and August after the cutting downe of corne: but the later sowing are neuer very great, & about April when sommer is at hand, they bring forth stalkes, and flowers. The seede is ripe in May and June.

*\* The Names.*

Rapes are called in Greeke γογγύλαι καὶ γογγύλιδες: in Latine, Rapæ: in French, Naneaux: in high Douch, Ruben: in base Almaine, Rapen: in Englishe, Rapes and Turneps.

*\* The Nature.*

Rapes are hoate and moyst of complexion.

*\* The Vertues.*

The Turnep taken in meat nourisheth meetely wel, so that it be moderately taken, and wel digested, but if a man take so much thereof as may not be well digested, it engendrieth and stirreth vp much windynesse, & many superfluous humours in the body, especially when it is eaten rawe, for then it hurteth the stomacke, & causeth windynesse, blastings, and payne in the belly & smal guttes.

The same boyled in milke, swageth the payne of the gowt, being laid therto. B

Oyle of roses put into a Turnep made holow for the purpose, and then roasted vnder the hoate ashes or embers, healeth y kided heeles. The broth of Rapes is good for the same purpose, if the kided heeles be washed and soaked thereon, and so is the Rauew or Turnep it selfe, eyther baked or roasted, good to be layd vpon mouldy and kided heeles. C

The croppes and young springes of Turneps, eaten, prouoke vyne, and are good for suche as are troubled with the stone. D

The seede of Turneps or Rapes, withstandeth all poyson, and therefore is put to the making of treacles, whiche are medicines or dayned agaynst all poyson, and for the swaging of paynes. E

The oyle of the same seede is of the same efficacie and working, and being taken rawe it expelleth the wormes that ingender in the body. F

The roote prepared and vled as is beforesaid stirreth vp the pleasure of the body, the seede dronken is of the same vertue, the seede is also put into medicines, that are made for the beautifying of the face, and al the body, as Dioscorides, Galen, and other approued aucthours testifie. Rapes haue also a marvellous properrie to cleare the eye sight, as Auerrois the Philosopher (but enimie vnto Christ) writeth.

## Of the long Rape or Rauet gentle. Chap. xxxiiij.

*\* The Kindes.*

The Rauew is of two sortes, tame and wilde.

*\* The Description.*



Rauew gentle, or garden long Rape, hath great large leaues almost lyke the leaues of Turneps or round Rauewes, but muche smooother. The stalke is rounde of a cubite long, vpon the whiche growe flowers, huskes, and seede lyke to Turnep. The roote is very long, and thicke, in all thinges els like the Turnep or round Rape.

2 The wild Rauew is not much vnylike the abouesayd, sauing that his leaues are more iagged from the neather part, even vp to the top, and the roote is not so long, but shorter and rounder, almost lyke to a wilde pearce.



*Napus hortensis.* Garden Rape.

*Napus sylvestris.* Wild Rape.



✱ *The Place.*

The Rauew gentle is much sown in Fraunce, especially about Paris.

The wilde Rauew groweth in some Countries alongest by rivers and brookes, and such colde places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Rauew flowreth in the spring time, like the Turnep and Colewortes.

✱ *The Names.*

The Rauew is called in Greeke *Βασιλίσκος*: in Latine, *Napi*: in high Douche, Steckruben: in Brabant, Steckrapen, and Parijsche Rapen, that is to say, Long Rape, and Paris Rauewes.

Garden Rauew is called in Latine, *Napus sativus*: in high Douch, Truckē Steckruben: that is to say, the drie Rauew: some do also cal it in English, Rauet, and Rauew gentle.

The wilde kinde is called *Napus sylvestris*: in high Almaigne, Rasz Steckruben, that is to say, the moyst or water Rauet.

✱ *The Nature.*

Rauewes are of complexion lyke to the Turneps, as Galen writeth.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Rauew taken in meate, doth nourrish lesse then the Turnep, otherwise in vertue and operation, it is much like to the rounde Rape or Turnep.

The seede thereof is very good against poyson, and therefore it is put into breacles, and preseruatiues.



**Of Rampion or wilde Rapes. Chap. xxxv.**✠ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Rampions or wilde Rapes, the great and the smal.

Rapum syluestre paruum.

Rapum syluestre aliud.

Litle Rampions,

Wilde Rampions.

✠ *The Description.*

- 1 **T**HE smal common Rampion, his first leaues be roundishe, almost lyke the leaues of the March Violet, afterward it bringeth forth a round harde stalke of two foote long, set about with long narrowe leaues, at the top of the stalkes growe pleasant flowers, very much lyke to the wild Bel flowers described in the seconde booke the xxij. Chap. after the flowers come long cornered or square huskes, wherein the seede is inclosed which is very smal. The roote is long and white, sometimes as bigge as a mans litle finger, in tast almost like the Mauew gentle, the whiche in y winter season is vsed in salades.
- 2 The other Rampion, the whiche is not yet very well knowen his first leaues be brode, and they that grow by afterward about y stalke are narrower: it hath one or two straight hollow stems, in the top of the sayd stems groweth a great thicke bushie eare, ful of litle long smal flowers, which before their opening, are lyke litle crooked hornes, & being openly spread, are parted into foure litle narrowe leaues, of a blew colour, purple, gray, or white. The flowers fallen, there appeare many rounde litle huskes, ioyning one to another, lyke to the huskes or cuppes of the other Rampion, but much smaller. The roote is great white & full of sap, in fashion & taste like the roote of the other Rampion.
- 3 The Marians Violet, and the Gauntelet, described in the second booke, are also of the kindes of Rampions.

✠ *The*



¶ *The Place.*

- 1 The litle Rampion groweth in feedes and pastures of this Countre vnder hedges and bushes.
- 2 The other Rampion groweth most commonly in wooddes, in clay groundes, and other fat, moyst and darke places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

- 1 The litle Rampion flowreth in June and July.
- 2 The other flowreth in May.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 Rampion is called in Greeke ρογγύλη ἀγρία: in Latine, Rapa sylvestris, that is to say, Wilde Rapes.
  - 2 The first kinde, is nowe called of the writers in these dayes, Rapontium, Rapunculum, and Rapunculum paruum: in French, Raiponce, and Petite Raiponce: in high Douche, Klein Rapuntzel: in base Almaine, Cleyn oz ghemeyne Raponcelen: in Englishe, Rampions and the litle Rampion.
- The seconde is lykewise a kinde of Rampion, oz wilde Rapes.

✱ *The Nature.*

Rampion is of nature somewhat like the Turnep.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Rampion eaten with vineger and salt stirreth bp appetite oz meate lust, and prouoketh vrine, especially when it is but a litle boyled oz parboyled.


Rampions mengled with the meale of Lupines oz Furay, both cleanse and beautifie the face and all other partes of the body, being layde therevnto.

The iuyce of the stalkes & leaues of Rampions, especially of the lesser kind, dropped into the eyes with womens milke, cleareth the sight.

¶ *Of Radishe. Chap. xxxvi.*¶ *The Kindes.*

**T**here be two Kindes of Radish, the tame, and the wilde, whereof the tame oz garden Radish is of two sortes, the one with a round roote, like the Rauew oz garden Rape, and is not very commo in Brabant. The other hath a very long white roote and is the common Radish of this Countre. To this may be ioyned a thirde kinde of garden oz tame Radishe, with the blacke roote whiche of late yeeres hath ben brought into Englande, and now beginneth also to ware common.

✱ *The Description.*

- 1  The common Radishe hath great brode rough leaues, muche clouen oz deeply cut in vpon both sides, not muche vnlyke the Turnep leaues. The stalkes be round, with many flowers of a purple oz wan colour, euery flower parted into foure small leaues, the whiche being fallen, there come in their steede, long, rounde, sharpe poynted huskes, sometimes as bigge as ones little fingar, wherein is inclosed a rounde browne seede. The roote of the one kind of garden Radishe, is of a foote oz foote and a halfe long, white both without and within, and of a sharpe taste. The roote of the other is short, and as bigge as a Rauew, and of a stronger and sharper taste then the longer roote. The third roote is blacke without and white within, in taste like to the others.

The wilde Radishe hath leaues like the common Radishe, but smaller and fuller of cuttes oz tagges. The stalke is of a foote and a halfe long, oz more, vpon which grow many yellow flowers, and afterward smal huskes, wherein the seede, which is very smal, is inclosed. The roote is as bigge as ones finger, in taste very lyke to a young Radishe, but stronger.





✱ The Place.

- 1 They sow Radish in gardens, and it requireth to be new sown euery yere.
  - 2 The wilde Radish groweth alongst by ditches sides, both by standing and running waters.
- ✱ The Tyme.
- 1 The garden Radish is sown most commonly in Iune and Iuly, and that will serue to be eaten at winter, and it flowreth in Aprill and Maye: and that whiche is sown in Marche flowreth the selfe same yere in May or Iune, and is nothing worth for to eate.
  - 2 The wilde flowreth in Iune, and shortly after it peeldeth his seede.

✱ The Names.

- 1 The first kind is called of the Athenienses, and other Auncientes in Greke  $\rho\alpha\phi\alpha\upsilon\varsigma$  καὶ  $\rho\alpha\phi\alpha\upsilon\varsigma$  ἰσχυρῶς: in Latine Radicula, and Radicula fatiua: of some Raphanus: and in Shoppes, Raphanus minor: in French, Rane & Raueforte: in high Douche, Kettich: in base Almaigne, Radijs: in Englishe, Radish.
- 2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke  $\rho\alpha\phi\alpha\upsilon\varsigma$  ἀγρία: in Latine, Radicula syluestris: of some Radicula palustris: in French, Rane sauuage. or Raifort d'eau: in high Almaigne, Wilder Kettich: in base Almaigne, Wilde Radijs, and Water Radijs: in English, wilde Radish, or water Radish.

✱ The Nature.

- 1 Radishe is hoate in the thirde degree, and drie in the seconde.
- 2 The wilde Radish is stronger, and more biting than the garden Radishe.

✱ The Vertues.

Radish is now eaten with other meates, as they vsed in times past, Neuerthelesse



helesse it is rather medicine then meate or nourishment, as witnesseth Galen: or it giueth very litle or no nourishment to the body, seing that it is sharpe and biting vpon the tongue.

The young stemmes and tender croppes or buddes of Radish, may be lyke. Bysse eaten with oyle and vineger being first boyled, and they nourishe better then the rootes, although in deede they peelde but litle nourishment.

Dioscorides sayth, that the roote of Radish is pleasant to the mouth, but Cill for the stomacke: for it engendzeth belching and windinesse, with a desire to vomit.

The same eaten before meate, lifteth vp the meate, and taken after meate or Drinke, it suppresseth the same, causing it to descend and digest.

It is good to be eaten before meale to cause vomit, especially the barke thereof, the whiche taken with Oximel (that is honied vineger) hath the greater strength to stirre vp vomiting, and purgeth tough and slimie flemme, and quickeneth the wit and vnderstanding.

The decoction or broth of Radish, Drunken prouoketh vryne, breaketh the fstone, and driueth it forth.

The same rypeth tough flemme, and grosse humours, wherewithall the brest and stomacke is charged, and causeth them to be spit out: it is also good against in olde cough, and the brest that is stuffed with grosse humours.

Radish is good agaynst the Dropsie, and for them that be liuer sicke, and for them that haue any payne or stopping of the raynes, and eaten with vineger and mustarde, it is good against the Lethargie, whiche is a drowlie and forgetfull sicknesse.

It is also good for such as are sicke with eating Cadestooles or Mushrums, or Henbane, or other venome, and for them that haue the cholique and griping paynes in their bellies, as Plinsonius, and Praxagoras writeth.

It moueth womens flowers, and as Plinie writeth, causeth abundance of milke.

The roote stamped very smal with vineger, cureth the hardnesse of the melt and splene, being layde therevpon.

The same with hony stayeth fretting, festering and consuming sores, also it is good against scurffenesse, and scales of the head, and filleth vp agayne bare places with heare.

The same with the meale of Darnel or Furay, taketh away blew spots of bruised places, and al blemishes and freckles of the face.

The seede thereof causeth one to vomit vehemently, and prouoketh vryne, and being Drunken with hony and vineger, it kylleth and driueth forth wormes of the body.

The same taken with vineger, wasteth the melt or splene, and slaketh the hardness therof.

The same sodden in honied vineger, is good to be often vsed hoate for a gargillisme against the Squinancie.

The wilde or water Radish hath the same vertue, and in working is like to the garden Radish, but altogether stronger, and is singuler to prouoke vryne.

### Of Raifort or mountayne Radish. Chap. xxxvij.

#### ✱ The Description.



Mountayne Radish or Raifort hath great brode leanes, in fashion lyke to the great Docke, called Patience, but greater and rougher. The stalkes be tender, short, and small, at the top whereof are small white flowers, and after them very smal huskes, wherein is the seede. The roots



roote is long and thicke of a very sharpe taste, and biting vpon the tongue: & therefore it is pound or stamped very small to be eaten with meates, and specially fishe in steede of Mustarde.

Raphanus magnus.

✿ *The Place.*

It is founde for the most part planted in gardens, and where as it hath ben once set, it remayneth a long season without perishing.

✿ *The Time.*

The great Raifort springeth vp in April, and flowreth in June.

✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the later writers, Raphanus magnus, & Raphanus montanus: in frenche, Grand Raifort, & Raphanus: in high Douche, Meerretich, and Kern: in Brabant most commonly Raphanus, of some also Merradijs. Some of the learned sort of the later writers doo take it for  $\rho\alpha\phi\alpha\nu\varsigma$ , Raphanus, of the Auncient Atheniens, the whiche as some write, is an enimie to the vine, but this is not  $\rho\alpha\phi\alpha\nu\varsigma$  of Theophrast, or of the other Greekes their successours: Who take for Raphanus, Brassica Romanorum, whiche is our common Colewurt. Some others iudge it to be Thlaspi, whereof Cratenas writeth, but their opinion is nothing like to the trueth.

✿ *The Nature.*

The great Raifort is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree, especially the roote, in whiche is the cheefest vertue.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The roote of the great Raifort is in vertue muche like to Radishe, but it is A hoater and stronger, but not so muche troubling the stomacke.

The same being very small grounde or stamped, may be serued to men in steede of Mustarde, or other sawce to eate fishe withall: for being so taken it warmeth the stomacke, and causeth good appetite, and digesteth fish very wel.

It hath bene also founde by experience, that the great Raifort doth hinder the growing of the vine, and being planted neare it, causeth the vine to starue and wither away, the whiche thing the later Greeke writers, & not the Atheniens, do ascribe to Colewurt.

## Of Carottes. Chap. xxxviij.

✿ *The Kindes.*

There be three sortes of Carottes, yelow and red, whereof two be tame and of the garden, the thirde is wilde growing of it selfe.

✿ *The Description.*

**T**he Yellow Carrot hath darke greene leaues, al cut and hackt, almost like the leaues of Cheruil, but a great deale browner, larger, stronger, and smaller cut. The stemmes be rounde, rough without, and hollowe within:

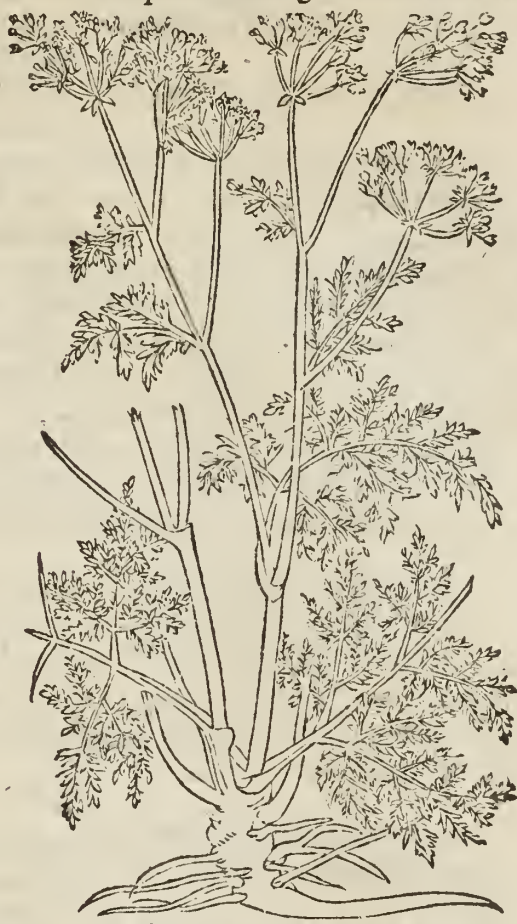




*Staphilinus luteus.* Yellow Carrot.



*Staphilinus niger.* Red Carrot.



*Staphilinus sylvestris.* Wilde Carrot.

within: at the highest of the stems growe great shadowie tuftes, or spokie toppes, with white flowers, & after them rough seede, in proportion not muche vnlike Annys seede. The roote is thicke and long, yellowe both without and within, and is vsed to be eaten in meates.

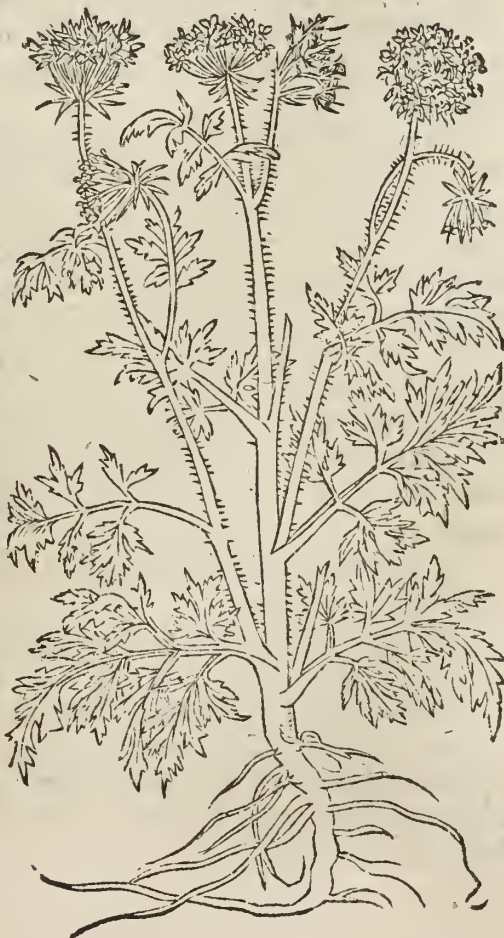
2 The red Carrot is lyke to the aforesayde in the cuttes of his leaues, and in stalkes, flowers, and seede. The roote is lykewise long and thicke, but of a purple red colour both within and without.

3 The wilde is not much vnlyke the garden Carrot, in leaues, stalkes, & flowers. sauing the leaues be a little rougher, and not so much cut or iagged, & in the middle of the flowrie tuftes, amongst the white flowers groweth one or two little purple markes or speckes. The seede is rougher, and the roote smaller and harder then the other Carrottes.

✱ The Place.

4-3. The manured or tame Carrot is sowen in gardens,

See The





- 3 The wilde groweth in the borders of feeldes, by high wayes and pathes, and in rough vntoyled places.

\* *The Tyme.*

Carrotes doo flower in June and July, and their seede is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

Carrotes are called in Greeke *σαφυλίνον*: and in Latine *Pastinacæ*.

- 1 The first kinde is called *σαφυλίνον ἡμέρον*: and *Pastinaca sativa*: of the later writers, *Staphilinus Luteus*: in high Douche, *Zam Pastiney*, *Zam Pastinachen*, and *Geel Ruben*: in frenche, *Pastinade jaune*: in base Almaigne, *Geel Been*, *Booten*, and *Geel wortelen*: in Englishe, *Yellowe Carrotes*,

- 2 The second kinde is also *Staphilinus luteus*, and is called *Staphilinus niger*: in frenche, *Pastinade rouge*: in high Douch, *Rot Pastiny*: in base Almaigne, *Caroten*: in English, *Red Carrotes*.

And these two garden Carrotes are in sight lyke to *δαύκον*, *Daucus*, described by *Theophraste lib. ix. Chap. xv.* and lyke to the herbe whiche *Galen* in his fyrth booke of *Symples* nameth *δαύκον σαφυλίνον*, that is to say, *Daucus Pastinaca*.

- 3 The wilde kinde is called in Greeke, *σαφυλίνον ἄγρον*: in Latine, *Pastinaca sylvestris*: in Shoppes, *Daucus*, as we haue declared in the seconde booke, of some it is also named *Pastinaca rustica*, *Carota*, *Babyron*, and *Sicha*: in frenche, *Des Panaz*, or *Pastinade sauvage*: in high Douche, *Wild Pastnach*, or *wild Pastiney*, and *Uogelnest*: in base Almaigne, *Uogels nest*, and *Croonkens cruyt*: in Englishe, *Wilde Carrot*.

\* *The Nature.*

The roote of Carrotes is temperate in heate and drynesse. The seede thereof, especially of the wilde kinde is hoate and drie in the second degree.

\* *The Vertues.*

Carrot rootes eaten in meates, nourishe indifferently well, and bycause it is somewhat aromaticall or of a spicelyke taste, it warmeth the inward partes, being eaten moderately: for when it is to muche and to often vsed, it engendreth euill blood.

The rootes of Carrotes, especially of the wilde kinde, taken in what sorte soeuer it be, prouoke vyne, and the worke of veneri. And therefore *Orypheus* writeth, that this roote hath power to encrease loue.

Carrot rootes made into powder, and dronken with Meade or honied water open the stoppings of the liuer, the melt or splene, the kidneyes & raines, and are good against the Jaunders and grauel.

The seede of wilde Carrot prouoketh womens flowers, and is very good agaynst the suffocation and stidings of the Matrix, being dronken in wine, or layde to outwardly in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

It prouoketh vyne, and casteth forth grauel, and is very good agaynst the Strangurie, and Dropsie, and for suche as haue payne in the syde, the belly and raynes.

It is good against all venome, and agaynst the bitinges and stinginges of ff venemous beastes.

Some men write, that it maketh the women fruitfull that vse often to eate of the seede thereof.

The greene leaues of Carrotes brused with hony and layde to, doo cleanse and mundifie vncleane and fretting sores.

The seede of the garden Carrot, is in vertue lyke to the wilde Carrot, but nothing so strong, but the roote of the garden Carrot, is more conuenient and better to be eaten,

Of



## Of Parsenepes. Chap. xxxix.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Parsenepes, the garden and wilde Parsenep.

Pastinaca vulgaris.

Elaphoboscum.

Garden Parsenep.

Wilde Parsenep.



✱ The Description.

- 1** **T**he garden Parsenep hath great long leaues, made of diuers leaues set together vpon one stemme, after the fashion or order of the leaues of the Walnut or Ashe tree, whereof eache single leafe is broade or somewhat large, and nickt or snipt round about the edges, the stalke groweth to the height of a man, channell straked and forrowed, hauing many ioyntes, lyke the stalke or stemme of Fenill: at the toppe growe spokie tuftes, bearing yellowe flowers, and flat seedes, almost lyke the seede of Dyll, but greater. The roote is great and long, of a pleasant taste, and good to be eaten.
- 2** The wylde Parsenep, in leaues flowers and seede is much lyke the garden Parsenep, sauing that his leaues be smaller, & his stalkes slenderer, the roote is also harder and smaller, and not so good to be eaten.

✱ The Place.

- 1** The manured and tame kinde is sown in gardens.
- 2** The wilde groweth in this Countrie, about wayes and pathes.

✱ The Tyme.

Parsenepes doo flower in Iune and Iuly: and the garden Parsenepes are best and most meete to be eaten, the winter before their flowring.

Cee ii

✱ The



## ¶ The Names.

- 1 The first kind is called in the Shoppes of this Countre, Pastinaca, and the neather Douchemen bozowing of the Latine do cal it Pastinaken: in Englishe lyke wise Parsenep: in Frenche, *Grand Cheruy*: in high Douch, *Mozen*, and *Zam Mozen*, and according to the same the base Almaignes call it, *Tamine Mozen*. Some take it for *σισαρον*, Sisarum, others take it for a kind of Staphilinus, and Pastinaca. And in deede it seemeth to be *σαφυλινον*, that is, Pastinaca, whereof Galen writeth in his viij. booke of Simples.
- 2 The wilde kinde is called in some Shoppes, *Branca leonina*, or *Baucia*: in Frenche, *Cheruy sauage*. in high Douch, *Wild Mozen*: in base Almaigne, *Wilde Mozen*: it is called in Greeke *ελαφοβοσκον*, of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, *ελαφικον*, *νιφριον*, *οφιγνιον*, *οφιεκτονον*, *λυμη*: in Latine, *Elaphoboscum*, and *Cerui ocellus*: in Englishe, *Wilde Parsenep*.

## ✱ The Nature.

Parsenep is hoate and drie, especially the seede whiche is hoater and drier then the roote.

## ✱ The Vertues.

The roote of the garden Parsenep eatē in meates, as the Carrot, doth yeeld a more and better nourishment then Carrot rootes, and is good for the lunges, the raynes, and the brest.

The same roote causeth one to make water well, and swageth the paynes of the sydes, and driueth away the windinesse of the belly, and is good for such as be brypped, squat, or bursten.

The seede of the wilde Parsenep is good agaynst all poyson, and it healeth the bitinges and stinginges of all venemous beastes, being dronken in wine. And truely it is so excellent for this purpose, that it is left vs in writing, that when the Stagges or rather the wild Hartes haue eaten of this herbe, no venemous beasts may annoy or hurt them.

Sisarum.

## Of Skirwurt. Chap. xl.

## ✱ The Description.

**T**he Skirwurt hath round stalkes, the leaues be cut and snipt about lyke the teeth of a sawe, diuers set vppon one stemme not muche vnlyke y leaues of garden Parsenep, but a great deale smaller & smother. The flowers grow in round tuftes of spoky toppes, and are of a white colour, and after that commeth a seede somewhat broade, (as I reade in my copie) but the Skirworte that groweth in my garden which agreeth in al things els with the description of this Skirwort, hath a litle long crooked seede of a browne colour, the which being rubbed smelleth pleasantly, somewhat lyke the seede of Gith, or *Nigella Romana*, or lyke the sauour of Cypress wood. The rootes are white of a finger length, diuers hanging together, and as it were growing out of one moare, of a sweete taste, and pleasant in eating.

## ✱ The





¶ *The Place.*

These rootes are planted in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

These rootes are digged out of the grounde to be eaten in Marche, and the least or smallest of them are at the same time planted agayne, the which be good and in season to serue agayne the yeere folowing to be eaten. But whan they be left in the grounde without remouing, they flower and are in seede in July, and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This roote is called in Greeke *σισαρον*: in Latine Siser, and Sifarum: & some men cal it Seruillum, Seruilla, or Cheruilla: in French, *Petit Cheruy*: in high Douch Gerlin, Gierlin, & of some Zam Rapuntzel: in base Almaine, *Suycker wortelkens*, and Serillen: in English, *Skirwurt*, and *Skirwit* rootes.

✱ *The Nature.*

Skirwurtes are hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Skirrets boyled, is good for the stomacke, stirreth bp appetite, and prouoketh vrine.

The iuyce of the roote dronken with Goates milke, stoppeth the laske.

The same dronken with wine, driueth away windinesse, and gripinges of the belly, and cureth the hicket or yere.

**Of Garden Parsely. Chap. xli.**

✱ *The Description.*

*Apium hortense.*



Garden Parsely hath greene leaues, iagged, & in diuers places deepe cut, and shrypt rounde about lyke the teeth of a sawe. The stalkes be rounde, vppon the whiche growe crownes or small spokie toppes, with flowers of a pale yellowe colour, and after them a small seede somewhat rounde, and of a sharpe or biting tast, and good smell. The roote is white and long as the roote of fenill, but a great deale smaller.

✱ *The Place.*

Parsely is sown in gardens amongst wurtes and potherbes, and loueth a fat and fruitfull grounde.

✱ *The Time.*

The common Parsely flowreth in June, & his seede is ripe in July, a yere after the first sowing of it.

✱ *The Names.*

The comon Parsely is called in Greke *σέλινον* and *σέλινον κηραϊον*: in Latine, *Apium*, and *Apium hortense*: in shoppes, *Petroselinum*, and the Douchmen folowyng the same, calleth it *Petercilgen*, or *Peterlin*: in neather Douchland it is called *Petersele*: in Frenche, *Persil*, or *Persil de iardin*: in Englishhe, *Parsely*, and *garden Parsely*.





✱ *The Nature.*

Garden Parsely is hoate in the seconde degree, and drie in the thirde, especially the seeche whiche doth heate and drie more then the leaues or roote.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Garden Parsely taken with meates is very wholesome and agreeable to the stomacke, it causeth good appetite and digestion, and prouoketh vrine.

The broth or decoction of the roote of garden Parsely dronken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the kidneyes, and all interior partes, it causeth to make water, it driueth forth the stone and grauell, and is a remedie agaynst all poyson.

The seeche of Parsely is good for all the aforesayde purposes, and is of greater vertue and efficacie then the roote: for it doth not only open al stoppings, & resist poyson, but also it dispatcheth and driueth away all blastings and windiness, and therefore it is put into al preseruatiues and medicines, made to expell poyson.

It is also good against the cough, to be mixt with Electuaries & medicines made for that purpose.

The leaues or blades of Parsely pound with the crobes of bread (or barley flower) is good to be layde to against the inflammations and rednesse of the eyes, and the swelling of the pappes, that commeth of clustered mylke.

### Of Marish Parsely, March or Smallache. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The Description.*

Elioselinon.

**S**mallache hath shynnyng leaues, of a darke greene colour, muche diuided, and snipt rounde about with small cuttes or natches, muche greater and larger then the leaues of common garden Parsely. The stalkes be rounde and full of branches, vppon the which grow spoky tufts or litle shadowy toppes with white flowers, which afterwarde bring forth a very small seeche, lyke to garden Parsely seeche, but smaller. The roote is small and set full of hearie threddees or stringes.

✱ *The Place.*

Smallache groweth in moyst places that stande lowe, and is sometimes planted in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Smallache flowreth in Iune and yeldeth forth his seeche in Iuly and August, a yere after the sowing thereof, euen lyke to garden Parsely.

✱ *The Names.*

Smallache is called in Greke *ελιοσέλιον*: in Latine, *Apium palustre*, & *Paludapium*, that is to say, *Marish Parsely*: of some *ὑδροσέλιον ἀγριόν*, *Hydroselinon agriō*, that is, *wilde water Parsely*, and *Apium rusticum*: in shoppes, *Apium*: in frenche, *De L'ache*: in high Douche, *Epffich*: in base





base Almaigne, Jouffrouw merck, and of some after the Apothecaries Eppe: in Englishe, Marche, Smallache, and Harrihe Parsely.

✱ *The Nature.*

Smallache is hoate and drie lyke garden Parsely.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede and rootes of Smallage, in working are much like to the rootes and seede of garden Parsely, as Dioscorides writeth.

The iuyce of Smallache doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and festered sores, especially of the mouth and throte, mingled with other stuffe, seruing to the same purpose.

Smallache, as Plinie writeth, is good against the popson of Spiders. C

### Of Mountayne Parsely. Chap. xliij.

Oriofelinon.

✱ *The Description.*

**A**mongst the kindes of Parsely, the Auncientes haue alwayes described a kinde whiche they name Mountayne Parsely. And albeit it be nowe growen out of knowledge, yet we haue thought it good to describe the same, to the intent that nothing should fayle of that, whiche apparteyneth to the kindes of Parsely, also we hope that this Parsely shalbe the sooner founde, bycause we do here expresse it by name. This Parsely, as writeth Dioscorides, hath smal tender stalkes of a span long, hauing litle branches, with smal spokie tops or crownets, lyke to Hemlocke, but much smaller, vpon the which groweth a litle seede somewhat long, like to the seede of Commin, smal, of a very good and aromatical sent, and sharpe vpon the tongue.

✱ *The Place.*

This kinde of Parsely groweth in rough vntopled places, and vpon high stonie hylles, for the whiche consyderation it is called Mountayne Parsely.

✱ *The Names.*

This Parsely is called in Greeke,  $\delta\epsilon\tau\iota\sigma\epsilon\lambda\iota\nu\omicron\nu$ : in Latine, Apium montanum, that is to say in Englishe, Hyl Parsely, or Mountayne Parsely: in Frenche, Persil de montaigne: in high Douch, Berch Epfich: in base Almaigne, berch Eppe.

✱ *The Nature.*

This Parsely is of complexion, or temperament lyke the other, but a great Deale stronger, as witnesseth Galen.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede and roote of hill, or mountayne Parsely dronken in wine, prouoketh vrine and womens flowers,

The seede with great profite is put into preseruatiues and medicines prepared to prouoke vrine.

### Of Stone Parsely. Chp. xliij.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**his Parsely hath meetely large leaues, seuered into sundrie partes, or diuers smal leaues, the which vpon eache side are deepe cut and synely hacket or snipt round about. The stalkes be small of two foote long, vpon whiche growe smal spokie toppes with white flowers, and after them a seede somewhat browne, not muche vnylike the seede of the garden Parsely, but better, and of an aromaticall sauour, & sharper taste. The roote is small with many hearie stringes hanging thereat.

✱ *The Place.*

This kinde which is the right Parsely, groweth plentifully in Macedonia, in rough stony and vntopled places, and also in some places of Douchland, that be lykewise rough stony and vntopled. The Herboristes of this Countrie doo sow it in their gardens.



✱ *The Time.*

This Parsely flowreth in July, and  
peeldeth his seede in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This strange (but yet the true Parsely) is called in Greeke *πετροσίλιον*. and because it groweth plentifully in Macedonia, *πετροσίλιον μακεδονικόν*, Petroselinon Macedonicon: in Latine, Petrapium, Apium laxatile, and Petroselinum, that is to say in English, Stone Parsely, in high Douch, Stein Epffich, or Stein Peterlin: in base Almagne, Steen Eppe. It is also called of some ignorant Apothecaries Amomū: in Brabant they call it, Uremde Peterfelie, that is to say, Strange Parsely, the whiche without all doubt is the true Parsely, called by the name of the place, where as it groweth most plentifully, Parsely of Macedonia: the French men call it *Persil de Roches*: and *Persil vray*.

✱ *The Nature.*

This Parsely is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

**A** The seede of this Parsely moueth womens flowers, prouoketh vrine, breaketh and driueth forth the stone and grauel together with the vrine.

**B** It dispatcheth and dissolueth all windinesse and blastings, and easeth the gripings of the stomacke and bowels: it is also very excellent against all colde passions of the sides, the kidneyes, and bladder.

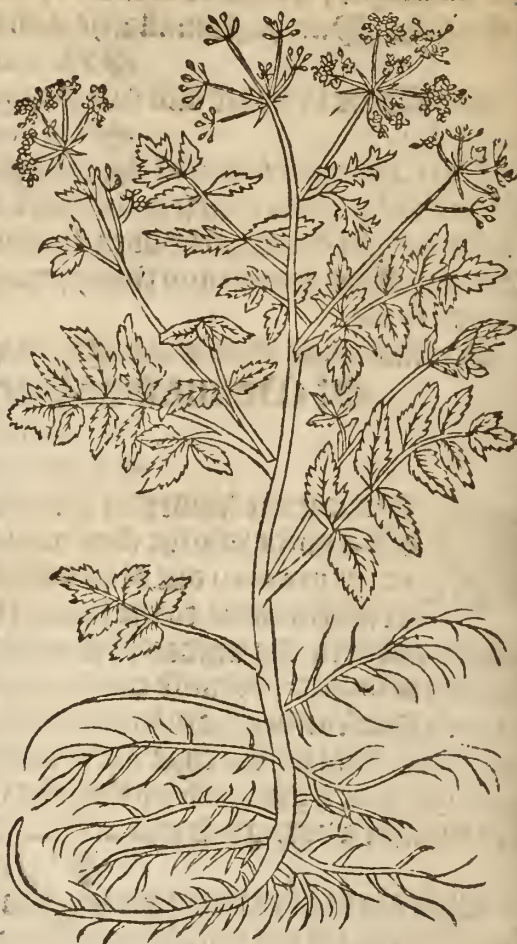
**C** It is also put with great profite in preparatiues, and medicines ordayned to prouoke vrine.

**Of great Parsely or Alexander.**  
**Chap. xlv.**

✱ *The Description.*

**T**HE great Parsely hath large leaues, broade, and somewhat browne, not muche vnylike the leaues of garden Parsely, but muche larger and blacker, almost lyke the leaues of Angelica. The stalke is rounde of thre or foure foote high, at the toppe whereof it bringeth forth round spokie tufts or circles with smal white flowers, and

Petroselinum Macedonicum.



Hypposelinon.





and after them a blacke seede (somewhat long, and almost as bigge as the kernell of an Orenge) of a spicie sauour and bitterishe taste. The roote is white within, and blacke without, which being taken forth of the ground, & broken in peeces putteth forth a thicke liquer, or oylie gumme of a yelowishe colour, in taste very bitter and lyke to Myrthe.

✠ *The Place.*

This Parsely groweth in some Countreies in lowe shadowie places. The Herboristes of this Countrie do sowe it in their gardens.

✠ *The Tyme.*

This Parsely flowreth in July, and in August the seede is ripe.

✠ *The Names.*

This Parsely is called in Greeke *ὑπὸ ποσειδώνιον*: in Latine, Equapium, and Olsatrum, of some *σμύρνιον*, Smyrnium: and *ἀγριοσίλιον*, that is to say, Apium sylvestre: and of the later writers, Petroselinum Alexandrinum: in shoppes not without errour (Petroselinum Macedonicum) for it hath no similitude at all with the Parsely of Macedonie: in Frenche, *Grand Persil*, or *Grand Ache*, or *Alexandre*: in high Douche, *Grosz Eppich*, or *Grosz Epffich*: in base Almaine, *Groote Eppe*: in English, *Alexanders*.

¶ *The Nature.*

This Parsely in temperament is hoate and drie, like the others.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The seede of the great Parsely drunken alone, or with honyed water, bringeth to women their desyred sicknesse, dissolueth windinesse, and grypings of the belly, it warmeth the astonied members, or limmes taken with colde, and bruying shiueringes or shakinges that come with extreame colde: and is good against the strangurie.

The roote of the great Parsely breaketh and driueth forth the stone, causeth one to make water, and is good against the paines of the raines, and ache in the sides.

To conclude the seede of great Parsely is of lyke vertue to the seede of the garden Parsely, and in all thinges better and moze conuenient then the common Parsely seede.

## Of wilde Parsely. Chap. xlvj.

✠ *The Description.*

**T**HE herbe which we (in folowing the auncient Theophrastus) do call wilde Ache or Parsely, hath large leaues, all jagged, cut, and bittered; muche lyke the leaues of the wilde Carrot, but larger. The stalkes be rounde and holow of foure or fife foote long, of a browne red colour next the ground, at the top of them growe spokie rundels, or rounde tuftetes with white flowers, after them commeth a flat rough seede, not muche vnylike the seede of Dyl, but greater. The roote is parted into two or thre long rootes, the whiche doo growe very seldome downewardes, but most commonly are founde lying ouerthwarte and alongst, here and there, and are hoate and burning vpon the tongue. The whole herbe both stalkes & leaues, is full of white sappe, lyke to the Tithymales or Spurges, the whiche commeth forth when it is broken or pluckt.

¶ *The Place.*

This herbe is founde in this Countrie in moyst places, about pondeges, and alongst by diches, neuerthelesse it is not very common.

✠ *The Tyme.*

The wilde Parsely flowreth in June, and his seede is ripe in July.

✠ *The*



✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke, σέλινον ἄγριον, καὶ ὁ σπόδιον ἄγριον: in Latine, Apium sylvestre, that is to say, wilde Parsely: in frenche, Persil, or Ache saunage: in high Douche, wilder Eppich, or Epsich: in base Almaigne, wilde Eppe. Of this herbe Theophrastus writeth, in his vij. booke the iiii. Chap. saying that y wilde Parsely hath red stemmes. And Dioscorides in his third booke the lxvij. Chap. In some shops of this Countrie it is called Meum: & they vse the rootes of this Parsely in steede of Meum.

✿ *The Nature.*

The wilde Parsely and specially the roote thereof is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

✿ *The Vertues.*

¶ The roote of wilde Parsely holden in the mouth & chewed, appealeth the rigour of the tooth ache, and draweth abundance of humours frō the braine.

**Of water Parsly. Chap. xlvij.**

✿ *The Kyndes.*

There is founde in this Countrie two kyndes of this herbe, one great, the other smal, the which do differ but onely in figure, and that is long of the diuersite of the places where as it groweth, for the one is changed into the other, whē as it is remoued frō one place to another. That is to say, that which groweth alwayes in the water, becommeth smal being planted vpon the lande or drye ground: and on the contrarie, that whiche groweth vpon the drye land becommeth great, being planted in the water: so that to say the trueth, these two herbes are but all one, which doth not only happen to this herbe, but also to diuers others, that grow in the waters or moyst medowes.

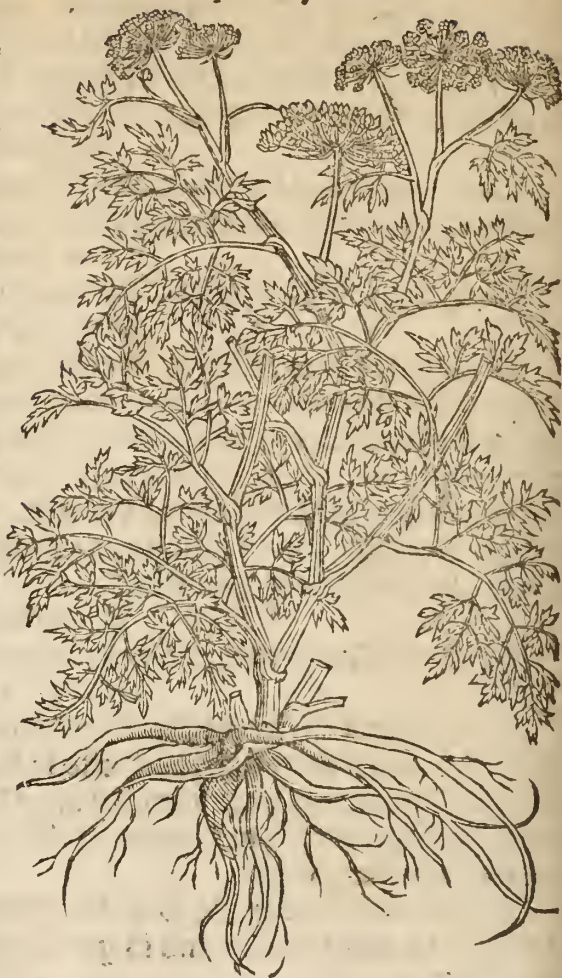
✿ *The Description.*

¶ The great water Parsely, hath round, holow, smooth brittle stalkes, & long leaues made & fashioned of diuers little leaues standing directly one agaynst another, and spread abroad like winges, wherof each little leafe by it selfe is playne and smooth, and snipt about the edges lyke to a sawe. At the top of the stalkes growe litle spokie rundels with white flowers. The roote is ful of hearie threds, & it putteth forth on the sides new springs, as the herbe is of a stronger & pleasanter sauour then any of the kyndes of Parsely, & being brused & rubbed betwixt the handes doth smell almost like Petroleum.

¶ The lesser water Parsely, in sent is lyke to the abouesayde, his stalkes be lykwise holowe, but smaller. The leaues be not lyke to the greater, but drawing neare to the leaues of Cheruill, but yet more tenderer, and more isingled, pounsed or iagged, the smal flowers be white and do also growe in litle round tuftes, and shadowie or spokie circles growing thicke and neare throng together. The roote is ful of threddy stringes, and doth lykwise put forth diuers

newe

Apium sylvestre.





newe springes or branches, the whiche do stretch and spreade abroad upon the ground, and cleave fast to the ground taking roote here and there.

Lauer Crateuæ.  
Great water Parsely.



Lauer minus.  
Small water Parsely.  
Iuncus odoratus.



✠ The Place.

The greater water Parsely groweth in ditches and pondeſ.

The lesser groweth in moſt meadowes that ſtande lowe and waterie, not very farre from pooles, and ſtanding waters, yet ſometimes lykewiſe therein.

✠ The Tyme.

Water Parsely flowreth in June and July.

✠ The Names.

The firſt herbe ſhoulde ſeeme to be a kind of that which is called in Greeke *σιόπ*. in Latine, Lauer, and Sium: in frenche, *Berle*: in high Douché, Waſſer Epſich: in baſe Almaine, Water Eppe, that is to ſay, Ache, or water Parsely. Turner and Cooper do call it, Sallade Parsely, Bellow water cresses, and Bell ragges.

The ſeconde is lykewiſe a kinde of Sium, as namely that which is called *Iuncus odoratus*. And yet it is not the vpright *Iuncus*, for this is but named for a likenesse vnto it, becauſe that his ſtalkeſ be like ruſheſ, and it hath a pleaſant ſmell.

✠ The Nature and Vertues.

Without doubt this herbe is of complexion hoate and drie, and in vertue lyke to the other Sium.



## Of Bastarde Parsley. Chap. xlvij.

\* The Description

Caucalis.

**C**aucalis is a heartie herbe & somewhat rough, not much unlike Carrot. The leaues be almost lyke the leaues of Coriander, but dismembred and parted into smaller iaggges or frengis. At the toppes of the branches growe shadowy bushes or spoke rundels. with white flowers whose greatest blades or leaues are turned ourwardes. The seede is long and rough like Carrot seede, but greater then Commiseede.

\* The Place.

This herbe is founde in this Countre in the Meuze of Cozne feeldes.

\* The Tyme.

It flowreth in Iune, and within short space after the seede is ripe.

\* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *καυκαλις*: and also in Latine, *Caucalis*, of some *Δάυκος ἄγριος*: that is to say, *Daucus sylvestris*: vnknowne in shoppes: Cooper calleth it, *Bastarde Parsley*, and sayth it is an herbe lyke Fenill with a white flower and commeth of noughtie Parsly seede.

\* The Nature.

*Caucalis* is hoate and drie.

\* The Vertues.

*Caucalis* prouoketh to make water like *Daucus*, wherunto *Caucalis* is muche like in vertues, as witnesseth Galen. Matthiolus attributeth many other excellent vertues to the herbe *Caucalis*, as you may see in his Commentaries vpon the seconde booke of *Dioscorides*.

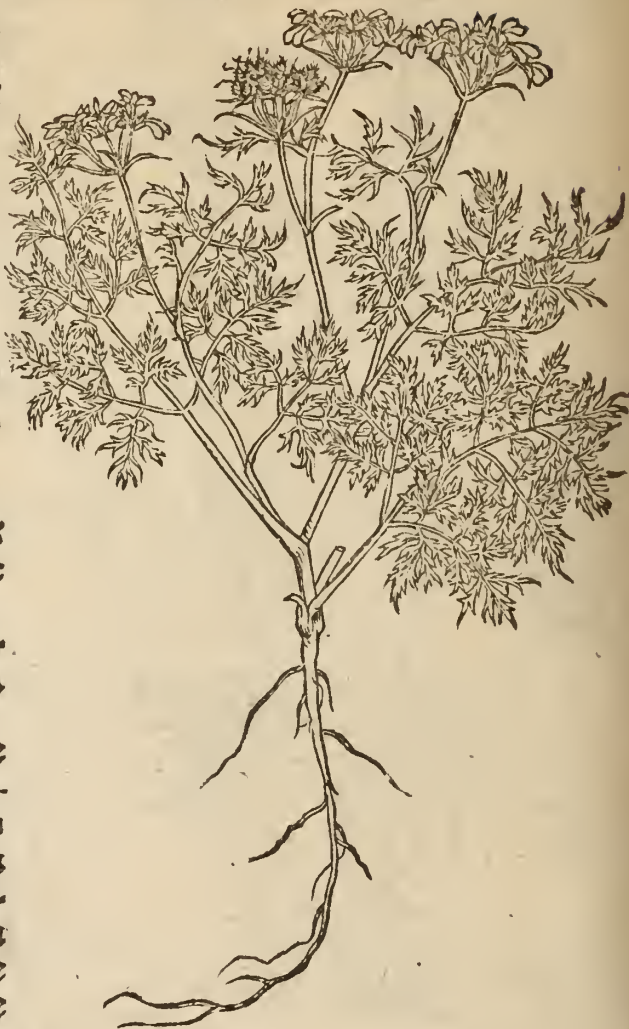
## Of Smyrnium. Chap. xlix.

\* The Description.

**T**his herbe, as *Dioscorides* writeth, hath leaues lyke Parsley, and they bende downewarde, of a strong and pleasant Aromaticall smell with some sharpenes, and of a yelowish colour, greater and thicker then the leaues of Parsley: at the top of the stalkes growe smal spoky tuffets or rundels lyke Dyll, with yelow flowers, and after them a small blacke seede, lyke the seede of Colewurt, it is sharpe and bitter in taste like Myrre. The roote is of a good length, playne, and ful of iuyce, of a good smal and sharpe taste, blacke without and white within.

\* The Place.

*Smyrnium*, as saith *Dioscorides*, groweth in Cilicia vpon the mount Amanus,





in stonie rough and drie groundes,  
but now some diligēt Herbozistes  
do sowe it in their gardens.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke  
σμύρνιον: in Latine, Smyrnium: in  
Cilicia, Petroselinon, and of some  
as Galen writeth, Hipposelinon a-  
greste, that is wilde Alexander.

✱ *The Nature.*

Smyrnium is hoate and drie in  
the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and roote of Smyr-  
nium doo appeale and mitigate the  
olde cough, and the hardnesse in  
fetching breath, they stoppe the bel-  
ly, and are very good agaynst the  
byttinges and stingynges of bene-  
mous beastes, & agaynst the payne  
to make water.

The leaues of Smyrnion layde  
to, doth dissolue wennes and harde  
swellinges that be newe, it dryeth  
vp sores, and exulcerations, and  
gleweth together woundes.

The seede is good agaynst the  
diseases & stoppings of the splene,  
the kidneyes, and the bladder, it moueth womens natural sicknes, and driueth  
foorth the after birth or secondines.

To be dronken in wine it is good against the Sciaticque, that is the disease  
of the hippes or hanche.

It stayeth the windinesse and blastings of the stomacke, taken as is before-  
sayde.

It prouoketh sweat, and helpeth muche them that haue the Dropsie, and is  
good against the comming againe of suche feuers, as come by fittes.

## Of Cheruill. Chap. I.

✱ *The Description.*

**C**heruill leaues are of a light greene colour, tender, brittle, much iagged  
and cut, somewhat hearie, and of good sauour. The stalkes be rounde  
finall and holow, vpon the which grow rundels or spokie tuftetes with  
white flowers, and after them a long sharpe browne seede. The roote is white  
and small.

✱ *The Place.*

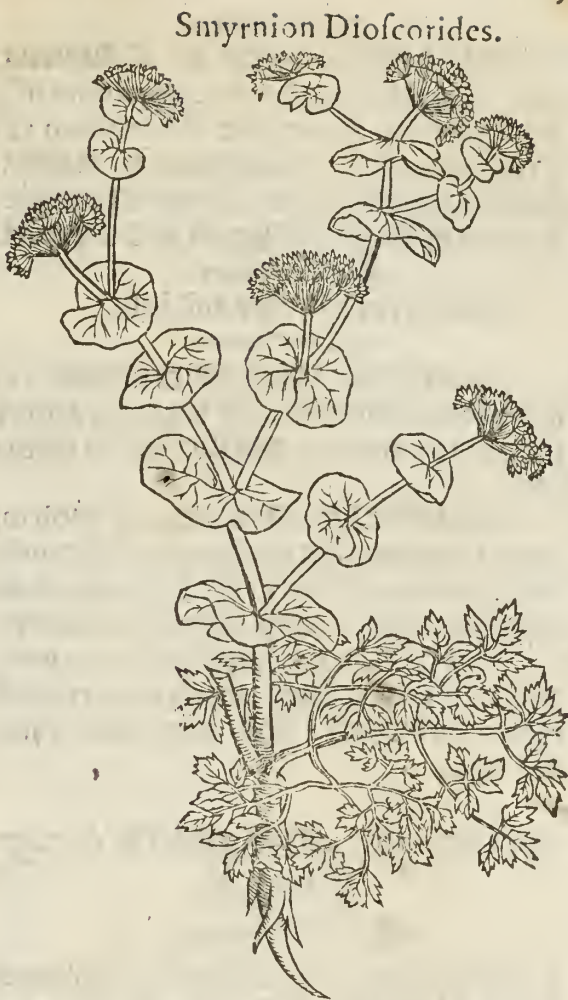
Cheruill is common in this Countrey, and is sown in al gardens amongst  
wortes and potherbes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Cheruill that is sown in March or Aprill flowzeth bytimes, and de-  
liuereth his seede in June and July, but that whiche is sown in August, aby-  
deth the winter and flowzeth not before April next folowing.

fff

✱ *The*





✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of Columella, Chærophylum, and Chærephyllum: of y Apothecaries in our time Cerefolium: in frenche, *Cerfueil*: in high Douch, *Korffelkraut*, or *Kerbelkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Keruel*: in English, *Cheruil*, and *Cheruel*.

✱ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate and drie.

✱ *The Vertues.*

**A** Cheruill eaten with other meates, is good for the stomacke, for it giueth a good taste to the meates, and stirreth by meate lust.

**B** This herbe boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the strangurie, if the wine be dronken, and the herbe be layde as an implayster, vpon the place of the bladder.

**C** It is good for people that be dul, olde, and without courage, for it reioyceth and comforteth them, and increaseth theyr strength.



**Of Gingidium, in Spanishe Visnaga.**  
**Chap. li.**

✱ *The Description.*

Gingidium, in leaues, flowers, knobby stalkes, and fashion, is lyke to the wilde Carrot, sauing that his leaues be tenderer, thicker set, and cut into smaller thrommes, or iagged frenches, and the stalkes be slenderer and playner, and the whole herbe is neyther rough nor hearie as the wylde Carrot is, but playne and smothe and of a bitter taste. The flowers be white and growe vppon spokie toppes or tuftes lyke the wilde Carrot: after them commeth the seede, the which being ripe, the stems with their spokie tuftes become stiffe, and ware strong and harde, lyke small staues or little stickes, and the spokes or little stickes of the tuft of this herbe, the Italians and Spaniardes doo vse as tooth-pickes. For the whiche purpose it is maruelous good and excellent. The roote is white and bitter.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth of his owne kind in Spayne, and as Dioscorides sayth, in Syria





Syria and Cilicia: it is not founde in this Countrie, but amongst certayne Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowzeth in this Countrie in August, and deliuereth his seede in September.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke γγγιδιον: in Latine, Gingidium: in Syria, Lepidion: and of some also, as witnesseth Dioscorides, especially of the Romanes, Bisacutum: therefore it is yet at this day called in Spayne, Vifnaga: unknownen in the Shoppes of Douchlande, Brabant, and this Countrie: it may be called Toothpicke Cheruill.

✱ *The Nature.*

Gingidium, as witnesseth Galen, is not so exceeding hoate, but it is drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Gingidium eaten rawe or boyled with other meates, is very good for the stomacke, as Dioscorides sayth, because it is drie and comfortable, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled in wine and dronken, is good for the bladder, prouoketh vyne, and is good against the grauell and the stone.

The harde stemmes of the great rundels or spokie tuftes are good to clense the teeth, because they be harde, and do easily take away such filth & baggage, as sticke fast in the teeth, without hurting the iawes or gummes: and bysides this they leaue a good sent or tast to the mouth.

## Of Shepheardes Needel or wilde Cheruill. Chap. liij.

✱ *The Description.*

Scandix.

**T**his herbe doth not muche differ in the quantitie of his stalkes, leaues and flowers from Cheruill, but it hath no pleasant smell. The stalkes be round and harde. The leaues be like the leaues of Cheruill, but greater and more finely cut, & of a browne grene colour. The flowers whiche be white grow vpon crownes or tuftes, after the whiche come by long seedes, muche like to final packe Needelles. The roote is white, and as long as ones finger.

✱ *The Place.*

It may finde it in this Countrie in fat and fertill feeldes.

✱ *The Time.*

Shepheardes Needell flowzeth in May and June, and in shorte space after it yeeldeth his seede.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke σκανδix: in Latine, Scandix, herba scauaria, Acus pastoris, or Acula, because his seede is like to a needel, in frenche, *Aguille de berger*: in Spanishe, Quixones: in base Almaine, Naeldenkeruel: in Englishe, Shepheardes Needel, wilde Cheruill, and Needel Cheruill.

✱ *The Nature.*

Scandix is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.



fff ij

✱ *The*



✱ *The Vertues.*

Scandix eaten is good & wholesome for the stomacke and belly, & in times past hath bene a common herbe amongst the Greekes, but of smal estimation & value, & taken but onely for a wilde wurt or herbe. Aristophanes in times past by occasion of this herbe taunted Euripides, saying, that his mother was not a seller of wurttes or good potherbes, but onely of Scandix, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, kidneyes, & the bladder, and is good for all the inwarde partes, and bowels of man.

**Of Myrrhis Calthes or Carex. Chap. liij.**✱ *The Description.*

## Myrrhis.



Myrrhis in leaues and stalkes is somewhat lyke Hemlocke: it hath great large leaues, very much cut and iagged, & diuided into many partes, hauing sometime white speckles or spottes. The stalkes be rounde (somewhat crested) and two or three foote long: at the top of the stalkes growe rundels, or spokie tuftes with white flowers, and after them commeth a long seede. The roote is long & rounde; not much differing in taste and sauour from Carrot. The whole herbe, but especially the first leaues are beset with a soft downe or fine heare, and are in smell & sauour much lyke to Cheruill, and therefore it is called in base Almaine wilde Keruel, that is to say, wilde Cheruill.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth of his owne kind in some medowes of Douchlande: in this Countrie the Herboristes doo sowe it in their gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe bloweth in May, and his seede is ripe in Iune.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *μύρρις*, and in Latine, Myrrhis, of some also *μύρρα*, Myrrha: and of the writers at these dayes, Cicutaria, because it doth somewhat resemble Hemlocke, whiche is named in Latine, Cicuta: in Frenche, *Cicutaire*, or *Persil d'asne*: in high Douche, *Wilder Korfel*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Keruel*: in Englishe, as Turner sayth, Calthes, or Carex, because Spinsters vse the stemmes both of this herbe and Hemlocke, for quilles and Carex, to winde yarne vpon, it may be called also wilde Cheruell, or mocke Cheruill.

✱ *The Nature.*

Myrrhis, especially the roote is hoate in the second degre, & of subtil partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Myrrhis dronken w wine prouoketh womes flowers, deliuereth the secondine & dead child, & purgeth & clenseth women after their deliuerance.

The same taken in lyke sort prouoketh vrine, & is good against the bitinges of feeble Spiders, and suche lyke venemous beastes.

The same boyled in the broth of fleshe, doth cleanse the breast from flemme and other corruption, and is very good for suche as are leane and vnlustie, or failing into consumption.

They





They say also that it is good to be dröken in wine, in the time of Pestilence, and that suche as haue dröken three or foure times of the same wine, shall not be infected with the plague.

## Of Asparagus. Chap. liij.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Asparagus, the garden and wilde Asparagus.

Asparagus. Sperage.

Corruda: wilde Sperage.



✱ The Description.

**T**he Asparagus of the gardē at his first coming forth out of the ground, putteth forth long shutes or tender stalkes, playne, rounde, without leaues, as bigge as ones finger, grosse, and thicke, hauing at the top a certayne bud or knop, the whiche afterwarde spreadeth abroad into many branches hanging lyke heares. The fruite groweth vpon the branches lyke round berries, first greene, and afterward of a yelowish red, euen of the colour of Coral, within that berrie is a blacke sede. The roote is long and slender and interlaced or wouen one in another.

The wilde Asparagus in his first springes and fruite, is muche lyke to the garden Sparragus, the rest is altogether rough and prickling, for in steede of the long soft heares, wherewithal the garden Asparagus is couered, this hath nothing els but thornes, very smal, hard, short, & prickley, wherewithal the brāches are furnished.

✱ The Place.

The manured or tame Asparagus groweth in Burgundie and some other Countreies as in Aimaigne, in stony places, where as is good earth, and fatte ground: in this Countreie it is planted in the gardens of Herboristes.

The wilde kinde groweth in certayne places of Italy, and throughout all Languedoc.



✱ *The Tyme.*

The bare stalkes or first tender springes of Asparagus shute vp in Aprill, at what time they be boyled & eaten in salade, with oyle, salt, & vineger. The fruit is ripe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

- Garden Asparagus is called in greke ἀσπάργος: in Latine, Asparagus, & in shopps Sparag: in high douch, Spargē: in base Almain Cozaicrypt: in english sperage.
- The wild Asparagus is called in Greke ἀσπάργος πικραῖος, ἡ μυκάνθη: in Latine Asparagus sylvestris, and Curruda: vnknownen in the shoppes of this Countrie.

✱ *The Nature.*

Asparagus, especially the rootes are temperate in heate and cold, taking part of a certaine drynesse.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The first tender springes of Asparagus parboyled & eaten with oyle & vineger, & prouoke vrine, and are good agaynst the strangurie, and they soften the belly.

The decoction or broth of Asparagus, by it selfe (or with Ciche Deason) & drunken openeth the stoppings of the liuer and kidneies: and also it is good against the Jaundice, stopping of the water, strangury, and the grauel & stone.

Some say, that if it be taken in the same maner, it easeth and consumeth the Sciatica and payne of members out of ioynt.

The roote boyled in wine is good for the þe are bitten of any venemous beast.

### Of Senuie or Mustarde. Chap. lv.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Senuie, the tame & the wilde, wherof also the tame or garden Senuie is of two sortes: the one with a great white seede, the other hauing a litle browne seede.

Sinapi sylvestre. wilde Mustarde seede.

Sinapi phorrense. Mustarde seede.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he tame white Mustarde hath great rough leaues, at the first not much vnlike þe leaues of Turnep, but after the first leaues there folowe other, þe are smaller & moze iagged, growing vpon the stalkes whiche beate & thre



three or foure foote long, & diuideth it self into many brāches alongest y<sup>e</sup> which grow yellowish flowers, & after them long hearie huskes or coddies, wherein is the seede which is round & pale, greater then Rape seede, in taste sharpe & hoate.

2 The seconde kinde of tame Mustarde with the browne seede, whiche is the blacke Mustarde & common Senuy, is like to the aforesayd in leaues, stalkes and growing. The flowers be yellow. The seede is browne, smaller then Rape seede, and in taste also sharpe and hoate.

3 The wilde kind hath great large leaues, very much iagged and rough with stalkes like the other, but it groweth not so high. The flowers be of a pale yelow, fashioned like a crosse, after which commeth the seede which is reddish, enclosed in long round huskes.

✱ The Place.

2 Mustarde or Senuie is sown in gardens and feeldes.

3 The wilde kind groweth of his owne nature, in stonie places, and waterie groundes, and alongst the high wayes.

✱ The Tyme.

The Mustarde and Charlock do flower in Iune and Iuly, and during the same time, they peeelde their seede.

✱ The Names.

Mustarde is called in Greeke σινυπι: in Latine, Sinapi, in shoppes Sinapis and Sinapium: in high Douche, Seuff: in base Almaine, Mostaert: in English, Senuie and Mustarde.

1 The first kind is called σινυπι κηπαϊον, Sinapi hortēse: & in y<sup>e</sup> shops of this Countrie Eruca: in frenche, *Blanche Moustarde*. in high Douche, *Weisser Seuff*: in base Almaine, *Wit Mostaert*: in English, *White Senuie*, & white Mustarde seede.

2 The seconde is also counted for a kind of Mustarde, and of the later writers is called Sinapi commune: in frenche, *Senue de iardin, ou Moustarde noire*: in hygh Douch, *Zamer Seuff*: in base Almaine, *Ghemeyne Mostaert*: in English, the common Senuie or Mustarde.

3 The wilde kinde is called of the later writers σινυπι αγριον: Sinapi syluestre: in french, *Sanele*: in high Douch, *Wilder Seuff*: in base Almaine, *Wilden Mostaert*.

✱ The Nature.

The Mustarde, especially the seede which men cal Senuie, is hoate and dry, almost in the fourth degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Senuie brused or ground with vineger is a wholesome sawce meete to be eaten with harde & grosse meates, either flesh or fishe: for it helpeth their digestion, and is good for the stomacke to warme the same, and prouoketh appetite.

It is good to be giuen in meates, to such as be short winded, & are stopped in the breast: for it ripeth and causeth to cast forth tough flemme, that troubieth or loadeth the stomacke and breast.

Mustarde seede chewed in the mouth draweth downe thinne flemme from the head and brayne: appeaseth toothache: it hath the same vertue, if it be mingled with Meade, and holden in the mouth, and gargled.

They vse to make a good gargarisme with hony vineger & Mustarde seede, against the tumours and swelling of the viuala and the Almondes about the throte, and roote of the tongue.

For the same intent, especially when suche tumours are become harde and wahren old, they make a necessarie and profitable gargarisme with the iuyce of Mustarde seede & Meade, for it slaketh, wasteth, or consumeth such swellings and hardnesse of the Almondes and throte.

Senuie dronken with Hydromel or honyed water, is good agaynst the terroure and shaking of agues, prouoketh the flowers and brine.

The same seede snift vp into the nosethrilles, causeth one to sneese, helpeth the that haue the falling sicknesse, and women that haue the strangling of the mo-



ther, to waken them by agayne.

**H** The same pound with figges, & layd to in manner of a playster, taketh away the humming noyse & ringing of the eares or head, & is good against deafnesse.

**J** The iuyce of the same dyed in the Sonne, and afterwarde delayed with hony cleareth the sight, and taketh away roughnesse of the eye browes.

**R** They make an emplayster with the same & figges, very good for to be layd vpon the heades of suche as are fallen into the Lethargie or drowisie euill, and cannot waken them selues: it is likewise good against the Sciatica or payne of the hanche, the hardnesse of the splene or melte: and against the Dropsie, to be layde as an emplayster to the bellies of suche as are greened therewithall. To be short this emplayster is of great force agaynst all colde greeces and diseases, especially when they are waxen old, for it doth warme and bring heate agayne in to the diseased partes, it digesteth colde humours and draweth them forth.

**L** Senuie mingled with hony and newe grease, or with a Cerote made of ware, cureth the noughtie scurffe or scales in the head whiche cause the heare to fall of. it scoureth the face from all freckles and spottes, and taketh away the blew marks that come of brusing.

**M** If it be layde to with vineger, it is good for Lepres, wilde scabbes and running scurffe, and is good agaynst the bitinges of Serpentes.

**N** The perfume or sauor therof driueth away al venom, & venginous beastes.

### Of Rapistrum, or Charlock. Chap. lvi.

✱ *The Description.*

Rapistrum. Charlock.

**C**harlock hath great rough brode leaues, lyke the leaues of Turnep, the stalkes be rough & slender most commonly of a foote long, with many yelow flowers, coddess and seede lyke y Turnep, but hoate or biting sharpe lyke to Mustarde seede. The roote is small and single. ✱ *The Place.*

Charlocke groweth in all places alongst the wayes, about old walles and ruynous places and oftentimes in the feeldes, especially there, where as Turnepes and Nauwes haue ben sown, so that it shouide seeme to be a corrupt & euill weede, or enemie to the Nauw.

✱ *The Time.*

Charlocke flowreth from Marche or April vntill midsummer, and the seede also rypeth from time to tyme in the meane space.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the later writers Rapistrum, and of some also Synapsylvestre: in frenche, Velar, or Tortelle: in high Douche, Hederich: in base Almaigne Hericke: in Englishe, Charlock.

✱ *The Nature.*

Charlock, and specially the seede is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and of temperament lyke Senuie.

✱ *The Vertues.*

**A** This herbe of the later Physitions, is not vsed in medicine, but some with this





this seede do make Mustarde, as with Senuie, the whiche they eate with meate in steede of Mustarder whereby it is euident that the seede of this herbe doth not much differ from Senuie in vertue and operation, and that it may be taken in steede thereof, although it be not al thing so good, and therfore it was reckoned of Theophrast and Galen amongst those seedes, wherewithall men vsed commonly to prepare and dresse their meates.

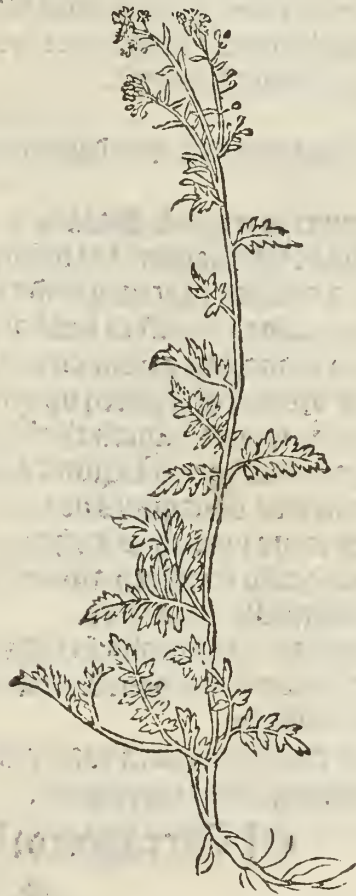
### Of Rockat. Chap. lviij.

✱ The Kindes.

Of this herbe be found two Kindes, the one tame which is the common Rockat most vsed, the other is wilde.

Eruca. Rockat.

Eruca sylvestris. Wilde Rockat.



✱ The Description.

**T**he tame Rockat hath leaues of a browne Greene colour, very much and Deepely iagged or rather torne vpo both sides, of a hoate biting taste, the stalkes be a foote long or somewhat more: vpon which grow many yelow flowers, and after them little coddess, in whiche the seede is containned. The roote is long with hearie stringes, and doth not lightly dye in winter, but putteth forth newe stemmes euery yere.

The wylde kinde is muche lyke to the garden Rockat, sauing that it is althor smaller, especially the leaues and flowers, whiche be also yellower, and do bring forth small coddess.

By sides these two Kindes, a man shall fynde in the gardens of this Countrie another kynde of Rockat, called Rockat gentle, or Romayne Rockat, in leaues and flowers much lyke to the wilde Mustarde, wherof we haue before spoken, sauing that his leaues be not so rough nor hearie, and are more conuenient to be beaten.

✱ The



¶ *The Place.*

- 1 The garden Rockat is planted in gardens, and is also found in this Countre in certayne rude vntopled and stonie places, and vpon olde broken walles.
- 2 The wild Rockat is found also in stony places about high wayes & pathes.

\* *The Tyme.*

Rockat flowreth cheefely in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Rockat is called in Greeke *ῥωμαν*: in Latine, *Eruca*: in Frenche, *Roquette*: in Douche, *Roket*: in base Almaigne, *Rakette*.

- 1.3 The first and also the third kind is called *Eruca sativa*, & *hortensis* in French, *Roquette domestique*, or *cultivee*: in base Almaigne, *Roomsche Rakette*: in English, Garden or tame Rockat, and Rockat gentil.
- 2 The wilde is called *Eruca sylvestris*, that is to say, wilde Rockat: in base Almaigne, wilde *Rakette*.

\* *The Nature.*

Rockat is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

\* *The Vertues.*

Rockat is a good Salade herbe to be eaten with Letuce, Purcelayne, and other like colde herbes, for being so eaten it is good and wholesome for the stomacke, & causeth that such colde herbes do not hurt the stomacke: but if Rockat be eaten alone, it causeth headache, and heateth to much, therfore it must neuer be eaten alone, but alwayes with Letuce or Purcelayne.

The vse therof stirreth vp bodily pleasure, especially of the seede, also it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the digestion of the meates.

The seede thereof is good against the popson of the Scorpion, & Shrowe and suche like venemous beastes.

The seede layd to with hony, taketh away freckles, lentils, & other faultes of the face, also it taketh away blacke and blew spots and scarres, layde to with the gawle of an Oxe.

Men say, that who so taketh the seede of Rockat before he be beaten or whipt, shalbe so hardened, that he shall easily endure the payne, according as Plinie writeth.

The roote boyled in water, draweth forth sharden and splinters of broken bones being layde therevpon.

## Of Tarragon or biting Dragon. Chap. lviij.

\* *The Description.*

Tarragon hath long, narrow, darke, grene leaues, in taste very sharpe, and burning or biting the tongue almost like Rockat, not much vnlke the leaues of common Hyssope, but much longer, and somewhat larger. The stalkes be rounde of two foote hygh, parted into many branches, vpon whiche growe many small knoppes or litle buttons, the which at their opening shewe many small flowers, as yelow as golde intermingled with blacke. They being past cometh the seede. The roote is long and small, very threddy creeping alongst the grounde hither and thither, & putteth forth perely here and there newe stalkes and springes. Ruellius in his second booke Chap. xcvi. saith, that this herbe cometh of Lineseede put into a Radish roote, or within the scale of the sea Onyon, called *Scylla* in Latine, and so set into the grounde and planted, and therefore he saith, it hath part of both their natures, for it draweth partly towardes vineger, and partly towardes salt, as may be iudged by the taste.



✱ *The Place.*

Tarragon is planted in gardens, but yet it is not very common.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Tarragon abideth greene, from the moneth of Marche, almost to winter, but it flowzeth in July.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe hath not bene written of by any learned man before Ruellius tyme, neyther is it yet wel known, but in some places of Englande, France, and certayne Townes of this Countrie, as Anwarpe, Burelles, Malines, &c. where as it was first brought out of France. And therefore it hath none other name, but that whiche was geuen first by the Frenchemen, who called it *Targon*, and *Dragon*: and according to the same it is called in Latine, *Draco*: and of some *Dracunculus hortensis*: that is the little Dragon of the garden: it is also called in Englishe, Tarragon, whiche shoulde seeme to be borrowed from the frenche, neuerthelesse it was allowed a Denizon in England long before the time of Ruellius wryting.

✱ *The Nature.*

All this herbe is hoate and burning in the mouth and vpon the tongue, whereby it is certayne that it is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, and in temperature muche lyke to Rockat.

✱ *The Vertues.*

This herbe is also good to be eaten in Salade with Letuce, as Rockat, for it correcteth the coldenesse of Letuce and suche lyke colde herbes. Moreover where this herbe is put into the Salade, there needeth not much vineger nor salt, for as Ruellius wryteth, it is sharpe and salt ynough of it selfe.

**Of Cresses. Chap. lix.**✱ *The Description.*

**C**arden Cresses haue small narrowe jagged leaues, of a sharpe burnyng taste: the stalkes be rounde of a foote long, and bring forth many small white flowers, and after them little rounde flat huskes, within which the seede is containd of a browne reddish colour.

✱ *The Place.*

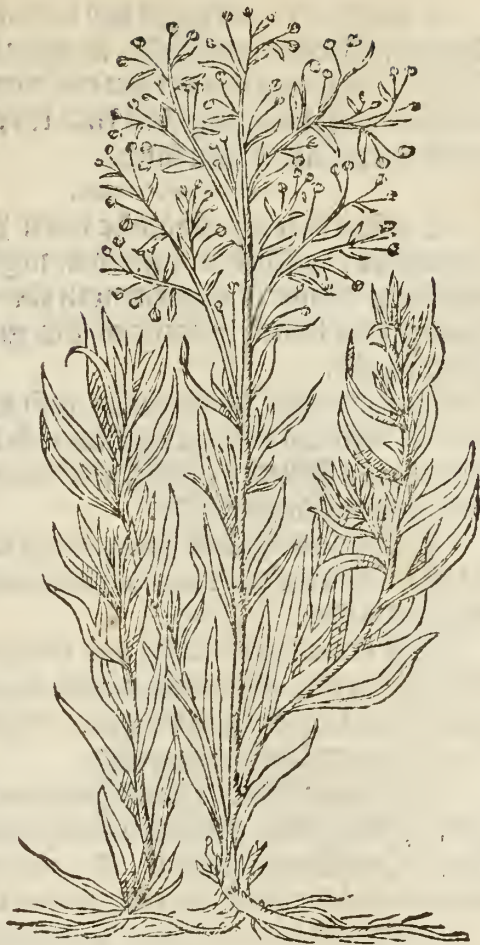
Cresses are commonly sown in all gardens of this Countrie.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Cresses that are timely sown, bring forth their seede bytime, but that whiche is later sown, bringeth forth flowers and seede more lately.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke κρεδαινον: in Latine, *Nasturtium* of some later writers *Cressio*: in frenche, *Cresson alnoys*, or *Nasitort*: in high Douche, *Kress*, and Garten *Kress*: in base Almaigne, *Kersse*: in English, Cresses, Towne Kars, or Towne Cresses.

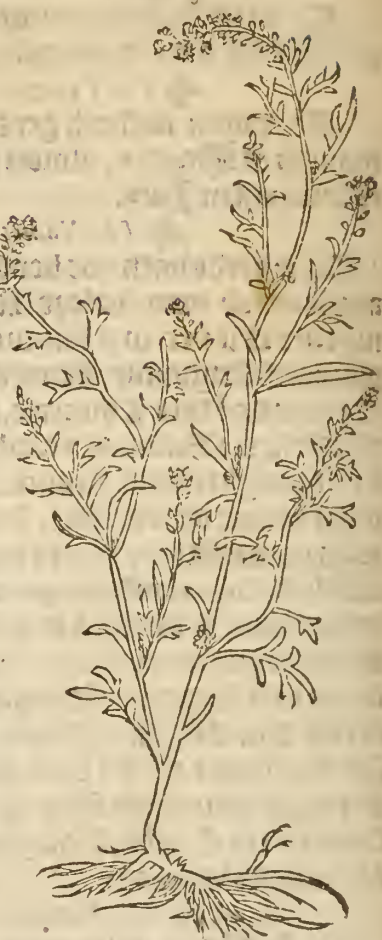
*Draco.*



Cresses are hoate and dry almost in the fourth degree, especially the seede, and the herbe when it is drie: for being but yet greene they do not heate nor dry so vehemently, but that they may be eaten with bread, as Galen saith.

§ The Vertues.

- A** Cresses eaten in Salade with Letuce, is of vertue like to Rokat, a good among cold herbes, for eaten alone it ouerturneth the stomacke, and hurteth the same, by cause of his great heate and sharpenesse.
- B** The seede looseth the belly, and killeth, and driueth forth wormes, it diminisheth the melte, prouoketh the flowers, and putteth forth the seconde and the dead childe.
- C** It is good against Serpentes and venemous beastes, and the perfume of the same causeth them to auoyde.
- D** The same taken with the broth of a pullet or chicken, or any other lyke moist meates, doth ripe and bring forth tough flemme, wherewithall the breast is combed or charged.
- E** The same laide to with hony, cureth the hardness of the melte, scoureth away scuruienesse, and fowle spreading scabbes, dissolueth coide swellinges, and keepeth the heare from falling of.
- F** Being layd to with hony & vineger, it is good against the Sciatica, & payne in the hippes, and the head ache that is olde, and against all olde colde diseases.
- G** To conclude the seede of Cresses is in vertue very lyke Senuie, as Galen writeth.



### Of Water Cresses. Chap. ix.

¶ The Kindes.

Water Cresses are of two sortes, great and small.

✱ The Description.

**1** **T**he great water Cresse hath rounde holowe stalkes of a foote and a halfe long, with long leaues made of diuers other litle roundish leaues standing together vpon one stemme. The flowers be small and white, growing at the toppe of the branches alongst the stemmes, after whiche folow small coddles or huskes, within which is the seede, which is small and yellowe. The roote is white and full of hearie laces or stringes.

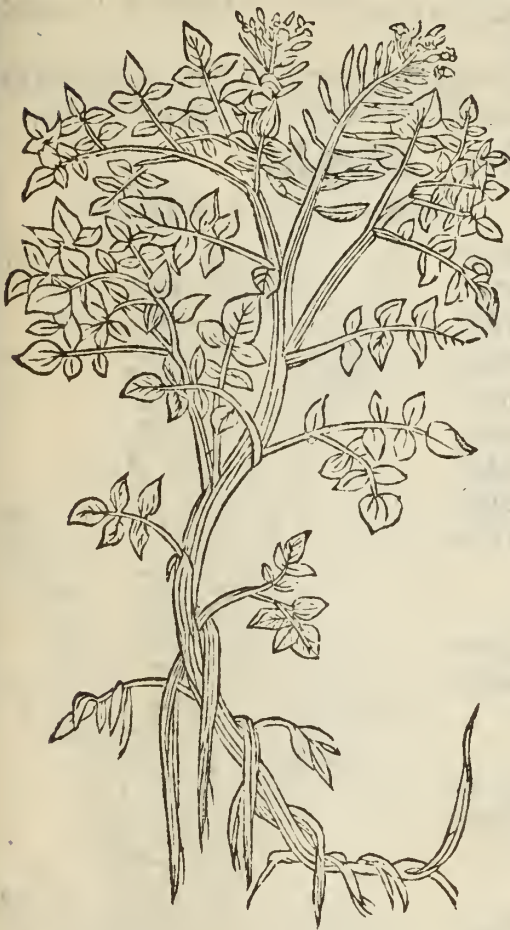
**2** The lesser water Cresse, at the first hath rounde leaues, then commeth the rounde stalke of a foote long, vpon the whiche growe long leaues jagged on both sides, almost like the leaues of Rokat. The flowers growe at the highest of the stalkes, of colour somewhat white, or of a light Carnation, after whiche come small huskes, wherein the seede lyeth.

✱ The Place.

- 1** The greater watercresse groweth in diches, standing waters, and fountaynes or springes.
- 2** The lesser watercresse groweth in moist groundes and meadowes that are ouer-



*Sium Nasturtium aquaticum.*  
Great Watercresse.



*Sisymbrium alterum cardamine.*  
Small watercresse.



ouerwhelmed and drenched with water in the winter season, also in standing waters and diches.

*The Tyme.*

<sup>1</sup> The great watercresse flowreth in July and August.

<sup>2</sup> The lesser flowreth in May, and almost vntil the ende of sommer.

*The Names.*

<sup>1</sup> The first kinde is called in high Douche, Braun kers: in base Almaigne, waterkerse: in Shoppes also *Nasturtium aquaticum*: and seemeth very wel to be that *Sium* of the which *Cratenas* maketh mention, in English, Water kars, and Water Cresse.

<sup>2</sup> The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *σιςυμβριον ετροπον, η καρδ αμιν*: in Latine, *Sisymbrium alterum cardamine*: of some also *Sium*: in frenche, *Passerage sauuage*, or *Petit Cresson aquatique*: in high Douch, Gauchblum, wilder kers, and wisen kers: in base Almaigne, Coeckoecrbloemen, and Cleyn waterkerse: of the *Herboristes*, *Flos cuculi*, of some *Nasturtium aquaticum*: in Englishe, the lesser Watercresse, and Coccow flowers. This is no *Iberis* as some haue deemed it.

*The Nature.*

These two herbes are hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

*The Vertues.*

Water Cresse is good to be eaten in Salade, either by it selfe or with other herbes, for it causeth one to make water, it breaketh and bringeth forth the grauel and stone, and is good for suche as haue the strangurie, and agaynst all stoppings of the kidneyes and bladder.

Egg

The



The lesser watercresse taketh away spottedes and freckles from the face and al such blemishes, if it be laid therto in the euening & taken away in the morning.

The wilde Passerage boyled in lyc, driueth away lyc, if the head or place where they be, are washed therewithall.

The kine feeding where as store of the wild Passerage or Coccow flowers growe, giue very good milke wherewithal is made excellent sweete butter.

### Of winter Cresses. Chap. lxi.

✱ *The Description.*

*Pseudobunium. Barbaræa.*

**T**HIS herbe hath greene grosse leaues, broade, smooth, and somewhat round, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Smalage, or garden Rape, but greater and larger the Smalage leaues. The stalkes be rounde & full of branches aboue bringing forth many litle yellow flowers, and after them long rounde coddies, wherein is enclosed a litle secde. The roote is thicke and long.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in the feeldes, & sometime also in gardens of potherbes, & places not toyled or husbanded.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe is greene most commonly all the winter, but it flowzeth & seedeth in May and Iune.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Douche S. Barbarakraut: and according to the same in Latine, Sanctæ Barbaræ herba: we haue named it Barbaræa: the Frenchmen, *Herbe de S. Barbe*: in some places of Brabant they call it Steencrypt, bycause it is good against the stone and grauel: in Holland and other places Winterkerse, bycause they do vse to eate of it in the winter time in salades, in steede of Cresses, & therefore it is called Nasturtium, or Cardamum hybernum. This seemeth to be *ψευδοβουνιον*, *Pseudobunium* of Dioscorides: for surely this is not *Sideritis latifolia*, or *Scopa regia*, as some do take it: *Herbe Sainbarbe*

✱ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Herbe S. Barbe is a good herbe for salade, and is vsed in the winter season & for Salades like Cresses, for the whiche purpose it doth aswell as Cresses or Rockat.

It doth mundifie and clense corrupt woundes and vlcers, and consumeth dead flesh that groweth to fast, being either layde thereto, or the iuyce thereof dropped in.

Also it is certaynely proued by experience, that the seede of this herbe causeth one to make water, driueth forth grauel, and cureth the strangurie, which vertues be lykewise attributed to *Pseudobunium*.





## Of Thlaspi. Chap. lxiij.

¶ The Kyndes.

**T**here be foure kindes of wilde Cresse, or Thlaspi, the which are not muche vnlyke one another, nor vnlyke cresse in taste.

Thlaspi. The first kinde of Thlaspi.

Thlaspi alterum The seconde kinde of Thlaspi, or treacle Mustarde.



## ¶ The Description.

**T**he first kinde of Thlaspi hath long narrow leaues. The stemmes be hard and pliant or tough, of a foote and a halfe long, vpon which grow litle branches bringing forth smal white flowers, and afterward flat huskes and round, with a certayne clouen brim, or edge all about at the vpmost part of eache huske, which chappe or clift, causeth the huske to resemble the hart of a man, within the sayde huskes is founde small seede the whiche is rounde, eger, and burning the mouth, and in the ende it tasteth and smacketh of garlike or onyons, and is of a brownish colour.

**T**he seconde kinde hath long leaues and meetely large, longer and broader then the first, & iagged or cut about the edges. The stalkes be round of a foote long diuided into sundry smal branches, vpon which grow smal huskes, almost lyke the seede of Shepheardes pouche, within which huskes is likewise found a sharpe biting seede.

**T**he thirde kinde of Thlaspi hath smaller stalkes and leaues then the afore-said and hath more smal slender branches, vpon which grow flowers and seede lyke to the other, but altogether smaller.

**T**he fourth kinde hath long, small, rough, white Greene leaues, the stalkes be of a wooddy substance, round and tough or pliant, vpon the same grow smal  
Egg is white



white flowers, the whiche past, it bringeth forth broad huskes or seede vessels, hauing a brownishe kinde of seede, very hoate in taste lyke to the seede of Cressis.

✱ *The Place.*

These herbes do grow in feeldes, and all alongst the same, in vntopled places about wayes, & there is store growing together, the one kinde in one place, and the other in another.

✱ *The Tyme.*

These herbes doo flower and are in seede at sommer from Maye to August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke *θλάστι*, & *θλαστίσιον*, καὶ σίνυπι ἄγριον: in Latine, Thlatpi, Capsella, and Scandulaceum, of some also Myitis, Bytron, Dasinophon, Myopteron: in high Douche, Wilder Cress: in French, *Seneuse sauvage*: in base Almaine, Wilde Kerse: it may be also called in Englishe, Thlaspi.

1 The first kinde is the right Thlaspi of Dioscorides: and is called in base Almaine, Wisselcrypt: and of some in Latine, Scordothlaspi: that is to say, Garlikethlaspi.

2 The second kind is called of the later writers, Nasturtium rusticum, & Sinapi rusticum: in high Douche, Bauru seuff, or Bauru Kress, & the neather Douchmen in folowing the same call it, Boeren mostaert, or Boeren kerse, that is to say, Seneui, or Charles Cresse: or Charles Cresse: Turner calleth Thlaspi, treacle mustarde, Bowers mustarde, or Dilhe mustarde: but I thinke it best next to Thlatpi, whiche is the Greeke name to call it Charles mustarde, both bycause of the strong and violent nature of this noughtie plant, as also in respect of the Boures, who began to be moze mischieuous to the state of their Country, then this herbe is to mans nature.

3 The thirde kinde is called Thlaspi angustifolium, & Thlaspi minus: in high Douche, Bylenikraut: in base Almaine Bessencrypt: that is to say, Bessenc weede, or y herbe seruing for Bysoins. Turner calleth this Iberis Diolcoridis.

4 The fourth without all doubt is a kind of Thlaspi, but it hath no other particuler name.

✱ *The Nature.*

Thlaspi, especially the seede thereof, is hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of the first Thlaspi eaten, purgeth choler, both byward & downeward, it prouoketh womens flowers, and breaketh inwarde impostumes.

The same as a Clyster powred in at the fundement, helpeth the Sciatica. And it is good for the same purpose to be layde vppon the greened place, lyke Mustarde seede.

✱ *The Danger.*

Seing the seede of Thlaspi is very hoate, and of a strong or behement working, insomuche that being taken in to great a quantitie, it purgeth or scoureth euen vnto blood, and is very hurtful to women with child, therfore it may not rashly be giuen or minished inwardly.

Thlaspi minus. Besom grasse.





**Of Candy Thlaspi. Chap. lxiij.***The Description.*

His herbe groweth with narrow leaues, to the length of a foote, almost lyke to the leaues of Iberis.

The flowers grow at the top of the plant in rounde tuftes lyke the flower of Elder, of a white or light Carnation colour: after them come flat huskes fashioned lyke the huskes of the other Thlaspi, but much smaller, within the whiche is containd a seede of a sharpe biting taste, lyke the seede of the other Thlaspi.

*The Place.*

This herbe is not found in this Countrey, but in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in Maye, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

*The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *Αράβη*: in Latine, Arabis & Draba: of Plinie as some men holde, Dryophonon: of *Herboristes* at these dayes, Thlaspi de Candie, vnknewen in shoppes.

*The Nature.*

Candie Thlaspi is in complexion lyke to the other Thlaspies.

*The Vertues.*

They vse to eate the dryed seede of this herbe with meates in steede of Pepper, in the Countrey of Capadocia, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

**Of Erysimon Dioscorides.****Chap. lxiij.***The Description*

Erysimon hath long leaues deepe-ly rent, & iagged vpo both sides, not muche vnylike the leaues of of Rockat gentle or Romaine Rockat, or wilde Mustarde. The stalkes be smal, slender, and plyant, and wil twist and winde lyke Ozier withie, vpon the same stalkes or branches grow many yellow flowers, & after the come litle slender huskes, wherin also is a seede of a sharpe bitingt aste: the roote is long and thicke, with many smal strings or hearie threds.

*The Place.*

This herbe groweth in all places of  
Egg iij this



Erysimon Dioscorides. liro.





this Countrie alongſt the wayes, and in vntoyled ſtonie places.

✱ *The Time.*

Eryſimon flowreth very plentifully in this Countrie, in the moneth of June and July.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἐρύσιμον: in Latine, Irio: of ſome χαμαίπλιον: Chamæplion. This is the Eryſimum of Dioſcorides, and not of Theophrastus, for the Eryſimum of Theophrastus, is not all one with that of Dioſcorides, as we haue ſufficiently declared elſwhere. Cooper Englifheth Irio: by the name of winter Crefles.

✱ *The Nature.*

Eryſimon is hoate and drie lyke Crefles.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The ſeede of Eryſimon taken with honie in manner of a Lohoc, and often licked, ripeth and cauſeth to ſpet out the tough and clammy ſcime gathered within the breaſt & lunges: likewise it is good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath, and the olde cough: it ſhalbe the more conuenient for the ſame purpoſe, if you ſtiepe the ſeede firſt in faire water, and then drie it by the fire, or els lappe it in paſte and bake it, for els it wilbe to hoate.

The ſame ſeede ſo prepared and put into the medicines, is good agaynſt the Jaunders, and gripinges of the belly, againſt the Sciatica, and againſt all venome and poyſon.

The ſeede of Eryſimon mingled with hony and water anapleth much to be layd vnto hiddden Cankers, harde ſwellinges, impoſtumes behinde the eares, the olde and harde impoſtumes of the breaſtes, and genitours: for it waſteth and conſumeth cold ſwellinges.

Iberis.

## Of Iberis. Chap. lxx.

Sciatica

Crefle.

✱ *The Deſcription.*

**I**beris hath round ſtalkeſ of a cubite long, full of branches: the ſmall leaues be narrowe, yet a litle greater then the leaues of Crefles. The flowers be ſmal & white, after which there folowe ſmall ſhelles or huſkes wherein the ſeede is, the roote is ſomewhat thicke & white, in taſte hoate & ſharpe.

✱ *The Place.*

Iberis groweth in Italy and other hoate Countries, about olde walles and other vntoyled places. The Herboriſtes of this Countrie do ſowe it in their gardens.

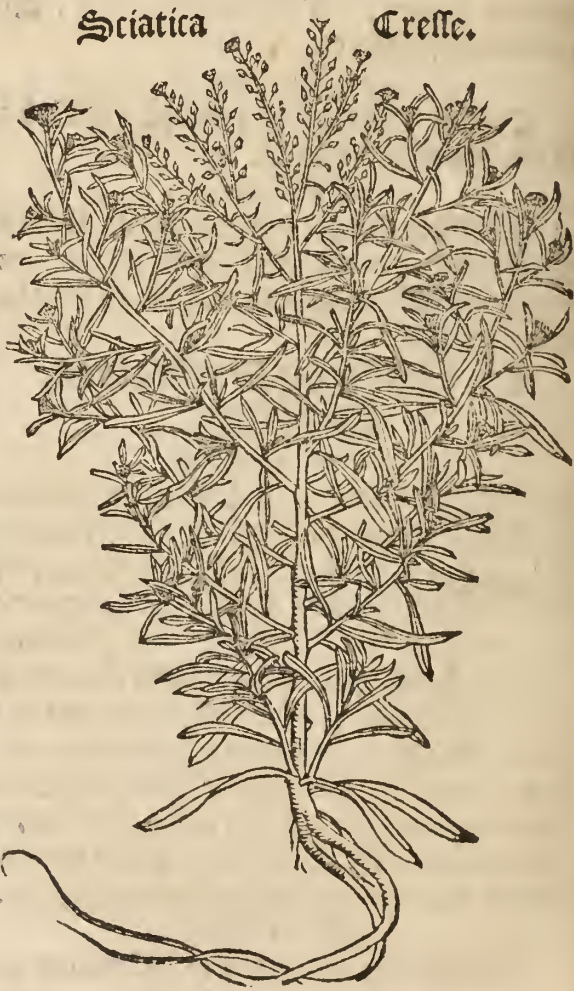
✱ *The Tyme.*

Iberis flowreth and is in ſeede at Midſomer.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke ἰβερικὴ καὶ καρδαμαντικὴ, and of ſome λεπίδιον: in Latine, Iberis, Cardamantice, Lepidium, and of ſome Naſturtium ſylueſtre: in Engliſh, Iberis, and of Turner Sciatica Crefle.

✱ *The*





¶ *The Nature.*

Iberis is very hoate and drie, of nature lyke to Cresses.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Auncient Physitions, especially Damocrates, say that the roote of Iberis mengled with Swines grease, cureth the Sciatica govt, if a man binde of this opntmēt to his hanche huckle bone, or the aking place the space of foure houres, & the women two houres, but immediatly after the remouing of this opntinent, they must enter into a bathe. Reade Turner for the rest of this cure vnder the title Iberis.

Of Dittander Dittany but rather Pepperwurt.  
Chap. lvi.

¶ *The Description.*

**D**ittany whiche we may more rightly cal Pepperwurt, hath long brode leaues, not muche vnylike the Baye tree leafe, but a great dealc larger and longer, and a little natched or toothed about lyke a sawe. The stalkes and branches be round, vneasie or harde to be broken, and about two foote high: at the toppe whereof growe a number of small white flowers, and after them a small seede. The roote is long & single creeping vnder the earth, and putteth forth peerele in diuers places new springes and leaues.

¶ *The Place.*

Dittany is sowed in some gardens of this Countrie, and where as it hath ben once set, it abideth or continueth well, so that afterwarde it cannot be easily destroyed.

¶ *The Tyme.*

Dittany flowreth & is in Scede in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the later writers in these dayes, in Latine, Piperitis. of some also Sylvestris Raphanus: in Frenche, Passerage. in high Almaigne, Pfefferkraut: in base Almaigne, Depercruyt: This shoulde seeme to be λεπίδιον, Lepidium, of Paulus Aegineta, & of Plinie: yet for all that, this is not Lepidium of Dioscorides, neither yet Plinies Piperitis, although it be of some men, sometimes so called: it is fondly and vlearnedly named in Englishe, Dittany. It were better in folowing the Douchemen to call it Pepperwurt.

¶ *The Nature.*

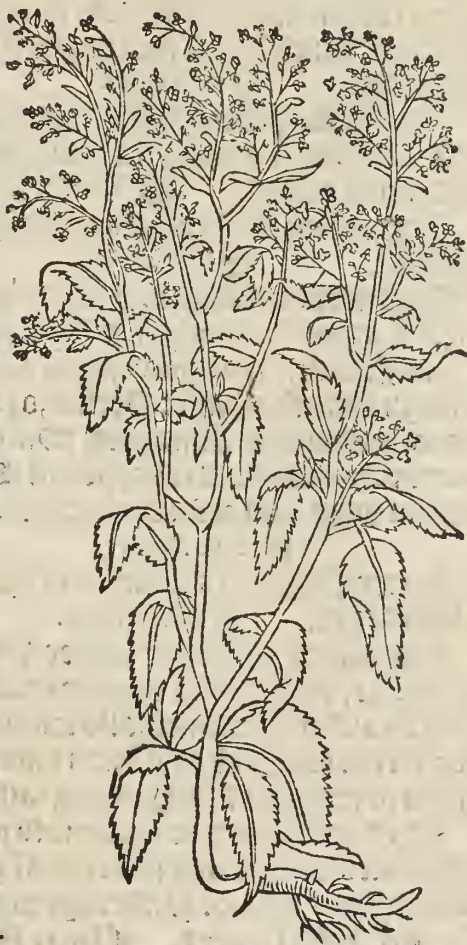
This herbe is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Some in these dayes vse this herbe with meates, in steede of Pepper, by cause it hath the nature and taste of Pepper, wherof it tooke y name Piperitis.

And bycause the roote of this herbe is very hoate and of complexion lyke to Mustarde or Rockat, it is therfore also very good agaynst the Sciatica, being applyed outwardly to the huckle bone or hanche, with some soft grease, as of the Goose or Capon.

## Piperitis.





**Of water Pepper. Chap. lxxvj.***The Description.*

**W**ater Pepper, hath plaine, round, smooth, or naked stalkes & branches, full of ioyntes, & leaues be long & narrow, not much vnlyke the leaues of withy, of a hoate burning taste, lyke Pepper, at the top of y<sup>e</sup> stalkes amongst the leaues growe the flowers vpon short stems, clustering or growyng thicke together, almost lyke the flowers of Blite, smal and white, the whiche past there cometh a broade seede somewhat browne, which biteth the tongue, & roote is hearie.

*The Place.*

This herbe groweth in all this Countre in pooles & diches, standing waters and moyst places.

*The Tyme.*

It flowreth most commonly in Iuly & August.

*The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke υδρονίππερ: in Latine Hydropiper, & Piper aquaticū: in frenche, Poyure aquatique, or Couraige: in high Douch, Wasser Pfeffer, or Duckenkrant: in base Almaine, Water Pepper: in English, Water pepper, or Water-pepperwurt, and of some Curagie.

*The Nature.*

Water Pepper is hoate and drie in the third degre.

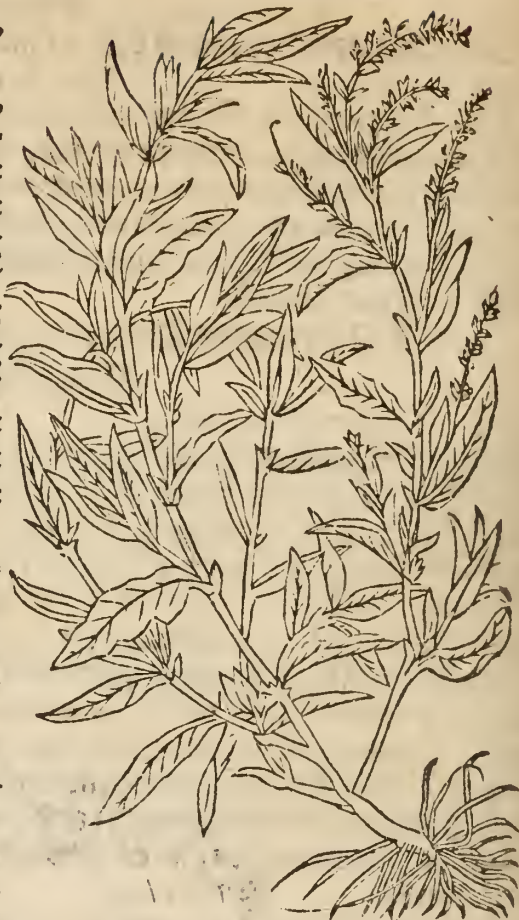
*The Vertues.*

**A** The leaues & seede of water Pepper or Curaige, doth wast & consume colde swellinges and old hardnes, also it dissolueth & scattereth congeled or clotted blood & cometh of stripes & bruises, being laid therto.

**B** The dried leaues be made into powder, to be vsed with meate in steede of Pepper, as our Dytanie, or Passerage is vsed.

**Of Arselmart. Chap. lxxvij.***The Description.*

**A**rselmart is lyke to water Pepper, in leaues, stalkes, & clustering flowers, but it is neither hoat nor sharpe, but most comonly without any manifest taste. The stalkes be round & haue many knobby ioyntes lyke knees. The leaues be long and narrow lyke the leaues of water Pepper, but browner, with blackish spotted in the middle, which are not found in the leaues of water Pepper. The flowers be of a carnation or light red



Peticaria.





red colour clustering together in knops, after whiche commeth a brode browne seede. The roote is yelow and hearie.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth also in moyst marishe places, and alongst the water plaschettes, and is oftentimes founde growing neare to the water Pepper.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in July and August, and shortly after it is in seede.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the latter writers in Latine, *Perficaria*: in frenche, *Perficaire*, of some *Curaige* in high Douch, *Perlichkraut*, or *flochkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Perlickcrut*, and of some *Uloocrypt*: in Englishe, *Arise-smart*, or *Ciderage*.

✱ *The Nature.*

*Arise-smart* is colde and dry of complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The greene *Arise-smart* pound, is good to be laid to greene or fresh woundes, & for it doth coole and comfort them, and keepeth them both from inflammation and apostumation, and so doth the iuyce of the leaues dropped in.

### Of Indian Pepper. Chap. lxi.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be three sortes of this Pepper, the one with huskes of a meane length and greatnesse, the others huskes be long and narrow, and the third hath short brode huskes in al things els not much vnylike one another, in figure and manner of growing.

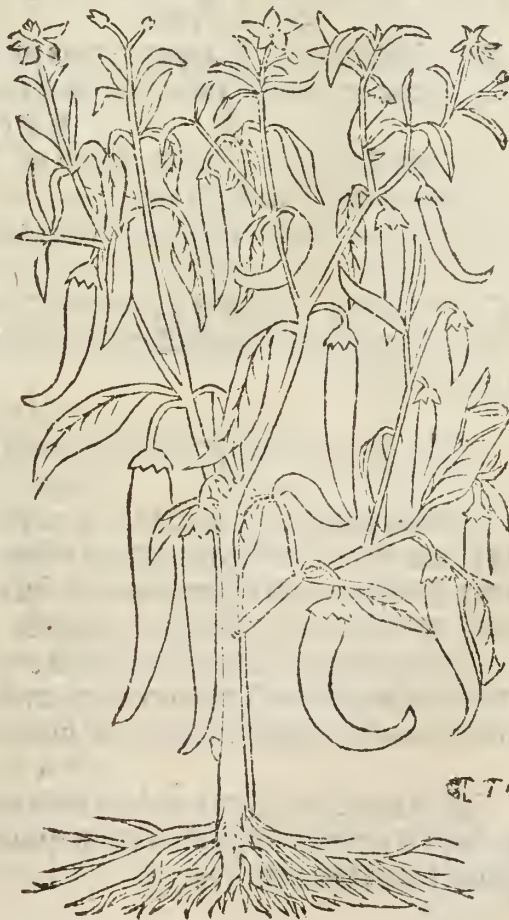
*Capsicum.*

Indian Pepper.



*Capsicum oblongius.*

Long Indian Pepper.



of The



✱ *The Description.*

The Indian Pepper hath square stalkes somewhat browne of a foote high, vpon whiche growe brownish leaues, smooth & tender, almost lyke to the leaues of common Morrell or Nightshade, but narrower & sharper poynted. Amongst the leaues growe flowers, vpo short stemmes, with fine or sixe smal leaues, of colour white, with a greene starre in the middle. After the flowers come smooth and playne huskes, whiche befoze they be ripe are of a greene colour, and afterwarde red and purple. The huskes of the first kinde are of a finger length. The huskes of the second kind be longer & narrower. They of the third kind are large, short and round. In the sayde huskes is founde the seede or graines, of a pale yelow color, brode, hoate, and of a biting taste lyke Pepper.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth not of his owne kinde in this Countrie, but some Herboristes doo set and maintayne it in their gardens, with great care and diligence.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The seede of this Pepper is ripe in this Countrie in Septēber & befoze winter.

✱ *The Names.*

This strange herbe is called of Actuarius in Greeke καψικον: in Latine, Capsicum: of Auicen, Zingiber caninū: of Plinie after the opinion of some men, Siliquastrum, and Piperitis: of such as write in these dayes, Piper Indianum, Piper Calecutium, and Piper Hispanum: in high Douche, Indianischer Pfeffer, Calecutischer Pfeffer: in frenche, Poyure d'Inde, or d'Espagne: in base Almaigne, Deper van Indien, and Bresilie Deper: in Englishe, Indian Pepper, or Calcut Pepper.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Indian Pepper is hoate and drie in thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Indian Pepper is vsed in diuers places for the dressing of meates, for it hath the same vertue and taste as the vsual Pepper hath: furthermore it coloureth lyke Saffron, and being taken in such sorte, it warmeth the stomacke, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meates.

The same doth also dissolue and consume the swelling about the throte called the kinges euill, all kernelles, and al colde swellinges, and taketh away al spottes and Lentiles of the face, being layed therevnto with hony.

✱ *The Danger.*

It is dangerous to be often vsed or in to great a quantitie: for this Pepper hath in it a certayne hidden euill qualitie, whereby it killeth Dogges, if it be giuen them to eate.

Capsicum latum.  
Large Pepper of Indie.





## Of Pepper. Chap. lxx.

¶ The Kindes.

**T**he old and ancient Physicians do Describe and set forth there Kindes of Pepper, that is to say, the long, the white, and the blacke Pepper, & which a man shal euen in these dayes find to be sold in the shops of the Apothecaries and Grossers.

¶ The Description.

**A**s touching the proportion & figure of the tree or plante that beareth Pepper, we haue nothing els to write, sauing that we haue found Described of the Ancientes, and such as haue traauayled into India, and the Countries about Calcut: and bycause this is a strange kynde of of fruite, not growing amongst vs, we wyl write no more thereof, but as we haue gathered fro the wrytinges of the Ancientes, & others, which lately haue traauayled into those Countries, who notwithstanding be not yet all of one mind or opinion: for Plinie writeth that the tree which beareth Pepper is like to our Juniper: Philostratus saith, the Pepper tree with his fruite, is lyke to Agnus castus Dioscorides with certayne others do write, & Pepper groweth in India vpon a litle or smal tree. And that the long Pepper (the which is lyke to the knoppes or agglettes that hang in the Birche or Hasell trees before the commyn-<sup>g</sup> forth of the leaues) is as it were the first fruit which cometh forth immediatly after the flowers, the which also in proceffe of time do waxe long, great and white bringing forth many berries hanging together, vpo one and the selfe same stem. The which berries being yet vnripe, are the white Pepper. and being ripe & blacke is our common blacke Pepper. Suche as trauel to the Indians, Calcut, & the Countries there aboutes do say, that Pepper groweth not vpon trees, but vpon a plante lyke Iuie or Bindweede, the which doth twist and wrap it selfe about trees and hedges, bringing forth long weake stemmes, wherevpon hang the Pepper cornes or berries, euen like the Ribes, or beyondsea Gooseberries, as ye may see in this Countrie: for Pepper is brought fro the Indians to Anwarpe preferued in comfiture with the stems, and foote stalkes hanging in it. The greene and vnripe berries, remayne white, and it is that we call white Pepper, but when they be through ripe they waxe blacke, & full of shrinckled wrinkles, and that is our common blacke Pepper. The same authours or later traauaylers do affirme, that long Pepper is not the fruite of this plante, but that it groweth vpon other trees, lyke the thinges that you see hanging lyke Cattes tayles, or Agglettes, vpon the Nut trees and Birche trees in the winter, the which fruit they call long Pepper, bycause in taste and working it is like Pepper.

¶ The Place.

Pepper groweth in the Isles of the Indian seas, as Taprobane Sumatra, and certayne other Ilandes adioynning, from which Ilandes it is brought to Calcut, the which is the most famous and cheefest citie, as also the greatest marte towne of the Indians: and there it is solde not by waight, but by measures as they sel corne in this Countrie.

¶ The Names.

Pepper is called in Greeke *πέπερι*: in Latine, Piper. in high Douche, Pfeffer: in base Almaigne, Deper: and in English, Pepper.

Long Pepper is called in Greeke *μακρόν πέπερι*: in Latine, Piper longum: in Shoppes, Macropiper.

The white Pepper is called in Greeke *λευκόν πέπερι*: in Latine, Piper album: in Shoppes, Leucopiper.

The blacke Pepper is called in Greeke *μέλαν πέπερι*: in Latine, Piper nigrum: in Shoppes, Melanopiper.

¶ The Nature.

Pepper is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, especially the white and the blacke,



blacke, for the long Pepper is not so drie, bycause it is partaker of a certayne moysture.

✱ *The Vertues.*

It is put into sauces to giue a good smacke & taste vnto meates, to prouoke & appetite, and helpe digestion.

It prouoketh vyne, driueth forth windinesse, and paynes in the belly, to be taken with the tender leaues of Bay or Commin: it is also very good agaynst poyson, and the bitinges and stingings of venemous beastes, and therefore it is put into treacles and preseruatiue medicines.

The same Dronken before the coming of the fit of the Ague, or layde to & anointed outwardly with oyle, is good against the shakings & brusings of agues.

The same licked in with hony, is good agaynst the cough comming of a cold cause, and agaynst all the colde infirmities of the breast and lunges.

The same chewed with Raysons, draweth Downe from the head thinned flemme, and purgeth the brayne.

Layd to with hony it is good against the Squinancie, for it consumeth and wasteth the swellings and tumours.

The same with Pitche dissolueth the kinges euill and kernels, and wennes or harde colde swellings, and draweth forth hardes and splinters.

Pepper, but especially long Pepper, is good to be mingled with eye medicines or Collyries made to cleare and strengthen the sight.

### Of Garlike. Chap. lxxi.

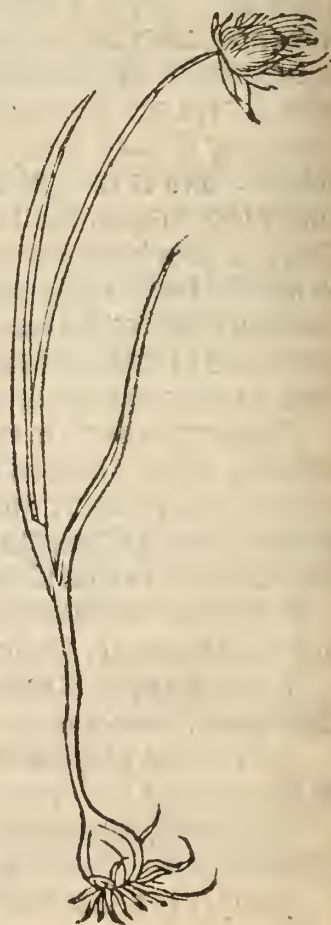
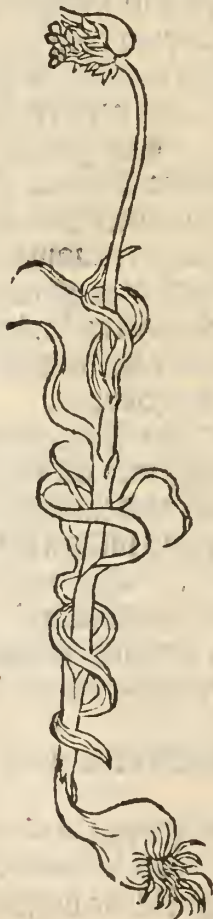
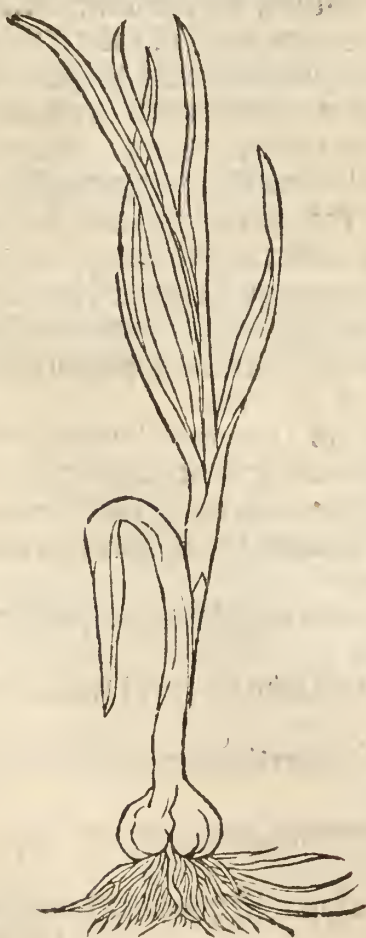
¶ *The Kyndes.*

There be three sortes of Garlike, that is the common or garden Garlike, wilde Garlike, and Ramsons.

*Allium satiuum.* Garden Garlike.

*Allium sylvestre.* Crow Garlike.

*Allium ursinum.* Ramsons.



¶ *The*



## ✠ The Description.

Allium vrsinum. Ramsons.



Arden Garlike hath leaues lyke grasie, or Leekes, amongst which (the yere after the sowing) come vprounde holowe stems, whiche beare flowers and seede lyke to to the Onyon. The roote is rounde swelling out lyke the Onyon, heaped vp with many cloues or kernelles ioynd together, vnder whiche hangeth a bearde or tassell of many small hearie stringes.

- 2 The wylde Garlyke hath no leaues, but in steede thereof it hath long, rounde, small, holowe, pypped blades, amongst whiche springeth vp a round hard stemme of two or three foote long, vpon whiche grow the flowers and seede. The roote is also round Bulbus fashion, without cloues or kernelles growing in it, yet sometimes it hath ioynd therevnto newe heades or or rootes, from which spring new plants.

Of this sorte is founde another kynde whiche is smaller, in all thinges els like the other, aswell in leaues, or blades, stemmes, and seede, as also in rootes, the whiche doo growe most commonly in meadowes.

- 3 The thirde kinde of garlike (called Ramsons) hath most commonly two brode blades or large leaues, almost like the leaues of Liricumphancy, or May Lillyes: betwixt whiche cometh vp a stemme or twayne, bearing many smal white flowers. The roote is lyke to a young Garlyke head, of a very ranke sauer and taste.

## ✠ The Place.

- 1 Garden Garlike is planted in gardens.
- 2 The wilde Garlyke groweth by it selfe in feeldes, and hedges, and meadowes, especially the smaller sort, for the bigger keepeth the feeldes & pastures most commonly.
- 3 Ramsons growe in moyst darke places.

## ✠ The Tyme.

- 1 The wilde Garlyke flowreth and is in seede in Iune and Iuly.
- 3 Ramsons flowreth in Aprill and May.

## ✠ The Names.

Garlyke is called in Greeke σκόρδος: in Latine, Allium: in hygh Douche, Knobloch, or Knoblouch: in base Almaigne, Looch.

- 1 The first kinde is called Allium satiuum: in Englishe, Garden Garlyke, and pooze mens treacle: in frenche, Ail de iardin: in Douche, Tam Looch, or Looch.
- 2 The seconde kind is called in Greeke ὀφίσκόρδος: in Latine, Allium anguinum, & Allium syluestre: in frenche, Ail saunage in hygh Douche, Wilder Knobloch, or feld Knobloch: in base Almaigne, Wilt Looch: in English, Crow Garlike, and wilde Garlike.

h h The





3 The thirde kinde is called of the later writers in Latine, *Allium vrsinum*: in French, *Ail d'ours*: in high Douch, *Waldt knoblauch*: in base Almaine, *Das Looch*: in English, *Ramsons*, *Buckrammes*, & *Beares Garlike*. This shoulde seeme to be that Garlyke, whiche *Dioscorides* calleth *Scorodoprassum*, or as some others thinke *Ampeloprasum*. *The Nature.*

Garlyke is hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

*The Vertues.*

Garlyke eaten rawe, and fasting nourisheth not, but contrariewise it ingen-  
drieth euill blood, bycause of his exceeding heate: Neuerthelesse being boyled  
vntil it hath lost his sharpnesse, it engendrieth not so euill blood, and although it  
nourisheth but litle, yet it nourisheth more then when it is eaten rawe.

It is good for suche people as are full of grosse, rawe, and tough humours, &  
for it wasteth and consumeth colde humours.

It dispatcheth windinesse, openeth al stoppings, killeth and driueth forth  
brode wormes, and prouoketh vrine.

It is good against all venome & popson, taken in meates or boyled in wine  
and dronken, for of his owne nature it withstandeth al popson: in so much that  
it driueth away all venemous beastes, from the place where it is. Therefore  
Galen prince of Physicians, called it *poore mens Treacle*.

It is layde with great profite to the bitinges of mad Dogges, and vpon the  
bitinges & stingings of venemous beastes, as Spiders, Scorpions, Wipers,  
and suche lyke: and for the same purpose it auayleth muche to drinke the deco-  
tion or broth of Garlyke sodde in wine.

It is also good to keepe such from danger of sicknesse, as are forced to drinke  
of diuers sortes of corrupt waters.

The same eaten raw or boyled cleareth the voyce, cureth the old cough, and  
is very good for them that haue the Dropsie: for it drieth the stomacke and con-  
sumeth the water: and doth not much alter nor distemper the body.

The decoction thereof made with Orygan and wine, being dronken, killeth  
lyce and nittes.

It is very good against the tooth ache, for it slaketh the same, pounde with  
vineger, & laid to the teeth: or boyled in water with a litle incence, & the mouth  
washed therewith, or put into the holownesse of the corrupt teeth. It is of the  
same vertue mixt with goose grease and powred into the eares.

The same brused betwixt the handes and layde to the temples, slaketh the  
olde headache.

The same burned into ashes & mingled with hony, healeth the wild scabbe,  
and scurffe of the head, and the falling of the heare, being layde therevpon.

Layde to in the same manner, it healeth blacke and blewe scarres, that re-  
mayne after bruises and stripes.

It is also good against the fowle white scurffe, leprie, and running blcers of  
the head and all other manginesse. pounde with oyle and salte, and layde there-  
vpon. Also it is good against the hoate inflammation called wilde fier, which is  
a spreading scabbe lyke a tetter.

With Swines grease it wasteth and dissolueth harde swellinges, and layd  
to with Sulphur and Rosen, it draweth forth the euill qualitie or noughtie  
humour from fistulas, as Plinie writeth.

It moueth womens natural sicknes, driueth forth the secondine, if women  
sit ouer the decoction thereof, or if it be cast vpon the quicke coles, and women  
receiue the fume of it through a sonnel or hollow stole.

They cure the pipe or roupe of Pultrie and Chickens with Garlyke.

*The*



\* *The Danger.*

Garlyke is hurtfull and nought for cholerique people, and suche as be of a hoate complexion, it hurteth the eyes and sight, the head and kidneyes. It is also nought for women with childe and suche as giue sucke to children.

**Of Sauce alone or Jacke by the hedge. Chap. lxxij.**\* *The Description.*

Alliaria.

**T**his herbe at his first springing vp, hath roundish leaues, almost lyke to Marche violettes, but much greater and larger, & of a paler coloz. Amongst those leaues cometh vp the stalke of two foote high, with longer and narrower leaues then the first were, and creuised or iagged about, not much vnlke the Pettie leaues, but greater. The whiche beyng brused betweene the fingers, haue the sauour and smell of Garlyke. About the highest of the stalke grow many small white flowers, and after them long coddies or huskes wherein is blacke seede. The roote is long & slender, and of wooddy substance.

\* *The Place.*

This herbe delighteth to growe in lowe vntoyled places, as about the borders of medowes, and moyst pasture groundes, and somtimes in hedges, and vpon walles.

\* *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowzeth most commonly in May and June, and afterwarde cometh the seede.

\* *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the later writers in the Latine tongue, Alliaria, of some also Scordotis. but this is not the true Scordotis, the whiche is also called Scordium, and is described in the first booke of this historie: Pandectarius calleth it Pes Asininus: it is named in French, *Alliaire*: in high Douch, Knoblochkraut, Leuchel, or Salskraut: in base Almaigne, Look sonder look: in English, Sauce alone, and Jacke by the hedge.

\* *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate and drie almost in (the thirde degree) fourth degree.

\* *The Vertues.*

This herbe is not much vled in medicine: but some do vse it with meates & in steede of garlyke.

The ignorant Apothecaries doo vse this herbe for Scordium, not without error, as it is manifest to all such as are learned in y knowledge of Simples.

**Of Onyons. Chap. lxxij.**\* *The Kindes.*

**T**here be diuers sortes of Onyons, some white, some red, some long, some rounde, some great, and some small: but al of one sauour and propertie, sauing that the one is a litle stronger then the other. Yet they differ not in leaues, flowers, and seede.

H h ij

\* *The*



✿ *The Description.*

Crommion, Cepa. Onyons.

**T**he Onyon hath leaues or blades almost like garlike, holow within. The stemmes be round, vpon whiche grow rounde bawles or heades, couered with little fine or tender white skinnies, out of which breake many white flowers lyke starres, whiche turne into smal pellettes or buttons, in whiche are containned two or three blacke cornered seedes. The roote is rounde or long, made of many foldes, pylls, or coueringes, growing one vpon another, wherof the vppermost pylls or scales are thinnest. In the neather part of the roote is a bearde of hcarie rootes, or stringes lyke a tassell.

✿ *The Place.*

They are sown in euery garden of this Countrey, but they loue a soft and gentle ground.

✿ *The Tyme.*

They are commonly sown in februarye and March, and are ful growen in August, & are then pluckt out of the ground to be kept. And if they be plated againe in December, January, or february, then they wil blow in June, and bring forth in July and August.

✿ *The Names.*

The Onyon is called in Greeke *κρόμμιον*: in Latine, Cepa, and Cepe: in high Douche, Zwibel: in base Almaine, seede Ayeuyn.

✿ *The Nature.*

The Onyon is almost hoate in the fourth degree, and rather of grosse, then subtil partes.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The Onyon engendreth windynesse, and causeth appetite, and it doth scatter, and make thyme grosse and clammie humours, without nourishing: especially to be eaten raw. But being boyled twise or thrise it is nothing so sharpe, and it nourisheth somewhat, but not much.

Onyons eaten in meate, open the belly gently, and prouoke brine plentifully.

They open the Hemorrhoides, so called in Greeke, layd to the fundement or C siege with oyle or vineger, and so doth the iuyce or the whole Onyon mingled with roasted apples, and layde vpon the fundement with cotten.

Onyons sodden and layde to with Rapsens and figges, do ripe and breake D wennes and suche lyke colde swellinges.

The iuyce of them dropped into the eyes, cleareth the dimnesse of the sight, & and at the beginning remoueth the spottes, cloudes, and hawes of the eyes.

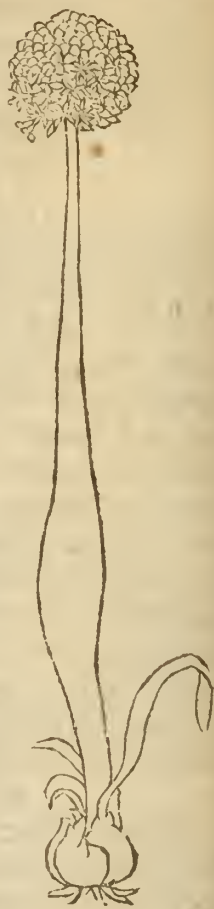
The same iuyce dropped into the eares, is good agaynst deafenesse, and the humming noyse or ringing of the same, and is good to cleanse the eares from all filthynesse, and corrupt matter of the same.

The same powred or snift vp into the nosethrylles, causeth one to sneese, and G purgeth the brayne.

Being put vnder in a pessarie, it bringeth out the flowers and secondine.

It is laide to y bitings of dogges, with hony Rue & salt, with good successe.

It cureth the noughtie scabbe and itche, & the white spottes of all the body, & and also the scurre and scales of the head: and filleth agayne with heare the pyldeplaces of the head, being layde thereto in the Sonne.





The same layde to with Capons grease, is good against the blisters of the feete, and against the chafing and gauling of the shoe.

✥ *The Danger.*

The often vse of Onyons, causeth headache, and ouermuche sleepe, and is hurtfull to the eyes.

## Of Leekes. Chap. lxxiiij.

✥ *The Description.*

Porrum.



THE Leeke hath long brode blades, folden together with a keele or crest in the backside, in taste and sauour not muche vnlke the Onyon, betwixt which leaues in the second yere groweth a rounde stemme, whiche bringeth forth a rounde head or bawle, with his flowers lyke the Onyon, and after the flowers it beareth seede, in fashion lyke to Onyon seede, but that it is of a grayishe colour. The roote is white and lesser then a meane Onyon, with a bearde or tassell of hearie stringes.

✥ *The Place.*

The Leeke is planted almost in euery garden of this Countreie, and is but seildome suffered to seede: but the blades are cut almost euery day harde by the grounde, to be daylye vsed in pottages, and other meates, and therefore it can vneche or scarsely growe vp.

✥ *The Tyme.*

The Leeke flowreth in Maye and June, a yere after the sowing, if it hath not bene cut, for if it be continually cut, it beareth very seildome flowers or seede, and therefore some do write that the Leeke bringeth forth neither flowers nor seede, whiche is vntreue, for the Leeke whiche hath not bene cutte bringeth forth both flowers and seede.

✥ *The Names.*

The Leeke is called in Greeke  $\pi\rho\rho\rho$ : in Latine, Porrum: in Frenche, *Poureau*: in high Douche, *Lauch*: in base Almaine, *Parayer*: in Englishe, a Leeke, or Leekes.

The vncut Leeke is called in Greeke  $\pi\rho\rho\rho \kappa\epsilon\phi\alpha\lambda\omega\tau\omicron\rho$ : in Latine, Porrum capitatum: that to say in Englishe, the headdede or knopped Leeke.

The cut Leeke is called of Columella and of Palladius in Latine, Porrum sectium: in Englishe, Frenche Leeke, vnset Leeke, Mayden Leeke.

✥ *The Nature.*

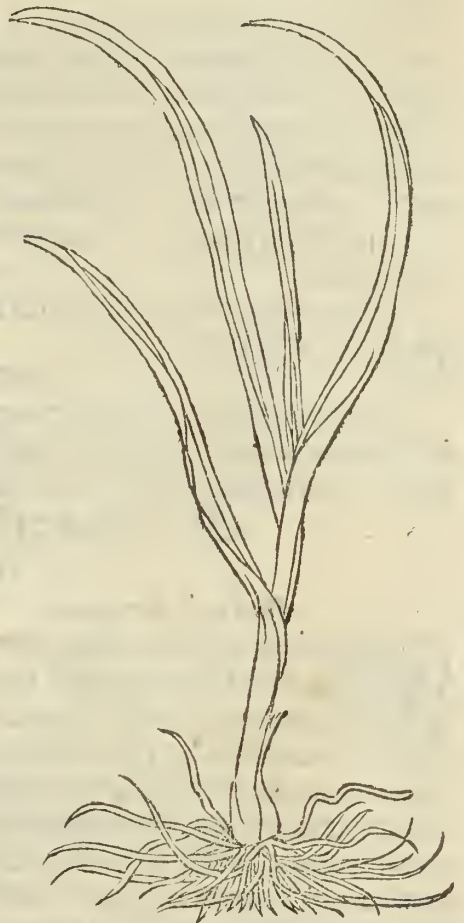
The Leeke is hoate and drie in the third degree, of nature lyke the Onyon, but not so strong.

✥ *The Vertues.*

Leekes engender grosse and euill blood; breede winde, and cause heauie dreames,

Phh iij

Dreames,





Dreames, especially to be eaten raw: but boyled in water twise or thrise, it will be the better and more conuenient to be eaten.

It stirreth one to make water, it maketh the humours fine and thinne and B softeneth the belly.

The iuyce of Leekes dronken with hony, is good agaynst the bitinges and C stinginges of venemous beastes.

The iuyce of Leekes taken in an electuarie of Lohoc, doth mundifie & clense D the breast, causeth one to spet out, and is good against hoarsenesse and the olde cough.

A bath of Leekes made with salt sea water, prouoketh womens flowers, E openeth the stoppings of the Matrix, and doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse of the same, if they sit ouer the fume thereof.

The leaues, or as we say the blades of Leekes will stanche bleeding, F especially nosebleeding: the same vertue hath the iuyce mingled with vineger, and fine powder of Frankensence to be put into the noethrilles.

The seede is good to be mingled and put into medicines, that serue to bzeake G the stone.

It stoppeth and stancheth all superfluous bleeding to be taken with the like H quantitie of Myrtill berries.

✠ *The Danger.*

Leekes engender euil humours, and windinesse: they cause heauy and terrible H dreames, they darken the eye sight, and are very hurtful for them that haue any exulcerations or goyng of, of the skinne, of the bladder, or raynes.

**Of Cyues or Rushe Onions Leekes.**

**Chap. lxxv.**

✠ *The Description.*

**C**YUES or Rushe Onyons, in the steede of leaues haue litte, smal, holowe, & slender piped blades, lyke to smal Rushes, growing thicke together, in taste not much vnylyke the taste of Leekes. Amongst the Rushlyke leaues growe smal rounde stemmes, with smal bowles, or rounde knopped heades, like the bawle in the top of the seede Onyon, but much smaller, and ful of smal purple flowers. The rootes be lyke to small Onions, but a great deale smaller, growing close and thicke together, ful of long hearie threds or stringes, lyke the beard of the Onyons, or leekes,

✠ *The Place.*

It is set in gardens amongst potte herbes, or wurttes.

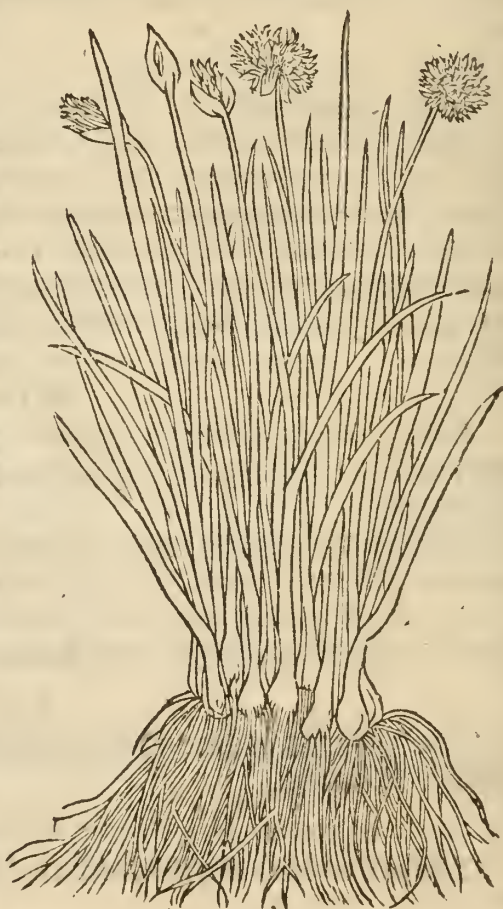
✠ *The Time.*

It flowreth in May and June a yere after y sowing, new planting or setting.

✠ *The Names.*

This kinde of Leekes is called in English, Cyues, & of Turner in Latine, Cepa pallacana, & in greke Gethyū, which be En-

Schoenoprasum.





Englisheth by al these names a Cypue, a Ciuet, a Chypue, or Sweth, and giueth to the same a very strange figure: but this kinde is called in French, *des Oignonnettes*, or *Porrettes*: in high Douche, *Schnitlauch*, *Byzyllauch*: in base Almaigne, *Biesloock*, that is to say, *Rushe Garlike*, bycause in steede of leaues it bringeth forth smal rushe like Crow Garlike. It hath neither Greke nor Latine name that I knowe. Therefore in folowing the Douche, we doo call it in Greeke *Χοινοπράσιον*: and in Latine, *Scoenoprasum*: whiche may be Englished, *Rushe Leekes*: and if any man had called it in Greeke *Χοινοκρόμιον*, I without any presumption might haue called it *Rushe Onyons*. Some take it to be *Porrum sectium*: but it appeareth well by that whiche *Columella* and *Palladius* haue written, howe shamefully they erre, and by the same auctoritie of *Columella* and *Palladius* we haue sufficiently proued in the former Chapter, that the cut Leeke, and the headed Leeke, whiche is our common Leeke are al one, and do come both of one seede, and do differ but only in this: that the one is suffered to growe and beare seede, and the other is oftentimes cut.

✱ *The Nature.*

Cypues are hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and of complexion or temperament lyke vnto Leekes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Cypues are vled in meates and Pottages euen as Leekes, whiche they do resemble in operation and vertue.

**Of Wilde Bulbus, or Wilde Onyon.**

**Chap. lxxvi.**

✱ *The Description.*

*Bulbus syluestris.*

**H**is herbe hath long leaues or blades lyke Garlyke, but very seldome bringing forth more the two blades, betwixt which springeth by a rounde holow stemme of a spanne long at the top thereof growe many yelowe sterrelyke flowers, the whiche doo change into a three square or triagled huske or huskes: in which the seede is containd. The roote is rounde as an Onyon.

✱ *The Place.*

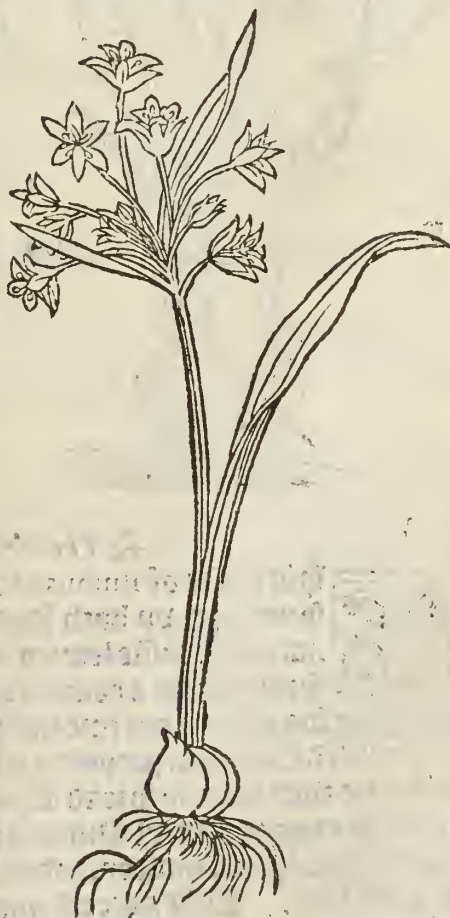
This Onyon groweth in diuers places of Almaigne, in sandy Countreies in dales and ballyes about brookes and little streames, and sometimes also vnder hedges.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This kind of Bulbus flowreth in March, and is in seede in April, & in short space after it vaniseth away, so y in May folowing a man shal find neither stalkes neither leaues.

✱ *The Names.*

Howe this kinde of Bulbus hath bene called of the Auncientes or olde writers, is not certainly knowe, some think it to be *Bulbina*: some others would haue it *Βολβός ἐλάσιος*, that is to say, *Bulbus esculentus*, but as some learned men and I do thinke, this Bulbus is



neither



neyther the one nor the other. And therfore we call it *Bulbus syluestris*: the high Douchemen do call it *feldswibel*, *Ackerzwibel*: and there after it is called in base *Almaigne*, *Welt Apeyn*: in frenche, *Oignon sauvage*: that is to say, *Wilde Onyon*. Turner calleth it *Bulbyne*, *wilde Leeke*, and *Corne Leeke*, li. 1. fo. 97. and in the first impression. fol. 5. ❀ *The Nature.*

This wilde Onyon is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, the whiche is to be perceiued by his bitter taste and rough astringtion, or binding qualitie.

❀ *The Vertues.*

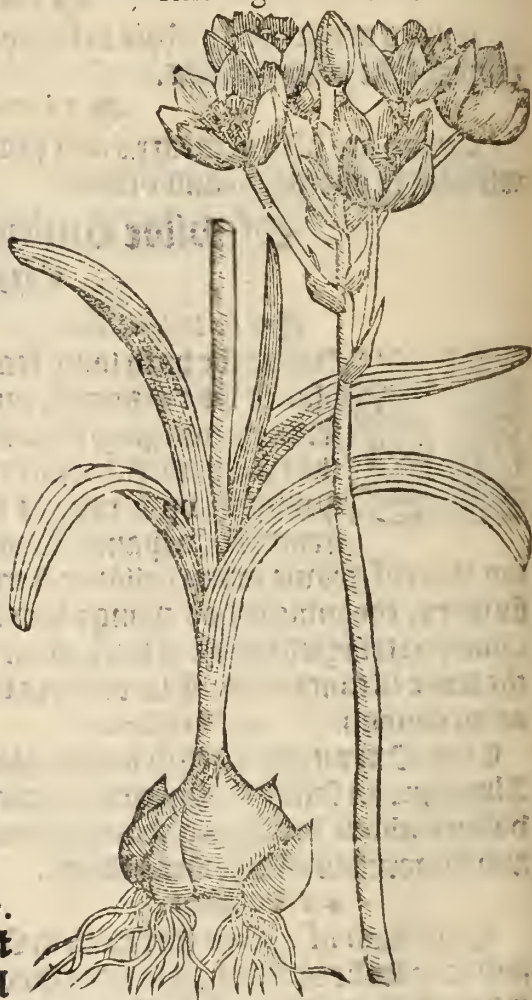
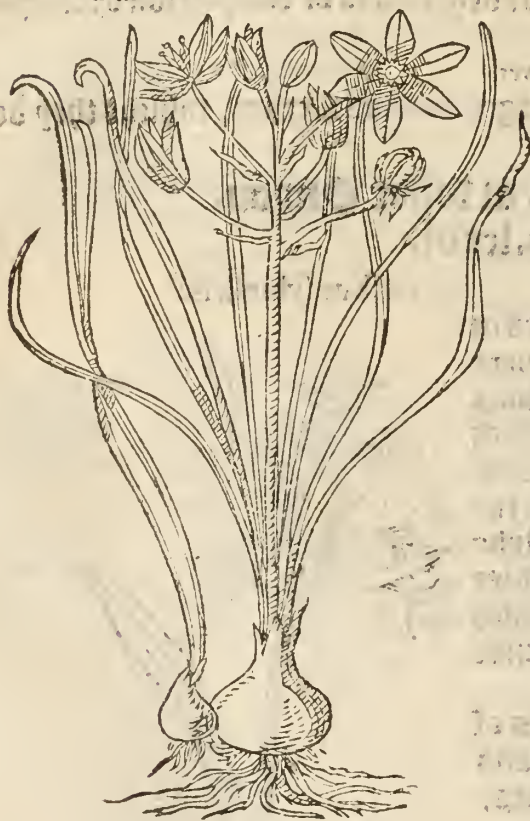
Suche as haue put this *Bulbus* in prooffe, do affirme that it softeneth and driueth away harde swellinges being layde therevnto.

It is also (with great profite) applyed and layde vnto moyst, corrupt, rotten, festered, fretting and consuming sores, being first roasted vnder imbers, and then pounde with hony and layde to.

### Of the White felde Onyon. Chap. lxxviij.

*Ornithogalum minus.*  
*Bulbus Leucanthemus.*

*Ornithogalum maius.*



❀ *The Description.*

**T**his kinde of *Bulbus* at the first springing vp hath long small narrow grassie leaues or blades of a span long: from amongst which springeth vp a rounde greene stemme, of a span long or therabouts, bringing forth foure or fise smal flowers, greene without and white within, not much differing in proportion from the fashion of the *Lylie* flower, especially before they be fully spread abroad and opened, but they be much lesser. The roote is rounde lyke an *Onyon* or *Bulbe*, white both within and without, and very slimie lyke *Comfrey*, when it is brused or broken in peeces: in taste somewhat sharpe. This agreeth not with *Ornithogalum* of *Dioscorides*, for his

*Ornitho-*



Ornithogalum is described to haue a certayne aglet, or a thing called Cachrys, growing vp in the middle of the flower: Neither is it lyke to be Matthiolus Ornithogalum: for that which he setteth betwixt Ornithogalum and Trasi, hath a roote blacke without and white within.

This Ornithogalum maius, is lyke the other, but much greater. The leaues of this be long and smal, but bigger then the first. The stalke groweth a foote & a halfe high, and is very euen. There grow vpo the top of the stalke faire pleasant flowers, of colour white, lyke vnto small Lylies, in the middle is a head lyke the seede that is named Cachrys. The roote is a Bulbus, the whiche lightly multiplyeth into many other.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in sandy places that lye open to the ayre, and be manured or toyled, and is founde in many places of Brabant, especially about Malines or Mechelen almost in euery feelde.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The leaues of this Bulbus do spring vp first in March & April, & the flowers in May, & about June they do so vanish, that they be not any longer to be seene or founde.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ορνιθόγαλον*: and in Latine, Ornithogalum: vnknewen in shoppes: in base Almaigne it is called, Wit velt Wyucyn, that is to say, the wilde white feelde Wyon: in some places of France, it is called Churles. It may lykewyse be very wel called, Bulbus Leucanthemus.

The other Bulbus, is lykewise an Ornithogalum, and is called of some nowe in these dayes, Lilium Alexandrinum, that is to say, Lylies Alexandria, bycause it is thought that it is first brought into knowledge in this Countre from Alexandria.

✱ *The Nature.*

This Bulbus is temperate in heate and drynesse.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Dioscorides saith, that it may be eaten either rawe or roasted as ye liste.

It is also very good to soulder and close vp fresh or greene wounds, being layde vpon lyke Comfrey.

**Of the Sea Wyon called Squilla. Chap. lxxviii.**

✱ *The Kyndes.*

**A**t this day there be found two kinds of Squilla, or Sea Union: the one bearing straight or narrow blades, the which is the right Squilla: the other hath brode blades, and is commonly vsed for Squilla.

✱ *The Description.*



The rounde bollens, or imbossed heades of the first & right Squilla, are very great and thicke, and whiter then the bollens or heades of the vsual & common Squilla. The blades be long and narrow, and of a white greene or grayish colour.

The common Squilla hath also great thicke heades or bollens, but they are most commonly redder, and the pilles or scales are thicker then the scales or couerings of the other Squilla. The leaues be great and broade almost lyke to Lylie leaues. The flowers be smal and yelow growing at the highest and alongst the stalkes or stemmes, after them commeth the seede.

✱ *The Place.*

Squilla groweth not of his owne accorde in this Countre, but is brought from Spayne hither to serue for medicine, wherof some is planted in gardens.

✱ *The Names.*

The first kind of this strange Wyon, is called in Greeke *σκίλλα*: & in Latine, Scilla:



Scilla: in Shoppes, Squilla: in French, Scilla cōmunis. Pancratiū Squilla, Stiboule, Squille, Oignon de mer: in high douch Meerzwibel: in base Almaine, Zee Aeyen: of Serapio, Cepe muris, that is to say, Horwe Onyon: in Englishe, Squilla, and Sea Onyon.

2 The second kind is taken of the greater number of Apothecaries for Squilla, albeit it is not the right kinde, but of that sort whiche the Grekes do cal πανκράτιον: the Latines Pancratiū, which is of nature lyke to Squilla, and therefore without any errour it may be vsed in steede of Squilla. And this kinde of the learned Peter Belon is counted to be Bulbus littoralis of Theophrastus, wherevnto it is very muche lyke: for Dioscorides Pancratium, and Theophrastus Bulbus littoralis do seeme to be all one.

✠ The Nature.

Squilla is hoate in the second degree, and drie in the thirde degree, and of very subtile partes, also of a cutting and scouring nature.

✠ The Vertues.

Squilla (being first couered rounde about with dowe, or lapt in paste & baked in an ouen, or roasted vnder coles vntill it be soft or tender) then a spoonefull or two thereof taken, with the eight part of salt, causeth a man to go to the stoole, and putteth forth plenty of tough and clammie humours.

The same roasted or prepared after the same manner, is good to be put into medicines that prouoke vrine, and in suche medicines as are vsed agaynst the Dropsie, the Jaundise, belching or working vp of the stomacke, and gripinges or frettinges of the belly.

Taken with hony and oyle, it driueth forth of the belly, both the long and C rounde wormes.

Prepared in manner aforesayde, it is put with great profite, into medicines that are made against an old inueterate cough, and shortnesse of breath, which medicines decause to spit out the tough and clammie fleshes, that are gathered together within the holownesse of the breast: for taken in the same manner it doth dissolue and loose grosse humours, and bringeth them forth.

The same ordered with hony loseth the belly very gently: and the like vertue hath the seede to be taken with figges or hony.

A scale or twaine of the roote of Squilla being yet greene and raw is good to be layde vnder the tongue, to quenche the thirste of them that haue the Dropsie, as Plinie writeth.

Squilla sodden in vineger vntill it be tender, and pouned small, is good to be layde as an emplayster, vpon the bitinges of Vipers and Adders, and suche other lyke venemous beastes.

The inner part of Squilla boyled in Oyle, or Turpentine is applyed with great profite to the chappes or riftes of the feete, and also to kided or moldye heeles





heelcs, and hanginge wartes, especially when it is first roasted vnder the imbers.

In the same maner it healeth the running sores of the head, and the scurfie scales or bran of the head being layde therevnto.

The leaues of Squilla do dissolue and wast the kinges euyl and kernelles vnder and about the throte, being layd therevpon by the space of foure dayes.

Pythagoras saith, that if Squilla be hanged ouer the doore or chiefe entrie into the house, it keepeth the same from all mishap, witchcraft or sorcerie.

Bertius writeth that whan the flowers of Squilla be of a brownish colour and doo not soone fall, or vade away, that the yeere shalbe very fruitfull, and there shalbe great store of Corne.

Diancratium in vertue and working is muche lyke to Squilla, sauing that it is not so strong nor effectuell. And it may be vsed for want of the right Squilla in al things as witnesseth Galen, and is to be prepared in the lyke order as they prepare Squilla, as saith Dioscorides.

\* The Danger.

Squilla is a very sharpe medicine, both subtil & wasting, hurtfull and forsing the nature of man, when it is taken or vsed rawe: and therefore Galen saith, it ought not to be vsed or taken into the body without it be first sodde or roasted.

### Of Asfodyll. Chap. lxxix.

\* The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Asfodill, that is to say, the male, and female, and a thirde sort with yellowe flowers.

Asphodelus mas.

The male Asfodyll.

Asphodelus foemina.

The female Asfodyll.



¶ The



✿ *The Description.*

Asphodeli tertia species.

Yellow Asfodyll.



**T**HE first kinde of Asfodyll hath long narrow leaues, like Leeke blades, amongst which springeth vp a round stalke of a cubite, or cubite and a halfe long: vppon whiche from the middle vp to the toppe growe faire white flowers, or of a very pale carnation colour, which do begin to flower below, and do end their flowing aboue. The flowers past ther come sinall huskes, round and withed or turned about, and are found diuided and seuered into partes whē they waxe ripe: within the sayd huskes is a browne seede. The rootes do growe by great nūbers or cōpanyes, & like to the rootes of the femal Pionie, eache one fashioned like to a lōg thicke kernell or somewhat longer, and within somewhat opē or spongie, in taste at the first somewhat astringent, and afterwarde bitter. Yet of no very strange taste, so that it is no maruell that men in tūnes past dyd vse to of eate this roote as Hesiodus & certaine other do report.

2 The second kind of Asfodyll hath narrow blades also lyke to the abouesayde, but smaller and shorter, amongst whiche springeth foorth a plaine straight stem of two foote high, from the middle of the top set with pale flowers, diuided into sixe partes, not much vnlike the flowers of the other Asfodyll. They once past there appeare small triangled huskes, within the whiche lyeth the seede. The roote of this kinde is rounde as the head of an Onyon, almost lyke the roote of garden Bulbus, but somewhat bigger. To concludē, this Asfodyll is not muche vnlyke the first kind but only in the roote, wherein is all the difference betwixt these two herbes: for they varie not much one from another in leaues, stalkes, flowers, and seedes, sauing that the leaues of this kind are shorter, the flowers stande further a sunder, and not so thicke set, or throng together.

3 By sides these two kindes there is found another Asfodyll, whose leaues be longer & narrower then the leaues of the first kind, the stalkes be also round, & loden with pleasant yelow flowers, after whiche appeareth rounde huskes or knops lyke little heades, wherein the seede is containēd: it hath a number of rootes growing thicke together like the first Asfodyll, but euey roote is longer and smaller. The leaues of this Asfodyll remayne greene al the winter, & do not vade and perish as the leaues of the other. And the rootes doo put foorth a certayne increase of newe springes and blades, wherby it increaseth and winneth more grounde, and doth so multiply: that of one plant within a fewe yeres you shal get a number of others.

✿ *The Place.*

Asfodyll is not founde growing of his owne kind in this Countrey, but in the gardens of Herbozistes, where as they do both sowe and playnt it.

✿ *The*



The seconde doth also flower and seede in June.

The rootes of the other kinde, are hoate and dry almost in the thirde degree.

Fi i iii number



number or describe all the kindes: whereof it shalbe sufficient for vs to diuide the garden or husbanded vine into three kindes: whereof the first is very red, and yeeldeth a darke red liquer, the whiche is called of some Tinctura. The seconde is blew, and yeeldeth a cleare white liquer, the which yet notwithstanding wareth redde, when it is suffered to settle in the vessel. The thirde vine is white and yeeldeth a white wine or liquer, the whiche continueth white. And all these sortes of the manured or garden vines are lyke one another in leaues, branches, wood, and timber.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he vine hath many weake and slender branches, of a wooddy substance, ouercovered with a cloūe barke, or chinking rinde (from which branches) groweth forth new encrease of knottie shutes or springes, bringing forth at euery knotte or ioynt, broade jagged leaues, diuided into fiue cuttes or partes, also it putteth forth at the afore sayd ioyntes with the leaues certayne tendrelles, or clasping caprioles, & tying tagglets, wherewith al it taketh hold vpon trees, poles, and perches, and all thinges els that it may attayne vnto. The same new springes and branches, doo also bring forth, for the most part, at the seconde, thirde, and fourth knotte or ioynt, first of all little bushie tuftes, with white blossoms or flowers, and after them pleasant clusters of many berries or grapes, thicke set and trussed together, within whiche berries or grapes are founde small graynes or kernelles, whiche be the seede of the vine.

✱ *The Place.*

The vine delighteth to growe vpon mountaynes, that stande open to the South, in hoate Countries and Regions, as in Canarie, and the Ilandes adioyning in Barbaria, Spayne, Greece, Candie, Sicile, Italy, and diuers other hoate Regions. It groweth also in Fraunce, and Almaine, by the riuer Rheyne, and in some places of Netherland, as Brabant, Haynau, and Liege: but that which groweth in these lower Countries do bring forth very smal or thin wines, for none other cause but onely bycause y Sonne is not so vehement, and the nightes be shorter. For (as Constantine Caesar writeth.) The Sonne must giue to the wine strength and vertue, & the night his sweetnesse, and the Moone shine his rypenesse. And therefore are the vines of Canarie, of Candie, and other the lyke hoate Countries, both sweete and strong: for the Sonne shineth vehemently in those Countries, and the nightes be longer then in this Countrie. And for this consyderation the wine of Rheyne, and of other the Septentrional or North Regions are weaker, and not so sweete & pleasant, bycause y nights in those Countries be shorter, & the Sonne hath not so much strength. And for the same cause also it groweth not in Norweigh, Swedlande, Denmarke, Westphale, Prusse, and other colde Countries: for the nightes be there in sommer short, and the power of the Sonne is but smal.

Vitis. The manured vine.





✱ *The Time.*

The vine flowreth in high and base Germanie oz Almaigne, about the beginning of Iune, and the grapes be thorough ripe in September. Al moneth after, that is to say in October, they presse forth the wine, and put it into hogges-heades, and vessels, fit for that purpose, and therefore they call the moneth of October in Douche, Wijnmaent.

✱ *The Names.*

The manured vine is called in Greeke ἀμπέλων-ὀινόφορον, καὶ ἀμπέλων-ἡμερῶν: in Latine, Vitis vinifera: in high Douche, Weinreb: in base Almaigne, Wijn-gaert: in English, the garden oz manured Vine oz Grape.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues, branches, and tendrilles of the vine, are colde, drie, and astringent, and so be the greene berries oz vnripe grapes: but the ripe grapes are hoate and moist in the first degree, and the Rapsen oz dried grape is hoate and drie, as witnesseth Galen.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the greene leaues, branches, and tendrils of the vine dronken, is good for them that vomit oz spet blood, and is good against the bloody fluxe, and for women with childe that are giuen to vomit. The same vertue haue the branches and clasping tendrilles to be taken alone by them selues: and so haue the kernelles, that are found within the fruit, to be boyled in water and dronken.

The same tagglettes oz clasping tendrilles of the vine, pound with parched Barley meale, are good to be applyed to the headache comming of heate, and vpon the hoate vlcers of the stomacke.

The ashes of the drie boughes oz cuttings of the vine burnt, and layde to with vineger, do cure the excrescence & swellings of the fundement, the which must first be scarrified oz pared.

The same dissolued in oyle of roses and vineger, is good to be layde to the biting of Serpentes, to dislocations oz members out of ioynt, and to the inflammation, oz heate of the splene oz milte.

Greene grapes ingender windinesse in the belly and stomacke, and do loose the belly.

The dried Rapsens are very good against the cough, and all diseases of the Lungs, the kidneies and the bladder.

They be also very good (as Galen saith) against the stoppings and weakness of the liuer, for they both open the same, and strengthen it.

The broth of Rapsen kernelles, is good agaynst the bloody fluxe and the laske, if it be altogether powred into the body at one glister.

It stoppeth also the superfluous course of womens flowers, if they bathe them selues in the same brothe oz decoction of the kernelles.

The same kernelles pounce very small and laide to with salt, doo consume and waste hard swellings, and swageth the blastings and swellings of womens breastes.

## Of the wilde Vine oz Grape.

## Chap. lxxxi.

¶ *The Kindes.*

**T**he wilde vine is of two sortes, as Dioscorides sayth, the one sorte hath flowers, & grapes which neuer come to ripenesse: and the other bringeth forth small grapes oz berries whiche come to ripenesse.

¶ *The*



✠ *The Description.*

**T**he wilde vine is much like to the gardē vine, in branches, leaues, and clasping capreoles, wherof the first kind bringeth forth first his flowers, and afterwarde his fruite lyke to the garden vine: but the fruite commeth not to ripenesse.

The second kind bringeth forth smal clusters, ful of litle berries oz grapes, the whiche do become ripe, and they drie them lyke Rapsens. And of these are made the smal Rapsens, which are commonly called Cozantes, but more rightly Rapsens of Cozynthē.

✠ *The Names.*

The wilde vine is called in Greeke *ἄπαις ἀγρία*: in Latine, *Vitis sylvestris*, and *Labrusca*: in Englishe, the wilde grape oz vine.

The decaying oz fading fruite, of the first kinde of wilde vine, and also the flowers of the same, is called in Greeke *ὀνάνθη*: and in Latine, *Oenanthe*.

The iuyce whiche they presse out of the grapes of this vine, and of all other sortes of greene and vnrype grapes, aswel of the garden as of the wilde kind of vines, is called in Greke *ὀμφάκιον*: & in Latine, *Omphacium*: in shops, *Agresta*: in french, *Verius*, & of some *Aigras*: in base Almaigne, *Ueryus*: in English, *Uerius*.

The fruite of the seconde kinde is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie, *Passulæ de Corinthis*: in frenche, *Raisins de Corinthe*: in base Almaigne, *Cozynthē*: in Englishe, *Currantes*, and small Rapsens of Cozynthē,

✠ *The Nature.*

The leaues, branches, and clasping capreoles of the wilde vine, haue lyke power and vertue, as the leaues, branches, and clasping tendrilles of the manured oz garden vine, & so hath the *Uerius* of the same. The Rapsens oz Currantes are hoate and moyst of nature and complexion, not muche vnylike the common frayle Rapsens in operation.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The leaues, branches, and tendrilles of the wilde vine, are of like vertue & operation, as the leaues, branches, & claspers of the garden vine, and do serue as wel to all purposes, as they of the garden vine.

The flower with the vnrype and withering fruite of the first kinde of the wilde grape stoppeth the laske, and all other fluxe of blood.

Being layde out wardly vpon the stomacke, they are good against the debilitie and weakenesse of the stomacke, and lower belchinges and lothsomnesse of the same, and they be also of the same effect to be eaten.

It swageth headache, being layde vpon the same greene, oz mingled with oyle of roses and vineger, and is muche profitable agaynst the spreading and fretting sores of the genitours oz prinities.

The *Uerius* doth not much differ in operation and vertue, from the withered & vnrype grape, especially when it is dyed & made into powder: for being so prepared & occupped, it is an excellent medicine agaynst the weakenesse and heate of the stomacke, for it doth both strengthen and refresh oz coole the same, howsoeuer it be vsed, whether in meates oz otherwyse.

They make a syrupe with this *Uerius*, sugar, oz honny, the whiche is very good against thirst in hoate agues, and the wambling, vomiting, and turning vp of the stomacke, that cometh through heate of cholerique humours.

It is also good for women with childe to stirre vp in them good appetite oz meate lust and to take from them all inordinate lustes oz bayne longing, and also to stop the wambling in their stomackes and parbreakeing.

Currantes oz Rapsens of Cozynthē, do not much differ in vertue, from tapnet oz frayle Rapsens.



# The fyrtth part of the Historie of Plantes / contayning the description of Trees/ Shrubbes, Busshes, and other Plantes of wooddy substance, with their frutes, Rosins, Gummes, and liquers: also of their Kindes, Fashions, Names, Natures, Vertues, and Operations.

By Rembertum Dodonaum.

## Of the Rose. Chap.i.

*The Kyndes.*

**T**here be diuers kindes of Roses, whereof some are of the garden, sweete smelling, and are set, planted, and fauoured, the others are wilde, growing of their owne kinde without setting about hedges, and the borders of feeldes.

*The Description.*

Rosa. The Rose.

**T**he first kinde of garden Roses, is the white Rose, whose stalkes, or brāches are long, and of a wooddy nature or substance x. xij. or xx. foote high, and sometimes longer, if they be staied vp or suckered. In many places set ful of sharpe hooked prickles, or thornes. The leaues be long, and made of fyue or seuen leaues, standing one against another, all vppon a stemme, whereof eache leafe by it selfe is rough, and snipt about the edges lyke to a sawe. The buddes doo growe emongst the leaues vppon short stemmes, closed in with fyue small leaues, whereof two are bearded vppon both sides, two haue no beardes, & the fifth is bearded but vppon one side. When these buddes do open and spreade, the sweete and pleasant Roses do muster and shewe forth of colour white, with diuers yelow heares or thredde in the middle. The flowers fallen there come by rounde knoppes, and red when they be ripe, within which is a hard seede wrapped in heare or wooll. The roote of the Rose bushe is of a wooddy substance lyke the roote of other lowe trees and plantes.



<sup>2</sup> The seconde kind of garden Roses be red, & are like to the white in leaues, shutes, and branches, but they neuer grow so high nor so great, neither are the branches, so large. The flowers be of a pleasant sauour, of colour redde, and fashioned lyke the white Roses.

<sup>3</sup> The third kind are they which some call Roses of Prouince, whose shutes

kkk

and



and springes be lyke them of the red Rose, sauing that they growe by higher, and yet for all that they grow not so high as the white Rose, so that this Rose shoulde seeme to be a middle sort or meane kinde betwixt the red and the white Roses, whiche thing the very colour of the flowers declare to be true, for they be neither redde nor white, but of a mixt colour betwixt red and white, almost carnation colour, in al thinges els lyke to the others.

- 4 The fourth kinde are the browne Roses of Province, the whiche be almost lyke to the others in shutes springes and leaues. But their flowers be of a faire darke red colour, and of a very pleasant sauour or sent, and these are best to be vsed in medicine.
- 5 The fyfth is a kinde of single Roses, whiche is smal and called Cassia or Canel Rose, or the Rose smelling lyke Cassia. The leaues wherof be smaller then the leaues of the other Roses, the shutes and twigges be also small and thicke set with thornie prickles, of a browne russet colour, growing almost to y height of the Province roses. The flowers be smal and single, sweet smelling, and of a pale red colour, and sometime Carnation.
- 6 The sixth kinde of Roses called Muske Roses, hath slender springes and shutes, the leaues and flowers be smaller then the other Roses, yet they grow by almost as high as the Damaske or Province Rose. The flowers be smal and single, and sometimes double, of a white colour and pleasant sauour, in proportion not muche vnylike the wilde Roses, or Canel Roses.
- 7 The wilde Rose leaues be rough and prickley. The springes, branches and shutes, are ful of sharpe hookes or crooked prickles, like the white double Rose of the gardē, but much lesser, & the leaues be smaller, the flowers be also single, white, & drawing towardes Carnation colour, & without sauour. The which being fallen away, there rise rounde knoppes or buttonges, lyke as in the garden Rose plant, within whiche redde knoppes and buttonges, the seede is couched & laid, in a hearie downe or rough Cotton. Upon this plant or bushe is somtimes founde a spongiuous baule, rough heared, and of a greene colour turning towardes red, and is to be founde about the moneth of June.
- 8 Amongst the kindes of wilde Roses, there is founde a sorte, whose shutes, twigges and branches, are couered all ouer with thicke small thornie prickles. The flowers be smal single & white, & of a very good sauour. The whole plant is base and low, and the least of al both of the garden and wilde kind of Roses.
- 9 By sides the Roses aforesayd, there is yet another kind of Rose plant, which beareth yelowie Roses, in al thinges els lyke to the wilde Rose plante, as in shutes, twigges, and leaues.
- 10 The Egline or sweete brier, may be also counted of the kindes of Roses, for it is lyke to the wilde Rose plante, in sharpe and cruel shutes, springes, and rough branches. The leaues also be not muche vnylike, but greener and of a pleasanter smel. The flowers be single, smaller then the flowers of the wilde Rose, most commonly white and sometimes redde, after whiche there come also litle knappes or long red beries as in the other Roses, in whiche the seede is couched.

\* The Place.

The tame Roses, & the Egline are planted in gardens. The wilde groweth in many places of Brabant and other Countries, alongst by hedges and ditches, and other wilde places amongst byers and thornes. The other wilde kinde groweth in certayne places vpon rampers and bankes cast by by mans handes, and vpon the Sea coast of flaunders.

\* The Time.

The fife first kindes of garden Roses do flower in May and June, and so

Do



to the wilde Roses & the Egline: but the Muske Roses do flower in May, and agayne in September, or there aboutes.

✿ The Names.

The Rose is called in Greeke ῥόδον: in Latine, Rosa: in high Douche, Rose: in Featherdouchelande, Roose: The leaues and flowers be called in Latine, Folia Rosarum, that is to say, Rose leaues.

The nayles, that is to say, the white endes of the leaues whereby they are fastened to the knappes (the whiche are cut of when they make Conserue or syrrepe of Roses) is called in Latine, Ungues Rosarum, & in Greeke, ὄνυχες τῆς ῥόδου.

The yelow heare whiche groweth in the middle of the Rose, is called in Greeke ἄνθος τῆς ῥόδου: in Latine, Flos Rosæ: in shopps and of the Arabian Physicians Anthera, that is to say, the blowing of the Rose.

The bud of the Rose before the opening is called Calix.

The fiue litle leaues whiche stande rounde about the bud, or the beginning of Roses, are called in Latine, Cortices Rosarum, that is to say, the shelles or pilles of Roses: some do also cal them, the fiue brothers of the Roses, wherof, as is before sayd, two haue beardes, and two haue none, and the fifth hath but halfe a one.

The rounde heades or litle knoppes, vpon whiche the flowers do growe, and are fastened, and in whiche lyeth the seede, are called in Latine, Capita Rosarum: and in Greeke κεφαλαί τῆς ῥόδου.

The first kinde of garden Roses is called in Italy, Rosa Damascena, in this Countrey, Rosa alba: in frenche, Rose blanche: in high Douche, Weiß Rosen: in base Almaigne, Witte Roosen: in Englishe, White Roses. And this kinde seemeth to be that, which Plinie calleth in Latine, Campana Rosa.

The seconde kinde of Roses is called Rosa purpurea, and Rosa rubra: in Englishe, Red Roses, and of the common people, Double Roses: in frenche, Rose rouge and Roses françois: in high Douche, Roter Rosen: in base Almaigne, Roode Roosen. And vnder this kinde are comprehended the Roses whiche Plinie calleth Trachinias, amongst whiche Rosæ Milesiæ are the deepest red.

The thirde kinde is called in frenche, Rosee de Prouinces: in base Almaigne, Prouinsche Roosen: in high Douch, Liebfarbige Rosen: the which paradienature are they which Plinie calleth Alabandicas Rosas: we cal them in English, Roses of Prouince, and Damaske Roses.

The fourth kinde is also called in frenche, Rose de Prouins: in base Almaigne, Prouinsch Roose, and Bruyn Prouinsche Roose: as a name of difference from the other, and these shoulde seeme to be Rosæ Milesiæ of Plinie.

The fifth kinde is called of the Herboristes of Erabant, Cancell Rooskens, that is to say, the Roses smelling lyke Canell or Cassia, and possible this is Rosa Prænestina of Plinie: some call it in Englishe, the Cyuet Rose, or Bastarde Muske Rose.

The sixth is named of Plinie in Latine, Rosa coroneola, of the writers at this daye Rosa fera, and Rosa autumnalis: in frenche, Rose Musquée, and Roses de Damas: in base Almaigne, Musket Rooskens: in Englishe also, Muske Roses, bycause of their pleasant sent.

The seventh kinde is called in Greeke συνόρισον: in Latine, Rosa canina, and Rosa syluestris: in frenche, Rose sauuage: in high Douche, Wilder Roosen, and Heckrosen: in base Almaigne, Wilde Rosen: in Englishe, the Wyer bushe, the wilde Rose, and Heptree. The spongiuous bawle or that rounde rough excrescence whiche is founde oftentimes growing both vppon the wilde Rose and Egline bushes, is called of som Apothecaries Bedegar: but wrongfully, for



Bedegar, is not that thistle which is commonly called Carlina. Examine Bedegar, lib. 4. fol. 361.

8 The eight is called of the neather Douchmen, Dypn Rooskens, of the place where as it is founde growing, and it shoulde seeme to be that which the Greecians call *κυνόσαρον*: in Latine, Canirubus, and Rubus canis, and of Plinie, Rosa spinosa.

9 The Ninth is called the yellow Rose: in French, *Roses jaunes*.

10 The last is called of Plinie in Greke *λυχνίς*, Lychnis: in Latine, Rosa Greca: in French, and base Almaigne, Eglantier: in Englishe, Eglantine.

✱ *The cause of the Name and historie thereof.*

The Rose is called in Greeke Rhodon, bycause it is of an excellent smel and pleasant sauour, as Plutarche writeth.

We shal also finde this writen of Roses, that at the first they were all white, and that they became red afterwarde with the blood of the Goddesse Venus, whiche was done in this sort.

Venus loued the yonger Adonis better then the warrier Mars, (who loued Venus with all his force and might) but when Mars perceiued that Venus loued Adonis better then him, he slewe Adonis, thinking by this meanes, to cause Venus not onely to forgo, but also to forget her friende Adonis, and so to loue Mars only: of the whiche thing when Venus had warning howe and where it should be accomplished, she was suddenly moued & ran hastily to haue rescued Adonis, but taking no care of the way at a suddaine ere she was ware, she threw her selfe vpon a bed or thicket of white Roses, where as with sharpe and cruel thornes, her tender feete were so prickt and wounded, that the blood sprange out abundantly, wherwithal when the Roses were bedewed, & sprinkled, they became al red, the which colour they do yet keepe (more or lesse) according to the quantitie of blood that fel vpon them) in remembrance of the cleare & pleasant Venus. Some others write that for very anger which she had conceiued against Mars, for the killing of her friende the faire Adonis, she gaue her tender body willingly to be spoyled and mangled: and in despite of Mars, she threwe her selfe into a bed or herbour of prickley Roses.

Some also say that Roses became red, with the casting downe of that heauenly drinke Nectar, whiche was shed by Cupide that wanton boy, who playing with the Goddess sitting at the table at a Banquet, with his winges overthrew the pot wherein the Nectar was. And therefore as Philostratus sayth, the Rose is the flower of Cupide, or Cupides flower.

✱ *The Nature.*

Rose leaues, that is to say of the flowers, be hoate of complexio, & somewhat moyst, taking part of a binding qualitie. The flower that is to say, the litle yelowe heares that grow in the middle of the Rose, is manifestly drie and astringent: of the same nature are the buddes, knoppes, and fruite, with the rough rounde hearie bawle or excrecence that is founde growing vppon the wilde Rose.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Roses, especially of them that are reddist, or the infusion or decoction of them is of the kinde of soft and gentle medicines, whiche loose and open the belly, and may be taken without danger. It purgeth downewarde cholerique humours, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer, strengthening and clensing the same, also it is good agaynst hoate feuers, and agaynst the Jaunders.

It is also good to be vsed against the shaking, beating, and trembling of the hart



hart, for it driueth forth, and dispatcheth all corrupt and euyl humours, in and about the veynes of the hart.

It is lykewise good to be layd to the inflammation of the eyes, and al other C hoate infirmities, and specially agaynst S. Antonies fier or wilde fire.

Roses pounde and beaten smal are good to be layde to the hoate inflamma- D tion or swelling of the breastes or Dappes, & against the outragious heate of the M idriff & stomacke, also against S. Antonies fire, Erysipelas or Serpigo.

The wine wherein dyed Roses haue ben boyled, is good against the paine C of the head, the eyes, the eares, the iawes or gummes, the bladder, the right gutte, and of the M other or womens secretes, eyther powred in or annoynted with a fether.

The yellow growing in the middle of the Rose (which of some is called the F seede & flower of the Rose) stayeth the superfluous course of womens flowers, and specially the white flowers, and all other issues of blood.

The fruite eaten stoppeth the laske, and al other issues of blood. G

The wilde Rose powned with Beares grease (as Plinie sayth) is very ex- H cellent to annoynt the head against Alopecies, whiche some call the redde scall or falling away of the heare.

The rough spongeous bawle or excrescence that groweth in the wilde Rose I bulbe, is of great efficacie and vertue against the stone and strangurie: for it bringeth forth the grauell and the stone, and prouoketh vyne.

## Of Jasmine. Chap. ij.

✱ The Description.

Iasminum.

**J**asmine groweth in maner of a hedge or quickefet, and must be led alongst and carried as the Rose or vine, it bringeth forth many smal branches full of topntes or knottes, the shutes and twigges whereof are filled full of a spongie pith, lyke the pith of Elder. The leaues be of a darke greene colour, parted into fiue or seue othe t litle leaues, (growing vypon a stem or foote stalke, like to the Althe leafe) whereof eche little leafe by it selfe is smothe and somewhat long, nothing at all natched, or toothed about the edges. The flowers be white & long of a sweete and pleasant sauour, and do growe foure or fiue together at the toppe of the branches.

✱ The Place.

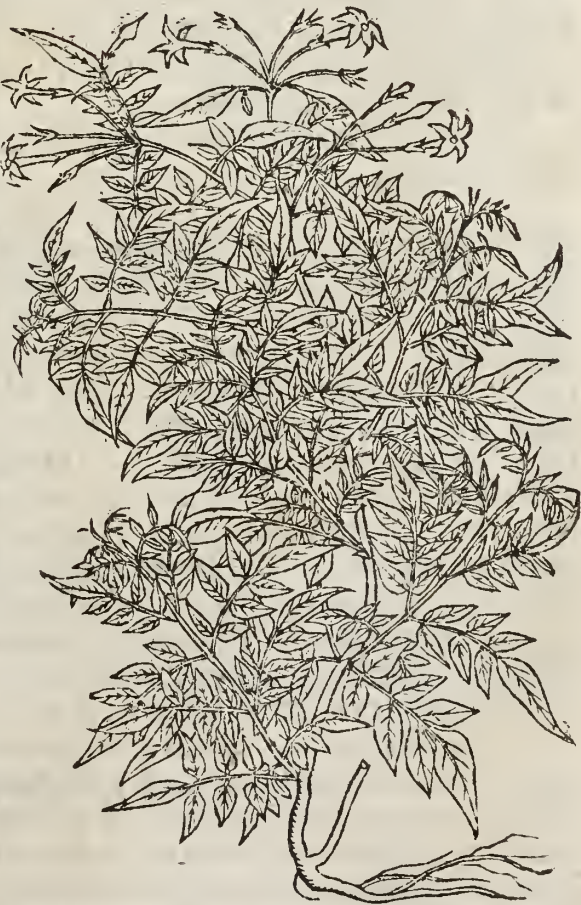
Jasmyne groweth in some Countries of his own kind, as in Spaine and some places of England, in this Countrie it is planted in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

Jasmyne flowreth in July and August, but the fruite in this Countrie commeth not to perfection.

kkk iij

C The





✱ *The Names.*

This plant is called of the Arabians Zambach & Iesemin, and accordingly it is called amongst the Herboristes of Englande, Fraunce, and Germanie Iasminum, and Ieseminum, and of some also Iosme, and Iosmenum. The later writers do call it also in Latine, Apiaria: bycause that Bees delight greatly to be about the flowers thereof: some call it also Leucanthemum.

✱ *The Nature.*

Serapio writeth, that Iasmin is hoate almost in the seconde degree, which a man may also very well perceiue by his bitter taste.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Iasmine cureth the fowle drie scurffe, and red spotted, it dissolueth cold swellings, and wennes, or harde lompes, or gatheringes, when it is applyed and layde thereto.

The like vertue hath the oyle of Iasmine, the which put into y<sup>e</sup> nosethrilles, or often sineld to, causeth nose bleeding, in them that are of hoate complexion, as Serapio and our Turner haue written.

Iasmine dryeth reuines or stilling downe of humours from the head, and the moistnesse of the brayne, and profiteth muche against the colde infirmities of the same.

## Of Cistus. Chap. iij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Cistus of Dioscorides, and the Auncientes.


The one is a kinde of plante whereof we do here geue you the figure.

The other plant is of wooddy substance, vppon which is founde that humoz or fat liqur, which they call Ladanum.

1 The first kinde, which yeeldeth no Ladanum, is also of two sortes, that is to say, the male and female.

2 The male hath red flowers, and the female white, but in all thinges els one lyke the other.

✱ *The Description.*

1  The first kinde of Cistus which beareth no Ladanum, hath rounde rough or hearishe stalkes, and stemmes with knobbed ioyntes, and full of branches. The leaues be roundishe and couered with a cotton or soft heare, not muche vnylike the leaues of Sage, but shorter and rounder. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of the fashion of a single Rose, whereof the male kinde is of colour red, and the femall white, at the last they change into knoppes or huskes in which the seede is conteyned.

Wheras Cistus groweth naturally of his owne kind, ther is found a certaine excrescence or outgrowing about y<sup>e</sup> roote of this plant, which is of colour sometimes yellow, sometimes white, and sometimes greene: out of the which is a certaine iuyce taken out by art, y<sup>e</sup> which they vse in shoppes, & is called Hypocistis.

2 The second kind of Cistus, which is also called Ledon, is a plant of a wooddy substance, growing like a litle tree or shrubbe, with soft leaues, in figure not muche vnylike the others, but longer and browner.

Vpon this plante is found a certayne fatnesse, wherof they make Ladanum the which about midsomer, and in the hoatest dayes, is found growing vpon the newe leaues of this Cistus, the which newe leaues (after that the seede with the old leaues are fallen of) do first bud forth and spring in sommer. The sayde fat or grease is not onely taken from the beardes and feete of Goates, or Goate buckes which feede vpon the leaues and branches of this plante (as

Dioscorides



Cistus non ladanifera.

Cistus cum Hypocistide.



Dioscorides and the Ancientes do write but also it is gathered & taken with thinges fit for that purpose, deuised by the industrie & diligence of man, as some of the learned writers of our time do report, especially y<sup>e</sup> learned Peter Belon the which hath much haunted and trauayled the Ilande of Crete or Candie.

\* The Place.

The first kinde of Cistus, whose figure we set foorth here for your better vnderstanding, groweth in sundrie places of Italy, Sicile, Candie, Ciprus, Languedoc, & many other hoate Countries, in rough, stony & vntoyled places.

The seconde kinde is often found in Crete, Ciprus, and also in Languedoc.

\* The Tyme.

- 1 The first kinde of Cistus flowreth in Iune, and sometimes sooner.
- 2 The seconde Cistus flowreth and bringeth foorth seede in the spring time, & immediatly after the leaues fal of. about somner it recouereth newe leaues againe, vpon the whiche leaues about midsomer and in the hoateſt dayes, is founde a certayne fatnesse, the which is diligently gathered and dried, to make that gumme whiche they call Ladanum.

& The Names.

- 1 The first kinde of these plantes is called in Greeke  $\kappa\iota\varsigma\ \alpha\ \kappa\alpha\iota\ \kappa\iota\sigma\theta\alpha$ , of some  $\kappa\iota\sigma\alpha\rho\alpha\ \kappa\alpha\iota\ \kappa\iota\delta\alpha\rho\alpha$ : in Latine, Cistus, and Cistus non Ladanifera: of Scribonius Largus, Rosa syluatica.

That which groweth about the roote of Cistus, is called in Greeke  $\epsilon\pi\omicron\kappa\iota\varsigma\ \alpha$ : of some Erythanon and Cyrinus, out of this they drawe foorth a sappe or liqor the which they call Hypocistis, and in shoppes Hypoquistidos.



2 The second kind of Cistus is called in Greke *λίσσος* ή *λίσσος*: in Latine *Ledum*, *Ladum*, and of the later writers, *Cistus Ladanifera*.

The fat dewe or liquor, whiche is gathered from the leaues, is called in Greeke *λίσσανον*: in Latine *Ladanum*: and in Shoppes *Lapadanum*.

✱ *The Nature.*

- 1 The flowers and leaues of Cistus are drie in the seconde degree, and somewhat astringent.
- 2 That whiche groweth about the rootes is of lyke temperature, but more astringent.
- 3 *Ladanum* is ful hoate in the first degree, and reacheth neare vnto the second, and is somewhat drie and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

- 1 The flowers of Cistus boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske and all other issue of blood, and it dryeth vp all superfluous moyture, aswell of the stomacke as other partes of the belly.

The leaues of Cistus do cure & heale smal woundes, being laid therevpon.

- 2 *Hypocistis* stoppeth all lakkes and fluxes of the belly, & is of a stronger operation then the flowers or leaues of Cistus: wherfore it cureth the bloody fluxe and all other fluxes, especially the superfluous flowing of womens flowers.

- 3 *Ladanum* dronken with olde wine, stoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vyne.

It is very good agaynst the hardnesse of the matrix or mother, layde to in manner of a pessarie, and it draweth downe the secondes or after birth, when it is layde vpon quicke coles, and the fumigation or perfume therof be receiued vp into the body of women.

The same applied to the head with Myrthe and oyle of Myrthe, cureth the scurffe, called *Alopecia*, and keepeth the heare from falling of, but wheras it is alreedy fallen away, it will not cause the heare to growe agayne.

*Ladanum* dropped into the eares with honyed water or oyle of Roses, healeth the paync of the same.

If it be layde to with wine vpon the scarres or sores of woundes, it taketh them away.


It is also very profitably mixt with al oyntmentes and playsters, that serue to heate, soften, and assuage paynes, and suche as be made to lay to the breast against the cough.

## Of the Bramble or Blackeberry bushe. Chap. iiii.

✱ *The Kindes.*

The Bramble is of two sortes, as *Ruelius* writeth, the great and the smal.

✱ *The Description.*

- 1  The great Bramble hath many long slender branches or shutes, full of sharpe prickley thornes, whereby it taketh holde, and teareth the garmentes of such as go neare about the. The leaues are not smoth but crompted or frumped, and deeply cut rounde about the edges, of colour white vnderneath, and browne aboue. The flowers be white, not much vnlyke the flowers of Strawberies: after cometh the fruit of a swart red colour at the first, but afterwarde it is blacke, and it consisteth of diuers berries clustering together not much vnlyke the Mulberie, but smaller, and ful of a redde wynie sappe or iuyce.

- 2 The lesser Brambles are muche lyke to the greater, but this creepeth most commonly vpon the ground with his shutes and branches, and taketh roots easily in diuers places inroching grounde with the toppes of his branches.

The



The branches or shutes of this Bramble be also set with prickley thornes, but the thornes or prickles be not so sharpe: the fruite is also like to a smal Mulberie, but lesser then the fruite of the other. The rootes of both kinds do put forth many slender shutes and branches, the whiche do creepe and trayle alongst the grounde.

✱ *The Place.*

Brambles do grow much in the feelds and pastures of this Country, and in the wooddes and Copses, and such other covert places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Bramble bush flowreth fro May to July, and the fruite is ripe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The Bramble, especially the greater sort, is called in Greeke *Βάτος*: in Latine, Rubus, and Senti: in high Douche, Bre-men: in base Almaigne, Breemē & Braemen: in Englishe, the Bramble or blacke berie bushe: in Frenche, *Rouce*.

2 The fruit of the same is called in Greke *μόρον τῆς Βάτος*: in Latine, Morum rubi, & Vacinia: in shops, Mora bati, and of some ignorant people, Mora bassi: in Frenche, *Meure de Rouce*, or *Meurons*: in high Douch, Brombeer: in base Almaigne, Braebessen, and Haghebesien: in Englishe, Bramble beries, and blacke beries.

2 The lesser berie is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *χαμαίβατος*, Chamebatus, that is to say in Latine, Humirubus: and the fruite is called in Frenche, *Catherine*: in Englishe, a heare Bremble, or heath Bramble, a Cocolas panter, and of some a byer. The fruite is called a Dewberie, or blackberie.

¶ *The Nature.*

The tender springes and newe leaues of the Bramble, are colde and drie almost in the thirde degree, and astringent or binding, and so is the vnripe fruite.

The ripe fruite is somewhat warme and astringent, but not so much as the vnripe fruite.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The newe springes of the Bramble do cure the euill sores and hoate blcers of the mouth and throte, also the swellinges of the gummies, Almondes of the throte, and the vuula, if they be holden in the mouth and often chewed vpon.

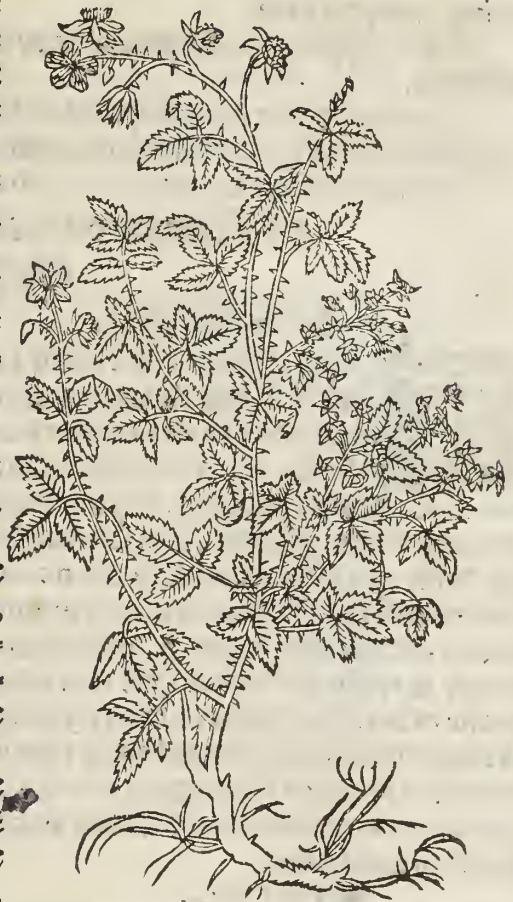
They do also fasten the teeth, when the mouth is washed with the iuyce or decoction thereof. The vnripe fruite is good for the same purpose, to be vsed after the same manner.

The iuyce or decoction therof, is good to be dronken, to stoppe the laske, and womens flowers and all other issue of blood.

The leaues be stamped, & with good effect are applyed to the region or place of the stomacke against the trembling of the hart, the payne & loosenesse or ache of the stomacke.

They

Rubus. The Bramble.





They cure the Hemeropydes, and stay backe running, and consuming sores, & being layde thereto.

The vnrype fruite stoppeth the belly, the bloody fluxe, and all other issues of blood.

The iuyce of the same boyled with hony, is very good against all hoate blisters, and swellinges of the mouth, the tongue, and throte.

The roote of the Bramble is good against the stone and prouoketh vyne.

## Of Framboys, Raspis, or Hyndberrie.

### Chap. v.

#### ✱ The Description.

Rubus Idæus.



THE Framboye is a kinde of Bramble, whose leaues and branches are not muche vnlike the other Bramble, but not so rough and prickley, nor set with so many sharpe prickles, and somtimes without prickles, especially the newe shutes and tender springes that be not aboue the age of a yeere. The fruite or berrie is redde, but otherwise it is lyke to the other. The roote is long creping in the ground, and putteth forth euery yere new shutes or springes, the which the next yeere doo bring forth their flowers and fruite,

#### ✱ The Place.

The Framboye is founde in some places of Douchland in darke woods: and in this Countrie they plante it in gardens, and it loueth shadowe places, where as the Sonne shineht not often.

#### ✱ The Tyme.

The Framboye flowreth in May and Iune, the fruite is ripe in Iuly.

#### ✱ The Names.

This Bramble is called in Greeke *Ῥάβος Ἰδαία*: in Latine, Rubus Idæus, of the mountayne Ida, in Asia minor, or the lesser Asia, not farre from Troye, where as groweth abundance of this Bramble, and there it was first founde: it is called in frenche, *Framboisier*: in Douch, *Hinnebraemen*: in English, *Framboys*, *Raspis*, and *Hindberrie*. Ioh. Agricola calleth it in Latine, *Crispina*.

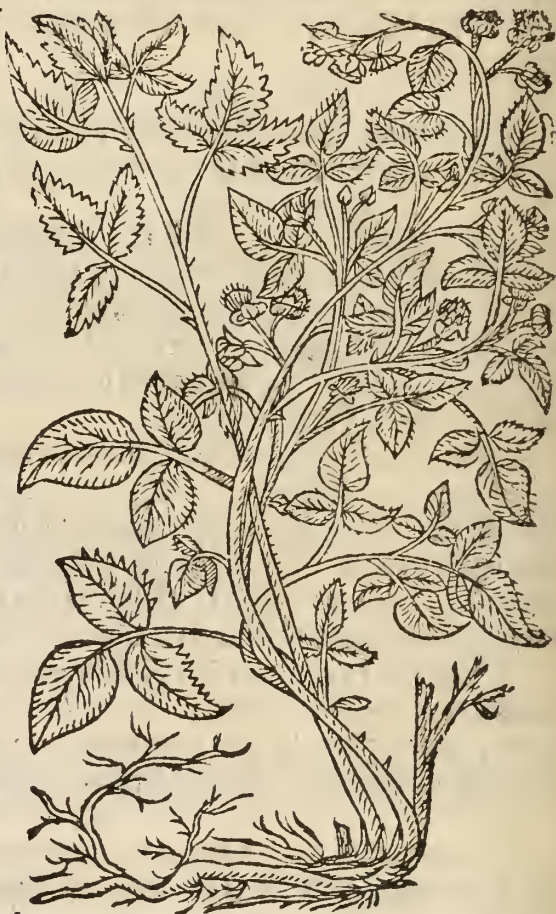
The fruite of this Bramble is called in Greeke *πόρπυρίς Ῥάβου Ἰδαίου*: in Latine, *Morum rubi Idæi*: in frenche, *Framboises*: in high Douch, *Hymbecren*, and *Hozbeeren*: in base Almaigne, *Hinnebesien*, & *Frambesien*: in English, *Raspis*, and *Framboys berries*.

#### ✱ The Nature.

The Framboye of complexion is somewhat lyke the blacke berrie, but it is not of so astringent nor drying qualitie.

#### ✱ The Vertues.

The leaues, tender springes, fruit and roote of this Bramble, are not much vnlike





vnlyke in vertue and working, to the leaues, shutes, fruite, and rootes of the other Bramble, as Dioscorides writeth.

The flowers of Raspis are good to be brused with hony, and layde to the inflammations and hoate humours gathered together in the eyes, and Erysi-pelas or wilde fire, for it quenchem such hoate burninges.

They be also good to be Drunken with water of them that haue weake stomackes.

## Of Broome. Chap. vi.

*The Kyndes.*

**T**HE common Broome is of two sortes, the one high and tawle, the other lowe and small, vnder whiche groweth Broome Rape or Drabanche.

Genista. Broome.

Rapum genistæ.

Broome Rape, or Drabanche.



*The Description.*

**T**HE great Broome putteth forth first from his roote, harde, strong, and wooddish stemmes, with many smal, long, square, and limmer Branches or twigges lyke rushes, the whiche are easy to ploy and twist any way without breaking. Upon the same growe smal blackish leaues, amongst the which growe pleasant yellow flowers of a sweete smel, in fashion not vnlike the flowers of Pease. When the flowers be fallen there come flatte coddges, in whiche is found seede, that is hard, flat, and brownish. The roote is harde and wooddishe. This Broome groweth commonly to the length of a long or tawle man.

**T**he smal Broome is much lyke to that aforesayd, in wooddish stalkes, smal branches, litle leaues, coddges, & flowers, sauing that it is muche smaller, & groweth not to length, but abideth alwayes lowe, not exceeding the height of three foote.

*De*



3 We shall often finde at the roote of this smaller broome a plante which the Brabanders do call Bremrape, that is to say Broome Rape, the which is tacked and fastened at the roote with a long string or thredde, sometimes two or three foote of, or somewhat more from the principall or maister roote. It is almost like to a litle Turne or Beare, brode beneath, and narrow about, couered with litle scales or browne shales, and it groweth sometimes alone, and sometimes there are ioyning vnto it other smal Rapes. Fro the same groweth by a holow brownishe stemme of a foote and a halfe long or more, whiche beareth a great company of log white browne flowers, clustering thicke together round about the stemme, & are fashioned lyke to an open helmet in which there appeare fiue or sixe small threddes, the whiche ye shall perceiue to come forth at the extremitie or vttermost part of the flower. The flowers past there commeth in their steede long rounde small huskes, in which is found a very small seede lyke vnto sande, of a whitishe colour, neuerthelesse it is both barren and vnpromisable.

4 There is also another plante, muche lyke to this Broome Rape or Maueau, whose stalkes are also brownishe, and they growe to the height of a foote, in flowers, forme, and colour lyke to Broome Rape: sauing that it hath not so great a roote or Maueau in the ground, but for the most parte it hath a small roote or Maueau, and sometimes it hath no more but certayne hearie threddes or laces wrapped together, especially that whiche groweth in drie and barren places.

✱ *The Place.*

1.2. The great and small Broome do grow in dry Countries and sandy places, alongst the wayes and sometimes in wooddes.

3 Broome Rape is also founde in dry barren and hungrie groundes, and in leane sandy places about the rootes of the lesser Broome, whiche neuer cometh to perfection, and beareth seldome or neuer any flowers.

4 The other kinde lyke to the aforesayde Maueau, is to be founde in certayne feeldes, amongst Otes, Bease, Beanes, Lentiles, and other grayne, where as there groweth no Broome at all, & also vpon drie bankes, and burned heapes alongst the sea coast.

✱ *The Tyme.*

1.2. Broome flowreth in May and June. The coddes & seede are ripe in July.

3.4. Broome Rape is found in June and July. And so is the other plant that is lyke vnto it.

✱ *The Names.*

1.2. This plante is called of the later writers in Latine, Genista, Genista, and Genestra: in English, Broome: in French, Genest, and Dugenet, or Geneste: in high Douche, Ginst, and Pfrimmen: in base Almaigne, Brem, and without doubt, it is a kinde of Spartium.

3 That excrecence coming from the roote of Broome, is called of the Herboristes, and of some other in Douche, Brem Rape: in Latine, Rapum Genistæ, and Rapa Genestræ, that is to say, Broome Rape, and is without doubt a kinde of Orobanche, and Limodorum.

4 The other kinde whiche is like to the aforesayde Maueau, is called of Dioscorides in Greeke ὀροβάγχη: in Latine, Orobanche, λειμόδωρον, Limodorū, of some other as of Photion also, ἐσπερίων, that is, Leguminū Leo. It hath no French nor Douche name that I knowe: Turner lib. 2. fol. 72. calleth it Orobanche, Choke fitch, Stragle tare, Strangleweede, Orobstrangler, & Choke weede.

✱ *The Nature.*

Broome is full hoate in the seconde degree, and reacheth almost to the third degree, it is scouring and of subtil partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues, branches, and croppes of Broome boyled in wine or water, are good



3 good for them that haue the Dropsie, and for all them that haue any stopping of the liuer, the spleene or melt, the kidneies or bladder: for partly it purgeth & driueth out of the belly, and partly it purgeth by vrine, all waterie, tough, and superfluous humours. The seede is of the same vertue to be taken the quantitie of a dramme, or a dramme and a halfe.

The same seede is very good to be mixt with all medicines whiche prouoke Bvrine and breake the stone, for by his subtil nature it helpeth the operation of other medicines, seruing to the same purpose.

Broom flowers mingled with swines grease, swageth the paynes of the C Gowte, being applyed thereto.

This Broom hath al the vertues of Spanish Broom, and it may be vsed D against all such infirmitie wherevnto Spanish Broom is required.

Broom Rape is counted of some Empiriques (or practicioners) in these E dayes, for an excellent medicine against the stone, & to prouoke vrine, to be first boyled in wine and giuen to drinke. for as they say, it openeth the stoppings of the kidneies, prouoketh water, breaketh the stone, and driueth forth grauell.

The freshe and greene iuyce of Broom Rape, doth cure and heale al newe F woundes, and clenseth those that are corrupt & rotten: it may be likewise vsed against other blcers and corrupt sores. for it mundifieth and bringeth them to healing.

And for the better preservation of the same iuyce, after it is pressed or taken G out of the greene rootes, ye must set it in the Sonne until it waxe thicke, or ye must put to it a litle hony, & set it in the Sonne, for then it wil be better, & more apt to mundifie & cleanse woundes and rotten blcers: it may be also take out of the rootes that be halfe dry, with oyle, & wil serue to al intentes, euē as y iuyce.

The same oyle of Broom Rape doth scoure and driue away al spottes, lentiles, freckles, pimples, wheales, and pushes, as well from the face, as the rest H of the body being often annoynted therewithall.

Dioscorides writeth, that Orabanche may be eaten, either rawe or boyled J as the springes of Asparagus.

## Of Spanish Broom. Chap. viij.

### ✱ The Description.

1 **T**he Spanish Broom also, hath wooddish stemmes, from which grow forth long slender plyant twigges, the whiche be bare & naked without leaues, or at least hauing very few small leaues, set here and there farre apart one from another. The flowers be yellow, not muche vnlyke the flowers of the common Broom, after which it hath coddies, wherein is the seede browne and flat, lyke the other Broom seede.

2 There may be wel placed with this Broom, a strange plant which beareth also long shutes or smal twigges, of a swarte colour & straight: and vpon them are smal browne greene leaues, alwaies three ioyned together, lyke the leaues of Trefoyle, but smaller. The flowers be yellowe, rounde, and cut into fiue or sixe partes, in fashion not much vnlike the flowers of the common Buglosse, afterwarde they do bring forth graines or berries, as bigge as a pease, & blacke when they be ripe, in which is found the seede, y which is flat as a Lentil seede. The roote is long & smal, creping hither and thither vnder the earth, & putteth forth new springes in sundry places.

### ✱ The Place.

This Broom groweth in drie places of Spayne, and Languedoc, and is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboristes.

### ✱ The Time.

This kinde of Broom flowereth in this Countrie in June, and somewhat All after,

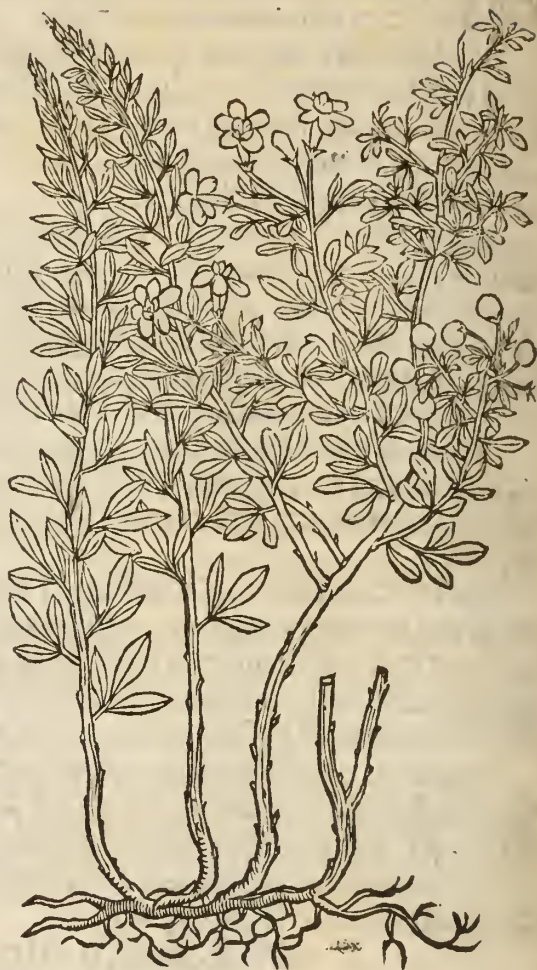


after, the seede is ripe in August.

Genista Hispanica, siue Italica.  
Spanish, and Italian Broome.



Genista peregrina Trifolia.  
Trifolium fruticans.



✠ The Names.

This Broome is likewise called in Latine, Genista: and sometime also Genistra, of the Herboristes of this Countrey, Genistra Hispanica: in base Al-maigne, Spaensche Brem: in English, Spanish Broome: and it is not  $\omega\alpha\pi\tau\omicron\upsilon$  in Latine, Spartum, whereof Dioscorides and Plinius do write.

The strange plante hath no name that I know: for albeit some would haue it to be Cytisus, this plant is nothing lyke thereto, and is likewise named Trifolium fruticans.

✠ The Nature.

Spanish Broome is hoate and drie of complexion.

✠ The Vertues.

The flowers and seede of Spanishe Broome, are good to be dronken with A mede or honyed water in the quantitie of a dram, to cause one to vomit strongly, euen as white Hellebor or Reeling powder, but yet without ieopardie.

The seede taken alone looseth the belly, & for the quantitie bringeth forth a great plentie of waterie and tough humours.

Out of the twigges or litle braches steeped in water, is pressed forth a iuyce, & the whiche taken in quantie of a Ciat or litle glasse full fasting, is good against the Squinsie, that is, a kind of swelling with heate and payne in the throte, putting the sicke body in danger of choking, also it is good against Sciatica.

Of



**Of base Broome or Woodwaren. Chap. viij.**\* *The Description.*

Genista humilis.



**T**his Broome is not muche vn-  
lyke the common Broome, sa-  
uing that it is not so high nor  
so straight, but lyeth along al-  
most vpon the ground, with many small  
branches, proceeding fro a wooddy stem,  
and set with litle long small leaues, and  
at y top with many faire yellow flowers  
not much vnlyke the flowers of the com-  
mon Broome, but smaller: after them  
come narrow huskes or coddess, wherein  
is a flatte seede. The roote is harde and  
of wooddiss substance like to the others.

\* *The Place.*

This kinde of Broome groweth in  
vntoyled places that stande lowe, and  
sometymes also in moyst Clay groundes.  
It is founde about Amwarpe.

\* *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Iuly and August, and  
sometymes after, & shortly after the seede  
is rypp.

\* *The Names.*

This plante is doubtlesse a kinde of  
Broome, and therefore it may be wel cal-  
led in Latine, Genista humilis: in Italian  
Cerretta: that is, lowe and base Broome: in base Almaigne, Ackerbren: the  
high Germaines do make of it Flos tinctorius, that is to say, y flower to staine,  
or dye withal, & do terme it in their language, ferbblumen, Geel ferbblumen,  
and Heyden sinucke, bycause the Dyers do vse of it to dy their clothes yellow:  
in English, Woodwaren, and base Broome.

\* *The Nature.*

This plante is of complexion hoate and drie.

\* *The Vertues.*

Woodwaren or base Broome in nature & operation is lyke to the common A  
Broome, but not so strong.

**Of Furze or Thorne Broome. Chap. ix.**\* *The Description.*

**T**he Furze or prickley Broome, hath many twigges or smal branches,  
of a wooddishe substance, the whiche in the beginning being yet but  
young and tender, are full of litle greene leaues, amongst which grow  
small thornes, the whiche be soft and tender, and not very prickley: but when  
as the twigges or branches, are aboue one yere old, then are they (for the most  
part) cleane without leaues, and then do their thornes ware harde and sharpe  
with cruel prickles. Amongst the little small leaues, are the flowers of a faynte  
or pale yelow colour, and in shape and proportion like to Broome flowers,  
but muche smaller, after the whiche come small coddess full of rounde reddishe  
seede. The roote is long and plyant.

The plant whiche the Brabanders do call Gaspeldozen, should seeme to be  
All ij a kinde

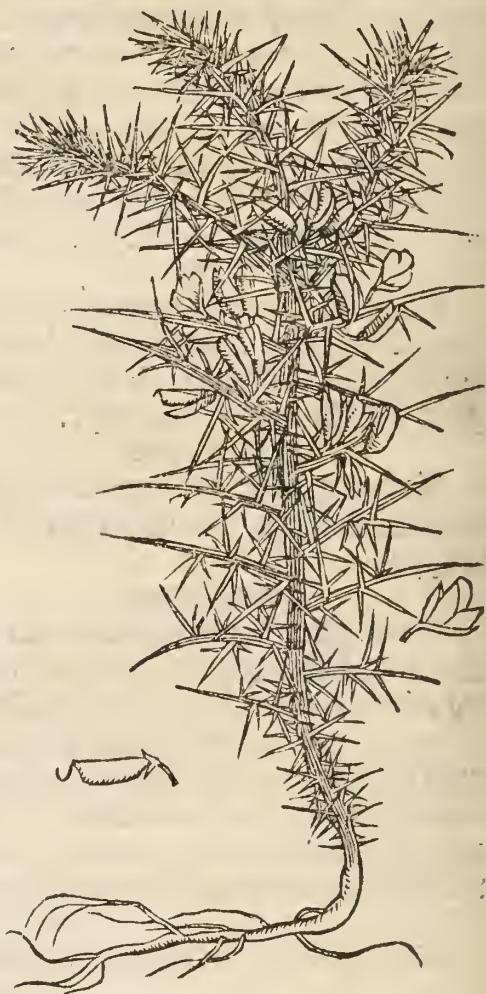




a kinde of thornie Bzooome, the whiche is rough and very full of prickles, and bringeth forth straight springes or shutes, of a wooddish substance, and without leaues, set thicke and full of long sharpe pinnes or prickles, very rough, boysteous, harde and pricking, amongst which growe small yelow flowers, and afterwarde coddess, like to the Bzooome flowers or coddess. The rootes belong growing ouerthwartly in the ground, and almost as plyant and limmer as the roote of Rest harrow or Cammocke.

Genistilla. Thorne Bzooome.

Genista spinosa. Furze.



✱ The Place.

- 1 Furze or thorne Bzooome groweth in vntoyled places, by the way sides, and is founde in in many places of Brabant, and Englande.
- 2 The common or great Furze groweth also in the lyke places, and is founde in certayne places of Campany, Brabant, Italy, Fraunce, Buscaye, and Englande.

✱ The Time.

Thorne Bzooome flowreth in May and June.  
At the same time flowreth the common Furze.

✱ The Names.

- 1 The firste plante is called of the later writers in Latine, Genistilla, and Genestalla, that is to say, the small Bzooome: in high Douche, Erdtfrymmen, of some, Klein Streichblumen, and Stehende Pfrymmen: in base Almaigne, Stekende Brem: in Englishe, Thornebzooome.
- 2 And bycause the seconde kind in his flowers & cods is like Bzooome, it should therefore



therefore seeme to be a prickley and wilde kind of Broome, wherefore it may be called in Latine, Genista spinosa, and Genista sylvestris: they call it in frenche, *Du ionc marin* in base Almaine, Gaspeldozen: in Englishe, the common Whyn, or great furze. This is not Tragacantha, that is to say, Hirci spina, or Paliurus, as some do thinke: nor yet Nepa or Scorpius.

✱ *The Nature.*

Furze (but especially the leaues) are of nature drie and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of furze boyled in wine or water, and dronken, do stop the excessive course of womens flowers, and the laske also.

The seede dronken in wine is good against the bitinges and stingings of venomous beastes.

## Of Cammocke Kesse Harrow or Pety Whyn. Chap. x.

✱ *The Description.*

Anonis.



Cammocke or ground furze hath many small, lythey, or weake branches, set full of swarte greene and roundish leaues, and sharpe, stiffe prickley thornes: amongst whiche are sweete smelling flowers lyke Pease flowers or blowinges, most commonly of a purple or carnatio colour, sometimes all white, and sometimes yellowe lyke Broome flowers, but that it is very seldome seene or found: after the flowers come small coddies or huskes, ful of brode flat seede. The roote is long and very limmer, spreading his brāches both large and long vnder the earth, and doth oftentimes let, hinder, & staye, both the plough and Oren in toyling the ground, for they be so tough and limmer, that the share & colter of the plough cannot easily diuide, and cut them asunder.

✱ *The Place.*

Cammocke or ground furze is found in some places of Brabant and England, about the borders of fertill fecides, and good pastures.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth most commonly in Iune.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke ἀνώνις ἢ ὀνώνις: & in Latine, Anonis, & Ononis: of the later wryters Arrestabouis, Restabouis, & Remora aratri: of some also Acutella: of Cratenas Aegopyros: in frech, *Arreste beuf* in high Douch, Hawhechel, Ochsenbrech, and Stalkraut: in base Almaine, Prangwortel, & Stalcrypt: in Englishe Rest Harrow, Cammocke, Whyn, Pety Whyn, or ground furze.

✱ *The Nature.*

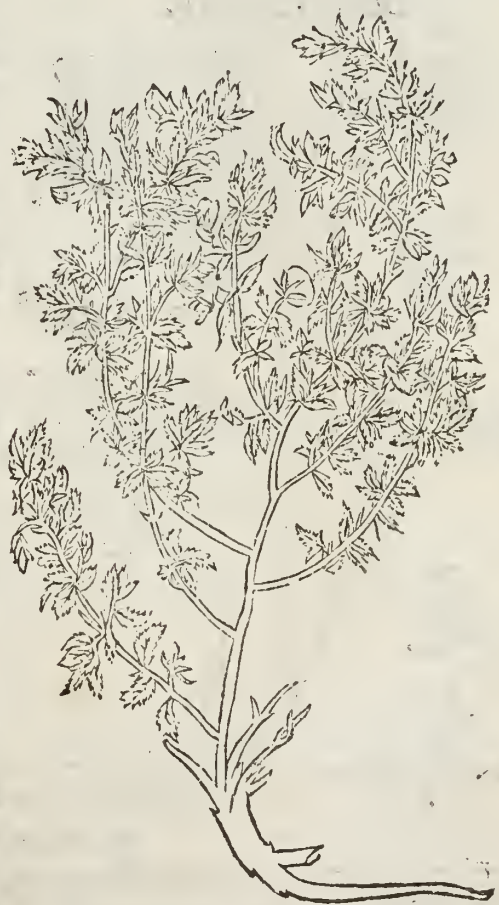
The roote of Rest Harrow, is drie in the third degree, and somewhat hoate.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The barke of the roote taken with hony prouoketh vrine and breaketh the

All it

stone.





stone. The decoction or broth of the same sodde in wine and dronken, hath the same vertue.

The same broth boyled in hony and vineger, is good to be dronken against the falling euill, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled in water and vineger and holden in the mouth, whyles it is is warme cureth the tooth ache.

The tender springes and croppes before they bring forth leaues, preserued and kept in brine or salt, are good to be eatē in salades, for they prouoke brine, and bring forth the stone and grauell being sometimes vsed to be eaten.

### Of Whortes and Whortelberies. Chap.xi.

**¶** The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Whortes, and Whortelberies, wherof the common sort are blacke, and the other are red.

*Vacinia rubra.* Red Whortes.

*Vacinia nigra.*

Blacke Whortes.



**✿** The Description.

**T**HE plant which bringeth forth blacke Whortes, is bafe and lowe of a wooddish substance, bringing forth many branches of the length of a foote or somewhat more: the leaues be round & of a darke greene colour, lyke to the leaues of Bore or Mytel, the which at the coming of winter do fall away as the leaues of other trees, and at the spring time there come forth agayne new leaues out of the same brāches. The flowers be round and holowe, open before, and grow alongest the branches amongst the leaues. The fruite is round, greene at the first, then red, and at the last when it is ripe, it is blacke and ful of liquer, of a good and pleasant taste. The roote is slender, long, and souple.

Of this sorte there are founde some that beare white Berries when they be ripe, howbeit they are but seldome seene.

The



2 The plant that bringeth forth red worties, in his growing and branches is like to that, which beareth the blacke berries or whorties, sauing that y<sup>e</sup> leaues be greater and harder, almost lyke the leaues of a great bore bush, & they abide the winter without falling away or perishing. The flowers be of a Carnation colour, long, and round, and do growe in clusters at the toppe of the branches. The fruite is red, but els not muche vnylike the other, in taste rough and astringent, or binding, and not altogether so full of liquer as the blacke whorte. The roote is of a wooddy substance and long.

3 Amongst these whorties or whortel berries we may reckē those which the Germanyes or Almaines doo call Ueenbesien, that is to say, HARRISHE or Fenberries, of whiche the stalkes be smal, short, limmer & tender creeping and almost layde flatte vpon the ground, beset and deckt with smal narrow leaues, fashioned almost lyke to the leaues of y<sup>e</sup> common Thyme, but smaller, the beries grow vpon very smal stemmes at the ende or toppe of the litle branches, almost lyke the red whorties, but longer and greater, of colour sometimes all red, and sometimes red speckled, in taste somewhat rough and astringent.

Vacinia palustria.  
Harrish whorties.



✿ The Place.

2 Whorties growe in certayne woods of Brabant and Englande. The blacke are very common and are founde in many places: but the red are dayntie, and founde but in fewe places.

3 HARRISHE or Fen whorties growe in many places of Holland, in low, moyst places.

✿ The Tyme.

Whorties do blowe in May, and their berries be ripe in Iune. Fen or HARRISHE whorties are ripe in Iuly and August.

✿ The Names.

2 The two first fruites are called in some places of Fraunce, *des Cusins*, or *des Morets*. in high Douche, Heydelbecren, Drumperbeeren, and Bruchbeeren, in Brabat, Crakebesien, Postelbesien, & Hauerbesien. It may very well be called in Latine *Vacinia*, bycause they be little berries, in Latine, *Bacca*: for as some learned men write, the word *Vacinium*, comineth of *Baccinium*; and was deriued of *Bacca*: and without doubt this name agreeth better with them, then the name of *Myrtilli*, the whiche some doo call them by: yet these berries be not the right *Vacinia*, whereof Virgil writeth saying, *Alba ligustra cadunt, Vacinia nigra leguntur*. Their true English name is whorties, & of some whortel berries.

3 The thirde kinde is called of the Hollanders accordyng to the place of their growing, Ueenbesien, and Ueencoren, that is to say, HARRISHE beries, or Fenberies: and we bycause of the lykenesse betwixt them and the other whortell berries, do cal them in Latine, *Vacinia palustria*, that is to say, HARRISH whorts, and Fenberies: for there is none other name knowen vnto vs, except it be *Samolus* of Plinie, or *Oxococron* of Valerius Cordus.

✿ The Nature.

Whorties, but especially those that be blacke, do coole in the second degree, & somewhat



somewhat they drie and are astringent. Of the lyke temperament are *Marrish whortez*.

✱ *The Vertues.*

*Whortez*, and specially those that be blacke, eaten raw or stued with suger, **A** are good for those that haue hoate and burning feuers, and agaynst the heate of the stomacke, the inflammation of the liuer, and interior partes.

They stoppe the belly, and put away the desire or will to vomit. **B**

With the iuyce of them ( especially of the blacke kinde ) is made a certayne **C** medicine called of the Apothecaries *Rob*, the whiche is good to be holden in the mouth against great drieth and thirst in hoate agues, and is good for al the purposes whereunto the beries do serue.

*Ten* or *Marrish Whortez* doo also quenche thirste, and are good against **D** hoate feuers or agues, and against all euil inflammation or heate of blood, and the inwarde partes, lyke to the other whortez whereunto they are much alike in vertue and operation.

To conclude the blacke and *Marrish Whortez* are muche lyke in nature, **E** vertue, and operation vnto *Rybes*, or the red, and beyond sea gooseberies, and may be taken and vsed in steede of them.

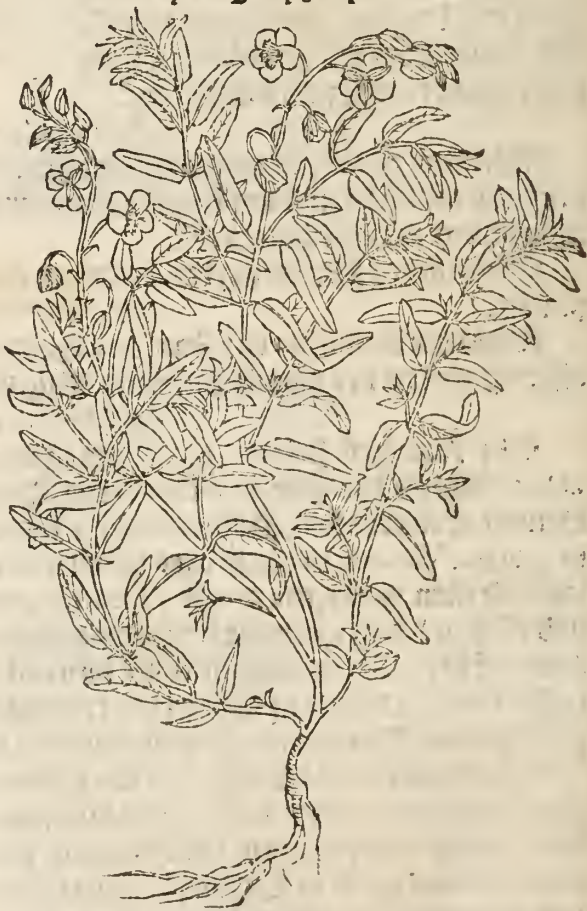
**Of wilde Rushe or Sumac. Chap. xij.**

*Rhus sylvestris* Plinij.

*Plinies wilde Sumac.*

*Gratia Dei* quibusdam.

*Hedge Nyslope.*



✱ *The Description.*



**T**his is a lowe shrub or wooddish plant, with many browne hard branches, vpon whiche grow leaues somewhat long, and not much vnlke the leaues of the greater *Bore tree*, but longer. Amongst the leaued

branches



branches, come by other litle branches, vpon whiche growe many spokie eares or tuftes, ful of many small flowers, and after them store of square or cornered seedes clustering together. This seede is of a strong sauour and bitter taste, and full of fat and Oylie sap. The roote is hard as the roote of Whortles or Whortell plantes.

2 We may well ioyne to this, that wilde plant which Hierome Boeke calleth Hedge Hylope, which bringeth forth from a wooddishe roote, slender stalkes, spreade abroad vpon the ground, couered with litle grayish leaues, something rough, in fashion lyke to garden Hylope, but shorter, at the top of whiche plant come forth flowers fashioned lyke to the flowers of wilde Tansie, of colour somtimes a faint yelow, and somtimes white, after which come by small round knoppes or buttons, in whiche is founde a yelow seede.

✱ *The Place*

1 The first plant groweth in Brabant, and in many places of the same Countrie about Kempen.

2 Hedge Hylope is founde in certayne places of Germanie and Fraunce, in wilde vntoyled places and mountaynes.

✱ *The Time.*

1 This Rhus flowreth in May and June, the seede is ripe in July & August.

2 Hedge Hylope flowreth in June and July.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The first plant is called of the Brabanders Gagel, & is of some Apothecaries called Myrtus, and the seedethereof Myrtilli: notwithstanding, it is not Myrtus. Wherefore it is called of some of the later writers, Pleudomyrsine, and Myrtus Brabantica, and in some places of Almaine they call it Altsein, and Bort, some take it to be *ελεάγυ*, Oleagnus, of Theophrastus, wherevnto it is not very muche lyke, but it seemeth to be that kinde of wilde Rhus, whiche Plinie speaketh of in the xxiii. Chapter of the xi. booke of his excellent worke, called the Historie of Nature.

2 Hedge Hylope is called in high Douche, Heyden Plop, Felde Plop: in base Almaine, Heyden Hylope, because it groweth in Hedges, and wilde places. Some do call it in Latine, Gratia Dei, howbeit it is nothing lyke, Gratia Dei, or Gratiola, whiche is a kinde of the lesse Centaurie, set forth in the thirde part of this Historie Chap. xlii. It seemeth to be Selago Plinij, Valerius Cordus calleth it Helianthemum.

✱ *The Nature.*

1 The wilde Rhus, or Sumac, especially the seede is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Wilde Rhus or Sumac is not vsed in medicine, but serueth to be layde in wardrobes and presses to keepe garmentes from mothes.

**Of Kneeholme. Chap. xliij.**

✱ *The Description.*

**K**neeholme is a lowe wooddishe plante, like the wilde Rhus or Sumacke, with rounde stalkes ful of branches, couered with a brownish thicke barke or rinde, set full of blackishe leaues which are thicke and prickley nothing differing from the leaues of a myrtel tree, or the smaller Bore, sauing that each leaf hath a sharpe prickle in the toppe. The fruite groweth in the middle vpon the leaues, the whiche is faire and red when it is ripe, with a harde seede or kernell within. The roote is white and single.

✱ *The Place.*

Kneeholme, groweth in Italy, Languedoc, and Bourgoyn, & in some places of



of England, as in Essex, Kent, Barke-shire, and Hamshire, in many places it is planted in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This plant keepeth his leaues both winter and sommer, and in Italy and such lyke places where as it groweth of his owne accorde, it bringeth forth his fruit in August, but in this Countrie it beareth no fruite.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *μυρσίνη ἀγρία, ὄξυμυρσίνη, μυρτάκανθα, ἡμνάκανθα*: in Latine, *Ruscum*, *Ruscus*, & *Myrtus sylvestris*, and *Scopa Regia*, as *Marcellus* an Auncient writer sayth. In Shoppes it is called *Ruscus*: in English, *Kneeholme*, *Kneehul*, *Butchers broome*, and *Petigree*. also we may call it *þ wilde Myrtel*: it is called in frech *Myrte sauvage*, of some *Buyz poignant*, and *Housson*: in high Douche, *Meusz Dorn*, and *Keerbessen*: in base Almaigne, *Stekendepalme*, that is to say, *Pickle Bore*, bycause it is somewhat lyke Bore, the whiche they doo commonly call *Palmboom*: of some also *Musl-dorne*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The rootes and leaues are hoate in the seconde degree and drie in the first.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of *Kneeholme* or *Ruscus* made in wine and dronken prouoketh vyne, breaketh the stone, and driueth forth grauel: and is good for them that can not with ease make their water.

It is good to be taken in the like maner against the Jaundise, the headache, and to prouoke womens flowers.

The leaues and fruite be of the same working or facultie as the rootes be, but not so effectually or strong, wherefore they be not much occupied or vled.

**Of horse tongue/Double tongue/ and Taurus of Alexandria. Chap. xliij.**

✱ *The Description.*

**D**ouble tongue hath rounde stalkes lyke Salomons seale, of a foote and a halfe long, vpon which e grow vpon eache syde thicke brownish leaues, not muche vnylike to Baye leaues, vpon the whiche there groweth in the midle of euery leafe another smal leafe fashioned like a tongue, and betwixt those smal and great leaues, there growe rounde redde berries as bigge as a pease or therabouts. The roote is tender, white, long and of a good saour.

2 There is founde another kinde of Double tongue, as some learned men write, the which also bringeth forth his fruite vpon the leaues, and is lyke to the aforesayde, in stalkes, leaues, fruite, and rootes, sauing that there growe none other smal leaues by the fruit vpon the great leaues. The

Ruscum.





The learned Bartholiolus setteth forth a thirde kinde, the whiche is much like to the abovesayd in rootes and leaues: but the fruite thereof groweth not upon the leaues as in the others, but euery berie groweth vppon a stemme by it selfe coming forth betwixt the stemme and the leaues: the sayde beries be redde, and as bigge as Ciche Peasen.

Hippoglossum.

Horse tongue oz Double tongue,

Laurus Alexandrina.

Laurus of Alexandria.



✠ The Place.

Double tongue groweth in Hungarie and Austriche, and in some darke wooddes of Italy. The Herboristes of this Countrie doo plant it in their gardens.

✠ The Tyme.

It deliuereth his seede in September.

✠ The Names.

The first of these herbes is called in Greeke *ἵππογλωσσον*, oz *ὑπόγλωσσον*, oz *ἐπίγλωσσον*, and as some write, *ἐπιφυλλόκαρπον*: in Latine also Hippoglossum, and Hypoglossum, of the later writers vuularia, Bonifacia, Lingua pagana, and Bislingua: in high Douche, Zapfinkraut, Hauckblat, Aussenblat, Beerblat, & Zungenblat: and according to the same in base Almaine, Keelcruyt, Tongēbladt, and Tapkenscruyt, that is to say, Tongue herbe, oz Tongue worthe, also the Pagane oz vplandishe tongue, Horse tongue, and double tongue, & tongue blade.

The seconde seemeth to be a kinde of Hippoglossum, and therefore some call it Hippoglossum foemina, and the first they call Hippoglossum mas.

The



The third is called in Greeke *δάφνη ἀλεξάνδρεια*, καὶ *δάφνη ἰδαία*: in Latine, *Laurus Alexandrina*, and *Laurus Idaea*, of some late writers *Victoriola*: in French, *Laurier Alexandrin*: in base Almaigne, *Laurus van Alexandrien*: in Englishe also, *Laurus of Alexandria*, or tongue *Laurell*.

✱ The Nature.

Tongueblade or double tongue his nature is to assuage payne, as Galen saith.

But the Laurel of Alexandria is hoate and drie of complexion.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues and rootes of double tongue, are much commended against the swellings of the throote, the vuula, and the kernelles vnder the tongue, and agaynst the vlcers and sores of the same, taken in a gargarisme.

Parcellus saith, that in Italy they vse to hange this herbe about y neckes of young children that are sicke in the vuula: a garlande made therof & worne, or set next vpon y bare head, is good for the headache, as *Dioscorides* writeth. *Baptista Sardus* writeth, that this herbe is excellent for the diseases of the mother, and that a spooneful of the powder of the leaues of double tongue causeth the strangled matrix or mother to descende downe to his naturall place.

The roote of Alexandria Laurel boyled in wine and dronken, helpeth the strangurie, prouoketh vrine & womens naturall sicknes, easeth them that haue harde trauell, expelleth the secondine, and all other corruption of the matrix.

### Of Tamarisk. Chap. xv.

✱ The Kynnes.

Tamarisk is of two sortes, as *Dioscorides* saith, great and small.

✱ The Description.

*Myrica humilis.*

1 **T**amarisk is a litle tree or plant, as long as a man, with many branches, of colour sometimes pale greene, and sometimes brownish, vpon the whiche grow litle grayish leaues, almost like the leaues of Heath or Hather, or lyke to *Sauine*. The flowers be of a browne purple colour, and lyke wool or Cotton, the which at their falling of, are caried away with the winde.

2 The greater Tamarisk hath leaues lyke y other, but it groweth much higher that is to say, to the length of other great trees, and beareth a fruit like to the lesser Oke Apples or galles.

✱ The Place.

1 The smal or low Tamarisk groweth by slow streames and standing waters: and is founde in some places of *Germanie*, by the course or streame of the riuer *Rhene*.

2 The greater Tamarisk groweth in *Syria* and *Egypt*, the whiche is yet vknownen to them of our time.

✱ The Time.

The little Tamarisk flowreth in the



Spring



spring of the yeere, but especially in May.

✱ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *μυρίκη*: in Latine, Myrica, and Tamarix: in the best Apothecaries Shops, Tamariscus, and according to the same in English, Tamarisk: in French, *Tamarix*, of some *Bruyere sauvage*: in high Douche, Tamariscen holtz, of some Birtzenbertz: in base Almaine, Tamarischboom.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues and newe springes of Tamarisk, are somewhat warme and austeriue, without any manifest drouth or dries. The fruite and the barke thereof are drie and astringent, and of the nature of galles.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Tamarisk is a medicine of excellent power and vertue agaynst the hardnes and stopping of the milt or Spleene, and for the same purpose it is so good and founde true by experience, that Swine whiche haue bene dayly fedde out of a trough or vessel made of the Tamarisk tree or timber, haue bene seene to haue no milt at al. And therefore it is good for them that are Splenitique to drinke out of a cup or dishe made of Tamarisk wood or timber.

The decoction of the leaues & young springes of Tamarisk boyled in wine with a little vineger and dronken, doth heale and vnstoppe the hardnesse and stoppings of the milt or spleene. The same vertue hath the iuyce therof dronken in wine, as Plinie sayth.

Against the tooth ache, it is also very good to holde in the mouth the hoate decoction of the leaues and tender branches of Tamarisk boyled in wine.

The decoction of the leaues made in water, doth stay the superfluous course of womens flowers, if they sit or bath in the same whiles it is hoate.

The same decoction made with the young shutes and leaues killeth the lice and nittes, if the place whereas they be, be washed therewithal.

The fruite of the great Tamarisk is good against the spetting of blood, the superfluous course of womens flowers: against the laske and bitinges of venomous beastes.

They vse this fruite in steede of Galles in medicines, that are made for the disease of the mouth and eyes.

The barke of Tamarisk is of the same vertue as the fruite, and is good to stoppe laskes and all issue of blood.

## Of Heath. Chap. xvi.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There is in this Countrie two Kindes of Heath, one whiche beareth his flowers alongst the stemmes, and is called log Heath. The other bearing his flowers in tutteys or tuftes at the toppes of the branches, the whiche is called smal Heath.

✱ *The Description.*

**H** Heath is a wooddill plant ful of branches, not much vnlyke the lesser Tamarisk, but much smaller, tenderer, and lower, it hath very small jagged leaues, not much vnlyke the leaues of garden Cypres (which is our Lauender Cotton) but browner and harder. The flowers be lyke smal knoppes or buttonges parted in foure, of a fayre carnation colour, and sometimes (but very seldome) white, growing alongst the branches from the middle bywarde euen to the top. The rootes belong and wooddishe, and of a darke red colour.

The second kind of Heath, is also a litle base plant, with many litle twigges, or small slender shutes comming from the roote, of a reddishe browne colour,

¶ m m with



Erica. Heath.

Erica altera. Smal Heath.



with very smal leaues, in fashion not vnlike the leaues of common Thyme, but muche smaller and tenderer, the flowers growe at the toppe of the strigges, or twigges, fiue or sixe in a company together, hanging downewardest, of colour Carnation and red, of making long and rounde, hollowe within, and open at the ende lyke a litle tonnell, smaller then a Cornell which is the fruite of a Cornell tree. The roote is tender, and creeping alongst, and putteth forth in diuers places many newe twigges or strigges.

✱ The Place.

Heath groweth vpon mountaynes that be drie, hungrie and barren, and in playnes wooddes and wildernesse.

✱ The Tyme.

1 The first kinde of Heath flowreth both at the beginning and the end of sommer vntyl September.

2 The seconde kinde flowreth about midsommer.

✱ The Names.

1 Heath, Hather, and Lyng is called in high and base Almaigne, Heyden: and is thought of the later writers to be that plant which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke ἐρίκνη: in Latine, Erice, and Erica.

2 The smaller kinde also without doubt is a Heath: and therfore it may truly be called in Latine, Erica altera: in Greeke ἐρίκνη ἑρίκα.

✱ The Nature.

Both kindes of Heath haue a manifest and euident drynesse.

✱ The Vertues.

The iuyce of the leaues of Heath dropped into the eyes, doth heale y paine of the same, taketh away the rednesse, and strengthneth the sight.



If Heath be the true Erica of Dioscorides, the flowers and leaues thereof are good to be layed vpon the bitinges and stingings of Serpentes, and such lyke venemous beastes.

The learned Matthiolus in his Commentaries vppon Dioscorides lib.i. doubteth not of this plant but that it is Erica of Dioscorides, wherevnto he hath set two other figures of strange Heath, sent vnto him by one Gabriel Falloppius a learned Physitian. Moreouer he commendeth muche the decoction of our common Heath made with fayre water, to be drunkē warme both morning and euening, in the quantitie of fiue vnces, thre houres before meate, agaynst the stone in y<sup>e</sup> bladder, so that it be vsed by the space of thirtie dayes: but at the last the patient must enter into a bath made of the decoction of Heath, & whyles he is in the said bath, he must sit vpon some of the Heath that made the foresayde bath, the which bath must be oftentimes repeted and vsed. for by the vse of the sayd bath and diet or decoction he hath knowen many to be holpen, so that the stone hath come from them in very small peeces. Also Turner sayth, that for the diseases of the milke, it were better to vse the barkes of Heath ( in steede of Tamarisk ) then the barke of Quickbeme. Tur.li.1.fol.210. li. 2.fol 59.

## Of Cotton or Bombace. Chap.xvii.

✱ The Description.

Xylon.

**T**his plant is but a shrub or low tree that groweth not very high: the leaues be brode with deepe cuttes or flittes, smaller then vine leaues, but els somewhat lyke. The flowers be yellowe, and somewhat purple in the middes, iagged about the edges. The fruite is almost lyke to fl-beardes, brode and flat, and full of fayre white cotton, or the downe that we call Bombace, in whiche the seede lyeth hyden.

✱ The Place.

Cotton tree groweth in Egypt and the Indias, and is planted in Candie, Maltha, and other suche Countries.

✱ The Names

Cotton is called in Grecke *ξύλον και γοάριπιον*: and also in Latine, Xylum, and Gossipium: in shoppes, Cotum, Bombax, and Bombalum: in high Douche, Baumwol: in base Almaigne Boonwolle.

✱ The Nature.

The seede of Cotton, is hoate and moyst, as Serapio saith.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede of Cotton swageth the cough, and is good agaynst all colde diseases of the breast, augmenteth naturall strength, and encreaseeth the seede of generation.





## ✱ The Description.

**T**HE Caper is a prickley plant or bush almost lyke the Bramble, with many shutes or brāches spread abroad & stretched alongst the ground, vpon whiche do grow hard sharpe and crooked prickles with blackishe rounde leaues, standing one against another, not muche vnylike the leaues of Alarabacca, or solefoote, or the leaues of a Quince tree, as Dioscorides saith, but muche rounder. Amongst the leaues spring by smal knops or buds, the whiche do open into faire starrelyke flowers, of a pleasant smell or sauour: afterwarde commeth the fruite whiche is long & round, smaller then an Olive, & hath in it smal cornes or kernelles (lyke to them in the Pomegranate, as Turner saith.) The roote is long and wooddishe, couered with a white thicke barke or rinde, whereof they vse in Physicke.

## ✱ The Place.

Capers growe in rough vntopled places, in stony sandy ground, and in hedges: and it groweth plentifully in Spayne, Italy, Arabia, and other such hoate Countries: it groweth not in this Countrie, but the fruite and flowers are knowen vnto vs, bycause they be brought to vs from Spayne preferred in hyne or salt.

## ✱ The Names.

Capers are called in Grecke *κάρπαις*: and in Latine, Capparis, of some also *κυνόβατος*, Cynobatos, that is to say in Latine, Rubus Canis, and Sennis Canis: in high Douché, Capperen: in base Almaine, Cappers.

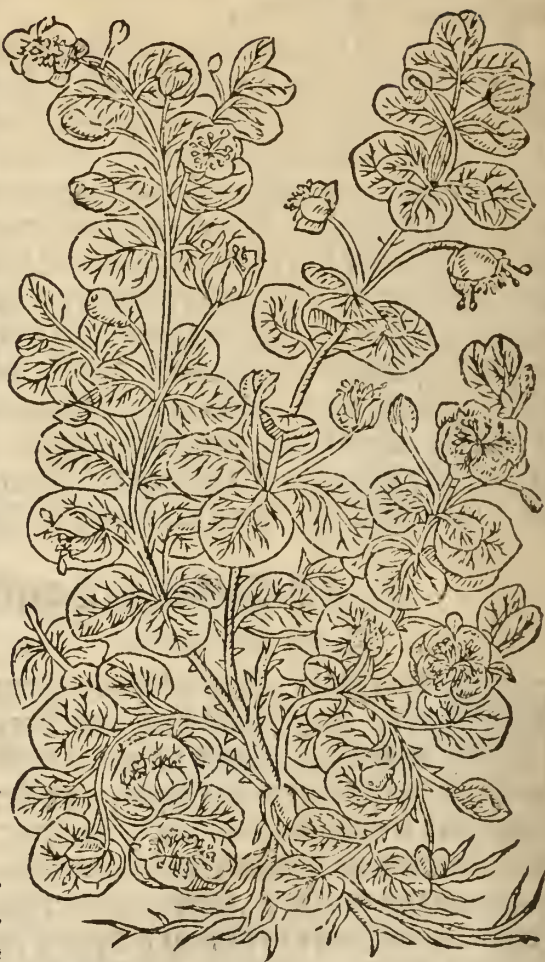
## ✱ The Nature.

The Capers that grow in Africa, Arabia, Lybia, & other hoate Countries, are very hoate euen almost in the third degree, causing wheales, pustulles, and blisters in the mouth, consuming and eating the flesh euen to the bones, but they which growe in Italy and Spayne, be not so strong (and, as Simeon Sethy writeth, they be hoate and drie in the seconde degree) and therfore are fitter to be eaten, bycause they be moderately hoate, dry, & astringent, especial the barke of the roote which is most desired in Physicke: for the flowers & young leaues be not of so strong operation, and therfore doo serue better to be eaten with meates.

## ✱ The Vertues.

The barke of the roote of Capers is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the milt, to be taken with Oximel, or mingled with oyles & oyntments fit for that purpose, & applyed or layd to outwardly vpon the place of the milt.

Also they vse with great profite to giue of this roote in drinke, to suche as haue the Sciatica, the Palsie, and to them that are brused or squashed, or haue fallen from aboue.





It stirreth by womens despyred sicknesse, & doth so mightily prouoke vyne, & that it wareth blooddy, if it be to muche vled and in to great a quantitie.

It cleanseth olde vlcers and rotten sores that are harde to heale, and layde D to with vineger, it taketh away fowle white spottes and morpew.

The fruite and leaues of Capers haue the lyke vertue as the rootes, but E not so strong, as Galen sayth.

The seede of Capers boyled in vineger, and kept warme in the mouth, f swageth toothe ache.

The iuyce of the leaues, flowers and young fruite of Capers, killeth the G wormes of the eares when it is dropped in.

The Capers preserued in salt or pickel, as they be brought into this Coun- H trie, being washed, boyled, and eaten with vineger, are meate and medicine: for it stirreth by appetite, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and milt, consumeth and wasteth the colde flemes that is gathered about the stomacke. Yet they nourishe very litle or nothing at all, as Galen saith.

## Of Gooseberies.

## Chap. xix.

### \* The Description

Vua Crispa.

**T**HE Gooseberie bushe is a wooddishe prickley plante growing to y height of two three, or foure foote, with many whitish branches, set full of sharpe prickles, and smothe leaues of a light greene colour, somewhat large and round, cut in, & snipt about almost like to vine leaues. Amongst the leaues growe smal flowers, and after them rounde beries, the whiche are first greene, but when they ware ripe, they are somewhat yellowe or reddishe and cleare through shining, of a pleasant taste somewhat sweete. The roote is slender, harde, wooddishe, and full of hearie strings.

### \* The Place.

The Gooseberie is planted commonly almost in euery garden of this Countrie alongest the hedges & borders of the same.

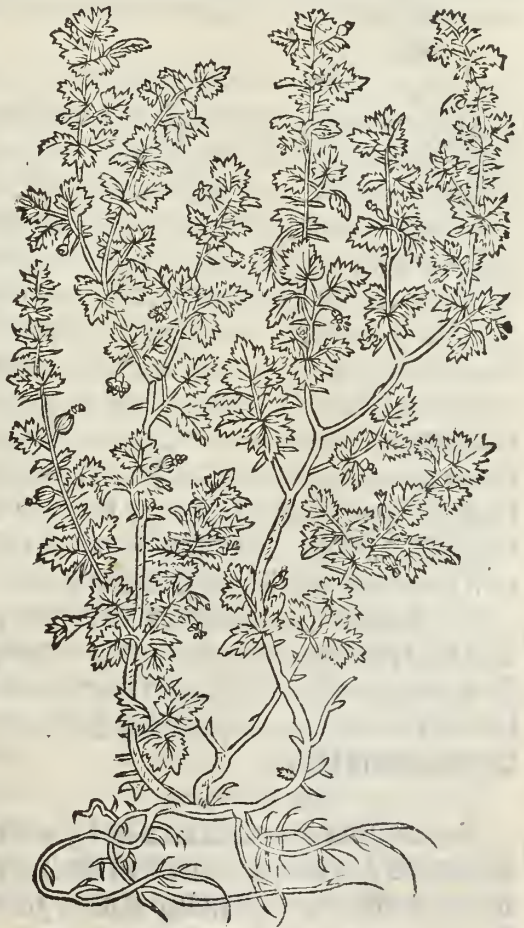
### \* The Tyme.

The Goosebery bush springeth by times, and wareth greene in Marche, yea and sometimes in februarie, it flowreth in April, and bringeth forth his fruit in May the which is muche vled in meates. The fruite is ripe at the ende of June.

### \* The Names.

The Gooseberie is called of the later writers in Latine, Grossularia. Gesnere thinketh it to be *ἀκανθα κενανθος*, Spina Ceanothos of Theophrastus.

The fruite is called in Latine, Vua crispa: of some Grossula: of Matthiolus, Vua spina, whiche may be Englished, Thorne grape: in Frenche, *des Groisselles*: in high Douche, *Kreuzbeer*, and *Kruselbeer*: in base Almaine *Stekelbesien*, or *Kroesbesien*, and of some also *Knoeselen*.





✿ *The Nature.*

The fruite befoze it is ripe (foz then it is most bled) is colde and drie in the seconde degree, and binding, almost of the same nature that the vnripe grapes of the vine are.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The vnripe Gooseberie stoppeth the belly, and all issue of blood, especially the iuyce of them pressed soothe and dried.

The same Greene Gooseberies or their iuyce, is very good to be layd vpon sores, hoate inflammations, Erysipelas, and wilde fire. The leaues be likewise good for the same purpose, but not al thing so vertuous.

The Greene Gooseberie eaten with meates prouoketh appetite, & cooleth the vehement heate of the stomacke and liuer, and doth swage and mitigate the inward heate of the same, and is good against agues.

The young leaues eaten rawe, do prouoke vyne, and are good for suche as are troubled with the grauell and stone.

## Of redde Gooseberies. Chap. xx.

✿ *The Kyndes.*

Of these beries there be two sortes in this Countrey: the one beareth a red fruite of a pleasant taste, the other beareth a blacke fruit of an vnpleasant taste.

✿ *The Description.*

Vua vrsi Galeni. Ribes, vulgò.

**T**he red beyondsea Gooseberie, hath woddilhe pliant branches, couered with a brownish barke, and brode blackilhe leaues, not muche vnylike vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers growe amongst the leaues, vpon the young sprigges or sprayes clustering together, and a great many hanging downward by smal stringes or stemmes: whē those flowers be past there grow vpon euery syde of the said stringes many small Greene berries at the first, which afterwarde waxe red, of a pleasant quicke and sharpe taste.

The blacke Gooseberies are lyke to the aforesayde, in branches, leaues, flowers, and fruite, sauing they be of a blacke colour and vnpleasant taste, and therefore not vsed.

✿ *The Place.*

Beyondsea Gooseberies are planted in diuers gardens, wherewithall they vse to make twisted hedges alongst by the allies and borders of gardens.

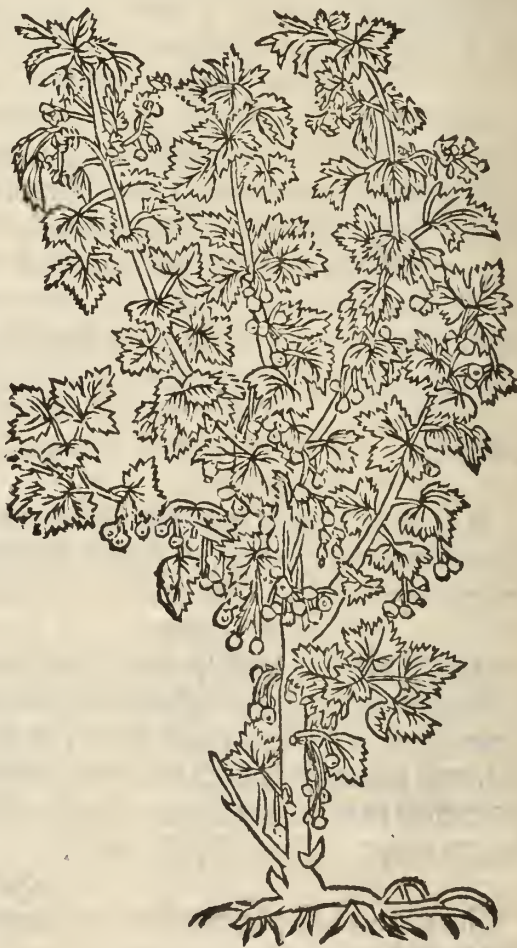
The blacke Gooseberies growe of them selues in moyst vntoyled places, alongst by the ditches & water courses.

✿ *The Time.*

Beyondsea Gooseberies are most comunly ripe in July.

✿ *The Names.*

This plant is called of the later wyters in Latine, Grossularia rubra, Grossularia-





laria transmarina, Ribes, and Ribesum: yet this is not right Ribes.

The fruite is also called of the later writers *Grossulæ transmarinæ*, and it shoulde seeme to be the fruite the whiche Galen lib. 7. de medicamentis secundum loca, calleth ἀρκτορ σαφυλαί, *Vux vrsi*: in shoppes they cal it Ribes: in French, *Groiselles d'outre mer*: in high Douche, S. Johans treuble, or Treublin, and S. Johans beerlin: in base Almaigne, Besiekens ouer zea, and Aelbesiekens.

The first kinde is called *Grossulæ rubræ*, Ribes rubrum: in Englishe, Redde Gooseberies, Beyondlea Gooseberies, Bastard Corinthes, & common Ribes: in French, *Groiselles rouges*: in base Almaigne, Roode Aelbesien, and of this sort onely they vse in shoppes, and meates.

The second kinde is called Ribes nigrum: in English, Blacke Gooseberies, or blacke Ribes: in French, *Groiselles noires*: in base Almaigne, Swerte Aelbesien.

✱ *The Nature.*

The red Gooseberies are cold and drie in the second degree, and astringent or binding.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Red Gooseberies do refreshe and coole the hoate stomacke and liuer, and it is very good to be takē against al inflammation, & burning heate of the blood, and hoate agues.

The same holden in the mouth & chewed, is good against al inflammation, B and hoate tumours in the mouth, and quencheth thirst in hoate agues.

It stoppeth the laske comming of a cholerique humour, and the blooddy fluxe, C especially the Robbe or Dried iuyce thereof.

The rob made with the iuyce of common Ribes and Sugar, is very good D for all the diseases abouesayde, it stoppeth vomitinges, and the bpbreakinges of the stomacke, and is very good in hoate agues to be dronkē with a litle cold water, or to be holden in the mouth against thirst.

The blacke Gooseberies are not vsed in Physicke.

E

## Of Berberis. Chap. xxi.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**HE Barberie plante, is a shrub or bushe of ten or twelue foote high or more, bringing forth many wooddill branches, set with sharpe prickley thornes. The leaues be of a whitish greene & snipt round about, the edges like a saw set with fine prickles, of a sharpe sower tast, & therfore is bled in sawces in steede of sozrel. The flowers be smal, of a pale yellowishe colour, growing amongst the leaues vpon short clustering stems, after y flowers there hang by the sayd stemmes litle long round beries, red at the first when they be ripe, but when they be dry, they are blackish, in taste sower & astringēt, with a harde gray or blackishe kernel in the middle whiche is the seede. The roote is harde and long, diuided into many branches, very yellow wth in as al the rest of the wood of this plant is, of taste somewhat rough or sowe binding.

✱ *The Place.*

The Barberie bushe is founde in Brabant about the borders of wooddes and hedges. It is also muchē planted in gardens, especially in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ *The Time.*

The Barberie bushe putteth forth newe leaues in April, as the most part of other trees doth: it flowzeth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.

M m iiii

✱ *The*



✿ *The Names.*

This plant is called in shops Berberis, especially the fruit thereof, which to them is best known: the learned Matthiolus calleth this plant in Latine, Crespinus: in English, Barberies, & the Barberie bush or tree: in French, *Espine vinette*: in high Douche, Paisselbeer, Saurich, Erbsel, Aersich: in base Almaigne Sauleboom. This is a kinde of Amyrberis, that is to say, Oxyacantha, in Auicen and Serapio, the which do set out two kindes of Amyrberis: The one hauing a redde fruite, the whiche Dioscorides calleth Oxyacantha, & is described hereafter in the xxxj. Chap. the other with a long blackishe fruite, and is counted for the best Amyrberis, and is that whiche the later writers do call Berberis, it is also very lyke to be the Oxyacantha, described by Galen, lib. 2. de Alimentor. facultat. amongst those kindes of shrubbes or plantes whose young shutes and sprynges are good to be eaten.

¶ *The Nature.*

The leaues and fruite of Barberies, are of complexion colde and drie in the second degree, & somewhat of subtil partes.

✿ *The Vertues.*

With the greene leaues of the Barberie bush they make sawce to eate with meates as they do with Sorrel, the which doth refresh and prouoke appetite, and is good for hoate people and them that are vexed with burning agues.

The fruite stoppeth the laske, and all superfluous fluxes of women, and all vnnaturall fluxe of blood.

The roote thereof steeped in lye, maketh the heare yellow, if it be often washed therewithall.

## Of Alcatia. Chap. xxij.

✿ *The Kynaes.*

There be two sortes of Alcatia, the one growing in Egypt. The other in the Countries of Pontus.

✿ *The Description.*

**T**HE first kind of Alcatia is a litle thornie tree or bush with many branches, set full of sharpe prickles, amongst whiche do arise leaues parted into many other small leaues. The flowers are white. The seede is brode lyke Lupines, inclosed in long coddes, from out of whiche they drawe a iuyce or blacke liquor, the whiche is called Alcatia. Matthiolus first figure of Alcatia hath leaues like Alarabacca. and beareth timber of twelue cubites long, fit for buyldings, especially of shippes, some haue called it a thorne, bycause all the tree is set full of prickles.

The seconde kinde is also a thornie plant, set with long sharpe prickles, and the leaues be almost lyke to the leaues of common Rue. The fruite lykewise is inclosed in coddes, as the fruite of the first kinde.

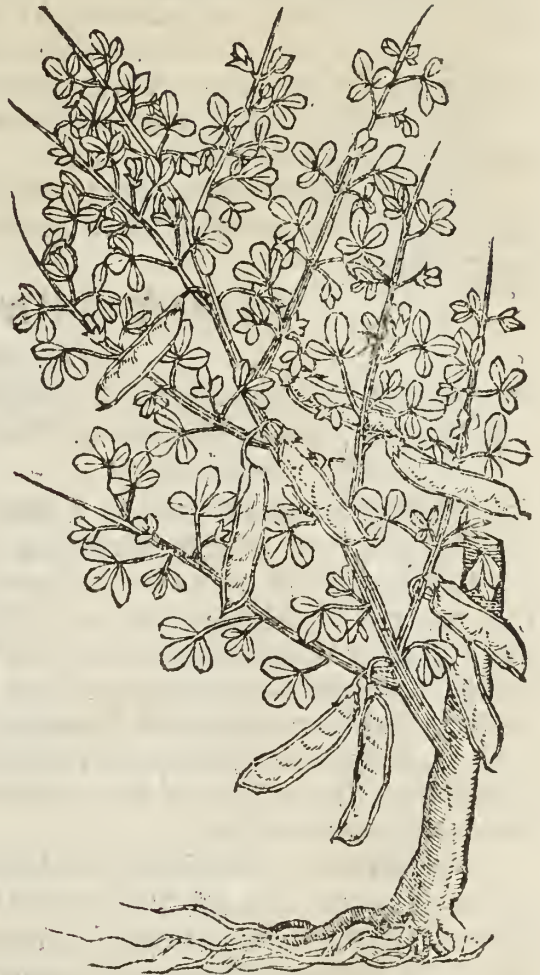




**Acatia Aegyptia.**  
**Acatia of Egypt.**



**Acatia altera.**  
**Acatia of Pontus.**



**¶ The Place.**

- 1 The first Acatia groweth in diuers places of Egypt, in the wildernesse or desertes.
- 2 The second groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

**¶ The Names.**

- 1 This thornie tree or plante is called in Greeke ἀκάκια: in Latine, Acatia, of Theophrastus ἀκανθὸς ἡ ἀκανθα, in Latine, Spina. The gumme coming out of this tree is called in Shoppes Gummi Arabicum, & is wel known, howbeit the li- quor or iuyce of Acatia, whiche is also called Acatia, is vnknown: for in steede of Acatia, they vse in shoppes the iuyce of Sloos, or Snagges, whiche is the fruite of blacke thornes (called in base Almaigne, Sleen) and wrongly Acatia.
- 2 The other, whereof we haue given the figure as of the seconde Acatia, is taken of some learned men for ἀσπλάθου, Aspalathus, and not for Acatia. Matthiolus setteth it forth for the seconde kinde of Acatia, called Acatia Pontica; and Acatia altera.

**¶ The Nature.**

Acatia, especially the iuyce therfore (which the Ancientes bled) is dry in the thirde degree, and colde in the first, as Galen saith.

**¶ The Vertues.**

The iuyce of Acatia stoppeth the laske, & the superfluous course of womens flowers: and bringeth backe agayne, staying and keeping in his natural place, the matrix or mother that is loosed and fallen downe, if the Acatia be drunken with red wine.

It



It is good to be layde to Serpigo, whiche is a disease of the skinne called wilde fire, and vpon inflammations and hoate tumours: also it is good to be layde to the wheales or hoate blisters of the mouth.

It is also a very excellent medicine for the eyes, to heale the inflammation, C blastings, and swelling out of the same, to be applyed therevnto.

Alcatia maketh the heare blacke, if it be washed and often wet in the water D wherein it hath bene soaked.

The leaues and tender croppes of Alcatia do settle and strengthen members C out of ioynte, if they be bathed or soaked in the hoate bath or stue made with the broth thereof.

## Of the Myrtel tree. Chap. xxiij.

✱ The Kindes.

There is nowe two sortes of Myrtell, the one called the great or common Myrtell, the other the fine or noble Myrtel.

✱ The Description.

Myrtus. Myrtel tree.

**T**HE great Myrtell is a small tree growing in this Countre to the height of a man, with many branches couered with blackish leaues, in fashion and quantitie almost lyke the leaues of Periuincke: amongst whiche leaues (in a hoate season) there is found in this Countre, faire white and pleasant flowers, not much vnlike the flowers or blossoms of the Cherrie tree, but somewhat smaller.

**T**he small or noble Myrtel is a litle lowe plante in proportion and making not muche vnlike other, but much smaller. The leaues be small & narrowe, smaller and straighter, or narrower than the leaues of Bore, of colour not so blackish as the leaues of the greater Myrtel. The flowers be also white, nothing differing from the others, sauing that they be somewhat smaller, and sometimes in leaues more double.

**A**lso there is nowe founde a kinde of Myrtell whose leaues be greatest, which be almost as large as the leaues of Periuincke; called in Latine Peruinca, in all thinges els lyke to the others.

✱ The Place.

The Myrtell tree or bush, groweth plentifully in Spayne and Italy about Naples. It groweth not in this Countre, but in the gardens of certaine Herboristes, the whiche do set it in paniers or baskettes, & with great heede and diligence they preserve it from the colde of winter: for it cannot indure the colde of this Countre. The small Myrtell is more common in this Countre, than the greater.

✱ The Tyme.

The Myrtell tree flowreth but seldome in this Countre, except sometimes in a very hoate sommer: then it flowreth in June, without bearing either fruit or seede.

✱ The





✱ *The Names.*

The Myrtell is called in Greeke *μυρτινη*: in Latine, Myrtus: by the whiche name it is knowen in the Shoppes of this Countrie.

The fruite of the Myrtel is called in shops Myrtilli.

✱ *The cause of the Name*

The Myrtel is called in Greeke *μυρτινη*, bycause of a young Mayden of Athenes named Myrsine: who in beautie excelled all the Maydens of that Citie, and in strength & actiuitie al the lustie laddes, or braue young men of Athenes, wherefore she was tenderly beloued of the Goddesse Dallas or Minerva. Who willed her to be alwayes present at tourney, and tiite, running, vaulting, and other such playes of actiuitie or exercise: to the intent she should afterward as a iudge giue the garlande or Crowne of honour to suche as wan the pryce, and best deserued the same: but some of them who were vanquished, were so muche displeased with her iudgement, that they slue her. The whiche thing as soone as the Goddesse Minerva perceined, she caused the sweete Myrtell to spring vp, and called it Myrsine, after the name of the Damosell Myrsine, to the honour and perpetuall memorie of her, whiche tree or plante she loueth as muche as euer she loued the young Damosel Myrsine.

✱ *The Nature.*

Myrtell is drie in the thirde degree, and colde in the first.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Myrtel beries are good to be giuen them, which do spet, vomit or pisse blood, & for they stoppe all issue of blood, and the superfluous course of the menstruall flowers.

The same be also good against the laske, & the sores or blcers of the blader. B

The dried iuyce of Myrtelles serueth well for all the aforesayde purposes, & also for the weake and moyst stomacke, & agaynst the stings of Scorpions and the feldespider.

The decoction of Myrtel beries maketh the heare blacke, & keepeth it from falling, it cureth the euil sores of the head, and clenseth the same from roome, or scurnie scales, if the head be often washed therewithal.

It is good to washe outward blcers and sores with the wine in which the seede of Myrtel hath ben boyled. It is also profitable to be layd to the inflammations of the eyes, with a little fine flower: and agaynst the filthie matter or running of the eares, being dropped therein.

It keepeth from dronkenesse, if it be taken before hande. F

The decoction of the seede and leaues of Myrtell, stoppeth the superfluous course of the flowers, if you cause them to sit or bath in it.

It is good to washe suche members as haue bene bursten or out of ioynt: for it doth strengthen and comfort them.

The greene leaues of Myrtell, are good to be layde vpon moyst sores, and vpon all partes in whiche there is any great falling downe of humours.

The same with oyle of Roses, or any other of the same operation, is good against consuming sores, and rotten blcers, wilde fire, spreading tetters, & other such hoate scabbes or pustules.

The drie leaues of Myrtel layde to with conuenient oyntmentes or salues, do heale the exulceration of the nayles, adwel of the handes as of the fete, and do take away the sweat of all the body.

## Of the Bay tree. Chap. xxiii.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There are two sortes of Bay trees, the one with greene boughes & branches, and



and harde thicke leaues, the other hath reddishe branches, especially when it is ydung, and softer leaues, and more gentle then the first.

✥ *The Description.*

Laurus. Laurel or Bay tree.

**1** The first kind of Bay groweth sometimes very high, with a harde or thicke stem, body, or tronke, the whiche parteth it selfe into many boughes & branches couered with a greene rinde or barke, and beareth leaues that be brode, long, hard, thicke & sweete smelling: amongst which there rise small white or yellowishe knoppes, the whiche doo open into flowers of an herbishe colour, and do change afterward into a long fruite, couered without with a thicke blacke browne pyll or barke, in which the kernell lyeth, of a whitish gray colour, fat & oylie, in taste sharpe & bitter.

**2** The seconde kind of Bay is not much vnlyke the first, sauing that it groweth not so high, and it putteth forth oftentimes newe shutes or branches from the roote, the whiche do often grow as high as the principall branches, so that this Bay doth seldome growe to the fashion or shape of a tree. The shutes & branches of this Bay are reddishe, and sometimes very red, and when they waxe olde, they are browne redde. The leaues be lyke to the others, sauing that they be more tender and soft, and as well smelling as the other.



✥ *The Place.*

Bay groweth plentifully in Spayne and the lyke hoate Countries. in this lowe Countreie they plant it in gardens and defende it in the winter time from colde with great diligence, sauing Zealande, and by the Sea syde in saltishe groundes: for there it groweth well of his owne accorde, and dieth not in the winter season, as it doth in sweete groundes.

✥ *The Tyme.*

The Bay tree looseth not his leaues, but abydeth greene both winter and sommer. And about Marche or Aprill it putteth forth new leaues & springes, it bringeth forth no fruite in the lower Germanie, but in Englande it beareth plentie.

✥ *The Names.*

**1** The Bay is called in Greeke *Δάφνη*: in Latine, Laurus: in high Douche, *Lorbeerbaum*: in base Almaine, Laurus boom: in English, Bay or Laurel tree.

**2** The fruit is called in Latine, *Lauri bacce*: in English, Bay berries: in French, *Bayes*, or *Graines de Laurier*: in high Douche, *Lorbeeren*: in base Almaine, *Bakeleers*.

✥ *The cause of the Name.*

The Bay tree is called in Greeke *Δάφνη*, by the name of a young Nymphe, called Daphne the daughter of Ladon, and the earth, whom the God Apollo loued, and was much enamoured of her, so that he folowed her euery where



so long, that at the last he tooke hold of her and held her fast. But she not otherwise able to auoyde the importunate sewte of Apollo, sodaynely called for succour of her mother the earth, who presently opened, and swallowed in her daughter Daphne, and in steede of her brought forth a fayre Bay tree. When Apollo sawe this change, he was much astonied, and named the tree Daphne, after the name of his beloued Daphne, and tooke a branch thereof, and twisted a garlande or cap, and set it on his head. Whereby from that time hitherto, the Bay hath still continued as a token of prophesie, and is dedicated to Apollo, that is to say, the Sonne. Therefore the Heathen say, that the Bay tree withstandeth all euill sprites and enchantmentes: so that in the house where as is but one branch of Bay, they affirme that neyther enchantements, lightnings, nor the falling euill may hurt any body that is within. They say also, that the Bay or Laurell bringeth health. And for these causes (in times past) there was giuen a branche of Bay to the Romaine Senatours euery Newe yeres day. And for these causes also the Poetes were crowned with Garlandes of Bay, bycause that Poetrie, or the workes of Poetes, is a kind of prophesie or soothsaying, the whiche Apollo gouerneth and ruleth.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues and fruite of the Bay tree, are hoate and drie in the seconde degree, especially the fruite, the whiche is hoater then the leaues. The barke of the roote is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Bay beries taken with wine is good against the bytinges and stinging of **A** Scorpions, and against all venome and popson.

The same pounde very small, and mingled with hony or some Syrope, and **B** often licked, and kept in the mouth, is good for them that waxe drie, and are in consumption, and that haue the payne to fetch breath, and haue their breast charged with flegme.

The decoction therof in wine, or the iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, **C** cureth the singing or humming noyse of the same, and is good agaynst hardnesse of hearing and deafnesse.

Bay beries are put into medicines that are made to refresh them that be ty- **D** red or weried, against crampes and drawing together of sinewes, moyst and drie scuruiuesse, being applyed with oyles or oyntmentes seruing to the same purpose.

The oyle of Bay beries is of the same vertue: also it is good against bruses, **E** and blacke and blew marks, that chaunce after stripes or beatinges.

The barke of the roote of Bay drunken in wine, prouoketh vrine, breaketh **F** the stone, and driueth it forth, and grauell also.

The same taken in like maner, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the splene **G** or milt, and to conclude, al other stoppings of the inner partes: wherefore it is good agaynst the Jaundise, that is inueterate or rooted, the hardnesse of the splene or milt, the beginning of the Dropsie, and bringeth to women their desired sicknesse.

**Of Priuet. Chap. xxv.**

✱ *The Description.*

**P**riuet is a base plante, very seldome growing bpight, but is rather like to a bushe or hedge then a tree, with many slender twigges and branches, and leaues somewhat long, of a darke greene colour, lyke the leaues of Periwinckle, but somewhat larger and longer. At the toppes of the  
P n n branches



branches growe tuftes of white flowers, somewhat lyke the flowers of Eldren, after them come small beries, at the first greene, but afterwarde blacke.

✱ *The Place.*

Prinet groweth of his owne kinde in many places of Germanie and Englande, and is also planted in many gardens.

✱ *The Time.*

Prinet flowreth in May and June, and his fruit or beries are ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greke (of Dioscorides *κνπρσ*) who ioyneth *φιλμυρία* next to Cypros: in Latine of Plinie, *Ligustrum*: yet this is not that *Ligustrum*, whereof Virgil and Columella haue written, whereof we haue treated before, li. 3. Cap. 52. in English, Prinet, or Prinprint: in frenche, *Troefne*: in high Douch, *Beinholtzlin*, *Mundholtz*, *Reinweiden*: in base Almaigne, *Reynwilghen*, *Mondthout*, and *Keelcrupt*.

¶ *The Nature.*

The leaues of Prinet are colde, dry, and astringent. The fruite hath a certayne warmenesse, but els in nature lyke to the leaues.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Prinet do cure the swellinges, apostumations, and blcers of the mouth, and the sores, and pustules, or blisters of the throte, if the mouth be well washed, and the throte gargled with the decoction or iuyce thereof.

The same leaues made into powder, are good to be strowed vppon hoate blcers, and noughtie festering or consuming sores. And the fruite vsed in lyke maner, serueth to the same purposes.

Whatsoever is burned or scalded with fire, may be healed with the brothe of Prinet leaues. The flowers layd to the forehead, swage the payne thereof. The oyle heateth and softeneth the sinewes, if it be mingled with things that are of a hoate nature, as Turner writeth, lib 2. fol. 32.

**Of Agnus Castus. Chap. xxvi.**

✱ *The Description.*



Agnus Castus groweth after the maner of a shrubby bush or tree, with many pliant twigges or branches, that wil bende and ploy without breaking. The leaues are most commonly parted into fine or seuen partes, lyke to the leaues of Hempe, whereof eche part is long, and narrow, not much vnlike the wythie leafe, but smaller. The flowers grow at the vpmost of the branches lyke to spikie eares clustering together rounde about the branches, and are of colour sometimes purple, & sometimes of a light purple mixed with white. The fruite is rounde lyke Pepper cornes.

✱ *The Place.*

Agnus Castus (as Dioscorides sayth) groweth in rough vntoyled places alongst

*Phillyrea, Ligustrum.*





alongst by riuer, and water courtes,  
in Italy and other hoate Countries,  
but here it is not to be founde, but in  
the gardens of some diligent Herbo-  
ristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

In this Countrey Agnus Castus  
flowreth in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This plante is called in Greeke  
ἄγνος, Agnos: & of some λυγνός ἄγνος:  
in Latine, Vitex, Salix marina, or Salix  
amerina: and of some Piperagreste: in  
shoppes, Agnus castus: by the whiche  
name it is knowen of the Herboristes:  
in Englishe, Agnus Castus, Hempe  
tree or Chast tree: in Germanie it is  
called Schafmulle.

✱ *The Nature.*

Agnus Castus is hoate and drie  
in the thirde degree: & of nature very  
astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

**A** Agnus Castus is a singuler reme-  
die and medicine for such as woulde  
liue chaste: for it withstandeth al vn-  
cleannesse or the filthy desire to leche-  
rie, it consumeth & drieth by the seede  
of generation, in what sorte soeuer it  
be taken, whether in powder, or in  
decoction, or the leaues alone layde on the bed to sleepe vppon. And therefore it  
was named Castus, that is to say, Chaste, cleane, and pure.

**B** The seede of Agnus Castus dronken, driueth away and dissolueth all win-  
dinesse and blastings of the stomacke, entrayles, bowels, and mother: & front  
al other partes of the body, where as any windinesse is gathered together.

**C** The same openeth & cureth al hardnes & stoppings of the liuer & milt, and is  
good in the beginning of Dropsies, dronken with wine in the quantity of a dram.

**D** It moueth womens natural sicknesse, to be taken by it selfe, or with Penny  
Ryal, or put vnder in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositorie.

**E** They mingle it profitably amongst Oyles and oyntmentes that are made  
to heate, mollifie, and heale the harde or stiffe members, that are waxen  
dead, asleepe, benumbed, or wried: it cureth also the cliftes, or riftes of the  
fundement, and great gut, being layde to with water.

**F** Agnus Castus is good against al venemous beastes, it chaseth and driueth  
away al Serpents, and other venemous beastes from the place where as it is  
strowed or burned: it healeth all bitinges and stinginges of the same, if it be  
layde vpon the place greened: the lyke vertue hath the seede thereof dronken.

**G** It helpeth the hardnesse, stoppings, apostumations, and blcers of the ma-  
trix, if women be caused to sit in the decoction, or broth thereof.

**H** The leaues therof with butter, do dissolue and swage the swellinges of the  
genitours or coddies, being layde therevnto.

**I** Some write that if such, as iourney or trauell, do carrie a branche or rod of  
Agnus Castus in their hand, it wil keepe them both fro chauffing & werinesse.

¶ u n u ¶





✠ The Description.

Rhus Coriaria.

**S**umach groweth lyke a busshie shrub, about the height of a man, bringing forth diuers branches, vpon which grow long soft heary or beluet leaues, with a red stem or sinewe in the middle, the whiche vpon euery syde hath sixe or seuen litle leaues, standing one against another, toothed and snipt about the edges, lyke the leaues of Agrimonie, wherbnto these leaues are muche lyke, the flowers growe amongst the leaues vpon long stemmes or footestalkes, clustering together lyke the Cattes tayles, or blowinges of the Nut tree, of a white greene colour. The seede is flat and red, growing in rounde beries clustering together lyke grapes.

✠ The Place.

It groweth abundantly in Spayne and other hoate Countries. It is not found in this Countrie, but amongst certayne diligent Herboristes.

✠ The Tyme.

Sumach flowreth in this Countrie in July.

✠ The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke  $\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$ , and of Hypocrates,  $\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$  in Latine, Rhus, of some Rhos, of the Arabian Apothecaries and Physitions Sumach: in Brabant of the Corriers and Leather dressers, which for the most part do trimine and dresse Leather like Spanishe skinnies, Smack: in Englishe, Sumach, and Leather Sumach, or Corriers Sumach.

The seede of this Rhus is called in Greeke  $\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$   $\epsilon\iota\pi\iota$   $\tau\acute{\alpha}$   $\sigma\acute{\iota}\lambda\alpha$ , and  $\epsilon\iota\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{o}\varsigma$  in Latine Rhus obsoniorum: in Englishe, Meate Sumach, and Sauce Sumach.

The leaues are called in Greeke  $\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$   $\kappa\omicron\rho\omicron\rho\omicron\iota\alpha$  in Latine, Rhus Coriaria, and with the same leaues they dresse and tanne skinnies in Spayne and Italy, as our Tanners do with the Barke of Oke.

✠ The Nature.

The leaues, iuyce, and beries of Sumach, are colde in the seconde degree, and drie in the thirde degree, and of a strong binding power.

✠ The Vertues.

The leaues of Sumach haue the same power as Alcatia hath: wherefore they stop the laske and the disordered course of womens flowers, with al other issue of blood, to be first boyled in water or wine, and dronken.

The water wherein the same leaues haue bene boyled, stoppeth the laske and blooddy fire, to be powred in as a glister, or to bathe in the same decoction: it drieth by also the running water & filth of the eares, when it is dropped into the same, and it maketh the heare blacke, that is washed in the same decoction or broth.

The seede of Sumach eaten in sauces with meate doth also stop all fluxes of





of the belly, with the blooddy fluxe and womens flowers, especially the white flowers.

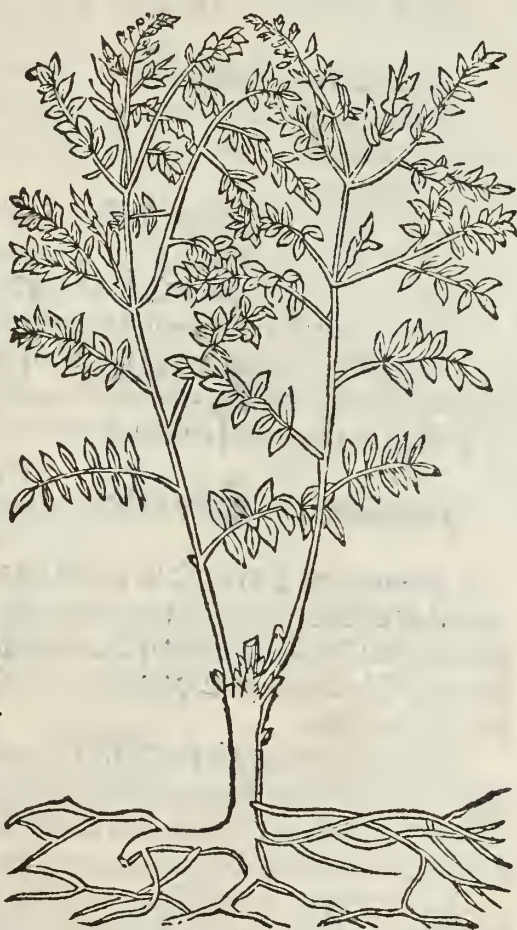
The same layde vpon newe bruses, and squattes, that are blacke and blew, D Greene woundes and newe hurtes, defendeth the same from inflammation or deadly burning, appostumatation or euil swelling, also from exulceration.

The same pounce with Oken coales, and layd to the Hemeroides or flowing blood of the fundamēt healeth & drieth vp the same. The same vertue hath the decoction of the leaues or seede to wash or bathe the Hemeroides therein.

### Of Lycoriz. Chap.xxviij.

Glycyrrhiza. Radix dulcis.  
Lycorize.

Glycyrrhiza communis. Radix Scythica.  
Common Lycorize.



#### ✠ The Description.

**L**ycorize hath straight twigges and branches, of three or foure foote high, set with brownishe leaues, made of many smal leaues standing neare together alongst the stemmes, one directly against another, lyke the leaues of y<sup>e</sup> Masticke tree, & Tragium or bastarde Dycam, the flowers growe vpon short stemmes, betwixt the leaues and the branches, clustering together lyke to small pelletes or balles, the which being past, there foloweth rounde rough prickley heades, made of diuers rough huskes clustered, or set thicke together, in whiche is conteyned a flat seede. The roote is long and straight, yelow within and browne without, not much vnlyke the fashion of the roote of Gentian, but sweete in taste.

There is another kinde of Lycorize, whose stalkes and leaues be like to the aforesayde: but the flowers and coddies thereof growe not so thicke clustering together



together in round heades or knoppes, but they grow together lyke the flowers of Spike vpon small footestemmes, or lyke the flowers of Galega, or that kind of wilde fette, whiche some iudge to be Onobrychis, or Medica Ruellij, in frenche, *Sainct Foin*. The rootes of this Lycorise grow not straight, but trauesing ouerthwart with many branches, of a brownishe colour without, and yellowe within, in taste sweete, yea sweeter then the aforesayde.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 Lycorise, as Dioscorides sayth, groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia.
- 2 The seconde sort is founde in certayne places of Italy and Germanie. In this Countrie they growe not of them selues, but planted in the gardens of some Herboristes: but the seconde sort is best knowen.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Lycorise flowreth in July, and in September the seede is ripe.

✱ *The Names.*

Lycorise is called in Greeke γλυκυρρίζα: in Latine, Dulcis radix, and Dulci radix: in Shoppes, Liquiritia: in high Douche, Suzholtz, and Suzzwurtzel: in base Almaine, Suethout, Galissihout, and Calissihout: in frenche, *Riglice, Rigoliste, and Erculisse.*

- 1 The first kinde of Lycorise or Glycyrrhiza, whereof Dioscorides writeth, may very well be called Glycyrrhiza vera, or Dioscorides Glycyrrhiza: that is Dioscorides Lycorise, and the right Licorise.
- 2 The second is Glycyrrhiza communis, or Glycyrrhiza Germanica, the which Lycorise is common in the shops of this Countrie. This is that roote whiche Theophrastus calleth σκυθυκή ρίζα, and έντειγλυκεία: and of Plinie, Radix Scythica. Also this is the roote called in Greeke αλιμόν, Alimos, without aspiration.

✱ *The Nature.*

Lycorise is temperate in heate and moysture.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Lycorise is good against the rough harshnesse of the throte and breast, it openeth and dischargeth the lunges that be stufte or loden, ripeth the cough, and bringeth forth slem being chewed and kept a certayne space in the mouth. The iuyce of the roote hath the same vertue to be taken for the same intent or purpose.

For the same cause they vse to make a kinde of small cakes or bread in some Abbeyes of Hollande against the cough, with the iuyce of Lycorise, mixt with Ginger and other spices, but the same serueth but against olde coughes & cold, and the like infirmities chancing to the lunges and breast.

The roote of Lycorise quencheth thirste, & doth coole and comfort the hoate and drie stomacke, & is good against the hoate diseases of the liuer, to be chewed in the mouth, or dronken in a decoction.

The same is good against the vlcers of the kidneies, and scabbes or sores of the bladder, it cureth the sharpenesse and smarting of vyne, and also the filthy corruption or mattering of the vyne, being boyled in water and often dronken.

The same is good to be layde to with hony vpon the sores or vlcers of the outwarde partes: for it cureth the same, as Plinie writeth.

To conclude, Lycorise and the iuyce therof is a very good and holsome medicine, fit to assuage payne, to soften, and make whole, very proper and agreeable to the best, the lunges, the raynes, the kidneies, and bladder.



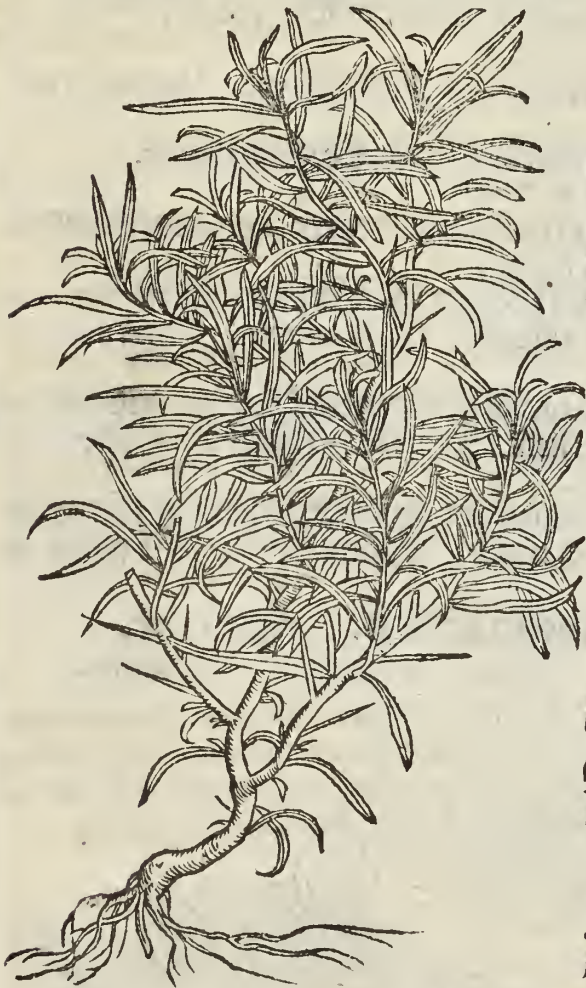
## Of Rhamnus. Chap. xix.

¶ The Kyndes.

**A**fter the opinion of Dioscorides, there be three sortes of Rhamnus, one with long, fat and soft leaues: the other hath white leaues: and the third hath roundishe leaues and somewhat browne.

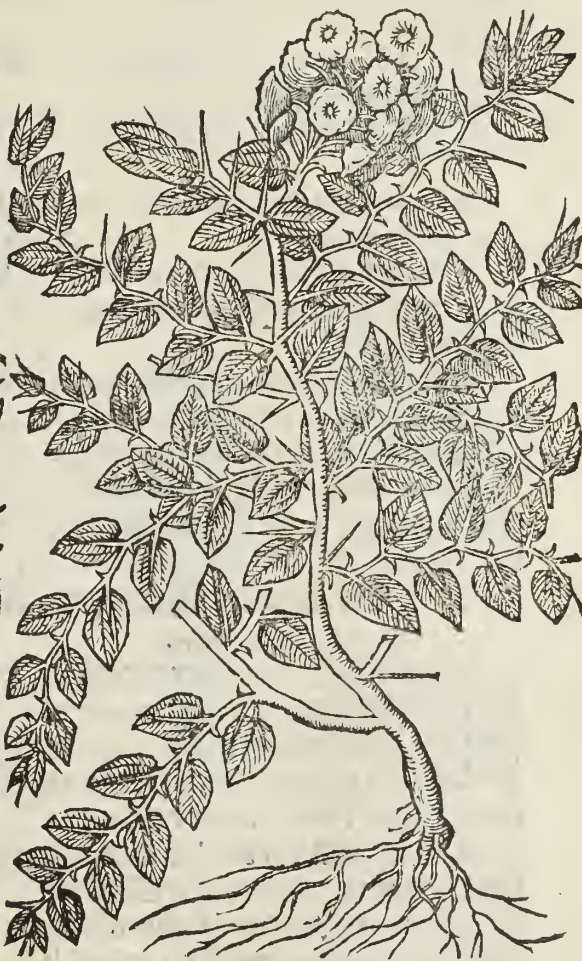
Rhamni secunda species.

The seconde kinde of Rhamnus.



Rhamni tertia species.

The thirde kinde of Rhamnus.



✻ The Description.

**A**l the kindes of Rhamnus are plantes of a wooddishe substance, the whiche ( as Dioscorides writeth ) haue many straight twigges and branches, set with sharpe thornes and prickles, lyke the branches of white Thorne.

- 1 The first kinde of Rhamnus hath many long, narrowe, tender, flat leaues: amongst the whiche rise long, harde, and sharpe thornes.
- 2 The seconde kinde hath long narrow white leaues, in proportion not much vnlyke Olyue leaues, but muche smaller, amongst whiche there growe shorthe thornes with stiffe prickles.
- 3 The thirde kinde hath leaues somewhat broad and almost rounde, of a brownishe colour drawing towardes red. The thornie prickles of this kinde, be neither so great, nor yet so strong, as the prickles of the first kinde. The flowers be yellowishe, the whiche past, there commeth by the fruite whiche is large, and almost fashioned lyke to a wherrowe or buckler, in the whiche lyeth the seede.



\* *The Place.*

Rhamnus (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in hedges and bushes.

- 1 The first kinde is not knowen in this Countrey, but in Languedoc there groweth plentie.
- 2 The seconde kinde groweth in some partes of Germanie vppon bankes or diches by the Sea side, especially in Flaunders, where as in certayne places it groweth plentifully.
- 3 The thirde kinde is to be found in Brabant in the gardens of some Herboristes, and there is store of it founde in the Countrey of Languedoc.

\* *The Names.*

This kinde of bushe is called in Greeke ῥάμνος: in Latine, Rhamnus: vnknownen in shoppes.

The thirde kinde of Rhamnus, is called in Italy, Christes thorne.

\* *The Nature.*

The leaues of Rhamnus are drie in the seconde degree, and colde almost in the first degree.

\* *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Rhamnus do cure Erysipelas, that is hoate, and cholerique inflammations, and consuming sores & fretting blcers, when it is smal pounde and layde thereto.

The Physitions of Piemont haue found by experience, that the seede of the thirde kinde of Rhamnus, is very excellent against the grauell and the stone, to be taken in the decoction or otherwise.

Some hold, that the branches or bowes of Rhamnus sticke at mens dozes and windowes, do driue away Sorcerie and Euchauntements that Witches and Sorcerers do vse against men.

### Of Sucke thorne or Rheyneries. Chap. xxx.

\* *The Description.*

Rhamnus solutius recentiorum.



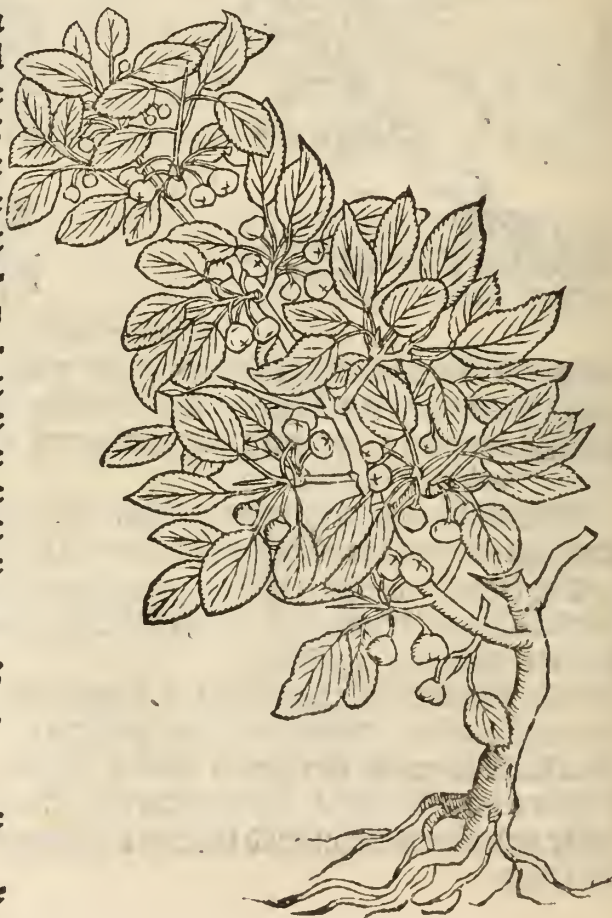
THIS plante groweth in manner of a shrub or smal tree, whereof the stemme is oftentimes as bigge as ones thigh, the wood or timber whereof is yellow within, and the barke is of the colour of a Chestnut almost like the barke of the Cherrie tree. The branches be set with sharpe thornes both harde & prickley, and roundish leaues, somewhat like the leaues of a gribble, grabbe tree, or wilding, but smaller. The flowers are white, after whiche there come litle rounde berries, at the first greene, but afterwarde blacke.

\* *The Place.*

This plante groweth in this Countrey, in fecides, wooddes, and hedges.

\* *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.

\* *The*



✠ *The Names.*

This thorne is called in Brabant, Rhijn besien dozen: in French, *Nerpran*, or *Bourg espine*: in high Douche, *Weghedorn*, that is to say, Way Thorne: bycause it groweth alongst the high wayes and pathes: in Latine of *Matthiolus*, *Spina infectoria*, and of some others, *Rhamnus solutius*, the whiche name I doo subscribe vnto, bycause I knowe none other Latine name, albeit it is nothing lyke to *Rhamnus* of *Dioscorides*, or of *Theophrastus*, & therefore not the right *Rhamnus*. The Italians do cal it *Spino Merlo*, some cal it *Spino ceruino*, *Spin guerzo*, and of *Valerius Cordus*, *Cerui spina*: we may well call it in Englishe, Bucke Thorne.

The fruite of the same thorne is called in Brabant, Rhijnbesien, that is to say in Latine, *Baccæ Rhenanæ*: in English, *Rheyn beries*, bycause there is much of them founde alongst the riuer Rhene: in high Douche, *Weghedornbeer*, and *Cruetzbeer*.

✠ *The Nature.*

It is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The beries of Bucke thorne do purge downward mightily, driuing forth A tough flume and cholerique humours, and that with great force, and violence, and excesse, so that they do very much trouble the body that receiueth the same, and oftentimes do cause vomit. Wherefore they be not meete to be ministred, but to young strong and lustie people of the Countrie, whiche do set more stozz of their money then their lyues. But for weake fine and tender people, these beries be very dangerous and hurtful, bycause of their strong operation. And also bycause hitherto there is nothing founde, wherewithall to correct the violence thereof, or to make it lesse hurtfull.

Of the same beries befoze they be rype, soaked, or delayed in Allom water, they make a fayre yelow colour, and when they be rype, they make a greene colour, the which is called in France, *Verd de vessie*: in high Douch, *Saltgrun*: in base Almaigne, *Sapgruen*: in English, *Sappe greene*.

## Of the White Thorne or Hawthorne tree. Chap. xxxi.

✠ *The Description.*

THE white Thorne most commonly groweth low and crooked, wrapped and tangled as a hedge, sometimes it groweth vpright after the manner and fashion of a tree: and then it waxeth high as a Perrie, or wilde Beare tree, with a tronke or stemme of a conuenient bignesse, wrapped or couered in a bark of gray or ashe colour. The branches doo sometimes grow very long and vpright, especially when it groweth in hedges, and are set ful of long sharpe thornie prickles. The leaues be brode and deepe, cut in about the borders. The flowers be white & sweete smelling, in proportion lyke to the flowers of Cherrie trees, and Plomtrees: after the flowers commeth the fruite whiche is rounde and red. The roote is diuided into many wayes, and groweth deepe in the ground.

✠ *The Place.*

White thorne groweth in hedges and the borders of feeldes, gardens, and woodes, and is very common in this Countrie.

✠ *The Time.*

It flowreth in May, and the fruite is rype in September.

✠ *The Names.*

This thorne is called in Greeke *δυσκλινδα*: in Latine, *Spina acuta*, of some *πυρίνα*:



πυρίνα, Pyrina, and πυτυάνθη. Pytianthe : it is Oxyacantha of Dioscorides, and the first kinde of Auicens Amyrberis : in Englishe, White Thorne, & Hawthorne : in French it is called *Aube espine* : in high Douche, Hagdorn : in base Almaigne, Haghedoren, and witte Haghedoren.

It seemeth also to be κυνοσβάτος, that is to say, Rubus canis, & Canina sentis, whereof Theophrastus, writeth lib. 3. Cap. 18.

¶ *The Nature.*

The fruite of White Thorne is drie and astringent.

✿ *The Vertues.*

**A** The fruit of this Thorne stoppeth the laske, and the flowers of women.

**B** And as some of the later writers affirme, it is good against the grauell and the stone.

**Of Bore tree. Chap. xxxij.**

¶ *The Kindes.*

**T**here are two kinds of Bore, that is to say, the great & the smal, and both are meetely commo in this Countrie.

✿ *The Description.*

**1** **T**he great Bore, is a faire great tree, with a bigge body or stemme, that is harde, and meete for to make diuers and sundrie kindes of workes and instrumentes: for the timber therof is firme, hard, and thicke, very good to be wrought, and cut all manner wayes : and lasteth a long space without rotting or corruption. It hath many bowes and harde branches, as bigge as the armes and branches of some other trees, couered with many smal darke greene leaues, the which do not fal away in the winter, but do remayne greene both winter and Sommer. The flowers growe amongst the leaues vpon the litle small branches, after whiche cometh the seede whiche is blacke, inclosed in round cuppes or hulkes somewhat bigger then Coriander beries, of colour greene, with three feete or legges, like the fashion of a kitchin pot wherin meat is prepared and boyled, the whiche is very lyuely pictured in Matthiolus last edition.

**2** The smaller Bore is a little bushe, not lightly exceeding the height of two foote, but spreadeth his branches abroad, the whiche most commonly do grow very thicke from the roote, and sometimes they growe out of a small tronke or stubbed stemme. The leaues of this kinde are of a clearer greene or lighter colour, and they be also rounder, and somewhat smaller than the leaues of the greater Bore, in all other partes lyke to the aforesayde.

¶ *The Place.*

Bore delighteth to growe vpon high colde mountaynes, as vpon the hilles  
and





and desertes of Switserland, and Sauoye and other lyke places, where as it groweth plentifully. In this Countrie they plante both kindes in some gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Bore is planted at the beginning of November, it flowreth in February & March, and in some Countries the seede is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

Bore is called in Greke  $\pi\upsilon\kappa\tau\omicron$ : in Latine, Buxus: in French, *Grand Buys*: in high Douch, Burbaum: in base Almaigne, Burboom, and of the common people Palmboom, that is to say, the Bore tree, and Palme tree, because vpon Palme Sunday they carie it in their Churches, and sticke it rounde about in their houses.

The smal Bore is called of some in Greke  $\chi\alpha\mu\alpha\iota\upsilon\sigma\tau\omicron$ : in Latine, Humi Buxus: that is to say, Ground Bore, or Dwarfse Bore: in Frenche, *Petit Buys*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues of Bore are hoate, drie, and astringent, as the taste doth playnely declare.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Bore is not vsed in medicine, and amongst the Auncient writers, a man shal find nothing to any purpose, written of the faculties therof. Notwithstanding there be some ignorant women (which do aduance them selues, & take in hand to cure diseases that they know not) who do minister the croppes of the Bore tree, to people sick of the Apoplexie, which is contrarie to al reason. For Bore taken into the body, doth not onely hurt the brayne, but is very hurtfull for the brayne when it is but smelled to.

Some learned writers at this time do affirme, that the lye in which Borens leaues haue bene stieped, maketh the heare yellow, if the head be often washed therewithall.

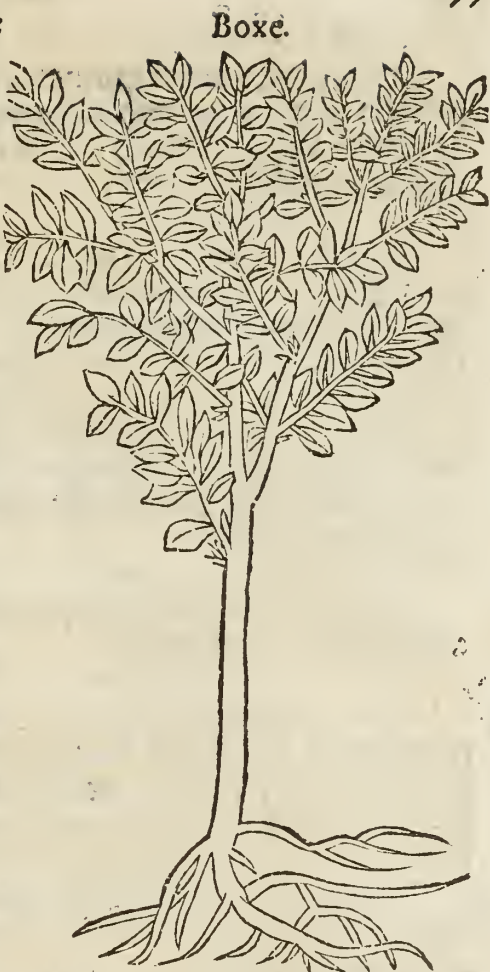
## Of the prickley Bore. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The Description.*

**P**rickley Bore is a tree not muche vnlyke to the other Bore, with many great armes or branches of fīue or sixe foote long or more, the leaues be thicke and somewhat rounde, lyke Borens leaues, and amongst them growe sharpe pricking Thornes, the flowers also growe amongst the leaues, and after them there commeth a blacke rounde seede, as bigge as a Pepper corne. The rootes are woddyshe, and spreade muche abroad.

**O**f the smal branches and rootes of this tree, soaked in water and boyled, or of the pressing forth of the iuyce of the seede, they make Lycium, the whiche in times past was muche vsed of Physitions.

✱ *The*





✱ *The Place.*

This prickley Bore groweth in Capadocia and Lycia, and in some partes of Italie and Slaunonia, it is yet vnknewen in this Countrie.

✱ *The Names.*

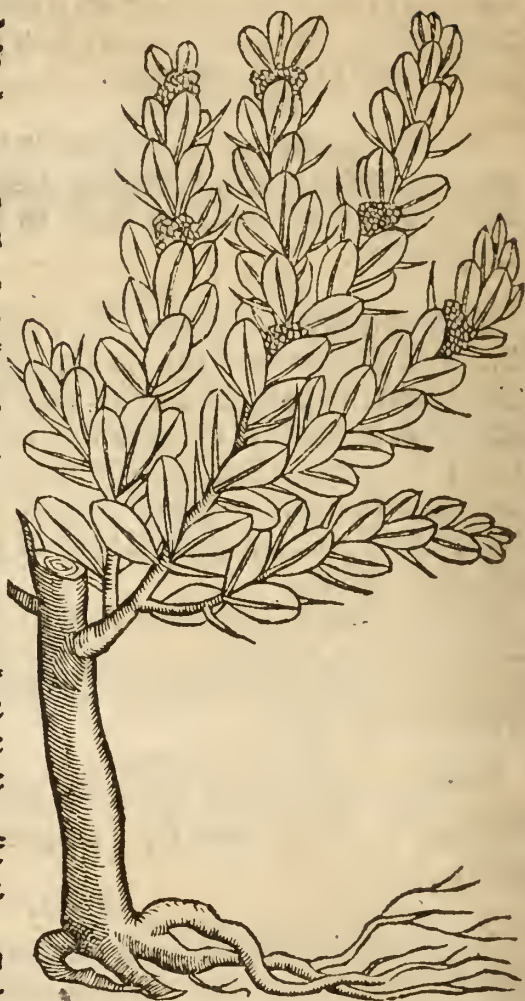
This thorne is called in Greke πυξάκανθα καὶ λύκιον: in Latine also, Pyxacantha and Lycium, of Theophrastus, ἐνόπυξ, that is to say, Buxus asinina: in French, Buys espineux, or Buys d'asne: in base Almaine, Burdoren, after the Greke: we may cal it in English, Bore thorne, Asses Bore tree, and prickley Bore, also Lycium: Thorne Bore.

✱ *The Nature.*

Lycium dried, is of subtil partes, and astringent, as Galen saith.

✱ *The Vertues.*

- A** Lycium whiche is made of the branches, rootes, or seede of Bore thorne, or prickley Bore, helpeth them that haue the laske, and blooddy fire, as also those that spet blood, and haue the cough.
- B** It stoppeth the inordinate course of the flowers, taken either inwardly, or applyed outwardly.
- C** It is good against corrupt vlcers, and running scabbes, and sanious running eares, the inflammation of the gummes and kernelles, called the Almondes vnder the tongue, and against the choppes of the lippes, and fundament, to be layde thereto.
- D** It cleareth the sight, and cureth the scurffie festered sores of the eye liddes, and corners of the eyes.



## Of holme/holly/or huluer. Chap. xxxiii.

✱ *The Description.*

**H**olme groweth sometimes after the maner of a hedge plant, amongst other thornes and bushes, and somtimes also it groweth vpright and straight, and becommeth a tall high and great tree, with a big stemme or body, and limbes and branches according to the same. The tymber of this tree is harde and heauie, and sinketh to the bottome of the water lyke Guaiacum, or Lignum sanctum, wherevnto our Holly in figure is not much vnlke. The leaues of Holly are thicke and harde, of the quantitie of a Bay leafe, but full of sharpe poyntes or prickley corners. The whiche leaues remayne greene both winter and sommer, as the leaues of Bore and Bay, and doo not lightly vade or wither. The beries or fruite of Holme is rounde, of the quantitie of a Beale, of colour red, and of an euill vnpleasant taste.

✱ *The Place.*

Holme groweth much in this Countrie in rough, stony, barraine & vntoyled places, amongst the wayes and in wooddes.



✱ *The Tyme.*

The same fruite oz berries of Holme, are ripe in September, and hang fast vpon the tree a long tyme after without falling of.

✱ *The Names.*

Holme is called of some late writers in Greeke *δρυμφοριον αγκια*: in Latine, *Ruscus lyuestris*: in high Douch, *Wald distel* oder *Stehpalmen*: in base Almaigne, *Hulst*: in Italian, *Agrifolium*, as *Matthiolus* writeth. And in sight it appeareth to be much lyke *Plinie's Aquifoliū*, whiche is called of *Theophrastus* in Greeke *κραταγιον*, and *κραταγιον*, as witnesseth *Plinie lib. 27. Cap. 7.* Neither can it be *Paliurus*, as some do esteeme it: but it seemeth to be somewhat lyke *δρυκανθος*, *Oxycanthus* of *Theophrastus*, the which is alwayes greene: in Englishe it is called *Holme*, *Holly*, and *Huluer*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The berries of Holme oz Holly, are hoate.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Some boasting of their experience vpon Holme, do affirme that siue berries therof taken inwardly, are good against the cholique, and prouoke to go to the stoole.

With the barkes of Holme they make *Birdlyme*: the order of making therof is very wel knowen, but if any be yet desirous to learne the same, let him seeke the thirde booke of *Maister Turners herball Chap. lxxxj.*

They vse the smal branches and leaues of Holme to clense and sweepe chimneyes, as they vse to do in *Burgundie* and other places, with *Kneeholme* oz *Butchers broome*. Other then this we dare not affirme of Holme, bycause it serueth not in *Physicke*.

## Of the Apple tree. Chap. xxxv.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

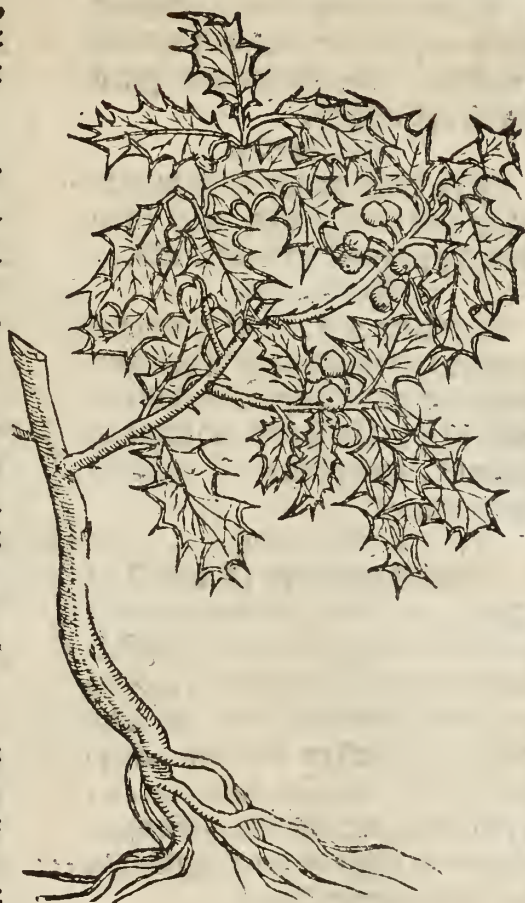
There be diuers sortes of Apples, not onely differing in figure and proportion of making, but also in taste, quantitie, and colour, so that it is not possible, neither yet necessarie, to recite oz number al the kindes, considering that all Apple trees are almost lyke one another: and all sortes of Apples may be comprehended in a few kindes, for the playner declaration of their natures, faculties, oz powers: as into sweet, sower, rough, astringent, waterish apples; and apples of a mixt temperature, as betwixt sweete and sower, &c.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he Apple trees in continuance of time, do for the most part become high and great trees, with many armes & branches spread abroad. The leaues be greene and roundishe, more rounde then the *Beare-tree* leaues, and do fall of a litle befoze winter, and do spring and renew agayne in May. The flowers for the most part are white, and vpon some apple trees chaungeable, betwixt white and redde. The fruite is round and of

000

many





many fashions, in colour & taste as is abouesayde. In the middle of the apples are inclosed blacke kernels couered ouer with hard pilles or skinnes.

✱ *The Place.*

Apple trees are planted in gardens and Orchardes, and they delight in good fertil groundes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Apple trees do most commonly blow, at the ende of April and beginning of May. The fruit is ripe, of some in July, of some in August, and of the last sorte in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Apple tree is called in Greeke *μηλέα*: in Latine, *Malus*. & *Pomus*: in high Douche, *Apffelbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Appelboom*: in frenche, *Pommier*. The fruite is called in Greeke, *μήλον*: in Latine, *Pomum*, and *Malum*: in English, an Apple: in french, *Pomme*: in high Douch, *Apffel*: in base Almaigne, *Appel*.

✱ *The Nature.*

All sortes of Apples be colde and moyst, yet some more the the rest: those that be sower or sharpe, do dry more then the rest, especially if they be astringent or binding. Sweete Apples are not so colde, but rather of a meane temperature. The waterishe apples are moystiest, especially those that are neyther sower nor sweete but taking part of both tastes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Apples do coole and comfort the hoate stomacke, especially those that be sowerish and astringent of taste, and they may be vlsed in hoate agues, and other inflammations or heates of the stomacke, and against thirst: but otherwise they are hurtful to the stomacke, causing windinesse and blastings in the belly.

Sower Apples boyled & eaten colde before meate, do lose the belly gently.

Apples eaten before meate do nourishe very litle, and do yeelde a moyst and C noughty iuyce or nourishment: for they are soone corrupted in the stomacke, and turne to noughtie humours, especially the waterishe Apples.

The leaues of the Apple tree are good to be layde vpon the beginninges of D phlegmons (that is hoate simple tumours or swellings) and are good to be layde vpon woundes to keepe them from euyl heate and a postumation.

## Of Oranges Citrons and Limons.

### Chap. cxxvi.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be at this present, three sortes of Apples or rather fruites, which of the Auncientes

*Malus.*





Auncientes in times past were cōprehended vnder the name of Citrium, where of the first is called an Ozeuge, the seconde a Citron, the thirde a Limon.

✱ *The Description.*

Aurantia Mala. Medica Mala. Limonia Mala.



The trees y bring forth Ozeuges, Citrons, and Limons, growe as high as other trees do, with many greene branches, in some places set with stiffe prickles, or sharpe thornes. The leaues be alwaies greene and thicke, not much vnylike the Bay leaues. The fruite hath a very thicke pyl or rinde, within the rinde is a cleare through shining pulpe or moyst substance, full of iuyce & liquor, amongst the which is the seede or kernels.

Ozeuge. Citrons. Limons.

1 The Ozeuge is round as an apple, with a thicke pyl, at the first greene without, but after when they be ripe, of a faire red or pleasant tawnie colour, or browne yellowe lyke Saffron, but the sayde pill is white within & spongiuous or somewhat open. The pulpe or inner pith is through shining cleare and ful of iuyce, the whiche in some is lower, & in others sweete. The seede or kernelles are most commonly as bigge as wheate cornes, & bitter in taste.

2 The Citron is long almost lyke a Cucumber, or somewhat longer and rugged, or wrinckled, the rinde or pil is thicke, yellow without, & white within. The inner part or substance is also cleare & through shining, like y pulpe of the Ozeuge, wherein is also the seede or kernelles not much vnylike Ozeuge kernelles.

3 The Limon in fashion is longer then the Ozeuge, but otherwayes not muche vnylike, sauing that the outsyde of the Limon pill is paler and smother, and the kernels smaller.

¶ *The Place.*

These fruites do now grow in Italy, Spayne, and some places of Fraunce. In this Countrie the Herbozistes do set and plante the Ozeuge trees in their gardens, but they beare no fruite without they be wel kept and defended from colde, and yet for all that they beare very seldome.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree that beareth these fruites, is called in Greeke *μυλὴα μεδική*: in Latine, *Malus medica*, and *Malus citria*. And albeit the Citron and eche of the other are severall trees one from another, as it is playnely to be seene in Matthiolus Commentaries vpon Diosc. li. i. where also it is to be noted in the Citron tree, that his leafe is finely snipt about y edges or toothed lyke a saw, but the Limon and Ozeuge trees, whose leaues be cuer greene lyke the Bay tree, are not indented, but smothe about the edges, so that at the first sight Citron, Ozeuge and Limon trees, do shew lyke Bay trees, but the pleasant saour and smell of

0 0 0 the





the leaues, be farre vnylike the smell of the Bay leaues: these three trees, I say, be of the Auncientes, all contayned vnder the Citron tree.

The fruites also be all called of the Auncientes by one Greeke name μήλα μέλικα: in Latine, Mala citria.

1 The first kinde is also called of the Auncientes in Greeke χρυσομήλον: in Latine, Aureū malum, & Malum Hespericum, of some also Nerantzium, of the later writers Anarantium, and Arantium: in Englishe, an Orenge: in French, *Pomme d'Orenge* in high Douche, *Pomerantsen*: in base Almaigne, *Arangie* appelen: in Spanish, *Naranzas*, the whiche name seemeth to betaken from the worde, *Nerantzium*, by the which the Apples were once called, as witnesseth *Plinader*.

2 The seconde kinde is called *Cedromelon*, and in this Countrie *Citrones*, & *Mala citria*: in French, *Citrons*: in Englishe, *Citrons*: in high Douche, *Citrinaten*: in base Almaigne, *Citroenen*. This kind is called of the Italians, as *Musa* writeth, *Limones*.

3 The thirde kinde is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie *Limones*, and *Malum Limonium*: in Englishe, *Limons*, in Douche, *Limoenen*: in French, *Limons*: *Antonie Musa* writeth, that the Italians doo call this fruite *Citrium malum*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The pill, especially the outwarde parte thereof is hoate and drie.

The pulpe with the iuyce is colde and drie in the thirde degree.

The seede is hoate and dry in the second degree, and the leaues be almost of the same nature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of these fruites, and the inner substance wherein the iuyce is contayned, especially of the Orenge, is very good against contagiousnesse and corruption of the ayre, against the plague & other hoate feuers, and it doth not onely preferue and defende the people from suche dangerous sicknesse, but also it cureth the same.

It comforteth the hart, & aboue al other the mouth of the stomacke: wherefore it is good against the weakenesse of the same, the trembling of the hart and pensiue heauinesse, wamblings, vomitinges, and lothsomnesse, that happen in hoate agues and suche other diseases that trouble the stomacke.

The same fruite with his iuyce quenbeth thirst, and reuiueth the appetite.

The syrupe that is made of the iuyce of this fruite, is almost of the same nature and operation that the iuyce is: but more fit and pleasant to be taken at the mouth.

The pylls or barkes of these fruites condited or preserved with hony or sugar and eaten, do warme the stomacke and helpe digestion, wasting and driuing away all superfluities of the stomacke, and amending the stinking breath.

The seede withstandeth all venome and poyson, and the bitinges and stinginges of all venemous beastes: it killeth and driueth forth woymes, wherefore it is good to be giuen to children against the woymes.

**Of Musa or Mose tree. Chap. xxxviij.**

✱ *The Description.*



THE Mose tree leaues be so great and large, that one may easily wrap a childe of twelue monethes old in them, so that as I thinke in seeking ouer the whole worlde a man shall not agayne finde a tree hauing so large



large a leafe. The fruite is lyke a Cucumbe<sup>r</sup> moſt ſauerie & pleaſant in taſte aboue all other fruites of y<sup>e</sup> Countrey of Leuant.

☞ *The Place.*

This tree was found by a certayne Fryer named Andro Theuet, in the Countrey of Syria, by the great towne Aleph, ſo called of the firſt letter of the Hebrue Alphabet, where as is great reſort and traffique of marchants, as well of Indians, Perſians, & Venitians, as of diuers other ſtrange nations.

☞ *The Names.*

This tree with his fruite is called of Auicen Chap. 495. Muſa, & at this preſent in Syria Moſe: And the Grekes and Chriſtians of y<sup>e</sup> Countrey, as alſo y<sup>e</sup> Jewes, do ſay that this was the fruite whereof Adam dyd eate. This may be the tree which Plinie deſcribeth lib. 12. Cap. 6. called Pala, whoſe fruite is called Aricne.

☞ *The Nature.*

The fruite of Moſe tree is hoate and moyſt.

☞ *The Vertues.*

This fruite eaten nourifſeth muche, and very quickly, as Auicen ſaith, but eaten in to great a quantitie, it ſtoppeth the liuer, and engendreth ſleme and choler.

It is alſo good for the breaſt, the ſtomacke, and the kidneyes, it mollifieth the roughneſſe and ſharpeſſe of the throte, prouoketh vrine, and increaſeth naturall ſeede.

## Of the Dome Granate. Chap. xxxviij.

☞ *The Kindes.*

There be two ſortes of Domegranates, the tame and the wilde: the fruite of the tame is three maner of wayes, y<sup>e</sup> one hauing a ſowre iuyce or liquoz, the other is ſweete, and the thirde hath the taſte of wine.

☞ *The Deſcription*

**T**he tame Domegranate is not very great, it hath many pliant bowes or branches, ſet with cruell thornes. The leaues be very greene and ſtraight or narrowe, lyke vnto willow leaues, but ſhorter and thicker, with ſmall litle red beyes going through them, & hanging by a litle red foote ſtalke. The flowers be holow like a wine cup or goblet, cut about the brimmes after the faſhion of a ſtarre, of the colour Scarlet or Vermilion, after them cometh the fruite whiche is rounde, and within it is full of graynes of a Crimſin red colour, the whiche graynes haue corners or edges, lyke the ſtones called Granati, and within them lyeth ſmall ſtones. The whiche graynes and berries





(by the wonderful & maruelous worke of nature) are with certayne thinne and yelowish fyne belmes and skinnēs, going betwixt, set and couched in very good order: from those graynes commeth the iuyce, the which is sower or sweete, or hauing the taste of wine. The shell or pyll of the Pomegranate is thinne and tender befoze it is dry, but being dried, it waxeth harde, and of a woodilsh substance, yelow within, but without coloured lyke a Chesnut.

- 2 The wild Pomegranate tree is lykewise lyke vnto the aforesayde: but it bringeth forth no fruite, and his flowers be very double, the whiche is the cause that it bringeth forth no fruite.

✠ The Place.

The Pomegranates growe in hoate Countries, as Italy, Spayne, & diuers other places.

✠ The Names.

The Pomegranate is called in Greeke *πόια καὶ ῥόα*: in Latine, *Malum punicum*, & *Malum Granatum*: in Shoppes, *Pomum Granatum*: in Englishe, a Pomegranate: in high Douche, *Granat apffel*: in base Almaine, *Granate apple*: in frenche, *Pommes Granades*.

- 1 The flowers of the tame Pomegranate tree, is called in Greeke *κύτινοι*, and in Latine, *Cytini*.
- 2 The flowers of the wilde after Dioscorides, are called in Greeke *βαλαύστιον*: & accordingly in Latine, *Balaustium*: in French, *Des Balustres*. And these flowers are very double, and there foloweth no fruite after. The flowers that bring forth fruite are single, and therefore they are named the tame.

The rinde or pill of the Pomegranate, is called in Greeke *σίδιον*: in Latine, *Malicorium*, and *Sidium*.

✠ The Nature.

Pomegranates be colde and somewhat astringent, but not al of a lyke sort. The sower are moze drying and astringent. The sweete are not so much astringent, but moze moist then the others. Those that be in taste lyke wine, are indifferent.

✠ The Vertues.

The iuyce of the Pomegrate is very good for the stomacke comforting the same when it is weake and feeble, and cooling when it is to hoate or burning: it is good also against the weakenesse and wambling of the stomacke, lyke as the iuyce of Orenge and Citrons, and it is very good against al hoate agues, and the inflammation of the liuer and blood, especially the iuyce of the sower Pomegranates, and next to them suche as be of winilsh taste: for the sweete Pomegranates





Pomegranates (bycause they engender a litle heate and breede winde) are not very meete to be vsed in agues.

The blossomes both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate trees, as also the Rinde or shell of the Pomegranate, made into powder and eaten, or boyled in red wine and dronken, are good against the blooddy fluxe, and the inordinate course of the mother, not onely taken as is aforesayde, but also to sit or bath in the decoction of the same.

The same barke or blossoms do stoppe the blood of greene woundes, if it be applied in what sort so euer it be.

The same barke killeth wormes, and is a good remedie against the corrup-  
tion in the stomacke and bowels.

With the same barke or with the flowers of the Pomegranate, the moyst and weake gummies are healed, and it fasteneth loose teeth, if they be washed with the broth or decoction of the same.

The barke (and as Turner saith the flowers) are good to be put into the playsters that are made against burstinges, that come by the falling downe of the guttes.

The seede of Pomegranates dried in the Sonne, haue y<sup>e</sup> lyke vertue as the flowers: it stoppeth the laske, & al issue of blood to be taken in the same maner.

The same mingled with hony is good against the sores and vlcers of the mouth, the priuities and fundament.

Some say, as Dioscorides writeth, that whosoever eateth three flowers of the tame Pomegranate, shalbe for one whole yere after preserved from dropping or bleared eyes.

## Of the Quince tree. Chap. xxxix.

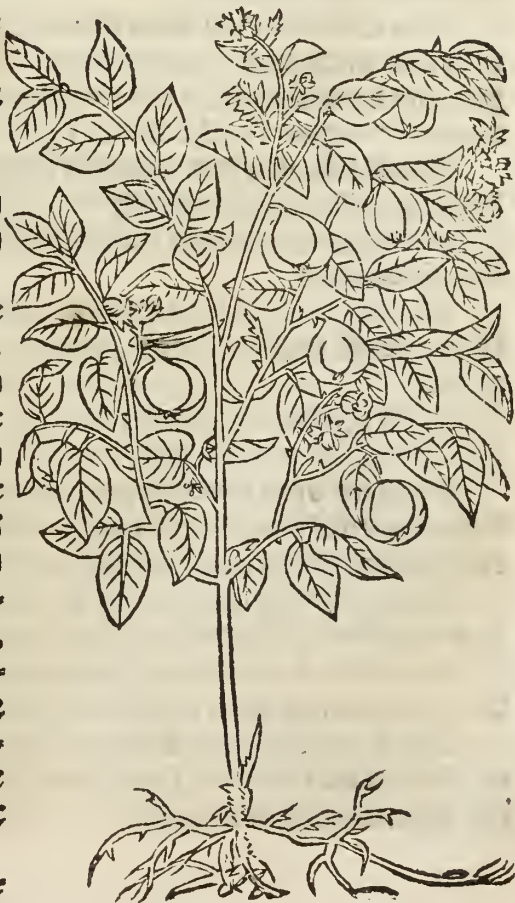
*The Kyndes.*

*Malus Cotonea.*

There be two sortes of Quinces: y<sup>e</sup> one is rounde & called the Apple Quince: the other is greater, and fashioned lyke a Peare, and is called the Peare Quince.

*The Description.*

**T**HE Quince tree neuer groweth very high, but it bringeth forth many braches as other trees do. The leaues be roundilke, greene vpon the vpper side, and white and soft vnder, the rest of the proportion, is lyke to the leaues of the common Apple tree. The flower changeth vpon purple mixed with white: after the flowers cometh the fruite of a pleasant smel, in proportion sometimes rounde as an Apple thruste together, and sometimes long lyke a Peare, with certayne embowed or swellng diuisions, somewhat resembling the fashion of a garlyke head, and when the hearie cotton or downe is rubbed of, they appeare as yellow as golde. In the midst of the fruite is the seede or kernelles lyke to other Apples.



¶ Oo iiii

¶ The



✱ *The Place.*

Quince trees are planted in gardens, and they loue shadowy moyst places,

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Quince is ripe in September and October.

✱ *The Names.*

The Quince tree is called in Greeke *μηλιά κυδωνία*: in Latine, *Malus cotonea*: in high Douche *Quittenbaum*, oder *Kuttenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Queappelboom*: in frenche, *Coingnaciere*.

The fruite is called in Greeke *μήλον κυδωνιον*: in Latine, *Malum Cotoneum*: in Shoppes, *Cytonium*: in frenche, *Coing*: in high Douch, *Quitten opffel*, and *Kutten opffel*: in base Almaigne, *Queappel*: in English, a *Quince*, & an *Apple*, or *Peare Quince*.

1 Some call the rounde fruite, *Poma Citonia*: in English, *Apples Quinces*: in frenche, *Pomme de Coing*, or *Coing* in base Almaigne, *Queappelen*.

2 The other fruite whiche hath the likenes of a Peare, Galen calleth *στροβία*, *Struthia*: and it is called in English, the *Peare Quince*: in frenche, *Pomme de Coing*, *Coignasse*: in base Almaigne, *Quepieren*, of some *Pyra Cytonia*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Quince is colde in the first degree, and drie in the second, and astringent or binding.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Quince stoppeth the laske or common fluxe of the belly, the Dysenteric, & all fluxes of blood, and is good against the spitting of blood, especially when it is rawe: for when it is either boyled or roasted, it stoppeth not so muche, but it is than fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant to the taste.

The woman with childe that eateth of Quinces oftentimes, either in meate or otherwayes, shal bring forth wise children of good vnderstanding, as *Si-meon Sethy* writeth.

The Codignac, or Harmelade made with honie (as it was wonte to be made in times past) or with sugar, as they vse to make it nowe a dayes, is very good and profitable for the stomacke to strengthen the same, and to retaine and keepe the meates in the same, vntill they be perfectly digested.

Being taken before meate, it stoppeth the laske: and after meate it loseth the belly, and closeth the mouth of the stomacke so fast, that no vapours can come forth, nor ascende vp to the brayne: also it cureth the headache springing of suche vapours.

The decoction or broth of Quinces, hath the lyke vertue, and stoppeth the belly and all fluxe of blood, with the violent running forth of womens sickness.

With the same they vse to bathe the loose fundement, and falling downe of the mother, to make them returne into their natural places.

They do very profitably mixe them with emplaysters, that be made to stop the laske and vomiting. They be also layde vpon the inflammations, and hoate swellings of the breastes and other partes.

The downe or heare Cotton that is founde vpon the Quinces, sodden in wine, and layde therevnto healeth Carbuncles, as *Plinie* writeth.

The oyle of Quinces stayeth vomitings, gripings in the belly or stomacke with the casting vp of blood, if the stomacke be annoynted therewith.

The flowers of the Quince tree do stoppe the fluxe of the belly, the spetting of blood, and the menstruall flowers. To conclude, it hath the same vertue as the Quinces them selues.



## Of the Peache and Abzecok trees.

## Chap. xl.

✠ *The Kindes.*

**T**here be two kindes of Peaches, whereof the one kinde is late ripe, and most commonly white, and sometimes yellow, also there be some that are red. The other kindes are soner ripe, wherefore they be called Abzecor, or Aprecor.

Malus Persica.

The Peache tree.



Malus Armeniaca. The Abzecok tree.

✠ *The Description.*

**1** **T**HE Peache tree is more tender then other trees, and of long continuance, but doth perishe and die much sooner, then any other fruiteful trees. The leaues of Peache tree be long and lightly jagged about the edges, nothing differing from willowe leaues, sauing that they be somewhat shorter and bitterer. The flowers are of a reddishe skye colour, after whiche comineth the fruite whiche is rounde lyke an Apple, with a deepe and straight clift or forrow vpon one side, and couered ouer with a soft downe or hoare cotton, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, sometimes reddishe, and sometimes yellowe, and of a winishe taste, soft in feeling, and of a fleshy pulpe or substance, in the middest whereof is a rough harde stone, full of creastes and gutters, within whiche is a kernell lyke an Almonde.

**2** The Abzecok in timber flowers and maner of growing is not much vnlyke the other Peache tree, sauing that his leaues be shorter & broder, and nothing like to the Peache leaues. The fruite is like to a Peache, but smaller, & sooner ripe.

✠ *The*



## \* The Place.

They plante the Peache tree in gardens and vineyardes, and they loue a soft and gentle ground standing wel in the Sonne.

## \* The Time.

The Peaches flower in April, and the Abrecor are ripe in June, but the Peaches in September.

## \* The Names.

The Peache tree is called in Greeke *περσικὴ μῆλιά*: in Latine, *Malus Persica*: in high Douch, *Pferlichbaum*: in base Almaine, *Perseboom*: in French, *Vng Pefcher*: in English, a Peache tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke *μάλον περσικόν*: in Latine, *Malum Persicum*: in shops, *Persicum*: in French, *Peschet*: in high Douch, *Pferling*: in base Almaine, *Persel*: in English, *Peaches*. That kinde whiche will not easily be separated from the stone, are called *Duracina*, in French, *Des Presses*.

The Abrecok tree is called in Greeke *μῆλιά Ἀρμενιάκη*: in Latine, *Malus Armeniaca*: in Douch, *Uroeghe Perseboom*.

The fruite is called *μάλα Ἀρμενιάκα*: in Latine, *Mala Armeniaca*, *Præcoqua*, and *Præcocia*: in English, *Abrecok*, *Apzecok*, and *Apzecor*: in French, *Abricoz*: in high Douch, *Holletin*, and *Holleten*: in base Almaine, *Uroeghe Persekens*, & *Quant Perses*: also of the high Douch men, *S. Johans Pferlich*, which may be Englished, *S. Johns Peaches*, *Hastie Peaches*, and *Midsomer Peaches*.

The tree *Persea* with his fruite, is not to be reckoned amongst these kindes (as some thinke) for *Persea* is a great tree, like a Beare tree, alwayes greene and lodē with fruit, as *Theophrastus* in his fourth booke the second Chapter writeth.

## \* The Nature.

The Peache is colde and moyste in the seconde degree. The leaues of the tree and the kernels of the fruite are hoate and drie, almost in the third degree, and of a scowring power by meanes of their bitternesse.

## \* The Vertues.

Peaches before they be ripe, do stoppe the laske, as *Dioscorides* saith.

But being ripe, they loose the belly, & engender noughtie humours: for they are soone corrupted in the stomacke, wherefore they ought not to be eaten after meates, but before, as *Galen* saith.

The leaues of the Peache tree, do open the stoppings of the liuer, and doo gently loose the belly, and are good with other conuenient herbes, agaynst tertian feuers.

The same layde vpon the nauell, do kyl and driue out wormes, especially in young children.

The same dried and strawed vpon newe woundes, do cure and heale them.

The Peache kernel openeth all stoppings of the liuer and lunges, and in vertue is much lyke to bitter Almondes.

It is good to recouer againe the speache of such as be taken with the *Apoplexie*, if it be stieped in the water of *Penny Ryall*.

Peache kernelles pownde or beaten very smal, and boyled in vineger vntil they dissolue or melte, and become lyke pappe, is good to be vsed against the *Allopetiam*: for it doth woonderfully restore the heare if the place be annoynted therewithall, as *Matthiolus* saith. There be other vertues attributed to the same kernelles, as ye may reade in *Matthiolus* and *Myzaide*.

## Of the Almonde tree. Chap. xli.

## \* The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Almondes, that is to say, the sweete and bitter Almondes.

\* The



✱ *The Description.*



**A**lmonde tree, in groth, and leaues, is lyke to the Peachetree, but it wareth bigger, and stronger, & is of a longer continuance or lasting. The fruite is a harde nut like the Peachestone, but smooth without, and couered with an vtter huske or shale lyke the Walnut: within the inner shale is the Almonde, in taste bitter or sweete, as is abouesayde.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Almonde tree flowreth bytimes, with the Peachetree. The fruite is ripe in Iune & Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

The Almonde tree is called in Greke ἀμυγδαλή: in Latine, Amygdalus: in high Douche, Mandelbaum, in base Almaigne, Aman-delboom: in frenche, *Amandier*.

The fruite is called in Greeke ἀμυγδαλόν καὶ ἀμυγδαλά: in Latine, Amygdala, and Amygdalum: in English, Almondes, or Almonde: in french, *Amand*: in high Douch, Mandel: in base Almaigne, *Amandele*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Almondes are somewhat hoate, especially the bitter Almondes, the whiche be not onely hoate, but also drie, and of clenſing, and cutting power.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Almondes taken before meate, do stop the belly and nourishe but litle, espcially being blanchd or made cleane from their skinnes or huddes.

Bitter Almondes doo open the stopping of the lunges or lightes, the liuer, & the melt, or splene, the kidneies, & of al other inwarde partes: therefore they be good against the cough, the shortnes of wind, the inflammation & exulceration of lunges, to be mingled with Turpentine & licked in, as Dioscorides writeth.

Almondes are good for them that spet blood, to be taken in with the fine flower called Amylum.

The bitter Almondes taken with a litle sweete wine, as Muscadell or Bastarde, prouoke vyne, and do cure the hardnesse of the same, and painefulnes in making water, & are good for thē that are troubled with the grauel & stone.

They vse to take fine or sixe bitter Almondes fasting, to be preserued from Drunkennesse al the same day.

They take away headache to be applied to the forehead with oyle of Roses, & and vineger.

They are with great profite layde to with hony, vpon corrupt and noughty & spreading sores, and the bitinges of mad Dogges.

They clenſe the skinnē and face from al spottes, pimples and lentiles.

**Of**





The sixth Booke of  
Of the Pearre tree. Chap. xliij.

✱ The Kindes.

There be diuers sortes of Peares, aswell as there be kindes of Apples, whereof some be rathe ripe, some haue a later riping, and some be winter Peares, some perish quickly, some last a longer time and may be wel kept: some be sweete and full of sap or iuyce, some fat and grosse, and some harde and drie, &c. so that it is not possible to recite all the kindes of Peares: wherefore we do aduise the Readers to consyder the taste more then the proportion, or the time of the riping of Peares: for the taste doth best declare and giue notice of the qualitties and temperature of Peares.

✱ The Description.

Pirus. The Pearre tree.

**T**HE Pearre tree is as great or greater then the Apple tree, and higher, with a great body or stemme, and manye great branches, the which for the most parte doo shute or mount vp right, & not one ouer another, as the branches of the Apple tree. The leaues be roundish, smooth, and very greene aboue: but vnderneath most commonly they be whitish. The fruite for the most part is long, brode beneath, and narrowe, and sharpe bywarde towards the stemme, very diuers or contrary, in colour, quantitie, proportion, and taste, as is abouesayde. In the middle of the fruite there is a coare with kernels or peppins, lyke as in the midst of the Apples.

✱ The Place.

The Pearre tree is planted in gardens and Orchardes: also it groweth sometimes in woods & wild vntoyled places, but they be none otherwys esteemed, but as wildings or wild hedge Peares.

✱ The Tyme.

The Pearre tree flowreth in Aprill or May, and the fruite is ripe in sommer and Autumne.

✱ The Names.

The Pearre tree is called in Greeke *ἄπριος*: in Latine, Pirus: in frenche, *Poirier*: in high Douch, *Byrbaum*: in base Almaine, *Deerboom*.

The fruite is called in Greke *ἄπριον*: in Latine, Pira, or as some do write Pyra: in frenche, *Poyres*: in high Douch, *Byren*: in base Almaine, *Deeren*, in English, *Peares*.

✱ The Nature.

All kindes of Peares are of a colde temperature, and the most part of them





be drie and binding, but not all alyke: for the wilde Beares, and others that be rough, binding, and chokely, do drie & stop a great deale more then the others. The sweete & grouse Beares, are moystier and very litle astringent or nothing at all. The middle sorte of Beares whiche are betwixt sweete and sower, are of complexion or temperature nearest to them vnto whom their taste draweth nearest.

The Bearetree leaues are colde of complexion, drie and astringent, as Galen saith.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Beares taken before meate, do nourish but litle, yet they nourish more then Apples, especially those that be grouse and sweete.

The sower, rough, and chokely Beares, and others that are not waterie, to be eaten rawe or backte before meale, do stop the common laske or flowing of the belly, and do fortifie and strengthen the mouth of the stomacke.

They be also good to be laide to the beginnings of hoate tumours or phlegmons, and greene woundes.

The leaues are good for the same purpose, for they close together and heale newe woundes.

Of the Medler tree. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The Kynnes.*

Dioscorides setteth forth two kindes of Medlars. The first kind growing vpon thornes. The second kinde is our common Medlars, the which also be of two sortes: for some be small and some great, but in fashio both lyke, and therefore some take them but for one kinde.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he firste kinde is a thornie tree, with prickles and leaues, not muche vnylike the hawthorne. The fruite of this plante is small and rounde, and, as Dioscorides saith, it hath three kernelles or stones in it: and they growe in clusters, fine or sixe, or more together.

The common Medler is a tree in some places not altogether without prickles, growing almost lyke to the other trees. The leaues be somewhat long and narrowe, lesser then the leaues of the Apple tree, nothing at all dented or snipt about the edges. The flowers be white, and parted into five leaues. After the flowers groweth the fruite, whiche is of a browne russet colour, of a rounde proportion and somewhat broad or flat, of this kinde one is small, the other great, yet they be alwayes lesser then Apples, with a great broad navel or Crowne at the toppe, or ende, in the middle of the same fruite are five flatte stones, the whiche be the seede thereof.

✱ *The Place.*

The first kinde of Medler called Aronia, hath bene seene growing at Naples by the learned and famous Matthiolus: and is yet vnknownen to vs.

The common Medler is planted in gardens and Orchardes, & delighteth to growe in rough vntoyled places, about hedges and bushes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Our common Medlers doo flower in Aprill and May, and are ripe at the ende of September.

✱ *The Names.*

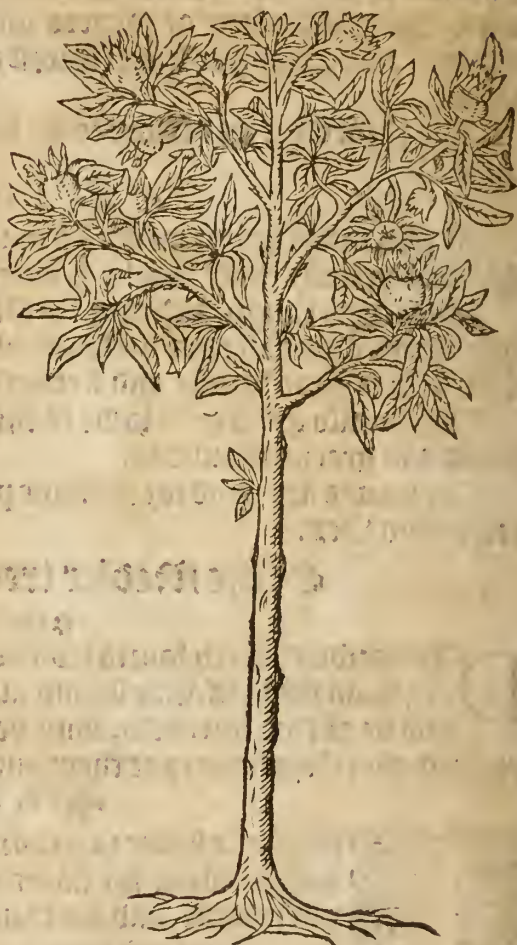
The Medler is called in Greke *μικτλαος*: in Latine, *Mespilus*: in high Douch, *Nespelbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Nispelboom*: in Frenche, *Nefflier*.



Mespilus Aronia.  
The Neapolitan Medler.



Mespilus altera.  
The common Medlers.



The fruite is called in Greeke *μέσπιλον*: in Latine, *Mespilum*: in Englishe, a Medle, or an open arlle: in French, *Neffle*: in Douch, *Nespe*: in neather Douchlande, *Mispele*.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *μέσπιλον ἀρωνία, καὶ τρίκοκκον*: in Latine, *Aronia*, and *Trigrania*: at Naples *Azarolo*: we may call it also *Azarola*, the three grayne Medler, or the Neapolitan Medler.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *ἐπιμήλις*, *Epimelis*, and of some *σιτάνιον*: *Sitanium*, or as some write *Setanium*.

The biggest of this late recited kinde is called in English, a great Medler: or the garden Medler: in French, *Neffle cultivée*: in Brabant, *Pote Mispele*.

\* The Nature.

Medlers be colde, drie, and astringent. The leaues of the Medler tree, be of the same nature.

\* The Vertues.

Medlers do stoppe the belly, especially being yet greene and harde, for after they haue bene a while kept, so that they become soft and tender, they doo not stoppe so muche: but then they are more conuenient to be eaten, yet they nourish but little, or nothing at all.

The Medler stones made into powder and dronken, doo breake the stone and expulse grauel, as Antony Musa writeth.

Matthiolus & Mizalde, do intreate more largely of the vertues of this fruit.

Of



## Of the Mulberie tree. Chap. xliij.

✱ The Description.

Morus. Mulberies.

**T**he Mulberie tree is great and large, spreading his branches into breadth and length, his leaues be Greene & large, snipt about the edges, after the maner of a saue. The flower is smal with a fine hoare or soft cotton. The fruite consisteth of many beries growing together like the fruite of y Bramble, but it is larger and longer, of colour white at the beginning, after redde, and at the last blacke, of a winishe taste. The rootes be yellowishe, especially the barks of them whiche be also bitter in taste.

✱ The Place.

The Mulberie tree reioyceth in the garden soyle, and other hoate and fat manured places.

✱ The Tyme.

The Mulberie tree bringeth forth his newe leaues in May, a long time after other trees. And therefore it is called in the sayning of Poetes, the wisest of al other trees: for this tree only amongst al others bringeth forth his leaues after y colde frostes be past, so that by meanes therof it is not hurt or hindered, as other trees be.

✱ The Names.

1 The Mulberie tree is called in Greeke *μοριά και συκαμινία*: in Latine, Morus: in some Shoppes, Morus Celsi: in high Douche, Maulbeerbaum: in base Almaine, Moerbesieboom.

2 The fruite is called in Greke *μόρον*: in Latine, Morum: in Shoppes, Morum Celsi: in Englishe, a Mulberie, or Mulberies: in high Douche, Maulbeerent: in base Almaine, Moerbesien: in Frenche, Meures.

✱ The Nature.

The vnripe Mulberies are cold and drie in the second degree, & astringent. The ripe beries are of a temperate complexion.

The barke of the Mulberie especially of the roote, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, and of a cutting, clensing, and absterfine propertie.

✱ The Vertues.

The Greene and vnripe Mulberies dried, do stoppe the belly, the blooddy fluxe, and vomiting, to be dronken in redde wine.

The ripe beries do loose and moisten the belly, causing to go to the stoole, & especially to be taken fasting, or before meate.

The same taken after meate are soone corrupted in the stomacke, causing windinesse and blastinges in the same.

Of the iuyce of ripe Mulberies is made a confection in manner of a syrupe, & very good for the blcers, and hoate swellinges of the tongue, the mouth, and the Almondes or kernelles in the throote.

The leaues of the Mulberie tree layde to with oyle, healeth burninges.

Ppp ii The





The barke of the roote of the Mulberie tree boyled & dronken, doth open the stoppings of the liuer, the milt, and it looseth the belly, and by the meanes thereof, both long and flat wormes are expelled.

The decoction of the leaues and rootes of the Mulberie tree, is good to holde in the mouth against the tooth ache.

The roote being cut, nicked or scotched about the later ende of Haruest, putteth forth a gumme or iuyce, whiche is exceeding good for the tooth ache, and it scattereth and driueth away swelling lumpes, and will purge the belly: but when you will haue this iuyce, you must first make a little furrowe about the roote you meane to scarrifie, and the next day after that you haue scarrified the roote, you shal finde the liquor clumpered or congeled together in the furrowe.

### Of the Sycomore tree. Chap. xlv.

✠ The Description.

Sycomorus.

**T**he Sycomore is a great tree lyke the Mulberie tree, with a great stem or tronke, & many great limmes & branches. The leaues be muche like to the leaues of y Mulberie. The fruit is like to a wild figge, but it is without any smal sedes in it, and it groweth not vpon the young branches as the fruite of other trees groweth, but vpon the stocke or stem, & the greatest armes of the tree: also it neuer waxeth ripe vnllesse it be scraped with an iron toole.

Also there is a certayne gumme or liquor gathered fro out of the barkes of the young Sycomore trees, the whiche is gotten by pearling the rinde or barkes of the young trees, before they haue borne any fruite.

✠ The Place.

The Sycomore tree, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in Caeria, and Rhodes, & in other places where as wheate groweth not. There is abundance of it planted in Egypt about the great Caire or Alkayre, where as Peter Belon hath seene it.

✠ The Tyme.

The trees be alwayes greene, and bring forth fruite three or foure times a yere.

✠ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke συκόμορος, and of some συκόμινος: in Latine, Sycomorus: in Englishe, a Sycomore tree.

✠ The Nature.

The fruite of the Sycomore tree is somewhat temperate, the gumme thereof hath power to make warme and to soften.



✠ The



✱ *The Vertues.*

The Sycomore fruite is good to eate, but it yeeldeth small nourishment, it A looſeth the belly gently, and is not good for the stomacke.

The gumme is good for the hardnesse of the milt or Splene, the payne of B the stomacke, and bitinges of Serpentes, to be eyther taken inwardly, or layd to ourwardly vpon the wounde.

It closeth woundes together, and scattereth abrode olde gatheringes togi- C ther or collections.

## Of the Figge tree. Chap. xlvj.

✱ *The Description.*

Ficus.

**T**HE garden figge tree, whereof we shall nowe speake, hath many branches full of pith within, lyke the shutes or stalkes of Elden, ouer couered with a smoth playne rinde or barke. The leaues be great and large, blackishe, and for the most part diuided in fiue. At the top of the branches groweth the fruite, the which is round and long, fashioned lyke Peares, sweete, and ful of smal kernelles or graines. Before the fruite be ripe, if it be hurt or scarified, there commeth forth a sappe or iuyce like milke, but being through ripe, the iuyce is lyke to hony.

✱ *The Place.*

The figge trees are plentiful in Spayne and Italy, and are founde also sometimes in this Countrie, but very rare and seldom, they must be planted in warme places, that stand wel in the Sonne, and are defended from the North and Northeast windes.

✱ *The Time.*

The figge trees in this Countrie are very long & late in waxing greene, for they begin to put forth their leaues but at the end of May. Their fruite is rype about the ende of sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

The garden figge tree is called in Greke συκή ἡμερῶν: in Latine, Ficus sativa: in high Douche, Feighenbaum, in base Almaine, Uighenboom: in Frenche, Vng Figuier: in Englishe, a figge tree, or a garden figge tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke σύκον: in Latine, Ficus: by the whiche name it is knowen in Shoppes: in English, a figge: in French, Figue: in high Douch, Ein Feigen: in base Almaine, Een Uighe: this fruite before it is ripe, is called in Greeke ὄλυνθῶν: in Latine, Grossus: and when it is drie, they call it in Latine Carica: in Greeke, ἰχᾶς, and not καρίκη: for καρική in Greeke Carice, is a kind of figge whiche groweth onely in Syria.

2 The wilde figge tree is called in Greeke, συκή ἀγρία καὶ ἐρινία: in Latine, Ficus sylvestris, and Caprificus.

The fruite of this figge tree, whiche neuer commeth to ripenesse, is named

Opp iij in





in Greeke as the vnripe fruite of the garden figge tree, *ῥυβινός* in Latine, Gros-  
lus: and of some also *ῥιδικός*, Erincus.

✱ *The Nature.*

The greene figges new gathered are a litle warme and somewhat moyst.

The drie figges are hoate almost in the second degree, and something moyst,  
and of subtil partes.

The mylkie iuyce of figges is hoate and drie almost in the third degree, and  
also sharpe and biting.

The leaues haue also some sharpenesse with an opening power, but not so  
strong, as the iuyce.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The newe gathered figges, nourishe more then the other frutes: but they  
ingender windinesse and blasting, and they lose the belly gently.

They abate heate and quenche thirst, but taken into great a quantitie, they  
do hurt the stomacke making it weake and without meate lust.

The drie figges do nourish better then the greene or newe figges, yet they  
ingender no very good blood, for those that feede muche vpon figges become  
lousie and full of vermine.

Figges eaten before meat, do loose the belly, and are good for the kidneies,  
for they driue forth grauell with vrine.

They prouoke sweate, and by the same meanes they sende forth corrupt  
and stinking humours: wherefore they be very well giuen to young chyl-  
dren that are sicke of small Pockes, and wheales, or Measles, for they bring them  
quickly forth and without ieopardie.

They be also good for the throte and lunges, they mitigate the cough, and  
are good for them that are short winded, they rype flegme causing the same to  
be easly spit out, in what sort so euer they be taken, whither rawe, or roasted, or  
sodden with Hyssope and Dronken.

The decoction of figges in water, is good to be dronken of, those that haue  
fallen from high, and haue taken squattres or bruises, for they disperse and scat-  
ter the congeled or clotted blood, and assuage or slake the payne.

Figges pounce with Salt, Rue, and Rutes, withstandeth all poyson and  
corruption of the ayre. And this was a secrete preseruatiue with Mithridates  
king of Pontus, vsed against all venome and poyson.

The decoction of figges gargarised or holden in the mouth is good agaynst  
the sharpenesse and hoarsenesse of the throte: also agaynst all swellings and  
impostumations of the mouth, the throte, the Almondes of the throte & iawes,  
and swelling of the tongue.

Figges are good to be kept in the mouth, against the Ache and payne of the  
teeth and iawes.

Being layde to with wheaten meale, they do soften and ripe impostumes,  
phlegmons (that is hoate and angrie swellings) and tumours behinde the  
eares, especially if you put to it Lyneseede and Fenugreek, and if you put to  
it the rootes of Lillies, it will ripe and breake impostumes and botches.

Figges mixed with barley meale doo scatter and consume swellings, as  
Galen writeth.

The same sodden in wormewood wine with barley meale, are good to be  
layde to, as an Emplaster vpon the bellies of suche as haue the Dropsie.

Figges and Mustardseede pounce very small together, doo helpe the ring-  
ing noyse and sounde of the eares, also they amende the hearing being layd to  
outwardly.



In fewe wordes, the dried figges haue power to soften, consume, and make subtil, and may be very well vsed both outwardly and inwardly, whither to ripe or soften impostumes, or els to scatter and dissolue them.

The leaues of the figge tree do wast and consume away the kinges euil or swelling kernelles in the throte, and do mollifie and waste all other tumours, being smallpounde and layde thereto.

The milkie iuyce of figges is good against all roughnesse of the skinne, Le. R. pries, spreading sores, tetteres, smallpockes, meselles, pusshes, freckles, lentiles, and other suche lyke spottes, and scuruinesse, both of the body and face, layde to with barley meale parched: also it taketh away wartes, if it be layde to with fatte or grease.

It cureth the tooth ache, if you dip a litle Cotton or Bombastic in the sayde milke, and lay it to your tooth, or make a litle pellet thereof, and put it into the holownesse of the corrupt or aking tooth.

It openeth the baynes of the Hemeroides, & looseth the belly being layd to the fundement. The leaues haue the same vertue, if they be wrong in behinde at the fundement.

It is very good to belayde to with the meale of fenugreke and vineger, vpon the hoate gorwte, especially the gorwte of the feete.

It is good to powre of the same iuyce into the wound made with the sting of the Scorpions, or the bitinges of madde Dogges.

The iuyce of figges turneth milke and causeth it to crudde, and agayne it scattereth, or dissolueth, or melteth the clustered crudde, or milke that is come to a crudde, as vineger doth.

The ashes of the figge tree mixed with oyle of Roses and Waxe, cureth burninges, and the lye that is made with the ashes of the figge healeth scuruinesse, and festred or fowle fretting sores, if they be washed therewithall.

## Of Plum trees/ Bullies/ Slose/ & Snaggess. Chap. xlvij.

### ✠ The Kindes.

First to speake generally of Plummes there be two kindes, whereof some apparte nye to the garden, and some are of a wilde kinde. The garden or tame sort of Plummes are of diuers kindes, some white some yelow, some blacke, some of the colour of a Chesnet, and some of a lyght or cleare redde: and some great, and some small: some sweete and dry, some fresh and sharpe, wherof eche kinde hath a particuler name. The wilde Plummes are the least of al, and are called Slose, Bullies, and Snaggess.

### ✠ The Description.



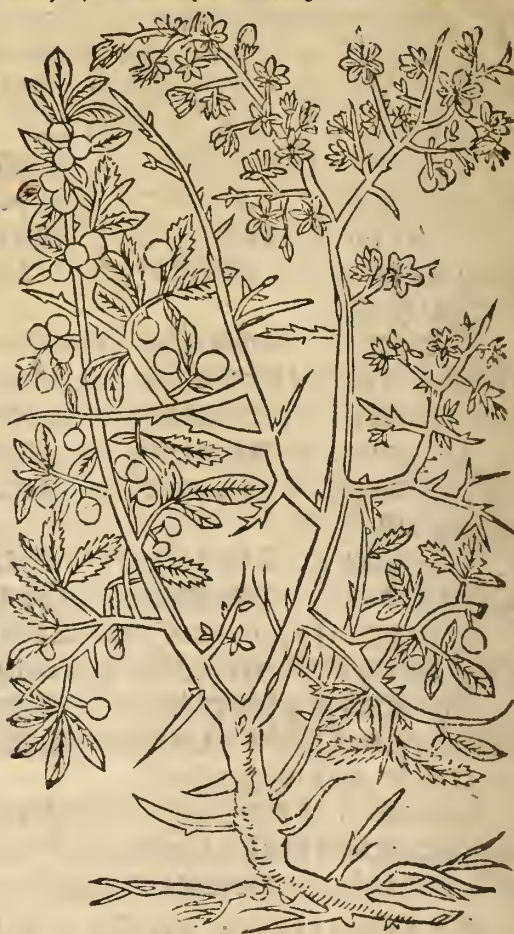
The Plumme tree groweth vp right lyke other trees, especially if it be well guyded, and gouerned, and putteth forth many branches, ouer couered with a smooth brownishe barke, from out of the which being scarrified or otherwise hurte, In sommer it putteth forth gumme. The leaues are somewhat long, yet for all that almost rounde, and finely snipt or hackt about the edges lyke a sawe. The flowers be white lyke the blossoms of the Cherrie tree, and are also parted into fīue or sixe smal leaues. The fruite is most commonly somewhat long, whereof some are great, some small: of colour some be white, some yelowishe, some blacke, and some red. In the middle whereof is inclosed a litle long harde stone, hauing in it a nut or kernel of a bitter taste. The roote of this tree spreadeth muche abroade in the ground, and putteth forth in many places newe springes and scyons, the whiche will also growe vp to the height, if they be not cut of in season.



Prunus.  
The Plum tree.



Prunus sylvestris.  
The Sloo or wilde Plum tree.



- 1 The wilde Plumtree groweth not vp to the stature of a tree, but remaineth lowe by the ground, lyke to a hedgebushe, whereof it is a certayne kinde: it putteth vp many branches from one roote, set here and there with pricking thornes, & leaues like to the of the garden Plummes or Damsons, sauing that they be smaller. The flowers be also white. The fruit is smal, a great deale lesse then any other Plummes, in taste sower and binding, the roote also spreadeth farre abroad in the ground or earth, very plyant, and of a woddilike substance.

✱ The Place.

- 1 The Damsons and other of the garden kindes, are founde almost euery where in Orcharde.
- 2 The wilde Plummes do grow in feeldes and wayes, and other vntoyled places and in hedges.

✱ The Tyme.

The Plumtrees do flower in Aprill or sommer, especially the wilde Plumtree, the whiche flowreth rather then the other.

The kindes of garden Plummes are ripe in August, the wilde most commonly in September.

✱ The Names.

- 1 The Plumtree is called in Greeke κοκκιμηλία: in Latine, Prunus: in high Douche, Pflaumenbaum: in base Almaigne, Pruyboom: in frenche, Vng Prunier.

The fruite is called in Greeke κοκκιμήλον: in Latine, Prunum: in Englishe, a Plumme or Prune: in frenche, Vne Prune: in high Douche, Ein Pflaume oder



oder Braume: in base Almaigne, Cen Pruyne.

The great sweete blewish Plummes, are called of Theocritus, *Βράβυλα*, Bra- A  
byla: of the Latinistes, *Pruna Damascena*: in Englishe, Damaske Prunes: in  
frenche, *Prunes de Damas*: in high Douche, Quetschen, and Blauw Spilling: in  
base Almaigne, Pruynen van Damasch.

The common browne blewe, and Crimsen Damsons, are called Hispanica. B

The yellowishe Plummes are called in Latine, *Cerea*, and *Cereola Pruna*: C  
in Englishe, the wheaten, or white Plumme: in frenche, *Prunes blanches*.

The great rounde redde Plummes, are called of some in Latine, *Pruna D*  
*asinina*: in English, Horse Plummes: in frenche, *Prunes de Chéual*: in high Douch,  
Roszpfäumen: in base Almaigne, Rospruymen.

The least of all whiche be small and rounde, are called in frenche, *Dauoines*: E  
in high Douche, Herbstpfäumen, and in base Almaigne, Balloken.

2 The wilde Plumme tree, Blacke thorne, and Sloo tree, is called in Greeke *φ*  
*κοκκιμυλία ἀγρία*, *καὶ ἀγριοκοκκιμυλία*: in Latine, *Prunus sylvestris*: in high Douche,  
Schlehedorn: in base Almaigne, Slehedoren: in frenche, *Prunier saulage*.

The fruite is called in Greeke *κοκκιμύλον ἀγρίον*, *καὶ ἀγριοκοκκιμύλον*: in Englishe,  
Slose, whereof that kinde whiche is founde growing vpon the blacke thorne,  
is called Catte Slose, and Snagges: in frenche, *Prunelles*, or *Fourdeines*: in La-  
tine, *Prunum sylvestre*, *Pruncolum*, and *Prunulum*: in high Douche, Schlehen:  
in base Almaigne, Slehen.

The iuyce of Snagges or Catte Slose, is commonly called in Shoppes,  
Acatia, and is bled in steede of Acatia.

#### ¶ The Nature.

The garden Plummes do coole and moysten the stomacke and belly.

The Snagges and Catte Slose, are colde, drie, and astringent.

#### ✿ The Vertues.

Plummes do nourishe but litle, and ingender noughtie blood: but they doo A  
gently loose and open the belly, especially when they be freshe and newe gathe-  
red, after they be ripe.

Plummetree leaues are good against the swelling of the buula, the throte, B  
gummes, and kernelles vnder the iawes, for they stop the Reume, & flowing  
downe of humours, if a man will gargle with the decoction thereof made in  
wine, as Dioscorides writeth.

The gumme of the Plummetree dronken in wine, breaketh the stone and C  
expelleth grauell, as some do write.

The wilde Plummes doo staye and binde the belly: and so doo the vnrife D  
Plummes, and all others that be sower and astringent.

The iuyce of wilde Plummes or Snagges, doo stoppe the laske, womens E  
flowers, and all issue of blood, and it may be very wel bled in steede of Acatia.

### Of Sebestens. Chap. xlvij.

#### ✿ The Description.

**A**mongst the kindes of Plummes (those which are called in Shoppes  
Sebestens) may be accounted, the which do also growe vppon trees;  
whereof the body or stemme is couered with a white barke, and the  
branches with a greenepil or rind. The leaues be roundish. The fruit  
is not muche vnlyke the least kinde of Damsons or Plummes, but smaller, of  
a blewishe colour and sweete taste, white within, and of a viscus or clammy  
substance, in the middle whereof are small stones with kernelles in them, lyke  
to Plumme stones.



✧ *The Place.*

This fruite groweth in Italy, and other hoate regions, from whence it is brought alreedy dyed vnto vs.

✧ *The Names.*

This fruite bycause of his clammyshnesse and slyme, is called in Greke *μύξα*, Myxa, and *μυξάρια*, Myxaria: in Shoppes, Sebesten, & of some Sebastæ: of Mathiolus, Prunus Sebestena.

¶ *The Nature.*

The complexion of Sebestens drawe towardes colde and moyst, and therefore they be of nature muche lyke to garden Plummes.

✧ *The Vertues.*

Sebestens be good in hoate agues, especially when the belly is stopte or bounde.

They be also very good against the cough, and flowing downe of hoate and salt Catarres and Reumes vpon the breast and lunges.

They be also good against the inflammation of the bladder and kidneyes, and against the strangurie and hoate pisse, or the burnings of vyne.

## Of Iuiubes. Chap. xlix.

✧ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Iuiubes, as Columella writeth, that is to say, redde and white.

✧ *The Description.*

**I**uiubes is the fruit of a tree, as the Sebestens be, they be round and long, not muche vnlyke an Olive, but smaller, of colour either white or red, in taste sweete, the whiche being long kept, ware drie and full of wyckles: each Plumme or fruite hath a harde long stone in it, lyke in fashion to an Olive stone, but muche lesser.

¶ *The Place.*

Iuiubes do growe in hoate regions, as in Italy and other lyke places.

✧ *The Names.*

This tree is called of Columella in Latine, Ziziphus: in English, the Iuiub tree: in frenche, Iuiubier, and Guindoulier.

The fruite is called Zizipha: in shoppes, Iuibæ: in English, Iuiubes: in french, Iuibes, and Guindoules: in high Douche, Brustbeerlin: some thinke that Galen called this fruite in Greeke, *σενικά*, Serica.

✧ *The Nature.*

Iuiubes are temperate in heate and moysture.

✧ *The Vertues.*

Iuiubes eaten are harde of digestion, and nourishe very little, but taken in Electuaries, syrups, and other medicines, they appease & mollifie the roughnesse of the throte, the breast and lunges, and are very good against the cough.

In the selfe same maner they are very good for the reynes of the backe, the kidneyes, and the bladder, whether they be exulcerated or inflamed, or vexed with any sharpe and salt humour.

## Of Cherries. Chap. l.

¶ *The Kindes.*

**T**here be two sortes of Cherries, great and small: the small Cherries doo growe vpon high trees, and the greater Cherries vpon meane trees. And of euery kinde there be two sortes, some red, some blacke. By sides these kindes



kindes there are Cherries that grow, three, foure, and fiue vpon a stemme, and also that hang in clusters lyke grapes, whereof the learned Matthiolus hath giuen vs the figures.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**hat tree which beareth the common small Cherries, or Hazars, is most commonly great, high, and thicke, lyke to other trees. The barke of this tree is playne & smooth of colour lyke the barke of the Chesnut tree, three or foure fold double, the which will suffer to be scaled, rinded, stripte, and pylde, like to the barke of the Birche tree. The leaues be great and somewhat long, hackt about the edges with teeth lyke a sawe. The flowers be white and parted into fiue or sixe small leaues. The fruite hath a sweete smak or taste, of colour sometimes redde, sometimes browne, in proportion like the greater Cherries, but smaller, yea sometimes very small. In the same there is founde a small stone, with a kernell therein closed.

**2** The tree that beareth the great Cherries, is not very high, but most commonly of a meane stature, in al thinges els like y other, both in leaues and flowers. The fruite is a litle long and rounde, and of a pleasant sweete taste, of colour sometimes of a faynt red, and almost halfe white and halfe red, sometimes browne, & wel neare all blacke, whereof the iuyce stayneth purple, or a faire Crimsen lyke to Brasill.

**3** The sower Cherries are to be accounted amongst the rest. This tree is most commonly weake and tender, neither high nor great: and therefore of no long continuance. The leaues be also smaller, but otherwayes lyke the leaues of the sweete Cherries, the flowers be white, the fruite is rounde and sower, sometimes red, and sometimes blacke, lyke the Hazar or Hurtel Cherries, this Cherrie hath also a stone in the middle of the fruite, but smaller and rounder then the Guyan or sweete Cherries.

Out of al these Cherrie trees, there issueth gumme like that of the Plumme trees, or Beache trees, especially when the rinde or barke is any wayes hurt or byused.

✱ *The Place.*

The tree that beareth the sweete Guyan Cherries, or the great Frenche Cherries is planted in gardens and Orcharde. But that whiche beareth the Hazars, or y smal Cherries groweth in some places very plentifully in feeldes and wooddes.

Matthiolus writeth that about Trent a Citie in Italy, about the Citie of Prage in the Coutrie of Bohem, & about Vienna in the Countrie of Austrige, there growe naturally wilde Cherries vpon lowe bushes or shrubbes, of little more then halfe a fa foote high, and their fruite is in all respectes aunswerable to the other small Cherries.

✱ *The*





✠ *The Time.*

The great French Cherries, & the common Cherries do commonly flower in Aprill. The redde Cherries are ripe in Iune, and continue vntyll Iuly: but the blacke ware ripe in Iuly, and they may be kept fresh & whole vnto the ende of August.

¶ *The Names.*

The Cherrie tree is called in Greeke *μίσσος*: in Latine, *Cerasus*: in high Douch, *Kirschenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Kersleboô*: in Frêch, *Cerisier*: & *Guisnier*.

The fruite lykewise is called *μίσσος*, *Cerasa*: in English, *Cherries*, in French, *Guinnes*: in high Douche, *Kirschen*: in base Almaigne, *Kersen*.

And for the better declaration both of the names and kindes of Cherries, I haue thought good to giue you to vnderstande, what I haue conceiued of this matter. I reade in Matthiolus, that the common people of Italy doo call the waterishe Cherries *Acquainola*. The famous learned man Robertus Stephanus in his French Dictionary, doth turne this French worde *Guignes* into Latine, as foloweth (*Aquitania cerasa*) whiche soundeth in English, *Guyan Cherries*, now whether the people of Italy do cal *Guyan Aquitan*, I referre that to them that be expert in that language. But the French word seemeth to haue his first originall of the Countrie Guyan, for they expound *Cerasia*, *Guignes douces*, *Sweete Cherries*.

*Grosses guignes*, *Duracina cerasa*, *Harde Cherries*.

*Guignes noires*, *Cerasia Aetiana*, *Small Cherries lyke Eldzen berries*.

*Guignes fort rondes*, *Cerasia Cæciliana*, *Rounde Cherries*.

*Guignes fort rouges*, *Cerasia Aproniana*, *Grape or cluster Cherries*: so that *Guignes* is their proper worde for all sortes of Cherries, except sower Cherries, which they call *Griotes*: in Latine, *Cerasia acida*.

1 The first kind, especially that which beareth the smallest fruite, is the Cherrie tree described by Theophrastus.

2 The other is called of some *χαμαίερα*. *Chamæcerasus*: yet it is not that *Chamæcerasus* whereof Asclepiades Myrleanus writeth, the fruite whereof maketh men drunken like wine. The Brabanders name this tree *Spaensche Kerselaer*, and the fruite *Spaensche Kersen*, that is to say, *Spanish Cherries*, or *Cherrie tree*: in French, *Guinnier*, and *Guinnes*: in English, *French Cherries*, and *Spanish Cherries*: they be also called in French, *Cucurs*: and they that be halfe white *Bigarreans*.

3 The common sower Cherries is of the later writers taken to be a kinde of *Cerasus*, and therefore the fruite is lykewise called *Cerasa*, of some *Merendæ*, or *Marenæ*: *Platina* writeth of one *Moretum ex Merendis*, *Cordus* writeth of one compounde named *Diamarenatum*, and both these are made of Cherries.

✠ *The Nature.*

All Cherries and Hazars, are colde and moyst of temperature, but aboue all the rest the sower Cherries do coole most, and specially those that be blacke, whiche are also astringent, especially beyng dyed.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Cherries eaten first before other meates, do soften and loose the belly very gently, but they nourishe but litle, and are hurtfull vnto moyst, vnhealthie stomackes: for they be soone putrified and corrupted within the same, especially the Hazars or small Cherries, the whiche do oftentimes ingender agues and other maladies.

The red sower Cherries, do lykewise loose the belly, and are more whole-some and conuenient for the stomacke: for they doo partly comfort, and partly slake or swage thirste.



The blacke sower Cherries doo strengthen the stomacke moze then the rest, C and being dried they stoppe the laske.

The Gumme of the Hazar or wilde Cherrie tree, of the Spanish Cherrie, D and of our common sower Cherrie tree, is good to be dronken in wine of those that are troubled with the grauell and the stone.

It is also good against the excoziation and roughnesse of the throte, lunges, E and bzeast, and against the cough and hoarsenesse.

The water distilled of freshe and newe gathered Cherries, is good to be powzed into the mouthes of such as haue the falling euil, as ofte as the course or fit troubleth them, for it is good against the rigour and violence of the same.

## Of the Cornell tree. Chap. li.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of the Cornell tree (as Theophrastus writeth) that is to say, the tame and wilde.

Cornus mas.

The male or tame Cornell tree.



Cornus foemina.

Doggeberie, or Gatten tree.



✱ The Description.

**T**he tame Cornell tree, sometimes groweth by handsomly, and wareth meetely great lyke other meane trees: sometimes also it is but low, and groweth lyke to a shrub or hedge bush: as diuers other small trees doo. The wood or timber of this tree is very harde.

Q q The



The flower is of a faynte yellowish colour. The fruite is very redde, and somewhat long almost lyke an Olyue, but smaller, with a long litle stone or kernell, thereinclosed like to the stone of an Olyue berie.

- 2 The wilde Cornell tree groweth not by lyke a tree, but remayneth lowe as a hedge plant, the timber of this tree both of the young twigges and old branches is likewise very harde and plyant: the shutes and scorges, are full of knottes or ioyntes and within they be full of pith, lyke the shutes of Elder. The leaues are very lyke to them of the tame or male Cornell tree. The flowers be white and doo growe in tustes, after them ryse small rounde beries, whiche are greene at the first, but afterwarde blacke when they be ripe.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 The tame Cornel tree is found growing wilde in many places of Almaigne like to other bushes: but in this Countrie it is not to be founde but in gardens and Orchardes.
- 2 The wylde Cornell tree is founde growing in hedges and alongest the feeldes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

- 1 The tame Cornell tree flowreth bytime in Marche or sometyme rather: and afterwarde it bringeth forth his leaues. The fruite is ripe in August.
- 2 The wylde Cornell tree flowreth in Aprill and May: his beries be ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The tame Cornell tree is called in Greeke *κράνιον*: in Latine, Cornus: in Englishe, the Cornell tree, of some long Cherrie, or long Cherrie tree: in high Douche, Cornelbaum, Thierlinbaum, and Kucbeerbaum: in balse Almaigne, Cornoelieboom.
- 2 The wilde Cornell tree, is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *Θύληκ κράνιον*: that is to say in Latine, Cornus foemina: in Englishe, the female Cornel tree: Houndes tree, and Hounde berie, or Dogge berie tree, and the Dicke timber tree, bycause Butchers vse to make prickes of it: in high Douche, Hartriegel: it is called in Brabant of some Wilden Alier, that is to say, Wylde Elder, bycause the pith of the young shutes is somewhat like Elder. Barthiolus calleth it *Virga sanguinea*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The garden or tame Cornell tree or fruite is colde drie and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Cornell fruite ( of the garden ) taken in meate or otherwise, is good against the laske and bloody fluxe, also they doo strengthen the weake and hoat stomacke.

The leaues and tender croppes, will heale greene woundes, and stoppe the bleeding of the same, as Galen saith.

The wilde Cornell Berries are not vsed in medicine.

## Of the Sorbe tree. Chap. liij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**T**here be three sortes of Sorbus, wherof one kinde is rounde like Apples, the second is long after the fashion of Egges, and the thirde sorte is brode in the bottome, and not muche vnlke the Peares.

✱ *The*



✱ *The Description.*

## Sorbus, Sorbe Apple tree.

**T**he Sorbe apple tree groweth high, with a straight body or stemme of a brownish colour, and many branches, covered with long displayed leaues, which leaues are made of many slender leaues, standing ryght ouer one against another, all vppon one stemme, whereof eche of the litle leaues by them selues are long, and iagde about lyke to a sawe. The flowers be white, after them cometh the fruite, in figure sometimes rounde, sometimes long, and somtynes lyke to a Peare, and red vpon the syde next the Sonne.

✱ *The Place.*

The Sorbus tree delighteth in colde and moyst places, vppon mountaynes, but cheefely in stony places. It is founde in some places of Douchelande.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Sorbus tree flowreth in March, and his fruite is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

The tree wherbyon this fruite groweth is called in Greeke *δρυκείδων*: in Latine, Sorbus: in Englishe, Sorbe Apple tree: and for the rest of the kindes of this tree, I referre you to the second part of Maister Turners herbal, fol. 143. This tree is called in high Douche, Sperwerbaum: and in base Almaigne, Sorbenboom.

The fruite is called in Greeke *δρυκείδων*: in Latine, Sorbum: in Englishe, Sorbe Apple: in frenche, *Corme*, or *Sorbe*: in high Douche, Spiereling vnd Sporzapfel: in base Almaigne, Sorben.

✱ *The Nature.*

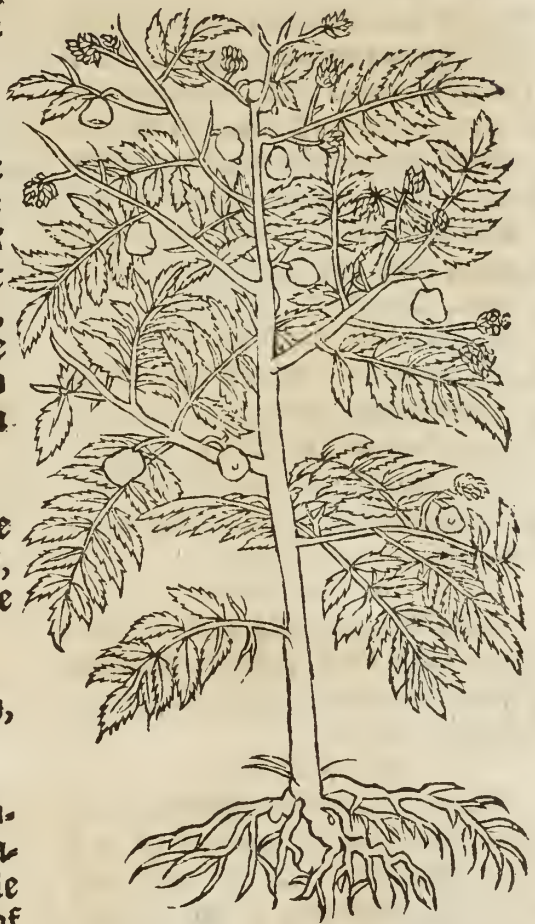
The Sorbus fruite is colde, drie, and astringent, almost lyke to the Medlers.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Sorbe Apples gathered before they be ripe, & dyled in the Sonne or otherwise, doo stoppe the laske, when they be eaten, or the decoction of them dronken.

To conclude, the Sorbe Apples or Seruice beries, are muche lyke to Medlers, in vertue and operation, sauing that they be not althing so strong.

The barke of one kinde of Sorbus (whiche is our Quickbeme) is in some places wrongfully vsurped in steede of the barke of Tamariske, for the diseases of the milte. Some also haue vled to make dishes and drinking Cuppes of the tymber of Quickbeme to drinke out of as a remedie agaynst the Splene, but they are deceiued, for they shoulde make them of Tamariske timber.





**Of the Arbutē or Strawberie tree. Chap. liij.**✱ *The Description.*

Arbutus.

**T**HE Arbutē is a small tree not muchē bygger then a Quince tree, the stemme or body whereof is couered with a reddish barke which is rough and scaly. The young branches are smooth and redde, set full of long broadē and thicke leaues, hackett roundē about like a sawe. The flowers be white, smal, & holow, and doo growe in clusters, after whiche commeth the fruite which is roundē, and of the fashion of a Strawberie, greene at the first, but afterwarde yellowishe, and at last red when it is ripe.

✱ *The Place.*

The Arbutē tree groweth in many places of Italy and other Countreies wild: but it is vnknown in this Countrey.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Arbutē tree flowreth in July and August: the fruite is ripe in September at the coming in of winter, after that it hath remained hanging vpon the tree by the space of a whole yere.

✱ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke κόμαρδ: in Latine, Arbutus, of some Vnedo, howbeit that name agreeth best with the fruite: in frenche, Arbousier: in Englishē, the Arbutē tree, and of some Strawberie tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke μεμάκυλον, or as some wryte, μεμάκυλον: in Latine, Vnedo, and Memacylon: in frenche, Arbofes, or Arbousies.

✱ *The Nature.*

The fruite of the Arbutē tree is of a colde temperature.

✱ *The Danger.*

The fruite of the Arbutē tree, hurteth the stomacke and causeth headache.

**Of Lotus or Rettle tree. Chap. liiij.**✱ *The Description.*

**L**OTUS is a great high tree, spreading abroadē his branches, whiche be long and large. The leaues be also large and rough, cut round about the edges after the maner of a sawe. The fruite is roundē and bigger then Pepper, as Dioscorides wryteth, hanging vpon long stemmes, at the first greene, then yellowe, and blacke when it is ripe and drie, and of a pleasant taste and sauour.

✱ *The Place.*

Lotus groweth plentifully in Africa, and is founde also in many places of Italy, and Languedoc.

✱ *The*



✠ *The Tyme.*

The fruite of Lotus is ripe in September, then it leeseeth his leaues, and recouereth agayne newe together with his flowers in the spring time.

✠ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke λωτός: in Latine, Lotus, & Celtis: in some places of Italy, *Bagolaro*, & of some *Perlaro*: in Languedoc, *Micocoulier*, and the fruite *Micocoules*: Gesner saith that Celtis is called in French, *Algsiez*, or *Ledomier*: Peter Bellon calleth it also in French, *Fregolier*: Matthiolus saith that the Arabians call this tree *Sadar*, *Sedar*, or *Alsadar*: the Italians, *Loto Albero*: the Spaniards, *Almez*: Turner calleth it in English, *Lote tree*, or *Pettle tree*, bycause it hath a leafe lyke a *Pettle*.

Cooper in his *Dictionarie* sayth, that the fruite of Celtis, or Lotos, is called in Latine, *Faba Græca*.

✠ *The Nature.*

The drie Lotus, is restrictive, and of subtil partes.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The shauinges, or scrapinges of the shiuers, or wood of Lotus, boyled in A water or wine stoppeth the laske, the blooddy fluxe, and womens flowers or the fluxe of the mother, to be eyther dronken, or taken in infuson.

The fruite doth also stop the belly, and is good to be eaten without hurt to the stomacke.

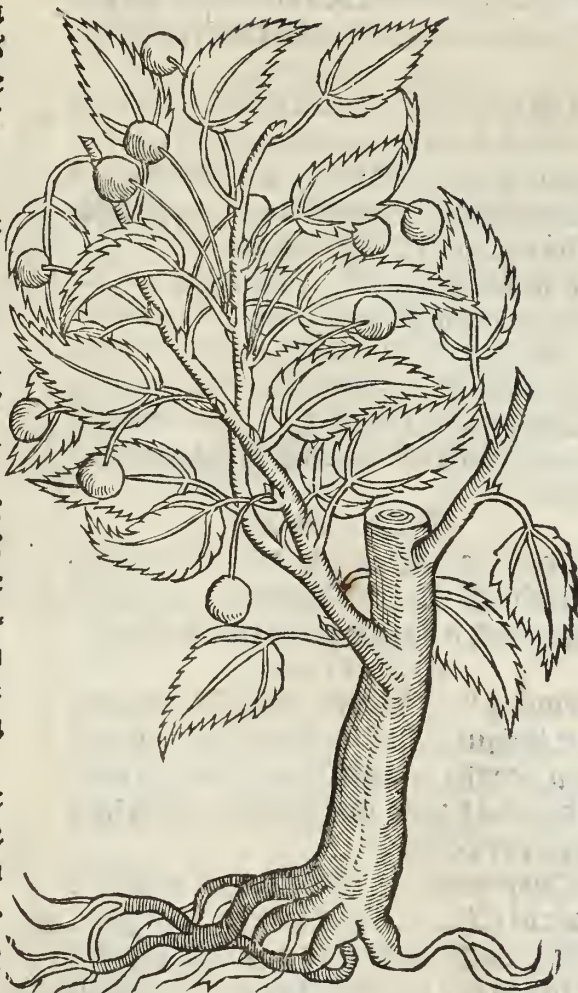
## Of the Chesnut tree. Chap.lv.

✠ *The Description.*

**T**he Chesnut tree, is a very great, high & thicke tree, not much vnlike the Walnut tree. The leaues be great & large, rough, and crompted, & snipt or iagged about like a saw, amongst the leaues at the top of y<sup>e</sup> branches grow the Chesnuttess whiche are browne without, somewhat flat almost after the fashion of a hart, and playne and smooth pollished: they be also inclosed in shelles and very rough and prickley huskes lyke to a Hedgehogge or Urchin, the which huskes do open of their owne accorde when the Chesnuttess be ripe so that they fall out of their sayde huskes of their owne kinde.

✠ *The Place.*

The Chesnut delighteth in shadowie places and mountaynes whose situation is towardes the North. There is plentie growing about the riuer Rhene, in Swiserlande, and Daulphinie, also they growe plentifully in Kent, abroad in the feeldes and in many gardens of Englande.





✠ *The Time.*

The Chesnuttes be ripe about the end of September, and do last althe winter.

✠ *The Names.*

The Chesnut tree is called in Greeke κάστανος: in Latine, Castanea, and Nux Castanea: in high Douche, Kestenbaum, & Castanibaum: in base Almaigne, Castanieboom: in frenche, Castaignier.

The fruite is called in Greke σκός βλάαντος, σαρδιανός βλάαντος, λόπιμα, κασανιόν καί ρυόν, καί κασανιόν: in Latine, Nux Castanea, Iouis glans, & Sardiana glans: in English, A Chesnut: in frenche, Castaigne: in high Douche, Kesten: in base Almaigne Castanie.

✠ *The Nature.*

The Chesnuttes are drie and astringent, almost lyke the Akoynes, or fruite of the Oke, & hoate in the first degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Amongst all kindes of wilde fruites, the Chesnut is best, and meetest for to be eaten, for they nourishe reasonably wel, yet they be harde of digestion, and doo stoppe the belly.

They make an Electuarie with the meale of Chesnuttes & hony, very good against the cough & spetting of blood.

The same made into powder & layd to as an emplaister with Barley meale & vinegar, doo cure the vnnaturall blastinges, and swellinges of womens breastes.

The polished red barke of the Chesnut boyled and dronken, stoppeth the Dalaske, the blooddy fluxe, and all other issue of blood.

## Of the Walnut tree. Chap. lvi.

✠ *The Description.*

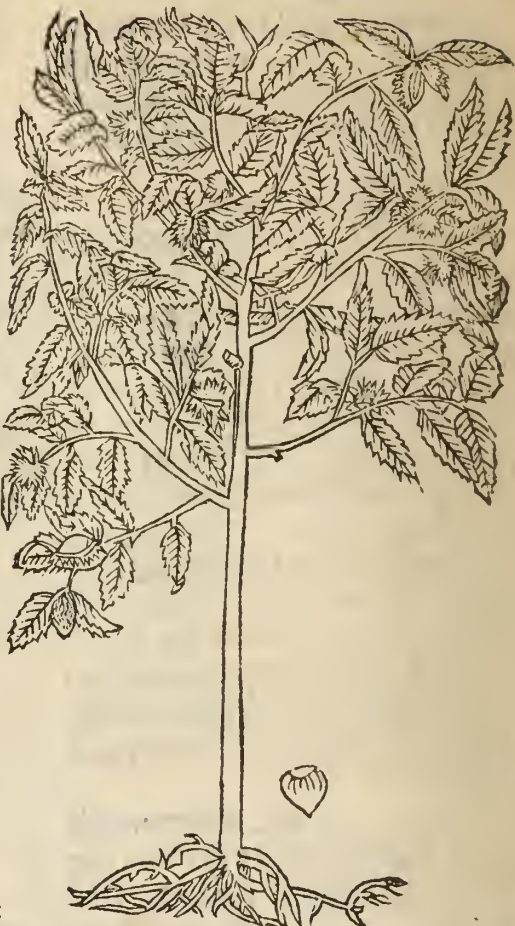
**T**he Walnut tree is high and great, parted into many armes and branches, the whiche do spreade abroad in length and breadth: In the beginning of the spring time it bringeth forth long tentes or yellowe ragged things compact of certayne scales, hanging vpon the tree, like smal Cattes tayles, almost like to that whiche hangeth vpon Wythie, but it is much longer then the Chattons of Wythie, the whiche do vade and wither, and soone after they fall away. After these tentes or Catkens, the leaues begin to shewe, whiche be long and large, and of a good smell made of many leaues growing one against another alongst a ribbe or sinewe, whereof each leafe is of lyke breadth and quantitie. The fruite groweth amongst the leaues, two, three, or foure in a cluster, couered with a greene huske or shale, vnder whiche also there is another harde shale of a woddish substance, wherein is the braine, nut or kernell lapt in a soft and tender pill or skinne.

✠ *The Place.*

The Walnut tree loueth dry places & Mountaynes. They are planted in diuers places of this Countrie, and Almaigne, in Orchardes alongst the felde.

✠ *The*

Castanea. Chesnut.





✱ *The Tyme.*

The ragged Catkens of the Nut tree, begin to spring out in Marche, or at the fardest in in April. The Nuttes be ripe about the ende of August.

✱ *The Names.*

The Nut tree is called in Greke *καρύα*: in Latine, *Nux*: in French, *Noyer*: in high Douche, *Nußbaum*: in base Almaine, *Poteboom*: in Englishe, the *Walnut*, and *Walthe nut tree*.

The ragged Catkens, whiche come forth before the leaues, are called in Latine, *Iul nucum*: in Douche, *Catkens*: in Englishe, *Blossoms*, *Tentes*, and *Cattes tayles*.

The fruite is called in Greke *καρύον βασιλικόν*: in Latine, *Nux regia*, *Nux iuglans*, & *Nux Persica*: in shops, *Nux*: in French, *Noix*: in high Douche, *Welschnuß*, and *Baumnuß*: in Brabant *Okernoten*: in Englishe, *Walnuttes*, *Walthe Nuttes*, and of some French *Nuttes*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Walnut being greene and newe gathered from the tree, is cold and moist.

The drie nuttes be hoate, and of a drying power, and subtill partes.

The greene huske or shale of the Walnut, dryeth muche and is of a binding power. The leaues be almost of the same temperature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The newe greene Nuttes are much better to be eaten then the dry Nuttes, & neuerthelesse they be harde of digestion, and do nourishe very litle.

The dry Nuttes nourish lesse, and are yet of a harder digestion, they cause headache, and are hurtfull to the stomacke, and to them that are troubled with the cough, and the shortnesse of breath.

A dried Nut or twayne taken fasting with a figge, and a litle Rue, withstandeth all poyson: also they are mingled with a litle Rue and a figge, to cure the blcers of the pappes, and other colde impostumes.

Dry Nuttes are good to be layd to the bitinges of mad Dogges with salt, honey, and Onyons.

Olde Oylie Nuttes do heale the scurffe and scales, also they take away the blew marks that come of stripes or bruises, being pounce very smal and layd therevpon. The same vertue hath the Oyle that is pressed out of them.

They make a medicine with the greene barke or shale of the Walnut, the which is good against all tumours and blcers, whiche do but begin to arise in the mouth, the throte, and Almondes, or kernelles vnder the tongue, to be gargled.

The decoction of the sayde greene huske (with honey) is good to gargell withall for the aforesayde purpose. And the leaues be almost of the same vertue.





The syxth Booke of  
**Of the Nutmegge and Macis. Chap. lviij.**

✱ *The Description.*

**T**HE Nutmegge is the fruite of a certayne tree, which in growing and leaues is not much vnlike our common Peachetree. When this fruite is vpon the tree, it is much lyke to a Walnut, sauing that it is somewhat bigger. First it hath in the outside a greene thicke huske or shale, lyke to the bitter shale of our Walnut, wherewithall it is couered all ouer, vnder the same there is founde certayne thinne skinnies, lyke to cawles or nettes, of a redde or yellowish colour, all iagged or pounsed of a very pleasant sauour (the whiche is the right Macis) and it lyeth fast couched vpon a harde wooddishe shell, lyke to a silberd shell: within that shel is inclosed the most Aromaticall and sweete smelling Nut, which is harde, thicke, and full of Oyle.

✱ *The Place.*

This Nut is founde principally in the Ile of Bandan, the whiche is in the Indian Sea: they grow there wilde in euery wood very plētifully, as Aewle the Romaine writeth.

✱ *The Names.*

These Nuttes be called in Greeke κάριον μυρισικόν, and of some μοχοκάριον: in Latine, Nux myristica: in Shoppes, Nux moschata: in English, a Nutmegge: in frenche, Noix muscade, and Noix musquette: in high Douch, Moscaten: in base Almaigne, Note muscaten.

The litle thinne scale or pyll (whiche is found vnder the bitter shale, lying close vnto the harde wooddishe shel) is called in Greeke μάκερ: in Latine, Macer, yet for all that this is not Macer of the Auncientes: it is called in English, and and in Shoppes Macis: in french, Macis: in high Douch, Moscaten blumen: in base Almaigne, Joelie, and Moscaetbloemen.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Nutmegges be hoate and drie in the seconde degree: and of the same nature and complexion is Macis: moreouer they be somewhat astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Nutmegge doth heate and strengthen the stomacke which is cold and weake, especially the Orifice or mouth of y<sup>e</sup> stomacke, it maketh a sweet breath, it withstandeth vomiting, and taketh away the Hicket or Peor, in what sorte soeuer it be taken.

It is also good against the payne and windinesse of the belly, and against all the stoppings of the lyuer and milt.

The same pearched or dried at the fire stoppeth the laske, especially if it be taken with red wine.

It is good for the mother, the kidneyes, the bladder, it remedieth the disease or greefe that letteth the due course of vyne, and causeth that one cannot pisse, sauing by droppe, especially when the sayde disease springeth of a colde cause, it is good also for other hidden and secrete greeues both in men and women: it breaketh and driueth forth grauell, especially being first soaked and stieped in the Oyle of sweete Almondes.

The Macis be almost in vertue lyke to the Nutmegges, and they doo not onely stoppe the laske, but also the blooddy fluxe, and womens flowers.

It is good also against the beating, trembling or shaking of the hart, and is much better for all the cold greeues of the stomacke, then the Nutmegge it self.

The oyle that is drawn out of Macis layde vpon the stomacke, cureth the infirmities of the same, taking away the desyre to vomit and the wambling of the stomacke, it causeth good appetite, and helpeth digestion.



## Of the Hasel or Fylberde tree. Chap. lviij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Hasel, or wood Nut trees: the one kinde is set and planted in gardens, the other groweth wilde.

Corylus hortenſis.

The Fylberde.

Corylus ſylueſtris.

The Hasel Nut.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he Hasel and fylberde trees, are but small growing lyke to a hedge plante, and put forth from the roote (whiche is muche displayed and spreade abroad) many straight rodde, shutes or springes, of whiche oftentimes some waxe thicke and long and full of branches, and some waxe long and slender, and are very fit to make rodde or poles to fish with, bycause they be firme and plyant, and wil not lightly breake. The leaues be broade and wrinckled somewhat hact or snipt round about, the which leaues spring forth after the Catkins, agglettes, or blowinges, whiche hang vpon the Hasell tree be fallen of: betwixt the leaues commeth the fruit, growing three or foure together in a cluster, somewhat, but not altogether couered with a huske or pil. Their shales be harde and wooddishe, in whiche the rounde kernell or Nut is inclosed, and is ouercouered with a smooth tender huske or skinne, like to other Nuttes, the which is red in the fylberdes, and white or pale in Hasel Nuttes.

✱ *The Place.*

The fylberdes are planted in gardens.

But the wilde groweth in wooddes and moyst places that be darke and shadowie.

✱ *The*



✿ *The Tyme.*

The Aglets or Catkens of Hasel, breake forth in winter, and in the spring time they open into smal ragges or scales, shortly after the leaues appeare. The Nuttes be ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree or shrub is called in Greke καρύα ποντική: in Latine, Nux auellana, & of Virgil, Corylus: in French, *Couldre*, & *Noisetier*: in high Douch, *Haselstrauch*, & *Haselnuszbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Haselaer*: in English, *Hasel* or *Filberd tree*.

The Nut is called in Greke κάριον ποντικόν: καὶ λεῖπτον κάριον: in Latine, Nux Pontica, Nux auellana, Nux prænestina, & Heracleotica: in French the great & round kinde is called *Auelines*, and the smal and long kinde, is called *Noisilles*, & *Noisettes*: in English, the great and long kinde is called *Filberdes*, and the rounde kinde with the harde thicke shale, is called the *Wood nut*, or *Hasel nut*.

The red Filberdes are called in French, *Auelines rouges*: in high Douch, *Rhurnusz*, and *Rotnusz*: in base Almaigne, *Roode Haselnoten*. They be the right Nuces Pontica described of the Auncientes.

¶ *The Nature.*

The Haselnuttes and Fylberdes are in complexion not muche vnlyke the Walnuttes, but dryer although they be yet newe and greene: but when the be olde and drie, they be colder then Walnuttes.

✿ *The Vertues.*

Hasel Nuttes and Fylberdes nourishe very litle, and are harde of digestion, & they ingender windinesse in the stomacke, and cause headache, if they be eaten in to great a quantitie.

The same dronken in Heade or watered honie, doo heale the olde cough: & and being roasted and taken with a litle pepper, they ripe the Cattar or Reume.

The same burned and layd to with hogges grease or Beares grease, doo heale the noughtie scurffe & scales of the head, & doo fil agayne with heare the balde or pylde places in the head.

They vse of the Hales or huskes of Filberdes against y Squinace euen as they vse the huskes of y Walnuts.

## Of Fistick Nuttes. Chap. lix.

✿ *The Description.*

**T**HE tree that bringeth forth Fistick Nuts, hath long great leaues spread abroad, & made of fīue, seue, or moe leaues, growing one against another all alongst a red-dish ribbe or sinewe, whereof the last whiche is alone at the top of the leafe is the greatest or largest, the fruite of this tree is muche lyke to smal Hasel Nuttes, & like the kernels of y Pine Apple, in which lyeth y kernel or nut.

✿ *The Place.*

This tree is a stranger in this Countrie, and is not founde but only in y gardens of diligent Herboristes, but it commeth of plants in Syria, & other hoate Regions.

✿ *The*



✱ *The Names.*

These Nuttes are called in Greeke *πιστάκια*: in Latine, *Pistacia*: in Shoppes, *Fistici*: in Brabant, *fisticen*: in frenche, *Pisaces*: in Englische, *fistick Nuttes*.

☞ *The Nature.*

*Fistick Nuttes* are of a meane or temperate heate, & somewhat astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

*Fistickes* are good against the stoppings of the liuer, and also to strengthen it the same: they be also good for the stomacke: but to be takē as meate they nourish but litle.

They vnstop the lunge pipes, & the breast, & are also good against the shortnesse of winde & payne to fetch breath, to be eaten either alone or with sugar.

They be also bled to be giuen with wine, as a preseruatiue or medicine against al y bitings & stingings of venemous beastes, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

**Of the Bladder Nut. Chap. Ix.**✱ *The Description.*

*Staphilodendron Plinij. Nux vesicaria.*

**T**his kind of Nut is a wild fruite, whereof men make none accompt, growing vpon trees, which grow most commonly lyke shrubbes, or hedge bushes, as many other wild sortes of trees do. This tree his leaues are made of fīue blades or more, not muche vnlyke the Elder leafe, but smaller and greener. The flowers be white round and double, growing fīue or sixe together, after them come the rounde holow bladders, diuided into two or thre partes, in whiche be founde most commonly two litle Nuttes, whereof the kernell is meetely sweete.

✱ *The Place.*

This plant is no where found, but growing wilde, there is plenty of it found wilde in *Almaigne*, and sometimes also in the hedges of this Countrey.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The small flowers doo blowe in *May*: and the Nuttes are ripe in *September*.

✱ *The Names.*

This wilde tree is called of *Plinie* in Greeke *σταφυλολένδρον*: and in Latine, *Staphilodendron*: of them that write now *Nux Vesicaria*, and of some *Pistacium Germanicum*, although it is very litle lyke the *fistick Nuttes*.

The fruite is called of the high *Douchemen*, *Dimpernulz*: of the base *Almaignes*, *S. Antuenis* *Pootkens*: y is to say in English, *S. Antonies Nuts*.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

As touching the naturall vertues and operations of this kinde of Nuttes, we can say nothing, bycause they serue to no purpose at al.





The sixth Booke of  
Of Cytisus, or tree Trifoly.  
Chap. lxi.

✠ The Description.

**C**ytisus is a shrubbe or bush with leaues, not muche vnylike Fenu-grcke, or Sene, the flowers be faire and yellow, almost like to Broome flowers: & which past there come holow huskes, puffed by & blowen lyke bladders, cleare and shining, the which do sound & rattell when they be shaken. In them is contayned the seede, whiche is flat, and swart, not much vnylike Lentiles.

✠ The Place.

This plante is not founde growing in this Countrey, but in certayne gardens, & they plant it for Sene: but wroꝝfully.

✠ The Tyme.

It flowreth in May, & the seede is ripe in August.

✠ The Names.

This bushy shrubbe is named of Theophrastus in Greeke κολούτια: of Theodor Gaza, Coloutea, or Colutea: in Englishe of some Cytisus bush, & tree Trifoly, but of the ignorant sort, it is falsly called Sene: in french, Baguenaudier, & des Bagenaudes: in high Douch, Welisch Linsen: in base Almaine, Lombaertsche Linsen, and of the ignorant people vnproperly Seneboom.

✠ The Nature.

The leaues and seede of the Cytis bush are temperate of heate and moysture.

✠ The Vertues.

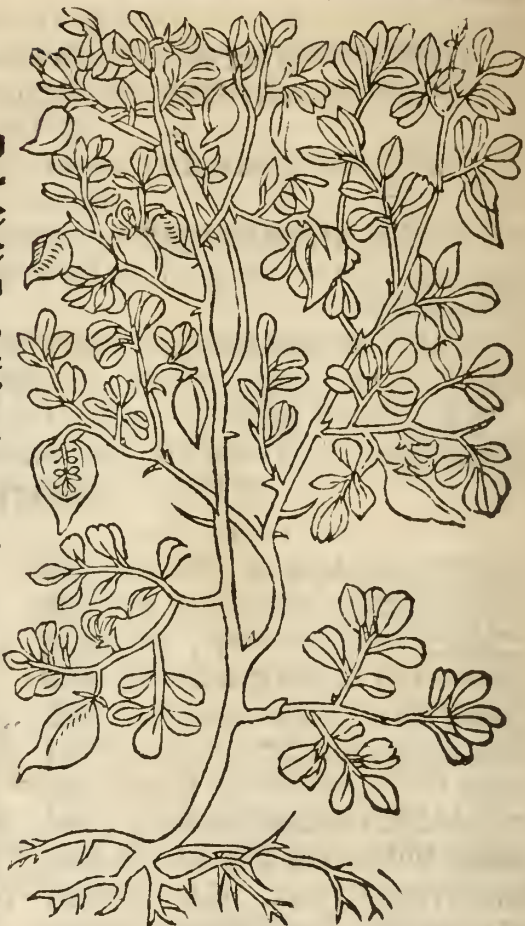
The fruit, that is to say the seede, & also & leaues of Colutea, or Cytisus, as Theophrastus writeth, doth fat Sheepe very quickly, and causeth them yeelde abundance of milke.

Of the Date tree. Chap. lxiij.

✠ The Description.

**T**HE Date trees be great, with a straight thicke stemme or trucke, couered with a scaly barke. At the top thereof growe many long branches, with great plentie & store of long straight narrow leaues, or twiggess lyke Reedes, so that the said branches seeme to be none other thing, but a bundel or sort of Reede leaues, growing thicke together vpon one branch: amongst those branches groweth the

Colutea Theophrasti. Cytisus Latinorum.



Palma.





the fruit clustering together at the first, and lapped in a certayne long and brode forrell or couering lyke to a pyllowe, the which afterwarde doth cleene abroad and open it selfe, shewing forth his fruite, standing alongst by certayne Stions or small springes, growing al out of a flatte and yellow branch like to the timber or wood of a Harpe: the same fruite is rounde and long, with a certayne long & very harde stone in the same. And it is to be noted that the male Palme tree bringeth forth nothing els but the flower or blossom whiche vanissheth away, but the female beareth the fruite, which afterward commeth to ripenesse.

✱ *The Place.*

The Date tree groweth in Africa, Arabia, India, and Syria, Judea, and other Countries of the East or Orient.

✱ *The Time.*

The Palme or Date tree is alwayes greene, & flowzeth in the spring time: but the fruite in hoate Countries is ripe in Autumne.

✱ *The Names.*

The Date or Palme tree is called in Greeke φοινίξ: in Latine, Palma: in Al-maigne, Dadelboom: and that is the right Palme.

The fruite is called in Greeke φοινίξ, Phoenix, and of Galien, φοινικοβάλανος, Phœnicobalanos: in Latine, Palmula: in Shoppes, Dactylus: in frenche, Dattes: in high Douch, Dactelen: in base Almaigne, Dadelen, and Daden: in English, Dates, and the fruite of the Palme tree.

¶ *The Nature.*

The branches and leaues of the Date tree are colde and astringent.

The fruite is hoate and drie almost in the seconde degree, & also astringent, especially when it is not yet thoroughly ripe.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Dates be harde of digestion, they stoppe the liuer, and the milt: they engender windinesse in the belly, and headache, also they engender grosse blood, especially to be eaten greene and freshe, for when they be through ripe, they are not so hurtfull: and being well digested in a good stomacke, they nourishe indifferently.

Drie Dates do stoppe the belly and stay vomiting, and wambling of the stomacke (especially of women with chylde) if they be layde as an emplayster to the belly or stomacke, or if they be mingled with other medicines and eaten.

Also they do restore and strengthen the feeblenesse of the liuer and milte, to be mingled with medicines conuenient, either to be applyed outwardly, or to be ministred and taken inwardly.

The leaues and branches of the Date tree, doo heale greene woundes, and soder or close by vlcers, and doo refreshe and coole hoate inflammations: and therefore when as the Ancientes in olde time woulde make any emplayster for the purposes aforesayde, they dyd alwayes vse to stirre about their sayde playsters with some branche of the Palme tree, to the intent their sayde playsters and salues shoulde be of the more vertue and greater efficacie, as a man may see in the composition of the emplaster, named Diacalcitheos, in Galens first booke, De medicamentis secundum genera.

## Of the Oliue tree. Chap. lxiij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Oliue trees, one called the garden or set Oliue tree, the other is the wilde Oliue tree.



✱ *The Description.*

**D** The garden Olive tree groweth high & great, with many branches full of long narrow leaues, not much vnlyke to Withy leaues, but narrower & smaller. The flowers be small and white, and growe in clusters. The fruite is somewhat long and rounde, almost of the making of a Damson, or Plumme, at the first greene without, but after they be gonne to waxe ripe, they are blackish, in the middle whereof is a litle stone, which is hard and firme. Out of this fruite, that oyle is pressed, whiche we cal oyle Olive.

- 2 The wilde Olive tree is lyke to the garden or tame Olive tree, saving that the leaues therof be somewhat smaller, amongst which grow many prickley thornes. The berries or fruit also are smaller, & do seildom come to ripenes, in so much as: that oyle which is pressed forth of them abideth euer greene and vnripe.

✱ *The Place.*

The Olive tree delighteth to grow in dry vallies, and vpon small hillockes or barrowes, & it groweth plentifully throughout Spayne and Italy, and ocher lyke regions.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Olive tree flowreth in Aprill, and about the beginning of May: but the Olives are ripe in October.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The Olive tree is called in Greeke *ἐλαία*: in Latine, Olea: in high Douche, Delbaum, and Oliuenbaum: in base Almaigne, Olyfboom.

- 2 The wilde Olive tree is called in Greeke *ἀγριελαία*, of some *κότιν* & *καὶ ἀβιοπικὴ ἐλαία*: in Latine, Oleaster, Olea sylvestris, and Olea Aethiopica.

The fruite also is called in Greeke *ἐλαία*: in Latine, Oliua: and according to the same it is called in English, French, and Douche, Olive.

The Olives codited in salt or brine, are called in Greeke *κολυμβάδες*, καὶ *ἀλμύδες*: in Latine, Colymbadæ.

✱ *The Nature.*

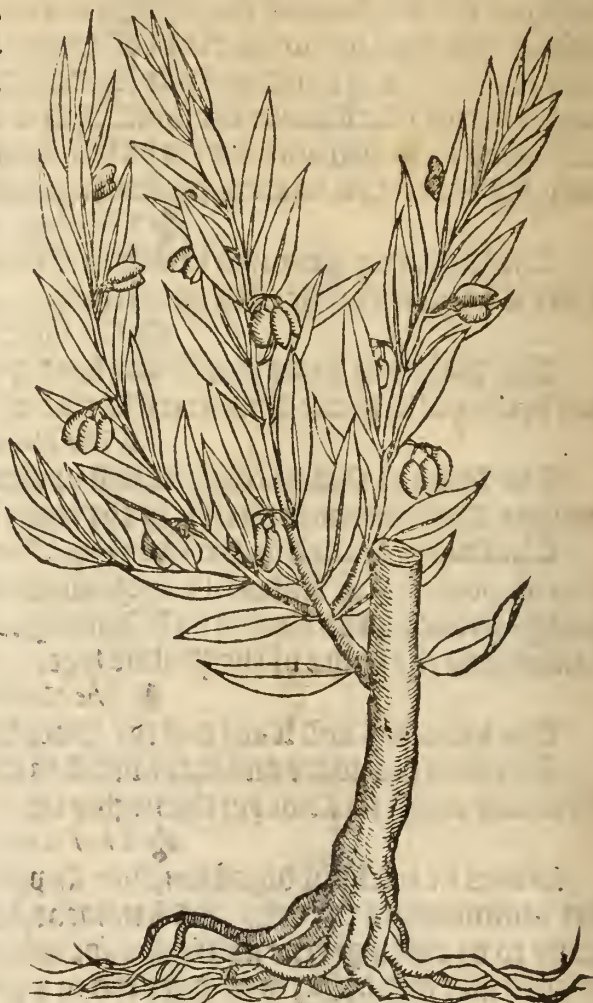
The leaues & tender shutes of the Olive tree, are cold, dry, & astringent. The greene vnripe olives are also cold & astringent, but being ripe they be hoate & moist.

The Oyle that is made of vnripe Olives, is colde and astringent: but that which is pressed out of the ripe Olives, is hoate moyst and of subtil partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of the Olive tree laid to are good against Serpigo, or the disease which is called wilde fire, because it creepeth hither and thither, fretting sores and consuming pore, and other suche hoate tumours or cholerique swellings.

The same layde to with hony, doo mundifie and cleanse blcers, and doo also swage





swage and flake all other swellings and tumours.

They are good to be layde to against the vlcers, inflammations, and impositions of the mouth, and gummes, especially of children, if their mouthes be washed with the decoction thereof.

The iuyce of them stoppeth womens flowers, and all other fluxe of blood, with the laske and bloody fluxe, to be taken inwardly or applyed outwardly.

It is also good against the rednesse, inflammation, and vlcers of the eyes to be put into Collyres and medicines made for the same, and to cleanse the eares from filthy corruption.

The greene and vnripe Olyues, do strengthen the stomacke, and cause good appetite, especially being condited in brine, neuerthelesse they be harde of digestion, and nourishe very litle.

The ripe Olyues doo ouerturne the stomacke, and cause wambling in the same, they also engender headache, and are hurtfull to the Eyes.

The Oyle of vnripe Oliues which is called Omphacinum, doth stay, & driue away the beginninges of tumours and inflammations, & doth coole the heate of burning vlcers, and exulcerations.

It is also good against the rotten sores, and the excessive & fylthy moisture of the gummes, it fasteneth loose teeth, to be laide vpon the gummes, with cotton or a litle fine wooll.

The Oyle of ripe Oliues doth mollifie, it swageth payne, and dissolueth tumours or swellings, it is good against the stiffnesse of members & crampes, especially when it is mixt or compounde with good herbes.

Oyle Olive is very apt & profitable, to make al sorts of Oyles, whether they be of herbes or flowers: for it doth easly, & redily draw vnto it the qualities and vertue of those herbes & flowers, with the whiche it is set to be sonned, or otherwise sodde and prepared.

Ceratonia. Siliqua.

## Of the Carob tree. Chap. lxxiiij.

### ✿ The Description.

**T**his fruite groweth vppon great trees, whose branches are small & covered with a round redde barke or rinde. The leaues be long and spread abroad lyke whinges, or after the maner of Alshen leaues, and made of sixe or seuen or eyght small leaues, growing alongst by a ribbe or stemme, and set one ouerright agaynst another, whereof each blade or leafe is rounde, and of a sadde or darke greene aboue, and of a light greene vnderneath. The fruite is certayne flat crooked cods or huskes, somtimes of a foote & a half long, & as brode as ones thombe, sweete, in which the seede is conteyned, the whiche is great, playne, and brode and of a Chesnut colour.

### ¶ The Place.

These huskes or sweete coddes, do grow in Spayne, Italie, & other hoate Regions or Countries. They growe not in this Countrey. Yet for all that they be some-

Rrr ij

times





times founde in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes, but they be so small shrubbes, that they can neither bring forth flowers nor fruite.

✱ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke κεράτωνα: in Latine also Ceratonia. The fruite is called in Greeke κεράτιον: in Latine, Siliqua, and of some Siliqua dulcis: of the common Herboristes Carobe: in shoppes, Xylocaracta: in Frenche, Caronges, or Carobes: in high Douche, S. Johns brot: in base Almaigne, S. Jans broot: in English, a Carob tree, a Beane tree, the fruite also may be called Carobbes, and Carob beane coddess, or S. Johns bread.

✱ *The Nature.*

This fruit is somewhat hoate, drie, and astringent, especially when it is freshe and Greene.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Fresh and Greene Carobes eaten do loose the belly very gently: but they be hurtfull to the stomacke, harde of digestion, and nourishe but little.

The same dried do stop the belly, prouoke vrine, and are not muche hurtful to the stomacke, & are fitter to eate than the Greene or fresh gathered Carobes.

**Of Cassia Fistula. Chap. lxxv.**

✱ *The Description.*

Cassia Fistula.

**T**he tree whiche beareth Cassia Fistula, hath leaues not muche vnlyke Ashen leaues: they be great, long, & spreade abroad, made of many small leaues growing one against another, alongst by one stemme, whereof eache litle leafe is long and narrow. The fruite is long, round, blacke, hard, and with woodish huskes, or coddess most commonly two foote long, and as thicke as ones thombe or finger, parted in y insyde, or leuered into diuers smal Celles or Chambers wherein the flat, and brownish seede is couched and layd together with the pulpe or substance, which is blacke, soft, and sweete, & is called the flower, marrow or creame of Cassia: it is very expedient, and necessarie for Physicke or medicine.

✱ *The Place.*

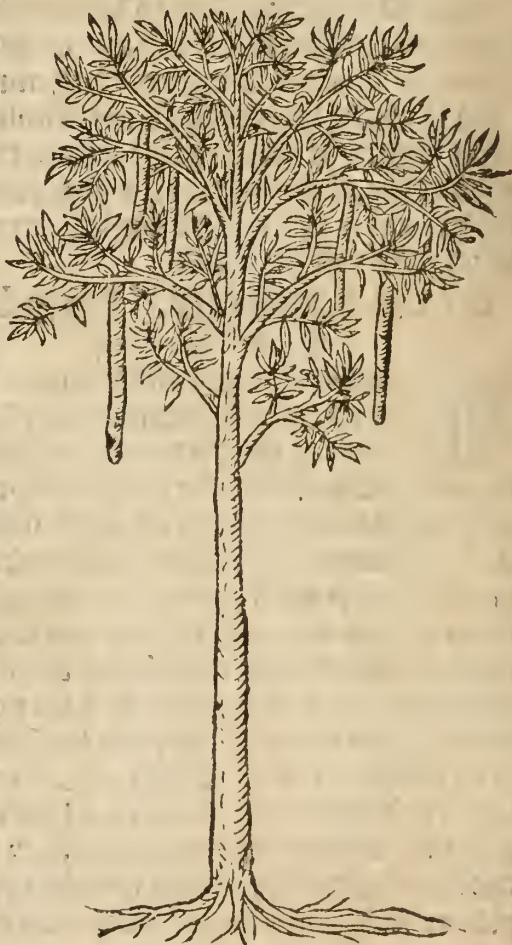
Cassia groweth in Syria, Arabia, and suche lyke Regions.

✱ *The Names.*

Cassia is called of Actuarius, and of the later Greke Physitions κάρια μελαίνα in Greeke, that is to say, Cassia nigra in Latine: in shoppes and of the Arabian Physitions, Cassia Fistula.

✱ *The Nature.*

The blacke Pulpe or moyest substance of Cassia is hoate and moyest in the first degree.





## ¶ The Vertues.

The inner pulpe of Cassia is a very sweete and pleasant medicine, the which A may be giuē without any danger to al weake people, as to women with child. It looseth the belly and purgeth cholerique humours cheefely. And sometime slymie sleime gathered about the guttes, to be taken the waight of an ounce.

Cassia is very good for suche as be vered with hoate agues, the Pleuresie, B Jaundise, or any other inflammation of the liuer, especially when it is mixed with waters, drinckes, or herbes that be of a cooling nature.

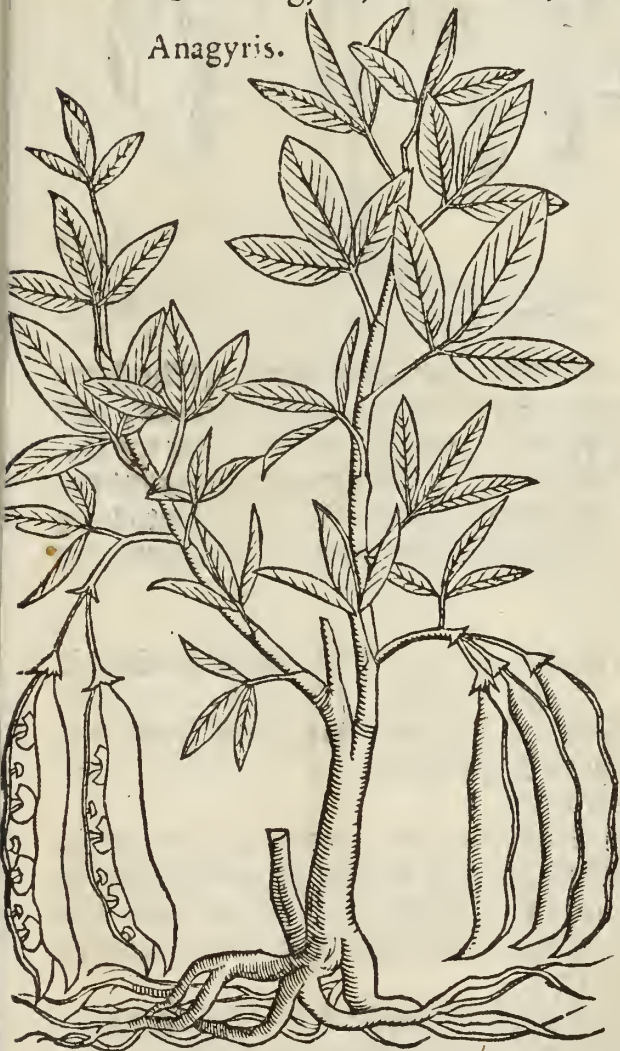
It is good for the raynes and kidneyes, it driueth forth grauell, and the C stone, and is a preseruatiue against the stone, to be mingled with the decoction of liqueris or the rootes of Parsely, or Ciches, or a decoction made of all together, and dronken.

It is good to gargle with Cassia. for to swage and mitigate the swellings D of the throte, and to dissolue, ripe, and breake Apostemes and tumors.

Cassia layde to the member greened with the goote, swageth the payne, as E Auicen writeth.

## Of Anagryis, Laburnum, and Arbor Iuda. Chap. lxxvi.

Anagryis.



Laburnum.



## ✿ The Description.

1 **A** Nagryis is a litle lowe bush or shrub, with smal branches, vpon which growe small leaues, alwayes three together, otherwayes almost lyke to the leaues of Agnus castus. The flowers be yelowe almost lyke to Broome flowers, whiche being past, there come vp long hulkes or R r r iij coddes,



coddess, in whiche is a flat fruite or seede that is harde & firme, almost lyke the kidney beanes, but somewhat smaller. The whole plant is of a strong illsaoured stinking sauer, as it were the smell of Gladyon or Spurgewort.

Arbor Iuda.



2 There is also another litle bush or shrub founde lyke to Anagyris in leaues & growing. The flowers do grow very thicke together hanging by a fine slender stemme, lyke to a spykie eare, but yelow and somewhat resembling Broome flowers. The coddess or cases are rounder & smaller then the huskes of Anagyris, with a smaller fruite also. This plante is of no ranke smel, but his leaues be greater and larger then þ leaues of Anagyris

3 Besydes the aforesayd there is founde another smal shrub or plant whiche bringeth forth coddess or huskes also, the whiche being well ordered in þ growing vp, waxeth a tall tree. His branches are set with broad rounde leaues almost lyke to the leaues of Aristolochia clematitis, or Asarum, but stronger. The flowers be purple and redde, like to the flowers of garden or branche Peason, and the sayde flowers do not growe vpon the smal branches, and betwixt the leaues lyke the blossoms, and flowers of other trees, but they growe about the lowest part of the great branches, the whiche afterwarde do change into long flatte coddess of colour somewhat blew or wanne, hauing a certayne flat seede within, which is harde and lyke to a Lentill.

✱ The Place.

These plantes doo growe wilde in diuers places of Italy and Prouince, in wooddes and vpon the mountaynes.

✱ The Time.

Anagyris flowreth in Aprill and May: the other in May, and June: but Arbor Iuda in Marche. The fruite is ripe in September.

✱ The Names.

1 The first of these plantes is called in Greeke ἀναγρίς: in Latine, Anagyris: in Italian, Eghelo: we may call it Beane trifoly, bycause the leaues grow thre together, & the seede is much like to a beane: the Frenche name may be Bois puant.

2 The second is thought to be Laburnum Plinij: This is not Anagyris, neither yet Lotus, as some do wrongfully iudge it.

3 The third is called of the Latine Herboristes, in Latine, Arbor Iuda, & Arbor Iudæ: this should seeme to be a kind of Laburnū, or as some men thinke κολυτῆα, Colytea of Theophrastus, This is not that Cercis of Theophrastus, for Cercis is a kinde of Populer, the whiche Plinie calleth Populus Lybica.

✱ The Nature.

The leaues and seede of Anagyris are hoate and drie of complexion.

✱ The



✱ *The Vertues.*

They giue the waight of a dramme, of the leaues of Anagris boyled in A wine, to moue womens flowers, and to driue forth the secondine.

The young and tender leaues of this bushe, broken and layde to as an em- B plaster, doth dissolue, and keepe downe colde swellings.

The seede eaten causeth one to vomite soze and vehemently. C

## Of Withy or Willow. Chap. lxxij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Withy very diuers. The one riseth vp very high & groweth to the bignesse and thicknesse of other trees: the other remaineth alwayes lowe, beareth Ozier roddees and twigges. The barke of the first sorte is sometimes reddish, sometimes white and sometimes yelow.

✱ *The Description.*

Salix.



Withy hath a great tronke, Locke, or stemme, out of whiche spring high branches or yeardes, which be long, straight, and full of boughes or twigges which be weake and plyant, and couered with a barke or rinde of a browne red colour, or white, or yellow, amongst the which branches and twigges grow the leaues which be long and narrow, greene aboue, and white or ashe colour vnderneath.

The seconde kind of Withy called the Franke Ozier hath no great stemme, but onely a great wide or head neare the ground, out of which spring many Sios, and slender twigges, or yeardes couered with a browne rinde or pyll: the whiche yeardes, twigges, or roddees, are very plyant, and easy to turne and twiste euery way. With this kinde of twigges or roddees they make Basketes, Chayres, Hanniers, and suche lyke stuffe.

✱ *The Place.*

All kindes of Withy delight to growe in moyst places, along by diches and waters, but especially the Oziers.

✱ *The Tyme*

Withy flowzeth at the beginning of the spring time: his flower or blossom is lyke a fine throm or thicke set beluet heaped vp together about a little stemme, the which when it openeth is soft in handling, and lyke downe or Cotton, and therefore the whole flower is called a Chatton, Kitekin or Catteken.

✱ *The Names.*

Withy is called in Greeke *ιρία*: in Latine, *Salix*: in frenche, *Saulx*: in high Douche, *Weydenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Wiltghe boom*: Theophrastus doth surname it *ωλεσικάρτος*, *Olesicarpus*, that is to say in Latine, *Frugiperda*, bycause his Cattekins or blossoms do fall away before that his seede be scarce ripe.

That Withy or Willowe whiche groweth to a tree is called in Latine, *Salix perticalis*.





Of this sort, that whiche hath the reddish barke, is called *Salix nigra*, *Salix A* *purpurea*, and *Salix Gallica*: in English, Red Withy, and the better sort therof is called Red Sperte: in French, *L'ozier*. in high Douch, *Rotweiden*: in base Almaigne, *Rood wilghen*, of some also, *Salix viminalis*: bycause the twigges be tough and plyant, and wilbe wrought and wythed more easily then any of the other kindes of Withy, insomuch that this kind of blacke or rather red Withy, is without doubt, of the selfe same kinde as the Franke Ozier is of: for if you plant it in lowe waterishe places, and cut it harde by the ground, it will turne to Ozier Withy.

The seconde sorte hath a white or gray barke, and is called *Salix candida*, B and of some *Salix Græca*: in English, Dunne Withy, and Gooze Withy.

The third kinde hath a yelow barke, and is called *Salix vitellina*: and after C the minde of some, *Salix amerina*: these two kindes are called in high Douch, *Weiß weiden*: in base Almaigne, *Witte wilghen*, that is to say, White Withy: it is called about Parris, *Du Bursauli*: in English, Cane Withy.

2 The small lowe Withy is called in Latine, *Salix pumila*, and *Salix viminalis*: D of *Columella*, *Sabina salix*, and *Amerina salix*: in French, *Franc Ozier*: in high Douch, *Klein weiden*: in base Almaigne, *Wijmen*: in English, the smal Withy, the Osyar Withy, the Sperte or twigge Withy.

✱ The Nature.

The leaues, flowers, seede, and barkes of Withy, are colde and drie in the seconde degree, and astringent.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues and barke of Withy, do stay the spitting of blood, the vomiting A of blood, and all other fluxe of blood, with the inordinate course of womens flowers, to be boyled in wine and drunken.

The leaues and rindes of Withy boyled in wine, doo appease the payne of B the sinewes, and do restore againe their strength, if they be nourished with the fomentation or natural heate thereof.

The greene leaues pounde very smal, and layde about the priuie members, C do take away the desire to lecherie or Venus.

The ashes of the barke of willow mingled with vineger, causeth wartes to D fall of, taketh away the harde skinne or brawne that is in the handes or feete whiche is gotten by labour, and the cornes in a mans toes or fingers, if it be layde therebpon.

## Of the Oke tree. Chap. lxxviij.

✱ The Description.

**T**he Oke is a great, brode, and thicke tree, most commonly sprea-  
ding his great branches abroad, and also growing by into height  
and length. The barke is gray and smooth whiles it is young,  
but thicke rough vneuen chapt and cracte when it is olde. The  
leaues be deeply cut and natched rounde about, vpon the which  
there is sometime founde growing in this Countrie little small  
Apples, called Oke Apples, lyke as in other Countries galles be found grow-  
ing vpon the Oken leaues, whereof these litle Apples be one kinde. The fruite  
of the Okes are certayne Mast or kernelles hanging forth of rough huskes,  
whiche be rounde and hollowe lyke vnto cuppes or dishes. His roote spreadeth  
abrode very long and large.

Besides these kindes of galles and Apples that are vpon the Oken leaues,  
there growe vpon the Oke diuers other thinges, as Theophrastus writeth,  
more



more at large, in his Historie of plantes the iij. booke, and viij. Chapter.

\* *The Place.*

Quercus.

The Oke loueth sandy groundes, leane, and drie, as vpon playnes and heathes.

\* *The Tyme.*

The Oke renueth his leaues in May. The Acornes oz mast is ripe in August: the Oke apples do grow in sommer, and do begin to fall in September.

\* *The Names.*

The Oke is called in Greeke *Quercus*: in Latine, *Quercus*: in high Douche, *Eichbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Eyckenboom*.

The fruite is called in Greke *Βάρανος*: in Latine, *Glans*: in English, an *Acornel*, oz mast: in French, *Gland*: in high Douch, *Eichel*: in base Almaigne, *Eckel*.

The round berie oz apple which groweth vpon the leaues, is called in Greeke *Κηκίς*: in Latine, *Galla*: in French, *Noix galle*: in high Douch, *Eichopffel*, and *Galopffel*: in base Almaigne, *Eycken apple*, and *Galnoten*.

The shales oz cuppes in whiche one part of the kernel is inclosed oz couched, is called in Latine, *Calices glandium*: in shop, *Cupulę glandiū*.

\* *The Nature.*

The leaues and barke of the Oke, as also the cuppes oz shelles of the Acornes, are drie in the third degree, and astringent. The Acornes be almost of the same temperature, sauinge that they be warmer, and not so muche astringent.

The Gale is colde and drie in the thirde degree, and very astringent.

\* *The Vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Oke with the cuppes of the Acornes, do stop and cure the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other fluxe of blood: the blooddy fluxe and laske, being boyled in red wine and dronken.

The Oke leaues pounce very smal, do heale and close vp greene woundes, and do stoppe the blood being layde therevpon.

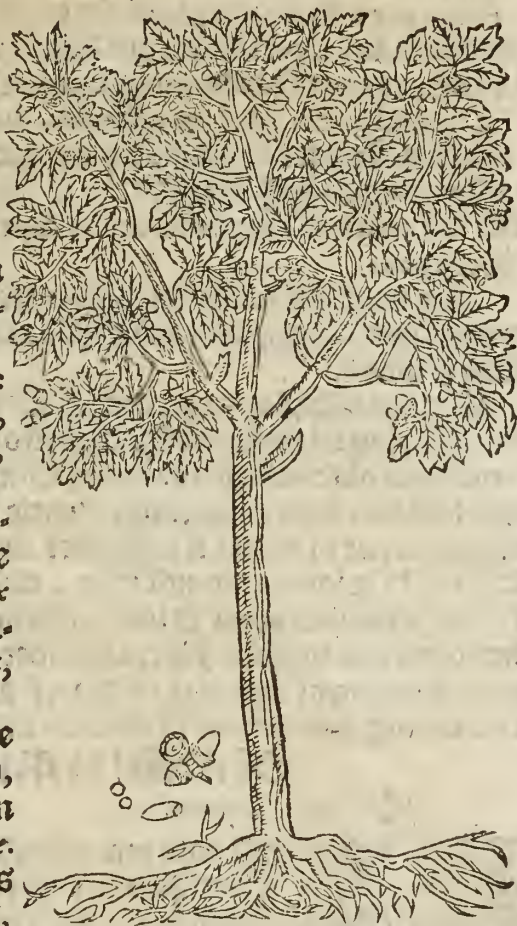
The barke of the Oke made into powder, is good to be giuen to young children, against the wormes and the inordinate laske.

The Cuppes of the Acornes with the barke of the tree, are good to be put into medicines, oyntmentes, oyles, and emplaysters that serue to stay and kepe backe the fluxe of blood, oz of other humours.

The Acornes are almost of the same vertue as the leaues and barke are, but they stoppe not so muche, they prouoke vyrene, and are good against all venome and popson: and boyled in mylke they be excellent to be eaten against the bitinges and stinginges of venomous beastes.

The same pounce very smal, are very good to be laid to the beginninges of phlegmons & inflammations: and pounce with salt, and Swines grease they cure, harde vlcers, and consuming sores.

The Gale is also very binding and stiptique. They be good against al fluxe of blood





blood, and laskes to be taken in what soeuer maner, whether they be ministred within the body, or mixt with oyles, oyntmentes and emplaisters to belayde outwardly.

They are also good against the excessiue moysture, & swelling of the iawes or gummes, and against the swellings of the almondes or kernels of the throte, and also against the blistering sores of the mouth.

They staye the fluxe menstruall, and cause the mother that is fallen downe to returne agayne to his natural place, if women sit in the decoctio of the same.

The same stieped or tempered in vineger or water, maketh the heare blacke: & and doth eatz and consume away superfluous and prowde fleshe beyng layde therebpon.

The same burned vpon coles & afterward quenched with wine or vineger, or as Turner saith, with brine made with vineger and salt, stoppeth all issue or fluxe of blood.

The Oke Apples or greater Galles, being broken in sonder, about the time of withering do forshewe the sequell of the yeere, as the expert husbandmen of Kent haue obserued by the liuing thinges that are founde within them: as if they finde an Ante, they iudge plentie of grayne: if a white worme lyke a Gentill, morreyne of beast: if a Spider, they presage pestilence, or some other lyke sicknesse to folowe amongst men. Whiche thing also the learned haue noted. For Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides saith, that befoze they be holed or pearced they conteyne eyther a flye, a Spider, or a Worme: if a flye be founde, it is a pronostication of warre to folowe: if a creeping worme, the scarcitie of victual: if a running Spider the Pestilente sicknesse.

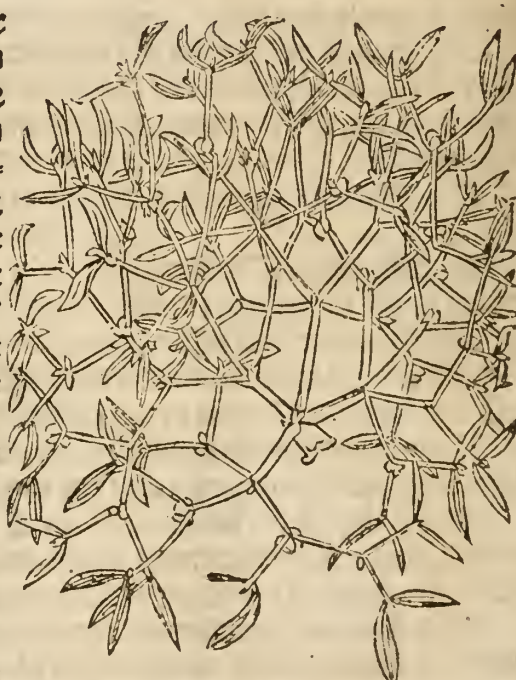
### Of Missel or Misselto. Chap. lxi.

✱ The Description.

Viscum.

**T**HIS plante hath many slender branches, the whiche are spread ouerthwart, and are wrapped or enterlaced one with another, couered with a barke of a light greene or Dopin-gay colour. The leaues be thicke and of a darke or browne greene colour, greater and longer then the leaues of Bore, but otherwise not much vnlike. The flowers be smal and yellow, the which being past there appeare small rounde and white beries, full of clammy moysture of which eche berie hath a blacke kernell, which is the seede.

✱ The Place.



Misselto groweth not vpo the ground, but vpon trees: and is oftentimes found growing vpo Apple trees, Peare trees, Mythies, and sometimes also vpon the Linden, Birche, and other trees: but the best and of greatest estimation, is that which groweth vpon the Oke.

✱ The Tyme.

Misselto flowreth at the ende of May, and the fruite is ripe at the ende of September, the whiche remayneth all the winter.

¶ The Names.

This plante is called in Greeke ῥῖζο: in Latine, Viscum: in shoppes, Viscus quercinus:



quercinus: in Englishe, *Hissell* and *Hisselto*: in Frenche, *Guy*: in high *Douche*, *Hissel*, and *Eichen Hissel*: in base *Almaigne*, *Harentacken*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues and fruite of *Hisselto* are hoate and drie, and of meeely substill partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and fruite of *Hisselto*, being laide to with *Tarre*, and *Ware*, do *A* soften, ripe, and consume away by the pores, harde swellinges and botches about the secrete partes, & other such rebellious impostemes & cold swellinges.

The same leaues and fruite, with *Frankensence*, doo cure oide blcers and *B* sores, and great corrupt and euill impostemes.

They also cure the felons or noughtie sores, which rise about the toppes of *T* toes, and fingers endes to be layde to with *Arsenik*.

The seede of *Hissell* pounce with wine lyes, doth cure and waste the hard: *D* nesse of the *Hilt* or *splene* to be applyed to the syde.

They say also that the wood of *Hisselto*, that groweth vpon the *Oakes*, and *E* not vpon any other tree, is very good against the falling euill and *Apoplexie*, to be hange about the necke of the Patient.

### Of the *Ashe* tree. Chap. lxx.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**A**fter the mind of *Theophrastus*, there be two Kindes of *Ashe*: the one called the *Ashe* tree, without any other addition. The other is called the wilde *Ashe*, or white *Ashe*.

*Fraxinus*. The *Ashe* tree.

*Fraxinus bubula*, *Ornus*.

wilde *Ashe*.



✱ *The*



✱ *The Description.*

The *Alhe* is a great high tree with many branches, whereof the young and newe sprong branches are ful of white pith, or a certayne soft substance, and they haue sundrie ioyntes, but when they waxe great and olde, those ioyntes are lost, and the pith is conuerted into timber. The barked of this tree (especially whereas it delighteth best to growe) is gray and smooth, but in other places it waxeth rough. The leaues be great long & large spread abroad after the fashion of winges made of many smal leaues, growing one against another, all alongst one stemme or rib, whereof each little leafe is long & somewhat suipt round about the edges. The fruite of the *Alhe* hangeth togetherr in clusters, and is nothing els but litle narrow huskes, wherein lieth the seede whiche is bitter.

- 2 The wilde *Alhe* also sometunes groweth to a great tree, but nothing lyke to the *Alhe*, for it is much smaller and slow in growing by: whiche is the cause & it is found so smal. The rinde or barked therof is browne, almost like to & *Aller* rinde. The leaues be great & long, many growing alongst by one stem, rough and somewhat heary, much like to the leaues of *Sorbe* Apple tree. The flowers be white and growe in tuffets, the whiche do turne into rounde beries, greene at the first, but afterwarde red, and of an vnpleasant taste.

✱ *The Place.*

The *Alhe* delighteth in moyst places, as about the brinckes and borders of riuers, and running streames.

The wilde *Alhe* groweth bypon high mountaynes, and also in shadowy wooddes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The *Alhe* seede is ripe at the ende of September.

The wilde *Alhe* flowzeth in May, the fruite thereof is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The first tree is called in Greke *μυλία*: in Latine, *Fraxinus*: in English, *Alher*: in French, *Fresne*: in high Douche, *Eschernbaum*, *Eschernholtz*, and *Stepne-schern*: in base *Almaigne*, *Esschen*, and *Esschenboom*.

The huskes or fruite thereof are called in shoppes *Lingua auis*, and *Lingua passerina*: in English, *Kytekayes*.

- 2 The second kind is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *Συμμία*: *Gaza* calleth it in Latine: *Fraxinus bubula*: *Plinie*, and *Columella* calleth it *Ornus*, and *Fraxinus syluestris*: some of the later writers, calleth it *Fraxinea arbor*: and some call it *Sorbus aucuparia*: aswell bycause it hath leaues lyke vnto the *Sorbe* tree, as also bycause the Birders, and fowlers doo vse the fruite thereof, as baite to take Birdes withal: in English, *Quickebeame*, *seelde Alhe*, *wild Alhe*, and *white Alhe*: in French, *Fresne Champestre*, or *sauuage*: in high Douche, *Halbaum*, and *grosser Halbaum*, in base *Almaigne*, *Haueresschen*, and *Quaister*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues and rinde of the *Alhe*, are of a temperate heate, & subtile partes or substance.

The seede is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The wilde *Alhe* leaues be also hoate and drie, and of subtile partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and barked of the *Alhe* tree boyled in wine, and dronken, doo open and comfort the liuer, & splene being stopped, and doo heale the disease of the sides. They haue the same vertue, to be boyled in oyle and layde to the side.

The leaues and barked with the tender cropes of the *Alhe* tree, are good to be taken in the same maner against the dropsie, for they purge the water.



For suche as are to grosse or fat, they vse to geue dayly three or foure ashen leaues to drinke in wine, to the intent to make them leane.

The iuyce of the leaues; barke, and tender croppes of the Ashe drunken in wine preserueth from al venome; especially against the bitinges and stinginges of Serpentes and Vipers.

They say that the Ashe is of so great force against popson, that in the circuitie or shadowe of the same there hath not bene knowen any maner of venemous beast to abyde.

The lye that is made with the ashes of the barkes of the Ashe tree, cureth of the white scurffe, and suche other lyke roughnesse of the skinne.

The seede of the Ashe tree prouoketh vrine; increaseth naturall seede; and stirreth vp Venus, especially being take with a Nutmegge, as Isaac, Rhasis, Damascenus, and many other Arabian Philosophers do write.

The leaues of the wilde Ashe tree boyled in wine, are good against the payne of the syde, and the stopping of the liuer. And to be taken in the same maner, they slake the bellies of suche as haue the dropsie.

### Of the kindes of Popler and Aspe. Chap. lxxi.

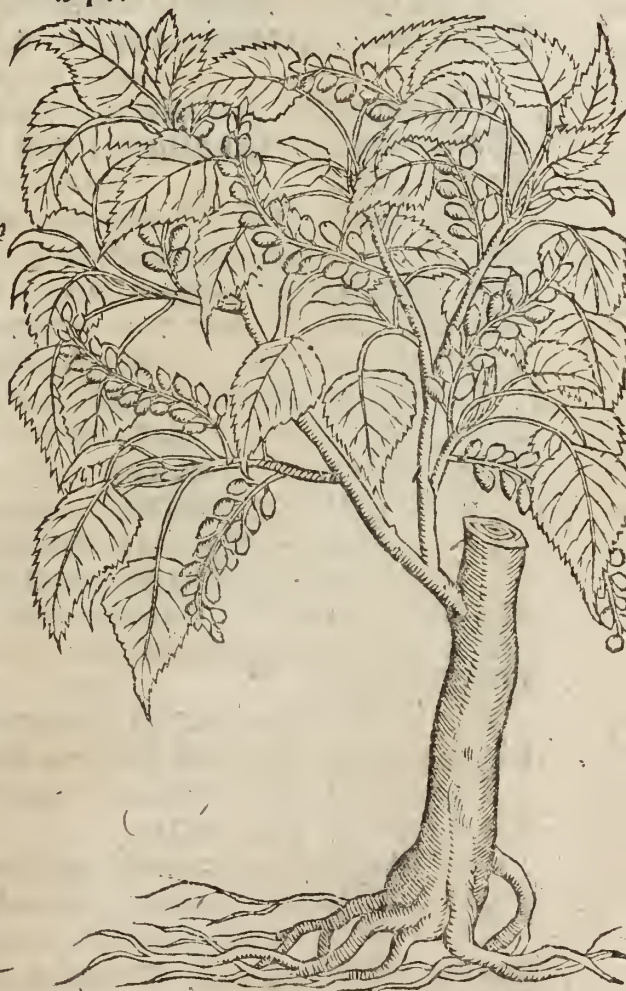
*The Kindes.*

**T**he Popler is of three sortes, as witnesseth Plinie: the one is called white; the other blacke, and the thirde is called Aspe: the which three kindes are very common in this Countrey.

Populus alba. White Popler.


Populus nigra. Blacke Popler.

Populus Lybica. Aspe.





✱ *The Description.*

1  He white Popler tree wareth high, great & thick. The timber wherof is white, and not very harde to be wrought. The barke is smooth and whitish, especially on the branches. The leaues be rounde with pynned corners; white, soft, and woolly vpon one side, and playne, smooth, & greene vpon the other side. Before it putteth forth leaues, it beareth long woollishe tagglettes or Cattekens, of colour almost incarnate.

2 The blacke Popler also groweth high, great and thicke. The barke wherof is smooth, but browner, The leaues be somewhat long, and brode beneath towards the stemme, and sharpe at the top, a litle snipt about the edges, but they be neither white, smooth, nor wollish. The Cattekens, or tagglets of these, doo turne into clusters with many round beries. The buddes which breake forth before the leaues are of a sweete sauour, by reason of a certaine yellowish clammy oyle or grease which is contayned within them, of which is made the oymment called Populeum.

3 The Ratling or trembling Aspe, is somewhat like to the blacke Popler: it wareth as great as any of the other twayne. The ragges or Catkens of these are longer and browner, then the others, almost graue or Ashe colour browne. The leaues be somewhat roundishe, broade and shorte, browner and harder then the leaues of the blacke Popler, deeply indented round about the edges, the sayde leaues doo hang by a long, but a very small slender stemme, whiche is the cause of their continual shaking, and noysome clatter.

✱ *The Place.*

These trees do growe in low moyst places, as in medowes, and neare vnto diches, standing waters, and riuers.

✱ *The Tyme.*

1 The tagglettes or Catkens of the Popler do come forth about the ende of Marche and Aprill, and then ye must gather the buddes to make Vnguentum Populeon.

✱ *The Names.*

The white Popler, is called in Greeke λευκή: in Latine, Populus alba, and of some Parfarus: in Englishe, White Popler, or Pepler: in frenche, Aubeau: in high Douche, Pappelbaum, Weiszalberbaum, & Weisz Popelweyden: in base Almaigne, Abeelboomē, & of some ignorant people in Latine, Abies, & that very erroneously, for Abies is y Pineapple tree, whereof we shal declare hereafter.

2 The seconde Popler is called in Greeke αἰγερή: in Latine, Populus nigra: in Englishe, Blacke Popler: in frenche, Peuplier: in high Douche, Aspen, and Popelweiden: in base Almaigne, Populier, and Popelaere.

3 The thirde Popler is called of Plinie Populus Lybica: in frenche, Tremble: in base Almaigne, Rataleer: in English, Aspe.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues and barke of Popler are temperate in heate and cold, neuertheless they be somewhat drie and absterliue or clensing.

The buds of the blacke Popler, are hoate and drie in the first degree, and of subtil partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The barke of the white Popler boyled in wine, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the stranguerie, and them that haue the Sciatica, and payne in the hippe.

The iuyce of the leaues swageth the payne of the eares, & healeth the vlcers of the same, to be dropped in.

The leaues and young buddes of blacke Popler, doo swage the payne of the Gowte in the handes and feete, being smal pounde and layde therebpon.

The oymment that is made of the buds, is good against all inflammations, and against all burses, squattes, and falles, and against swellinges, to be layde therebpon.



## Of the Elme. Chap. lxxij.

✱ The Kindes.

**T**here be two sortes of Elme, as Theophrastus and Columella haue written: the one groweth in feeldes, and the other on mountaynes.

✱ The Description.

Vlmus.

**T**he first kinde of Elme, is a great high tree with many branches spread abroad at large. The timber therof is hard, brownishe, sinewie, & vncasie, to cleue. The leaues be broade and wrinkled, somewhat snipt or cut about the edges, vpon the which there growe oftentimes certayne bladders or blisters, wherein is found a certayne slimie and clammie liquoz, in whiche most commonly there be small wormes: but when y<sup>e</sup> said liquoz doth remayne, about the end of sommer you shal find it hardened by the force of the Sonne, euen lyke gumme. The seede of the Elme is broade, rounde, flat, smooth, & soft, not muche vnlyke Arache seede, but greater. The roote spreadeth far and brode, this kinde is very common in this Countrey.



2 The seconde kinde of Elme, is not muche vnlyke the aforesayd in leaues & timber, but it groweth much higher without spreading his branches so farre abroad, and it bringeth forth seede very seldome. The leaues of this kind be more despyred and better lyked of cattell to feede vpon, then the leaues of the first kinde.

3 By sides these two sortes of Elme, there are founde other trees drawing somewhat towarde the Elme, the which also doo ware great and high, their timber is very tough & hard, and therefore it is much bled to make wheelles & mylles, poulies, and such other instruments & engins for the carriage of great waightes and burthens. The leaues be likewise wrinkled and somewhat snipt and toothed round about, much longer and narrower than the leaues of the other, of a faint greene colour vpon the contrarie syde, euen polished, & shining, and of a good linel when they are dyed: vpon these leaues there neuer growe any blisters or bladders, neither will the cattell so willingly eate of them, as they will doo of the Elme leaues. The seede of these is almost like the seede of the Elmes.

✱ The Place.

1 The first kinde groweth in lowe champion, and plaine feeldes, and delighteth the good fertill ground, & is founde planted in diuers places of England and Brabant, by the high wayes, and feeldes.

2 The second kind loueth the hilles and mountaynes: yet you shal see some of it, in Westsaulnder gardens which is compassed round with this kind of Elme planted in ranges, in very good order.

3 The third kind groweth plentifully in woodes, as in the wood Soignie, and in other places alongst the feeldes.

SSS ij

✱ The



✱ *The Tyme.*

The seede of the Elme groweth, and afterwarde falleth about the ende of Aprill, when the leaues beginne to spring.

✱ *The Names.*

The Elme is called in Greke *ἤλια*: in Latine, *Vlmus*: in English, an Elme tree: in high Douche, *Rustholtz*, *Rustbaum*, *Almenbaum*, *Lindbast*, & *Pffenholtz*: in base Almaigne, *Olmboom*: in frenche, *Orme*.

1 The first kinde is called of Theophrastus *ἤλια*, that is to say, *Vlmus*: of Plinie, *Vlmus palustris*: of Columella, *Vlmus vernacula*, and *Vlmus nostras*, that is to say, the Elme of Italie, and our common Elme.

2 The second is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *ὄρεν ἤλια*: in Latine, *Montiulus*: of Columella, *Atinia*, and *Vlmus Gallica*: in Picardie, & Artois, *Ipcean*: The seede of the Elme is called in Latine, *Samera*.

The wormes that engender in the bladders or blisters of the Elme leaues, with the liquor that is contained in the same, are called in Greke *κνίσις*, *Cnipes*: in Latine, *Culices*, and *Muliones*.

The liquor is called of the later writers, *Gummi vlmi*, that is to say, The gumme of the Elme.

3 The third tree is called in of Theophrastus in Greke *κολυτρία*, *Colytea*: this should seeme to be *Vlmus sylvestris*, wherof Plinie maketh mentiō: in frenche, *Hestre*, it may be called also in frenche, *Orme sauage*: it is called in high Douche, *Hanbuchen*, and *Buchelschern*: in base Almaigne, *Herseleer*, and in some places *Herenteer*: I thinke this not to be the right *Opulus*: but the very tree, whiche we cal *Witche*, and *Witche Hassel*: in frenche, *Opier*: & is the best kind of Elme to ioyne vines vnto, bycause his branches be faire and large of a goodly length but not so thicke. Reade more of *Opier* in the lxxx. Chapter of this booke.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues and barke of Elme, are somewhat hoate, and astringent.

The liquor that is found in the bladders that grow vpon the leaues is dry, and of a clensing and scowring nature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Elme leaues do cure and heale greene woundes, being wel brused & layde therevpon, the inner barke hath the lyke vertue, if it be bounde to the woundes as a swadling bande.

The broth of Elme leaues (or of the barke or roote, as Dioscorides saith) is good to bath and soke the armes and legges that be broken and brused, for it speedly healeth broken bones.

The leaues pounce with vinegar & laid to, is good for the leproy & scuruiues.

The waight of an ounce of the vtter barke take with wine or water, putteth forth colde steme and looseth the belly.

The liquor that is founde in the leaues, doth beautifie the skinnie & the face, and scoureth away all spottes, freckles, pimples, and spreading tetters, if it be layde thereto.

Also it healeth greene and fresh woundes, if it be powred in, as the writers in these dayes haue founde by experience.

The leaues of Elme are good fodder for rother cattell, as Theophrastus and Columella write.

## Of the Linden tree. Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Theophrastus describeth two sortes of Linden tree, that is the male and female. They are both to be found in this Countrie, but y female is most common and better knowen.

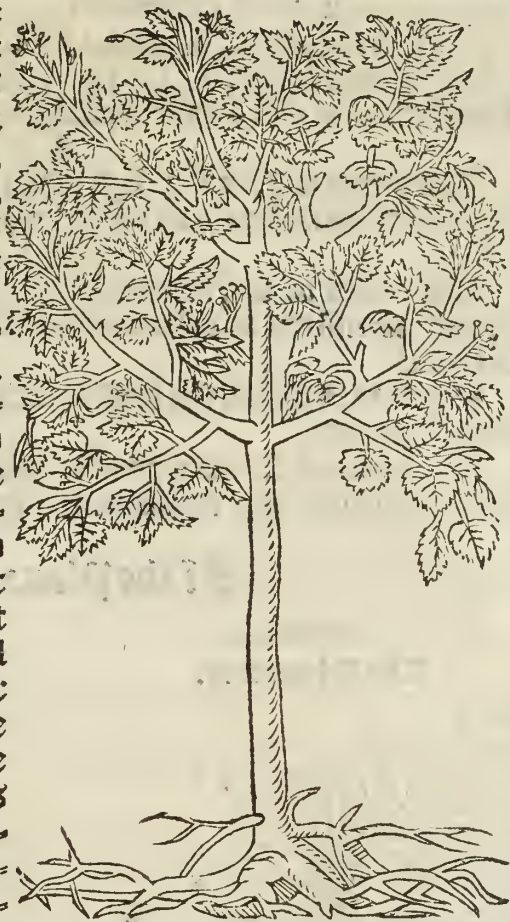
✱ *The*



## ✿ The Description.

Tilia foemina. The female Linden tree.

**T**he common Linden tree, whiche is the female Tilia waxeth great and thicke, spreading forth his branches long and large, and yeelding a great shadowe when the Sonne shineth, the barke is brownishe without, smooth, and playne, but next to the timber it is white moyst and tough, and will easily be wrested, turned, and twisted euery way: wherfore it is the very stufte wherof they make these cordes or halters of Barkes. The timber is whitish, playne, and without knottes, and very soft and gentle to handle: and therefore the coales that be made of this wood, are good to make gō-powder. The leaues be very greene and large, somewhat toothed or a little snipt rounde about the edges, otherwayes not muche vnylike to Iuie leaues. The small flowers be whitishe and of a good sauour many hanging together from out of the middle of a litle narrow white leafe. The fruite is none other but litle round beries or pellettes growing together in little clusters like to Iuie beries, in whiche is conteyned a small round seede, which is blackish, and falleth out, when the small pellettes or buttongs do open and are ripe.



**T**he seconde kinde of Lynden tree, whiche is the male (called Tilia mas) groweth also great and thicke, and spreadeth abroad lyke the other Linden, the barke whereof is also tough and plyant and serueth to make cordes & halters: but it is rougher, thicker, and britteler, grapishe about the smal branches, but whiter then the barks of the common Linden tree, yet not so white as the branches of Elme. The timber of this Linden is muche harder, more knottie, & yellower then the timber of the other, much like the timber or wood of Elme, the leaues be broade, not playne, nor euen, but rough and a little cut about the edges, very lyke to Elmen leaues, sauing that vpon them there neuer growe any smal bladders. This tree bringeth forth fruite very seldome, and therefore some iudge it as barren, it bringeth forth for his fruite, many things lyke to round flat huskes clustering together, hauing a certayne clift or chinke at the end, much lyke in proportion and quantitie to the huskes of the right Thlaspie Described in the fifth booke and lxiij. Chapter, wherof eche hangeth alone vpon a stemme by it selfe.

## ✿ The Place.

The Linden tree loueth a good conuenient soyle, and it groweth lyghtly where as it is planted. One kinde of Linden groweth by Colchester in Essex, in the parke of one maister Bogges.

## ✿ The Tyme.

It flowreth in May, and the fruite is ripe at the ende of August.

## ✿ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke Φιλόσα: in Latine, Tilia: in Englishe, Linden: in  
Sss iij      Frenche,



French, *Tillen*, or *Tillet* in high *Douche*, *Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*: in base *Almaigne*, *Linde*, and *Lindeboom*.

- <sup>1</sup> The first is called in *Latine*, *Tilia foemina*, that is to say, the female *Lynden*.
- <sup>2</sup> The seconde is called, *Tilia mas*, that is the male *Lynden*: some call it in *French*, *Hestre*: and in base *Almaigne*, *Apeliine*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The barke and leaues of *Linden* are of temperate heate, and somewhat drying and astringent, almost in complexion lyke to the *Eline*.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The broth of the leaues of *Lynden* sodde in water, cureth the noughtie *Ulcers* and blisters of the mouthes of young children if they be washed there-withall.

The leaues pounce or brused with water are goodd to be layde to the swelling of the feete.

The barke of *Lynden* pounce with vineger, cureth the noughtie white *Currhe*, and suche lyke euilfaoured spreading scabbes, as *Plinie* writech.

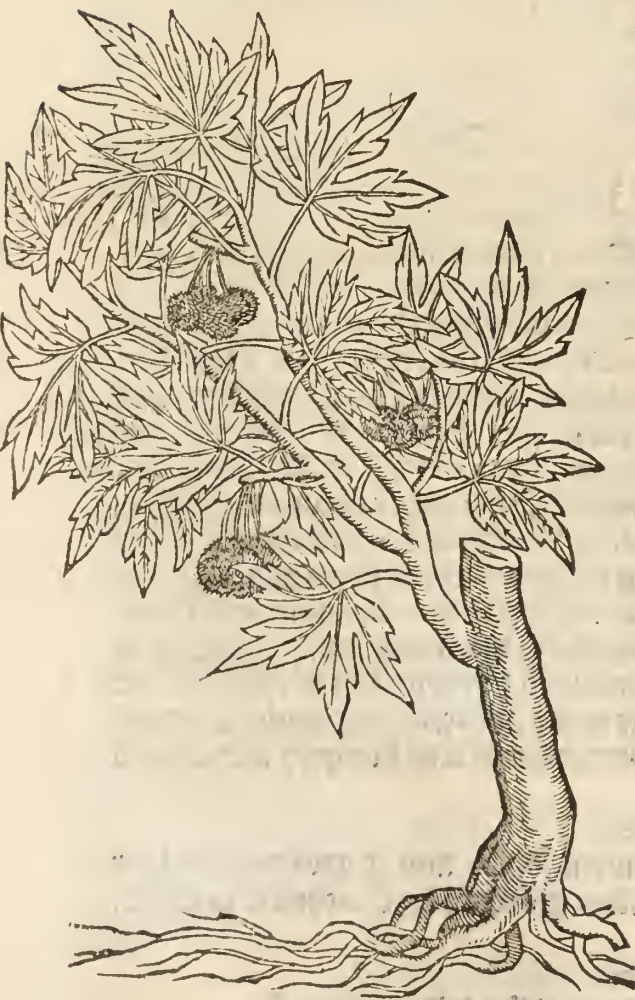
### Of the Plane tree. Chap. lxxiiij.

*Platanus.*

The Plane tree.

*Aceris species, folio maiori.*

A kind of *Maple* with the greater leafe.





✱ *The Description.*

**T**he Plane is a strange tree, the whiche in time past hath bene of great estimation in Italie and Rome. In so much that ye may finde it written, howe they haue bedewed or watered it with wine. It groweth great and high, and spreadeth his branches and boughes very broade & wyde, the leaues be large, muche like in figure to the leaues of the vine, hanging by long reddish stemmes. The flowers be small and growe in little tuffetes. The fruite is rounde, rough, and somewhat woolly, of the quantitie of a filberde.

There is founde in the Alpes in Almaine, and some places of Brabant, a certayne tree, much lyke to the Plane tree. It hath brode leaues lyke the vine, hanging by long smal and red stemmes, but the flowers and fruite of this tree are nothing lyke the flowers and fruite of the Plane tree, but lyke the flowers and fruit of Haple (wherof this is a kind) which shalbe described in the lxxxi.

Chapter of this booke.

✱ *The Place.*

The Plane tree groweth in many places of Greece: it is also to be founde planted in certayne places of Italie: it is vnknownen in this Countrie.

The tree whiche beareth leaues lyke the Plane, is founde vpon high mountaines in some places of Douchland and Brabant, and alongst the feedes, but very seldome, and there is here and there a tree of it planted in Englande.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Plane tree flowreth about the ende of March, & so doth the other also.

✱ *The Names.*

The Planetree is called in Greeke πλατάνος: in Latine also, Platanus: in frenche, Platane.

The tree that is lyke vnto it is called in English, the Plane tree, in frenche, Plane: in high Douche, Ahozne, and Waldeschern. But it is not Platanus, but a kinde of Haple, and it shoulde seeme to be that kinde which is called in Greke ζύζα: in Latine, Carpinus. Yet the figure which Matthiolus hath giuen vs for Carpinus, is more like to a kind of Witch Hassel. Carpinus ab Acere distat, quod Aceri candida atq; neruata materia, Carpino autem flaua crispaq; Theo. ca. 11. li. 3.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Plane tree leaues are partakers of some colde and moysture.

The barke and fruit are more drying.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The fruite of the Plane tree dronken with wine, helpeth them that are bitten of Serpentes.

The same broken and mingled with grease, and layde to, healeth the burnings with fire.

The Barke sodden in vineger, is good for to walhe the teeth agaynst the tooth ache.

The young and tender leaues wel pounde are good to be layde vpon swellinges and inflammations: and do stop the running & watering of the eyes.

## Of the Aller. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**HE Aller is a high great tree, with many branches, the whiche wpll breake quickly, and will not lightly ploy nor bende. The rinde of this tree is browne. The timber is meetely harde, and will last a long season vnder water, yea longer then any other kinde of timber: And therefore they make piles and postes for to lay foundations in fennes, & soft marrish grounds, also they are very good to make pipes, condites, and troughes for the leading

§§§ iiii along,



along, and carriage of water vnder ground: but aboue ground water wil soone rot and consume it. This timber wareth red, as soone as it is spoyled of his rinde, and lyke wyse when it is old and dry. The leaues be somewhat clammy to handle, as though they were wet with hony, of fashion roundish, and somewhat wrinkled, not muche vnlyke the leaues of the Hasell nuttes. The blowinges of Alder are long tagglets, almost like to the blowinges of Birche. The fruite is round lyke to small Oliue beris, and compacte or made of diuers scales, set close together: the which being ripe and dry do open, so as the seede whiche is within them falleth out and is lost.

✱ *The Place.*

The Aller delighteth to growe in low moyst woods, and waterish places.

✱ *The Time.*

The Aller beginneth to bud, and to bring forth newe leaues in Aprill as other trees do. The fruite is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

The Aller, or Alder is called in Greeke κλάδρα: and in Latine, Alnus: in high Douche, Erlenbaum, and Ellernbaum: in base Almaigne, Ellenboom: in frenche, *Aulne.*

✱ *The Nature.*

The barke and leaues of Alder, are cold, drie, and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The barke or rinde of Alder, bycause of his astringent power, may be good against the impostumes, and swellings of the throte, and kernelles, or Almondes vnder the tongue, even as well as the shales or greene pilles of Walnuttes. But as yet it hath not bene vled by any, sauing onely for the dyeing of certayne course cloth and cappes into a blacke colour, for the whiche purpose it is very fit.

The leaues be much vled against hoate swellings, blcers, and al inwarde inflammations.

## Of the Beeche tree. Chap. lxxvi.

✱ *The Description.*



The Beeche is a great, high, thicke tree, whose leaues be soft, thinne, playne, smooth, and meetely large, almost like the leaues of Popler, but smaller. The blossoms therof are nought els, but smal yello wish Catkens, smaller then the Catkens of Birche, but otherwise like.

The





The fruite is triangled or three cornered Nuttes, in whiche are sweete kernels. These Nuttes be couered ouer with prickly huskes or shales, from out of whiche they fall downe when they be ripe.

¶ *The Place.*

The Beeche loueth a playne open Countreie, and moysture.

✧ *The Tyme.*

The Beeche bloweth and breaketh forth into newe leaues, at the ende of Aprill or Maye. The Nuttes be ripe in September euen with the Chesnuttes.

¶ *The Names.*

The Beeche tree is called in Greeke *φύς*: in Latine, *Fagus*: in Frenche, *Foutau*: in high Douche, *Buchbaum*, or *Buche*: in base Al-maigne, *Bueckenboë*. The fruite is now called in Latine, *Nuces Fagi*: in Frenche, *Faine*: in base Al-maigne, *Buecken nootkens*: in English, *Beeche masse*.

✧ *The Nature.*

The leaues of Beech do coole. The kernell of the fruite is somewhat moyst and warme.

✧ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Beeche are very profitably layde to the beginning of hoate swellings, blisters, and vlcers.

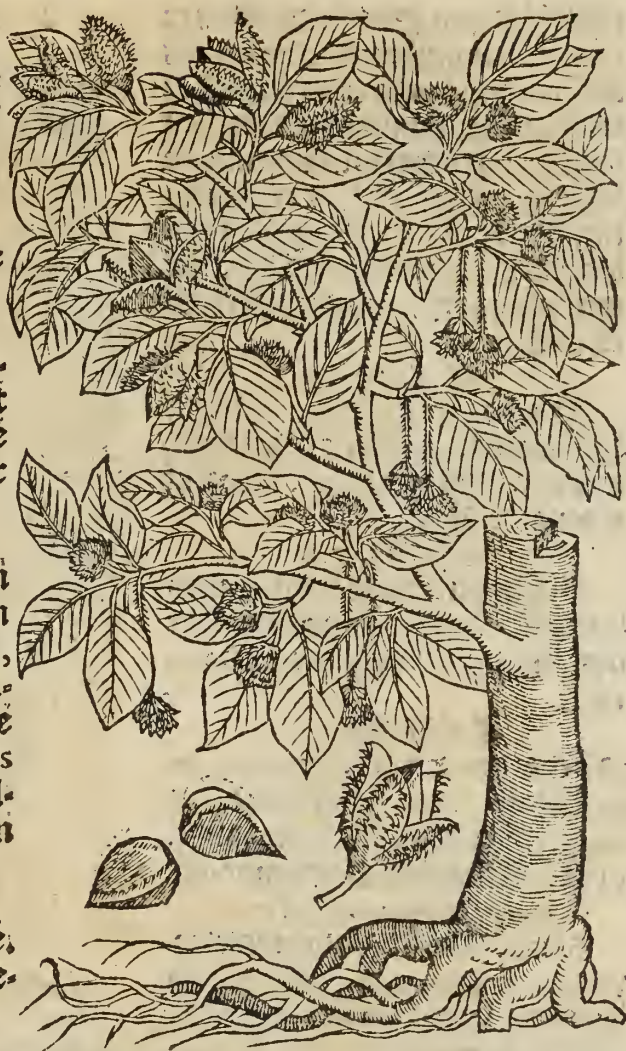
The water that is found in the holowiesse of Beeches, doth cure the nough tie scurfte, and wilde tetters or scabbes of men; and horses, kyne, and sheepe, if they be washed therewithall.

Men doo not yet gather these Nuttes for mans vse, yet they be sweete and good for to eate, and they doo almost serue to all those purposes, wherebnto the Nuttes of the Pine apple kernelles doo serue.

## Of Birche tree. Chap. lxxvij.

✧ *The Description.*

**T**he Birche doth often grow to a great high tree, with many branches, which haue many smal roddees or twigges very limber and pliant, and most commonly hanging downwarde, and will abyde to be bowed easily any way that one list. The barke of the young twigges and branches is playne and smooth, and full of sappe, and of the colour of a Chesnut: but the barke of the body and greatest branches of the tree is harde without, white; rough, bneuen, and broken or clouen, vpon the branches that be of a meane lise or quantitie, the barke or rind is somewhat speckled: vnder the same barke, next ioyning to the wood or timber, there is founde another barke that is playne and smooth as paper, so that in times past it was vled to write vppon, before that





that Paper or Parchement were known or inuented. The leaues are meetely brode, and somewhat snipt about, smaller the Beechen leaues, but otherwise not muche vnlyke. The Birche tree hath tagglettes or Chattons for his blossome, lyke as the Hasell, but much smaller, in whiche the seede commeth.

¶ *The Place.*

Birche groweth in wooddes, and heathes, and drie commons, and also alongest the borders of Corne feeldes.

\* *The Tyme.*

Birche putteth forth his new leaues in Aprill: in September his small Catkens and seede is ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

Birche is called in Greke σκνδα: in Latine, Betula: in Frenche, Bouleau. in high Douch, Birkēbaum: in base Almaine, Berckenboom.

\* *The Nature and Vertues.*

Birche is not vsed in medicine, wherfore his nature and vertues are not known: in old time they vsed the inner thin barke of Birche, in steede of Paper, & the young twigges and branches thereof to make roddees, and besoms, as they doo at this day.

Of blacke Aller. Chap. lxxviij.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**HE blacke Aller groweth not lyke a tree, neyther wareth it very great, but it bringeth forth many long straight roddees, whiche doo diuide them selues agayne in other small twigges couered with a thinne blacke rinde, vnder the whiche there is founde another yellowish rinde. The timber or wood of these twigges is whitish, with a browne red pith in the midle. The leaues be brode lyke the leaues of Aller, almost lyke to Cherrie tree leaues, but rounder and browner. The litle flowers be whitish after which come by round beries, which are greene at the first, but afterwards red, and blacke when they are dried, of a strange vnpleasant taste.

¶ *The Place.*

This kinde of wood groweth in lowe wooddes and moyst places.

\* *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in April, and the beries be ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called of the Brabanders, Sporckenhout, and of the chylidren of this Countrie, Dylhout, that is to say, bolt timber, or arrow wood, bycause they make Arrowes with it, to shoote withall: in high Douch, Faulbaum, and Leutzbaum:

Betula. Birche.





Leuszbaum: of some of y<sup>e</sup> later writers, in Latine, *Alnus nigra*, that is to say in English, *Blacke Aller*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The inner barke of this wood is yelow, and of a drie complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

A The yelow barke of *Aller* steeped in wine or bier, and dronken, causeth to vomit vehemently, and expelleth stemes, & corrupt humors contayned in the stomacke.

B The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth ache, & cureth the scurffe and fretting sores being layd therupon.

C The leaues be good fodder, or feeding for kyne, and cause them to yeelde store of mylke.

**Of Spindel tree / or Pitche timber. Chap. lxxix.**

✱ *The Description.*

**T**his plante groweth neyther high nor great lyke a tree, but remaineth small and lowe, putting forth many braches. The stemmes of y<sup>e</sup> olde branches are couered with a whitish barke, and the younger branches are couered with a greene rinde or barke, hauing as it were foure straight lines running alongst the young shutes or branches, the whiche do make a quadrature, or a diuision of the said young branches into foure square partes or cliftes. The timber is harde of a whitish yelow. The leaues be long, & somewhat large, soft, & tender. The small flowers be whitish, & hanging five or sixe together, after them come small rounde huskes foure ioyning together, y<sup>e</sup> which do opē when the fruit is ripe: In euery of the aforesayde huskes, is found a sede or kernel couered with a faire yelow skinne, whiche being soked in water or any other liquoz wil staine & die yelow.

✱ *The Place.*

Spindel tree groweth in this Countrie alongest the feeldes in hedges & woods.

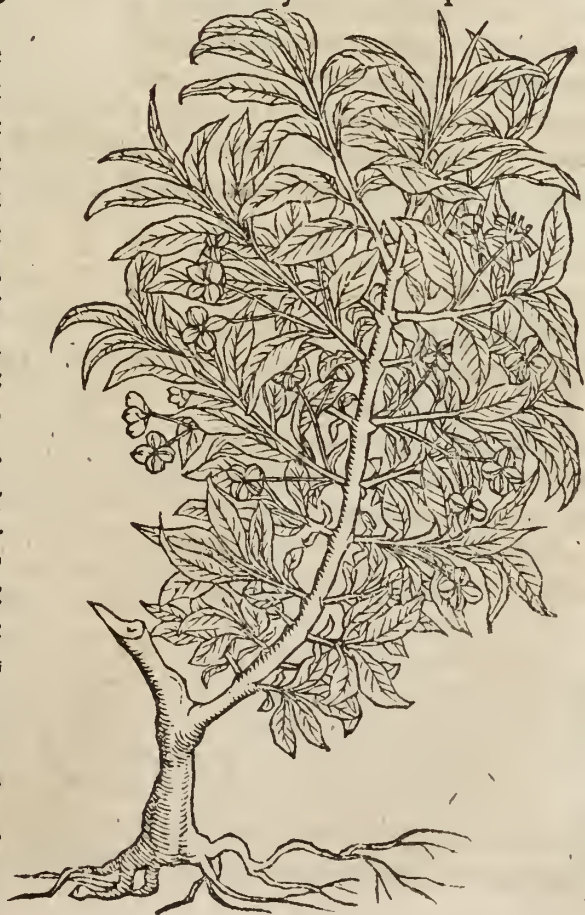
✱ *The*

*Alnus nigra*

*quibusdam.*



*Euonymos Theophrasti.*





✥ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Aprill, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✥ *The Names.*

This plant seemeth to be that same, which Theophrastus calleth in Greke *ἑώνυμος*, Euonymos: some call it in Latine, *Fusaria*, and *Fusanum*: in Englishe, *Spindeltree*, and *Wicke timber*: bycause the timber of this tree serueth very well to the making both of *Wickes* and *Spindelless*: in French, *Fusain*, *Couillon de Prestre*, and *Bois a fair Lardoirs*: in high Douch, *Spindelbaum*, & *Hanhoedlin*: in Brabant, *Papenhout*. This is not *ὕγια*, *Zygia*, or *Iugalis*, or a kinde of *Acer*, as some do thinke.

✥ *The Vertues.*

*Spindeltree*, as Theophrastus writeth, is very hurtfull to all cattell, espeeially vnto Goates, for it killeth them, if they do not purge both vpwarde and downewarde.

## Of Marris Elder / Ople or Dwarfke Plane tree. Chap. lxxx.

✥ *The Description.**Sambucus palustris recentioribus.*

His plante is somewhat lyke Elder or Bourtree.

The timber, but specially the young branches are ful of pith lyke Elder. The leaues be large, and fise cornered, almost of the fashion of vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers be white, and grow in brode round shadowy tuffetes, whereof those in the middle are small, and they that stand al without about the border of the round spokie tuffetes, are great. The fruite is round beries, like the beries of Elder, but greater, and of a shining red colour.

There is yet another sort, which bringeth forth flowers in round (but not flat) tuffetes, in al things els lyke to the abouesayde.

✥ *The Place.*

This plant groweth by water courses, & in low waterish places.

✥ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✥ *The Names.*

This plant is called of the later writers in Latine, *Sambucus palustris*, and *Sambucus aquatica*, that is to saye, *Marrishe Elder*, or *Water Elder*, bycause of the flowers and fruite, also the timber is full of pith, lyke Elder. *Cordus* calleth it *Lycostaphylos*: some make it *Chamaeplatanus*: it is called in Frenche, *Obiere*, or *Opiere*: in high Douch, *Schwelder*, and *Bachholder*: in Brabant, *Swelken*, & *Swelkenhout*. This is not *Opulus*, as some do thinke: it may be wel called in English, *Dwarfke Plane tree*.





tree: I take this to be a shrub that is called in Englishe, Whittentree, whereof are two kindes; one in all pointes agreeable with *Sambucus palustris*, the other altereth in leafe: for his leaues be like to Elme or Witche Hassel, and this kind is very tough and flexible.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Some will say, that the beries of Whittentree, taken into the body, will cause vomit and open the belly: but it hath not hitherto bene found true, of any learned and expert Doctours.

### Of Frangula Matthioli.

Matthiolus hath ioyned to his Eldrens, a certayne plant, growing in Bohem, called Frangula, & which I haue thought good also to place in this booke for the great profite, which my Countreie men may haue by the knowledge of the same.

✱ *The Description.*

Frangula is a tree of a meane stature, the leaues are almost lyke to the Cornel, and Houndestree leaues, the barke is lyke to the barke or rind of Aller, speckled on the outside with white spottes: but the inner rinde is so yelow, that if it be chewed it will colour, and stayne yelow lyke saffron and Rubarbe. It putteth forth white flowers, and small fruite or beries, of the bignesse of a pease so diuided in the midle, that it seemeth to be two beries by natures skill ioyned together. At the first the fruite is greene, then red, and at last blacke, hauing within two small stones, almost lyke Lupines, but litle bigger then Lentilles, in whiche the kernels be. The substance of the timber is very brittle and fraple, wherof it tooke his name in Latine, Frangula. There is no small vertue in the barke or rind, both to loose and bind. for it looseth the belly and strengthneth the principall partes, euen lyke Rubarbe. It purgeth choller and flemme, and dispatcheth the water from suche as haue the dropisie. The sayde barke is boyled with common Eupatorie, Pontike wormwood, Agrimonie, Epithim, Hoppes, Cinamome, Fenill, Parsley, and both kindes of Endiue with their rootes, against the dropisie, and euil disposition of the body, & the Jaunders: it is giuen to them that be sicke of the aforesayde diseases, in the quantitie or waight of fīue ounces with singuler profite. But it shalbe very requisite, that first the superfluitie of humours, which lye in the stomacke, and the first baines of the liuer be purged. It looseth the belly without any danger, & doth very well purge and strengthen the liuer, so that such as haue bene greened with the hardnesse of the milke and liuer, haue bene cured onely with this medicine: for it openeth all the stoppings of the bowels and entrayles, and clenseth all the instrumental partes from grosse excrements. The vttermost barke is astringent: and the inner barke looseth. Both ought to be stript from the tree, in the very beginning of the spring time, and then to be dried in the shadowe for if it be occupied greene, it wil cause vomiting. The decoctiō that is made with it, ought to stande or rest two or three dayes before it be ministred, vntill the yelow colour be changed into blacke, els it may peradventure cause vomiting. The same dronken before the vnloosing of the belly prouoketh appetite. And. Matthioli Comm. in lib. 4. Dioscoridi.

### Of Maple. Chap. lxxxi.

✱ *The Description.*



Maple groweth somtimes lyke a tree, both high and thicke, with many great branches: sometimes it groweth lowe, lyke a shrub. The barke is thicke and somewhat white. The timber is harde, and garnished with long streaming waues, or water baynes. The leaues be brode, with fīue peakes or corners, lyke the leaues of Ople bushe, or Dwarfke Plane

tree,



tree, but smaller and greener very lyke the leaues of *Sanicle*. The fruite is long, flat, and thinne, almost lyke to a feather of a small birde, or lyke the whing of a grasshopper.

\* *The Place.*

Maple groweth in wooddes, where as it commeth to a great tree, and alongst by ditches and running streames, where as it is but small.

\* *The Time.*

It bloweth in Maye, and the seede is ripe in September.

\* *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke σφινδαμνός: in Latine, *Acer*, and it shoulde be that kind which is called in Greke *πιδεινός*, that is to say, *Campestris*, and of some, as *Theophrastus* writeth, γλῆνός, ἢ γλῖνός. of *Plinie*, *Gallica*: in Englishe, *Maple*: in frenche, *Erable*. in high Douch, *Walzholder*: in Brabant *Booghout*, and *Ulierhout*.

\* *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Maple ponde in wine and dronken, are good against the paynes in the syde, as *Serenus Samonicus* hath written.



Of the Juniper tree. Chap. lxxxij.

\* *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Juniper, as *Dioscorides* writeth, whereof the one kinde groweth great and high. The other kind remayneth smal and low, and is well knowen in this Countrie.

\* *The Description.*

The smal and common Juniper sometimes groweth bp, and wareth to the stature of some other trees, but most commonly it remayneth lowe, and groweth like a shrub or hedge plant. The branches of this Juniper are couered with a thinne barke, the which will soone riue, or cleue asunder: (especially in hoate Countries) after whiche chopping or chinking of the barke, there commeth forth a gumme or liquor, lyke *Frankensence*. The leaues be litle, small, and hard, growing alongst the stalkes and branches, & are alwayes greene without falling of in winter. The fruite is rounde litle beries, whiche be greene at the first and afterward blacke of a good sauour and sweet in taste, whiche at length waxe bitter.

The great Juniper is a great high tree, and beareth beries as great as *Filberdes*, and sometimes as great as *Walnuttes*, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

\* *The Place.*

Juniper is found bpō high mountaynes, in shadowy woods, & low hollow wayes, it loueth a cold stony ground.

\* *The*



## \* The Tyme.

In the moneth of Maye there ariseth out of Juniper a certayne yelow powder or dust, which is taken for the blowing or flower of Juniper, after that you shal perceiue the final beries to begin to grow vp, the whiche do ware ripe in September, a yere after that they begin first to grow vp. Therefore ye shal finde vpon the Juniper tree, beries both ripe and vnripe, great and small al together.

## \* The Names.

Juniper is called in Greke *ἄκινυθος*, and of some *ἀκατάλις*: in Latine, *Iuniperus*: in Frenche, *lenéure*, or *Genéure*: in high Douch, *Neckholder*, and *Neckholterbaum*: in Brabant, *Geneuer*.

The beries be called in Greke *ἄκινυθίδες*: in Latine, *Baccæ Iuniperi*: in shops, *Grana Iuniperi*: in Englishe, *Juniper beries*: in Frenche, *Graines de Genéure*: in high Douch, *Neckholterbeeren*, and *Kromerbeeren*.

The gumme whiche sweateth out of this tree and his barke, is called in shops; *Vernix*: and in some places not without great and dangerous errour, *Sandaraca*: for the right *Sandaraca* is a gnawing, and venemous substance, whiche is founde in the mines of mettalles wherevnto this gumme is nothing lyke.

## \* The Nature.

The Juniper tree with all his partes, as leaues, barke, timber, fruite, and gumme is of complexion hoate and drie.

## \* The Vertues.

The fruite or beries of Juniper, is good for the stomacke, lunges, liuer, and kidneys: it cureth the olde cough, the gripinges and windinesse of the belly, and prouoketh vrine, to be boyled in wine or honied water and dronken.

Also it is good for people that be brused or squar by falling, to be taken in the aforesayde manner.

The iuyce of the leaues doth withstand al venome, especially of Wipers and Serpentes: it is good to drinke the same, and to lay it outwardly vpon the woundes. The fruite is good for the same purpose, to be taken in what sort so euer ye list.

Juniper or the beries thereof burned, driueth away all venemous beastes, and all infection and corruption of the ayre: wherefore it is good to be burned in a plague time, in suche places where as the ayre is infected.

The rind or barke of Juniper burned, healeth the noughtie scurffe, and fretting scabbes, to be mingled with water and layde thereto.

The gumme of Juniper is good for them whose stomackes and bowelles are combred with colde flegmes: it expelleth all sortes of wormes, and stayeth the inordinate course of womens flowers.

The parfume of *Vernix*, is good for the brayne, drieth vp the superfluous humors of the head, and stoppeth the falling downe of reume or humors from the same.

## Iuniperus:





This gumme tempered with Oyle of Roses, helpeth the riftes, cones, or chappinges of the handes and feete.

## Of Cedar tree. Chap. lxxxiij.

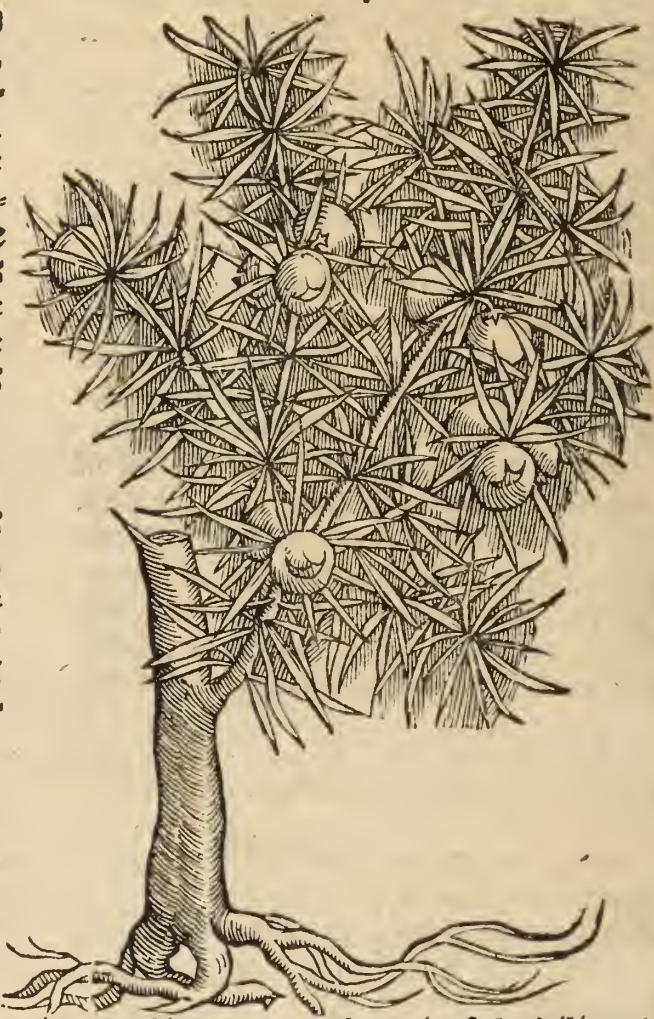
*The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Cedar, great & small. The smal fruite also is of two sortes: the one with sharpe prickley leaues like Juniper: the other are not prickley at all.

*The Description.*

Oxycedrus.

**T**he great Cedar wareth very stowte & tall, high, great & thicke, yea greater, & higher then the figge tree. The barke euen from the foote of the stem vnto the first branches is rough, and from thence forth euen vp to the toppe, is very smoth & playne, of a darke blew colour, out of which there droppeth white Rosen of his owne kind, which is moyst and odoriferant or sweete smelling, the which by the heate of sonne becommeth dry and harde. His limmes and branches be long, and stretched out into length & breadth and parted into many other small branches, standing directly or right one against another, lyke as in the firre tree. The sayde branches be clad and garnished with many smal litle leaues, thicke, short, and sweete smelling like þ leaues of Larix, or Larche tree. The fruit is like that of þ Firre tree, sauing that it is greater, thicker, & harder, &



- the tree groweth straight vpright like the firre tree, as the paineful & diligent Peter Belon hath written. From the tronke or stemme of the Cedar tree, there commeth forth a certayne cleare liquoz, which the olde writers called Cedria.
- 2 The first kind of þ smaller Cedar, is much like to Juniper: but most comonly it is somewhat smaller. The stem is croked or writhed, & couered with a rough barke. The fruit is round beries, like Juniper beries, but somewhat greater, in colour at þ first greene, then yellow, & at last reddish, of an indifferent good tast.
  - 3 The second kind of smal Cedar groweth not high, but remayneth alwayes smal and lowe lyke the other. The leaues of this kind are not prickley, but somewhat round & mossie at the endes, almost lyke to the leaues of Tamariske and Sauin. The fruite of this kinde also is rounde beries greene at the first, afterwarde yellow, and at last reddishe, in taste bitter.

*The Place.*

The great Cedar groweth in Africa and Syria, and as Vitruuius reporteth



teth also in Candie, vppon the high mountaynes, and places that be colde and moyst, whiche are commonly couered with snowe, as vppon the mountaynes Libanus, Amanus, and Taurus, as Belon writeth.

<sup>2</sup> The seconde groweth in Phoenicia, and certaine places of Italie, especially in Calabria, vpon the mount Garganus, and also in Languedoc.

<sup>3</sup> The third groweth in Lycia, and is found in certayne places of Fraunce, as in Prouince and Languedoc.

✿ *The Tyme.*

<sup>1</sup> The great Cedar tree bringeth forth fruite of two yerres growth, and it is neuer without fruite, whiche is ripe at the beginning of winter.

<sup>2, 3</sup> The small Cedar trees be alwayes greene and loden with fruite, hauing at all times vpon them of fruite both ripe and vnripe lyke to Juniper.

✿ *The Names.*

Cedar is called in Greeke κέδρε: in Latine Cedrus: in Englishe, Cedre, and Cedar: in frenche, Cedre: in Douche, Cederboom.

<sup>1</sup> The great Cedar is called of Plinie in Greeke κέδρεα: in Latine, Cedrus maior, and Cedrus Conifera: in frenche, Grand Cedre.

The liquer that floweth out of this tree is called in Greeke κέδρια: in Latine also Cedria, and liquoz Cedrinus: of Auicen, Serbin: of Serapio, Kitran: with this liquoz in olde time they dyd vse to enbaulme the bodyes of dead men, the whiche at this time is taken out of the graues or Sepulchres, and Solde in Shops in steede of Mumia, not without great and manifest errour. For that whiche the Arabians do cal Mumia, is called in Greeke Pissasphaltos

<sup>2</sup> The first small Cedar is called in Greke ξυκίδρεος, και κέδρε φολικη: in Latine, Acuta Cedrus, Cedrus Phoenicia, Oxycedrus, and Cedrula: in frenche, Petit Cedre.

<sup>3</sup> The seconde small Cedar is called κέδρε λυκία: Cedrus Lycia: and in Prouince, as Peter Belon writeth, Moruenic.

✿ *The Nature.*

<sup>1</sup> The Cedar is hoate and drie in the third degree. The liquoz Cedria, which runneth forth of the great Cedar tree, is almost whoate in the fourth degree, and of subtil partes.

<sup>2, 3</sup> The fruite of the small Cedar, is also hoate and drie, but not so greatly.

✿ *The Vertues.*

Cedria that is the liquoz of Cedar, swageth the tooth ache, being put into the holownesse of the same.

Also it cleareth the sight, and taketh away the spots and scarres in the eyes, being layde therevpon.

The same dropped into the eares with vineger, killeth the wormes of the same, and with the wine of the decoction of Hyssope, it cureth the noyse and ringing in the eares, and causeth the hearing to be good.

The Egyptians in times past, kept their dead bodyes with Cedria: for it kepeth the same whole, and preserueth them from corruption: but it consumeth and corrupteth liuing flesh.

It kylleth Lyce and all suche vermine, wherefore whatsoeuer is annoynted with the same, Mothes, Wormes, and such other vermine, shal not hurt it at all.

The fruite of the same Cedar, is good to be eaten against the strangurie, it prouoketh vyne, and bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse.



The sixth Booke of  
Of Sauine. Chap. lxxxiiij.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Sauine, one with leaues much like Tamariske, the other lyke to the leaues of Cypres.

✱ The Description.

Sabina. Sauin.



The Sauin tree that is knowen in this Countrey, groweth in maner of a small lowe shrubbe or tree, the stemme is sometimes as bigge as ones arme, the whiche diuidenth it selfe into many branches, lightly spreading it selfe into length and breadth: those branches are diuided againe into other small branches: the which be yet againe parted into smal Greene twigges or slender brushes, set full of small leaues almost like to Tamariske, but thicker and more prickley, remayning euer Greene both winter and sommer, and of a rancke smell. The fruite is small blacke beries, not much vnlyke to Juniper beries.



The other kinde of Sauine which is like to Cypres groweth to a competent height and quantitie, with a stemme greater then Cypres. It hath many branches spread abroad. The leaues be like Cypres. The fruit is round beries, Greene at the first, and afterwarde blacke.

✱ The Place.

1 The first kinde of Sauin is founde planted in some gardens of this Countrey.

2 The second kind groweth in lesser Asia, & in the Greece, it is seldome found in this Countrey.

✱ The Tyme.

The fruite of the Sauin tree is ripe at the beginning of winter.

✱ The Names.

1 The first tree is called in Greeke *Spadus*: in Latine, Sabina: in Shoppes, Sauiua, of some Sauimera: in English, Sauin: in Frenche, *Sauinier*: in high Douch, *Seuenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Sauelboom*.

2 The seconde is also called of Dioscorides *Spadus*, and Sabina, and of Plinie, *Cupressus cretica*: it should seeme to be the tree which Theophrastus calleth in Greeke *θυία, ἡ θυίον*, Thuaia, vel Thuium, and Plinie Bruthes, or Bruta, as Peter Belon, hath very wel left in writing.

✱ The Nature.

The leaues of Sauin which are most vsed in medicine, are hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and of subtil partes.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues of Sauin boyled in wine and dronken, prouoke vrine, and driue it forth so mightily that the blood doth folowe, it mooueth the flowers, driueth forth the secondine and the dead birth, it hath the like vertue to be receiued vnder in a perfume,

The leaues pounce & layd to with hony, cureth vlcers, & stayeth spreading  
and



and eating sores: they do scoure and take away all spotted and speckles from the face or body of man.

They do also cause wartes to fall of, which grow about the yarde and other secreete places of man.

The wood or timber of Sauin is profitably mixt with hoate Oyles and Oynmentes, and it may be mixed in steede of Cinamome, taking double the waight, as witnesseth Galen and Plinie.

### Of the Cypres tree. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**HE Cypres tree hath a thicke, straight, long stemme, vppon which growe many slender branches, the which do not spread abroad, but grow vp in length towardes the toppe, so that Cypres tree is not brode, but narrow, growing to a great height. The barke of the Cypres tree is browne, the timber yelowishe, harde, thicke, and close, and when it is drie, of a pleasant smell, especially being set neare the fire. The Cypres tree hath no particuler leaues, but the branches in steede of leaues bringe forth short twiggess greene and small, diuided againe into other smal twiggess, the which be cut and snipt in many places, as if they were set about with many small leaues. The fruite is rounde almost as bigge, as a pume or plumme, the which being ripe doth open in diuers places, and hath in it a flat grayishe seede, the which is muche despyred of Emotes, Antes, or Bismiers.

✱ *The Place.*

The Cypres tree delighteth high mountaynes, and drie places. It will not lightly growe in lowe moyst places.

✱ *The Time.*

The leaues of Cypres be alwayes greene. The fruite is ripe in September euen at the beginning of winter.

✱ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *κυπρίστος*: in Latine, Cupressus: in Shops, Cypressus: in Englishe, Cypres, and Cypres tree: in frenche, Cypres: in high Douche, Cypressenbaum: in base Almaigne, Cypressenboom.

The fruite is called in Latine, Nuces Cupressi, Pilulæ Cupressi, and of some Galbuli: in Shoppes, Nuces Cupressi: in English, Cypres Nuttes: in french, Noiz de Cypres.

✱ *The Nature.*

The fruite and leaues of Cypres are drie in the thirde degree, without any manifest heate, and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The fruite of Cypres taken into the body, stoppeth the laske & bloody fire, and is good against the spetting of blood, and all other issue of blood. The decoction of the same made with water hath the same vertue.

The Oyle in which the fruite or leaues of Cypres haue boyled, doth strengthen the stomacke, stayeth vomiting, stoppeth the belly, and all other fluxes of the same, and cureth the excoriation or going of, of the skinne from the secreete partes or members.

Cupressus.





Cypres Nuttes cure them that are bursten and haue their guttes fallen into their coddies, to be layde to outwardly. The leaues haue the same vertue with the fruite of Cypres they cure and take away the corrupt flesh (called Polypus) growing in the Nose.

The same brused with fat drie figges, doth cure the blastinges of the genitals: and if ye put leuen thereto, it dissolueth and wasteth botches and boyles being laide therevpon.

The leaues of Cypres boyled in sweete wine, or Meade, doo helpe the strangurie, and issue of the bladder.

The same pounde very small, close vp greene or newe woundes, and stop the blood of them being layde therevnto.

They be also with great profite, layde with parched barley meale, to wilde fire, Carboncles, and other hoate vlcers, and fretting sores.

The leaues and fruite of Cypres, layde to with vineger, make the heare blacke.

## Of the Pew tree. Chap. lxxvi.

✱ The Description.

Taxus.

**T**HE Ewe is a great high tree, remayning alwayes greene, it hath a great stemme, couered with a graye barke, that is clouen and scabbed or scalye. The leaues be of a darke greene, long, & narrow like a fether, set ful of smal leaues, growing al alongst a stemme, opposite or standing right ouer one against another, whereof each leafe is narrow, and longer then the leaues of Rosemarie, otherwise not muche vnlyke. His fruite is faire rounde redde berries, somewhat bigger than whortles, but els not much vnlike.

✱ The Place.

Ewe groweth in Arcadia, Italy, Spayne, Fraunce, and Almaine: also in the Forrest of Ardein. In time past it was planted in gardes for Tamariske.

✱ The Time.

The fruite of Ewe is ripe in September.

✱ The Names.

This tree is called in Greke *σμύλαξ*, of Theophrastus *μύλα*: and after Galen *κάκτος*, *Cactus* in Latine, Taxus: of the ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrey Tamariscus: in English, Ewe, or Pew: in frenche, *If* in high Douche, *Ibenbaum*: and accordingly in base Almaine, *Ibenboom*.

✱ The Nature.

Ewe is altogether venemous, and against mans nature.

✱ The Danger.

Ewe is not profitable for mans body, for it is so hurtful and venemous, that such as do but onely sleepe vnder the shadowe thereof become sicke, and sometimes they die, especially whē it bloweth. In Gascoigne it is most dangerous.

If any eate the fruite, it will cause the laske, the Birdes that eate the berries, be either dye, or cast their fethers.

The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrey, do vse the barke of this tree, in seede





steede of the barke of Tamarisk, by this we may wel perceiue, what wickednes the ignorant Apothecaries do daily comit by ministring of noughty hurtful medicines in steede of good to y great perill & danger of the poore diseased people.

## Of the Pine tree. Chap.lxxxvij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

**T**here be two sortes of Pine trees, as the noble Auncient Theophraste writeth, that is to say, the garden, and wilde Pine trees, there be also diuers sortes of the wilde Pine tree.

Pinus.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he Pine tree is high & great with many branches at the toppe, parted into other round braches, set round about with litle hard leaues & almost sharpe pointed or prickly, very straight or narrow, and of a greene whitish colour. The timber is red and heauy, & within about the harte, ful of sappe and liquoz. His fruite is great Boulleans or Bawles of a browne Chestnut colour (and are called Pine Apples) in which grow smal nuttes, wherein is a sweet white kernell, whiche is sometimes bled in medicine.

**A** The first kind of the wild Pine trees, is high, great, and thicke, and yet not so high as the tame or garden Pine. The branches be spread abroad, with long sharpe pointed leaues, the fruite is short and not hard, opening easily, and falling quickly.

**B** The second kind groweth not so high, neither is the stemme growing straight vp, but bringeth forth many branches sodainly fro the roote creeping by the ground, long, slender, & easily to be ployed or bente, insomuche that hereof they make Circles and hoopes for wine hogshedes & tonnes, as the noble learned Matthiolus writeth. The fruite of this kinde is greater then the fruite of any of the other wilde Pine trees.

**C** The third kind groweth straight vpright, & waxeth great & high, yet not so high as the other wild Kindes. The branches of this do grow lyke the Ditche tree. The fruit is long & big, almost like the fruit of the Ditche tree, in the same is conteyned triangled small nuttes, like to the nuttes of the Pineapple, but smaller & britler, with a kernell of good taste, lyke the kernel of the tame Pine.

**D** The fourth kind hath a long hard fruite, the which will not open easily nor fall lightly from the tree.

**E** The fifth kinde hath small rounde nuttes, not much greater then Cypres nuttes, the whiche wil open and fal quickly.

From out of these trees commeth that liquoz called Rosen, especially from the wilde trees: and it runneth most comonly out of the barke, or from the timber, but sometimes also it is founde in the fruite or apples.

Fro these trees also cometh pitch both liquid & hard, y which is drawe forth by burning of y wood, as Theophrastus teacheth. The which maner of drawing or melting of Pitch, is yet vled in Candie, as Peter Belon writeth.

✱ *The*





✱ *The Place.*

- <sup>1</sup> The tame or garden Pine groweth in many places of Italy, Spayne, Grece, France, and England, in feedes and gardens, whereas it hath ben planted.
- <sup>2</sup> The wilde Pines grow vpon mountaynes, & some of them vpon the highest mountaynes, where as none other trees nor herbes doo growe, especially the first wilde kinde, the whiche is also founde in Douchlande, Liedland, Poland, and other colde regions.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

The Pine is called in Latine, Pinus: in Greeke not *πίτυς*, as diuers of our later writers do suppose, but *πέυκη*, as it is euident by Virgils verse in his vij. booke of Aeneidos.

*Ipsa inter medias flagrantem feruida Pinum  
Sustinet.* Where as is to be vnderstanded by *Flagrantem Pinum*, teda pinea, as Seruius writeth.

*Ouidius in epistolis Heroidum.*

*Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus ignibus arsi:*

*Ardet vt ad magnos pinea teda deos.*

*Item fastorum quarto.*

*Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus.*

*Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoq; teda datur.*

*Prudentius in hymno cerei pascalis.*

*Seu pinus piceam fert alimoniam.*

By whiche verses one may knowe, that Teda commeth of the tree called in Latine Pinus, into the whiche, as Theophrastus writeth, *πέυκη*, Peuce is translated: so that by this one may knowe that Pinus, and Peuce, is but one tree.

- <sup>1</sup> The tame or garden kinde is called in Greeke, *πέυκη ἡμερᾶ*: in Latine, Pinus satua: in English, the garden Pine: in French, *Pin*: in high Douch, Hartzbaum, and Kihholtz: in base Almaigne, Pinboom.

- <sup>2</sup> The wilde kinde is called in Greeke *πέυκη ἀγρία*: in Latine, Pinus syluestris, & Pinaster: in English, the wilde Pine: in French, *Pin sauvage*: in base Almaigne, Wilde Pinboom: of the kindes of wilde Pine are those trees which be called in high Douche, Kijfferholtz, Fozenholtz, or Fuerenholtz, Fichtenbaum, &c.

The first wilde kinde is called in French, *Aleue*, and *Elue* (as Peter Belon writeth) and it seemeth to be Pinus Tarentina, whereof Plinie writeth.

The seconde is called in Italian, *Mughi*: and it may be called in Greeke *ἡμαίπευκη*: in Latine, Humilis Pinus, or Pinus terrestris.

The thirde is called in some places, in the mountaynes betwixt Italy and Germanie, *Cembri*, & *Cirmoli*. This seemeth to be that (as Peter Belon writeth) whiche the French men call *Suisse*. This is not Sapinus, for Sapinus is the neather part of the stemme or tronke of the Firre tree, as we shall write hereafter.

The fourth is muche lyke to that, whiche Theophrastus calleth in Greeke *πέυκη ἰδέα*: in Latine, Pinus Idea.

The fifth is called of Theophrastus *πέυκη παραλία*, that is to say, in Latine, Pinus marina: in French, *Pin marin*.

The fruite of the Pine is called in Greke *κωνίον*: in Latine, Conus, and Nux Pinea: in English, a Cone, or Pine Apple: in French, *Pomme de Pin*: in high Douche, Zirbel: in base Almaigne, Pinappelen.

The Nuttes which are found in the Pine apples, are called in Greke *σεόβολοι*, and of Hippocrates *κογκάλοι*: in Latine, Nuces pinex: in English, Pine apple kernels or Nuttes: in French, *Pignons*.

The



The hart or the middle of the timber which is full of liquor, and being kindled or burned lyke a tortche is called in Greeke δάς καὶ δάσλιον: in Latine, Teda: And when the whole tree, or inner substance thereof, is become so fat and full of liquor, then Theophrastus saith, that it is changed into Teda: and then it dyeth bycause it is so full of fat or Oyle, even lyke to a man or beast that is stuffed or rather stilled in grease and fat: and then are the said trees best, for the peelding or drawing forth of the Pitch. Wherefore they be muche deceiued, that take Teda to be a kinde of tree by it selfe, and do not rather knowe it to be a kinde of corruption or maladie, insident to the Pine tree.

✱ *The Nature.*

The barke of the Pine tree is drie and astringent, especially the scales of the Cones or apples, and the leaues be almost of the same complexion.

The kernell of the Nuttes is hoate and moyst, and somewhat astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The scales of the Pine apple with the barke of the Pine tree, do stoppe the **A** laske, the bloody fluxe, and prouoke vrine, and the broth of the same drunken, hath the lyke propertie.

The same is also good against al scorchinges and burninges with fire, to be **B** pounce with the lytarge of syluer and frankensence: and if there be some Copperas mixt therewith, it will clense and heale consuming or fretting sores.

The leaues of the Pine tree healeth greene woundes, & boyled in vineger, **C** they swage the toothe ache.

The kernels of the Nuttes which are founde in the Pine apples, are good **D** for the lunges, they clense the breast, and cause the flemme to be spet out: also they nourish wel & ingender good blood, & for this cause they be good for suche as haue the cough, and begin to consume and drie away, in what sort soeuer they be taken.

This fruite also doth vnstop the liuer and the milt, mitigateth the sharpnesse of vrine, and therfore is good for them that are troubled with the grauell & the stone.

The vertues of the Rosen and Pitch, shalbe declared hereafter.

### Of the Pitch tree. Chap. lxxxviij.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**he Pitch tree is also of an indifferent bignesse and talle stature, but not so great as the Pine tree, and is alwayes greene lyke the Pine and firre trees, his timber or wood is nothing so red as the firre tree. It is also fat and Roseny, peelding Rosen of diuers sortes. The branches be harde and parted into other spraires, most commonly crosse wise, vppon whiche growe small greene leaues, not round about the branches, but by euery syde, one right ouer against another lyke to litle feathers. The fruit is smaller then the fruit of the Pine tree.

✱ *The*





In burning of this wood there floweth out Pitch, euen lyke as out of the Pine tree, as witnesseth Dioscorides.

✱ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in many places of Grece, Italie, France, and Germany.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The fruite of this tree is also ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *πίτυς*: in Latine, *Picea*: in high Douche, *Rothannen*, and *Rothannebaum*, that is to say, the red firre tree: and accordingly in neather Douchlande, it is called *Rood Denneboom*.

That *Pitys* and *Picea*, are but one kinde of tree, *Scribonius Largus* doth sufficiently declare who in the *CC.* Composition writeth after this manner. *Resinæ pituinæ, id est, ex picea arbore.*

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The leaues, barke, fruite, kernelles or nuttes of this tree, are almost of the same nature, vertues, and operations, as the leaues, barks, fruite, & kernels of the Pyne tree.

Of Rosen that commeth out of the Pine and Pitch trees.

Chap. lxxxix.

✱ *The Kindes.*

1 The Rosen that runneth out of the Pine & Pitch trees is of three sortes, bysides the Pitch, which we will describe by it selfe in the next Chapter.

The one floweth out by force of the heate of the Sonne in the sommer time, from the wood or timber when it is broken or cut, but especially when it is cut.

2 The other is found both vpon and betwixt the barke of the Pine & Pitch trees, and most commonly where as it is clouen or hurt.

3 The thirde kinde groweth betwixt the scales of the fruite.

✱ *The Names.*

All the Kindes of Rosen are called in Greeke *ῥητινὴ*: in Latine, *Resina*: in English, *Rosen*: in French, *Resine*: in Douche, *Herst*.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *ῥητινὴ ὑγρὰ*: in Latine, *Resina liquida*: in shops of this Countrie, *Resina Pini*: in base Almaigne, *Rinschen*, or *mozuwen Herst*, that is to say, liquid Rosen.

Of this kind is that Rosen called of the Ancients in Greke *ῥητινὴ κολοφονία*: *Resina Colophonia*, whiche was so called, bycause in time past they brought it from *Colophon* (a Citie of Ionia in Greece, where was the temple of *Apollo*, called *Clarius*, and *Homer* the famous Poet was borne.) But now the ignorant Apothecaries, in y<sup>e</sup> steede therof do vse a kind of drie Pitch to the great hurt of them that are greened.

Of this sort is also the Rosen which the Brabanders do cal *Spiegelherst*, the which is molten with the Sonne in sommer, and remayneth drie, and may be made into powder: some call it *Resina arida*, that is to say, drie Rosen, yet this is not *Resina arida* of the Ancientes.

2 The seconde Rosen is called in Greeke *ῥητινὴ ξηρὰ*: in Latine, *Resina arida*: but that whiche sweateth out of the Pine tree, is called in Greeke *ῥητινὴ πικίνη*: *Resina pinca*: and that whiche commeth out of the Pitch tree, *ῥητινὴ πитуίνη*, *Resina picea*, and *Resina piceæ*, of some Spagas, as witnesseth *Plinie*.

These two Kindes of Rosen, and also the drie Rosen that sweateth out of the Firre tree, are now a dayes without discretion, sold in shops for great incense, and



and is called of the ignorant Apothecaries Thus, of some Garipot, and they call the right incense Olibanum, not knowing how that Olibanum, which is called in Greeke *λίβανον*, and Thus, be but one thing.

3 The thirde Rosen is called *ρήτινη στροβιλίνη*, Resina strobilina, this kinde vntill this time hath bene vnknewen in shoppes.

✱ *The Nature.*

All the kindes of Rosen are hoate and drie, of a clensing & scouring nature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Rosen doth clense and heale newe woundes, therefore the same is for the most part mengled with the all oymntmentes and emplaysters, that serue for newe woundes.

It softneth hard swellinges, and is comfortable to brused partes or mem bers, being applyed or layde to with oyles and oymntmentes agreeable.

**Of Pitche and Tarre. Chap. xc.**

✱ *The Kindes.*

**T**here be two sortes of Pitche: the one moyst, and is called liquid Pitche: the other is hard & dry, they do both run out of the Pine and Pitche trees, and of certayne other trees, as the Cedar, Turpentine, and Larche trees by burning of the wood and tymber of the same trees as apparteyneth, and as it hath bene before expressed.

✱ *The Names.*

Pitche is called in Greeke *πίσα*: in Latine, Pix: in Frenche, Poix: in Douche, Peck.

1 The liquid Pitche is called in Greeke *πίσα υγρά*: in Latine, Pix liquida: in Brabant, Teer: in Frenche, Poix de Bourgogne: in Englishe, Tarre.

2 The drie Pitche is called in Greke *ξύρα πίσα, παλιμπίσα, και πίσα ξυρά*: in Latine, Pix arida: in shoppes, Pix naualis: in English, Ship Pitche, or Stone Pitcher in Frenche, Poix seche: in base Almaine, Steenpeck.

✱ *The Nature.*

Pitche is hoate and drie in the second degree, and of meetely subtile partes, but the stone Pitche is dryest, the liquid Pitche or Tarre is the hoater and of more subtil partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Liquid Pitche (as witnesseth Dioscorides and Galen) taken with honie, doth clense the brest and is good to be licked in of those that haue the shortnesse of breath, whose brest is stuffed with corrupt matter.

It mollifieth and ripeth all harde swellinges, and is good to annoynt the necke against the Squinancie or swelling of the throte. To be short, it is good to be put into softening playsters, anodines whiche take away payne & grieve, and maturatiues or riping medicines.

Layde to with Barley meale, it suppleth and softeneth the hardnesse of the matrix and fundement.

Liquid Pitche mingled with Sulphur (or quicke Brimstone) represseth fretting vlcers and the noughtie scab, & foule scurffe, & if that salt be put thereto, it is good to be layd vpon the bytinges & stinginges of Serpentes and Vipers.

It cureth the riftes and clouen chappes, that happen to the hands, feete, and fundement, to be layde thereunto.

If it be pownded very small with the fine powder of Frankensence it healeth holowe vlcers or fistulas, filling them vp with flesh.

The stone or drie Pitche, hath the same vertue as the liquid Pitche, but not so strong: but it is better, and apter to glew together woundes, as Galen saith.



The syxth Booke of  
Of the Firre tree. Chap.xvi.

✱ The Description.

Abies Firre.



The Firre tree is great, high, & long, euer greene, growyng muche hygher then the Pine and Pitche trees. The stem is very euen or straight, plaine beneath, & without ioynts, but with ioyntes and knoppes aboue, vpon whiche ioyntes grow the branches bearing leaues almost lyke Ewe, but smaller. The fruite is lyke to the Pine apple, but smaller and narrower, not hanging downe as y Pine apple, but growing right vpward. With the timber of this tree they make Mastes for shippes, postes, and rayles for diuers other purposes.



From out of the barke of y young Firre tree is gathered a faire liquid Rosen, cleare & through shyning as the learned Matthiolus, and Peter Belon haue witten, which is bitter and aromatical, in taste almost lyke to Citron pilles, or the barks of Lemons codited.

Also there is founde vpon this tree a Rosen or dry white gumme, lyke as there is founde vpon the Pine and Pitche trees, the whiche is solde for Thus, that is to say Francense, and so is esteemed of the common sorte.

✱ The Place.

The Firre tree groweth vpon mountaynes; & is not only founde in Grece, Italy, Spayne, and Fraunce, but in Pruse, Pomeran, Lieflande, and diuers other places of Germanie.

✱ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *ελάνη*; in Latine, *Abies*; in Englishe, *Firre*; in Frenche, *Sapin*; in high Douche, *Wesl Channen*; and *Weisl Dannenbaum*; in base Almaine, *Witte Denneboom*, and *Mastboom*.

The lower part of the stem of this tree whiche is without knots or ioyntes, is called in Latine, *Sapinus*, and the vpper part whiche is full of ioyntes and knottes, is called *Fusterna*, as witnesseth not onely Plinie, but also Vitruuius in his seconde booke of Architecture, or buyldinges.

The liquid and cleare Rosen, running out of the barke of the young trees is called of the later wryters *λάκρυμα τῆς ἐλάτης*: *Lachryma abietis*, *Lachryma abiegna*, and of some *Abiegna resina liquida*, and *Abiegnum oleum*: In Italian, *Lagrime*; in Shoppes of this Countrie, *Terebinthina veneta*, and is solde for the right Turpentine: in English, *Turpentine of Venice*; in French, *Terebinthine de Venise*; in base Almaine, *Veneetsche Terebenthijn*, there be some that thinke this Rosen to be *ελαιώδης ῥητινὴ*, *Oleaosa resina* of Dioscorides.

The



The drie white Rosen, is called *ῥητίνη ἐλατίνη*, Resina abiegna, and is also solde in Shoppes for Thus, and Garipot, lyke the drie Rosen of the Pine tree.

¶ *The Nature.*

The barke, as also the drie gumme or Rosen of this tree, are in nature and vertues, lyke to the barke and drie Rosen of the Pine tree, sauving that the somewhat more aygre, and clensing.

The liquid or cleare Rosen, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, and by cause of his aygre or sharpe qualitie, it hath a digestiue and clensing nature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The cleare liquid Rosen of the firre tree, taken about the waight of halfe an ounce, looseth the belly & driueth forth hoate cholerique humours: it doth clense and mundifie the hurt kidneyes, prouoketh vyne, and driueth forth the stone and grauel, and is good to be receiued oftentimes of such as are troubled with the gowte.

The same taken with Nutmegge and Sugar in quantitie of a nut, cureth the strangurie, and is very good against the excoziations, and going of, of the kinne, or fluxe of the secrete partes.

It is also excellent for all greene or fresh woundes, especially the woundes of the head, for it healeth and clenseth very muche.

¶ Of the Larche or Larix tree. Chap. xcij.

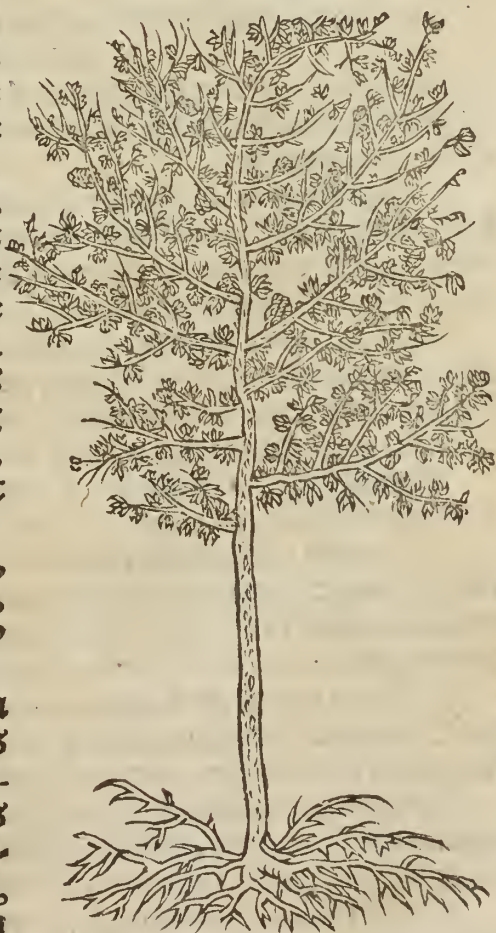
✱ *The Description.*

Larix.

**T**he Larix tree is great and thicke, spreading abroad his slender boughes or branches, whiche are very plyat or limmer. The timber is reddish, thicke, waightie, and very hard, insomuch as fire cannot do it much harme, except it be burned in y<sup>e</sup> furnis with other wood like chalke or white stone. The barke of this tree is smooother, then y<sup>e</sup> barke of the firre tree. The leaues be greene, and small tagged, growing thicke together in tuftes lyke tasselles, and do fall of, at the comming of winter. The fruit is like to Pine apples, sauving that it is muche smaller, and not muche greater then Cypres Nuttes.

From this tree commeth forth a liquoz, Rosen, or gumme, whiche is softe, moyst, whitelike, and darke, in substance lyke hony of Athens, as Vitruuius writeth.

There groweth in this kinde of trees a kinde of Mushrome or Tadmoole, that is to say, a fungoule excrecence, called Agaricus, or Agarick, the whiche is a precious medicine and of great vertue. The best Agarick is that, which is whitest, very light, brittle, and open or spongiouse. That which is otherwise, that is to say, blacke, thicke, close, clammie, and waightie, is not meete for medicine, but vnwholesome and venemous.





✱ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in Lombardie, alongst by the riuer Padus, and in Silesia plentifully.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This tree hath newe leaues at the beginning of the spring time. The fruite is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *λάριξ*: in Latine, *Larix*: in some Shoppes, *Larga*: in high Douche, *Lerchenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Lorckenboom*.

The Rosen of this tree is called in Greeke *ῥητίνη λαρικίνη*, *ἡ λάριξ*: in Latine, *Refina laricea*, and *Refina larigna*: in Shoppes, *Terebinthina*, not without errour, also in Douche it is called, *Termenthijn*, or *Terbenthijn*, that is to say, *Terebinthin*, or *Turpenty*, & this is the common *Turpenty* that we haue, whiche should rather be called *Larche Rosen*, or *Larche Turpentyne*.

The spongie excreffence whiche is founde in the Larche tree, is called in Greeke *ἀγαρίκον*: in Latine, *Agaricum*: in Shoppes, *Agaricus*: of some, *Medicina familia*: in Englishe, *Agarik*: in frenche, *Agaric*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Larche tree, his leaues, fruite, barke, and kernell, are of temperature almost lyke to the Pine and Firre trees, but not althing so vertuous, neyther yet so strong.

The Rosen of this tree is hoate and drie lyke the other Rosens, but it doth mundifie and clense better then the rest.

Agarick is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Rosen of the Larche, or *Larix* trees, is as good as any of the other Rosens, to be put into oymntes and implasters, to glewe together, clense and heale woundes.

To be licked in with hony it clenseth the breast, and looseth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out the stone and grauell, to be taken inwardly: to be shott, it is of facultie very lyke to the right Turpentine, and may be bled for the same, as Galen writeth, lib. de medicamentis secundum genera.

Agarick taken about the weight of a dramme, purgeth the belly from colde slimie flemme, and other grosse and raw humours, whiche charge and stoppe the brayne, the sinewes, the lunges, the breast, the stomacke, the liuer, the splene, the kidnepes, the matrix, or any other the inwarde partes.

Agarick is good against the payne and swimming of the head, the falling euill, and the impostumes of the brayne, to be taken with Syrupe Acetosus.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath called Asthma, & hard continuall Cough or inueterate cough, it is good also for suche as haue taken falles, & are brused or squatte or hurt, or burthen inwardly, to be drunken in honyed wine when one hath no feuer, and with honyed water in a feuer.

It is also giuen with great profite, sodden in sweete wine to suche as haue the Typhicke and consumption, and to them that spet and cast forth blood, when they loose their bellies, or go to the stoole.

It openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and kidnepes, and preuayleth much against the Jaundise, and suche as are euill coloured, for it putteth away the noughtie colour, and restoreth the faire naturall colour.

If it be taken with vineger, it openeth and cureth the stopping and hardnesse of the melt or splene.

The same taken drie without any liquor, dooth strengthen and comfort the weake



weake and feeble stomacke, it cureth the wamblings of the stomacke, and the slower belching out of the same, causing good digestion.

Agarick is a good medicine agaynst olde feuers, for to purge the body, and against wormes: it is also very profitably put into medicines, that are giuen against poyson or venome.

✿ *The Daunger.*

Agarick is of slowe operation, and taken into great a quantitie, it feebleth the inwarde partes.

✿ *The Remedie.*

Agarick is corrected, to be giuen either with Ginger, Sal gеме, but chiefly with Opimell.

## Of Turpentine tree. Chap. xciiij.

✿ *The Description.*

Terebinthus.

**T**HE Turpentine tree in some places is but shorte and base: and in some places it waxeth great and high, as Theophrastus writeth. It hath long leaues consisting of many other leaues like to Baye leaues, growing one agaynst an other alongst by one stem. The flowers be smal & reddish growing together lyke grapes, afterwarde there come small rounde berries at the first greene, but afterward reddish, and when they be ripe, they be blacke, clammy, or fat, and of a pleasant sauour. The rootes be long and growe deepe in the ground, the timber is faire, blacke and thicke.

Out of this tree issueth the right Turpentine, the whiche is faire and cleare, thicker, then the liquid Rosen, whiche is gathered fro the barke, of the firre tree.

✿ *The Place.*

The Turpentine groweth plentifully in Syria, especially about Damascus, where as it waxeth very great: it is also found in Greece, and in some places of Italie and Languedocke.

✿ *The Time.*

The Turpentine tree flowreth in the spring time, and is ripe about the end of sommer, even with the grapes.

✿ *The Names.*

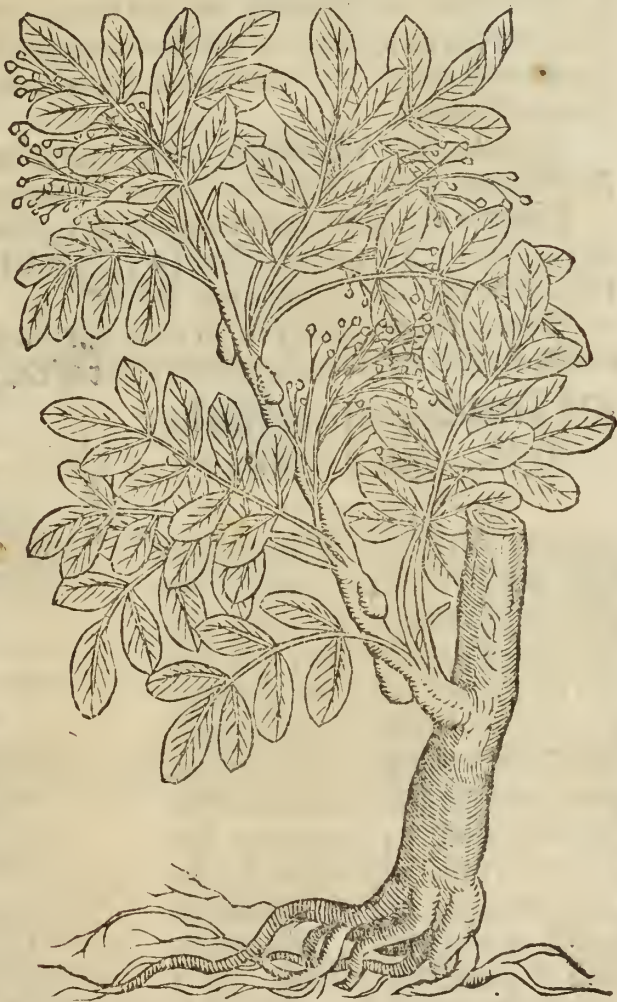
This tree is called in Greeke *τερενθινος*: in Latine, Terebinthus: in Englishe, Turpentine tree: in frenche, *Terebinthe*: in base Almaigne, Terebinthijn boom: and of the Arabian Physicians, Albotin.

The fruite is called of Auicen, Granum viride.

The gumme of Rosen is called in Greeke *ρτινα τερενθινω*: in Latine, Resina Terebinthina: of Auicen Gluten albotin: vnknown in y shops of this countrie.

Abv iij

✿ *The*





✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues & barke of the Turpentine tree are hoate and drie in the seconde degree (especially being wel dried) they be also astringent.

The fruite is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The Rosen of this Turpentine, is hoate in the second degree, but not ouer-  
muche drying: also it is clensing.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree, do stoppe the spetting forth of blood, the bloody fluxe, and womens flowers. To conclude they be of power lyke to Alcatia, and the leaues and barke of Lentiscus or the Masticke tree, if they be taken in lyke manner.

The fruite of this tree prouoketh vyne, stirreth by fleshly lust, and is good against the bitinges of the feeble Spider, to be dronken in wine.

The Rosen of this tree whiche is the right Turpentine, looseth the belly, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and melt or splene: it clenseth the kidneyes, prouoketh vyne, and dryueth out grauel taken in the quantitie of a Walnut, as Auicen writeth.

Turpentine in a lectuarie with hony, clenseth the breast and the lunges, ripeth fleumes, and causeth the same to be spet out.

Turpentine is also good against the wilde scurffe, and euilfaoured manginesses & chappes or cliftes of the face: And it is much occupied in all emplaisters that serue to make smooth and soften.

Turpentine mingled with oyle and hony, is good to be dropped into the eares, against the matter running out of the same.

Lentiscus.

## Of Lentiske / or Masticke tree. Chap. xciiij.

✱ *The Description.*

**T**HE Lentiske tree in some places is of a reasonable bignesse and stature, lyke to a tree of a meane size: & in some places it putteth forth diuers springs or shutes from the roote lyke as the Hasel: the leaues which remaine alwayes greene, are lyke to the leaues of the Turpentine & Ashe tree, many growing together alongst one stemme, but smaller then Turpentine leaues, of a darke greene colour and thicke. The barke is tough and plyant. The fruite is rounde, & groweth in clusters like the fruite of Turpentine.

Out of the Lentiske tree cometh forth the noble and excellent gumme or Rosen called Masticke, the whiche is not liquid, neither growing together as the





other Rosens: but remayneth asunder in diuers smal graynes or partes, of the quantitie of wheate cornes. wherof the best Masticke is brought from the Ile Chio, it is faire, cleare, white, brittle, and of a sweete saour.

✱ *The Place.*

The Lentiske tree groweth abundantly in the Ile of Chios, whereas it is very wel husbanded and trimmed, for the Masticke whiche commeth from it: it is founde also in Italy, and certayne other Regions, but it yeeldeth very litle or no Masticke at all.

✱ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *Χένδο*: in Latine, *Lentiscus*: in Englishe, the Lentiske, or Masticke tree: in frenche, *Lentisque*, and *Mastix*: in Douche, *Mastixboom*.

The gumme or Rosen is called in Greeke *Ρητίνη Χιωνική, καὶ μασίχη*: in Latine, *Resina Lentiscina*, and *Maltiche*: in shoppes, *Mastix*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues & barke of the Lentiske tree are of a meane or temperate heate, and are drie in the seconde degree, and somewhat astringent: and of the same temperature is the Masticke or gumme.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Lentiske or Masticke tree stoppe the common laske, the bloody fluxe, the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, the fluxe of the mother, and al other fluxe of blood: they be also good agaynst the falling downe of the mother and fundement.

The Masticke is also good against the spitting of blood, the common laske, the bloody fluxe, the inordinate fluxe of the Matrix, and all other issue of blood proceeding from any parte of the body whatsoeuer.

Mastick is very goood for the stomacke, for it strengtheneth the same, and stayeth vomiting, swaging all the payne and greefe of the same, and reuiueth the appetite whiche was dulled.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed vppon, dooth drie and comfort the brayne, stayeth the falling downe of humours, and maketh a sweete breath.

They vse to rubbe the teeth with Masticke, to whiten the same, and to fasten them that be loose, and to comfort the iawes or gunnemes whiche be loose and weake.

The ende of the sixth and last parte of the Historie  
of Plantēs.

U b b iiii

Index



# Index Latinorum nominum, quibus Veteres & Viri docti in stirpium herbarumq; appellationibus, vtuntur.

<b>A</b> Biognarefina liquida	774	Albucus	649	Anthropomorphos	438	Asphodelus	203.647.649
Abiegnum oleum	ibid.	Alcea	584	Anthycellon	13	Asphodelus fœmina	647
Abies	750.774	Alcea Veneta	585	Anthyllion	ibid.	Asplenium	408
Abiga	28	Alchimilla	140	Anthyllis	13.500	Asplenium magnum	407
Abrotonum	2	Alcibiaceum	10	Anthyllus altera	13	Asplenium sylvestre	ibid.
Abrotonum fœmina	ibid.	Alectorolophos	516	Anthyllis prior	116	Asplenium	408
Abrotonum mas	ibid.	Alga	414	Anthyllon	13	Aster Atticus	36
Abrotonum siculum	ibid.	Alisua	334	Antbirrinum	180	Athanasos	158
Abfynthium latifolium	5	Alliaria	639	Antimalum	438	Atractilis	532
Abfynthium marinum	ibid.	Allium	637	Anydron	448	Atractilis hirsutior	533
Abfynthium Ponticum	ibid.	Allium anguinum	ibid.	Anydros	211	Astragalus	491
Abfynthium Gracia	ibid.	Allium sativum	ibid.	Acononium	131	Atriplex	546
Abfynthium seriphium	ibid.	Allium sylvestre	ibid.	Anthericos	649	Atriplex hortenſis	ibid.
Abfynthium ruſticum	ibid.	Allium vrsinum	638	Aparine	539	Atriplex ſativa	ibid.
Abfynthium ſantonicum	ibid.	Alnus	756	Aphace	485	Atriplex ſylveſtris	ibid.
Acacia	685.721	Alnus nigra	759	Aphedron	532	Auena	467
Acacia altera	ibid.	Aloe	353	Apiaria	658	Auena ſterilis	ibid.
Acacia pontica	ibid.	Aloe Gallica	332	Apiſtrum	259.420	Auena berba	505
Acantha	527	Alopecuros	542	Apios	491.579	Aurelia	89
Acanthis	530	Alſine	52	Apium	605	Aureum malum	704
Acanthium	526	Alſine marina	ibid.	Apium hortenſe	ibid.	Aureum olus	546.561
Acanthus	527	Althæa	583	Apium montanum	607	Auricula leporis	63.506
Acanthus Germanica	528	Alyſſum	107.538	Apium paluſtre	420.606	Auricula muris	54.341
Acanthus ſylveſtris	526	Alimos	694	Apium ruſticum	420.606	<b>B</b> acca luniperi	763
Acatalis	763	Amaracus	19.234	Apium riſus	ibid.	Bacca renana	697
Acer	760.762	Amara dulcis	398	Apium ſaxatile	608	Bacca	671
Acer campeſtris	762	Amaranthus	168	Apium ſylveſtre	420.610.617	Baccinum	ibid.
Accipitrina	567	Amaranthus luteus	89	Apolinum	369	Balauſtium	706
Acetabulum	38	Amaranthus purpureus	168	Apollinaris minor	447	Ballote	257
Acetabulum alterum	ibid.	Ambroſia	243	Apollinaris	450	Balaris	59
Achillea	18.144	Ambubeia	563	Aquifolia	701	Balaſamita maior	250
Achillea ſideritis	144	Ambuxum	386	Arabis	629	Balaſamita minor	ibid.
Achimilla	140	Ammi	273	Arachis	485.484	Barba capri	41
Acydonium	158	Ammoniacum	308	Aracus	478.485	Barba hirci	167
Acinos	240	Ampelopraſum	638	Arbor Iuda	742	Barbula hirci	ibid.
Aconitum lycoctonum	429	Amygdala	711	Arbutus	723	Baſilica	332
Aconitum pardalianches	426	Amygdalum	ibid.	Arcium	15	Baſilicum	240
Acorum	198	Amygdalis	ibid.	Argemone	434	Bati	578
Acorus	514	Amyrberis	684.698	Ariene	705	Batrachij genera	419.421.
Acron ſyluaticum	144	Amyrum	532	Aris	325	422. & inde.	
Aculeoſa	521	Anagallis aquatica	578	Ariſaris	ibid.	Batrachium Apulei	421
Acorna	531	Anagallis ſylveſtris	180	Ariſarum	ibid.	Bellis	170
Acula	615	Anagallis viraꝝ	55	Ariſtathiæa	583	Bellus	ibid.
Adiantum	409	Anagyris	742	Ariſtolochia genera	313.314	Benè olens	183
Ægilops	470	Anadendron	583	Aronia	714	Beta	550
Aglaophotis	338	Anarantium malum	704	Arthemifia genera	1618	Beta candida	ibid.
Æthiopicum ſeſeli	283	Anchuſa genera	9	Arum	323	Beta nigra	ibid.
Æthiopsis	124	Anchuſa alcibiadium	9	Arum maculatum	322	Beta nigra Romana	ibid.
Agnos	690	Anchuſa onochiles	ibid.	Arum paluſtre	ibid.	Betonica	26.291
Agaricum	776	Androſamum	65. & 66	Arundinis genera	514	Betonica Pauli	26
Ageratum	89.250	Anemone	423	Aſarum	319	Betula	758
Agriofelinum	609	Anetum	270	Aſclepias	317	Bipenula	138
Agriocinara	525	Aniſum	271	Aſcyrum	65	Biſacutum	615
Agriocaſtanum	579	Anonis	669	Aſia	459	Biſorte	22
Ainga	28	Anonium	131	Aſpalathum	346.685	Blattaria	122
Alinum	90	Anthemæa	581	Aſparagus	618	Blephara	181
Alabandica roſa	655	Anthemon	160	Aſparagus ſylveſtris	ibid.	Blitum	168.547
Albucum	649	Anthemon ſolioſum	ibid.	Aſpidion	532	Bolbocaſtanon	579
						Bonæ	



# INDEX.

Bonus genius	298	Cantabrica	156	Cerasus	ibid.	Cissarum	659
Botrys	243	Capillaris	409	Cerastia	740	Citocaton	367
Brachyla	721	Capillus Veneris	ibid.	Cervi spina	697	Citharon	659
Brassica genera	554 & inde	Capita rosarum	655	Cestrum	369	Citrage	259
Brassica marina	395-555	Capnium	24	Charephyllum	614	Citrium malum	704
Brassica rustica	555	Capnos phragmites	23.316	Charophyllum	ibid.	Claucula	388
Brassica sylvestris	ibid.	Capnos Plinij	24	Chamebalanus	317.491	Claus Veneris	181
Britannica	118	Capparis	680	Chamabatus	661	Clematis Aegyptia	33
Briza	459	Capraria	115	Chamacerasus	724	Clematis aliera	386
Bromus	505	Caprificus	717	Chamacissus	389.393	Clematis daphnoides	33
Bromus herba	ibid.	Capfella	628	Chamacyparissus	29	Cleoma	425
Bruta	766	Capfici genera	633.634	Chamadaphne	33	Clethra	756
Brutbes	ibid.	Cardamantice	630	Chamadrys	25	Clynopodium	235
Bryonia alba	382	Cardamum hybernium	626	Chameiris	195	Cnecus	33
Bryonia nigra	ibid.	Carduus	522	Chamelaa	369.370.371	Cnecus sylvestris	532
Bryonia sylvestris	384	Cardui sylvestres	535	Chamelaa Germanica	ibid.	Cneoron	369
Bucinum	165	Carduus irinus	517	Chamelaa triccocos	369.371	Cnicus	33
Buglossum	12	Carduus lacteus	ibid.	Chamelao vterq;	369.371	Cnidios coccos	517
Buglossum magnum	568	Carduus niger	ibid.	Chamamelii genera	186	Cnipes	752
Bulbina	579	Carduus ramptarius	525	Chamamelum	173	Coccus gnidius	370
Bulbosa iris	198	Carduus sativus	523	Chamamelu albu	183.186.517	Coccus	361.517
Bulbus	643	Carduus sylvaticus	517	Chamamelum luteum	183.187	Coccus cnidius	ibid.
Bulbus agrestis	367	Carduus varinus	ibid.	Chameleo niger	517	Colebicum	367
Bulbus esculentus	643	Carduus Veneris	522	Chamamelum purpureu	ibid.	Colocasion	323
Bulbus litoralis	646	Carcum	274	Chamapytis	28	Colochyntis	375
Bulbus sylvestris	644	Carica	317.717	Chamamelum sylvestre	186	Colubra	321
Bulbus vomitorius	211	Carpinus	755	Chamapelon	630	Columbaris	127
Bunium	287	Carum	274	Chelidonium vtrunq;	31	Columbina vtraq;	ibid.
Buphthalmum	186.189.190	Carytes	361	Chiliodynamis	334.345	Colephonium	396
Bupleurum	506	Casia	295	Chiliophyllum	144	Colus rustica	532
Buprestis	544	Cassia nigra	740	Chironia	327	Colutea	736
Butomon	515	Cassylia	398	Chironia vitis	382	Colutea	ibid.
Buxus	699	Castanea	730	Chironion	332	Colymbada	738
Buxus asinina	700	Castor	216	Chrysanthemum	183.187.190	Colymbades	ibid.
Byrron	628	Catanance	508	Chrysanthemum	420	Colytea	742.752
Cacalia	137	Caucalis	612	Chrysiscpectrum	517	Coma	167
Cachrys	280	Caudamurina	96	Chrysiis	144	Condilla	95.569
Cactos	763	Cauda muris	ibid.	Chrysomelon	704	Condillis	ibid.
Calathiana viola	173	Cauda vulpina	542	Christophorina	382	Condillon	ibid.
Calamagrostis	515	Caulias	304	Chrysolachanon	546.561	Coniugulum	393
Calami genera	514	Cedrelate	765	Cicer 479	Cicera 478	Coniugulum nigrum	ibid.
Calamintha	248	Cedria	ibid.	Cicercula	ibid.	Consiligo	189
Calamus odoratus	514	Cedromelon	704	Cicer columbinum	479	Consiligo Plinij	351
Calcifraga	116	Cedrula	765	Cicer sativum	ibid.	Conuoluolus	394
Calices glandium	745	Cedrus	ibid.	Cicer sylvestre	ibid.	Conus	770
Calendula	163	Cedrus conifera	ibid.	Cicer venereum	ibid.	Conyza	35.575
Calicularis	450	Cedrus maior	765	Cichorium	563.569	Conyza mas	35
Calix rosarum	655	Cedrus Lycia	ibid.	Cichorium sativum	563	Conyza femina	ibid.
Callion	445	Cedrus Phoenicia	ibid.	Cicuta	451.616	Coriandrum	276
Callitrichum	409	Cedrinus liquor	765	Cinara	522.523	Cornu ceruinum	99
Caltha	163.189	Cedrus acuta	ibid.	Cinara acuta	524	Cornus	726
Calthula	163	Celtis	729	Cinara rustica	522	Cornus femina	ibid.
Cammaron	426	Centaureis	376	Cincinalis	127.409	Corona terra	389
Campana Rosa	655	Centaureium maius	327	Cinosbato	680	Coronopodium	351
Campfanema	280	Centaureium minus	327.375	Circaea	438	Coronopus Ruellij	95
Canchrys	ibid.	Centumcapita	519	Cirsium	568	Coronopis species	ibid.
Cania	129	Centuncularis	89.90	Cissanthemon	386	Corchorus	55
Canina sentis	698	Centunculum	ibid.	Cissophilon	ibid.	Corruda	618
Canina brassica	77	Cepa	640	Cistus	659	Corylus	734
Canirubus	656	Cepaea	578	Cistus non ladanifera	ibid.	Cortices rosarum	655
Cannabis vtraq;	72	Cerasa	724	Cistus ladanifera	660	Costus niger	382
							Co-



# INDEX.

Cotyledon	38	Cynomorphos	216	Empetrum	116	Fagotriticum	468
Cotyledon aquatica	ibid.	Cynoforchis	222	Enoron	448	Fagus	757
Cotonea	768	Cynos Phryce	283	Epabsymbion	399	Farclufinum	461
Crappula	527	Cynomazon	517	Eperingium	ibid.	Far	455.456
Crassula maior	39	Cynoxilon	ibid.	Epibaton	ibid.	Far venniculum album	455
Crataegonum	334.506	Cynozolon	ibid.	Epibryon	ibid.	Far venniculum rutilum	459
Crataeonum	506	Cyperus	346	Epichamadrys	ibid.	Farrago	ibid.
Crataus	ibid.	Cyini	706	Epigenistron	ibid.	Faselus sylvestris	473
Crambe	554	Cyrtinus	659	Epigotis	386	Faselus vierg <sub>3</sub>	ibid.
Cresspinus	684	Cytifus	666	Epilinum	399	Faseolus	474
Crinita	409	Cytonium	708	Epimelis	714	Feria	127
Crista	516	<b>D</b> Actylitis	314	Epipactis	349	Fegopyrum	468
Crista gallinacea	127	Damaſonium	334	Epithymbrum	399	Ferraria	127
Crithmum	578	Daphnoides	368	Epithymum	398	Ferulago	301.365
Crocodillon	522	Dardana	15	Epitithymalos	399	Ferula sylvestris	ibid.
Cruciata	334.541	Dasinopbon	628	Equaprium	609	Ferrum equinum	490
Cuculus Indus	370	Daucium	285	Equinalis	101	Festuca	471
Cucurbita	592	Daucum	ibid.	Equiseta	ibid.	Festuca altera	ibid.
Cucurbita anguina	ibid.	Daucum Creticum	ibid.	Equisetum maius	ibid.	Ficus	717
Cucurbita barbarica	ibid.	Daucus	287.602	Equisetum minus	ibid.	Ficus Indica	544
Cucurbita cameraria	ibid.	Daucus paslinaca	602	Equitium	ibid.	Ficus satina	717
Cucurbita magna & maior	ib.	Daucus sylvestris	612	Erechites	571	Ficus sylvestris	ibid.
Cucurbita marina	ibid.	Delphinium	165	Erica	678	Fidicula	410
Cucurbita minor	ibid.	Delphinium alterum	ibid.	Erica altera	ibid.	Filago	89
Cucurbita oblonga	ibid.	Demetria	127	Erice	ibid.	Filix foemina	401
Cucurbita perticales	ibid.	Denticulus canis	203	Erigerum	571	Filix mas	ibid.
Cucurbita sativa	ibid.	Dens caninus	ibid.	Erimeus	718	Filix querna	405
Cucurbita sylvestris	375	Dictamnium	268	Eritbranon	659	Filicula	403
Cucumis agrestis	373	Dictamnium Creticum	ibid.	Eriphion	261	Fistularia	516
Cucumis anguinus	373.586	Dictamnium nō Creticum	ibid.	Eriphia Plinij	316	Flamma	149
Cucumis cirrulus	589	Diadema	581	Eribales	114	Flammula	586.425
Cucumis erraticus	373	Diodela	144	Eruangina	664	Flos amellus	36
Cucumis Galeni	590	Dionysia	388	Eruca	622	Flos amoris	168
Cucumis sativus	586	Diosciamus	450	Eruca hortensis	ibid.	Flos Aphricanus	176
Cucumer sativus	ibid.	Dipsacum vtrung <sub>3</sub>	522	Eruca sativa	ibid.	Flos Indianus	177
Cucumis sylvestris	373	Dircion	447	Eruca sylvestris	ibid.	Flos rosa	655
Calices	752	Donax	514	Eruca	476	Flos tinctorias	68
Cuminum Ethiopicum	273	Draba	629	Eruilia	ibid.	Foeniculum	269
Cuminum Alexandrinum	ibid.	Dracunculus maior	321	Eruilia sylvestris	482	Foeniculum erraticum	ibid.
Cuminum latum	295	Dracunculus Matthioli	323	Eruum	519	Foenum Gracum	490.492
Cuminum regium	273	Dracunculus minor	ibid.	Erynge	ibid.	Folia rosarum	655
Cuminum rusticum	275	Dracunculus palustris	ibid.	Eryngium	ibid.	Fontalis	106
Cuminum sativum	ibid.	Dracunculus Plinij	22	Eryngium marinum	316	Fontinalis	ibid.
Cuminum sylvestre	ibid.	Dryophonum	629	Erysimum Diosc.	630	Fragra	85
Cunila	228.230.237	Dryopteris	405	Erysimum Theoph.	494	Eragaria	ibid.
Cunilagine	35	Dryopteris nigra	ibid.	Erythraea	127.346.525	Fragula	ibid.
Cupressus	767	Dulcichimum	346	Erythron	659	Fraxinea arbor	748
Cupressus Cretica	766	Dulcamera	398	Euonymus	760	Fraxinus	ibid.
Cyanus flos	161	Dulciradix	694	Eupatorium	57	Fraxinus bubula	ibid.
Cyanus maior	ibid.	Dulcisida	338	Eupatorium adulserinum	59	Fraxinus sylvestris	ibid.
Cyclaminus	330	Dulcis radix	694	Eupatorium aquaticum	ibid.	Frugiperda	743
Cyclaminus altera	330.331.	Duracina Persica	710	Eupatorium Auicenna	ibid.	Fucus	414
	384.386	<b>E</b> Bulus	380	Euphorbium	309.544	Fumaria	24
Cymbalum	38	Ebulum	ibid.	Euphrasia	40	Fusterna	774
Cyminalis	332	Echion	10.242	Euphrosine	ibid.	Fusus agrestis	532
Cynanhemis	186	Elaphoboscum	604	Exupera	127	<b>G</b> Alation	539
Cynara	523	Elaterium	373	<b>F</b> Aba	473	Galbanum	307
Cynobotane	186	Elatine	389	Faba lupina	450	Galbuli	767
Cynocrambe	77	Eleophyllon	78	Faba suilla	ibid.	Galax	49
Cynoglossa	ibid.	Elieochrysus	89.250	Fabulonia	ibid.	Galega	485.490
Cynoglosson Plinij	11	Elicbryson	89	Fabulum	450	Galega altera	485



# INDEX.

Galerion	539	Hemerocallis	203.204	Hypericum	64	Ladum	660
Galeopsis	44	Hepatorium	57	Hypocistis	659	Ladanum	ibid.
Galla 762 Gallica	745	Heraclea	131	Hypoglossum	675	Lagopus	512
Gallutricum	253	Heracleon	144	Iberis	625	Lamium	131
Gallium	539	Heranthemum	184.188	Ibigea	28	Lampada	159
Gariophyllata	134	Herba S. Barbara	626	Ibiscus	583	Lampiana	560
Garosimos	549	Herba casta	338	Idem Dactylus	338	Lampuca	567
Geminalis	255	Herba coxendicum	38	Illecebra	115	Lanaria	119
Genista	664.666	Herba iniqua	89	Inguinalis	36	Lapathum	558
Gentiana	332.334	Herba iudaica	260	Intuba	562	Lapathum magnum	559
Geranium genera 47. & 48		Herba lutea	68	Intubum satium latifolium	ibid.	Lapathum satium	ibid.
Gingidium	615	Herba pedicularis	372	Intubum agreste	563.567	Lapathum sylvestre	ibid.
Gladiolus	197	Herba pulicaris	103	Intubum satium	ibid.	Larix 775 Laser	303
Gladiolus segetalis	ibid.	Herba Roberti	47	Intubum sylvestre	ibid.	Laser Cyrenaicum	ibid.
Glans	745	Herba sanguinalis	127	Inula	336	Laserpitium	ibid.
Glandes terrestres	491	Herba Sardoia	420	Inula campana	ibid.	Laser Syriacum	ibid.
Glans sardiana	730	Herba Saracenica	314	Iouis faba	450	Latum cuminum	283
Glastum	67	Herba scanaria	615	Iouis flamma	724	Latbyris	362
Glaux	49.490.500	Herba scelerata	419	Iouis glans	730	Latbyrus	478
Glycyrrhiza	694	Herba stella	95	Iringus	519	Lauandula	265
Glycyrrhiza communis	ibid.	Herba vlticana	447	Iris	193	Lauandula foemina	ibid.
Glycyrrhiza Diosc.	ibid.	Herbulum	571	Iris carulea	194	Lauandula mas	ibid.
Gnaphalium	90	Hermodactylus	367	Iris Germanica	193	Lauer	611
Glossypium	679	Herculis sanguis	216.327.347	Iris lutea	192	Lauer Crateua	ibid.
Gorgonion 290 Gramē	504	Herpacantha	527	Iris sylvestris	193.196.199	Lauri bacca	688
Gramen arundinaceum	515	Hibiscus	583	Irio 630 Isophyllon	506	Laurus	ibid.
Gramen marinum	509	Hibiscus Thophrasti	ibid.	Isopyrum	542	Laurus Alexandrina	676
Gramen Parnasium	510	Hiera botane	127	Isatis vtraz	67	Laurus idea	ibid.
Granum cnidium	370	Hieracium	567	Isatis sylvestris	11	Laurus rosea	430
Gratia dei	375	Hieracium magnum	ibid.	Ischias	530	Ledum	660
Gratiola	375.673	Hieracium paruum	ibid.	Iugalis	760	Leguminum leo	664
Grossus	717	Hieracopodium	159	Iunci	511	Lectipes 235 Lemnitis	327
Gruina	47.48	Hippoglossum	675	Iuncifolius	212	Lens	487
Gruinalis	ibid.	Hippolapatum	559	Iunciflos	511	Lens lacustris	106
Gummi Armeniacum	308	Hippoclemon	613	Iuncus acutus	ibid.	Lens palustris	ibid.
Gummi vlti	752	Hippoclemon agreste	ibid.	Iuncus angulosus	346	Lenticula	487
Gymnocriton	461	Hirci spina	543.669	Iuncus	511	Lentiscus	779
<b>H</b> alicacabon	447	Hirundinaria	31	Iuncus odoratus	ibid.	Lepidium	615.630
Halicastrum	456	Hispanica pruna	721	Iuncus quadratus	346	Leptophyllos	361
Halmades	738	Holoconitis	346	Iuncus triangularis	ibid.	Lethe 432 Lethasa	ibid.
Halimus	576	Holofchenus	511	Iuniperus	763	Leucanthemum	658
Harundinis genera	514	Holostemum 56 Hordeum	461	Iunonis rosa	200	Leucoion	151.216
Hastula regia	649	Hordeum cantherinum	ibid.	Iuli nucum	731	Leucoia lutea	151
Hibiscus	583	Hordeum galatinum	ibid.	Ixia	517	Leniscum	295
Hedera folium	317	Hordeum nudum	ibid.	<b>L</b> Abrusea	384.652	Libanium	12
Hedera genera	388	Hordeum mundum	ibid.	Labrum Veneris	522	Libanotis	280
Hedera mollis	394	Horminum	253.255	Laburnum	742	Libanotides	264
Hedera terrestis	389.393	Horminum satium	255	Lachryma abiegna	774	Libanotis Theoph. ibid. &	281
Hederuticula	317.388	Horminum sylvestre	ibid.	Lachryma abietis	ibid.	Libanotis	280
Hedypnois	563	Humibuxus	699	Lachryma tragacantha	543	Libanus	773
Hedysarum	489	Humirabus	661	Lachryma lob	463	Lichen	411
Helenium	336	Hyacinthus	206	Lactaria	360	Licina	127
Helianthemum	673	Hyacinthus autumnalis	ibid.	Lactaria foemina	361	Ligusticum	595
Heliotropium vtranz	61	& 209		Lactaria mascula	ibid.	Ligustrum	393.690
Helix	388	Hyacinthus Ouidij	202	Lactuaria solsequia	ibid.	Ligustrum album	ibid.
Helleborastrum	189	Hydropiper	632	Lacturia latifolia	ibid.	Ligustrum nigrum	ibid.
Helleborine tenuis folia	ibid.	Hydroselimon agrion	606	Lactuca sativa genera fol.	573	Lilium	200
Helleborine	224.349	Hyoeyamus	450	Lactuca leporina	565	Lilium marinum	204
Helleborus niger	189.351	Hyoeyamus albus	ibid.	Lactuca minor	567	Lilium rubrum	202
Helxine cissampelos	394	Hyoeyamus luteus	ibid.	Lactuca syluatica	ibid.	Lilium rufum	ibid.
Hemionitis	406	Hyoeyamus niger	ibid.	Lactuca sylvestris	574	Lilium sylvestre	203
						Lilium	



# INDEX.

<i>Bilium Theophrasti</i>	178	<i>Malum limonium</i>	ibid.	<i>Milax</i>	393	<i>Nigella Damascena</i>	278
<i>Limnæon</i>	375	<i>Malum punicum</i>	706	<i>Mollis hederæ</i>	394	<i>Nigella domestica</i>	ibid.
<i>Limnites</i>	327	<i>Malum terra</i>	314.330	<i>Milefia rosa</i>	655	<i>Nigella sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Limodorum</i>	664	<i>Malus</i>	702	<i>Militaris</i>	127.143.144	<i>Norion</i>	438
<i>Limones</i>	704	<i>Malus Armeniaca</i>	710	<i>Militaris millefolia</i>	13	<i>Nuces cupressi</i>	767
<i>Limonium</i>	535	<i>Malus citria</i>	703	<i>Milium</i>	463.465	<i>Nuces fagi</i>	757
<i>Lingua</i>	135	<i>Malus cotonea</i>	708	<i>Milium Indicum</i>	466	<i>Nux</i>	731
<i>Lingua bouis</i>	12	<i>Malum Persicum</i>	710	<i>Milium saburrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Nux auellana</i>	734
<i>Lingua bubula</i>	ibid.	<i>Malus medica</i>	703	<i>Millefolium</i>	106.144	<i>Nux castanea</i>	730
<i>Lingua canis</i>	11	<i>Malus Persica</i>	710	<i>Mimulus</i>	516	<i>Nux Heracleotica</i>	734
<i>Linguæ</i>	135	<i>Marmoraria</i>	527	<i>Mithridatum</i>	111	<i>Nux iuglans</i>	731
<i>Lingua cæcina</i>	197	<i>Mamiras</i>	346	<i>Moly</i>	263.509	<i>Nux myristica</i>	732
<i>Lingulæ 135 Linum</i>	70	<i>Mandragoras</i>	438	<i>Moly Plinij</i>	ibid.	<i>Nux Persica</i>	731
<i>Linum triticeum</i>	494	<i>Mandragoras femina</i>	ibid.	<i>Montium</i>	752	<i>Nuces pinea</i>	770
<i>Lithospermum</i>	290	<i>Mandragoras mas</i>	ibid.	<i>Moraria</i>	522	<i>Nux pinea</i>	ibid.
<i>Lobi 474 Lolium</i>	469	<i>Mandragoras Theoph.</i>	446	<i>Morum</i>	715	<i>Nux Pontica</i>	734
<i>Lonchitis aspera</i>	407	<i>Mandragoras Morion</i>	Diefco-	<i>Morum rubi</i>	661	<i>Nux Prænestina</i>	ibid.
<i>Lotus sylvestris minor</i>	497	<i>ridis</i>	ibid.	<i>Morum rubi idæi</i>	662	<i>Nux Regia</i>	731
<i>Lotus</i>	729	<i>Mania</i>	450	<i>Morus</i>	715	<i>Nymphaea vitrag</i>	181
<i>Lotus sativa</i>	495	<i>Mariscus</i>	511	<i>Mose</i>	705	<i>O Cimastrum</i>	242
<i>Lotus sylvestris</i>	497	<i>Maronium</i>	327	<i>Mula herba</i>	406	<i>Oculatis</i>	40
<i>Lotus vrbana</i>	495	<i>Marrubiastrum</i>	257	<i>Muliones</i>	752	<i>Ocymum</i>	240.468
<i>Luparia</i>	351.429	<i>Marrubium</i>	ibid.	<i>Muralis</i>	50	<i>Ocymum maius</i>	240
<i>Lupinus</i>	481	<i>Marrubium nigrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Muralium</i>	ibid.	<i>Ocymum minus</i>	ibid.
<i>Lupinus sativus</i>	ibid.	<i>Marrubium palustre</i>	131.257	<i>Musa</i>	705	<i>Ocymum gariophyllatum</i>	ibid.
<i>Lupinus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Marum</i>	234.235	<i>Muscus</i>	414	<i>Ocymoides</i>	517
<i>Lupus salictarius</i>	400	<i>Massiche</i>	779	<i>Muscus marinus</i>	ibid.	<i>Oenanthe</i>	652
<i>Lupulus salictarius</i>	ibid.	<i>Mecon</i>	361	<i>Myagrum</i>	494	<i>Olea</i>	738
<i>Lustrago</i>	127	<i>Medica</i>	497.500	<i>Myitis</i>	628	<i>Olea Æthiopica</i>	ibid.
<i>Luteum herba</i>	67	<i>Meleta</i>	522	<i>Myodonon</i>	426	<i>Oleago</i>	369
<i>Lychnis</i>	656	<i>Melampyllum</i>	527	<i>Myopteron</i>	628	<i>Oleagnus</i>	675
<i>Lychnis coronaria</i>	158	<i>Melampodium</i>	351	<i>Myrica humilis</i>	677	<i>Oleastellus</i>	369
<i>Lychnis sativa</i>	ibid.	<i>Melampyrum</i>	164.469.494	<i>Myrimorphos</i>	144	<i>Oleaster</i>	738
<i>Lychnis sylvestris</i>	159	<i>Melanorhizon</i>	351	<i>Myriophyllum</i>	ibid.	<i>Olea sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Lychnitis</i>	119.161.175	<i>Melanibium</i>	278	<i>Myrrha</i>	616	<i>Oleofaresina</i>	775
<i>Lycium</i>	700	<i>Melanibium Damascenum</i>	ibi.	<i>Myrrhis</i>	ibid.	<i>Olescarpos</i>	743
<i>Lycostonon</i>	429	<i>Melanthium sativum</i>	ibid.	<i>Myrtaria</i>	361	<i>Olibanum</i>	774
<i>Lycostonon Ponticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Melanthium sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Myrtus</i>	673.687	<i>Oliua</i>	738
<i>Lycopersium</i>	177	<i>Melica</i>	466	<i>Myrtus sylvestris</i>	674	<i>Olusatrum</i>	609
<i>Lycopodium 414 Lycopsis</i>	8	<i>Melilotus</i>	497	<i>Myxa</i>	722	<i>Olyra</i>	461
<i>Lycopsis sylvestris</i>	9	<i>Melilotus germanica</i>	497.498	<i>Myxaria</i>	ibid.	<i>Omphacium</i>	652
<i>Lysimachia</i>	74	<i>Melilotus Italica</i>	ibid.	<i>Napus</i>	595	<i>Onogra</i>	74
<i>Lysimachium</i>	ibid.	<i>Melilotus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Napus sativus</i>	ibid.	<i>Onitron</i>	432
<i>Lysimachium caruleum</i>	75	<i>Melissophyllum</i>	259	<i>Napus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Onobrychis</i>	172.485
<i>Lysimachium purpureum</i>	ibid.	<i>Melutana</i>	259	<i>Narce</i>	332	<i>Onocardion</i>	528
<b>M</b> <i>acer</i>	732	<i>Melocarpon</i>	314	<i>Narcissus</i>	211.345	<i>Ononis</i>	669
<i>Maiorana</i>	234	<i>Melopepo</i>	590	<i>Narcissus luteus</i>	214	<i>Ophris</i>	224
<i>Mala Armeniaca</i>	710	<i>Melopepo Galeni</i>	586	<i>Navilus rustica</i>	134.340	<i>Ophthalmica</i>	40
<i>Mala citria</i>	703	<i>Memacylon</i>	728	<i>Nardus sylvestris</i>	340	<i>Opium</i>	432
<i>Malacocissos</i>	394	<i>Menta aquatica</i>	244	<i>Nasturtium</i>	623	<i>Opapanax</i>	302
<i>Mala infania</i>	439	<i>Menta Romana</i>	245	<i>Nasturtium hibernum</i>	626	<i>Opago</i>	447
<i>Malicorium</i>	706	<i>Menta Saracénica</i>	ibid.	<i>Nasturtium rusticum</i>	628	<i>Opulus</i>	760
<i>Malua genera</i>	581	<i>Menta sativa</i>	ibid.	<i>Nasturtium sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Opuntia</i>	544
<i>Malua Theoph.</i>	583.585	<i>Mentastrum</i>	245.248	<i>Nastus</i>	514	<i>Orbicularis</i>	330
<i>Malum</i>	702	<i>Mercurialis</i>	77	<i>Nepa</i>	116	<i>Orobis</i>	482
<i>Malum anarantium</i>	704	<i>Mercurialis femina</i>	ibid.	<i>Nepita</i>	248	<i>Origana</i>	234.235.237
<i>Malum arantium</i>	ibid.	<i>Mercurialis mas</i>	ibid.	<i>Nerantzum</i>	704	<i>Origanum Heracleoticum</i>	237
<i>Malum aureum</i>	ibid.	<i>Mercurialis sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Nerium</i>	430	<i>Origanum onitis</i>	234.237
<i>Malum cotoneum</i>	708	<i>Mespilum</i>	714	<i>Neris</i>	ibid.	<i>Origanum Hispanicum</i>	237
<i>Malum granatum</i>	706	<i>Mespilus</i>	713	<i>Neslion</i>	327	<i>Origanum sylvestre</i>	ibid.
<i>Malum hespericum</i>	704	<i>Meum</i>	337.579	<i>Nigella</i>	278	<i>Orchios genera folio</i>	221

Ornitho-



# INDEX.

Suchaba	530	Thymum Creticum	ibid.	Tuber terra	330	Viola nigra	148
Supercilium terra	409	Thymum durius	229	Tulipa, Tulpia, Tulpian,	213	Viola peregrina	153
Supercilium Veneris	144	Thymelæa	369	Tussilago	20	Viola tricolor	149
Sycomorbus	716	Tilia	753	Typha	457.512	Viola purpurea	148
Sylva mater	391	Tilia fœmina	754	Typha aquatica	513	Viperalis 261	Viperina 10
Symphitum magnum	145	Tilia mas	ibid.	Typha cerealis	457.513	Viscum 747	Vitalis 114
Symphoniaca	450	Tithymali omnes	362	Typha palustris	ibid.	Vinealis ibid.	Virex 691
<b>T</b> amarix	677	Tithymalus	361.362	<b>V</b> acinia	661. 671	Vitia	483
Tamus	384	Tomentitia	89.90	Vaccinium	148. 206	Vitis alba	382
Taxus	768	Topiaria	527	Vacciniapalustris	671	Vitis nigra	ibid.
Teda	771	Tordylium	284	Valeriana	340	Vitis sylvestris	384.612
Telephium	118	Tormentilla	84	Valeriana genera	ibid.	Vitis vinifera	651
Teliphonon	426	Trachelium vtrung	172	Vatrachion Apulei	419	Vlophonon 517	Vlmus 752
Terebinthus	777	Tragacantha	543.669	Veneris lauacrum	522	Vlmuscampestris	ibid.
Terra capillus	409	Tragacantha lachryma	543	Veratrum adulterinum	ni-	Vlmus Italica	ibid.
Terzola	59	Tragium	343.549	grum	351	Vlmus Gallica	ibid.
Thestium	316	Tragium Germanicum	ibid.	Veratrum album	347	Vlmus nostras	ibid.
Testiculus	222	Tragonatum	159	Veratrum nigrum	351	Vlmus sylvestris	ibid.
Testiculus canis	ibid.	Tragorchis	222	Verbasci genera	119.122	Vmbilicus terra	330
Testiculus hirci	ibid.	Tragoriganum	239	Verbascula	123	Vmbilicus Veneris	38
Testiculus leporis	ibid.	Tragopyron	468	Verbasculum minus	ibid.	Vmbilicus Veneris alter	ibid.
Testiculus odoratus	ibid.	Tragus	116	Verbena	127	Vnedo	728
Testiculus serapias	ibid.	Trasus	346	Verbenaca	ibid.	Vnefera	327
Testiculus vulpis	ibid.	Trachinia	655	Verbena recta	ibid.	Vngues rosarum	655
Teucrium	112	Tribulus aquaticus	536	Verbenaca supina	ibid.	Volucrum maius	391
Teuthrium	233	Tribulus	ibid.	Vernix 763	Veronica 26	Vrceolaris	50
Teuxinon	314	Tribulus terrestris	ibid.	Veruilago	517	Vrina muris	561
Thalicttrum	117	Trichomanes	410.414	Vesicaria	445	Vrtica genera	129
Thaliatrum	43.117	Trifolium	495.501	Vesicaria nigra	ibid.	Vrtica iners	131
Thapsia	365	Trifolium palustre	542	Vesicaria peregrina	ibid.	Vrtica labeo	44
Thlasi	154.600.628	Trifolium butuinofum	501	Vesicula	ibid.	Vrtica mortua	131
Thlasi Crateua	154	Trifolium foetidum	ibid.	Veronica	156.291	Vstilago	471.517
Thlasi alterum	628	Trifolium fruticans	666	Veronica altilis	156	Vua taminea	384
Thlasi angustifolium	ibid.	Trifolium odoratum	495.501	Veronica coronaria	ibid.	Vua vrsi	683
Thlasi minus	ibid.	Trifolium pratense	495	Veronica coronaria minor	ib.	Vua spina	681
Thridacias	438	Trigrania	714	Veronica sylvestris	157	Vulgago	319
Thridax agria	567	Triorchis	222	Vicia	394	<b>X</b> anthium	15
Thryallis	161.175	Triposium	364	Viola alba	152.153.154	Xylum	679
Thryon	448	Triticum	453	Viola alba Theoph.	216	Xyris	196
Thus	773.775	Triticum Romanum	457	Viola autumnalis	173	<b>Z</b> ea 280.455.456.457	
Thuia	766	Triticum Tiphrium	ibid.	Viola flammea	149	Zeopyron	458
Thurum	ibid.	Triticum bonum	164	Viola hyemalis	153	Zea Monococcus	ibid.
Thylacitis	432	Triticum trimestre	453	Viola latifolia	ibid.	Zea simplex	459
Thymbra	230	Triticum vaccinium	164	Viola lutea	151	Zizipha	722
Thymum	229	Trixago	25.127	Viola Mariana	174	Ziziphus	ibid.
Thymum capita	ibid.	Trixago palustris	111	Viola matronalis	153	Zygia	760

X x x ij

Index

Finis huius Indicis.



# Index appellationum & nomenclaturarum omnium

Scirpium, hoc opere contentarum, quibus passim Officinæ Pharmacopolarum, Arabes, & nostri temporis Herbarij vtuntur.

<b>A</b> Blynthium	5	Anthera	655	Anthos	264	Behen	ibid.	Candelaria	ibid.
Absynthiū gręciā ibi.		Apium	606	Behen rubrum		ibid.	Canicularis	450	
Absynthium ponticū ibi.		Apium risus	420	Belle videre		175	Caniculata	ibid.	
Absynthiū Romanū ibi.		Apolinum	369	Benedicta		134	Capillus Veneris	409	
Abrotonum	2	Aprilla	101	Barberis		684	Cappa monachi	429	
Abutilon	583	Aquilegia	166	Besafa		263	Caprifolium	391	
Acacia	721	Aquileia	ibid.	Beta		550	Cardiaca	131	
Acetosa	559	Aquilina	ibid.	Betonica		291	Cardobenedictus	333	
Acetosa Romana	ibid.	Arantium	704	Bibinella		286	Cardopatium	530	
Acetofella	ibid.	Arbor vitis	735	Bifolium		224	Carduus asininus	535	
Achimilla	140	Argentina	86	Bipennula		138, 287	Carduus benedictus	533	
Acorus	199	Aristologia	314	Bisacutum		615	Carduus fullonum	522	
Acus moschata	47	Aristologia longa	ibid.	Bislingua		675	Carduus Marię	525	
Acus pastoris ibid. &	615	Armoniacum	308	Bismalua		583	Carduus stellatus	521	
Acutella	666	Arresta bouis	669	Bistorta vtraque		22	Carlina	530, 531, 656	
Acyonium	158	Arocum	523	Blaptifecula		161	Carlina sylvestris	531	
Adiantum.	405, 409	Arthanita	330	Bolbonac		154	Carobe	740	
Affodillus	203, 649	Arthemisia	16	Bombax		679	Carolina	530	
Agaricus	776	Arthemisia vnicaulis	18	Bombasum		ibid.	Carthamus	33	
Agnus castus	691	Arthemisia Tragantes &		Bonifacia		675	Carthamus sylvestris	532	
Agesta	652	- trages	ibid.	Borago		12	Carui	274	
Agrifolium	701	Arthetica	123	Borda		14	Cassia fistula	740	
Agrimonia	57	Articoca	523	Branca leonina		604	Cassilago	450	
Agrimonia sylvestris	86	Articocalus	ibid.	Branca		527, 528	Calstrangula	44	
Albotin	777	Afa	304	Brunella		133	Cataputia maior	354	
Alcea veneta	585	Afa odorata.	ibid.	Bruscus		674	Cataputia minor	362	
Alchimilla	140	Afarum	319	Bryonia		382	Cauda equina	101	
Alcocalum	523	Asperula	540	Bucheiden		226	Cauda murina	96	
Alkakengi	445	Asprella	101	Buzeiden		ibid.	Cauda muris	ibid.	
Alkali	116	Asia foetida	304	Bulbi species		209	Cauta	185, 189	
Alleluya	503	Asterancium	300	Buglossa		8	Caules marinę	555	
Alitaria	639	Astochodos	266	Buglossa domestica	ma-	ibid.	Cauliflores	554	
Alilium vrsinum	637	Athanasia	18	ior	ibid.	ibid.	Caulis	ibid.	
Alloës	353	Athanasos	158	Buglossa longifolia	ibid.	ibid.	Caulis nigra	ibid.	
Allectorolophos	253	Auellanada	346	Buglossa sylvestris	9	Cembri	770		
Alphesera	382	Axungia vitri	116	Bugula	133	Centauria minor	327		
Alsebran	361	Azarolo	714	Bursa pastoris	80	Centrum galli	253		
Altercangenum	450	<b>B</b> Abyron	602	<b>C</b> Achla	189	Centum capita	519		
Altercum	ibid.	Bagolaro	729	Calcatrippa	165	Centumnodia	98		
Alumen catinum	116	Balsamina	442	Calabrum	407	Centummorbia	78		
Almaranthus luteus	89	Balsaminum	ibid.	Calamentum	248	Cepe	640		
Almarella	19	Balsamita	250	Calamentū montanū	ibi.	Cepe muris	646		
Almbrosiana	253	Balsamita maior	ibid.	Calendula	163	Cerefolium	614		
Almeos	272	Balsamita minor	ibid.	Caltha	163, 189	Cerui ocellus	604		
Almyberis	684	Baptifecula	161	Calthula	163	Cerucaria	172		
Almomum	608	Barba Aron	323	Camomilla	183, 186	Cestum morionis	513		
Alnogallus aquatica	578	Barba capri	41	Camomilla fatua	186	Ceterach	408		
Alnaphalis.	90	Barba Iouis	114	Camomilla foetida	ibid.	Chamædryos	25, 127		
Alnaxiton	ibid.	Babaræa	626	Camomilla inodora	ibid.	Chamedrys	127		
Alnetum	270	Barbarica	156	Campana lazara	393	Chamedrys fœmina	25		
Alngelica	297	Bardana maior	15	Campanula	173, 394	Chamæpiteos	28		
Alngina lini	398	Baucia	604	Campanula cerulea	175	Chamæpitys	25		
Alnguria	586, 589	Becabunga	578	Campanula sylvestris	ibi.	Charantia	442		
Alnilum	271	Bedegar	525, 655	Cannabis	72	Chelidonia maior	31		
Alnserina	86	Been album	345	Candela regis	119	Chelidonia minor	ibid.		
						Che-			



# INDEX.

Ornithogalum	645	Pentadryon	448	Piper Indianum	634	Præsepium	532
Ornithopodium	487	Paderota	527	Piper montanum	371	Prasium	257
Ornus	748	Pentaphylli genera	83	Piper album	635	Prætium	351
Orobanche	664	Peplion	363	Piper longum	ibid.	Proserpinaca	98
Orobæum	479	Peplis	ibid.	Leuconpiper	ibid.	Prosopon	432
Orontium	180	Peplus	ibid.	Leucopiper	ibid.	Prunum	720
Oriza Germanica	461	Pepones	588	Macronpiper	ibid.	Pruna asinina	721
Osnundi	483	Pepones cucumerales	ibid.	Melanopiper	ibid.	Pruna cerea	ibid.
Osyris	80	Pepones lati	ibid.	Melanpiper	ibid.	Pruna cereola	ibid.
Othonna	177	Pepones magni	ibid.	Piperitis	631, 634	Pruna Damascena	ibid.
Oxalis parva	559	Perdicalis	50	Piper	635	Pruneolum	ibid.
Oxalis Romana	ibid.	Perdicium	ibid.	Pira	712	Prunulum	ibid.
Oxalis	ibid.	Periclymenum	391	Pirus	ibid.	Prunum sylvestre	ibid.
Oxyacantha	684	Perpenfa	319	Pissaphaltos	765	Prunus	720
Oxycedrus	765	Perfion	448	Pistacia	735	Prunus sylvestris	721
Oxyschænos	511	Personata	15	Pistacium Germanicum	ibid.	Pseudachanthus	528
Oxytriphillon	500	Personatia	ibid.	Pistolochia	314	Pseudoacorus	199
Oxys	503	Pes cornicis	95, 351	Pisum	476	Pseudobunium	626
Oxytonon	432	Pes gallinaceus	24	Pithitis	432	Pseudocoronopus	95
Pæonia	338	Petasites	21	Pituitaria	372	Pseudodictamnium	368, 344
Pala	705	Petrapium	608	Puys	772	Pseudohelleborus niger	351
Palalia	330	Petrofelinum	608, 613	Puyusa	361	Pseudohepatorium	59
Paludapium	606	Petrofelinum Alexandr.	609	Pix	773	Pseudolinum	80
Palmia	737	Petrofelinum Macedonicū	287	Pix arida	ibid.	Pseudomoly	509
Palmula	ibid.	608		Pix liquida	ibid.	Pseudomyrsine	673
Pampinula	138	Peuce	770	Plantaginis genera	92	Pseudonarcissus	214
Paliurus	669, 701	Peucedanum	298	Plantago aquatica	97	Pseudonardus	265
Panaces	293, 295, 334	Phalaris	465	Planta veris	316	Pseunopbu	341
Panaces Asclepji	ibid.	Phaselus sativus	473	Platanus	755	Psyllum	103
Panaces Centaurion	336	Phaselus sylvestris	ibid.	Polemonia	345	Pulegium	231, 232
Panaces Chironium	ibid.	Phasioli	474	Polemonium	ibid.	Pulegium montanum	231
Panaces Herculeum	293	Phasiolon	542	Policaria	35	Pulegium sylvestre	248, 268
Panax ibid. Panarpon	517	philyra	753	Polypodium	403	Pulmonalis	125
Pancratium	646	phcrusa	535	Polium	233	Pulicaria	35
Panicum	466	philiterium	242	Polium montanum	ibid.	Pyonitis	119
Panicum peregrinum	ibid.	Phenix	504, 737	Polyacanthus	521	Pyra	712
Panis procinus	330	Phœnicobalanos	737	Polyanthemum aquaticum	107	Pyra cytonia	708
Papauer	432	Pherubrum	574	421	ibid.	Pyrethrum	343
Papauer album	ibid.	Phillyrea	609	Polyanthemum palustre	ibid.	Pyracantha	535
Papauer commune	436	Phu	304	Polygala	49, 487, 490, 500	Pyrina	698
Papauer corniculatum	ibid.	Phu Græcum	ibid.	Polygonatum	103, 530	Pyranthe	ibid.
Papauer cornutum	432	Phu parvum	ibid.	Polygoni genera	99	Pyxantha	700
Papauer erraticum	432, 434	Phu sylvestre	ibid.	Polyhidion	327		
Papauer fluidum	434	Phyllis	406	Polyrhizon	314, 351		
Papauer nigrum	278, 432	Phyllon	78, 530	Polytrichon	409		
Papauer palustre	181	Picea	772	Polytrichon Apulei	414		
Papauer rhœas	432, 434	Pinatoxaris	347	Pomum	702		
Papauer sativum	432	Pilula cupressi	767	Pomum cytonium	703		
Papauer spumeum	436	Pimpinella	138	Pomum Granatum	706		
Papauer sylvestre	ibid.	Pinaster	770	Pomus	702		
Papauer rubrum	ibid.	Pinus	ibid.	Populus alba	750		
Papyrus	511	Pinus humilis	ibid.	Populus Libyca	ibid.		
Paralios	361	Pinus idea	ibid.	Populus nigra	ibid.		
Parietaria	50	Pinus sativa	ibid.	Porrum	415, 641		
Parthenis	16	Pinus sylvestris	ibid.	Porrum capitotum	641, 643		
Parthenium	19	Pinus Tarentina	ibid.	Porrum sectium	ibid.		
Pastinaca	602, 604	Pinus terestris	ibid.	Portulaca	576		
Pastinaca genera	602	Pinus marina	ibid.	Portulaca marina	ibid.		
Pedicularis	510	Picrida	562	Portulaca sylvestris	363, 576		
Pelecnon	489	Picris	567	Pracocia	710		
Pelchonia	327	Piper agreste	691	Pracoqua	ibid.		



# INDEX.

Rapontium paruum	ibid.	Ros 692	Rubia sativa 538	Scordothlasti	628	Smilax lenis	393	
Raphanus	598.600	Rubia sylvestris	ibid.	Scordoprasum	638	Smyrnum	609.613	
Raphanus magnus	600	Rubus	661	Scorpioides	63	Solanum	443	
Raphanus montanus	ibi.	Rub. canis	656.680.698	Scorpius	669	Solanum hortense	ibid.	
Raphanus parvus	ibid.	Rubus Idæus	662	Scythica radix	694	Solanum leihale	446	
Rapum sylvestre	174	Rumicis genera	559. & inde.	Secale	459	Solanum lignosum	398	
Rapum porcinum	330	Ruscum	674	Securidaca	489	Solanum manicum 446.448.585		
Rapum terra	ibid.	Ruscus sylvestris	701	Sedigena	114	Solanum somniferum	447	
Regium	240	Ruta	261	Selago Plinij	673	Solidago	133.145	
Remenia	450	Ruta hortensis	ibid.	Semen	455	Solidago Sarracenica	133.141	
Resina	772	Ruta muraria	409	Seminalis	98	Somphos	592	
Resina abiegna	775	Ruta sylvestris	261.363	Sempervivi genera	114	Sonchi	565	
Resina arida	772	Sabina	766	Sena	377	Sonchus aspera	ibid.	
Resina colophonias	ibid.	Sabina salix	744	Senecio	571	Sonchus lauis	ibid.	
Resina laricæ	776	Sacopenium	306	Senecio maior	ibid.	Sonchus non aspera	ibid.	
Resina larigna	ibid.	Sacra herba	127	Senecio minor	ibid.	Sonchus tenerior	ibid.	
Resina leniscina	779	Sagapeni succus	306	Sentis	661	Sonchus sylvestris	ibid.	
Resina liquida	772	Sagapenum	ibid.	Sentis canis	680	Sorbum 727	Sorbus ibid.	
Resina picea	ibid.	Sagapenum	ibid.	Septisfolium	84.300	Sorghis	466	
Resina pinea	ibid.	Salicacrum	384	Serica	722	Spagas	773	
Resina strobilina	775	Salicum genera	744	Seris	569	Sparganium	200	
Resina terebinthina	777	Saluaris	342	Seriphium	5	Spartum	666	
Rha	329	Salix amerina	691.744	Serpentaria	10.22.321	Sphacelus	523	
Rhabarbarum	ibid.	Salix equina	161	Serpyllum vulgare	231	Spherocephalus	526	
Rhacoma	ibid.	Salix marina	691	Sertula campana	498	Spina	685	
Rhamnus	696	Salvia maior	252	Sesleios genera	283.284	Spina acuta	697	
Ramnus solutius	697	Salvia minor	251	Setanium	453.714	Spina alba	325.530	
Rhaponticum	329	Salvia nobilis	ibid.	Sisamoides paruum	95	Spina Arabica	ibid.	
Rhecoma	ibid.	Salvia vsualis	ibid.	Sicula	550	Spina mollis	568	
Rheum	ibid.	Salvia ibid.	Sambucus 378	Sicyonia	375	Spina peregrina	526	
Rheum Indicum	ibid.	Sambucus humilis	380	Sicyopepones	588	Spina regia	525	
Rheum ponticum	ibid.	Sambucus sylvestris	378	Sideritis	47.151	Spina Ceanothos	681	
Rhizias	304	Samera	752	Sideritis altera	138	Spina hirci	543	
Rhos	692	Samolus Plinij	671	Sideritis Heraclea	ibid.	Spin guerzo	697	
Rhus	ibid.	Sampscum	234	Sideritis latifolia	626	Spino merlo	ibid.	
Rhus	ibid.	Sanguinalis	98	Sideritis prima	131.257	Spino ceruino	ibid.	
Rhus coriariorum	ibid.	Sanicula	139	Sideritis tertia	47	Splenium	406	
Rhus obsoniorum	ibid.	Sanguinaria	ibid.	Sidium	706	Spondyli	524	
Rhus sylvestris Plinij	673	Santalum	461	Siligo	453.461	Spondylium	524.528	
Ribes	683	Sapinus	770.774	Siliqua	492.740	Stachys	257	
Ricinus	354	Sarcocolla	311	Siliqua dulcis	ibid.	Stichas	266	
Robus	453	Sardianagrans	730	Siliqua	474	Stæchas	ibid.	
Rosa	615	Satureia vulgaris	228	Siliquastrum	634	Stellaria	95	
Rosa canina	ibid.	Satyrium	225	Sinapi	619	Staphis agria	372	
Rosa Iunonis	200	Satyrium basilicum	226	Sinapi commune	ibid.	Staphylinus luteus	602	
Rosa mariana	158	Satyr. erythronium	225	Sinapi hortense	ibid.	Staphylinus	604	
Rosa Græca	159.656	Satyrium regium	226	Sinapi Persicum	154	Staphylinus niger	602	
Rosa Coroneala	655	Satyrium trifolium	225	Sinapi rusticum	628	Staphylinus sativus	ibid.	
Rosa autumnalis	ibid.	Saxifraga rubra	40	Sinapi sylvestre	619.620	Staphylinus sylvestris	ibid.	
Rosa alba	ibid.	Scammonium	396	Sirica	722	Staphylodendron Plinij	735	
Rosa Damascena	ibid.	Scandix	615	Sisfarum	664.605	Stataria	298	
Rosa Milefia	ibid.	Scandulaceum	628	Siser 605	Sison	287	Stellaria	521
Rosa prænestina	ibid.	Scænophrasum	643	Sisgurichium	198	Sternutamentaria	343	
Rosa purpura	ibid.	Scænuanthos	511	Sisymbrium	245	Stratiotes	143	
Rosa rubra	ibid.	Sciara	522	Sisymbrium cardamine	625	Stæchos	ibid.	
Rosa fera	ibid.	Scilla	646	Sitanium	714	Stratoticon	144	
Rosa sylvestris	ibid.	Scimbron	245	Sitheleas	567	Struthia mala	708	
Rosa spinosa	656	Scolymus	535	Sium	611.625	Strution	335	
Rosea arbor	430	Scopa regia	626.674	Sium Crateua	611	Succisa	110	
Rosmarinum	280	Scordium	111	Smilax aspera	396	Succus Cyreniacus	304	
Rosm. coronarium	264.265	Scordotis	639	Smilax hortensis	474	Succus Medicus	ibid.	

Suchar



# INDEX.

Chelidonia palustre cor- di	31	Cupulæ glandium	745	Flos amoris	168	<b>H</b> Armala	263
Cherua	354	Cuscuta	398	Flos Chrystalli	116	Halmiridia	333
Cheruilla	605	Cyclamen	330	Flos cuculi	625	Harmel	261.263.452
Chocortis	581	Cuminum	275	Flos Constantiopolita- nus	157	Hedera	388
Citrullus	590	Cynoglossa	11	Flos Cyanus	161	Helleborus albus	347
Cicer	479	Cynoglossum	ibid.	Flos equestris	165	Helleborus niger	351
Cicerbitæ	565	Cyperus	346	Flos Indianus	177	Hepataria	540
Cicorea domestica	563	Cypressus	767	Flos S. Iacobi	69	Hepatica	59.107.411
Cicorea sylvestris	ibid.	Cytonium	788	Flos regius	165	Hepatica alba	510
Cicutaria	616	<b>D</b> Aëtillus	737	Flos tinctorius	68.667	Hepatica aquatica	107
Cirmoli	770	Daucus	285.602	Fœnum Græcū	490.492	Hepatica palustris	ibid.
Citocacium	369	Daucus Creticus	285	Fœniculus	269	Herba Serracenicæ	314
Citrone	704	Dens caballinus	450	Fœnicul <sup>o</sup> porcin <sup>o</sup>	280.298	Herba Benedicti	340
Citrullum	589	Dens leonis	569	Fraxinella	343	Herba S. Barbaræ	626
Cochlearia	118	Dêticulus canis Ruellij	96	Fru mentum Asiaticū	464	Herba cancri	61
Coloquintida	375.590	Diagredium	396	Fru mentum Turcicū	ibi.	Herba clauellata	149
Colubrina	22	Diagridium	ibid.	Fuga dæmonum	64	Herba fortis	141
Columbina recta	127	Diapensia	139	Fumus terræ	24	Herba Gerardi	300
Concordia	57	Distamum	268	Funis arborum	393	Herba Hungarica	584
Condrilla	95.569	Digitalis	175	<b>G</b> Albanum	307	Herba giulia	250
Consolida	133	Digit citrini	226	Galega	490	Herba S. Iacobi	69
Consolida maior	133.145	Diodela	144	Gallitricum	253	Herba impia	89
Consolida media	133	Draco	623	Gariophyllata	134	Herba Margarita	170
Consolida minor	170	Dracūculus hortensis	ibi.	Garipot	773	Herba D. Mariæ	250
Consolida regalis	165	Dyptamum	268.344	Genesta	664	Herba paralyfis	123
Consolida regia	ibid.	<b>E</b> Lacterium	373	Genestella	668	Herba Paris	425
Consolida Sarracenicæ	141	Elæophyllon	78	Genestra	664	Herba S. Petri	123
Corallina	414	Eghelo	742	Genestra Hispanica	666	Herba pinula	405
Cordialis	540	Endiuia	562.574	Genestra Hispanica	666	Herba Roberti	47
Coriandrum	276	Enula campana	316	Genicularis	340	Herba Simæonis	584
Corona regia	441	ErUCA 619	414	Genista	664	Herba stellæ	95
Corona terræ	389	Eschara	414	Genista humilis	667	Herba stellaris	540
Cornu ceruinum	95	Efula 369	309	Genista spinosa	669	Herba Trinitatis	59.149
Corota	602	Euforbiū	40	Genista sylvestris	ibid.	Herba tunica	157.345
Corrigiola	98	Eupatorium	50	Genistella	668	Herba venti	423
Corfalium	251	Eupatorium aquaticū	ib.	Gentiana	332	Hermodactylus	367
Cotula alba	186	Eupatorium Mesue	250	Geranium supinum	47	Hepatorium Mesue	250
Cotula fœtida	ibid.	Ezula	361	Githago	160	Hippia vtraque	52
Cotula non fœtida	ibid.	Ezula rotunda	363	Glaudes terrestres	491	Hires 90	Hirculus 265
Cotula lutea	ibid.	<b>F</b> Aba	473	Glandiola	13	Hirundinaria	317
Cotum	679	Faba crassa	39	Gladiolus sylvestris	197	Hispanach	556
Crassula maior	39	Fabaria	ibid.	Gluten albotin	777	Hispanicum olus	ibid.
Crassula minor	114	Faciens viduas	369	Grana luniperi	763	Hyacinthi genera	208
Crescio	623	Fagotriticum	468	Granatum pomum	706	Hypericum	64
Creta marina	578	Farfara 20	Farfarus 750	Granum viride	777	Hypoquistidos	659
Crista galli	516	Febrifugia	327	Grassula	78	Hystopus	227
Crista gallinacea	127.516	Fel terræ	ibid.	Gratia Dei	48.375.673	<b>I</b> Acea	149
Crocus hortensis	33	Ferde cauallo	490	Grossularia	683	Iacea nigra	109
Crocus Sarracenicus	ibid.	Feria 127	Ferraria 44.127	Grossularia rubra	682	Iacobeæ 69	Iaron 323
Cruciata	334	Ferraria minor	57	Grossularia trāsmarina	ib.	Iasminum	658
Cucullus monachi	429	Ficaria 31.44	Filago 89	Grossulæ	683	Iesemin	ibid.
Cucumber	586	Filicacstrum	402	Grossulæ rubræ	ibid.	Iecoraria	540
Cucumber anguinus	ibid.	Filipendula	40	Grossulæ trāsmarinæ	ibid.	Ieseminum	658
Cucumber asininus	373.590	Filius ante patrem	74	Gruinalis 47	Guadū 67	Iofmenum	ibid.
Cucumber marinus	588	Filix aquatica	402	Gummi Arabicum	685	Iofme	ibid.
Cucumber Turcicus	ibid.	Fior de Cristallo	116	Gummi Armoniacum	308	Ireos 193	Iringus 519
Cucumis citrulli	589	Fistici	735	Gummi benzui	ibid.	Iris Florentina	193
Cucurbita	592	Flammula	386.425	Gummi dragaganthi	543	Iris ibi, Iris Illyrica	195
		Flos Adonis	188.423	Gummi vlmī	752	Iua artetica	28
		Flos Amellus	31.36			Xxx iij	Iua



# INDEX.

Iua muscata	23.28.540	Marmorella	57	Nenuphar citrinum	ibid.	cum	609
Iuiube	722	Marum	234.235	Nigella	278	Peucedanum	298
<b>K</b> Ali	116	Materfilon	109	Nigellastrum	160	Philipendula	40
Karobe	740	Mater herbarum	16	Nola sylvestris	175	Phyteuma	334
Keyri 151 Kitran	765	Mater sylua	391	Noli me tangere	78	Pigamum	43
<b>L</b> Acterones	565	Mater violarum	148	Nuces cypressi	767	Pilosella maior	87
Lactuca	573	Mastix	779	Nuces pineæ	770	Pilosella minor	ibid.
Lactucellæ	565	Matricaria	19	Nummularia	78	Pimpinella	138
Lagrimo	774	Matri salvia	253	Nux	731	Pinastellum	298
Lancea Christi	135	Medicina familie	776	Nux moschata	732	Pionia	338
Lanceola	92	Melampyrum	164.494	Nux vesicaria	735	Piper aquaticum	632
Lanceolata	ibid.	Melanopiper	635	<b>O</b> Cellus	156	Piper Calecutium	634
Lapatium	558	Melica	466.497	Ocellus cerui	604	Piper Hispanum	ibid.
Lapatium acutum	559	Melega 466	Malegua ib.	Ocimū gariophyllatū	240	Piperitis	631
Lapadanum	660	Melilotus	497.498	Oculus bouis	186.189	Pisareli	476
Lappa inuerfa	15	Melissa	259	Oleander 430	Opiū 432	Pix naualis	773
Lappa maior	ibid.	Millefolium	144	Opoponacum	302	Plantago	92
Lappa minor	ibid.	Melo	590	Opulus 760	Organū 237	Planta leonis	140.351
Larga 776	Lassulata 250	Melospinus	441	Origanū Hispanicū	ibid.	Pneumonanthe	173
Lauandula vtraq;	265	Memirem	346	Osmunda	402.405	Podagra lini	398
Laureola	368	Memitha	436	Osmundi	483	Polipodium	403
Lenticula aquæ	106	Menta	244	Ostertium	300	Polytrichon	410
Lenticula	487	Menta aquatica	ibid.	Ostretium	ibid.	Poma amoris	440
Leontopodion	140	Menta Græca	250	Ostrutium	ibid.	Pomum amoris	ibid.
Leporis cuminum	502	Menta Romana	245	<b>P</b> Alalia	330	Pomum aureum	ibid.
Leucanthemum	186	Menta Sarracenica	ibid.	Palma Christi	226.354	Pomum granatum	706
Leucopiper	635	Mercurialis	77	Pampinula	138	Pomum Hierosolymita-	
Leuisticum	295	Meum 610	Meu 337.610	Panis cuculi	503	num	442
Lilium	200	Mezereon	369	Panis porcinus	330	Pomum mirabile	ibid.
Lilium conuallium	178	Milium	463.465	Papauer album	432	Pomum spinosum	441
Lilium inter spinas	391	Milium soler	290	Papauer commune	ibid.	Porrum	642
Limones	704	Milius solis	ibid.	Papauer magnum	ibid.	Portulaca	576
Linaria 80	Linum 70	Millefolium	144	Papauer nigrum	278	Potentilla	86
Lingua auis	748	Millemorbia	44	Papauer rubrum	432.434	Prasium	239.257
Lingua bouis	208	Momordica	442	Paracoculi	441	Prasium foetidum	257
Lingua canis	11	Mora bafsi	662	Paritaria	50	Premula veris	123.170
Lingua ceruina	406	Mora bati	ibid.	Passulæ corintho	652	Premula veris minor	ibid.
Lingua pagana	675	Mora celsi	715	Pastinaca	604	Prunella 133	Psyllium 103
Lingua passerina	748	Morella	443	Pastoria bursa	80	Pseudomelanthium	160
Lingua serpentis	135	Morfus diaboli	110.569	Pentadactylon	354	Pulegium	231.232
Liquiritia	694	Morfus gallinæ	52	Pera pastoris	80	Pulmonalis	125
Lolium rubrum	504	Morfus ranæ	106	Perfoliata	137	pulmonaria	125.414
Longina 407	Lubia 474	Morus celsi	716	Perfoliatū ib. perforata	64	pulsatilla	351.420
Lucciola 135	Luf 322	Mughi	770	Perlato 729	Perpenfa 319	pylocaracta	740
Lupha 323	Lunaria 78.136	Multiradix	327	Pentaphyllum genera	83	pyra citonia	708
Lunaria	119	Mumia	765	Perficaria 633	Perficū 710	pyrethrum	342
Lunaria maior	107.402	Myrtilli	671.673.687	Peruinca	33	pyrola	135
Lunaria minor	136	Myrtus	673	Pes anserinus	548	<b>Q</b> Vercula minor	25
Lupinus 481	Lupul? 400	Myrtus Brabantica	ibid.	Pes asininus	639	Quinquefolium	83
Luteum herba	67	<b>N</b> Apellus	429	Pes columbæ	47	Quinquæneruia	92
<b>M</b> Acis	732	Napium	560	Pes cornicis	95.420	<b>R</b> Apa genettræ	664
Macropiper	635	Napus	429	Pes corui	420	Rapa rubra	550
Maiorana	234	Nardus rustica	134.319	Pes leonis	140	Rapecaulis	554
Mala insana	439	Naranzas	704	Pes leopardi	420	Raphanus minor	598
Malua	581	Nasturtium aquaticū	625	Pes leporis	502	Raphanus sylvestris	631
Mala Theophrasti	583	Nasturtium	623	Pes lupi 414	Pes vituli 323	Rapiens vitam	369
Maluauiscum	ibid.	Negre caules	554	Petrasindula	288	Rapistrum	620
Mandragora	438	Nepita	248	Petroselinum	605.613	Rapontium	597
Marinella	340	Nenuphar	181	Petroselinum Macedoni-		Rapum genistæ	664



# INDEX.

Rapunculum	597	Sanguis draconis	559	Sorgho	ibid.	Trixago palustris	III.
Rapunculum maius	ibid.	Sanguisorba	138	Spanachea	556	Turbith Mesue	365
Rapunculum parvū	ibid.	Sanicula 139	Sátolina 69	Sparta parilla	396	Turbith Serap.	ibid.
Raued	329	Saponaria	159.334	Spartula fœtida	196	Typha aquatica	513
Rauedsceni	ibid.	Sarcocolla	311	Spelta 455	Sparagus 618	<b>V</b> aleriana	340
Raued Turcicum	ibid.	Sarratula	25	Spergula	56.540	Valeriana domestica	
Rauet	ibid.	Saturegia	228	Spergula odorata	540	ibidem	
Rauetsceni	ibid.	Satyriones 222. & inde.		Spica Celtica	414	Valeriana hortensis	ibid.
Regina prati	41	Sauimera	766	Spicata 106	Spica 265	Verbena	127
Remora aratri	669	Sauina ib.	Saxifraga 288	Spicanardi	ibid.	Vermicularis	114
Refina arida	772	Saxifraga alba	ibid.	Spinachea	556	Veronica fœmina	26
Refina pini	ibid.	Sauifraga aurea	ibid.	Spinacheum olus	ibid.	Vernix	763
Reſta bouis	669	Saxifragæ albæ semen	286	Spina mollis	568	Victoriola	676
Rhabarbarum monacho-		Saxifraga lutea	286.498	Squilla	646	Vinca peruinca	33
rum	559	Saxifraga rubea	40	Squinantum	511	Viola	148
Rhapontica	327	Saxifraga maior	286	Staphisagria	372	Viola palustris	106
Rheu	329	Saxifraga minor	ibid.	Stataria	298	Violaria	148
Rheubarbarum	ibid.	Scabiosæ genera	109	Stramonia	441	Viperina	10
Ribes	683	Scammonea	396	Stellaria	95.140	Virga aurea	141
Ribes nigrum	ibid.	Scariola 563	Scarlea 253	Sticados Arabicum	266	Virga paſtoris	522
Ribes rubrum	ibid.	Scatum cœli	38	Sticados citrinum	89	Viscus quercinus	747
Ribefum	ibid.	Scatum cellus	ibid.	Sticas Arabica	266	Viſnaga	615
Robertiana	47	Scevola 101	Scirpus 197	Sticas citrina	89	Vitalba	386
Rofa Græca	159	Scolopendria	406	Stœcas citrina	ibid.	Vitealis	394
Rofa mariana	158	Scordium	111	Stœcados citrinum	ibid.	Viticella	382
Rofa vltamarina	581	Scrophularia	44	Struchion	157	Vlmaria	41
Rosmarinus	254	Scorodonia	253	Succifa 110	Suchaha 530	Vmbilicus Veneris	38
Ros ſolis	414	Scrophularia maior	ibid.	Sumach	692	Vngula caballina	20
Roftrum ciconiæ	47	& 31		Superba	156	Vniſolium	178
Roftrum porcinum	569	Scrophularia minor	31	Symphytum ſylueſtre	125	Volubilis	393
Rorella	414	Sebaſtæ	712	<b>T</b> Amarifcus . 677.768		Volubilis maior	ibid.
Ruberta	47	Sebeſten	ibid.	Tanacetum	18	Volubilis minor	ibid.
Rubia tinctorum	538	Segala 459	Sena 377	Tanacetum maius	ibid.	Volubilis acuta	396
Ruta capraria	490	Serapinū 306	Serbin 765	Tanacetum minus	ibid.	Volubilis media	394
Ruta	261	Serpentaria	10.78.321	Tanacetum ſylueſtre	219	Volubilis pungens	396
Rufcus	674	Serpentaria maior	321	Tapſus barbatus	119	Vrinalis	80
<b>S</b> Aggina	466	Serpillum	231	Taraxacon	565	Vſnea	414
Salicaria	74	Septifolium	300	Terebinthina	777	Vſtilago	471.517
Salicornia	116	Serratula 25	Seruilla 605	Terebina Veneta	774	Vua criſpa	681
Sal alkali	ibid.	Seruillum	ibid.	Teſticulus hirci	222	Vua lupina	425.443
Salſiflora	414	Seutlomalache	556	Teſticulus leporis	ibid.	Vua verſa	425
Salua agreſtis	253	Sicla 550	Sicelica ibid.	Teſticulus vulpis	ibid.	Vua vulpis	443
Salua maior	251	Sicha	602	Tetrahil	260	Vulgago	319
Salua minor	ibid.	Sigillum beatæ Mariæ	384	Tetrahit	ibid.	Vulvaria	549
Salua nobilis	ibid.	Sigillum Salomonis	103	Thus	773.774	Vuularia	172.675
Salua Romana	250	Siler montanum	293.295	Thymus	229.239	X	
Salua vſualis	251	Sinapis	619	Tinearua	89	Xylocaracta	740
Saluſandria	278	Sinapium	ibid.	Tota bona	561	Y	
Sambucus	378	Sinapi Perſicum	154	Tomentitia	89.90	Yſopus	227
Sambucus aquatica	760	Solanum letale	446	Tormentilla	84	Yreos	193
Sambucus ceruinus	378	Solatrum	443	Tragopyrum	468	Z	
Sambucus humilis	380	Solatrum mortale	446	Trali	346	<b>Z</b> Ahaſaran	216
Sambucus paluſtris	760	Solbaſtrella	138	Trasci	ibid.	Zambach	658
Sambucus ſylueſtris	378	Soldanella	395.414	Trifolium acetofum	503	Zarſa parella	396
Sanamunda	134	Solidago	133	Trifolium bituminofū	501	Zinziſber caninum	634
Sancti Iacobi floſ	69	Solidago Sarracenicæ	141	Trifolium humile	502	Zizania	469
Sandaraca	763	Sophia 117	Sorgi 466	Trifolium odoratum	495	Zuccomarin	588

F I N I S.

Xxx iiij

The



The Englifhe Table conteyning the names and fyr-  
names of all the Herbes, Trees, and Plantes, of this present  
Booke, or Herball.

<b>A</b>	<b>Latia</b>	685	<b>Lowc Basil</b>	142	<b>Great clove Burre</b>	ibid.	<b>Wilde Clarie</b>	255
<b>Ache</b>		611	<b>Basil royall/pc.</b>	240	<b>Diche Burre</b>	ibid.	<b>Smelling Clauer</b>	105
<b>Aconit</b>		426	<b>Crispe Baulme</b>	245	<b>Lowse Burre</b>	ibid.	<b>Clauer gentle</b>	ibid.
<b>Adders grasse</b>		222	<b>Baulme</b>	259	<b>Butter Burre</b>	21	<b>Rough Clauer</b>	502
<b>Adders tongue</b>		135	<b>Beanes</b>	473	<b>Butterflowers</b>	422	<b>Gardē oz sallet Clauer</b>	496
<b>Adder-wurt</b>		23	<b>Hockes Beaness</b>	542	<b>Byrthwort</b>	314	<b>Creacle Clauer</b>	502
<b>Aethiopia</b>		124	<b>Beane tree</b>	740			<b>Clarye/oz Cleare-eye</b>	253
<b>Affodyl</b>		649	<b>Garden Beane</b>	473	<b>L</b>	553	<b>Clematis altera</b>	385
<b>Agrumonie</b>		57	<b>Great Beanes</b>	473	<b>Great round Labbage</b>	ibid.	<b>Cluer</b>	539
<b>Noble Agrimonie</b>		59	<b>Kidney Beanes</b>	474	<b>cole</b>	ibid.	<b>Torcow flowers</b>	625
<b>wilde Agrimonie</b>		86	<b>Romaine Beanes</b>	ibid.	<b>Calfes foote</b>	323	<b>Cockle</b>	160
<b>Agnus castus</b>		691	<b>wilde &amp; blacke Beanes</b>	473	<b>Calfes knoyte</b>	180	<b>Lockowes meate</b>	501
<b>Ashweede</b>		300	<b>Our Ladies Bedstraw</b>	539	<b>Calampyte</b>	248	<b>Torcias panter</b>	66
<b>Algood</b>		561	<b>Beeche maste</b>	757	<b>Rough Calaminte</b>	ibid.	<b>white Colewurttes</b>	553
<b>Alhakengie</b>		445	<b>Beeche tree</b>	ibid.	<b>Calathian violets</b>	173	<b>wilde Colewurttes</b>	555
<b>Alkanet</b>		9	<b>Beetes</b>	550	<b>Caltrop</b>	521	<b>Types Colewurttes</b>	554
<b>Blacke Aller</b>		759	<b>Behen oz Been album</b>	345	<b>Caltha</b>	190	<b>Countrie Colewurttes</b>	555
<b>Aller tree oz Alder</b>		756	<b>Bellflowers</b>	171	<b>Cameline</b>	494	<b>wickled oz ruffed Cole</b>	554
<b>Almondes oz Almonde</b>		711	<b>Blew belles</b>	174	<b>Camels strawe</b>	51	<b>Coliander</b>	276
<b>Amboy</b>		253	<b>Belroin oz Benroin</b>	304	<b>Cammocke</b>	669	<b>Coloquintida</b>	375
<b>Amelcozne</b>		456	<b>Bay berries</b>	688	<b>Camomill</b>	183	<b>Coltes foote</b>	20
<b>Ammoniacum</b>		308	<b>Blacke berries</b>	661	<b>Stincking Camomill</b>	186	<b>Columbine</b>	166
<b>Amoyus Apples</b>		439	<b>Bramble berries</b>	ibid.	<b>Common Camomill</b>	ibid.	<b>Comfrey &amp; Comferie</b>	145
<b>Amicos oz Ammi</b>		272	<b>Marche Betil oz Pestil</b>	513	<b>Purple Camomill</b>	184, 188	<b>Comyn oz Comyn</b>	275
<b>Anemone</b>		423	<b>Betony oz Betayne</b>	291	<b>Yellow white Camomill</b>	183	<b>Cone oz Pine apple</b>	770
<b>Angelica</b>		297	<b>Baules Betony</b>	26	<b>wilde Campion</b>	159	<b>Confounde</b>	165
<b>Anchyllis</b>		13	<b>water Betony</b>	44	<b>Spanish Canes</b>	514	<b>Great Conyza</b>	35
<b>Anple</b>		171	<b>white Beeke</b>	550	<b>Large &amp; brode Comyn</b>	183	<b>Hastard Copinthes</b>	683
<b>Apple tree</b>		702	<b>Bindweede</b>	393	<b>Sugar Can</b>	514	<b>Corneyse</b>	434
<b>Apples of loue</b>	439, 440		<b>Rough Bindweede</b>	396	<b>Canterbury belles</b>	171	<b>Corneyflower wylde</b>	and
<b>Apples of Perowe</b>	441		<b>Birche tree</b>	758	<b>Capers</b>	680	<b>great</b>	161
<b>Female balsam Apple</b>	442		<b>Byrdes foote oz fowle</b>	487	<b>Cappisfoyle</b>	391	<b>Cornell tree</b>	716
<b>Pickle Apples</b>	441		<b>foote</b>	487	<b>Carob tree</b>	740	<b>Coziander</b>	276
<b>Thornie Apples</b>	ibid.		<b>Blacke berie bushe</b>	661	<b>wilde Caroline</b>	531	<b>Coronations oz Coyne</b>	156
<b>Male balsam Apple</b>	442		<b>Bladder nut</b>	735	<b>wilde Carthamus</b>	532	<b>tions</b>	156
<b>Blacke Archangell</b>	257		<b>Blewblaw</b>	161	<b>Carrottes and of all his</b>	692	<b>Golden Cotula</b>	187
<b>Arbut tree</b>	728		<b>Blewbottel</b>	ibid.	<b>kinde</b>	185, 518	<b>White Cotula without sa</b>	uoze 186
<b>Arbor Juda</b>	742		<b>Blighted</b>	471	<b>wilde Carrot</b>	90	<b>Cotton</b>	679
<b>Argentine</b>	526		<b>Blites and Blittes</b>	547	<b>Cataphilago</b>	274	<b>Couch &amp; Couch grasse</b>	504
<b>Aristologia/pc.</b>	314		<b>Bloodwort</b>	380	<b>Caraway</b>	81	<b>Cowslippes</b>	123
<b>Arilaron</b>	324	<b>Iron</b>	<b>May Blossoms</b>	178	<b>Casseweede</b>	740	<b>Cowslip</b>	125
<b>Arse smart</b>	633		<b>Blood strange</b>	96	<b>Cassia fistula</b>	166	<b>Yellow Crawl</b>	421
<b>Artechock</b>	524		<b>Bockwheate</b>	468	<b>Cassionie</b>	166	<b>Creame oz flower of Tr</b>	116
<b>wilde Artechock</b>	535		<b>Bolbanack oz strange</b>	110	<b>Cassies/oz Caxes</b>	616	<b>fall</b>	116
<b>Arababacca</b>	319		<b>lets</b>	153	<b>Catanance</b>	508	<b>Cranes bil</b>	48
<b>Asclepias</b>	317		<b>Bombace</b>	679	<b>Cattas tayle</b>	513	<b>Cresses</b>	623
<b>Athe tree/pc.</b>	743		<b>Small Bombace</b>	90	<b>Cedar and Ledze tree</b>	765	<b>Sciatica Cresse</b>	630
<b>Alpe</b>	750		<b>Boage</b>	12	<b>Cherul and Cheruel</b>	31	<b>water Cresse</b>	625
<b>Alles bore tree</b>	700		<b>Bore thozne</b>	700	<b>Centozie great &amp; smal</b>	327	<b>winter Cresses</b>	626
<b>Ala foetida</b>	304		<b>Bore tree</b>	699	<b>Ceterach</b>	408	<b>Yellow water Cresses</b>	611
<b>Aluens</b>	134		<b>Boyes Mercury oz Phil</b>	401	<b>Chafeweed</b>	90	<b>Crest-marine</b>	578
<b>Autumne Bellflowers</b>	173		<b>lon 78</b>	401	<b>Chiffel Chameleon</b>	517	<b>Crumpled lettis</b>	577
<b>Axewozte</b>	489		<b>Bzake</b>	661	<b>Charlock</b>	620	<b>Croswort</b>	541
<b>Astich</b>	429		<b>Bramble</b>	661	<b>Cheruel</b>	615	<b>Yellow Crow belles</b>	214
<b>Sea Pygreene</b>	353		<b>Broomclyme</b>	579	<b>Cheele running</b>	539	<b>Crowfoote</b>	159
			<b>Broomc</b>	664	<b>Cheries and of al his kinde</b>	724	<b>Crowfoote</b>	419
			<b>Byer bushe</b>	655	<b>and fruite</b>	445	<b>water oz marrihe Crow</b>	foote 420
			<b>white &amp; blacke Bziony</b>	382	<b>winter Cheries</b>	716	<b>heath Crowfoote</b>	429
<b>B</b>	<b>achelers Buttons</b>	422	<b>Buchhozne</b>	95	<b>Long Cherie tree</b>	614	<b>white Crowfoote</b>	107, 420
	<b>Bay oz Laurel tree</b>	688	<b>Buckrammes</b>	636	<b>Cheruil and Cheruel</b>	ibid.	<b>Crowtoes</b>	206
	<b>Ballock grasse</b>	222	<b>Bugle</b>	133	<b>wilde Cheruel</b>	615	<b>wylde Cucumber</b>	378
	<b>Footes Baillore</b>	222	<b>Buglosse</b>	8	<b>Coothpicke Cheruil</b>	ibid.	<b>Cucumbers</b>	586
	<b>Parcs Baillore</b>	222	<b>Buglossethe lesser</b>	10	<b>Chelmut tree</b>	730	<b>Leaping Cucumber</b>	378
	<b>Balsampyte</b>	250	<b>Uipers Buglosse</b>	ibid.	<b>Whiddle Chickeweede</b>	53	<b>Ludweede</b>	90
	<b>Yellow wolfs Bane pc.</b>	429	<b>white Bulbus violet</b>	216	<b>Choke fitch</b>	664	<b>Luragic</b>	632
	<b>Banewort</b>	425	<b>Bulbyne</b>	644	<b>Choke weed</b>	664	<b>Lurrantes</b>	652
	<b>The Warberie bushe oz</b>	684	<b>Bul foore</b>	20	<b>Chyne/oz Sweth</b>	643	<b>Alcusa/pc.</b>	390
	<b>tree</b>	684	<b>Bupleuros</b>	506	<b>Chicheling</b>	478	<b>Alues Linet</b>	642
	<b>Warberries</b>	ibid.	<b>Buprestis</b>	544	<b>wilde Chiches</b>	479	<b>Altilus bulh</b>	716
	<b>Warley of al his kind</b>	461	<b>Burned</b>	471	<b>Ciderage</b>	633	<b>Types tree</b>	767
	<b>Wardes Mercury oz Phyl</b>	78	<b>Burnet</b>	138	<b>Linquefoyle oz Sink</b>	659	<b>Types nuttes</b>	ibid.
	<b>lon</b>	667	<b>Butchers broome</b>	674	<b>foyle</b>	83	<b>Feloe Types</b>	28
	<b>Wale Broome</b>	667	<b>Great Burre</b>	15	<b>Litros</b>	704	<b>Garden Types</b>	29
							<b>Daffo</b>	



## The Table.

<b>D</b>	<b>Daffodill</b>	649	<b>Fiftich Puttes</b>	375	<b>Goe to bed at noone</b>	167	<b>Sea Holme</b>	519
<b>white Daffodill</b>	211	<b>Water Flagges</b>	199	<b>Gourde</b>	592	<b>Hollower oote</b>	316	
<b>Dandelion</b>	569	<b>wilde Flagges</b>	ibid.	<b>Long Gourdes</b>	ibid	<b>Smal honesties</b>	156	
<b>Darnell</b>	469.	<b>Flaxe of Lpn</b>	70	<b>Gooseberies</b>	681	<b>Honpfuckle</b>	391	
<b>Danewort</b>	380	<b>Lozne flag</b>	197	<b>Blacke Gooseberies</b>	683	<b>Hoppe</b>	400	
<b>Date of Palme tree</b>	737	<b>Code and wilde Flaxe</b>	80	<b>Hepdlea Gooseberies</b>	683	<b>Hoppehounds and of all his</b>		
<b>Daucus of Candy</b>	285	<b>fleabane</b>	104	<b>Redde Gooseberies</b>	ibid.	<b>kinde</b>	257	
<b>Daylies</b>	170	<b>fleawurte</b>	ibid.	<b>Grace of God</b>	48	<b>Hoppestrange</b>	298	
<b>Blow flower Deluce</b>	193	<b>flebane</b>	35	<b>Sea Grape</b>	116	<b>Harithe of water Hoppe</b>		
<b>The smallest flowpe</b>	<b>De</b>	<b>Bloudy flieworpe</b>	89	<b>wilde Grape of Vine</b>	651	<b>hounds</b>	257	
<b>lume</b>	195	<b>flirworpe</b>	117	<b>Gratia Dei</b>	375	<b>Hoppeflowpe</b>	164	
<b>white flower Deluce</b>	93	<b>Floramor</b>	168	<b>Grasse comforyng</b>	the	<b>Hoppeheele</b>	336	
<b>Yellow flower Deluce</b>	199	<b>Dur Laddes flower</b>	209	<b>eyes</b>	506	<b>Hoppehoue</b>	20	
<b>Deuels bit</b>	110	<b>Floure Gentill</b>	168	<b>Chyeeleaued Grasse</b>	406	<b>Hoppe taylor &amp; sauegrasse</b>	101	
<b>Dewberie of blackberie</b>	661	<b>Floure Constantinople</b>	157	<b>The grasse of Barnalus</b>	510	<b>Hoppe tongue</b>	675	
<b>Dictam of Dictamnium of</b>		<b>Flourie dole</b>	554	<b>S. Johns Grasse</b>	64	<b>Houndes tree</b>	716	
<b>Landie</b>	268	<b>Folefoote</b>	20. 319	<b>Square S. Johns grasse</b>		<b>Hound berie tree</b>	ibid.	
<b>Dill</b>	270	<b>Forget me not</b>	28	<b>Gremill</b>	290	<b>Houflecke</b>	114	
<b>Bastarde of false Dicta</b>	344	<b>Fore gloue</b>	175	<b>Gromel</b>	ibid.			
<b>Dittany</b>	631	<b>Foretayle</b>	542	<b>Ground Wyne</b>	28	<b>Icke by the hedge</b>	639	
<b>Diuels bit</b>	567	<b>Framboys</b>	662	<b>Groundswel</b>	371	<b>Iasmine</b>	658	
<b>Doder</b>	398	<b>franche</b>	56	<b>Gumme Dragagant</b>	543	<b>S. James worpe</b>	70	
<b>Dogge berie tree</b>	716	<b>fumeterre</b>	24			<b>S. Johns worpe</b>	64	
<b>Dogges Call</b>	77	<b>Hedge fumeterre</b>	ibid.	<b>Hares foote</b>	502	<b>Iberies</b>	630	
<b>Dogges Camomill</b>	186	<b>Great furze</b>	669	<b>Harmall</b>	263	<b>Wall Jerne</b>	403. 404	
<b>Dogges Leekes</b>	209	<b>Ground furze</b>	ibid.	<b>Hartes case</b>	149. 151	<b>Iosephs flowpe</b>	167	
<b>Dogges Tooth</b>	203	<b>frucleaued grasse</b>	83	<b>Hartwurt</b>	314	<b>Narrowe bladed Ireos</b>	194	
<b>Doue foote</b>	47			<b>Haskewurt</b>	172	<b>Dwarffe Ireos</b>	195	
<b>Double tongue</b>	675	<b>G</b>	346	<b>hasel of filberd tree</b>	734	<b>wilde Ireos</b>	196	
<b>Dragon biting</b>	612	<b>Galbanum</b>	307	<b>haselwurt</b>	319	<b>Vulbus Ireos</b>	198	
<b>water of Hartsche Dra</b>		<b>Gallowgrasse</b>	72	<b>Hauer</b>	505	<b>Iris</b>	193	
<b>gon</b>	312	<b>Garden wood</b>	67	<b>Hawkeweede</b>	567	<b>Yellow wilde Iris</b>	199	
<b>Dragons and Dragon</b>		<b>Garden flagges</b>	193	<b>Hawthorne</b>	698	<b>Italian fetteche</b>	490	
<b>wurt/te.</b>	312	<b>Garlyke</b>	637	<b>Heare bumble</b>	661	<b>Iunub tree</b>	712	
<b>Draulich</b>	471	<b>Grow &amp; wilde Garlike</b>	ibi.	<b>Hearons byll</b>	47	<b>Iung straw hare</b>	414	
<b>Dubbl leafe</b>	214	<b>Garden Garlyke</b>	637	<b>Heathmoufseare</b>	87	<b>Iuniper berries</b>	763	
<b>Duches meate</b>	107	<b>Scars Garlike</b>	638	<b>Heath</b>	678	<b>Iuniper tree</b>	ibid.	
<b>Dunche downe</b>	513	<b>Rufche Garlike</b>	643	<b>Heath bramble</b>	661	<b>Iurape</b>	469	
<b>Dwale</b>	446	<b>Garliketh laspi</b>	628	<b>Blacke Helleboz</b>	351	<b>Iuybindweede</b>	394	
<b>Dwarffe Plame tree</b>	760	<b>Gentian</b>	332	<b>white Helleboz</b>	347	<b>Iupe black and swall.</b>	388	
		<b>Wallmet Geranium</b>	48	<b>hempe</b>	72	<b>Gronude Iupe</b>	389	
<b>E</b>		<b>Smal of dwarf Gentia</b>	334	<b>hepe tree of chaff tree</b>	691			
<b>Ethnutties</b>	491	<b>Troefoote Geranium</b>	481	<b>Yellowe and white Hen</b>		<b>V Water Hars</b>	625	
<b>Earth Chestnut</b>	579	<b>Germander</b>	25	<b>bane</b>	450	<b>Prickled Ball</b>	116	
<b>Eglantine</b>	656	<b>water Germander</b>	111	<b>Hemlocke</b>	451	<b>Rneeholme</b>	674	
<b>water Elder</b>	760	<b>wilde Germander</b>	112	<b>Hennes foote</b>	24	<b>Rnapweede</b>	109	
<b>Elder of Bouree</b>	378	<b>water Gillofer</b>	106	<b>Herbe Aloë</b>	353	<b>Rneechul</b>	674	
<b>Eiecampane</b>	336	<b>Yellow Gillofers</b>	151	<b>Herbe Bennet</b>	134	<b>Knights milfoyle</b>	143	
<b>Harishe Elder</b>	760	<b>Lactel Gilloffer</b>	152	<b>Carpenters Herbe</b>	133	<b>Hynde</b>	251	
<b>wilde white Elleboz</b>	349	<b>Stoche Gillofers</b>	ibid.	<b>S. Chphilophers Herbe</b>	402	<b>Knights water</b>	Sen	
<b>Elme tree</b>	752	<b>Rogues Gillofers</b>	153	<b>Herbe grace</b>	261	<b>greene</b>	143	
<b>Greene Endiue</b>	574	<b>Lloaue Gillofers</b>	156	<b>Herbe Iue</b>	28. 95	<b>Knights worpe</b>	ibid.	
<b>wilde Endiue</b>	563	<b>Garden Gillofers</b>	ibid.	<b>Judaical Herbe</b>	260			
<b>white Endiue with the</b>		<b>feathered Gillofers</b>	156	<b>Herbe Paris</b>	425	<b>L</b>		
<b>hode leaues</b>	563	<b>Lloue Gillofers</b>	ibid.	<b>Herbe Robert</b>	47	<b>L Idies mantell</b>	140	
<b>Erysimon</b>	630	<b>Walche Gillofers</b>	157	<b>Herbe twopence</b>	78	<b>L Langt beecf</b>	568	
<b>Eula and Ezula</b>	361	<b>Lockow Gillofers</b>	ibid.	<b>Tipers Herbe</b>	10	<b>Lamplana</b>	560	
<b>Euphorbium</b>	309	<b>Hocke Gillofer</b>	335	<b>Hermodactil</b>	267	<b>Larches claw</b>	165	
<b>Ewe of Yaw tree</b>	768	<b>Gingidium</b>	615	<b>Heptree</b>	655	<b>Larches spurte</b>	ibid.	
<b>Eyebright</b>	40	<b>Stinking Glading</b>	196	<b>Hindberie</b>	662	<b>Laser</b>	303	
		<b>Lozne Gladin</b>	197	<b>Hirse</b>	463	<b>Laserpitium</b>	ibid.	
<b>F</b>		<b>Right Gladin</b>	ibid.	<b>Huluer</b>	519	<b>Lauender cotton</b>	29	
<b>At of floure of glasse</b>	116	<b>Ranke stinking Goate</b>	549	<b>Hurt Sicke</b>	161	<b>Lauender gentle</b>	266	
<b>Fenberies</b>	671	<b>Goates bearde</b>	41. 167	<b>Husuer</b>	701	<b>French Lauender</b>	ibid.	
<b>Felworpe</b>	332	<b>Goates Lullions</b>	222	<b>Hyacinthe</b>	206	<b>Lauers of Lauers</b>	199	
<b>Fenell</b>	269	<b>Goldcuppes</b>	422	<b>Autumne Hyacinthe</b>	209	<b>Lauriel of Lowye</b>	368	
<b>wilde / &amp; great Fenell.</b>	269	<b>Golden Appels</b>	440	<b>Bull of tuft Hyacinthe</b>	ib.	<b>Laurus of Alexandria</b>	676	
<b>Dogge Fenell</b>	186	<b>Golde floure</b>	89. 190	<b>Hygtaper</b>	120	<b>French Lecke / violet</b>		
<b>Fenell Giant</b>	269	<b>Golden Floure of Per</b>	192	<b>Hylope</b>	227	<b>Lecke</b>	641	
<b>Fenegreck</b>	492	<b>rowe</b>	420	<b>Pepper Hylope</b>	230	<b>Lecke of Leekes</b>	641	
<b>Ferne male &amp; female</b>	401	<b>Golden flower</b>	422	<b>Hockes</b>	581	<b>The headded of knopped</b>		
<b>Stone ferne</b>	408	<b>Goldknoppes</b>	422	<b>Smal wilde Hocke</b>	581	<b>Lecke</b>	641	
<b>Ake ferne</b>	403. 405	<b>Goole foote</b>	548	<b>Hooke heale</b>	133	<b>Mayden Lecke</b>	ibid.	
<b>Petic ferne</b>	405	<b>Golden Rodde</b>	147	<b>Holcwurte</b>	316	<b>Rufche Leekes</b>	643	
<b>Ferala</b>	301	<b>Goldknappe</b>	421	<b>Holly</b>	701	<b>wild &amp; Lozne Lecke</b>	644	
<b>Feurfew</b>	19	<b>Gooseneft</b>	224	<b>Holphockes</b>	581	<b>Lentilles</b>	487	
<b>Ficus Indica</b>	544	<b>Goole-grasse</b>	539	<b>Common Hockes</b>	ibid.	<b>Leopardes foote</b>	420	
<b>Figge tree</b>	717	<b>Goolefshare</b>	ibid.	<b>Sca Holly</b>	519	<b>Lettis</b>	573	
<b>Finger ferne</b>	408	<b>Good Henry</b>	561	<b>Holme</b>	701	<b>water Lentils</b>	107	
<b>Figworpe</b>	31					<b>Rosed / of Cabbage Let</b>	111	



# The Table.

48 573 Lettus ibid.	574	Wheat of Meon	337	Rushe Dnyons	643	Water Pepper	631	
wilde Lettuce	574	Wheat	369, 370	wilde Dnyon	644	Water Pepperwurt	ibid.	
Liblong	39	Widdell Confounde	133	white seede Dnyon	645	Indian Pepper	634	
white Lillie	200	Widdell Conifery	ibid.	Sea Dnyon	646	Calecute Pepper	ibid.	
wilde Lillie	203	Wulfoyle	18, 144	Popanar	301	Periploca	318	
Lillie non Bulbus	204	Wulherworte	49	Diache 546	Orchis	222	Perumle	33
Lillie of Alexandria	205	Wull 463	Millet ibid.	Wastard Orchis	224	Siting of bushe Peremle	33	
white water Lillie	181	Wull and Wullto	747	Wenge	704	ele 385 S. Peters wort	65	
Lemons	704	Wullwast 406	Moly 509	Organic 232	Origan	237	Perigree	674
Linden tree	753	Wastarde Moly	ibid.	wilde Origan	ibid.	Wery cotton	90	
Lillynarcissus	213	Womozdica	442	Goates Origan	239	Polcoyne	467	
Lingwort	347	Wonywort	79	Wobstrangler	664	Great Pilosella	27	
Liue-long	39	Woonewort	136	Wypne 39	Wylhanet	9	Wimpernell	55
Liuwerwort	411	Wozell	443	Wmunde the watermā	402	Wimpinell	38	
Stone Liuewort	ibid.	Wotie Wozel	ibid.	Wmunde Waldepate	405	Winkneedell	47	
Lotetree	729	Wolchata	47	Small Wmunde	ibid.	Pine tree and of all his	133	
Loucin idlenes	149	Wosse of the Sea	414	Wylde Wmunde	ibid.	kind 770 Lockowpitel	755	
Loufepowder	372	Wotheworde	89	Wtes 467	Wilde Wtes ib.	Witche 771 Plane tree	755	
Louage	295	Wotherwort	131	Wour Wtes	471	Wlantayne	91	
Lungwort	414	Stinking Wotherwort	49	wilde Wtes	ibid.	Sea Plantayne	ibid.	
Lunatic 135	Lupines	481	Worthe Wulleyne	122	Wregrasse	505	Cozonop Plantayne	95
Lungwurt	115	Wouste care	54, 87	Wreffe 189	Wreclips	123	water Plantayne	97
Lycopse	694	Wouste tale	96	Wreftongue	8, 12	Wlumme tree	720	
Lyllic Conuall	178	Wugwort	16	Drytriphyllon	501	Wuchley bore	700	
May Lylies	ibid.	Wery Wuguet	539	P		Wuchmadam	114	
Lpyconfancy	ibid.	Golden Wuguet	541	Pabelion	140	Wuche tumber tree	726	
Lymachia	74	Wulleyne	120	Pagane of vplandishe	675	Wuch pintell	222, 313	
Blowe of azured Lyma-	75	Wulberic tree	715	tongue	675	Wumerofes	123	
chus	75	Wula of Wole tree	705	Palma Christi	226, 354	Wumerofe pierelle	211	
Chreieafe Liuerwort	59	Wustarde	619	Palmetree	699	Wumpint	699	
		white Wustarde	ibid.	Panar 293	Pances	149	Wunct ibid.	133
		Wpagrum	494	Panick	466	Wplewort	31	
		Wilt waste	408	Petie Panick	465	Wynckens	156	
		Wyntes &c.	244	Warsely	605	Wolerushe	511	
		Worse Wynte and of all his	245	Garden Warsely	ibid.	Wolemonium	345	
		Wynde	245	Wyll Warsely	607	Woley &c.	233	
		Wone Wynte	248	Wountayne Warsely	ibid.	Wolypody	403	
		wilde Wytel	674	Warche Smallache and	607	Woldylocks	414	
		Wytell tree	687	Warrishe Warsely	607	chon	414	
				Stone Warsely	608	Womegranate	706	
				Great Warsely of Alexan	610	Wurkie Pompons	589	
				der 609 wild Warsely	610	Wondeweede	106	
				Wallade Warsely	611	Woozemens treacle	637	
				water Warsely	ibid.	Wopler of Wepler	750	
				Wastard Warsely	612	Woppie	431	
				Warsenep	604	Wlacke & wilde Woppie	ib.	
				wilde Warsenep	ibid.	Wedde Woppie	434	
				Wadow Warsenep	528	Woned Woppie	436	
				Wowe Warsenep	ibid.	Wudding grashe	231	
				Wartetary 49	Wartizan 75	Wulhall mountayne	231	
				Wasse flower	122, 420	Wulholl Royall	232	
				Wastel	67	Wurclayne	576	
				Wedde Patience	559	wilde Wurclayne	ibid.	
				Wache tree	710	Garden and tame Wurcl-	576	
				Wearle plante	290	layne	576	
				Wear tree	711	Wurple	111	
				Common Weason	476	Wurple beluet flower	168	
				Garden Weason	ibid.	Red purple lillie	201	
				wilde Weason	ibid.			
				Wranche Weason	ibid.			
				Great Weason	ibid.			
				Wode of flat Wease	478			
				Wiche Weason	479			
				Wheepes ciche Wease	ibid.			
				Wellitoe of the wall	49			
				Wellitoe of Spayne	300			
				Wastard Wellitoe of Ver-	342			
				trian	343			
				wilde Wellitoe	231			
				Pellamoutayne	232			
				Penny Royall	242			
				wilde Penny Royall	242			
				Wheepes kylling Wenny	38			
				grasse	ibid.			
				Great Wennywurt	ibid.			
				Wountaine Wennywurt	ib.			
				Wenome male & female	338			
				Wepons 588	Pepper	635		
				Pepperwurt	631			



# The Table.

Pole Reede	514	Sea cawle	594	Gumme Succozie	569	Turneps	594
Pane Reede	ibid.	Dur Ladies Seale of Shiga	594	Yellow Succozie	563	Cuttan of parke leaues	66
Indian Reede	ibid.	net 384 Sebestens	712	Sulpherwurt	298	Wrayblade	224
Sugar Reede	ibid.	Selfe heale 133 Senuie	619	Sumac	673	Cyme &c.	229
Reede grasle	515	White Senuie	ibid.	Sumach	692	Running Cyme	231
Rest harrow	669	Sene 376 Sengreene	114	Loziers Sumach	ibid.	Wild Cyme ib. Cymbra	230
Reubarbe of Rhabarba	318	Setfoyle	84	Leather Sumach	ibid.		
Bastard Reubarbe	43	Serpentes tongue	135	Meate Sumach	ibid.	GREAT wilde Valeria	340
Rhamnus	696	Seseli	181	Indian Sunne	192	wall Barley	504
Blache Ribes	683	Seseli of Landie	284	Swallowwurt	13, 317	wall flowers	151
Common Ribes	ibid.	Setwal / of Sydwal	340	Swinescrellis	95	walnut / and walshe nut	
Right Scolopendria	408	Sharewurt	36	Sycamore tree	716	tree 731 Walwort	380
Rise 461 Rheyn berries	697	Sheapherds purse	81			The lesser watercresse	625
Garden of tame and gentill		Single leafe	178	Tansie	18	waterferne	402
Rockat 621 Rockat ibid.		Shirwit rootes	605	Wilde Tansie	86	water spike	106
water Rose	181	Shirwurt	ibid.	Tamarisk 677 Tares	486	wartwurt	361, 363
Rose tree 430 Rose	655	Sleeping Rightshade	447	Tarragon	623	way Bennet	504
Cyret Rose	ibid.	Sloo tree	711	Fullers Teasell	522	Bitter Wetches of Ers	482
wilde Rose	ibid.	Garden Smilax	474	Lettermwurt	31	Wale of flat Meruapne	127
white Roses	ibid.	Smynium	613	Bundred headed Chistell	319	wilde Wetches	484
Muske Roses	ibid.	Lat Slose & Snagges	711	Starre Chistell	521	weede winde	394
Damafke Roses	ibid.	Snakeweede <i>Smallage</i>	711	Carde Chistell	522	Dyers weede	68
Rose of Province	ibid.	Snappdragon <i>ful. 607</i>	180	Dur Ladies Chistell	525	May weede	186
Rose Champion	158	Soldanella	395	Globe Chistell	526	windweede	394
wilde Rose Champion	159	Sowbread	330	Lotton Chistell	ibid.	wetche of wetches	483
Rosemary	264	Sonne dew	414	Dee Chistell	ibid.	wheate and of all his kind	
Libanotis Rosmarie	179	Sophia 177 Soopewort	335	white cotton Chistell	ibid.	453, 455, 457.	
Rose Baye tree	430	Sorbe apple tree	717	wilde white Chistell	ibid.	Low wheate	164
Rosen that cometh out of		Sorzell	559	Siluer Chistell	ibid.	Ore wheate	ibid.
the Pine and Pitche of		Great Sorzell	ibid.	Carline Chistell	530	Cyphe wheate	457
trees 772 Roswurt	341	Sheepes Sorzell	ibid.	Blessed Chistell	533	Bearded wheate	456
Rue of the garden	261	Small Sorzell	ibid.	wilde Chistells	535	Spelt wheate	458
wilde Rue	263	water Sorzell	ibid.	Cowe Chistell	ibid.	Indian wheate	464
Goates Rue	490	Sorze Sorzell	ibid.	Rough milke Chistell	565	white roote	103
Rue of the wall	409	Souldiers yarrow	143	The tender of soft milke	ibid.	whitewurt	19
Rushes	511	Southzenwood	2	Chistell ib. Chlaspi	618	whitt tree 761 whorls	671
Rui Rush of panier rush ib.		Female Southzenwood	ib.	Candy Chlaspi	619	whorle berries	ibid.
Rush candle	ibid.	Great Southzenwood	ib.	Bucke Thorne	697	whyn 669 Dety whyn ib.	
Mat of frayle Rushe	ibid.	Small Southzenwood	ib.	Thorne brome	668	The common whyn	ib.
wilde Rushe 671 Rye 459		Howfenill	298	white Thorne	698	wilde yellow lotus	497
		Howthistell	565	Thorne grape	681	Sweete williams	156
<b>S</b>		Spanish brome	666	Thorne bore	700	wilde williams	157
Saffron	217	Spanish of canary sede	465	Blache Thorne	711	willow herbe	74
Bastard Saffron	33	Spearwurt	340	Thozow ware	137	withywinde	393
Mede & wild Saffron	367	Single Spelt	458	Thozow lease	ibid.	withy of willow	743
wilde bastard Saffron	331	Spelt of Seia	455	Thozowwurt	171	woodbine	391
Sagapenum	306	Sperage	474, 618	Spurgetime	363	woodzowe / of woodzow	
Sage & of his comō sage	251	Sperhawk herbe	567	Dogges Tongue	11	wel 540 Woodfozel	503
Sage of Jerusalem	115	Sperwort 425 Spier	514	Houndes Tongue	ibid.	woodwaren	667
Wood and wilde Sage	253	Spike and Lauender	265	Sheepes Tongue	9	woolfes clawe	414
Saligot	536	Spinache	556	Stone hartes Cogue	406	wozme grasle	114
Salomons seale	103	Broade of latge Splene		Tongue herbe	675	wozmwood	5
Salt wort 116 Sâpier	578	wort	406	Tonguewort	ibid.	Sea wozmwood	ibid.
Sanamunda	134	wilde of rough Splene		Tongue blade	ibid.	Lauender wozmwood	6
Sanicle of Sanikell	139	wort 407 Spoonewort	118	Tongue Laurel	676	Narrowe leaued wozme	
Great Sanicle	140	Spourgewort	196	Torches	120	wood ibid. wulley	110
Sarapias stones	212	Spourge and of all his		water Torche	513	Broune wurt	44
Sarcocoll	311	kinde 361 Spurrie	56	Tometil 84 Tornesol	61	S. Peters wurt	ibid.
Sarrasines Comfery	141	Squilla 646 Squinat	511	Towne Trefles	613	wydowaple	369
Sarrasines confound	ibid.	Stachis	257	Towne kars	ibid.	Waencrupt	351
Satypion	215	Standelwort	222	Wafe Trefoyl	501	Venus bath of Balon	512
Bastard Satypion	215, 226	Cunuche Stâdergrasse	214	Sea Trefoly	49	Venus heare 409 Veri	652
Red & Syrian Satypio	215	Standergrasse	222, 225	Common Trefoyle	495	Meruapne of Maruapne	127
Thre leaued Satypion	215	Stannewort	80	Medowe Trefoyle	ibid.	Violets	148
Satypio royal of noble	226	Starre of Hierusalem	167	Sweet Trefoyle	496	Marche Violet	ibid.
Sawce Sumach	692	Golden Stechados	89	wilde yellow Trefoyl	497	Garnesee Violets	152
Sauin tree	766	Starrewurt	36	Horned Trefoyle of	cl.	Damafke Violets	153
Commō gardē Sauozie	218	Stichwurt	505	uer	500	Marianes Violets	174
Somer Sauozie	ibid.	Stone-brahe	288	Spanish Trefoyl	ibid.	Theophrastus white Vio	
Winter Sauozie	230	Great stone croppe	114	Stinking Trefoyle	501	let 116 wilde Vine	384
Sauce alone	639	Stone hoze	115	Pitche Trefoyle	ibid.	Vincetoxicū 17 Vioznes	386
Saxifrage	286	Storches byll	47	The right Trefoyle	ibid.	The garden of manured	
Golden and white Saxi		Strangleweede	664	Tree Trefoly	736	Vine of grape	651
frage 188 Scabious	109	Strangle tare	ibid.	Tree Tithymall	361	Small wild Wetchlings	485
Scabwort	336	Strawberie tree	718	Culpia of Tulipa	213	Unsauerie Lamomil	186
Scaleferne	408	Strawberie of Strambery		Mesues Turbith taptia	365	Branke Urline	517
Scamonic 396 Scordio	111	plant 85 Louisefrife	74	Scrapions Turbith	364	Douche branch Urline	518
Scorpion wurt	63	Stubwurt	303	Turkish corne	464		
Scorpion	ibid.	Garden Succozie	563	Turkie Gillofers	176	Yerrow	144
Scoppioides	ibid.						



# A Table vvherein is conteyned the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers, of al the Herbes, Trees, and Plantes, of the vvhich are spoken in this present booke, or Herball.

A

To drawe away the Afterbirth / vide Secondine.  
To drawe downe the Afterbirth / vide dead Childe.

For the Ague / 3. h. 18. c. 59. d. 115. g. 133. b. 148. b. 157. a. / 170. a. 187. d. 302. a. 329. a.

For hoate Agues or Feuers / 104. a. 135. b. 146. a. 149. h. / 182. d. 329. d. 396. a. 564. c. 576. d. 656. a. 672. a. d. 683. a. / 684. a. 701. a. 704. a. 706. a. 722. a. 741. b.

For the tertian Ague / 12. c. 59. a. 61. c. 64. b. 83. a. 93. c. 99. c. 118. l. 123. d. 411. a. 501. d.

For long colde Agues or Feuers / 287. d. 301. b.

Agaynst olde Agues / 399. b. 777. h.

To engender or cause Agues or Feuers / 397. c. 724. a.

To quench the thirste of hoate Agues / 683. b.

To driue away shakings & shiueringes of Agues / 302. a. / 305. d. 306. c. 315. c. 391. c. 619. f. 636. c.

For S. Antonies fyre or wilde fyre / 19. c. 20. a. 38. a. 50. a. 99. g. 104. c. 115. c. 127. c. 144. c. 101. g. 117. d. 176. f. 319. f. / 355. c. 411. c. 433. d. 444. a. 446. a. 488. i. 535. b. 546. d. / 564. c. 573. d. 576. h. 593. g. 638. n. 656. c. 663. b. 682. b. / 686. b. 737. a. 768. h. 778. e.

To estoppe and cause good Appetite / 301. c. 481. g. 503. a. / 573. b. 577. m. 597. a. 600. b. 605. a. 606. a. 614. a. 619. a. / 636. a. 640. a. 681. h. 682. c. 684. a. 704. c. 732. g. 739. f.

For the Apoplexie / 178. a. 187. d. 306. a. 375. b. 382. c.

To bring their speache agayne to them that are taken with the Apoplexie / 287. f. 310. d. 710. g. 747. e.

For the falling downe of the Aftergutte / 37. c. 151. b.

Agaynst euil infected Myres / 261. b. 187. c. 197. a. 199. a. / 335. b. 704. a. 718. h. 763. d.

B

Barde doe growe speedily / 2. c.

To keepe Bees together / and cause other Bees to come in company / 160. c.

To kyll Bees and waspes / 279. d.

To lose or purge the Belly very gently / 331. e. 352. b. / 400. c. 437. b. 473. a. 472. a. 474. b. 481. b. 487. a. 493. i. / 554. i. 559. a. 587. b. 593. c. 640. b. 646. e. 649. d. 651. c. / 702. b. 710. c. 717. a. 718. a. d. 721. a. 724. a. b. 739. a. 775. a.

To open the Belly mightily / and purge grosse steames / 375. a. 382. d. 438. a. 550. a. 697. a.

To open and lose the Belly / 34. b. 43. a. 78. a. 149. h. 170. b. / 238. b. 239. a. 291. g. 298. a. 308. a. 353. a. 355. a. 361. a. 377. a. / 378. a. 383. o. 394. a. 546. a. 547. a. 551. a. 554. a. 573. c. 582. a. 592. a. 618. a. 656. a. 708. d. 710. b. 715. b. 716. f. 741. a. / 752. d. 761. a. 776. b. 778. c.

To cause blastings and payne in the Belly / 594. a.

To stop the fluxe of the Belly / 83. b. 84. b. 93. b. 99. d. 101. a. / 115. a. 199. a. 206. a. 223. d. 236. c. 239. a. 272. b. 305. n. 332. b. / 347. f. 406. a. 409. c. 433. c. 467. c. 473. b. 486. a. 492. a. b. / 502. a. 504. a. 576. e. 583. v. 584. h. 585. a. 593. h. 613. a. 660. c. 662. f. 682. a. 692. c. 798. a. 711. a. 714. a. 715. a. 721. d. c. / 729. b. 730. a. 740. b. 767. b. 779. a.

For the windinelle & blastings of the Belly / 6. d. 71. a. / 301. c. 363. b. 636. b. 737. a.

For the griping paynes of the Belly / 35. b. 71. f. 117. b. / 230. b. 235. a. 246. d. m. 250. a. 262. h. 271. b. 273. a. 275. a. / 281. a. 283. a. 285. b. 287. c. 296. d. 298. a. 302. a. 317. a. 327. a. / 329. a. 338. a. 380. a. 403. a. 466. a. 504. a. 520. b. 533. b. / 577. n. 599. h. 605. c. 608. b. 639. b. 646. b. 707. i. 732. b. / 763. a.

To kyll and spoyle wylde and tame Beastes / as Hyen / Swine / wolues / and Dogges / 11. c. 420. d. 421. a. 425. a. / 427. a. 430. a. 431. a.

To driue away all venemous Beastes / 2. c. 6. f.

Agaynst greenous Beatings / vide Falles.

To preserve Diet from sowring / 14. c. 17. c.

The inwarde scuruenesse or hurt of the Bladder / 302. a.

The exulceration or rawnesse of the Bladder / 587. b. / 722. c. 768. b.

Hurtfull to the Bladder / 158. i.

The inward scabbes of the Bladder / 579. a. 687. a. 694. c.

For the paine or stoppings of the Bladder / 15. a. 18. d. 41. a. 20. b. 93. d. 101. b. m. 141. b. 182. b. c. 184. e. 266. a. 287. a. / 299. b. 337. a. 344. a. 599. a. 444. b. 446. b. 514. d. 544. a. / 582. b. 613. b. 616. b. 625. a. 651. f. 657. c. 732.

To coole hoate Blood / 576. a. 672. d. 683. a.

To stoppe al issues of Blood / 42. a. 93. b. 99. a. 115. a. 138. a. / 220. a. 276. c. 329. c. 450. c. 505. b. 517. a. 530. f. 540. b. 576. e. / 584. h. 642. h. 652. b. 657. f. 660. a. c. 661. c. 662. f. 677. h. / 682. a. 687. a. 692. a. 707. g. 708. a. 721. e. 730. d. 744. a. / 745. a. 746. l. 767. a. 779. a. b.

To stanche the Blood of greene woundes / 48. c. 68. a. / 75. c. 83. b. 132. a. 138. c. 144. d. 145. c.

To stoppe the Blood of al woundes / 152. d. 354. d. 411. b. / 415. d. 492. d. 504. b. 510. c. 539. c. 540. b. 707. c. 726. b. / 745. b. 768. g.

To purge Blood from all corrupt humours / 400. a. c.

For the inflammation of Blood / 411. a. 672. d. 706. a.

To engender grosse Blood and humours / 482. g.

To engender grosse & melancholike Blood / 555. c. 641. a.

To engender euill Blood / 638. a. 718. c. 721. a. 737. a.

Against the Bloody fluxe / 23. a. 33. a. 57. c. 75. a. 81. a. 83. a. / 84. b. 86. a. 90. a. 93. b. 99. a. d. 101. a. 104. b. 107. b. m. c. 115. a. 117. a. 120. a. 132. a. 145. a. 182. a. 199. a. 206. a. 250. a. 252. e. / 329. a. f. 345. a. 466. a. 487. b. 519. c. 651. a. h. 683. c. 692. b. c. / 700. a. 707. b. 715. a. 726. a. 729. a. 730. d. 732. e. 739. d. / 746. g. 771. a. 776. f. 778. a. 779. a. b.

Agaynst the spettryng of Blood or corrupt matter / 16. c. / 33. a. 81. a. 84. b. 99. a. m. c. 111. f. 132. a. 139. b. 145. a. 230. d. 246. c. / 252. d. 258. a. b. 291. f. 327. a. 354. c. 409. c. 415. c. 454. f. 455. a. / 525. a. 576. e. 580. b. 651. a. 677. f. 687. a. 700. a. 708. a. 711. c. / 730. b. 744. a. 745. a. 767. a. 776. f. 778. a. 779. a. b.

To stop the pissing of Blood / 57. b. 81. a. 84. b. 93. b. 96. a. / 99. a. 118. a. 144. a. 415. c. 537. f. 687. a. 744. a. 745. a. 779. a.

Cause to pisse Blood / 538. b.

Bodyly lust / vide Fleshly desyre.

To strengthen the Body / 222. a. 225. a.

Obstructions and stoppings of the Body / 25. a.

To dissolue clottie or congeled blood in the Body / 28. f. / 86. b. m. b. 133. a. 134. a. 229. a. 231. c. 248. c. 253. a. 262. r. / 273. d. 301. d. 304. c. 333. c. 366. c. 382. c. 384. b. 398. b. 338. c. / 632. a. 718. g.

Agaynst windinelle or ventositie of the Body / 278. a. / 691. b. 702. a.

Hurtfull to the Body / 348. i. 397. e.

Botches / vide impostemes.

To strengthen the Bowelles / 86. d. 248. c. 510. a. 761. a.

Inflammation and heat exulcerations of the Bowelles or entrayles / 104. a. 134. b. 405. a. 576. g.

To dissolue windinelle and blastings of the Bowelles / 691. b. 763. a.

Good to purge & mundifie the Braynes / 23. g. 232. h. / 235. f. 238. f. 287. f. 302. b. 306. a. 308. a. 311. a. 331. h. 368. b. / 373. b. 382. a. 388. d. 550. b. 554. e. 636. d. 640. g.

To confort the Braynes / 241. a. 264. b. 265. b. 266. d. 279. f. / 372. d. 658. c. 774. d.

To dry the Braynes / 779. d.

To warme & dry the Braynes / 250. b. 342. a. 460. a. 658. c.

Slymme fleame from the Braynes / 343. a. 348. e.

Troubleth the Braynes / 164. a.

Impostemes of the Brayne / 775. d.

To cleanse the the Breast / 71. g. 110. a. m. d. 114. a. 119. a. / 134. b. 146. c. 194. d. 229. a. 232. b. 258. a. 271. f. 241. a. 303. c. / 403. c.



# A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.

304. f/306. c/308. b/335. a/336. b/382. a/482. a/492. b/533. c/599. g/604. a/616. c/624. d/630. a/642. d/694. f/705. b/735. b/771. d/773. a/776. b/778. d.  
**O**bstruction of stopping of the Breast/2. a/31. a/111. f/227. a/243. a/266. b/275. b/302. a/311. a/365. a/492. b/619. b/694. b/722. a/773. a.  
**T**he exulcerations of swellings of womens Breastes/ or pappes/ 454. i/455. c/483. c/532. h/651. h/657. d.  
**T**o dry vp womens Breastes/319. f.  
**F**or impostumes of the Breast/20. b/110. a/317. b/443. e/630. c/649. e/651. b/707. g/722. a.  
**F**or olde diseases of the Breast/28. b/410. i.  
**A**gainst great paynes vpon the Breast/450. c.  
**T**o cure vnnatural swellings of womens Breastes/730. c.  
**T**o keepe maydens Breastes small/452. b.  
**T**o heale the hardnesse of womens Breastes/28. d/246. g.  
**H**urtfull for them that are hurt vpon the Breast/731. b.  
**F**or the shortnesse of Breath/2. a/20. b/25. d/129. a/152. a/194. d/212. a/219. a/239. c/241. a/248. c/262. h/278. a/283. a/298. a/303. c/306. c/307. a/308. a/313. b/319. a/322. a/327. a/365. a/373. a/382. d/402. a/533. d/613. a/619. b/630. a/646. d/711. b/718. f/735. b/775. a/776. e.  
**A**gainst payne in fetching of Breath/31. a/689. a/735. b.  
**C**ause to haue a good sweete Breath/304. a/732. a/779. d.  
**T**o amende the stincking Breath/704. e.  
**F**or suche as are Broken/518. a.  
**A**gainst scalding or Burning with fyre or water/9. a/16. g/64. d/65. b/111. a/135. b/201. g/211. b/388. b/g/513. a/528. b/540. a/551. f/573. d/584. g/593. g/649. h/690. c/715. e/719. 3/755. b/771. b.  
**F**or them that are Hursten or brused inwardly/329. e/403. a/538. e.  
**F**or all Bursinges/27. a/101. b/111. b/135. a/146. c/224. d/236. a/315. d/327. a/443. h/514. e/530. b/541. a/604. b/649. b/768. c.  
**F**or Bursinges of young chyldren/104. d/107. d/137. b/139. c/299. i.

C

**T**o heale Canckers/44. b/93. f/130. g/322. f/479. c/630. c.  
**T**o prouoke Carnall Copulation/ and hinder the enticementes agaynst it/3. i.  
**C**arnall Copulation/ vide fleshy desyre.  
**T**o dry vp Cathartes or Reume/74. b.  
**F**or falling downe Catarres or humours/93. a/433. b/450. c/530. f/721. b/722. b.  
**F**or pestilene Carbonicles/sores/ or botches/111. c/148. f/707. h/768. h.  
**H**urtfull to all Cattell/760. a.  
**F**or suche as are sicke with eating of Champions/ or Codestooles/6. e/201. c/509. i.  
**F**or to deliuer the dead Childe/28. f/35. a/163. b/184. a/219. a/231. a/236. b/258. d/261. f/265. a/268. a/283. b/285. a/287. b/294. b/299. b/303. f/304. b/306. f/307. c/308. a/314. b/317. b/331. c/348. d/352. c/373. c/382. f/396. d/438. b/481. a/613. c/616. a/624. b/660. e/766. a.  
**T**o engender male Chylidren/78. d/223. c/506. a.  
**T**o engender female Chylidren/78. d/223. c.  
**F**or Chylidren troubled with the crampe/ or drawing of any member/525. e.  
**T**o dye or colour Clothes yellow/697. b.  
**T**o dye or colour Clothes greene/68. a/697. b.  
**T**o dye or colour Clothes blacke/756. a.  
**F**or the Colerike humours/6. b/24. b/84. c/104. a/377. a/738. a/741. a/775. a.  
**F**or Colerike inflammations/19. e/50. a/217. d/246. b.  
**F**or the Colicke/34. a/134. c/184. b/187. b/246. d/285. b/287. c/355. b/365. a/375. b/403. a/443. b/520. b/701. a.  
**T**o take away the good Colour/ and bring palenesse/23. e/244. f.  
**T**o take away euill Colour/479. a/482. b.  
**F**or suche as fall into Consumption/222. a/689. b/771. d/776. f.

**F**or the Cough/25. a/34. a/93. a/148. b/152. a/239. a/252. e/262. h/275. b/291. a/299. c/355. f/307. a/336. b/346. b/391. b/409. a/433. b/450. c/455. b/554. h/583. b/606. b/645. b/651. f/660. i/711. b/711. f/722. b/725. e.  
**A**gainst the olde Cough/27. c/50. e/71. g/79. a/110. a/111. d/120. b/124. d/222. a/224. a/258. a/272. e/283. a/283. b/303. c/311. a/312. a/381. e/599. g/613. a/630. a/642. d/646. d/694. b/730. b/771. d/777. e.  
**F**or the Cornes which be on the toes and feete/201. c/305. f/744. d.  
**F**or the Crampe/ or drawing together of sinewes/32. h/236. a/287. d/291. b/299. f/302. b/305. l/306. b/307. a/310. a/319. a/322. a/329. a/443. d/520. f/528. a/530. b/577. n/583. a/649. b/689. d.  

D

**A**gainst the Deafenesse/390. a/533. a/554. f/620. h/649. h/689. c/718. d/764. c.  
**T**o bring and cause Deafenesse/511. e/640. f.  
**F**or the Disenteria/ or dangerous fluxe also called/389. h.  
**T**o make good Digestion of meate/274. a/276. a/287. c/291. h/296. c/301. c/333. b/336. d/589. c/606. a/619. a/622. b/634. a/636. a/704. e/712. g.  
**A**gainst the btytinges of mad Dogges/15. c/92. f/130. g/240. f/258. g/261. d/270. f/277. d/301. c/305. p/317. a/409. d/454. a/482. c/584. g/587. c/638. e/711. g/719. x/731. d.  
**T**o keepe a man fro Dreaming/ a starting/272. i/576. c.  
**G**ood for melancolike Dreames/510. d.  
**T**o cause heauy Dreames/4. b/641. a/642. i.  
**T**o keepe a man from Drunkenesse that day/6. c/217. a/687. f/711. e/  
**T**o cure Drunkenesse/555. m.  
**T**o cause Drunkenesse/164. a/253. a.  
**A**gainst Droppisse/ vide Stranguria.  
**T**o helpe the Droppie/6. h/5. a/34. a/38. b/78. a/97. a/141. b/194. a/234. a/261. i/p/260. b/291. c/303. c/305. h/314. c/340. a/347. a/372. g/375. c/380. a/381. a/388. a/393. a/399. c/380. b/384. a/395. a/448. a/514. d/517. b/502. e/613. f/620. b/638. g/646. b/665. a/683. g/711. n/748. b/76. a.  
**T**o take the belly of such as haue the Droppie/745. h.  
**T**o make wyues or maydens Bugges harde/40. b.  
**F**or them that are heauy and Dull/377. c/614. c.  

E

**F**or payne into the Eares/50. d/53. c/72. c/87. c/93. b/99. e/104. c/217. d/236. g/246. i/262. l/259. h/322. e/352. e/374. i/400. d/433. f/444. c/450. a/499. d/539. b/550. c/550. b/591. f/640. h/657. c/660. g/718. l/750. b.  
**I**mpostumes behinde the Eares/130. g/444. c/484. f/560. i/584. d/630. c.  
**I**mpostumes in the Eares/70. a/93. h/272. l/307. h/382. g/444. g/565. c/649. g.  
**G**ood for rüning Eares/104. e/388. g/687. c/692. b/700. c/739. e/778. f.  
**F**or wormes in the Eares/104. e/270. i/681. g/765. e.  
**T**o cleanse stopping into the Eares/358. e/640. f.  
**F**or singing or humming of the Eares/390. a/400. d/550. c/554. 620. h/640. f/689. c/718. d/745. e.  
**I**nflammations or rednesse of the Eyes/3. f/36. b/53. a/56. d/88. d/93. h/115. c/148. f/163. c/170. c/178. c/216. f/319. f/333. c/355. e/444. b/450. a/533. g/564. d/576. h/589. b/593. c/606. e/656. c/678. a/686. c/678. c/739. e.  
**D**imnesse of the Eyes/6. g/84. c/151. e/141. c/255. a/263. b/281. d/287. i/306. i/311. d/328. h/354. g/510. d/537. e/573. d.  
**F**or bloodshot or blacke spotted Eyes/6. g/31. a/151. d/270. e/281. i/205. i/311. c/321. d.  
**F**or the paynefull bleared Eyes/6. g/229. d/450. a/571. d/657. e/701. a.  
**T**o driue away hawe or pearly from the Eyes/25. d/262. b/305. g/331. g/424. b/450. f/640. e/705. b.  
**A**gainst fistulas and vlcers in the corners of the Eyes/4. a/124. g/354. g/471. a/488. i/498. a/613. b/700. c/779. e.  
**T**o preferre Eyes from flowing downe of humours/217. c/241. c/444. d/450. a/454. n/580. b/721. b.  
**T**o take away roughnesse of the Eye browes/620. i.  
**H**urtfull for Eyes and sight/39. a/641. a/642. i/739. g.  
**F**or the payne of the Eyes. 657. e/678. a.



# A Table of the Nature,

To stop the running and watering of the Eyes/755.d.  
To sharpe and quicken the Eyesight/14.a/d/32.a/40.a  
71.d/82.d/255.a/272.a/261.h/b/253.b/281.d/296.g/303.h  
305.g/306.l/308.g/331.g/342.f/510.d/507.b/574.d/597.c  
620.i/636.g/640.e/649.f/700.d/705.b.  
For Enchantments or witching/108.c/111.l/509.b/696.c  
For Epilepsie/ vide Fallyng sicknesse.

F

For the rednesse of the face/44.c/84.c.  
To take away spottes and lentiles / and clesne the  
face/ skinne/ or the body/ 70.c/ 86.d/103.b/116.b/  
182.f/194.i/111.c/162.d/279.h/287.g/296.g/308.g/310.e/  
329.c/331.i/333.c/365.d/384.b/391.d/454.d/467.b/481.d  
561.b/584.i/589.c/599.11/ 620.b/ 622.d/ 626.b/ 634.b/  
665.h/711.h/752.e/767.b.

To beautifie the face and skinne/ 589.c/ 594.g/ 597.b/  
752.c.

To cause diuers spottes/ freckles/ pimples/ to arysle in  
the face/ 546.e.

For the falling euyl/ 670.b/725.f/747.e/776.d.

For such as are fallen aloft/ and are brused or beaten/  
253.a/301.d/302.a/333.c/398.b/538.c/680.b/718.g/750.d/  
763.b/776.e.

Agaynst greuous Falles/ 329.e/403.e.

For such as are faynt and fallen in a sounde/ 241.e.

For the feuer/ vide Agues.

Quartayne feuer/ 11.c/ vide Ague/ 61.c/ 64.b/ 83.e/ 93.c/  
305.d/403.a/408.a/501.d/522.b/533.c.

Cornes on the fete and handes/ 201.e/305.f.

Chappes or riftes of the fete/ 646.h/778.e.

To hylp if it be/ 361.e.

To the fistulas/ 83.g/ 93.f/ 144.b/ 123.e/ 325.a/ 328.m/  
348.c/361.d/471.a/773.f.

For them that are flegmaticque/ 311.a.

To drie away fleas/ 6.i/36.g/104.f/133.11.

To take away olde nature fleshy desyre/ or Carnall  
copulation of Venus/ 182.c/122.b/176.c/691.a/744.c.

To prouoke fleshy desyre/ or Venus/ 197.c/117.a/122.

a/215.a/253.a/255.a/271.e/172.c/514.b/544.g/602.

b/622.b/749.g/778.b.

To take away superfluous proude fleshy/ 746.k.

To drie away Flues/ 6.i/75.d/179.d/348.g.

For to prouoke and bring downe the natural flowers  
of women/ 1.a/18.b/35.a/64.a/101.a/111.a/117.e/130.k/  
151.a/152.b/163.a/184.a/194.c/201.b/219.a/230.a/231.a/  
234.a/235.b/236.a/243.b/248.d/253.a/258.d/261.a/263.a  
265.a/268.a/278.a/281.a/283.b/284.a/285.a/287.b/291.b  
294.a/296.b/299.b/303.g/305.l/306.f/307.c/314.a/319.  
d/327.b/331.d/336.a/338.a/341.a/344.a/346.a/348.d/  
352.c/373.c/382.f/396.d/481.c/501.a/510.c/533.b/  
538.g/554.g/555.e/578.a/580.c/599.k/601.d/607.a/  
609.a/613.c/619.f/624.b/628.a/638.p/640.h/642.e/  
649.a/674.b/676.d/681.c/691.d/719.a/765.f/766.a.

To stoppe the inordinate or ouer much flowing of wo-  
mens flowers or termes/ 13.b/33.a/75.b/84.b/85.a/  
86.a/93.b/99.d/101.c/115.d/138.a/145.b/182.h/241.e/  
276.d/275.d/338.d/347.f/415.a/433.c/444.c/440.c/  
487.b/492.c/505.a/511.a/517.a/530.f/560.k/651.i/657.f.  
660.c/661.c/669.a/677.d/684.b/685.a/687.a.g/692.  
a/698.a/700.b/708.c/732.c/739.d/744.a/746.i/  
763.g/778.a.

Good for the white floud or flowers of women/ 86.a/  
182.h/495.b/657.f/692.c.

To purge Melancholy fleumes/ 19.a/377.a/403.a/  
437.b.

To rype fleumes/ 129.f/227.f/336.b/382.a/409.a/424.a  
499.g/599.g/630.a/694.a/718.f/771.d/778.d.

To purge colde fleumes of the stomache/ 533.681.h/752.  
d/759.a/763.f.

To engender fleumes and choler/ 705.a.

Cause a man to fall into frensie/ 276.g.

Agaynst frensie/ 396.a.

Dead fruite/ vide dead Childe.

To take away all outgrowynges in the Fundament/  
306.f/354.e.

To settel the Fundament fallen out of his place/ 331.c/  
707.f/779.a.

For the swelling of the Fundament/ 37.d/271.e/354.d.

To heale chappes / riftes / and fistulas of the funda-  
ment/ 522.a/691.e/700.c/775.e.

G

To open the stoppings of the Galle/ 399.a.

For the blastings and swellings of the Genitoys/  
262.11/593.i/768.e.

Agaynst spreadyng and fretting sores of the Genitoys/  
or priuie members/ 652.d.

To drie away Gnattes/ 36.g/72.d.

For the swelling of the Goute/ 374.f.

To assuage the payne of the Goute/ 450.d/454.b/482.f/  
554.c/593.e/594.b/665.c/741.750.c.

For the Goute in the hand & fete/ 50.c/61.e/63.g/115.e/  
178.a/229.e/232.k/281.g/301.f/303.f/304.d/308.a/315.b/  
331.11/347.a/365.a/379.d/415.h/433.g/454.b/528.b/  
546.d/564.d/719.b.

To bring forth and dryue out Grauel and stone/ 14.h  
19.b/50.e/96.a/184.e/217.f/231.a/504.a/533.b/537.f/582.  
e/602.c/608.a/615.b/618.b/626.c/657.i/665.e/670.d  
674.a/687.f/696.b/698.111.d/714.b/718.d/721.c/725.d  
732.d/741.c/771.e/775.e/776.b.

To strengthen the Gummes/ 232.i/657.e/707.e.

For swellings of the Gummes/ 657.e/661.a/700.c/721.  
b/739.c/779.e.

For the fylthy moisture of the Gummes/ 739.i/746.h.

For them that haue their Guttis fallen into their  
coddies/ 768.c.

Corruption or scraping of the Guttis/ 375.a/576.g.

H

For the heauynesse of the Harte/ 9.d/138.d/540.b.

To drie away all venome from the Harte/ 84.a.

Stitches or griping tormentes about the Harte/  
238.b.

Hurtfull to the Harte/ 371.e/389.l.

To comfort the Harte/ 157.a/178.a/241.a/252.a/260.a.

For the trembling or shaking of the Harte/ 164.d/265.b  
564.d/656.b/661.d/732.f.

For the scurue heate or itche of the handes/ 53.d.

To helpe riftes or chappings of the handes and fete/  
764.h/773.e.

To cure the falling of / of the heare/ 331.i/354.i/624.e/  
638.l/657.h/687.d.

To restore the heare fallen from the head/ 2.d/409.d/  
599.m/649.i/710.h/734.c.

To make yellow heare/ 111.h/684.c/699.b.

To make blacke heare/ 380.c/686.d/687.d/692.b/746.k  
768.i.

To restore heare beyng burned or scalded/ 201.f.

Cause heare to fall/ 351.b/405.a/620.l.

Good for the headache/ 104.c/115.d/127.d/148.e/182.d/  
194.k/230.e/140.m/252.a/262.111/266.b/272.k/279.e/  
291.g/299.e/306.a/308.a/310.a/319.f/341.a/354.h/373.a/  
377.c/410.g/433.e/444.k/499.d/533.a/550.b/564.f/  
576.f/576.h/624.f/651.b/652.d/671.b/676.b/708.d/  
711.f.

For turning or giddinesse and swoynnyng in th<sup>e</sup> head/  
19.a/133.h/232.g/265.b/342.a/375.b/382.c/303.111/331.a/  
776.d.

For the naughtie scurffe of the head/ 181.f/201.c/410.f/  
514.c/ vide Scurffe.

To purge naughtie keame or humours of the head/ 32.  
f/56.b/554.e/763.g.

Impostumes and tumours of the head/ 191.c/559.b.

Good for the drynesse of head/ 148.e.

Cause the head to be dull and heauie/ 471.b.

Cause the headache/ 164.a/253.a/347.f/482.g/493.b/k/  
511.9



# Vertue, and Dangers.

511. a/639. a/641. a/718. a/731. b/734. a/737. a/739. g.  
**Olde payne of greeces of the head**/347. a/389. f/397. c/  
 460. a/638. h.  
**To dryp humours of the head**/658. c/763. g.  
**To heale woundes of the head**/775. c.  
**For kybed heeles**/38. a/306. p/331. m/482. d/551. g/594. c/  
 646. h/649. h.  
**To heale the inwarde and outwarde Hemorrhoides**/  
 11. d/32. e/44. d/115. h/131. d/118. c/301. g/304. e/316. c/354. e  
 443. g/576. e/640. c/651. c/662. e/693. c/719. c.  
**For the hermes/ vide Burstynges / and Ruptures**/  
 87. a.  
**For the thicket**/102. a/146. a/m/246. b/271. d/315. c/329. a/  
 408. b/605. c/732. a.  
**For hydroplic**/234. a/238. c/241. a.  
**To wast waterlike humours**/373. c/308. c/384. a/ 395. a/  
 35. b/40. c/72. b/80. a/133. b/141. b/ 148. c/ 327. g/331. c/352. m/396. a/546. b/559. e/674. b/741. b.  
**Dissolue and waste al colde humours**/3. g/263. a/266. a/  
 307. f/620. h/ 608. b.

3

**I Munders**/84. c/93. d/117. h/187. h/189. b/190. a/b/234. a/  
 238. h/241. a/264. a/265. b/281. b/305. h/310. a/329. d/354. c/355. c/398. a/399. b/408. b/ 446. b/449. b/ 538. a/ 564. c/ 565. a/602. c/630. b/646. b/656. a/689. g/761. a/776. g.  
**For the euill colour remaynyng after the Jaundise**/  
 373. b/776. g.  
**For the Jaundise/ or yellow soght**/6. b/28. a/32. c/34. c/  
 35. b/40. c/72. b/80. a/133. b/141. b/ 148. c/ 327. g/331. c/352. m/396. a/546. b/559. e/674. b/741. b.  
**For corrupsions of swellnges of the Iawes/ vide**  
**Gummes**/337. 718. i/721. b/779. e.  
**To breake inwarde Impostemes**/628. a.  
**For al Impostemes about priue members / or Geni-**  
**toys of vullua**/36. a/101. d/271. e/275. c/315. e/347. d/354. d/380. b/473. c/473. c/498. a/564. d/565. c/ 571. b/ 630. c/ 649. e/691. f/707. b/711. b/747. a/755. d.  
**For al Impostemes**/68. b/70. b/93. b/187. c/374. g/415. h/  
 480. f/481. e/64. g/750. d/775. b.  
**To soften hoate Impostemes about the fundament**/  
 148. f/194. h/258. g/271. e/281. c/488. i/498. a/775. b.  
**To rype and breake harde Impostemes/ or swelling vlc-**  
**cers**/21. c/383. h/461. a/469. c/483. c/493. c/718. l/719. p/  
 745. f/775. b.  
**For all inwarde Inflammations**/119. b/253. b.  
**To cure hoate Inflammations of impostemes**/11. b/10. a  
 38. a/49. g/115. e/118. i/131. c/132. b/144. c/146. d/148. f/276. e  
 438. d/444. a/446. a/495. c/114. b/ 533. i/ 540. c/ 551. f/ 555. n/564. d/593. d/682. b/683. b/686. b/696. a/737. d.  
**Beginning of impostemes or Inflammations /**739. h/  
 745. f/756. a/757. a.  
**For ache or payne in the Ioyntes/wits haue ben before**  
**broken**/16. e/104. c/111. f/131. a.  
**For the parties beyng out of Ioynt**/331. m/514. a.  
**To helpe and cure the Itche of securinelle**/217. f/355. r/  
 372. b/377. c/383. l/559. f/560. b.  
**To the Itche of priue members**/225. g.

3

**Kill the body**/276. g.

**To heale broken or hollowe Hykes**/513. b.

**The Kinges euill or harde swelling about the throte**/  
 262. d/276. e/187. a/304. c/507. b/537. d/539. c/560. l/ 571. e  
 634. b/636. f/647. h/719. p.

**Ulcerations and hurtes of the Kidneyes**/139. b/ 144. a/  
 284. b/582. b/697. d/775. a.

**Hurtfull to the Kidneyes**/258. l/639. a.

**To mundifie and clense the Kidneyes**/289. a/304. g.

**Stopping and paine of the Kidneyes**/27. a/ 55. a/80. b/  
 91. d/101. b/m. a/270. e/291. e/299. b/ 319. a/ 317. a/ 338. b/  
 399. a/400. a/446. b/479. c/ 489. f/ 520. d/ 338. a/ 544. a/  
 576. b/578. 580. a/602. c/604. a/606. b/608. b/613. b/616. b/

618. b/625. a/631. f/695. a/705. b/711. b/718. d/722. c/b/732.  
 d/741. c/763. a/776. g/776. c.  
**To driue away knattres/ or gnattres**/35. g/75. d.

L.

**L Ameneffe**/310. b.

**To stoppe the laske**/23. a/33. a/57. c/64. a/81. a/84. a  
 85. a/86. a/96. b/101. a/104. b/107. b/ 117. a/120. a/ 144. a/  
 168. a/181. a/206. b/223. d/230. b/ 241. e/ 261. a/ 271. a/b/  
 276. b/285. e/329. a/406. a/415. c/ 433. e/ 466. a/ 487. b/  
 492. a/502. a/511. a/559. c/564. b/569. a/577. l/584. h/605.  
 b/651. f/652. b/657. f/660. a/663. c/699. a/677. f/ 684. b/  
 685. a/692. a/b/698. a/700. a/707. g/708. a/d/g/ 710. a/  
 713. b/721. c/725. c/726. a/727. a/729. a/732. c/ e/ 745. a/  
 c/746. g/767. a/771. a.

**To stoppe Laske commyng of cholericque humours**/  
 683. c.

**For them that are Leane/and vnlusty**/616. c.

**To make them Leane that are grosse and fat**/749. c.

**To heale legges or armes that be broken**/752. b.

**For sores that runne in the Legges**/107. a.

**The Lethargie/ or the sleepe and forgetful sicknesse**/  
 262. q/299. d/310. d/620. h.

**Cause the Lethargie**/433. h/488. l.

**Good for Laser and leper**/248. c/348. b/361. d/383. l/386.  
 b/469. b/620. m/638. n/719. r/752. c.

**Cause Leper**/482. l.

**Chappes of the Lippes**/706. c.

**For Lice and nittes**/89. b/389. h/551. g/626. c/638. h.

**To driue away Lice from the head/ apparell/ and body**/  
 372. b/ e/677. c/765. e.

**Inflammation of the Liuer**/7. p/59. a/d/m. a/148. a/149.  
 h/170. a/411. a/444. b/672. a/682. c/694. c/706. a.

**To strengthen the Liuer**/57. a/83. d/258. a/520. c/540. b/  
 546. b/658. a/735. a/761. a.

**Hurtfull to the Liuer**/375.

**Stoppe the Liuer**/705. a/737. a.

**For stopping of the Liuer**/18. b/32. c/34. c/55. a/57. a/71.  
 b/80. a/84. c/93. d/133. b/134. e/141. b/252. e/ 258. a/ 266. a/  
 270. c/272. b/291. e/327. g/319. a/331. c/338. b/349. a/377. c  
 398. a/400. a/408. a/409. b/ 411. a/437. a/446. b/479. c/  
 481. b/538. a/546. b/551. i/564. c/578. b/692. c/606. b/616.  
 b/618. b/651. h/656. a/c/d/665. a/ 681. h/ 687. g/ 691. c/  
 710. c/711. b/716. f/732. b/735. a/747. a/ 749. h/ 763. a/  
 771. e/776. g/778. c.

**The payne of the Luyues**/10. b.

**To encrease Loue**/602. b.

**Inflammation of the Luyues**/124. a/143. b/415. b/711. b.

**To clense the Luyues**/149. b/194. d/232. b/238. d/ 243. a/  
 311. a/482. a/694. a.

**Roughnesse of the Luyues**/718. f/722. a/725. c.

**For the drynesse and harmes of the Luyues**/27. c/79. a/  
 83. d/84. c/110. a/111. f/114. b/139. d/146. b/ 262. h/ 266. b/  
 604. a/651. f/694. f/710. f/711. b/718. f/722. a/735. a/771. d.  
 778. d.

**Bodily Lust/ vide fleshy desyre.**

**To take away al inordinate Lustes or baynelonginges**  
 of women with childe/652. d.

M

**Agaynst Madnesse**/291. g/347. a/352. a.

**Make Madnesse**/488. l.

**Poyson hurtfull to Man/ and kylleth the body**/420. d/  
 421. a/425. a/430. a/431. h/433. h/438. h/ 447. a/ 448. e/  
 451. a/452. c/768. a.

**Blacke Markes commyng out of stripes or beating**/  
 227. e/235. c/238. i/249. g/262. e/270. g/273. d/304. c/354. f/  
 365. c/383. h/384. b/392. b/555. n/ 559. n/ 620. l/622. d/ 632.  
 638. m/689. e/731. e.

**Take away Markes with hoate irons**/411. c.

**Take away Markes of the small pockes and Defels**/  
 331. l.

**Mundifie the Matrice**/304. b/314. b/338. a/676. d.

**To close vp the Matrice**/252. b/779. a/b.

Y P P U

windinelle



# A Table of the Nature,

Windinelle in the Matrice/175.a/691.b.  
 Blastinges and windinelle of the Matrice or Mother/  
 48.a/233.m/303.g/363.b.  
 Good for the payne of the Matrice or mother/14.b/19.d  
 33.b/30.d/71.f/121.d/127.c/191.b/329.a/382.g/443.e/450.  
 a/657.e/732.d.  
 Settell the Matrice in his naturall place that is risen  
 out/18.b/164.a/676.e/685.a/708.f/746.i/779.a  
 Suffocation of the strangling of the Mother or Ma-  
 trice/11.a/187.f/1270.d/271.c/294.a/299.d/306.3/306.g/  
 307.c/318.e/331.n/601.d/619.g.  
 For stopping of hardnesse of the Mother or Matrice/  
 19.c/201.b/1258.d/315.b/327.g/331.l/345.c/346.c/380.d/  
 388.c/493.d/501.a/509.a/558.a/642.e/660.e/691.g.  
 Agaynst Melancholic/12.a/19.a/84.c/148.c/219.e/241.a/  
 260.a.  
 Members that are woren dead/691.e.  
 Mollitie harde and stiffe Members/691.e/739.b.  
 Shynking of any Member/327.a/691.f.  
 To warme all cold partes of Members/262.f.  
 Swollen Members/93.g/ vide Joynt.  
 Dislocation or displacing Members out of ioynt/61.e/  
 194.f/201.c/210.b/238.l/290.b/512.b/651.d/686.e.  
 To mortifie and take away a Member/451.b.  
 To strengthen and comfort the Memorie/40.b/178.b/  
 264.b/260.d/533.a.  
 To cause a man to be glad and Merry/12.a/118.b/246.b.  
 Agaynst Mesels/27.b/117.c/718.e.  
 To cause plenty of Milke in womens breastes/10.c/49.  
 a/111.a/269.d/171.a/172.c/178.a/479.a/565.b/573.e/  
 577.n/582.g/599.k.  
 To cause hyen to yeelde store of Milke/56.a.  
 To dry Milke in womens breastes/72.a/251.g.  
 For clogged or clustered Milke in womens breastes/  
 480.b.  
 Open the Milt and splene/258.a.  
 Wast the swelling or inflammation of the Milt/298.a/  
 444.b/538.e/691.d.  
 For the payne and stopping of the Milt or splene/194.f  
 261.f/291.e/407.a/479.c/481.b/551.i/578.b/580.e/665.a/  
 677.b/680.a/681.h/689.g.  
 Diminish the Milt/624.b.  
 Hardnesse of the Milt or splene/25.c/59.a/68.d/80.a/  
 111.a/112.a/130.h/152.f/182.b/196.a/232.l/234.c/239.a/266.  
 a/303.d/306.d/307.g/308.d/314.b/163.b/371.c/382.d/  
 389.c/399.a/402.b/403.a/406.a/407.a/408.a/409.b/493.  
 c/538.a/560.k/599.l/602.c/614.e/677.a/631.c/716.f/  
 717.b/732.b/747.a/748.a/761.a/771.e/776.h/778.e.  
 Agaynst hoate and harde impostemes of the Mother/  
 151.a/37.b/443.f/498.a/576.g/582.c/584.e/691.f/  
 773.e.  
 For the rising by of the Mother/549.a.  
 To keepe cioth and garment from Mothes/6.i/89.c/  
 196.d/243.d/673.a/765.e.  
 Agaynst the old vlcers and greuances of the Mouth/  
 11.b/23.d/48.e/83.a/84.c/85.b/86.c/93.i/110.d/117.a/h/  
 133.c/h/139.d/151.c/172.a/184.f/223.f/227.c/236.e/379.g/  
 341.a/354.k/503.b/537.d/607.b/661.a/686.b/690.a/707.  
 h/715.d/718.i/731.f/739.c/744.h.  
 Amende stinking of the Mouth/48.e/85.b/116.a/141.c/  
 372.d/503.b/565.b.  
 Against vlcers of young chyldrens Mouthes/754.a.  
 For the Murren of Hogges or Swines/335.d.

R

To dry by Nature and seede of generation/71.a/181.c  
 22.g/301.b/573.e/547.e.  
 To encrease the seede of generation or Nature/705.b  
 749.g.  
 For the going out of the Riuell/104.d/137.c/299.i.  
 For the Riuell of young chyldren/491.b.  
 Agayles growing about the oote of the Rayles/383.k  
 For corrupt euyl Rayles of handes & feete/31.c/70.c/

83.c/194.h/258.f/420.a/667.k.  
 For the harde impostemes of the Necke or kings euil/  
 70.a/172.a/258.f/462.b/507.b.  
 Cause the Riesing/241.d.  
 Cause the Nose bleede/130.i/658.b.  
 Take away stench of smell of the Nose/505.a.  
 Stanche Nose bleeding/33.d/75.e/99.c/101.c/130.i/267.e  
 272.c/455.a/540.b/641.f.  
 To open the conductes of the Nose/56.b.  
 To heale the superfluous flesh growing in the Nose-  
 thylls called Polypus/404.c/768.d.

D

Good fodder to fat Orck/482.f/752.g/759.c.

P

Agaynst members taken with the Paultie/266.b/d.  
 Agaynst the Paultie/299.f/302.b/306.b/310.a/b/  
 392.d/680.b.  
 Bring or cause the Paultie/433.k.  
 To take away Parbrake or stay vomiting/23.c/84.c/  
 93.a/232.d/270.d/291.h/481.g/510.a/672.b/683.d/707.g  
 732.a/f/737.b/767.b/779.c.  
 Good for Parbrake and wambling of the stomacke of  
 women with childe/651.  
 To swage all Paynes/443.a/450.d/e.  
 Inwarde Paynes/433.c/443.a.  
 To dissolue Pestilent Carboncles/300.a/303.h/305.f/  
 481.f/533.i/  
 To lay vpon Phlegmons/148.f.  
 For suche as haue the Phtisick or consumption/291.a.  
 Cause to Disse well/287.a/711.d.  
 Against the hoate Pisse/14.a/35.b/173.a/183.b/408.b/  
 722.e.  
 For them that can not Pisse but by droppes/18.d/80.b  
 217.f/235.a/541.n/674.a/732.a.  
 To perserne from the Plague or infection of the Pe-  
 stilence/297.c/617.d/704.a/763.d.  
 Agaynst the Plague and Pestilent Feuers/21.a/84.a/  
 110.a/157.a/164.d/178.d/161.b/187.c/297.a/300.a/335.b.  
 341.a/491.d/530.c/553.f/704.a.  
 Agaynst Pleuretie/124.a/129.a/148.b/238.d/305.i/396.a/  
 For great or frenche Pockes/21.b/24.b/44.b/93.f/  
 311.a/411.c/737.a.  
 Agaynst weakenes or debilitie coming from the french  
 Pockes/310.g.  
 For small Pockes/27.b/217.c/718.c/e.  
 For the Rodagra/ vide Goute in the feete.  
 Agaynst Poyson of Serpents and Vipers/9.b/83.d/  
 84.a/291.d/294.a.  
 Agaynst all Poyson/ vide Venome/115.g/178.d/230.c/  
 234.b/235.g/261.b/268.a/285.c/287.d/291.d/297.a/304.a  
 314.a/319.d/331.b/333.a/335.b/341.a/349.a/396.a/426.a.  
 491.a/501.c/518.c/533.g/582.d/594.c/595.b/604.c/606.b  
 630.b/636.b/638.d/649.d/689.a/704.f/718.h/751.c/745.e  
 For al vlcers/ inflammations of the Pulme or lunges  
 27.a.

Purge clammy fleame and thicke humours/365.a/275.  
 a/741.a.  
 Purge by vyne/391.a/399.a/535.a.  
 Purge women after their deliuerance/162.f.  
 Purge rawe and grosse fleame/311.a/331.a.  
 Purge hoate cholerique humours/160.b/239.a/296.a/  
 310.a/327.f/329.d/161.a/363.a/373.a/378.a/386.a/396.a/  
 399.a/606.a/607.a/701.a.  
 Purge hoate melacholy humours/232.c/236.b/352.i/377  
 a/378.c.  
 Purge choler both vwarde and downwarde/618.a.  
 Purge by siege downwarde/34.a/61.a/78.c/148.a/  
 194.a/201.a/214.a/227.b/229.b/296.a/302.b/306.a/310.a  
 311.a/352.a/367.a/386.c/560.b/646.a.

Rage



R

Rage of madnesse caused by the biting of a mad dogge  
108.b.

To kylle Rattes and Myce/148.g.

WAKE to Rause/ and mad/448.e/451.a

Agaynst Raving/ of frensie/130.e/310.d.

For Rawe and without skinnelaces/403.h.

For the payne of Raynes/ vide Kidneyes/10.b/14.a/184.  
b/189.a/437.a/476.b/514.d/580.e/694.f/712.b/741.e.

Refreshe a man/684.a.

Agaynst subtil Rurnes and catharres/433.b/530.f.

For all Ruptures/87.a/ vide Burstinges.

S

Agaynst running and spreading Scabbes and sores  
50.a/347.d/382.h/411.e/420.b/455.f/469.b/479.b/  
518.e/551.e/559.g/607.b/614.e/647.h/662.e/687.h/  
700.e/711.g/719.e/754.e/763.e/766.b/771.b/775.d.

Agaynst Scabbes of Scuruinesse/ 17.b/ 110.b/ 138.h/  
162.0/310.e/322.e/351.h/374.h/386.b/396.b/400.a.

Agaynst Schalding with fyre/ vide Burning.

Agaynst Sciatica/1.a/15.d/18.a/64.e/65.a/83.b/124.a/  
219.a/232.h/262.h/299.f/303.f/304.d/308.a/319.e/336.e  
341.a/351.a/355.b/367.f/469.e/481.f/530.a/613.d/618.e/  
620.h/624.f/628.b/630.b/631.a/666.e/680.b/750.a.

Agaynst stinging of Scorpions/19.a/61.b/63.a/148.g/  
158.a/160.a/165.a/194.e/235.d/238.a/261.d/270.e/305.0/  
345.e/346.b/427.455.a/532.a/559.d/565.e/573.f/612.e/  
689.a.

Agaynst white noughtie Scuruinesse/ no. d/201.e.

Roughtie white Scuruinesse of the head/305.b/331.m/  
361.d/365.b/469.b/479.b/492.f/550.d/620.l/638.l/640.  
f/647.i/649.i/660.f/687.d/734.e/749.f/754.e/759.b.

Roughtie Scurffe/ of Tetter of Rye/ Sheepe/ and  
horses/757.b.

Agaynst the foule Scurffe/tetter/ gaule/ and scabbes/  
420.b/454.m/518.e/535.b/620.m/687.h/719.e/731.e/  
752.e/757.d.

Agaynst the drie Scurffe and manginesse/121.h/305.b/  
310.e/329.e/361.d/374.h/377.e/383.l/454.m/518.e/530.  
e/551.e/559.f/599.m/638.n/647.i/458.a/763.e/778.e.

Seede of generation/ vide Nature.

To drie away Serpentes/75.d/299.g/307.d/380.f/  
614.e/691.f.

Agaynst the biting of Serpentes/10.a/15.b/18.e/29.a/  
111.a/184.d/201.g/236.a/242.a/258.d/261.a/281.a/291.d/  
294.f/296.a/301.e/380.e/406.a/525.e/554.b/569.b/  
620.m/651.d/679.b/691.f/749.b/755.a/753.c.

To drie away the Secundine/ of afterbirth/163.b/229.  
a/232.a/236.b/253.a/258.d/261.f/265.a/268.a/285.a/  
287.b/299.b/303.g/304.b/314.b/319.d/382.f/538.g/580.  
e/613.e/616.a/624.b/638.p/640.h/660.e/641.a/766.a.

For the falling Sicknesse/14.d/35.e/37.d/83.e/148.d/  
206.b/230.i/232.e/281.b/283.e/291.g/305.m/306.a/307.e/  
308.a/315.e/335.a/338.c/342.a/347.a/375.b/377.e/382.b/  
501.a/520.f.

Against the falling Sicknesse of young children/172.g

For the exoriation of goyng of the skinn of the se  
crete partes/767.a/775.b.

To make blisters and holes in the skinn/ 415.e/420.a

To take away harde skinn of handes of feete gotten  
by labour/744.d.

Roughnesse of the skinn/ 348.b/352.h/361.d/396.b/  
506.b/719.e/749.f.

Make a man ouermuche Sleepe/641.a.

To prouoke a quiet Sleepe/148.e/182.d/272.i/433.a/b/  
c/d/e/h/1435.a/438.e/450.f/573.e.

For them that are very Sleepie/310.d.

To restore the Smelling being lost/179.f.

To prouoke Sniefing/401.e/619.g/640.g.

Wide Sores/9.a/11.b/16.g/24.b/71.d/101.b/115.b/258.f/  
354.d/361.b/687.e.

For sylthy fretting rotten Sores/21.h/27.b/32.b/44.b/  
e/50.b/56.e/68.e/83.e/86.e/197.a/115.e/128.i/223.e/  
294.e/515.e/522.f/333.d/361.d/437.e/469.b/554.d/555.a/  
599.m/602.h/649.e/690.b/737.a/745.f.

To drye vp Sores and apostumations/613.b.

Splinters vide Thornes.

Cause to Spit blood/348.i.

Hardnesse of the Splene/ vide Mite.

For dulnesse of heauinesse of Spirite/148.e/614.e/ vide  
Dull.

To cure the Squinace/ 305.f/316.a/373.d/599.g/  
636.e/666.e/ vide Swelling in the Throte.

Agaynst Stone/ vide Grauell/14.h/19.b/48.a/50.e/64.a/  
86.d/96.a/187.b/188.a/217.f/329.e/230.a/241.n/269.b/  
285.a/408.b/446.b/507.d/520.d/521.a/536.a/559.e/  
582.e/662.h/665.e/682.e/696.b/698.b/725.d.

To breake and drie forth the Stone/38.b/41.a/142.b  
194.b/232.a/251.a/287.a/289.a/240.a/241.i/305.h/344.a  
409.b/449.f/510.b/520.d/559.e/565.a/594.d/599.f/606.  
a/608.a/609.b/625.a/626.e/642.g/665.b/669.a/d/  
674.a/679.e/689.f/714.b/721.e/741.e/775.a.

Hurtful to the Stomacke/3.i/348.i/375.e/379.e/395.b/  
546.e/592.a/594.a/599.e/616.a/624.a/715.e/718.b/724.  
a/728.a/731.b/740.a.

To strengthen and comfort the Stomacke/134.b/217.a  
246.a/276.a/283.a/287.i/291.h/301.e/324.b/336.d/354.  
a/b/510.a/524.d/569.e/576.e/577.m/580.a/652.e/702.  
a/704.a/706.a/708.b/732.a/f/735.a/739.f/767.b/  
776.i/779.e.

Good for payne of the Stomacke/6.a/111.e/232.d/238.b/  
246.a/329.a/341.a/354.a/b/455.e/499.e/565.a/571.a/  
608.b/661.d/763.a/779.e.

For the boyling and wambling of the Stomacke/6.d/  
270.d/329.a/525.a/559.e/573.b/652.f/661.d/704.b/706.  
a.i/737.b/779.h.

For the inflammation of the Stomacke/7.p/36.a/84.e/  
182.e/444.b/564.d/565.d/577.b/576.a/657.d/672.a/  
681.e/702.a/706.a/726.a.

To warme the Stomacke/196.d/354.b/503.a/600.a/619.  
a/704.e/732.a/f.

To refreshe the hoate Stomacke/38.a/274.a/383.m/  
563.a/587.a/589.a/694.e/702.a/706.a.

Against cold windinesse & blastings of the Stomacke/  
41.b/127.b/271.a/275.a/296.a/298.a/336.e/337.a/608.b/  
613.e/636.e/691.b/763.f.

To strengthen the weakenes & ouercasting of the Sto  
macke/488.d/553.a/646.b/652.e/663.e/704.b/725.e/  
726.a/732.a/f/739.f.

Querturne the Stomacke/739.g.

Engender windinesse in the Stomacke/488.l/715.e/  
734.a/739.f.

Comfort the mouth of the Stomacke/608.b/706.a/  
708.b/713.b/732.a.

To purge the Stomacke from steame/354.b.

Clenfe the Stomacke/550.a.

Against stinging of Bees and waspes/246.0/261.d/  
582.h/584.g.

Agaynst Strangurie/ of droppisse/14.a/25.a/35.b/41.a/  
99.h/111.a/283.b/284.0/285.a/287.a/289.a/319.a/337.a/  
344.a/345.b/408.b/501.a/514.d/518.b/521.a/565.a/602.e  
609.a/614.b/618.a/625.a/626.e/657.i/676.d/722.e/  
750.a/765.f/768.f/775.b.

Prouoke and cause Sweating/28.g/84.a/152.b/248.b/  
281.f/299.n/301.b/342.d/533.b/613.f/718.e.

Agaynst al hardnesse and Swellinges/44.a/70.a/394.e  
b/499.e/651.h/658.a/739.h/745.f/755.d/775.d.

Against all hoate Swellinges/104.e/107.e/241.b/379.d/  
415.h/433.d/435.a/438.d/498.a/525.e/537.e/555.b/582.i/  
638.0/738.a/775.b.

To dissolue and breake al colde and harde Swellinges/  
189.a/196.e/197.b/217.e/235.e/247.f/255.b/279.h/281.e/  
303.e/304.e/306.h/307.f/308.e/374.h/454.a/460.b/  
461.a/473.e/493.e/496.a/613.b/632.a/636.f/719.p/775.b.

Against cold Swellinges/3.g/83.e/111.g/219.g/239.d/285.d  
396.b/528.a/582.i/584.d/624.e/638.0/640.d/731.e/743.b  
747.a.



# A Table of the Nature,

For all Swellings about the siege of scurvinelle/82.c/  
vide Fundament.  
To take away Sweating/687.l.  
For hardnesse and chyncking of Sinewes/1.a/72.d/  
187.c/194.f/201.i/230.b/222.c/306.b/307.a/311.a/319.a/  
370.f/424.b/443.d/454.c/517.a/649.b.  
Good for drawing/shakinges/and ache of Sinewes/  
14.b/299.f/305.l/308/365.a/375.b/528.a/571.c/744.b.  
Payne of swellings of Sinewes/18.b/22.b/310.a/327.h  
To soften Sinewes/690.c.  
To loyne Sinewes together that are cut/201.c/571.c.  
Cause to draw and chynke the Sinewes into the body/  
348.i/351.p/482.b.  
To appease the payne of the Syde/121.f/167.a/229.c/  
252.e/162.h/302.a/377.g/333.c/341.a/365.a/501.a/530.a/  
555.g/604.a/608.b/609.b/649.b/747.d/748.a/  
749.h.  
To dry the moyst Stomacke/482.d/632.g/687.c.

C

To beautifie and cleanse the Teeth/311.f/615.c.  
To make fast loose Teeth/21.d/26.d/27.b/264.c/315.e  
576.i/601.b/707.c/739.i/779.e.  
Womens Termes/ vide Flowers.  
Spreading Tetter/17.b.  
Swelling in the Throte/ or Squinancie/148.d/227.c/  
373.d/537.d/676.a/718.i/756.a/775.b.  
Strumes or swellings of the Throte/ 410.e/ 607.b/  
661.a/602.g/699.a/715.d/718.i/711.b/731.f/747.d/  
748.h.  
Agaynst roughnesse of the Throte/ 454.f/0/455.b/718.f  
1/712.a.  
Agaynst the roughnesse and hoarsenesse of the Throte/  
12.b/124.a/148.c/694.a.  
Sores and inflammations of the Throte/12.b/70.b/93.  
h/110.d/141.c/236.c/272.h/316.a/341.b/354.h/607.a/  
619.d.  
For the Tooth ache/32.d/33.c/56.b/83.a/26.d/93.i/110.c/  
127.b/227.c/187.f/299.h/303.i/305.h/307.f/342.c/  
345.d/348.f/611.c/371.c/374.f/389.i/443.c/448.c/450.g/  
512.g/525.d/530.d/560.h/584.c/610.a/619.c/638.i/649.h/  
676.b/677.c/681.f/716.g/h/718.h/719.c/735.c/759.b/  
765.a/771.c.  
To draw forth Throques/ or splinters that sticke into  
the flesh/56.c/70.b/194.h/196.b/197.a/211.c/355.b/268.f  
290.l/307.f/315.d/344.b/383.a/454.h/460.b/469.c/514.  
a/522.h/622.f/636.f.  
Take away the asperitie & roughnesse of the Tongue/  
246.i/443.a/725.e.  
To cure kernels vnder the Tongue/354.h/700.c.  
Almondes or vlcers about the roote of the Tongue/  
619.d/662.g/676.a/715.d/718.i/731.f/756.a.  
Slake the Thirke/573.b/592.b/672.c/683.d/689.b/694.  
c/702.a/704.c/718.b/724.b.  
For them that are sicke of eating of Todestooles/599.i  
vide Champions.  
Tumors/ vide Swellings and Impositumations.

U

Agaynst Venemous shot of dartes and arrowes/105.p/  
307.b/315.d.  
To drive away Venemous beastes/75.d/230.f/234.b/  
242.a/259.c/279.d/307.d/380.f/620.n/632.d/691.f/  
763.d.  
Agaynst some dponken or eaten/1.b/6.f/127.f/307.b/  
307.c/590.l/602.f/638.d/642.a/740.d/763.c.  
Agaynst al Venome of wilde beastes/9.b/17.d/33.c/36.g  
99.b/117.c/120.a/268.a/281.c/319.b/560.b/691.f.  
Against biting of vipers/snakes/ & Venemous beastes/  
15.b/16.h/28.c/36.e/55.a/57.a/89.a/111.b/112.b/117.a/  
184.d/194.e/206.a/230.c/234.b/238.a/241.a/242.a/252.d/  
258.d/260.a/268.d/279.c/281.a/285.c/297.d/301.c/305.p/

306.f/314.a/331.b/333.a/344.a/409.c/438.c/454.c/501.b/  
507.c/520.g/525.e/533.i/539.a/602.f/604.c/613.a/616.b/  
617.d/622.c/636.b/638.c/642.c/646.g/649.c/669.b/  
677.f/704.f/735.c/745.c.  
Dyue away Ventosities and windinesse/241.a/287.c/  
296.a.  
Engender windes and Ventosities/473.a/474.a/480.f  
594.a/649.a/641.a/642.i/651.c/718.a.  
To keepe cloth and garments from Vermin/61.i/243.d.  
To cleanse and mundifie old rotten Vlcers/223.c/287.h/  
299.l/311.b/315.c/322.a/352.d/391.d/454.g/448.g/626.b/  
665.f/687.e/h.738.b/739.i/750.b/766.b/768.h/  
773.f.  
For newe Vlcers/44.d/321.h/756.a/757.a.  
To lole and cure corrupt fylthy Vlcers/ vide Sores/  
28.c/44.b/4748.b/4755.c/64.d/68.a/70.b/116.a/127.e  
184.g/194.h/201.g/h/235.h/258.f/281.c/294.c/325.a/328.l  
331.n/335.c/388.a/444.a/448.d/454.n/529.c/638.n/649.  
e/681.d/690.b/695.a/700.a/737.d/773.d.  
Hoate Vlcers in priue places or partes/48.d/53.b/86.c  
69.f/133.c/146.d/661.a/ vide Impositumes.  
For the desyre of Vomite/ vide Parbrake.  
Desyre of Vomite vpon the sea/139.a.  
To cause Vomite/ and cast out easly Aymie flegmes/  
and cholerique humours/115.g/119.c/211.a/212.a/226.a  
231.a/232.i/319.c/335.a/341.a/372.a/599.o/697.a/759.a.  
Vomit with great force/347.a/666.a/743.c/759.a.  
To cleare the Voyce/632.g.  
To take away roughnesse of the Voyce.543.a.  
Sharpnesse of water or Urine/694.d.  
Fylthy corruption and matter of Urine.694.d.  
To stoppe the inuoluntarie running of Urine/ 405.a.  
To prouoke Urine or water/15.a/38.b/41.a/48.a/64.a/  
99.h/129.d/152.b/184.a/e/187.b/194.b/196.a/206.a/217.f  
219.a/234.a/236.a/241.a/243.b/252.a/261.a/262.f/265.a/  
269.b/271.a/281.a/284.a/285.a/289.a/291.a/296.b/2/  
299.b/305.g/319.a/336.a/337.a/341.a/344.a/382.a/409.b  
437.a/448.a/479.a/499.f/501.a/509.a/510.b/521.a/525.b  
528.a/533.b/565.a/577.m/578.a/594.d/597.a/599.f/  
604.b/605.a/606.a/607.a/608.a/615.b/616.b/618.a/  
619.f/622.b/625.a/626.c/638.c/640.b/642.b/646.b/  
649.a/660.d/662.h/665.b/c/669.a/d/674.a/676.d/  
689.f/711.d/740.b/749.g/750.a/763.a/765.f/766.a/  
771.a/775.a/b/778.b/c.  
Difficultie of stopping of Urine/2.a/18.b/50.e.

W

VVirtues growing about the Jarde and secret places  
767.d.  
wartes take away/61.d/129.g/235.d/304.c/362.d/420.a  
719.e/744.d.  
The paynefull making of Water/285.a/445.b/613.a.  
Against drinking of corrupt stinking noughtie Water/  
232.f/638.f.  
For Vlcas comming of choler and blood/551.f/665.f/  
719.f.  
To refresh Weary members/340.c/689.d.  
That trauelers shall not be weary/21.b/691.f.  
For the Wilde fyre/11.a/19.e/137.c/ vide S. Antonies  
fyre.  
Biting of wilde beastes/481.d.  
For the shortnesse of Wynde/ vide Bzeath/1.a/18.a/20.b/  
217.b/243.a/389.c/391.a.  
To dissolue blasting and windinesse of the belly/185.b/  
510.b/606.c/608.b/609.a.  
For Witching/ vide Enchantements.  
For Women with childe giuen to vomit/651.a.  
Cause women to haue easie deliuerance of childe/199.b  
443.c/676.d.  
To purge and cleanse women after their deliuerance of  
childe/616.a.  
Dangerous for women with childe/331.p/383.p/389.l/  
301.e/402.c/628.  
Kyll or destroy woormes/710.d/745.f/753.f/777.h.

Co



## Vertue, and Dangers.

To cause women to be fertil and get chyldzen/252.c.  
 To bring downe womens natural sicknesse/211.b  
 To ease women whiche are to muche graued with hard  
 and perilous trauell in childe bearing/ 146.l/ 158. d/  
 307.d/331.0/391.b.  
 To confirme the natural place of conceptiō of women/  
 and make them apt to receiue chyldzen/524.  
 To keepe Woundes from inflammation/ 138. b/ 144. b/  
 145. c/ 170. d/ 178. e/ 182. g/ 407. b/ 411. b/ 576. h/ 633. a/  
 693. d.  
 To cure inward woundes/ 134. a/ 139. a/ 141. a/ 144. a/ 145. a  
 253. a/ 291. f/ 398. b/ 443. b/ 541. a/ 585. a/ 702. d/ 756. b.  
 To take away the payne and heate of al woundes infla-  
 med/ 140. a/ 739. g/ h.  
 To close greene woundes/ 86. d/ 99. g/ 101. c/ 111. e/ 117. e/  
 133. d. f/ 146. b. 101. h/ 134. d/ 160. d/ 322. g/ 327. b/ 1/ 354. d/  
 443. d/ 496. c/ 504. b/ 510. c/ 555. b/ 561. b/ 584. d/ 633. a/ 645. b  
 665. f/ 713. c/ d/ 726. b/ 737. d/ 745. b/ 752. a/ f/ 768. g/ 771. c

773. a/ 775. c.  
 For al kinde of woundes made with the Glayue / 268. d  
 388. a.  
 To heale and close woundes/ 9. a/ 11. a/ 14. c/ 17. b/ 28. c/  
 36. e/ 48. b/ 59. b/ 68. a/ 70. b/ 75. c/ 79. a/ 84. c/ 87. a/ 103. a/  
 132. a/ 133. a/ 134. a/ 137. a/ 141. a/ 142. a/ 196. b/ 365. c/ 540. a/  
 541. a/ 554. h/ 571. c/ 613. b/ 717. c/ 776. a.  
 To close woundes and corrupt/ 57. d/ 65. c/ 70. b/ 93. f/ 101. b/  
 112. c/ 492. d/ 540. a/ 616. b.  
 To keepe newe woundes from deadly burning apostu-  
 mation and euill sweeling/ 693. d.  
 To destroy Wormes/ 1. c/ 6. i/ 18. a/ 21. a/ 44. d/ 127. b/ 276.  
 b/ 279. b/ 327. h/ 344. c/ 415. i/ 481. a/ 491. a/ 555. p/ 561. b/ 573.  
 d/ 577. l/ 599. o/ 624. b/ 704. f/ 707. c.  
 To kyl the rounde wormes/ 246. c/ 402. c/ 594. f.  
 To kyl long and flat wormes in the body/ 6. m/ 9. c/ 61. f  
 148. f/ 646. c/ 716. f/ 763. f.  
 To kyl brode wormes/ 402. a/ c/ 517. a/ 638. c.

Heer endeth this Table concerning the Nature, Vertue, and  
 Dangers, of all the Herbes, Trees, and Plantēs,  
 conteyned in this Booke,  
 of Herball.

*Handwritten signature/initials*

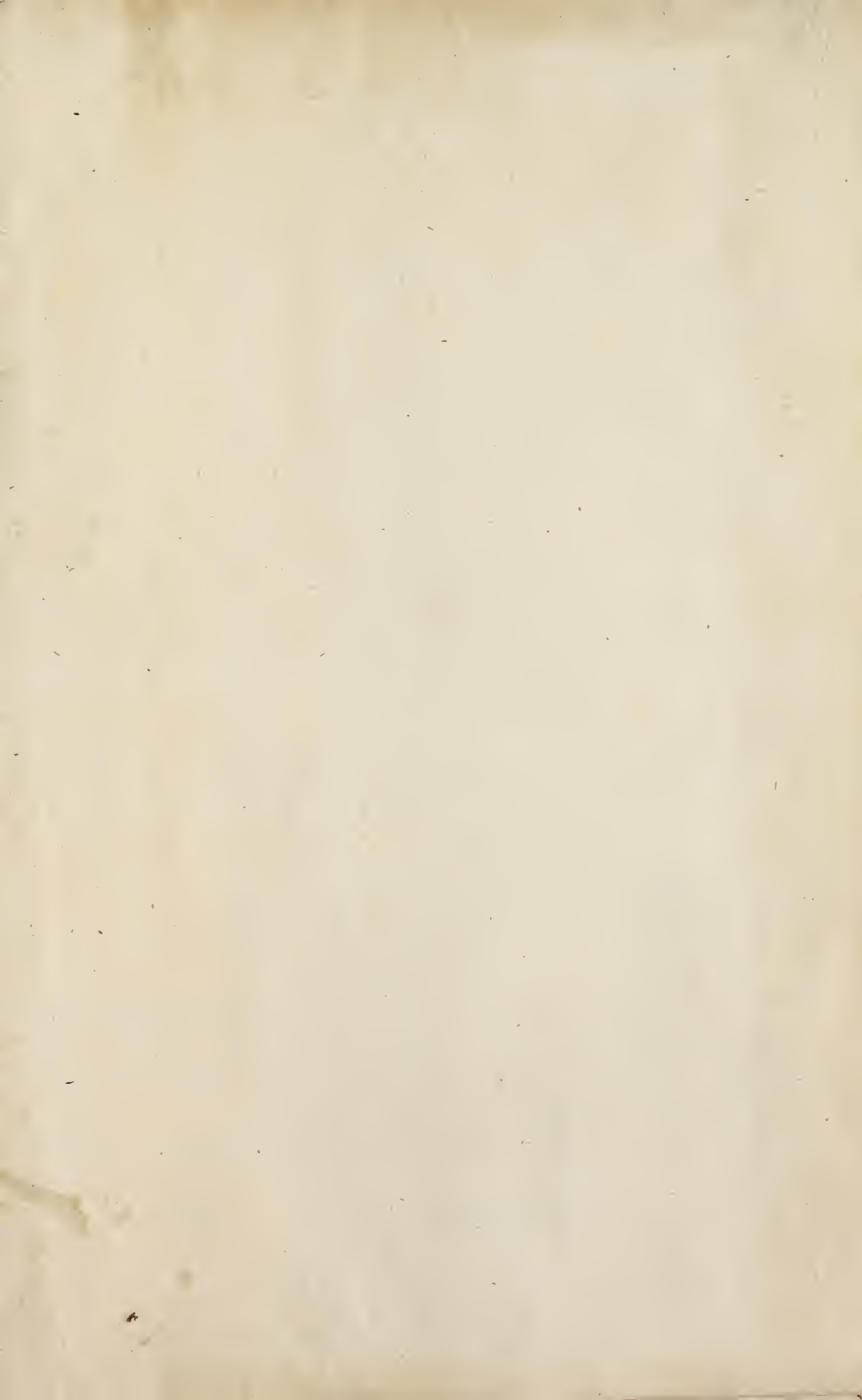


*Willza*



29 Imprinted at Antwerpe / by me  
Henry Loë Bookeprinter, and are to be  
solde at London in Povvels Churchyarde,  
by Gerard Devves.







1. 1000, 1000

xxx, & xxi, 1000

2nd leaf partly restored



RARE 2H.B  
27574



